www.DataSheet4U.com

MC9S12XEP100 Reference Manual Covers MC9S12XE Family

HCS12 Microcontrollers

MC9S12XEP100

Rev. 1.07

05/2007

freescale.com



To provide the most up-to-date information, the revision of our documents on the World Wide Web will be the most current. Your printed copy may be an earlier revision. To verify you have the latest information available, refer to: http://freescale.com/

A full list of family members and options is included in the appendices.

The following revision history table summarizes changes contained in this document.

This document contains information for all constituent modules, with the exception of the S12X CPU. For S12X CPU information please refer to the CPU S12 Reference Manual Version 2.

Revision History

Date	Revision Level	Description
Oct, 2006	1.01	VREG, NVM electrical parameter updates Use of external regulator now prohibited
Nov, 2006	1.02	Corrected package option code. Added dataflash to derivative table. Included revision history in module sections Removed internal text
Dec, 2006	1.03	NVM timing parameters, PLL parameters. Minor typo corrections.
Jan, 2007	1.04	NVM timing parameters and EEE description updated.
Feb, 2007	1.05	EBI/NVM/IDD parameter updates Partnumber coding explanation updated in Appendix F Ex256 memory map correction
Mar, 2007	1.06	ATD/PLL electricals updated Revised FTM section Version ID added to Part ID section
May, 2007	1.07	EPROT/FPROT configuration field locations changed !! Various electricals updated following characterization Revised PIM section: corrected ATD pin mapping Revised INT section: software interrupt priorities changed Revised DBG section: NDB functionality, simultaneous arm and disarm Revised SEC section: added disclaimer, corrected backdoor key text Revised SPI section: typo fixes only Revised TIM section: removed redundant table, corrected bit name Revised FTM section: Updated security description.

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 1	Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family	21
Chapter 2	Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)	77
Chapter 3	Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)	177
Chapter 4	Memory Protection Unit (S12XMPUV1)	219
Chapter 5	External Bus Interface (S12XEBIV4)	233
Chapter 6	Interrupt (S12XINTV2)	255
Chapter 7	Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2)	271
Chapter 8	S12X Debug (S12XDBGV3) Module	297
Chapter 9	Security (S12XE9SECV2)	341
Chapter 10	XGATE (S12XGATEV3)	347
Chapter 11	S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1)	469
Chapter 12	Pierce Oscillator (S12XOSCLCPV2)	503
Chapter 13	Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC12B16CV1)	507
Chapter 14	Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)	533
Chapter 15	Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3)	587
Chapter 16	Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)	615
Chapter 17	Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)	673
Chapter 18	Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)	693
Chapter 19	Serial Communication Interface (S12SCIV5)	725
Chapter 20	Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)	763
Chapter 21	Timer Module (TIM16B8CV2)	793
Chapter 22	Voltage Regulator (S12VREGL3V3V1)	821
Chapter 23	1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)	837
Appendix A	Electrical Characteristics	911
Appendix B	Package Information	965

Appendix C	PCB Layout Guidelines	970
Appendix D	Derivative Differences	975
Appendix E	Detailed Register Address Map	978
Appendix F	Ordering Information	.1028

Chapter 1Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

1.1	Introduc	tion	. 21
	1.1.1	Features	. 21
	1.1.2	Modes of Operation	. 25
	1.1.3	Block Diagram	. 26
	1.1.4	Device Memory Map	. 27
	1.1.5	Address Mapping	. 28
	1.1.6	Detailed Register Map	. 33
	1.1.7	Part ID Assignments	. 33
1.2	Signal D	Description	. 33
	1.2.1	Device Pinout	. 33
	1.2.2	Pin Assignment Overview	. 38
	1.2.3	Detailed Signal Descriptions	
	1.2.4	Power Supply Pins	. 62
1.3	•	Clock Description	
1.4		of Operation	
		Chip Configuration Summary	
		Power Modes	
	1.4.3	Freeze Mode	
	1.4.4	System States	
1.5	•		
1.6		nd Interrupts	
		Resets	
	1.6.2	Vectors	
	1.6.3	Effects of Reset	
1.7		xternal Trigger Input Connection	
1.8		xternal Trigger Input Connection	
1.9		onfiguration	
1.10		Configuration	
1.11		IM Configuration	
1.12	Oscillato	or Configuration	. /6
		Chapter 2	
		Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)	
2 1	Introduc	•	77
2.1		tion	
	2.1.1	Overview	
2.2		Features	
2.22.3		Signal Description	
2.3	•	Map and Register Definition	
	2.3.1	Memory Map	. 6/

	Register Descriptions	
23334	Port A Data Register (PORTA)	. 96
	Port B Data Register (PORTB)	
2.3.5	Port A Data Direction Register (DDRA)	. 97
2.3.6	Port B Data Direction Register (DDRB)	. 97
2.3.7	Port C Data Register (PORTC)	. 98
	Port D Data Register (PORTD)	
2.3.9	Port C Data Direction Register (DDRC)	. 99
2.3.10	Port D Data Direction Register (DDRD)	100
	Port E Data Register (PORTE)	
2.3.12	Port E Data Direction Register (DDRE)	101
2.3.13	S12X_EBI ports, BKGD pin Pull-up Control Register (PUCR)	102
2.3.14	S12X_EBI ports Reduced Drive Register (RDRIV)	103
2.3.15	ECLK Control Register (ECLKCTL)	105
2.3.16	PIM Reserved Register	106
2.3.17	IRQ Control Register (IRQCR)	106
2.3.18	PIM Reserved Register	107
2.3.19	Port K Data Register (PORTK)	107
2.3.20	Port K Data Direction Register (DDRK)	108
2.3.21	Port T Data Register (PTT)	109
2.3.22	Port T Input Register (PTIT)	109
2.3.23	Port T Data Direction Register (DDRT)	110
2.3.24	Port T Reduced Drive Register (RDRT)	111
2.3.25	Port T Pull Device Enable Register (PERT)	111
2.3.26	Port T Polarity Select Register (PPST)	112
	PIM Reserved Register	
2.3.28	PIM Reserved Register	112
	Port S Data Register (PTS)	
	Port S Input Register (PTIS)	
	Port S Data Direction Register (DDRS)	
	Port S Reduced Drive Register (RDRS)	
	Port S Pull Device Enable Register (PERS)	
2.3.34	Port S Polarity Select Register (PPSS)	116
	Port S Wired-Or Mode Register (WOMS)	
	PIM Reserved Register	
	Port M Data Register (PTM)	
	Port M Input Register (PTIM)	
	Port M Data Direction Register (DDRM)	
	Port M Reduced Drive Register (RDRM)	
	Port M Pull Device Enable Register (PERM)	
	Port M Polarity Select Register (PPSM)	
	Port M Wired-Or Mode Register (WOMM)	
	Module Routing Register (MODRR)	
	Port P Data Register (PTP)	
2.3.46	Port P Input Register (PTIP)	126

	Port P Data Direction Register (DDRP)	
ww.Dat 2.3.48	Port P Reduced Drive Register (RDRP)	128
2.3.49	Port P Pull Device Enable Register (PERP)	128
2.3.50	Port P Polarity Select Register (PPSP)	129
2.3.51	Port P Interrupt Enable Register (PIEP)	129
	Port P Interrupt Flag Register (PIFP)	
	Port H Data Register (PTH)	
2.3.54	Port H Input Register (PTIH)	132
2.3.55	Port H Data Direction Register (DDRH)	133
2.3.56	Port H Reduced Drive Register (RDRH)	134
2.3.57	Port H Pull Device Enable Register (PERH)	135
	Port H Polarity Select Register (PPSH)	
	Port H Interrupt Enable Register (PIEH)	
2.3.60	Port H Interrupt Flag Register (PIFH)	136
2.3.61	Port J Data Register (PTJ)	137
	Port J Input Register (PTIJ)	
2.3.63	Port J Data Direction Register (DDRJ)	139
2.3.64	Port J Reduced Drive Register (RDRJ)	140
2.3.65	Port J Pull Device Enable Register (PERJ)	141
2.3.66	Port J Polarity Select Register (PPSJ)	141
2.3.67	Port J Interrupt Enable Register (PIEJ)	142
2.3.68	Port J Interrupt Flag Register (PIFJ)	142
2.3.69	Port AD0 Data Register 0 (PT0AD0)	143
	Port AD0 Data Register 1 (PT1AD0)	
	Port AD0 Data Direction Register 0 (DDR0AD0)	
	Port AD0 Data Direction Register 1 (DDR1AD0)	
	Port AD0 Reduced Drive Register 0 (RDR0AD0)	
	Port AD0 Reduced Drive Register 1 (RDR1AD0)	
	Port AD0 Pull Up Enable Register 0 (PER0AD0)	
	Port AD0 Pull Up Enable Register 1 (PER1AD0)	
	Port AD1 Data Register 0 (PT0AD1)	
	Port AD1 Data Register 1 (PT1AD1)	
	Port AD1 Data Direction Register 0 (DDR0AD1)	
	Port AD1 Data Direction Register 1 (DDR1AD1)	
2.3.81	Port AD1 Reduced Drive Register 0 (RDR0AD1)	150
	Port AD1 Reduced Drive Register 1 (RDR1AD1)	
	Port AD1 Pull Up Enable Register 0 (PER0AD1)	
	Port AD1 Pull Up Enable Register 1 (PER1AD1)	
	Port R Data Register (PTR)	
	Port R Input Register (PTIR)	
	Port R Data Direction Register (DDRR)	
	Port R Reduced Drive Register (RDRR)	
	Port R Pull Device Enable Register (PERR)	
	Port R Polarity Select Register (PPSR)	
2.3.91	PIM Reserved Register	155

	2.3.92	Port R Routing Register (PTRRR)	155
	2.3.93	Port L Data Register (PTL)	156
******		Port L Input Register (PTIL)	
		Port L Data Direction Register (DDRL)	
		Port L Reduced Drive Register (RDRL)	
		Port L Pull Device Enable Register (PERL)	
		Port L Polarity Select Register (PPSL)	
		Port L Wired-Or Mode Register (WOML)	
		00Port L Routing Register (PTLRR)	
		11Port F Data Register (PTF)	
		2Port F Input Register (PTIF)	
		3Port F Data Direction Register (DDRF)	
		4Port F Reduced Drive Register (RDRF)	
		5Port F Pull Device Enable Register (PERF)	
		06Port F Polarity Select Register (PPSF)	
		77PIM Reserved Register	
	2.3.10	8Port F Routing Register (PTFRR)	166
2.4		nal Description	
	2.4.1	General	
	2.4.2	Registers	
	2.4.3	Pins and Ports	
	2.4.4	Pin interrupts	
2.5	Initializ	ration Information	
	2.5.1	Port Data and Data Direction Register writes	175
		Chapter 3	
		Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)	
3.1	Introdu	ction	177
	3.1.1	Terminology	
	3.1.2	Features	
	3.1.3	S12X Memory Mapping	
	3.1.4	Modes of Operation	
	3.1.5	Block Diagram	
3.2	Externa	ll Signal Description	180
3.3	Memor	y Map and Registers	182
	3.3.1	Module Memory Map	
	3.3.2	Register Descriptions	183
3.4	Functio	nal Description	
	3.4.1	MCU Operating Mode	
	3.4.2	Memory Map Scheme	197
	3.4.3	Chip Access Restrictions	
	3.4.4	Chip Bus Control	
3.5	Initializ	cation/Application Information	
	3.5.1	11	
	0.0.1	CALL and RTC Instructions	
	3.5.2	Port Replacement Registers (PRRs)	

	v.DataSheet4U.com	214
	Chapter 4	
	Memory Protection Unit (S12XMPUV1)	210
4.1	Introduction	
	4.1.1 Fielace	
	4.1.3 Features	
	4.1.4 Modes of Operation	
4.2	External Signal Description	
4.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	
	4.3.1 Register Descriptions	
4.4	Functional Description	229
	4.4.1 Protection Descriptors	
	4.4.2 Interrupts	
4.5	Initialization/Application Information	
	4.5.1 Initialization	231
	Chapter 5	
	External Bus Interface (S12XEBIV4)	
5.1	Introduction	233
	5.1.1 Glossary or Terms	
	5.1.2 Features	234
	5.1.3 Modes of Operation	
	5.1.4 Block Diagram	
5.2	External Signal Description	
5.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	
	5.3.1 Module Memory Map	
5 1	5.3.2 Register Descriptions	
5.4	Functional Description	
	5.4.1 Operating Wodes and External Bus Froperties	
	5.4.3 Accesses to Port Replacement Registers	
	5.4.4 Stretched External Bus Accesses	
	5.4.5 Data Select and Data Direction Signals	
	5.4.6 Low-Power Options	
5.5	Initialization/Application Information	
	5.5.1 Normal Expanded Mode	251
	5.5.2 Emulation Modes	252
	Chapter 6	
	Interrupt (S12XINTV2)	
6.1	Introduction	255
	6.1.1 Glossary	

		reatures	
		Modes of Operation	
	6.1.4	Block Diagram	. 258
6.2		Signal Description	
6.3	Memory	Map and Register Definition	
	6.3.1	Module Memory Map	. 259
	6.3.2	Register Descriptions	
6.4	Function	nal Description	. 265
	6.4.1	S12X Exception Requests	. 266
	6.4.2	Interrupt Prioritization	
	6.4.3	XGATE Requests	
	6.4.4	Priority Decoders	
	6.4.5	Reset Exception Requests	. 268
	6.4.6	Exception Priority	
6.5	Initializa	ation/Application Information	
	6.5.1	Initialization	
	6.5.2	Interrupt Nesting	
	6.5.3	Wake Up from Stop or Wait Mode	. 270
		Chapter 7	
		Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2)	
7.1	Introduc	etion	271
7.1	7.1.1	Features	
	7.1.2	Modes of Operation	
	7.1.3	Block Diagram	
7.2		Signal Description	
7.3		Map and Register Definition	
7.0	7.3.1	Module Memory Map	
	7.3.2	Register Descriptions	
	7.3.3	Family ID Assignment	
7.4	Function	nal Description	
	7.4.1	Security	
	7.4.2	Enabling and Activating BDM	
	7.4.3	BDM Hardware Commands	
	7.4.4	Standard BDM Firmware Commands	
	7.4.5	BDM Command Structure	
	7.4.6	BDM Serial Interface	
	7.4.7	Serial Interface Hardware Handshake Protocol	
	7.4.8	Hardware Handshake Abort Procedure	
	7.4.9	SYNC — Request Timed Reference Pulse	
		Instruction Tracing	
		Serial Communication Time Out	

Chapter 8 S12X Debug (S12XDBGV3) Module

		3 (
8.1		etion	
	8.1.1	Glossary	
	8.1.2	Overview	
	8.1.3	Features	
	8.1.4	Modes of Operation	299
	8.1.5	Block Diagram	300
8.2	Externa	l Signal Description	300
8.3	Memory	y Map and Registers	
	8.3.1	Module Memory Map	300
	8.3.2	Register Descriptions	302
8.4	Function	nal Description	320
	8.4.1	S12XDBG Operation	320
	8.4.2	Comparator Modes	321
	8.4.3	Trigger Modes	324
	8.4.4	State Sequence Control	326
	8.4.5	Trace Buffer Operation	327
	8.4.6	Tagging	335
	8.4.7	Breakpoints	336
		Chapter 9	
		Security (S12XE9SECV2)	
9.1	Introduc	ction	341
	9.1.1	Features	341
	9.1.2	Modes of Operation	
	9.1.3	Securing the Microcontroller	
	9.1.4	Operation of the Secured Microcontroller	
	9.1.5	Unsecuring the Microcontroller	
	9.1.6	Reprogramming the Security Bits	
	9.1.7	Complete Memory Erase (Special Modes)	
		Chapter 10	
		XGATE (S12XGATEV3)	
10.1	Introduc	ction	347
10.1		Glossary of Terms	
		Features	
		Modes of Operation	
		Block Diagram	
10.2		l Signal Description	
		y Map and Register Definition	
10.0	•	Register Descriptions	
10 4		nal Description	
10. r		XGATE RISC Core	
	10.7.1	10.112.1100.000	

		ogrammer's Model	
	10.4.3 M	emory Map	372
		maphores	
		oftware Error Detection	
10.5	Interrupts		376
		coming Interrupt Requests	
		utgoing Interrupt Requests	
10.6	Debug Mod	de	376
		ebug Features	
		eaving Debug Mode	
10.7	Security		379
10.8	Instruction	Set	380
		ddressing Modes	
	10.8.2 Ins	struction Summary and Usage	385
		ycle Notation	
		nread Execution	
	10.8.5 Ins	struction Glossary	388
	10.8.6 Ins	struction Coding	461
10.9		on and Application Information	
	10.9.1 Ini	itialization	463
	10.9.2 Co	ode Example (Transmit "Hello World!" on SCI)	463
		ack Support	466
			466
			466
(10.9.3 Sta	ack Support	
	10.9.3 Sta	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Descriptio	n
	10.9.3 Sta	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Descriptio	n 469
	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description	n 469 469
	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Clo Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation	n 469 469 471
11.1	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Clo Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo 11.1.3 Blo	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation ock Diagram	n 469 469 471
11.1	Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Me 11.1.3 Ble Signal Desc	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription	n 469 469 471 471
11.1	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation lock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL	n 469 469 471 472 472
11.1	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RF	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation lock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET	n 469 469 471 472 472
11.1	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET Lap and Registers	n 469 469 471 472 472 473
11.1	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Ma	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET (ap and Registers odule Memory Map	n 469 469 471 471 472 472 473 473
11.111.211.3	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Mo 11.3.2 Re	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description catures odes of Operation cock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET Lap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions	n 469 471 471 472 472 473 473 474
11.111.211.3	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Ma 11.3.2 Re Functional	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description catures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET Iap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description Description	n 469 469 471 472 472 473 473 474 489
11.111.211.3	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Mo 11.3.2 Re Functional 11.4.1 Fu	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description catures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET Iap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description unctional Blocks	n 469 469 471 472 472 473 474 489 489
11.111.211.3	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Mo 11.3.2 Re Functional 11.4.1 Fu 11.4.2 Op	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description catures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET Iap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description unctional Blocks peration Modes	n 469 471 471 472 472 473 474 489 489 494
11.111.211.311.4	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Ma 11.3.2 Re Functional I 11.4.1 Fu 11.4.2 Op 11.4.3 Lo	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description catures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET Iap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description inctional Blocks peration Modes ow Power Options	n 469 469 471 472 472 473 474 489 494 495
11.111.211.311.4	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Mo 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Mo 11.3.2 Re Functional 11.4.1 Fu 11.4.2 Or 11.4.3 Lo Resets	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET fap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description unctional Blocks peration Modes ow Power Options	n 469 469 471 472 473 473 474 489 494 495 497
11.111.211.311.411.5	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Ma 11.3.2 Re Functional 11.4.1 Fu 11.4.2 Or 11.4.3 Lo Resets 11.5.1 De	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description catures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET lap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description unctional Blocks peration Modes ow Power Options escription of Reset Operation	n 469 469 471 472 472 473 474 489 489 495 497 498
11.111.211.311.411.5	10.9.3 Sta S12XE Cla Introduction 11.1.1 Fe 11.1.2 Ma 11.1.3 Bla Signal Desc 11.2.1 V _I 11.2.2 RE Memory M 11.3.1 Ma 11.3.2 Re Functional 11.4.1 Fu 11.4.2 Op 11.4.3 Lo Resets 11.5.1 De Interrupts	Chapter 11 ocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description eatures odes of Operation ock Diagram cription DDPLL, VSSPLL ESET fap and Registers odule Memory Map egister Descriptions Description unctional Blocks peration Modes ow Power Options	n 469 469 471 472 472 473 474 489 494 495 498 500

Chapter 12 Pierce Oscillator (S12XOSCLCPV2)

12.1	Introduction	
	12.1.1 Features	
	12.1.2 Modes of Operation	
	12.1.3 Block Diagram	
12.2	External Signal Description	
	12.2.1 V _{DDPLL} and V _{SSPLL} — Operating and Ground Voltage Pins	
	12.2.2 EXTAL and XTAL — Input and Output Pins	
	Memory Map and Register Definition	
12.4	Functional Description	. 506
	12.4.1 Gain Control	. 506
	12.4.2 Clock Monitor	. 506
	12.4.3 Wait Mode Operation	. 506
	12.4.4 Stop Mode Operation	. 506
	Observan 40	
	Chapter 13	
	Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC12B16CV1)	
10.1	Block Description	505
13.1	Introduction	
	13.1.1 Features	
	13.1.2 Modes of Operation	
12.2	13.1.3 Block Diagram	
13.2	Signal Description	
12.2	13.2.1 Detailed Signal Descriptions	
13.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	
	13.3.1 Module Memory Map	
12.4	13.3.2 Register Descriptions	
13.4	Functional Description	
	13.4.1 Analog Sub-Block	
12.5	13.4.2 Digital Sub-Block	
	Interrupts	
13.0	interrupts	. 332
	Chapter 14	
	Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)	
14.1	Revision History	. 533
	Introduction	
	14.2.1 Features	
	14.2.2 Modes of Operation	
	14.2.3 Block Diagram	
14.3	External Signal Description	
	14.3.1 IOC7 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 7	
	14.3.2 IOC6 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 6	

	14.3.3 10C3 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 3	
	14.3.4 IOC4 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 4	. 535
	14.3.5 IOC3 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 3	. 535
	14.3.6 IOC2 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 2	. 535
	14.3.7 IOC1 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 1	
	14.3.8 IOC0 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 0	
14.4	Memory Map and Register Definition	
	14.4.1 Module Memory Map	
	14.4.2 Register Descriptions	
14.5	Functional Description	
	14.5.1 Enhanced Capture Timer Modes of Operation	
	14.5.2 Reset	
	14.5.3 Interrupts	
	Chapter 15	
	Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3) Block Description	
15 1		507
13.1	Introduction	
	15.1.2 Modes of Operation	
15.0	15.1.3 Block Diagram	
13.2		
	15.2.1 IIC_SCL — Serial Clock Line Pin	
15.2	Memory Map and Register Definition	
13.3	15.3.1 Register Descriptions	
15 /	Functional Description	
13.7	15.4.1 I-Bus Protocol	
	15.4.2 Operation in Run Mode	
	15.4.3 Operation in Wait Mode	
	15.4.4 Operation in Stop Mode	
15.5	Resets	
	Interrupts	
	Application Information	
	15.7.1 IIC Programming Examples	
	Chapter 16	
	Freescale's Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)	
16.1	Introduction	615
10.1	16.1.1 Glossary	
	16.1.2 Block Diagram	
	16.1.3 Features	
	16.1.4 Modes of Operation	
16.2	External Signal Description	
10.2	16.2.1 RXCAN — CAN Receiver Input Pin	
	10.2.1 Reserve Cray Received input I in	. 01/

	16.2.2 TXCAN — CAN Transmitter Output Pin	
	Data 16.2.3 CAN System	617
16.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	618
	16.3.1 Module Memory Map	
	16.3.2 Register Descriptions	620
	16.3.3 Programmer's Model of Message Storage	643
16.4	Functional Description	
	16.4.1 General	
	16.4.2 Message Storage	653
	16.4.3 Identifier Acceptance Filter	
	16.4.4 Modes of Operation	
	16.4.5 Low-Power Options	
	16.4.6 Reset Initialization	
	16.4.7 Interrupts	668
16.5	Initialization/Application Information	
	16.5.1 MSCAN initialization	670
	16.5.2 Bus-Off Recovery	671
	Chapter 17	
	Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)	
17.1	Introduction	673
	17.1.1 Glossary	673
	17.1.2 Features	
	17.1.3 Modes of Operation	673
	17.1.4 Block Diagram	674
17.2	External Signal Description	
	Register Definition	
17.4	Functional Description	
	17.4.1 Timer	
	17.4.2 Interrupt Interface	689
	17.4.3 Hardware Trigger	
17.5	Initialization	
	17.5.1 Startup	
	17.5.2 Shutdown	
	17.5.3 Flag Clearing	
17.6	Application Information	691
	Chantar 19	
	Chapter 18	
	Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)	
18.1	Introduction	
	18.1.1 Features	
	18.1.2 Modes of Operation	
46 -	18.1.3 Block Diagram	
18.2	External Signal Description	694

	18.2.1 PWM/ — PWM Channel /	
	Data 18.2.2 PWM6 — PWM Channel 6	694
	18.2.3 PWM5 — PWM Channel 5	
	18.2.4 PWM4 — PWM Channel 4	695
	18.2.5 PWM3 — PWM Channel 3	695
	18.2.6 PWM3 — PWM Channel 2	695
	18.2.7 PWM3 — PWM Channel 1	695
	18.2.8 PWM3 — PWM Channel 0	695
18.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	695
	18.3.1 Module Memory Map	
	18.3.2 Register Descriptions	
18.4	Functional Description	
	18.4.1 PWM Clock Select	
	18.4.2 PWM Channel Timers	
	Resets	
18.6	Interrupts	723
	Chapter 10	
	Chapter 19	
	Serial Communication Interface (S12SCIV5)	
	Revision History	
19.2	Introduction	
	19.2.1 Glossary	
	19.2.2 Features	
	19.2.3 Modes of Operation	
10.2	19.2.4 Block Diagram	
19.3	External Signal Description	
	19.3.1 TXD — Transmit Pin	
10.4	19.3.2 RXD — Receive Pin	
19.4	Memory Map and Register Definition	
	19.4.1 Module Memory Map and Register Definition	
10.5	Functional Description	
19.5	19.5.1 Infrared Interface Submodule	
	19.5.2 LIN Support	
	19.5.3 Data Format	
	19.5.4 Baud Rate Generation	
	19.5.5 Transmitter	
	19.5.6 Receiver	
	19.5.7 Single-Wire Operation	
	19.5.8 Loop Operation	
19.6	Initialization/Application Information	
	19.6.1 Reset Initialization	
	19.6.2 Modes of Operation	759
	19.6.3 Interrupt Operation	
	19.6.4 Recovery from Wait Mode	

	19.6.5 Recovery from Stop Mode	. 762
	DataSheet4U.com Chapter 20	
	Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)	
20.1	Introduction	. 763
	20.1.1 Glossary of Terms	
	20.1.2 Features	
	20.1.3 Modes of Operation	
	20.1.4 Block Diagram	
20.2	External Signal Description	
	20.2.1 MOSI — Master Out/Slave In Pin	
	20.2.2 MISO — Master In/Slave Out Pin	
	20.2.3 SS — Slave Select Pin	. 766
	20.2.4 SCK — Serial Clock Pin	
20.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	. 766
	20.3.1 Module Memory Map	. 766
	20.3.2 Register Descriptions	. 767
20.4	Functional Description	. 778
	20.4.1 Master Mode	. 779
	20.4.2 Slave Mode	. 780
	20.4.3 Transmission Formats	. 781
	20.4.4 SPI Baud Rate Generation	. 787
	20.4.5 Special Features	. 787
	20.4.6 Error Conditions	. 789
	20.4.7 Low Power Mode Options	. 789
	Chapter 21	
	Timer Module (TIM16B8CV2) Block Description	
21.1	Revision History	793
	Introduction	
21.2	21.2.1 Features	
	21.2.2 Modes of Operation	
	21.2.3 Block Diagrams	
21.3	External Signal Description	
	21.3.1 IOC7 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 7 Pin	
	21.3.2 IOC6 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 6 Pin	
	21.3.3 IOC5 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 5 Pin	
	21.3.4 IOC4 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 4 Pin	
	21.3.5 IOC3 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 3 Pin	
	21.3.6 IOC2 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 2 Pin	
	21.3.7 IOC1 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 1 Pin	
	21.3.8 IOC0 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 0 Pin	
21.4	Memory Map and Register Definition	
	21.4.1 Module Memory Map	
	· ·	

	21.4.2 Register Descriptions	797
21.5	Functional Description	814
	21.5.1 Prescaler	815
	21.5.2 Input Capture	816
	21.5.3 Output Compare	
	21.5.4 Pulse Accumulator	817
	21.5.5 Event Counter Mode	
	21.5.6 Gated Time Accumulation Mode	
21.6	Resets	818
	Interrupts	
	21.7.1 Channel [7:0] Interrupt (C[7:0]F)	
	21.7.2 Pulse Accumulator Input Interrupt (PAOVI)	
	21.7.3 Pulse Accumulator Overflow Interrupt (PAOVF)	
	21.7.4 Timer Overflow Interrupt (TOF)	
	Chapter 22	
	Voltage Regulator (S12VREGL3V3V1)	
22.1	Introduction	821
	22.1.1 Features	821
	22.1.2 Modes of Operation	
	22.1.3 Block Diagram	
22.2	External Signal Description	
	22.2.1 VDDR — Regulator Power Input Pins	
	22.2.2 VDDA, VSSA — Regulator Reference Supply Pins	
	22.2.3 VDD, VSS — Regulator Output1 (Core Logic) Pins	
	22.2.4 VDDF — Regulator Output2 (NVM Logic) Pins	
	22.2.5 VDDPLL, VSSPLL — Regulator Output3 (PLL) Pins	
	22.2.6 VDDX — Power Input Pin	
	22.2.7 V _{REGEN} — Optional Regulator Enable Pin	
	22.2.8 V _{REG API} — Optional Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Output Pin	825
22.3	Memory Map and Register Definition	825
	22.3.1 Module Memory Map	
	22.3.2 Register Descriptions	827
22.4	Functional Description	
	22.4.1 General	
	22.4.2 Regulator Core (REG)	834
	22.4.3 Low-Voltage Detect (LVD)	834
	22.4.4 Power-On Reset (POR)	
	22.4.5 Low-Voltage Reset (LVR)	
	22.4.6 Regulator Control (CTRL)	
	22.4.7 Autonomous Periodical Interrupt (API)	
	22.4.8 Resets	
	22.4.9 Description of Reset Operation	
	22.4.10Interrupts	
	*	

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

	1024 RDyte i lasii woddie (312Xi Twito24R3V2)
23.1	Introduction
	23.1.1 Glossary
	23.1.2 Features
	23.1.3 Block Diagram
23.2	External Signal Description
	Memory Map and Registers
	23.3.1 Module Memory Map
	23.3.2 Register Descriptions
23.4	Functional Description
	23.4.1 Flash Command Operations
	23.4.2 Flash Command Description
	23.4.3Interrupts
	23.4.4 Wait Mode
	23.4.5 Stop Mode
	23.4.6 Background Debug Mode
23.5	
23.3	23.5.1 Flash Module Operation while Unsecure
	23.5.2 Flash Module Operation while Secure
	23.5.3 Unsecuring the MCU using Backdoor Key Access
	23.5.4 Unsecuring the MCU in Special Single Chip Mode using BDM
22 6	
23.0	Initialization
	23.6.1 Flash Reset Sequence - Core Hold Phase
	23.6.2 Flash Reset Sequence - Core Active Phase
	23.6.3 Error Handling during Reset Sequence
	23.6.4 Reset While Flash Command Active
	Appendix A
	Electrical Characteristics
A .1	General
	A.1.1 Parameter Classification
	A.1.2 Power Supply
	A.1.3 Pins
	A.1.4 Current Injection
	A.1.5 Absolute Maximum Ratings
	A.1.6 ESD Protection and Latch-up Immunity
	A.1.7 Operating Conditions
	A.1.8 Power Dissipation and Thermal Characteristics
	A.1.9 I/O Characteristics
	A.1.10 Supply Currents
A.2	ATD Characteristics
₼. ∠	A.2.1 ATD Operating Characteristics
	A.2.1 ATD Operating Characteristics A.2.2 Factors Influencing Accuracy
	A.2.2 Pactors influencing Accuracy

www.DataSheet4U.com

	A.2.3 ATD Accuracy	. 931
A.3	NVM, Flash and Emulated EEPROM	. 934
	A.3.1 Timing Parameters	. 934
	A.3.2 NVM Reliability Parameters	. 937
A.4	Voltage Regulator	
A.5	Output Loads	
	A.5.1 Resistive Loads	. 939
	A.5.2 Capacitive Loads	
	A.5.3 Chip Power-up and Voltage Drops	
A.6	Reset, Oscillator and PLL	
	A.6.1 Startup	
	A.6.2 Oscillator	
	A.6.3 Phase Locked Loop	
	A.6.4 MSCAN	
	A.6.5 SPI Timing	
	A.6.6 External Bus Timing	
	Appendix B	
	Package Information	
B.1	208 MAPBGA	. 966
B.2	144-Pin LQFP	
B.3	112-Pin LQFP Package	
B.4	80-Pin QFP Package	
	Appendix C	
	PCB Layout Guidelines	
	Appendix D Derivative Differences	
D.1	Memory Sizes and Package Options S12XE - Family	
D.2	Pinout explanations:	. 977
	Appendix E	
	Detailed Register Address Map	
	23.6.5 Detailed Register Map	. 978
	Appendix F	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	Ordering Information	

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

1.1 Introduction

The MC9S12XE-Family of micro controllers is a further development of the S12XD-Family including new features for enhanced system integrity and greater functionality. These new features include a Memory Protection Unit (MPU) and Error Correction Code (ECC) on the Flash memory together with enhanced EEPROM functionality (EEE), an enhanced XGATE, an Internally filtered, frequency modulated Phase Locked Loop (IPLL) and an enhanced ATD. The E-Family extends the S12X product range up to 1MB of Flash memory with increased I/O capability in the 208-pin version of the flagship MC9S12XE100.

The MC9S12XE-Family delivers 32-bit performance with all the advantages and efficiencies of a 16 bit MCU. It retains the low cost, power consumption, EMC and code-size efficiency advantages currently enjoyed by users of Freescale's existing 16-Bit MC9S12 and S12X MCU families. There is a high level of compatibility between the S12XE and S12XD families.

The MC9S12XE-Family features an enhanced version of the performance-boosting XGATE co-processor which is programmable in "C" language and runs at twice the bus frequency of the S12X with an instruction set optimized for data movement, logic and bit manipulation instructions and which can service any peripheral module on the device. The new enhanced version has improved interrupt handling capability and is fully compatible with the existing XGATE module.

The MC9S12XE-Family is composed of standard on-chip peripherals including up to 64Kbytes of RAM, eight asynchronous serial communications interfaces (SCI), three serial peripheral interfaces (SPI), an 8-channel IC/OC enhanced capture timer (ECT), two 16-channel, 12-bit analog-to-digital converters, an 8-channel pulse-width modulator (PWM), five CAN 2.0 A, B software compatible modules (MSCAN12), two inter-IC bus blocks (IIC), an 8-channel 24-bit periodic interrupt timer (PIT) and an 8-channel 16-bit standard timer module (TIM).

The MC9S12XE-Family uses 16-bit wide accesses without wait states for all peripherals and memories. The non-multiplexed expanded bus interface available on the 144/208-Pin versions allows an easy interface to external memories.

In addition to the I/O ports available in each module, up to 26 further I/O ports are available with interrupt capability allowing Wake-Up from STOP or WAIT modes. The MC9S12XE-Family is available in 208-Pin MAPBGA, 144-Pin LQFP, 112-Pin LQFP or 80-Pin QFP options.

1.1.1 Features

Features of the MC9S12XE-Family are listed here. Please see Table D-1.for memory options and Table D-2. for the peripheral features that are available on the different family members.

• 16-Bit CPU12X

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

- Upward compatible with MC9S12 instruction set with the exception of five Fuzzy instructions www.DataShe(MEM, WAV, WAVR, REV, REVW) which have been removed
 - Enhanced indexed addressing
 - Access to large data segments independent of PPAGE
 - INT (interrupt module)
 - Eight levels of nested interrupts
 - Flexible assignment of interrupt sources to each interrupt level.
 - External non-maskable high priority interrupt (XIRQ)
 - Internal non-maskable high priority Memory Protection Unit interrupt
 - Up to 24 pins on ports J, H and P configurable as rising or falling edge sensitive interrupts
 - EBI (external bus interface)(available in 208-Pin and 144-Pin packages only)
 - Up to four chip select outputs to select 16K, 1M, 2M and up to 4MByte address spaces
 - Each chip select output can be configured to complete transaction on either the time-out of one
 of the two wait state generators or the deassertion of EWAIT signal
 - MMC (module mapping control)
 - DBG (debug module)
 - Monitoring of CPU and/or XGATE busses with tag-type or force-type breakpoint requests
 - 64 x 64-bit circular trace buffer captures change-of-flow or memory access information
 - BDM (background debug mode)
 - MPU (memory protection unit)
 - 8 address regions definable per active program task
 - Address range granularity as low as 8-bytes
 - No write / No execute Protection Attributes
 - Non-maskable interrupt on access violation

XGATE

- Programmable, high performance I/O coprocessor module
- Transfers data to or from all peripherals and RAM without CPU intervention or CPU wait states
- Performs logical, shifts, arithmetic, and bit operations on data
- Can interrupt the HCS12X CPU signalling transfer completion
- Triggers from any hardware module as well as from the CPU possible
- Two interrupt levels to service high priority tasks
- Hardware support for stack pointer initialisation
- OSC_LCP (oscillator)
 - Low power loop control Pierce oscillator utilizing a 4MHz to 16MHz crystal
 - Good noise immunity
 - Full-swing Pierce option utilizing a 2MHz to 40MHz crystal
 - Transconductance sized for optimum start-up margin for typical crystals
- IPLL (Internally filtered, frequency modulated phase-locked-loop clock generation)
 - No external components required

- Configurable option to spread spectrum for reduced EMC radiation (frequency modulation)
- www.DalCRG (clock and reset generation)
 - COP watchdog
 - Real time interrupt
 - Clock monitor
 - Fast wake up from STOP in self clock mode
 - Memory Options
 - 128K, 256k, 384K, 512K, 768K and 1M byte Flash
 - 2K, 4K byte emulated EEPROM
 - 12K, 16K, 24K, 32K, 48K and 64K Byte RAM
 - Flash General Features
 - 64 data bits plus 8 syndrome ECC (Error Correction Code) bits allow single bit failure correction and double fault detection
 - Erase sector size 1024 bytes
 - Automated program and erase algorithm
 - D-Flash Features
 - Up to 32 Kbytes of D-Flash memory with 256 byte sectors for user access.
 - Dedicated commands to control access to the D-Flash memory over EEE operation.
 - Single bit fault correction and double bit fault detection within a word during read operations.
 - Automated program and erase algorithm with verify and generation of ECC parity bits.
 - Fast sector erase and word program operation.
 - Ability to program up to four words in a burst sequence
 - Emulated EEPROM Features
 - Automatic EEE file handling using an internal Memory Controller.
 - Automatic transfer of valid EEE data from D-Flash memory to buffer RAM on reset.
 - Ability to monitor the number of outstanding EEE related buffer RAM words left to be programmed into D-Flash memory.
 - Ability to disable EEE operation and allow priority access to the D-Flash memory.
 - Ability to cancel all pending EEE operations and allow priority access to the D-Flash memory.
 - Two 16-channel, 12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converters
 - 8/10/12 Bit resolution
 - 3µs, 10-bit single conversion time
 - Left/right, signed/unsigned result data
 - External and internal conversion trigger capability
 - Internal oscillator for conversion in Stop modes
 - Wake from low power modes on analog comparison > or <= match
 - Five MSCAN (1 M bit per second, CAN 2.0 A, B software compatible modules)
 - Five receive and three transmit buffers
 - Flexible identifier filter programmable as 2 x 32 bit, 4 x 16 bit, or 8 x 8 bit

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

- Four separate interrupt channels for Rx, Tx, error, and wake-up
- www.DataSheLow-pass filter wake-up function
 - Loop-back for self-test operation
 - ECT (enhanced capture timer)
 - 8 x 16-bit channels for input capture or output compare
 - 16-bit free-running counter with 8-bit precision prescaler
 - 16-bit modulus down counter with 8-bit precision prescaler
 - Four 8-bit or two 16-bit pulse accumulators
 - TIM (standard timer module)
 - 8 x 16-bit channels for input capture or output compare
 - 16-bit free-running counter with 8-bit precision prescaler
 - 1 x 16-bit pulse accumulator
 - PIT (periodic interrupt timer)
 - Up to eight timers with independent time-out periods
 - Time-out periods selectable between 1 and 2²⁴ bus clock cycles
 - Time-out interrupt and peripheral triggers
 - 8 PWM (pulse-width modulator) channels
 - 8 channel x 8-bit or 4 channel x 16-bit Pulse Width Modulator
 - programmable period and duty cycle per channel
 - Center- or left-aligned outputs
 - Programmable clock select logic with a wide range of frequencies
 - Fast emergency shutdown input
 - Three Serial Peripheral Interface Modules (SPI)
 - Configurable for 8 or 16-bit data size
 - Eight Serial Communication Interfaces (SCI)
 - Standard mark/space non-return-to-zero (NRZ) format
 - Selectable IrDA 1.4 return-to-zero-inverted (RZI) format with programmable pulse widths
 - Two Inter-IC bus (IIC) Modules
 - Multi-master operation
 - Software programmable for one of 256 different serial clock frequencies
 - Broadcast mode support
 - 10-bit address support
 - On-Chip Voltage Regulator
 - Two parallel, linear voltage regulators with bandgap reference
 - Low-voltage detect (LVD) with low-voltage interrupt (LVI)
 - Power-on reset (POR) circuit
 - 3.3V and 5V range operation
 - Low-voltage reset (LVR)
 - Low-power wake-up timer (API)

- Available in all modes including Full Stop Mode
- www.DataSheTrimmable to +-10% accuracy
 - Time-out periods range from 0.2ms to ~13s with a 0.2ms resolution
 - Input/Output
 - Up to 152 general-purpose input/output (I/O) pins plus 2 input-only pins
 - Hysteresis and configurable pull up/pull down device on all input pins
 - Configurable drive strength on all output pins
 - Package Options
 - 208-pin MAPBGA
 - 144-pin low-profile quad flat-pack (LQFP)
 - 112-pin low-profile quad flat-pack (LQFP)
 - 80-pin quad flat-pack (QFP)
 - 50MHz maximum CPU bus frequency, 100MHz maximum XGATE bus frequency

1.1.2 Modes of Operation

Memory map and bus interface modes:

- Normal and emulation operating modes
 - Normal single-chip mode
 - Normal expanded mode
 - Emulation of single-chip mode
 - Emulation of expanded mode
- Special Operating Modes
 - Special single-chip mode with active background debug mode
 - Special test mode (Freescale use only)

Low-power modes:

- System stop modes
 - Pseudo stop mode
 - Full stop mode with fast wake-up option
- System wait mode

Operating system states

- Supervisor state
- User state

Freescale Semiconductor 25

1.1.3 Block Diagram

Figure 1-1 shows a block diagram of the MC9S12XE-Family devices

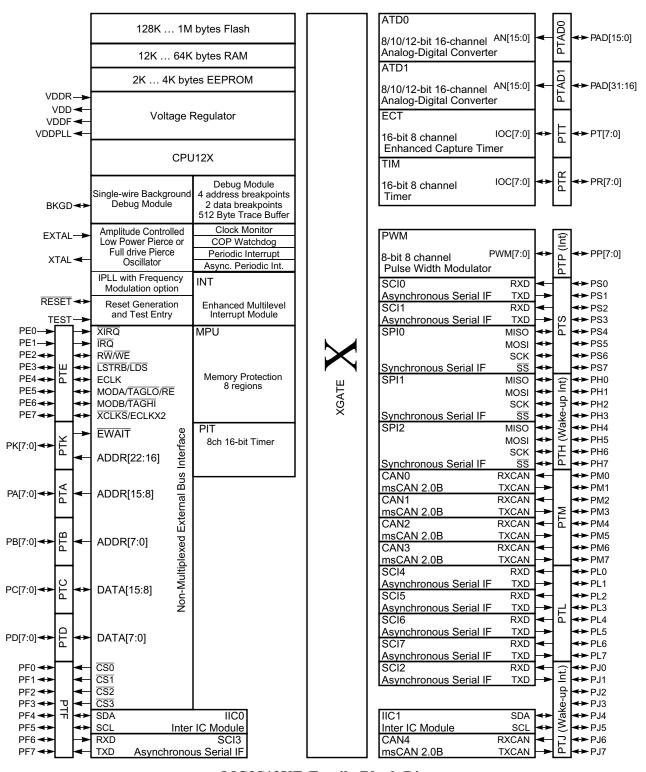


Figure 1-1. MC9S12XE-Family Block Diagram

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

26 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

1.1.4 Device Memory Map

Table 1-1 shows the device register memory map.

Table 1-1. Device Register Memory Map

Address	Module	
0x0000-0x0009	PIM (port integration module)	10
0x000A-0x000B	MMC (memory map control)	2
0x000C-0x000D	PIM (port integration module)	2
0x000E-0x000F	EBI (external bus interface)	2
0x0010-0x0017	MMC (memory map control)	8
0x0018-0x0019	Reserved	2
0x001A-0x001B	Device ID register	2
0x001C-0x001F	PIM (port integration module)	4
0x0020-0x002F	DBG (debug module)	16
0x0030-0x0031	Reserved	2
0x0032-0x0033	PIM (port integration module)	2
0x0034-0x003F	ECRG (clock and reset generator)	12
0x0040-0x007F	ECT (enhanced capture timer 16-bit 8-channel)s	64
0x0080-0x00AF	ATD1 (analog-to-digital converter 12-bit 16-channel)	48
0x00B0-0x00B7	IIC1 (inter IC bus)	8
0x00B8-0x00BF	0B8–0x00BF SCI2 (serial communications interface)	
0x00C0-0x00C7	SCI3 (serial communications interface)	
0x00C8-0x00CF	SCI0 (serial communications interface)	
0x00D0-0x00D7	SCI1 (serial communications interface)	
0x00D8-0x00DF	SPI0 (serial peripheral interface)	
0x00E0-0x00E7	IIC0 (inter IC bus)	
0x00E8-0x00EF	Reserved	
0x00F0-0x00F7	SPI1 (serial peripheral interface)	8
0x00F8-0x00FF	SPI2 (serial peripheral interface)	8
0x0100-0x0113	FTM control registers	20
0x0114-0x011F	MPU (memory protection unit)	12
0x0120-0x012F	INT (interrupt module)	16
0x0130-0x0137	SCI4 (serial communications interface)	8
0x0138-0x013F	SCI5 (serial communications interface)	8
0x0140-0x017F	CAN0	64
0x0180-0x01BF	CAN1	64
0x01C0-0x01FF	01C0-0x01FF	

Table 1-1. Device Register Memory Map (continued)

www.DataSheet4U.c

Address	Module	Size (Bytes)
0x0200-0x023F	CAN3	64
0x0240-0x027F	PIM (port integration module)	64
0x0280-0x02BF	CAN4	64
0x02C0-0x02EF	ATD0 (analog-to-digital converter 12 bit 16-channel)	48
0x02F0-0x02F7	Voltage regulator	8
0x02F8-0x02FF	Reserved	8
0x0300-0x0327	PWM (pulse-width modulator 8 channels)	40
0x0328-0x032F	Reserved	8
0x0330-0x0337	SCI6 (serial communications interface)	8
0x0338-0x033F	SCI7 (serial communications interface)	8
0x0340-0x0367	PIT (periodic interrupt timer)	40
0x0368-0x037F	PIM (port integration module)	24
0x0380-0x03BF	XGATE	64
0x03C0-0x03CF	Reserved	16
0x03D0-0x03FF	TIM (timer module)	48
0x0400-0x07FF	Reserved	1024

NOTE

Reserved register space shown in Table 1-1 is not allocated to any module. This register space is reserved for future use. Writing to these locations have no effect. Read access to these locations returns zero.

1.1.5 Address Mapping

Figure 1-2 shows S12XE CPU & BDM local address translation to the global memory map. It indicates also the location of the internal resources in the memory map.

EEEPROM size is presented like a fixed 256 KByte in the memory map.

Table 1-2. Device Internal Resources

Internal Resource	Size /KByte	\$Address
System RAM	64K	RAM_LOW = 0x0F_0000
FLASH	1M	FLASH_LOW = 0x70_0000

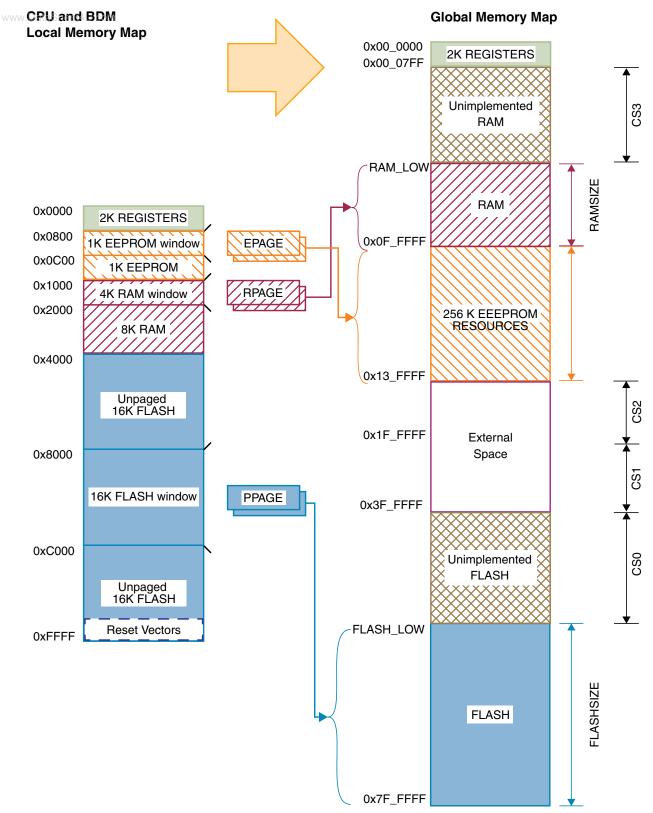


Figure 1-2. MC9S12XE100 Global Memory Map

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

Unimplemented RAM pages are mapped externally in expanded modes. Accessing unimplemented RAM pages in single chip modes causes an illegal address reset.

Accessing unimplemented FLASH pages in single chip modes causes an illegal address reset.

The range between 0x10_0000 and 0x13_FFFF is mapped to EEPROM resources. The actual EEPROM and dataflash block sizes are listed in Table 1-4. Within EEPROM resource range an address range exists which is neither used by EEPROM resources nor remapped to external resources via chip selects (see the FTM/MMC descriptions for details).

The fixed 8K RAM default location in the global map is 0x0F_E000- 0x0F_FFFF. This is subject to remapping when configuring the local address map for a larger RAM access range.

Figure 1-3 shows XGATE local address translation to the global memory map. It indicates also the location of used internal resources in the memory map.

Internal Resource	Size /KByte	\$Address
XGATE RAM	32K	XGRAM_LOW = 0x0F_8000
FLASH	30K ¹	XGFLASH_HIGH = 0x78_8000

Table 1-3. XGATE Resources

Device	FLASH_LOW	PPAGE ¹	RAM_LOW	RPAGE	EE_LOW	DF_HIGH	EPAGE
9S12XEx100	0x70_0000	64	0x0F_0000	16	0x13_F000	0x10_7FFF	$4^3 + 32^4$
9S12XEx768	0x74_0000	48	0x0F_4000	12	0x13_F000	0x10_7FFF	4 + 32
9S12XEx512	0x78_0000	32	0x0F_8000	8	0x13_F000	0x10_7FFF	4 + 32
9S12XEx384	0x78_0000 ⁵	24	0x0F_A000	6	0x13_F000	0x10_7FFF	4 + 32
9S12XEx256	0x78_0000 ⁶	16	0x0F_C000	4	0x13_F000	0x10_7FFF	4 + 32
9S12XEx128	0x7E_0000	8	0x0F_D000	3	0x13_7F00	0x10_3FFF	2 + 16

₁Number of 16K pages addressable via PPAGE register

¹ This value is calculated by the following formula: (64K -2K- XGRAMSIZE)

₂Number of 4K pages addressing the RAM. RAM can also be mapped to 0x4000 - 0x7FFF

³Number of 1K pages addressing the Cache RAM via the EPAGE register counting downwards from 0xFF

⁴Number of 1K pages addressing the Data flash via the EPAGE register starting upwards from 0x00

⁵The 384K memory map is split into a 128K block from 0x78_0000 to 0x79_FFFF and a 256K block from 0x7C_0000 to 0x7F_FFFF

⁶The 256K memory map is split into a 128K block from 0x78_0000 to 0x79_FFFF and a 128K block from 0x7E_0000 to 0x7F_FFFF

Table 1-5. Derivative Dependent Flash Block Mapping

www.DataSheet4U.com

Device	0x70_0000	0x74_0000	0x78_0000	0x7A_0000	0x7C_0000	0x7E_0000	
9S12XEx100	В3	B2	B1S	B1N	В0		
9S12XEx768	_	B2	B1S	B1N	В0		
9S12XEx512	_	_	B1S	B1N	В0		
9S12XEx384	_	_	B1S	_	В0		
9S12XEx256	_	_	B1S	_	_	B0(128K)	
9S12XEx128	_	_	_	_	_	B0 (128K)	

Block B1 is divided into two 128K blocks. The XGATE is always mapped to block B1S. Since block B1S does not exist on the 9S12XEx128, XGATE code can only be run from RAM.

The block B0 is a reduced size 128K block on the 128K and 256K derivatives. On the larger derivatives B0 is a 256K block.

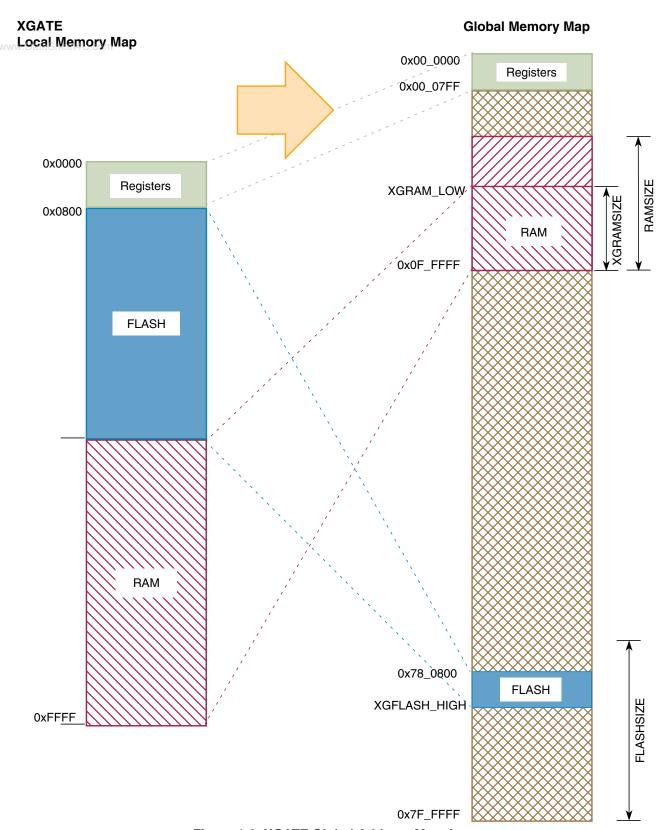


Figure 1-3. XGATE Global Address Mapping

1.1.6 Detailed Register Map

The detailed register map is listed in Appendix A.

1.1.7 Part ID Assignments

The part ID is located in two 8-bit registers PARTIDH and PARTIDL (addresses 0x001A and 0x001B). The read-only value is a unique part ID for each revision of the chip. Table 1-6 shows the assigned part ID number and Mask Set number.

The Version ID is a word located in a flash information row at 0x40_00E8. The version ID number indicates a specific version of internal NVM variables used to patch NVM errata. The default is no patch (0xFFFF).

Device	Mask Set Number	Part ID ¹	Version ID
MC9S12XEP100	0M22E	\$CC80	0xFFFF
MC9S12XEP100	1M22E	\$CC80	0xFFFF
MC9S12XEP100	2M22E	\$CC82	0xFFFF
MC9S12XEP100	0M48H	\$CC90	0xFFFF
MC9S12XEP100	1M48H	\$CC91	0xFFFF
MC9S12XEP100	2M48H	\$CC92	0xFFFF
MC9S12XEQ512	0M25J	\$C480	0xFFFF
MC9S12XET256	0M53J	\$C080	0xFFFF

Table 1-6. Assigned Part ID Numbers

Bit 15-12: Major family identifier

Bit 11-6: Minor family identifier

Bit 5-4: Major mask set revision number including FAB transfers

Bit 3-0: Minor — non full — mask set revision

1.2 Signal Description

This section describes signals that connect off-chip. It includes a pinout diagram, a table of signal properties, and detailed discussion of signals. It is built from the signal description sections of the Block User Guides of the individual IP blocks on the device.

1.2.1 Device Pinout

The XE-Family of devices offers pin-compatible packaged devices to assist with system development and accommodate expansion of the application.

The MC9S12XE-Family devices are offered in the following package options:

- 208-pin MAPBGA package with an external bus interface (address/data bus)
- 144-pin LQFP package with an external bus interface (address/data bus)
- 112-pin LQFP without external bus interface
- 80-pin QFP without external bus interface

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹ The coding is as follows:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Α	N.C.	N.C.	PP7	РМО	PM1	PF5	PF3	PF1	PJ6	PS6	PS5	PS3	PM6	PAD19	N.C.	N.C.
В	N.C.	PP2	PP6	PF7	PF6	PF4	PF2	PF0	TEST	PS4	PS1	PAD23	PAD21	PAD18	PAD31	N.C.
С	PJ2	PP1	PP4	PP5	PK7	PM2	PM4	PJ5	PS7	PS2	PM7	PAD20	VRL	PAD16	PAD07	PAD14
D	PK1	PJ3	PP0	PP3	VDDX	PM3	PM5	PJ4	PJ7	VDDX	PS0	PAD22	VRH	PAD17	PAD30	PAD29
Е	PK0	PK3	PK2	PK6									VSSA	PAD15	PAD06	PAD28
F	PR1	PR0	PT0	VDDX									VDDA	PAD05	PAD13	PAD27
G	PT2	PT3	PR2	PT1			VSSX	vssx	vssx	vssx			VDDA	PAD12	PAD04	PAD11
Н	PR3	PR4	PT4	VDDF			VSSX	vssx	VSSX	vssx			VSSA	PAD26	PAD03	PAD10
J	PT5	PR5	PT6	VSS1			VSSX	vssx	vssx	vssx			VSS2	PAD09	PAD25	PAD02
К	PR6	PT7	PK4	PR7			VSSX	vssx	vssx	vssx			VDD	PD7	PAD24	PAD01
L	PK5	PJ1	BKGD	VDDX									VDDX	PD4	PAD00	PAD08
М	PJ0	PC0	PB1	PC1									PA6	PA2	PD5	PD6
N	PC2	PC3	PB2	PC7	PL1	PE6	VDDX	VDDR	VSS3	РНЗ	PH1	VDDX	PE1	PA1	PA5	PA7
Р	PB0	PB3	PB4	PC4	PL2	PL0	PE4	RESET	PL7	PL6	PH0	PE2	PE0	PA0	PA3	PA4
R	N.C.	PB5	PB6	PB7	PC6	PH6	PH4	PE5	VSS PLL	VDD PLL	PH2	PL4	PD1	PD3	PE3	N.C.
Т	N.C.	N.C.	PC5	PL3	PH7	PH5	PE7	VSS PLL	EXTAL	XTAL	VDD PLL	PL5	PD0	PD2	N.C.	N.C.

Figure 1-4. - Pin Assignments, 208 MAPBGA Package

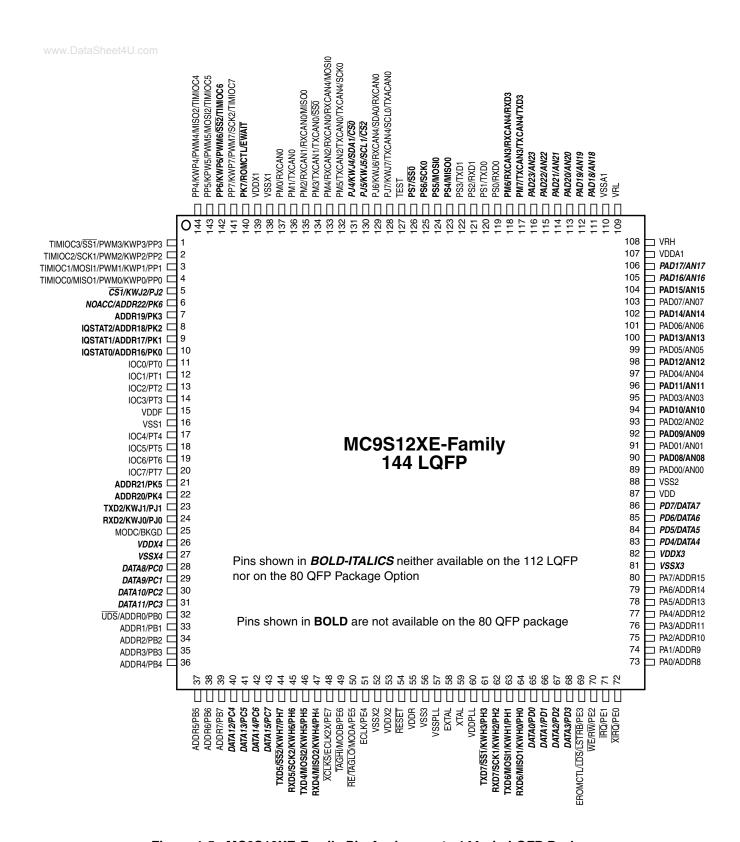


Figure 1-5. MC9S12XE-Family Pin Assignments 144-pin LQFP Package

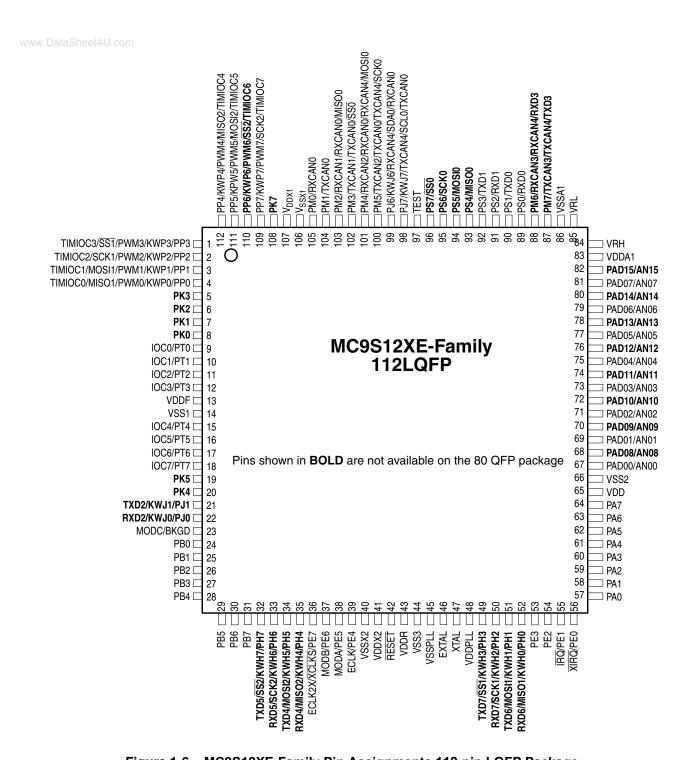


Figure 1-6. . MC9S12XE-Family Pin Assignments 112-pin LQFP Package

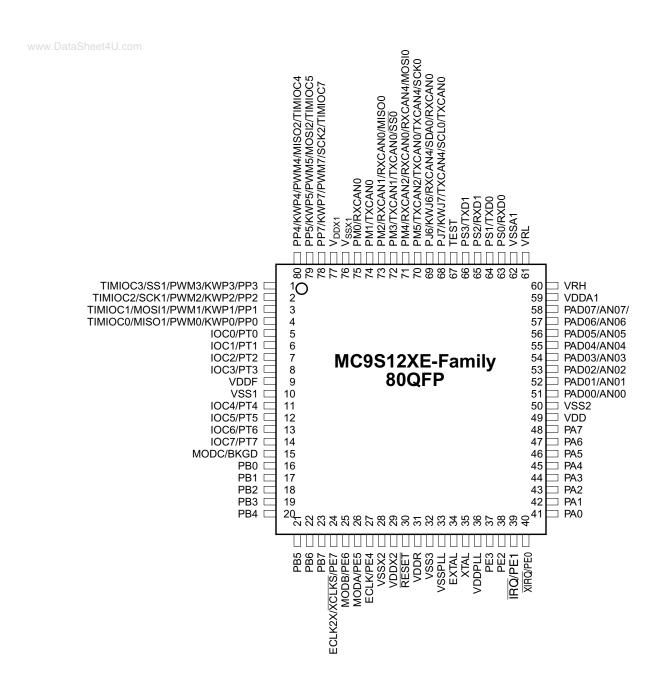


Figure 1-7. . MC9S12XE-Family Pin Assignments 80-pin QFP Package

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 37

1.2.2 Pin Assignment Overview

Table 1-7 provides a summary of which Ports are available for each package option.

Routing of pin functions is summarized in Table 1-8.

Table 1-9 provides a pin out summary listing the availability of individual pins for each package option.

Table 1-10 provides a list of individual pin functionality

Table 1-7. Port Availability by Package Option

Port	208 MAPBGA	144 LQFP	112 LQFP	80 QFP
Port AD/ADC Channels	32/32	24/24	16/16	8/8
Port A pins	8	8	8	8
Port B pins	8	8	8	8
Port C pins	8	8	0	0
Port D pins	8	8	0	0
Port E pins inc. IRQ/XIRQ input only	8	8	8	8
Port F	8	0	0	0
Port H	8	8	8	0
Port J	8	7	4	2
Port K	8	8	7	0
Port L	8	0	0	0
Port M	8	8	8	6
Port P	8	8	8	7
Port R	8	0	0	0
Port S	8	8	8	4
Port T	8	8	8	8
Sum of Ports	152	119	91	59
I/O Power Pairs VDDX/VSSX	7/7	4/4	2/2	2/2

Table 1-8. Peripheral - Port Routing Options¹

	CANO	CAN1	CAN2	CAN3	CAN4	SCIO	SCI1	SC12	SCI3	SC14	SCI5	SCI6	SCI7	SPIO	SP11	SP12	02	IC1	<u>0S0</u>	CS1	<u>CS2</u>	<u>cs3</u>	MIT
PF[0]																			X		•	·	
PF[1]																				Х			
PF[2]																					X		
PF[3]																						Х	
PF[5:4]																	Х						
PF[7:6]									Х														
PH[1:0]												0			Х								
PH[3:2]													0		Х								
PH[5:4]										0						Х							
PH[7:6]											0					Х							
PJ[0]								0														0	
PJ[1]								0															
PJ[2]																				0			
PJ[3]																							
PJ[4]																		0	0				
PJ[5]																		0			0		
PJ[7:6]	Х				0												0						
PL[1:0]										Х													
PL[3:2]											Х												
PL[5:4]												Х											
PL[7:6]													Х										
PM[1:0]	0																						
PM[3:2]	Х	0												Χ									
PM[5:4]	Х		0		Χ									Х									
PM[7:6]				0	Х				0														
PP[3:0]															0								Х

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

Table 1-8. Peripheral - Port Routing Options¹

www.DataSheet4U	CANO	CAN1	CAN2	CAN3	CAN4	SCIO	SCI1	SC12	SCI3	SCI4	SCI5	SCI6	SCI7	SP10	SPI1	SP12	IIC0	IIC1	<u>0S0</u>	CS1	CS2	<u>cs3</u>	TIM
PP[7:4]																0							Х
PR[7:0]																							0
PS[1:0]						0																	
PS[3:2]							0																
PS[7:4]														0									

^{1 &}quot;O" denotes reset condition, "X" denotes a possible rerouting under software control

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

208 ¹ MAPBGA	LQFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
D4	1	1	1	PP3	KWP3	PWM3	SS1	TIMIOC3
B2	2	2	2	PP2	KWP2	PWM2	SCK1	TIMIOC2
C2	3	3	3	PP1	KWP1	PWM1	MOSI1	TIMIOC1
D3	4	4	4	PP0	KWP0	PWM0	MISO1	TIMIOC0
D2				PJ3	KWJ3			
C1	5			PJ2	KWJ2	CS1		
E4	6			PK6	ADDR22	ACC2		
E2	7	5		PK3	ADDR19	IQSTAT3		
E3	8	6		PK2	ADDR18	IQSTAT2		
D1	9	7		PK1	ADDR17	IQSTAT1		
E1	10	8		PK0	ADDR16	IQSTAT0		
VDDX				VDDX7				
VSSX				VSSX7				
F3	11	9	5	PT0	IOC0			
F2				PR0	TIMIOC0			
G4	12	10	6	PT1	IOC1			
F1				PR1	TIMIOC1			
G1	13	11	7	PT2	IOC2			
G3				PR2	TIMIOC2			
G2	14	12	8	PT3	IOC3			
H1				PR3	TIMIOC3			
H4	15	13	9	VDDF				
J4	16	14	10	VSS1				
H3	17	15	11	PT4	IOC4			
H2				PR4	TIMIOC4			
J1	18	16	12	PT5	IOC5			
J2				PR5	TIMIOC5			

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

208 Sheet MAPBGA	t ^{4U} EQFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
J3	19	17	13	PT6	IOC6			
K1				PR6	TIMIOC6			
K2	20	18	14	PT7	IOC7			
K4				PR7	TIMIOC7			
L1	21	19		PK5	ADDR21	ACC1		
K3	22	20		PK4	ADDR20	ACC0		
L2	23	21		PJ1	KWJ1	TXD2		
M1	24	22		PJ0	KWJ0	RXD2	CS3	
L3	25	23	15	BKGD	MODC			
VDDX	26			VDDX4				
VSSX	27			VSSX4				
M2	28			PC0	DATA8			
M4	29			PC1	DATA9			
N1	30			PC2	DATA10			
N2	31			PC3	DATA11			
P1	32	24	16	PB0	ADDR0	IVD0	UDS	
МЗ	33	25	17	PB1	ADDR1	IVD1		
N3	34	26	18	PB2	ADDR2	IVD2		
P2	35	27	19	PB3	ADDR3	IVD3		
P3	36	28	20	PB4	ADDR4	IVD4		
R2	37	29	21	PB5	ADDR5	IVD5		
R3	38	30	22	PB6	ADDR6	IVD6		
R4	39	31	23	PB7	ADDR7	IVD7		
P4	40			PC4	DATA12			
T3	41			PC5	DATA13			
R5	42			PC6	DATA14			
N4	43			PC7	DATA15			
T4				PL3	TXD5			
T5	44	32		PH7	KWH7	SS2	TXD5	

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

208 ^{1 Shee}	LQFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
P5				PL2	RXD5			
R6	45	33		PH6	KWH6	SCK2	RXD5	
N5				PL1	TXD4			
T6	46	34		PH5	KWH5	MOSI2	TXD4	
P6				PL0	RXD4			
R7	47	35		PH4	KWH4	MISO2	RXD4	
T7	48	36	24	PE7	XCLKS	ECLKX2		
N6	49	37	25	PE6	MODB	TAGHI		
R8	50	38	26	PE5	MODA	TAGLO	RE	
P7	51	39	27	PE4	ECLK			
VSSX	52	40	28	VSSX2				
VDDX	53	41	29	VDDX2				
P8	54	42	30	RESET				
N8	55	43	31	VDDR				
N9	56	44	32	VSS3				
Т8	57	45	33	VSSPLL				
Т9	58	46	34	EXTAL				
T10	59	47	35	XTAL				
R10	60	48	36	VDDPLL				
P9				PL7	TXD7			
N10	61	49		PH3	KWH3	SS1	TXD7	
P10				PL6	RXD7			
R11	62	50		PH2	KWH2	SCK1	RXD7	
T12				PL5	TXD6			
N11	63	51		PH1	KWH1	MOSI1	TXD6	
R12				PL4	RXD6			
P11	64	52		PH0	KWH0	MISO1	RXD6	
T13	65			PD0	DATA0			
R13	66			PD1	DATA1			

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

ww208 1 Shee	t4U LQFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
T14	67			PD2	DATA2			
R14	68			PD3	DATA3			
VDDX				VDDX5				
VSSX				VSSX5				
R15	69	53	37	PE3	LSTRB	LDS	EROMCTL	
P12	70	54	38	PE2	RW	WE		
N13	71	55	39	PE1	ĪRQ			
P13	72	56	40	PE0	XIRQ			
P14	73	57	41	PA0	ADDR8	IVD8		
N14	74	58	42	PA1	ADDR9	IVD9		
M14	75	59	43	PA2	ADDR10	IVD10		
P15	76	60	44	PA3	ADDR11	IVD11		
P16	77	61	45	PA4	ADDR12	IVD12		
N15	78	62	46	PA5	ADDR13	IVD13		
M13	79	63	47	PA6	ADDR14	IVD14		
N16	80	64	48	PA7	ADDR15	IVD15		
VSSX	81			VSSX3				
VDDX	82			VDDX3				
L14	83			PD4	DATA4			
M15	84			PD5	DATA5			
M16	85			PD6	DATA6			
K14	86			PD7	DATA7			
K13	87	65	49	VDD				
J13	88	66	50	VSS2				
L15	89	67	51	PAD00	AN00			
L16	90	68		PAD08	AN08			
K15				PAD24	AN24			
K16	91	69	52	PAD01	AN01			
J14	92	70		PAD09	AN09			

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

W208 ^{11Shee}	LQFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
J15				PAD25	AN25			
J16	93	71	53	PAD02	AN02			
H16	94	72		PAD10	AN10			
H14				PAD26	AN26			
H13				VSSA2				
G13				VDDA2				
H15	95	73	54	PAD03	AN03			
G16	96	74		PAD11	AN11			
F16				PAD27	AN27			
G15	97	75	55	PAD04	AN04			
G14	98	76		PAD12	AN12			
E16				PAD28	AN28			
F14	99	77	56	PAD05	AN05			
F15	100	78		PAD13	AN13			
D16				PAD29	AN29			
E15	101	79	57	PAD06	AN06			
C16	102	80		PAD14	AN14			
D15				PAD30	AN30			
C15	103	81	58	PAD07	AN07			
E14	104	82		PAD15	AN15			
B15				PAD31	AN31			
C14	105			PAD16	AN16			
D14	106			PAD17	AN17			
F13	107	83	59	VDDA1				
D13	108	84	60	VRH				
C13	109	85	61	VRL				
E13	110	86	62	VSSA1				
B14	111			PAD18	AN18			
A14	112			PAD19	AN19			

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

WW208 1 Shee	^{t4U} LQFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
C12	113			PAD20	AN20			
B13	114			PAD21	AN21			
D12	115			PAD22	AN22			
B12	116			PAD23	AN23			
C11	117	87		PM7	TXCAN3	TXCAN4	TXD3	
A13	118	88		PM6	RXCAN3	RXCAN4	RXD3	
D11	119	89	63	PS0	RXD0			
B11	120	90	64	PS1	TXD0			
C10	121	91	65	PS2	RXD1			
A12	122	92	66	PS3	TXD1			
VSSX				VSSX6				
VDDX				VDDX6				
B10	123	93		PS4	MISO0			
A11	124	94		PS5	MOSI0			
A10	125	95		PS6	SCK0			
C9	126	96		PS7	SS0			
B9	127	97	67	TEST				
D9	128	98	68	PJ7	KWJ7	TXCAN4	SCL0	TXCAN0
A9	129	99	69	PJ6	KWJ6	RXCAN4	SDA0	RXCAN0
C8	130			PJ5	KWJ5	SCL1	CS2	
B8				PF0	CS0			
D8	131			PJ4	KWJ4	SDA1	CS0	
A8				PF1	CS1			
D7	132	100	70	PM5	TXCAN2	TXCAN0	TXCAN4	SCK0
B7				PF2	CS2			
C7	133	101	71	PM4	RXCAN2	RXCAN0	RXCAN4	MOSI0
A7				PF3	CS3			
D6	134	102	72	РМ3	TXCAN1	TXCAN0	SS0	
В6				PF4	SDA0			

Table 1-9. Pin-Out Summary

WW208 1 Shee	LUCFP 144	LQFP 112	QFP 80	Pin	2nd Func.	3rd Func.	4th Func.	5th Func.
C6	135	103	73	PM2	RXCAN1	RXCAN0	MISO0	
A6				PF5	SCL0			
A5	136	104	74	PM1	TXCAN0			
B5				PF6	RXD3			
A4	137	105	75	РМ0	RXCAN0			
B4				PF7	TXD3			
VSSX	138	106	76	VSSX1				
VDDX	139	107	77	VDDX1				
C5	140	108		PK7	ROMCTL	EWAIT		
А3	141	109	78	PP7	KWP7	PWM7	SCK2	TIMIOC7
B3	142	110		PP6	KWP6	PWM6	SS2	TIMIOC6
C4	143	111	79	PP5	KWP5	PWM5	MOSI2	TIMIOC5
C3	144	112	80	PP4	KWP4	PWM4	MISO2	TIMIOC4

₁Not the final MAPBGA pin assignment. Numbers are for reference only.

www.DataSheet4II.com

Table 1-10. Signal Properties Summary (Sheet 1 of 4)

Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Power	Internal Resist		Description
Function 1	Function 2		Function 4		Supply	CTRL	Reset State	Description
EXTAL					V_{DDPLL}	NA	NA	Oscillator pins
XTAL	1	1	1	1	V_{DDPLL}	NA	NA	
RESET	1	1	1	1	V_{DDX}	PULLU	JP	External reset
TEST	1	1	1	1	N.A.	RESET pin	DOWN	Test input
BKGD	MODC	-	-	-	V_{DDX}	Always on	Up	Background debug
PAD[31:16]	AN[31:16]	1	1		V _{DDA}	PER0AD1 PER1AD1	Disabled	Port AD inputs of ATD1, analog inputs of ATD1
PAD[15:0]	AN[15:0]				V _{DDA}	PER0AD0 PER1AD0	Disabled	Port AD inputs of ATD0, analog inputs of ATD0
PA[7:0]	ADDR[15:8]	IVD[15:8]			V _{DDX}	PUCR	Disabled	Port A I/O, address bus, internal visibility data
PB[7:1]	ADDR[7:1]	IVD[7:0]		_	V _{DDX}	PUCR	Disabled	Port B I/O, address bus, internal visibility data
PB0	ADDR0	ŪDS			V _{DDX}	PUCR	Disabled	Port B I/O, address bus, upper data strobe
PC[7:0]	DATA[15:8]	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PUCR	Disabled	Port C I/O, data bus
PD[7:0]	DATA[7:0]	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PUCR	Disabled	Port D I/O, data bus
PE7	ECLKX2	XCLKS			V _{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port E I/O, system clock output, clock select
PE6	TAGHI	MODB	_	_	V _{DDX}	While RE pin is low:		Port E I/O, tag high, mode input
PE5	RE	MODA	TAGLO	_	V _{DDX}	While RE pin is low:		Port E I/O, read enable, mode input, tag low input
PE4	ECLK	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port E I/O, bus clock output
PE3	LSTRB	LDS	EROMCTL	_	V _{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port E I/O, low byte data strobe, EROMON control
PE2	R/W	WE	_	_	V_{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port E I/O, read/write
PE1	ĪRQ	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port E Input, maskable interrupt
PE0	XIRQ	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port E input, non-maskable interrupt
PF7	TXD3	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, TXD of SCI3
PF6	RXD3	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, RXD of SCI3
PF5	SCL0	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, SCL of IICO
PF4	SDA0	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, SDA of IIC0

Table 1-10. Signal Properties Summary (Sheet 2 of 4)

www.DataSho Pin Name	eet4U.com Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Power	Internal Resist		Description
Function 1				Function 5	Supply	CTRL	Reset State	Description
PF3	CS3	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, chip select 3
PF2	CS2	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, chip select 2
PF1	CS1	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, chip select 1
PF0	CS0	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERF/ PPSF	Up	Port F I/O, interrupt, chip select 0
PH7	KWH7	SS2	TXD5	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/ PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, SS of SPI2, TXD of SCI5
PH6	KWH6	SCK2	RXD5	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/ PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, SCK of SPI2, RXD of SCI5
PH5	KWH5	MOSI2	TXD4	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/ PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, MOSI of SPI2, TXD of SCI4
PH4	KWH4	MISO2	RXD4	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, MISO of SPI2, RXD of SCI4
PH3	KWH3	SS1	TXD7	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, SS of SPI1
PH2	KWH2	SCK1	RXD7	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, SCK of SPI1
PH1	KWH1	MOSI1	TXD6	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, MOSI of SPI1
PH0	KWH0	MISO1	RXD6	_	V _{DDX}	PERH/PPSH	Disabled	Port H I/O, interrupt, MISO of SPI1
PJ7	KWJ7	TXCAN4	SCL0	TXCAN0	V _{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, TX of CAN4, SCL of IIC0, TX of CAN0
PJ6	KWJ6	RXCAN4	SDA0	RXCAN0	V _{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, RX of CAN4, SDA of IIC0, RX of CAN0
PJ5	KWJ5	SCL1	CS2	_	V_{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, SCL of IIC1, chip select 2
PJ4	KWJ4	SDA1	CS0	_	V_{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, SDA of IIC1, chip select 0
PJ3	KWJ3	_	_		V_{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt,
PJ2	KWJ2	CS1	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, chip select 1
PJ1	KWJ1	TXD2	_	_	V_{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, TXD of SCI2
PJ0	KWJ0	RXD2	CS3	_	V _{DDX}	PERJ/ PPSJ	Up	Port J I/O, interrupt, RXD of SCI2

Table 1-10. Signal Properties Summary (Sheet 3 of 4)

www.DataSho Pin Name	eet4U.com Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin	Power	Internal Resist		Description	
Function 1	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Name Function 5		CTRL	Reset State	Description	
PK7	EWAIT	ROMCTL	_	_	V_{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port K I/O, EWAIT input, ROM on control	
PK[6:4]	ADDR [22:20]	ACC[2:0]	_	_	V _{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Port K I/O, extended addresses, access source for external access	
PK[3:0]	ADDR [19:16]	IQSTAT [3:0]	_	_	V _{DDX}	PUCR	Up	Extended address, PIPE status	
PL7	TXD7	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port L I/O, TXD of SCI7	
PL6	RXD7	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port LI/O, RXD of SCI7	
PL5	TXD6	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port L I/O, TXD of SCI6	
PL4	RXD6	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port LI/O, RXD of SCI6	
PL3	TXD5	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port L I/O, TXD of SCI5	
PL2	RXD5	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port LI/O, RXD of SCI5	
PL1	TXD4	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port L I/O, TXD of SCI4	
PL0	RXD4	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERL/ PPSL	Up	Port LI/O, RXD of SCI4	
PM7	TXCAN3	TXD3	TXCAN4	_	V _{DDX}	PERM/ PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O, TX of CAN3 and CAN4, TXD of SCI3	
PM6	RXCAN3	RXD3	RXCAN4	_	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O RX of CAN3 and CAN4, RXD of SCI3	
PM5	TXCAN2	TXCAN0	TXCAN4	SCK0	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/OCAN0, CAN2, CAN4, SCK of SPI0	
PM4	RXCAN2	RXCAN0	RXCAN4	MOSI0	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O, CAN0, CAN2, CAN4, MOSI of SPI0	
PM3	TXCAN1	TXCAN0	SS0	_	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O TX of CAN1, CAN0, SS of SPI0	
PM2	RXCAN1	RXCAN0	MISO0	_	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O, RX of CAN1, CAN0, MISO of SPI0	
PM1	TXCAN0		_	_	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O, TX of CAN0	
PM0	RXCAN0		_	_	V _{DDX}	PERM/PPSM	Disabled	Port M I/O, RX of CAN0	
PP7	KWP7	PWM7	SCK2	TIMIOC7	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP		Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 7 of PWM/TIM, SCK of SPI2	
PP6	KWP6	PWM6	SS2	TIMIOC6	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 6 of PWM/TIM, SS of SPI2	

Table 1-10. Signal Properties Summary (Sheet 4 of 4)

www.DataSho Pin Name	eet4U.com Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Pin Name	Power	Internal Resis		Description
Function 1	Function 2	Function 3	Function 4	Function 5	Supply	CTRL	Reset State	Description
PP5	KWP5	PWM5	MOSI2	TIMIOC5	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 5 of PWM/TIM, MOSI of SPI2
PP4	KWP4	PWM4	MISO2	TIMIOC4	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 4 of PWM/TIM, MISO2 of SPI2
PP3	KWP3	PWM3	SS1	TIMIOC3	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 3 of PWM/TIM, SS of SPI1
PP2	KWP2	PWM2	SCK1	TIMIOC2	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 2 of PWM/TIM, SCK of SPI1
PP1	KWP1	PWM1	MOSI1	TIMIOC1	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 1 of PWM/TIM, MOSI of SPI1
PP0	KWP0	PWM0	MISO1	TIMIOC0	V _{DDX}	PERP/ PPSP	Disabled	Port P I/O, interrupt, channel 0 of PWM/TIM, MISO2 of SPI1
PR[7:0]	TIMIOC [7:0]	_	_	_	V_{DDX}	PERR/ PPSR	Disabled	Port RI/O, TIM channels
PS7	SS0	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, SS of SPI0
PS6	SCK0	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, SCK of SPI0
PS5	MOSI0	_	1	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, MOSI of SPI0
PS4	MISO0	_	1	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, MISO of SPI0
PS3	TXD1	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, TXD of SCI1
PS2	RXD1	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, RXD of SCI1
PS1	TXD0	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, TXD of SCI0
PS0	RXD0	_			V _{DDX}	PERS/ PPSS	Up	Port S I/O, RXD of SCI0
PT[7:6]	IOC[7:6]	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERT/ PPST	Disabled	Port T I/O, ECT channels
PT[5]	IOC[5]	VREGAPI	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERT/ PPST	Disabled	Port T I/O, ECT channels
PT[4:0]	IOC[4:0]	_	_	_	V _{DDX}	PERT/ PPST	Disabled	Port T I/O, ECT channels

1.2.3 Detailed Signal Descriptions

www.DataSheet4U.com

NOTE

For devices assembled in 80-pin ,112-pin and 144-pin packages all non-bonded out pins should be configured as outputs after reset in order to avoid current drawn from floating inputs. Refer to Table 1-10 for affected pins.

1.2.3.1 EXTAL, XTAL — Oscillator Pins

EXTAL and XTAL are the crystal driver and external clock pins. On reset all the device clocks are derived from the EXTAL input frequency. XTAL is the oscillator output.

1.2.3.2 RESET — External Reset Pin

The \overline{RESET} pin is an active low bidirectional control signal. It acts as an input to initialize the MCU to a known start-up state, and an output when an internal MCU function causes a reset. The \overline{RESET} pin has an internal pull-up device.

1.2.3.3 TEST — Test Pin

52

This input only pin is reserved for test. This pin has a pull-down device.

NOTE

The TEST pin must be tied to V_{SS} in all applications.

1.2.3.4 BKGD / MODC — Background Debug and Mode Pin

The BKGD/MODC pin is used as a pseudo-open-drain pin for the background debug communication. It is used as a MCU operating mode select pin during reset. The state of this pin is latched to the MODC bit at the rising edge of RESET. The BKGD pin has a pull-up device.

1.2.3.5 PAD[15:0] / AN[15:0] — Port AD Input Pins of ATD0

PAD[15:0] are general-purpose input or output pins and analog inputs AN[15:0] of the analog-to-digital converter ATD0.

1.2.3.6 PAD[31:16] / AN[31:16] — Port AD Input Pins of ATD1

PAD[31:16] are general-purpose input or output pins and analog inputs AN[31:16] of the analog-to-digital converter ATD1.

1.2.3.7 PA[7:0] / ADDR[15:8] / IVD[15:8] — Port A I/O Pins

PA[7:0] are general-purpose input or output pins. In MCU expanded modes of operation, these pins are used for the external address bus. In MCU emulation modes of operation, these pins are used for external address bus and internal visibility read data.

www.DataSheet4U.com

1.2.3.8 PB[7:1] / ADDR[7:1] / IVD[7:1] — Port B I/O Pins

PB[7:1] are general-purpose input or output pins. In MCU expanded modes of operation, these pins are used for the external address bus. In MCU emulation modes of operation, these pins are used for external address bus and internal visibility read data.

1.2.3.9 PB0 / ADDR0 / UDS / IVD[0] — Port B I/O Pin 0

PB0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. In MCU expanded modes of operation, this pin is used for the external address bus ADDR0 or as upper data strobe signal. In MCU emulation modes of operation, this pin is used for external address bus ADDR0 and internal visibility read data IVD0.

PC[7:0] / DATA [15:8] — Port C I/O Pins 1.2.3.10

PC[7:0] are general-purpose input or output pins. In MCU expanded modes of operation, these pins are used for the external data bus.

The input voltage thresholds for PC[7:0] can be configured to reduced levels, to allow data from an external 3.3-V peripheral to be read by the MCU operating at 5.0 V. The input voltage thresholds for PC[7:0] are configured to reduced levels out of reset in expanded and emulation modes. The input voltage thresholds for PC[7:0] are configured to 5-V levels out of reset in normal modes.

PD[7:0] / DATA [7:0] — Port D I/O Pins 1.2.3.11

PD[7:0] are general-purpose input or output pins. In MCU expanded modes of operation, these pins are used for the external data bus.

The input voltage thresholds for PD[7:0] can be configured to reduced levels, to allow data from an external 3.3-V peripheral to be read by the MCU operating at 5.0 V. The input voltage thresholds for PD[7:0] are configured to reduced levels out of reset in expanded and emulation modes. The input voltage thresholds for PC[7:0] are configured to 5-V levels out of reset in normal modes.

PE7 / ECLKX2 / XCLKS — Port E I/O Pin 7 1.2.3.12

PE7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. ECLKX2 is a free running clock of twice the internal bus frequency, available by default in emulation modes and when enabled in other modes. The XCLKS is an input signal which controls whether a crystal in combination with the internal loop controlled Pierce oscillator is used or whether full swing Pierce oscillator/external clock circuitry is used (refer to Oscillator Configuration). An internal pullup is enabled during reset.

1.2.3.13 PE6 / MODB / TAGHI — Port E I/O Pin 6

PE6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It is used as a MCU operating mode select pin during reset. The state of this pin is latched to the MODB bit at the rising edge of RESET. This pin is an input with a pull-down device which is only active when RESET is low. TAGHI is used to tag the high half of the instruction word being read into the instruction queue.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 53

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9S12XE-Family

The input voltage threshold for PE6 can be configured to reduced levels, to allow data from an external 3.3-V peripheral to be read by the MCU operating at 5.0 V. The input voltage threshold for PE6 is configured to reduced levels out of reset in expanded and emulation modes.

1.2.3.14 PE5 / MODA / TAGLO / RE — Port E I/O Pin 5

PE5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It is used as an MCU operating mode select pin during reset. The state of this pin is latched to the MODA bit at the rising edge of \overline{RESET} . This pin is shared with the read enable \overline{RE} output. This pin is an input with a pull-down device which is only active when \overline{RESET} is low. \overline{TAGLO} is used to tag the low half of the instruction word being read into the instruction queue.

The input voltage threshold for PE5 can be configured to reduced levels, to allow data from an external 3.3-V peripheral to be read by the MCU operating at 5.0 V. The input voltage threshold for PE5 is configured to reduced levels out of reset in expanded and emulation modes.

1.2.3.15 PE4 / ECLK — Port E I/O Pin 4

PE4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured to drive the internal bus clock ECLK. ECLK can be used as a timing reference. The ECLK output has a programmable prescaler.

1.2.3.16 PE3 / LSTRB / LDS / EROMCTL—Port E I/O Pin 3

PE3 is a general-purpose input or output pin. In MCU expanded modes of operation, \overline{LSTRB} or \overline{LDS} can be used for the low byte strobe function to indicate the type of bus access. At the rising edge of \overline{RESET} the state of this pin is latched to the EROMON bit.

1.2.3.17 PE2 / R/W / WE—Port E I/O Pin 2

PE2 is a general-purpose input or output pin. In MCU expanded modes of operations, this pin drives the read/write output signal or write enable output signal for the external bus. It indicates the direction of data on the external bus.

1.2.3.18 PE1 / IRQ — Port E Input Pin 1

PE1 is a general-purpose input pin and the maskable interrupt request input that provides a means of applying asynchronous interrupt requests. This will wake up the MCU from stop or wait mode.

1.2.3.19 PE0 / XIRQ — Port E Input Pin 0

PE0 is a general-purpose input pin and the non-maskable interrupt request input that provides a means of applying asynchronous interrupt requests. This will wake up the MCU from stop or wait mode. The XIRQ interrupt is level sensitive and active low. As XIRQ is level sensitive, while this pin is low the MCU will not enter STOP mode.

1.2.3.20 PF7 / TXD3 — Port F I/O Pin 7

PF7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 3 (SCI3).

1.2.3.21 PF6 / RXD3 — Port F I/O Pin 6

PF6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin RXD of serial communication interface 3 (SCI3).

PF5 / SCL0 — Port F I/O Pin 5 1.2.3.22

PF5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the serial clock pin SCL of the IIC0 module.

1.2.3.23 PF4 / SDA0 — Port F I/O Pin 4

PF4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the serial data pin SDA of the IIC0 module.

PF[3:0] / CS[3:0] — Port F I/O Pins 3 to 0 1.2.3.24

PF[3:0] are a general-purpose input or output pins. They can be configured as chip select outputs [3:0].

PH7 / KWH7 / SS2 / TXD5 — Port H I/O Pin 7 1.2.3.25

PH7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as slave select pin \overline{SS} of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2). It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 5 (SCI5).

PH6 / KWH6 / SCK2 / RXD5 — Port H I/O Pin 6 1.2.3.26

PH6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as serial clock pin SCK of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2). It can be configured as the receive pin (RXD) of serial communication interface 5 (SCI5).

PH5 / KWH5 / MOSI2 / TXD4 — Port H I/O Pin 5 1.2.3.27

PH5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as master output (during master mode) or slave input pin (during slave mode) MOSI of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2). It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 4 (SCI4).

1.2.3.28 PH4 / KWH4 / MISO2 / RXD4 — Port H I/O Pin 4

PH4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as master input (during master mode) or slave output (during slave mode) pin MISO of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2). It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 4 (SCI4).

Freescale Semiconductor

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

55

1.2.3.29 PH3 / KWH3 / SS1 — Port H I/O Pin 3

PH3 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as slave select pin \overline{SS} of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1). It can also be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 7 (SCI7).

1.2.3.30 PH2 / KWH2 / SCK1 — Port H I/O Pin 2

PH2 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as serial clock pin SCK of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1). It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 7 (SCI7).

1.2.3.31 PH1 / KWH1 / MOSI1 — Port H I/O Pin 1

PH1 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as master output (during master mode) or slave input pin (during slave mode) MOSI of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1). It can also be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 6 (SCI6).

1.2.3.32 PH0 / KWH0 / MISO1 — Port H I/O Pin 0

PH0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as master input (during master mode) or slave output (during slave mode) pin MISO of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1). It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 6 (SCI6).

1.2.3.33 PJ7 / KWJ7 / TXCAN4 / SCL0 / TXCAN0— PORT J I/O Pin 7

PJ7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXCAN for the scalable controller area network controller 0 or 4 (CAN0 or CAN4) or as the serial clock pin SCL of the IIC0 module.

1.2.3.34 PJ6 / KWJ6 / RXCAN4 / SDA0 / RXCAN0 — PORT J I/O Pin 6

PJ6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as the receive pin RXCAN for the scalable controller area network controller 0 or 4 (CAN0 or CAN4) or as the serial data pin SDA of the IIC0 module.

1.2.3.35 PJ5 / KWJ5 / SCL1 / CS2 — PORT J I/O Pin 5

PJ5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as the serial clock pin SCL of the IIC1 module. It can be also configured as chip-select output 2.

1.2.3.36 PJ4 / KWJ4 / SDA1 / CS0 — PORT J I/O Pin 4

PJ4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as the serial data pin SDA of the IIC1 module. It can also be configured as chip-select output.

1.2.3.37 PJ3 / KWJ3 — PORT J I/O Pin 3

PJ2 is a general-purpose input or output pins. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input.

1.2.3.38 PJ2 / KWJ2 / CS1 — PORT J I/O Pin 2

PJ2 is a general-purpose input or output pins. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can also be configured as chip-select output.

1.2.3.39 PJ1 / KWJ1 / TXD2 — PORT J I/O Pin 1

PJ1 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of the serial communication interface 2 (SCI2).

1.2.3.40 PJ0 / KWJ0 / RXD2 / CS3 — PORT J I/O Pin 0

PJ0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of the serial communication interface 2 (SCI2). It can also be configured as chip-select output 3.

1.2.3.41 PK7 / EWAIT / ROMCTL — Port K I/O Pin 7

PK7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. During MCU emulation modes and normal expanded modes of operation, this pin is used to enable the Flash EEPROM memory in the memory map (ROMCTL). At the rising edge of RESET, the state of this pin is latched to the ROMON bit. The EWAIT input signal maintains the external bus access until the external device is ready to capture data (write) or provide data (read).

The input voltage threshold for PK7 can be configured to reduced levels, to allow data from an external 3.3-V peripheral to be read by the MCU operating at 5.0 V.

1.2.3.42 PK[6:4] / ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0] — Port K I/O Pin [6:4]

PK[6:4] are general-purpose input or output pins. During MCU expanded modes of operation, the ACC[2:0] signals are used to indicate the access source of the bus cycle. This pins also provide the expanded addresses ADDR[22:20] for the external bus. In Emulation modes ACC[2:0] is available and is time multiplexed with the high addresses

1.2.3.43 PK[3:0] / ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0] — Port K I/O Pins [3:0]

PK3-PK0 are general-purpose input or output pins. In MCU expanded modes of operation, these pins provide the expanded address ADDR[19:16] for the external bus and carry instruction pipe information.

1.2.3.44 PL7 / TXD7 — Port L I/O Pin 7

PL7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 7 (SCI7).

Freescale Semiconductor 57

PL6 / RXD7 — Port L I/O Pin 6 1.2.3.45

PL6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 7 (SCI7).

1.2.3.46 PL5 / TXD6 — Port L I/O Pin 5

PL5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 6 (SCI6).

1.2.3.47 PL4 / RXD6 — Port L I/O Pin 4

PL4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 6 (SCI6).

PL3 / TXD5 — Port L I/O Pin 3 1.2.3.48

PL3 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 5 (SCI5).

1.2.3.49 PL2 / RXD5 — Port L I/O Pin 2

PL2 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 5 (SCI5).

PL1 / TXD4 — Port L I/O Pin 1 1.2.3.50

PL1 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 4 (SCI4).

PL0 / RXD4 — Port L I/O Pin 0 1.2.3.51

58

PL0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 4 (SCI4).

PM7 / TXCAN3 / TXCAN4 / TXD3 — Port M I/O Pin 7 1.2.3.52

PM7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXCAN of the scalable controller area network controller 3 or 4 (CAN3 or CAN4). PM7 can be configured as the transmit pin TXD3 of the serial communication interface 3 (SCI3).

PM6 / RXCAN3 / RXCAN4 / RXD3 — Port M I/O Pin 6 1.2.3.53

PM6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXCAN of the scalable controller area network controller 3 or 4 (CAN3 or CAN4). PM6 can be configured as the receive pin RXD3 of the serial communication interface 3 (SCI3).

1.2.3.54 PM5 / TXCAN0 / TXCAN2 / TXCAN4 / SCK0 — Port M I/O Pin 5

PM5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXCAN of the scalable controller area network controllers 0, 2 or 4 (CAN0, CAN2, or CAN4). It can be configured as the serial clock pin SCK of the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.55 PM4 / RXCAN0 / RXCAN2 / RXCAN4 / MOSI0 — Port M I/O Pin 4

PM4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXCAN of the scalable controller area network controllers 0, 2, or 4 (CAN0, CAN2, or CAN4). It can be configured as the master output (during master mode) or slave input pin (during slave mode) MOSI for the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.56 PM3 / TXCAN1 / TXCAN0 / SSO — Port M I/O Pin 3

PM3 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXCAN of the scalable controller area network controllers 1 or 0 (CAN1 or CAN0). It can be configured as the slave select pin \overline{SS} of the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.57 PM2 / RXCAN1 / RXCAN0 / MISO0 — Port M I/O Pin 2

PM2 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXCAN of the scalable controller area network controllers 1 or 0 (CAN1 or CAN0). It can be configured as the master input (during master mode) or slave output pin (during slave mode) MISO for the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.58 PM1 / TXCAN0 — Port M I/O Pin 1

PM1 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXCAN of the scalable controller area network controller 0 (CAN0).

1.2.3.59 PM0 / RXCAN0 — Port M I/O Pin 0

PM0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXCAN of the scalable controller area network controller 0 (CAN0).

1.2.3.60 PP7 / KWP7 / PWM7 / SCK2 / TIMIOC7— Port P I/O Pin 7

PP7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 7 output, TIM channel 7, or as serial clock pin SCK of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2).

1.2.3.61 PP6 / KWP6 / PWM6 / SS2 / TIMIOC6— Port P I/O Pin 6

PP6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 6 output, TIM channel 6 or as the slave select pin \overline{SS} of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 59

1.2.3.62 PP5 / KWP5 / PWM5 / MOSI2 / TIMIOC5— Port P I/O Pin 5

PP5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 5 output, TIM channel 5 or as the master output (during master mode) or slave input pin (during slave mode) MOSI of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2).

1.2.3.63 PP4 / KWP4 / PWM4 / MISO2 / TIMIOC4— Port P I/O Pin 4

PP4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 4 output, TIM channel 4 or as the master input (during master mode) or slave output (during slave mode) pin MISO of the serial peripheral interface 2 (SPI2).

1.2.3.64 PP3 / KWP3 / PWM3 / SS1 / TIMIOC3— Port P I/O Pin 3

PP3 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 3 output, TIM channel 3, or as the slave select pin \overline{SS} of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1).

1.2.3.65 PP2 / KWP2 / PWM2 / SCK1 / TIMIOC2— Port P I/O Pin 2

PP2 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 2 output, TIM channel 2, or as the serial clock pin SCK of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1).

1.2.3.66 PP1 / KWP1 / PWM1 / MOSI1 / TIMIOC1— Port P I/O Pin 1

PP1 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 1 output, TIM channel 1, or master output (during master mode) or slave input pin (during slave mode) MOSI of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1).

1.2.3.67 PP0 / KWP0 / PWM0 / MISO1 / TIMIOC0— Port P I/O Pin 0

PP0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as a keypad wakeup input. It can be configured as pulse width modulator (PWM) channel 0 output, TIM channel 0 or as the master input (during master mode) or slave output (during slave mode) pin MISO of the serial peripheral interface 1 (SPI1).

1.2.3.68 PR[7:0] / TIMIOC[7:0] — Port R I/O Pins [7:0]

PR[7:0] are general-purpose input or output pins. They can be configured as input capture or output compare pins IOC[7:0] of the standard timer (TIM).

1.2.3.69 PS7 / SS0 — Port S I/O Pin 7

PS7 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the slave select pin \overline{SS} of the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.70 PS6 / SCK0 — Port S I/O Pin 6

PS6 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the serial clock pin SCK of the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.71 PS5 / MOSI0 — Port S I/O Pin 5

PS5 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as master output (during master mode) or slave input pin (during slave mode) MOSI of the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.72 PS4 / MISO0 — Port S I/O Pin 4

PS4 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as master input (during master mode) or slave output pin (during slave mode) MOSI of the serial peripheral interface 0 (SPI0).

1.2.3.73 PS3 / TXD1 — Port S I/O Pin 3

PS3 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 1 (SCI1).

1.2.3.74 PS2 / RXD1 — Port S I/O Pin 2

PS2 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 1 (SCI1).

1.2.3.75 PS1 / TXD0 — Port S I/O Pin 1

PS1 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the transmit pin TXD of serial communication interface 0 (SCI0).

1.2.3.76 PS0 / RXD0 — Port S I/O Pin 0

PS0 is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as the receive pin RXD of serial communication interface 0 (SCI0).

1.2.3.77 PT[7:6] / IOC[7:6] — Port T I/O Pins [7:6]

PT[7:6] are general-purpose input or output pins. They can be configured as input capture or output compare pins IOC[7:6] of the enhanced capture timer (ECT).

1.2.3.78 PT[5] / IOC[5] / VREG_API— Port T I/O Pins [5]

PT[5] is a general-purpose input or output pin. It can be configured as input capture or output compare pin IOC[5] of the enhanced capture timer (ECT) or can be configured to output the VREG_API signal.

1.2.3.79 PT[4:0] / IOC[4:0] — Port T I/O Pins [4:0]

PT[4:0] are general-purpose input or output pins. They can be configured as input capture or output compare pins IOC[4:0] of the enhanced capture timer (ECT).

1.2.4 Power Supply Pins

MC9S12XE-Family power and ground pins are described below.

Because fast signal transitions place high, short-duration current demands on the power supply, use bypass capacitors with high-frequency characteristics and place them as close to the MCU as possible.

NOTE

All V_{SS} pins must be connected together in the application.

1.2.4.1 VDDX[7:1], VSSX[7:1] — Power and Ground Pins for I/O Drivers

External power and ground for I/O drivers. Bypass requirements depend on how heavily the MCU pins are loaded. All V_{DDX} pins are connected together internally. All V_{SSX} pins are connected together internally.

1.2.4.2 VDDR — Power Pin for Internal Voltage Regulator

Input to the internal voltage regulator. The internal voltage regulator is turned off, if V_{DDR} is tied to ground

1.2.4.3 VDD, VSS1, VSS2, VSS3 — Core Power Pins

Power is supplied to the MCU core from the internal voltage regulator, whose load capacitor must be connected to VDD. The voltage supply of nominally 1.8V is derived from the internal voltage regulator. The return current path is through the VSS1,VSS2 and VSS3 pins. No static external loading of these pins is permitted.

1.2.4.4 VDDF — NVM Power Pin

62

Power is supplied to the MCU NVM through VDDF. The voltage supply of nominally 2.8V is derived from the internal voltage regulator. No static external loading of these pins is permitted.

1.2.4.5 VDDA2, VDDA1, VSSA2, VSSA1 — Power Supply Pins for ATD and Voltage Regulator

These are the power supply and ground input pins for the analog-to-digital converters and the voltage regulator. Internally the V_{DDA} pins are connected together. Internally the V_{SSA} pins are connected together.

1.2.4.6 VRH, VRL — ATD Reference Voltage Input Pins

V_{RH} and V_{RL} are the reference voltage input pins for the analog-to-digital converter.

VDDPLL, VSSPL — Power Supply Pins for PLL 1.2.4.7

These pins provide operating voltage and ground for the oscillator and the phased-locked loop. The voltage supply of nominally 1.8V is derived from the internal voltage regulator. This allows the supply voltage to the oscillator and PLL to be bypassed independently. This voltage is generated by the internal voltage regulator. No static external loading of these pins is permitted.

Table 1-11. Power and Ground Connection Summary

Mnemonic	Nominal Voltage	Description			
VDDR	5.0 V	External power supply to internal voltage regulator			
VDDX[7:1]	5.0 V	External power and ground, supply to pin			
VSSX[7:1]	0 V	drivers			
VDDA2 _, VDDA1	5.0 V	Operating voltage and ground for the analog-to-digital converters and the			
VSSA2, VSSA1	0 V	reference for the internal voltage regulator, allows the supply voltage to the A/D to be bypassed independently.			
VRL	0 V	Reference voltages for the analog-to-digit			
VRH	5.0 V	converter.			
VDD	1.8 V	Internal power and ground generated by			
VSS1, VSS2, VSS3	0V	internal regulator for the internal core.			
VDDF	2.8 V	Internal power and ground generated by internal regulator for the internal NVM.			
VDDPLL	1.8 V	Provides operating voltage and ground for			
VSSPLL	0 V	the phased-locked loop. This allows the supply voltage to the PLL to be bypassed independently. Internal power and ground generated by internal regulator.			

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 63 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

1.3 System Clock Description

The clock and reset generator module (CRG) provides the internal clock signals for the core and all peripheral modules. Figure 1-8 shows the clock connections from the CRG to all modules.

Consult the CRG specification for details on clock generation.

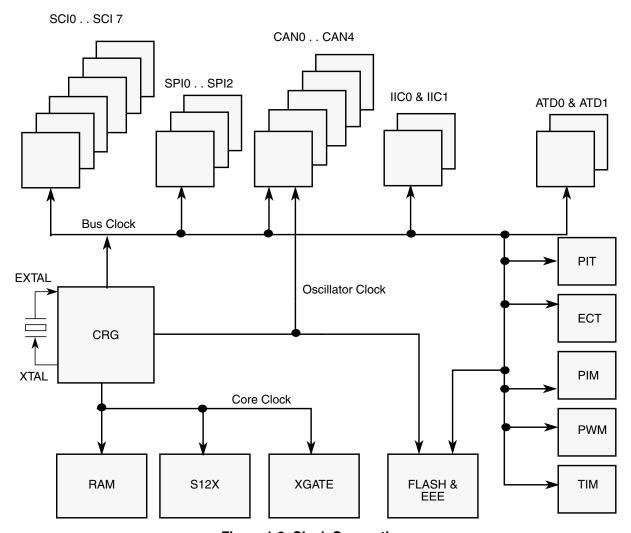


Figure 1-8. Clock Connections

The system clock can be supplied in several ways enabling a range of system operating frequencies to be supported:

- The on-chip phase locked loop (PLL)
- the PLL self clocking
- the oscillator

The clock generated by the PLL or oscillator provides the main system clock frequencies core clock and bus clock. As shown in Figure 1-8, these system clocks are used throughout the MCU to drive the core, the memories, and the peripherals.

The program Flash memory and the EEPROM are supplied by the bus clock and the oscillator clock. The oscillator clock is used as a time base to derive the program and erase times for the NVM's.

The CAN modules may be configured to have their clock sources derived either from the bus clock or directly from the oscillator clock. This allows the user to select its clock based on the required jitter performance.

In order to ensure the presence of the clock the MCU includes an on-chip clock monitor connected to the output of the oscillator. The clock monitor can be configured to invoke the PLL self-clocking mode or to generate a system reset if it is allowed to time out as a result of no oscillator clock being present.

In addition to the clock monitor, the MCU also provides a clock quality checker which performs a more accurate check of the clock. The clock quality checker counts a predetermined number of clock edges within a defined time window to insure that the clock is running. The checker can be invoked following specific events such as on wake-up or clock monitor failure.

1.4 Modes of Operation

The MCU can operate in different modes associated with MCU resource mapping and bus interface configuration. These are described in 1.4.1 Chip Configuration Summary.

The MCU can operate in different power modes to facilitate power saving when full system performance is not required. These are described in 1.4.2 Power Modes.

Some modules feature a software programmable option to freeze the module status whilst the background debug module is active to facilitate debugging. This is described in 1.4.3 Freeze Mode.

For system integrity support separate system states are featured as explained in 1.4.4 System States.

1.4.1 Chip Configuration Summary

The MCU can operate in six different modes associated with resource configuration. The different modes, the state of ROMCTL and EROMCTL signal on rising edge of RESET and the security state of the MCU affect the following device characteristics:

- External bus interface configuration
- Flash in memory map, or not
- Debug features enabled or disabled

The operating mode out of reset is determined by the states of the MODC, MODB, and MODA signals during reset (see Table 1-12). The MODC, MODB, and MODA bits in the MODE register show the current operating mode and provide limited mode switching during operation. The states of the MODC, MODB, and MODA signals are latched into these bits on the rising edge of RESET.

In normal expanded mode and in emulation modes the ROMON bit and the EROMON bit in the MMCCTL1 register defines if the on chip flash memory is the memory map, or not. (See Table 1-12.) For a detailed explanation of the ROMON and EROMON bits refer to the MMC description.

Freescale Semiconductor 65

The state of the ROMCTL signal is latched into the ROMON bit in the MMCCTL1 register on the rising edge of RESET. The state of the EROMCTL signal is latched into the EROMON bit in the MMCCTL1 register on the rising edge of RESET.

Chip Modes	MODC	MODB	MODA	ROMCTL	EROMCTL	Data Source ¹
Normal single chip	1	0	0	Х	Х	Internal
Special single chip	0	0	0]		
Emulation single chip	0	0	1	Х	0	Emulation memory
				Х	1	Internal Flash
Normal expanded	1	0	1	0	Х	External application
				1	Х	Internal Flash
Emulation expanded	0	1	1	0	Х	External application
				1	0	Emulation memory
				1	1	Internal Flash
Special test	0	1	0	0	Х	External application
				1	Х	Internal Flash

Table 1-12. Chip Modes and Data Sources

1.4.1.1 Normal Expanded Mode

Ports K, A, and B are configured as a 23-bit address bus, ports C and D are configured as a 16-bit data bus, and port E provides bus control and status signals. This mode allows 16-bit external memory and peripheral devices to be interfaced to the system. The fastest external bus rate is divide by 2 from the internal bus rate.

1.4.1.2 Normal Single-Chip Mode

There is no external bus in this mode. The processor program is executed from internal memory. Ports A, B,C,D, K, and most pins of port E are available as general-purpose I/O.

1.4.1.3 Special Single-Chip Mode

This mode is used for debugging single-chip operation, boot-strapping, or security related operations. The background debug module BDM is active in this mode. The CPU executes a monitor program located in an on-chip ROM. BDM firmware waits for additional serial commands through the BKGD pin. There is no external bus after reset in this mode.

1.4.1.4 Emulation of Expanded Mode

Developers use this mode for emulation systems in which the users target application is normal expanded mode. Code is executed from external memory or from internal memory depending on the state of ROMON and EROMON bit. In this mode the internal operation is visible on external bus interface.

Internal means resources inside the MCU are read/written. Internal Flash means Flash resources inside the MCU are read/written. Emulation memory means resources inside the emulator are read/written (PRU registers, Flash replacement, RAM, EEPROM, and register space are always considered internal). External application means resources residing outside the MCU are read/written.

1.4.1.5 Emulation of Single-Chip Mode

Developers use this mode for emulation systems in which the user's target application is normal single-chip mode. Code is executed from external memory or from internal memory depending on the state of ROMON and EROMON bit. In this mode the internal operation is visible on external bus interface.

1.4.1.6 Special Test Mode

Freescale internal use only.

1.4.2 Power Modes

The MCU features two main low-power modes. Consult the respective module description for module specific behavior in system stop, system pseudo stop, and system wait mode. An important source of information about the clock system is the Clock and Reset Generator description (CRG).

1.4.2.1 System Stop Modes

The system stop modes are entered if the CPU executes the STOP instruction unless either the XGATE is active or an NVM command is active. The XGATE is active if it executes a thread or the XGFACT bit in the XGMCTL register is set. Depending on the state of the PSTP bit in the CLKSEL register the MCU goes into pseudo stop mode or full stop mode. Please refer to CRG description. Asserting \overline{RESET} , \overline{XIRQ} , \overline{IRQ} or any other interrupt that is not masked exits system stop modes. System stop modes can be exited by XGATE or CPU activity independently, depending on the configuration of the interrupt request. If System-Stop is exited on an XGATE request then, as long as the XGATE does not set an interrupt flag on the CPU and the XGATE fake activity bit (FACT) remains cleared, once XGATE activity is completed System Stop mode will automatically be re-entered.

If the CPU executes the STOP instruction whilst XGATE is active or an NVM command is being processed, then the system clocks continue running until XGATE/NVM activity is completed. If a non-masked interrupt occurs within this time then the system does not effectively enter stop mode although the STOP instruction has been executed.

1.4.2.2 Full Stop Mode

The oscillator is stopped in this mode. By default all clocks are switched off and all counters and dividers remain frozen. The Autonomous Periodic Interrupt (API) and ATD modules may be enabled to self wake the device. A Fast wake up mode is available to allow the device to wake from Full Stop mode immediately on the PLL internal clock without starting the oscillator clock.

1.4.2.3 Pseudo Stop Mode

In this mode the system clocks are stopped but the oscillator is still running and the real time interrupt (RTI) and watchdog (COP), API and ATD modules may be enabled. Other peripherals are turned off. This mode consumes more current than system stop mode but, as the oscillator continues to run, the full speed wake up time from this mode is significantly shorter.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 67

1.4.2.4 XGATE Fake Activity Mode

This mode is entered if the CPU executes the STOP instruction when the XGATE is not executing a thread and the XGFACT bit in the XGMCTL register is set. The oscillator remains active and any enabled peripherals continue to function.

1.4.2.5 Wait Mode

This mode is entered when the CPU executes the WAI instruction. In this mode the CPU will not execute instructions. The internal CPU clock is switched off. All peripherals and the XGATE can be active in system wait mode. For further power consumption the peripherals can individually turn off their local clocks. Asserting \overline{RESET} , \overline{XIRQ} , \overline{IRQ} or any other interrupt that is not masked and is not routed to XGATE ends system wait mode.

1.4.2.6 Run Mode

Although this is not a low-power mode, unused peripheral modules should not be enabled in order to save power.

1.4.3 Freeze Mode

The enhanced capture timer, pulse width modulator, analog-to-digital converters, and the periodic interrupt timer provide a software programmable option to freeze the module status when the background debug module is active. This is useful when debugging application software. For detailed description of the behavior of the ATD0, ATD1, ECT, PWM, and PIT when the background debug module is active consult the corresponding Block Guides.

1.4.4 System States

To facilitate system integrity the MCU can run in Supervisor state or User state. The System States strategy is implemented by additional features on the S12X CPU and a Memory Protection Unit. This is designed to support restricted access for code modules executed by kernels or operating systems supporting access control to system resources.

The current system state is indicated by the U bit in the CPU condition code register. In User state certain CPU instructions are restricted. See the CPU reference guide for details of the U bit and of those instructions affected by User state.

In the case that software task accesses resources outside those defined for it in the MPU a non-maskable interrupt is generated.

1.4.4.1 Supervisor State

This state is intended for configuring the MPU for different tasks that are then executed in User state, returning to Supervisor state on completion of each task. This is the default 'state' following reset and can be re-entered from User state by an exception (interrupt). If the SVSEN bit in the MPUSEL register of the

www.DataSheet4U.com

MPU is set, access to system resources is only allowed if enabled by a memory range descriptor as defined in the Memory Protection Unit (MPU) description.

1.4.4.2 **User State**

This state is intended for carrying out system tasks and is entered by setting the U bit of the condition codes register while in Supervisor state. Restrictions apply for the execution of several CPU instructions in User state and access to system resources is only allowed in if enabled by a memory range descriptor as defined in the Memory Protection Unit (MPU) description.

1.5 **Security**

The MCU security feature allows the protection of the on chip Flash and emulated EEPROM memory. For a detailed description of the security features refer to the S12X9SEC description.

Resets and Interrupts 1.6

Consult the S12XCPU manual and the S12XINT description for information on exception processing.

1.6.1 Resets

Resets are explained in detail in the Clock Reset Generator (CRG) description.

1.6.2 **Vectors**

Table 1-13 lists all interrupt sources and vectors in the default order of priority. The interrupt module (S12XINT) provides an interrupt vector base register (IVBR) to relocate the vectors. Associated with each I-bit maskable service request is a configuration register. It selects if the service request is enabled, the service request priority level and whether the service request is handled either by the S12X CPU or by the XGATE module.

69

Table 1-13. Interrupt Vector Locations (Sheet 1 of 4)

www.DataSheet4U.com Vector Address ¹	XGATE Channel ID ²	Interrupt Source	CCR Mask	Local Enable	
\$FFFE	_	System reset or illegal access reset	None	None	
\$FFFC	_	Clock monitor reset	None	PLLCTL (CME, SCME)	
\$FFFA	_	COP watchdog reset		COP rate select	
Vector base + \$F8	_	Unimplemented instruction trap	None	None	
Vector base+ \$F6	_	SWI	None	None	
Vector base+ \$F4	_	XIRQ	X Bit	None	
Vector base+ \$F2	_	ĪRQ	I bit	IRQCR (IRQEN)	
Vector base+ \$F0	\$78	Real time interrupt	I bit	CRGINT (RTIE)	
Vector base+ \$EE	\$77	Enhanced capture timer channel 0	I bit	TIE (C0I)	
Vector base + \$EC	\$76	Enhanced capture timer channel 1	I bit	TIE (C1I)	
Vector base+ \$EA	\$75	Enhanced capture timer channel 2	I bit	TIE (C2I)	
Vector base+ \$E8	\$74	Enhanced capture timer channel 3	I bit	TIE (C3I)	
Vector base+ \$E6	\$73	Enhanced capture timer channel 4	I bit	TIE (C4I)	
Vector base+ \$E4	\$72	Enhanced capture timer channel 5	I bit	TIE (C5I)	
Vector base + \$E2	\$71	Enhanced capture timer channel 6	I bit	TIE (C6I)	
Vector base+ \$E0	\$70	Enhanced capture timer channel 7		TIE (C7I)	
Vector base+ \$DE	\$6F	Enhanced capture timer overflow	I bit	TSRC2 (TOF)	
Vector base+ \$DC	\$6E	Pulse accumulator A overflow	I bit	PACTL (PAOVI)	
Vector base + \$DA	\$6D	Pulse accumulator input edge	I bit	PACTL (PAI)	
Vector base + \$D8	\$6C	SPI0	I bit	SPI0CR1 (SPIE, SPTIE)	
Vector base+ \$D6	\$6B	SCI0	I bit	SCI0CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)	
Vector base + \$D4	\$6A	SCI1	I bit	SCI1CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)	
Vector base + \$D2	\$69	ATD0	I bit	ATD0CTL2 (ASCIE)	
Vector base + \$D0	\$68	ATD1	I bit	ATD1CTL2 (ASCIE)	
Vector base + \$CE	\$67	Port J	I bit	PIEJ (PIEJ7-PIEJ0)	
Vector base + \$CC	\$66	Port H	I bit	PIEH (PIEH7-PIEH0)	
Vector base + \$CA	\$65	Modulus down counter underflow	I bit	MCCTL(MCZI)	
Vector base + \$C8	\$64	Pulse accumulator B overflow	I bit	PBCTL(PBOVI)	
Vector base + \$C6	\$63	CRG PLL lock	I bit	CRGINT(LOCKIE)	
Vector base + \$C4	\$62	CRG self-clock mode	I bit	CRGINT (SCMIE)	
Vector base + \$C2	\$61	SCI6	I bit	SCI6CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)	
Vector base + \$C0	\$60	IIC0 bus	I bit	IBCR0 (IBIE)	

Table 1-13. Interrupt Vector Locations (Sheet 2 of 4)

www.DataSheet4U.com Vector Address ¹	XGATE Channel ID ²	Interrupt Source	CCR Mask	Local Enable
Vector base + \$BE	\$5F	SPI1	I bit	SPI1CR1 (SPIE, SPTIE)
Vector base + \$BC	\$5E	SPI2	I bit	SPI2CR1 (SPIE, SPTIE)
Vector base + \$BA	\$5D	FLASH Fault Detect	I bit	FCNFG2 (FDIE)
Vector base + \$B8	\$5C	FLASH	I bit	FCNFG (CCIE, CBEIE)
Vector base + \$B6	\$5B	CAN0 wake-up	I bit	CANORIER (WUPIE)
Vector base + \$B4	\$5A	CAN0 errors	I bit	CANORIER (CSCIE, OVRIE)
Vector base + \$B2	\$59	CAN0 receive	I bit	CANORIER (RXFIE)
Vector base + \$B0	\$58	CAN0 transmit	I bit	CAN0TIER (TXEIE[2:0])
Vector base + \$AE	\$57	CAN1 wake-up	I bit	CAN1RIER (WUPIE)
Vector base + \$AC	\$56	CAN1 errors	I bit	CAN1RIER (CSCIE, OVRIE)
Vector base + \$AA	\$55	CAN1 receive	I bit	CAN1RIER (RXFIE)
Vector base + \$A8	\$54	CAN1 transmit	I bit	CAN1TIER (TXEIE[2:0])
Vector base + \$A6	\$53	CAN2 wake-up	I bit	CAN2RIER (WUPIE)
Vector base + \$A4	\$52	CAN2 errors	I bit	CAN2RIER (CSCIE, OVRIE)
Vector base + \$A2	\$51	CAN2 receive	I bit	CAN2RIER (RXFIE)
Vector base + \$A0	\$50	CAN2 transmit	I bit	CAN2TIER (TXEIE[2:0])
Vector base + \$9E	\$4F	CAN3 wake-up	I bit	CAN3RIER (WUPIE)
Vector base+ \$9C	\$4E	CAN3 errors	I bit	CAN3RIER (CSCIE, OVRIE)
Vector base+ \$9A	\$4D	CAN3 receive	I bit	CAN3RIER (RXFIE)
Vector base + \$98	\$4C	CAN3 transmit	I bit	CAN3TIER (TXEIE[2:0])
Vector base + \$96	\$4B	CAN4 wake-up	I bit	CAN4RIER (WUPIE)
Vector base + \$94	\$4A	CAN4 errors	I bit	CAN4RIER (CSCIE, OVRIE)
Vector base + \$92	\$49	CAN4 receive	I bit	CAN4RIER (RXFIE)
Vector base + \$90	\$48	CAN4 transmit	I bit	CAN4TIER (TXEIE[2:0])
Vector base + \$8E	\$47	Port P Interrupt	I bit	PIEP (PIEP7-PIEP0)
Vector base+ \$8C	\$46	PWM emergency shutdown	I bit	PWMSDN (PWMIE)
Vector base + \$8A	\$45	SCI2	I bit	SCI2CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)
Vector base + \$88	\$44	SCI3	I bit	SCI3CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)
Vector base + \$86	\$43	SCI4	I bit	SCI4CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)
Vector base + \$84	\$42	SCI5	I bit	SCI5CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)
Vector base + \$82	\$41	IIC1 Bus	I bit	IBCR (IBIE)

www.DataSheet4U.com

72

Table 1-13. Interrupt Vector Locations (Sheet 3 of 4)

www.DataSheet4U.com Vector Address ¹	XGATE Channel ID ²	Interrupt Source		Local Enable		
Vector base + \$80	\$40	Low-voltage interrupt (LVI)	I bit	VREGCTRL (LVIE)		
Vector base + \$7E	\$3F	Autonomous periodical interrupt (API)	I bit	VREGAPICTRL (APIE)		
Vector base + \$7C						
Vector base + \$7A	\$3D	Periodic interrupt timer channel 0		PITINTE (PINTE0)		
Vector base + \$78	\$3C	Periodic interrupt timer channel 1	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE1)		
Vector base + \$76	\$3B	Periodic interrupt timer channel 2	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE2)		
Vector base + \$74	\$3A	Periodic interrupt timer channel 3	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE3)		
Vector base + \$72	\$39	XGATE software trigger 0	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$70	\$38	XGATE software trigger 1	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$6E	\$37	XGATE software trigger 2	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$6C	\$36	XGATE software trigger 3	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$6A	\$35	XGATE software trigger 4	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$68	\$34	XGATE software trigger 5	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$66	\$33	XGATE software trigger 6	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$64	\$32	XGATE software trigger 7	I bit	XGMCTL (XGIE)		
Vector base + \$62	Reserved					
Vector base + \$60		Reserved				
Vector base + \$5E	\$2F	Periodic interrupt timer channel 4	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE4)		
Vector base + \$5C	\$2E	Periodic interrupt timer channel 5	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE5)		
Vector base + \$5A	\$2D	Periodic interrupt timer channel 6	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE6)		
Vector base + \$58	\$2C	Periodic interrupt timer channel 7	I bit	PITINTE (PINTE7)		
Vector base + \$56	\$2B	SCI7	I bit	SCI7CR2 (TIE, TCIE, RIE, ILIE)		
Vector base + \$54	\$2A	TIM timer channel 0	I bit	TIE (C0I)		
Vector base + \$52	\$29	TIM timer channel 1	I bit	TIE (C1I)		
Vector base + \$50	\$28	TIM timer channel 2	I bit	TIE (C2I)		
Vector base+ \$4E	\$27	TIM timer channel 3	I bit	TIE (C3I)		
Vector base + \$4C	\$26	TIM timer channel 4	I bit	TIE (C4I)		
Vector base+ \$4A	\$25	TIM timer channel 5	I bit	TIE (C5I)		
Vector base+ \$48	\$24	TIM timer channel 6	I bit	TIE (C6I)		
Vector base+ \$46	\$23	TIM timer channel 7	I bit	TIE (C7I)		
Vector base+ \$44	\$22	TIM timer overflow		TSRC2 (TOF)		
Vector base + \$42	base + \$42 \$21 TIM Pulse accumulator A overflow		I bit	PACTL (PAOVI)		
Vector base+ \$40	\$20	TIM Pulse accumulator input edge	I bit	PACTL (PAI)		

www.DataSheet4U.com Vector Address ¹	XGATE Channel ID ²	Interrupt Source	CCR Mask	Local Enable
Vector base + \$3E	\$1F	ATD0 Compare Interrupt	I bit	ATD0CTL2 (ACMPIE)
Vector base + \$3C	\$1E	ATD1 Compare Interrupt	I bit	ATD1CTL2 (ACMPIE)
Vector base+ \$18 to Vector base + \$3A		Reserved		
Vector base + \$16	_	XGATE software error interrupt	None	None
Vector base + \$14	_	MPU Access Error	None	None
Vector base + \$12	_	System Call Interrupt (SYS)	_	None
Vector base + \$10	_	Spurious interrupt	_	None

Table 1-13. Interrupt Vector Locations (Sheet 4 of 4)

1.6.3 Effects of Reset

When a reset occurs, MCU registers and control bits are initialized. Refer to the respective block descriptions for register reset states.

On each reset, the Flash module executes a reset sequence to load Flash configuration registers and initialize the buffer RAM EEE partition, if required.

1.6.3.1 Flash Configuration Reset Sequence Phase

On each reset, the Flash module will hold CPU activity while loading Flash module registers from the Flash memory. If double faults are detected in the reset phase, Flash module protection and security may be active on leaving reset. This is explained in more detail in the Flash module section.

1.6.3.2 EEE Reset Sequence Phase

During the reset phase the EEE buffer array is loaded with valid data from the D-Flash EEE partition. In this reset phase CPU activity is held so device accesses to the EEE before the Flash memory controller reset is completed are stalled.

If configured for EEE operation (ERPART > 0), all valid EEE records from the D-Flash EEE partition will be copied to the buffer RAM EEE partition.

1.6.3.3 Reset While Flash Command Active

If a reset occurs while any Flash command is in progress, that command will be immediately aborted. The state of the word being programmed or the sector/block being erased is not guaranteed.

1.6.3.4 I/O Pins

Refer to the PIM block description for reset configurations of all peripheral module ports.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹⁶ bits vector address based

For detailed description of XGATE channel ID refer to XGATE Block Guide

1.6.3.5 **Memory**

The RAM arrays are not initialized out of reset.

1.6.3.6 COP Configuration

The COP timeout rate bits CR[2:0] and the WCOP bit in the COPCTL register are loaded on rising edge of RESET from the Flash register FOPT. See Table 1-14 and Table 1-15 for coding. The FOPT register is loaded from the Flash configuration field byte at global address \$7FFF0E during the reset sequence.

If the MCU is secured the COP timeout rate is always set to the longest period (CR[2:0] = 111) after COP reset.

NV[2:0] in FCTL Register	CR[2:0] in COPCTL Register
000	111
001	110
010	101
011	100
100	011
101	010
110	001
111	000

Table 1-14. Initial COP Rate Configuration

Table 1-15. Initial WCOP Configuration

NV[3] in FCTL Register	WCOP in COPCTL Register		
1	0		
0	1		

1.7 ATD0 External Trigger Input Connection

The ATD module includes four external trigger inputs ETRIG0, ETRIG1, ETRIG2, and ETRIG3. The external trigger allows the user to synchronize ATD conversion to external trigger events. Table 1-16 shows the connection of the external trigger inputs.

Table 1-16. ATD0 External Trigger Sources

External Trigger Connectivity	
ETRIG0	Pulse width modulator channel 1
ETRIG1	Pulse width modulator channel 3
ETRIG2	Periodic interrupt timer hardware trigger 0
ETRIG3	Periodic interrupt timer hardware trigger 1

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Consult the ATD block description for information about the analog-to-digital converter module. ATD block description references to freeze mode are equivalent to active BDM mode.

1.8 ATD1 External Trigger Input Connection

The ATD module includes four external trigger inputs ETRIG0, ETRIG1, ETRIG2, and ETRIG3. The external trigger feature allows the user to synchronize ATD conversion to external trigger events. Table 1-17 shows the connection of the external trigger inputs.

External Trigger Input	Connectivity
ETRIG0	Pulse width modulator channel 1
ETRIG1	Pulse width modulator channel 3
ETRIG2	Periodic interrupt timer hardware trigger 0
ETRIG3	Periodic interrupt timer hardware trigger 1

Table 1-17. ATD1 External Trigger Sources

Consult the ATD block description for information about the analog-to-digital converter module. ATD block description references to freeze mode are equivalent to active BDM mode.

1.9 MPU Configuration

The MPU has the option of a third bus master (CPU + XGATE + other) which is not present on this device family but may be on other parts.

1.10 VREG Configuration

The VREGEN connection of the voltage regulator is tied internally to VDDR such that the voltage regulator is always enabled with VDDR connected to a positive supply voltage. The device must be configured with the internal voltage regulator enabled. Operation in conjunction with an external voltage regulator is not supported.

The internal bandgap reference voltage is mapped to ATD0 analog input channel 17.

The autonomus periodic interrupt clock output is mapped to PortT[5].

The API trimming register APITR is loaded on rising edge of RESET from the Flash IFR option field at global address 0x40_00F0 bits[5:0] during the reset sequence. Currently factory programming of this IFR range is not supported.

Read access to reserved VREG register space returns "0". Wtite accesses have no effect. This device does not support access abort of reserved VREG register space.

1.11 S12XEPIM Configuration

On smaller derivatives the S12XEPIM module is a subset of the XEP100. The registers of the unavailable ports are unimplemented.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

1.12 Oscillator Configuration

The \overline{XCLKS} is an input signal which controls whether a crystal in combination with the internal loop controlled (low power) Pierce oscillator is used or whether full swing Pierce oscillator/external clock circuitry is used. For this device \overline{XCLKS} is mapped to PE7.

The \overline{XCLKS} signal selects the oscillator configuration during reset low phase while a clock quality check is ongoing. This is the case for:

- Power on reset or low-voltage reset
- Clock monitor reset
- Any reset while in self-clock mode or full stop mode

The selected oscillator configuration is frozen with the rising edge of the RESET pin in any of these above described reset cases.

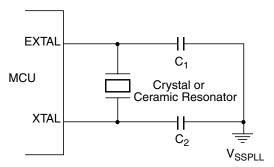


Figure 1-9. Loop Controlled Pierce Oscillator Connections (XCLKS = 1)

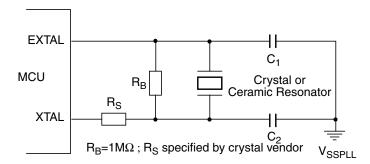


Figure 1-10. Full Swing Pierce Oscillator Connections (XCLKS = 0)

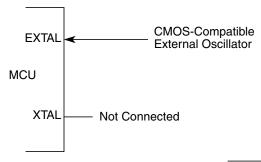


Figure 1-11. External Clock Connections ($\overline{XCLKS} = 0$)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4LLcom

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9512XE-Family		
www.DataSheet4U.com		

www.DataSheet4LL.com

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9512XE-Family		
www.DataSheet4U.com		

www.DataSheet4U.com

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 1 Device Overview MC9512XE-Family			
www.DataSheet4U.com			
MOOCTOVE E	'amily Deference Manyal	Day 4.07	

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)

Revision History

Rev. No. (Item No.)	Date (Submitted By)	Sections Affected	Substantial Change(s)
V01.13	18 Jul 2006	2.3.5/2-103 2.3.17/2-112	Corrected DDRA address. Removed 'PRR' from IRQCR register.
V01.14	01 Aug 2006	2.3.1/2-93	Revised PAD0 and PAD1 register bit names.
V01.15	16 Apr 2007	2.3.69/2-149 2.3.70/2-149 2.3.77/2-153 2.3.78/2-154 2.4.3.12/2-179 2.4.3.13/2-179	Corrected ATD pin mappings

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Overview

The S12XE Family Port Integration Module establishes the interface between the peripheral modules including the non-multiplexed External Bus Interface module (S12X_EBI) and the I/O pins for all ports. It controls the electrical pin properties as well as the signal prioritization and multiplexing on shared pins.

This document covers:

- Port A and B used as address output of the S12X_EBI
- Port C and D used as data I/O of the S12X EBI
- Port E associated with the S12X_EBI control signals and the \overline{IRQ} , \overline{XIRQ} interrupt inputs
- Port K associated with address output and control signals of the S12X_EBI
- Port T associated with 1 ECT module
- Port S associated with 2 SCI and 1 SPI modules
- Port M associated with 4 MSCAN and 1 SCI module
- Port P connected to the PWM and 2 SPI modules inputs can be used as an external interrupt source
- Port H associated with 4 SCI modules inputs can be used as an external interrupt source
- Port J associated with 1 MSCAN, 1 SCI, 2 IIC modules and chip select outputs inputs can be used as an external interrupt source

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

- Port AD0 and AD1 associated with two 16-channel ATD modules
- www. Dat Port Russociated with 1 stardard timer (TIM) module
 - Port L associated with 4 SCI modules
 - Port F associated with IIC, SCI and chip select outputs

Most I/O pins can be configured by register bits to select data direction and drive strength, to enable and select pull-up or pull-down devices.

NOTE

This document assumes the availabitity of all features (208-pin package option). Some functions are not available on lower pin count package options. Refer to the pin-out summary in the SOC Guide.

2.1.2 **Features**

The Port Integration Module includes these distinctive registers:

- Data and data direction registers for Ports A, B, C, D, E, K, T, S, M, P, H, J, AD0, AD1, R, L, and F when used as general-purpose I/O
- Control registers to enable/disable pull-device and select pull-ups/pull-downs on Ports T, S, M, P, H, J, R, L, and F on per-pin basis
- Control registers to enable/disable pull-up devices on Ports AD0 and AD1 on per-pin basis
- Single control register to enable/disable pull-ups on Ports A, B, C, D, E, and K on per-port basis and on BKGD pin
- Control registers to enable/disable reduced output drive on Ports T, S, M, P, H, J, AD0, AD1, R, L, and F on per-pin basis
- Single control register to enable/disable reduced output drive on Ports A, B, C, D, E, and K on per-port basis
- Control registers to enable/disable open-drain (wired-or) mode on Ports S, M, and L
- Interrupt flag register for pin interrupts on Ports P, H, and J
- Control register to configure IRQ pin operation
- Free-running clock outputs

A standard port pin has the following minimum features:

- Input/output selection
- 5V output drive with two selectable drive strengths
- 5V digital and analog input
- Input with selectable pull-up or pull-down device

Optional features supported on dedicated pins:

- Open drain for wired-or connections
- Interrupt inputs with glitch filtering
- Reduced input threshold to support low voltage applications

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

2.2 External Signal Description

This section lists and describes the signals that do connect off-chip.

Table 2-1 shows all the pins and their functions that are controlled by the Port Integration Module. *Refer to the SOC Guide for the availability of the individual pins in the different package options.*

NOTE

If there is more than one function associated with a pin, the priority is indicated by the position in the table from top (highest priority) to bottom (lowest priority).

Table 2-1. Pin Functions and Priorities

Port	Pin Name	Pin Function & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset
-	BKGD	MODC ²	1	MODC input during RESET	BKGD
		BKGD	I/O	S12X_BDM communication pin	
А	PA[7:0]	ADDR[15:8] mux IVD[15:8] ³	0	High-order external bus address output (multiplexed with IVIS data)	Mode dependent ⁴
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
В	PB[7:1]	ADDR[7:1] mux IVD[7:1] ³	0	Low-order external bus address output (multiplexed with IVIS data)	Mode dependent ⁴
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PB[0]	ADDR[0] mux IVD0 ³	0	Low-order external bus address output (multiplexed with IVIS data)	
		UDS	0	Upper data strobe	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
С	PC[7:0]	DATA[15:8]	I/O	High-order bidirectional data input/output Configurable for reduced input threshold	Mode dependent ⁴
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
D	PD[7:0]	DATA[7:0]	I/O	Low-order bidirectional data input/output Configurable for reduced input threshold	Mode dependent ⁴
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	

Port	Pin Name ataSheet4U.co	Pin Function & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset
Е	PE[7]	XCLKS ²	I	External clock selection input during RESET	Mode
		ECLKX2	I	Free-running clock output at Core Clock rate (ECLK x 2)	dependent 4
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PE[6]	MODB ²	I	MODB input during RESET	
		TAGHI	I	Instruction tagging low pin Configurable for reduced input threshold	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PE[5]	MODA ²	ı	MODA input during RESET	
		RE	0	Read enable signal	
		TAGLO	I	Instruction tagging low pin Configurable for reduced input threshold	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PE[4]	ECLK	0	Free-running clock output at the Bus Clock rate or programmable divided in normal modes	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PE[3]	EROMCTL ²	ı	EROMON bit control input during RESET	1
		LSTRB	0	Low strobe bar output	
		LDS	0	Lower data strobe	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PE[2]	R₩	0	Read/write output for external bus	
		WE	0	Write enable signal	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PE[1]	ĪRQ	I	Maskable level- or falling edge-sensitive interrupt input	
		GPI	I	General-purpose input	
	PE[0]	XIRQ	I	Non-maskable level-sensitive interrupt input	
		GPI	I	General-purpose input	
K	PK[7]	ROMCTL ²	I	ROMON bit control input during RESET	Mode
		EWAIT	I	External Wait signal Configurable for reduced input threshold	dependent ³
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PK[6:4]	ADDR[22:20] mux ACC[2:0] ³	0	Extended external bus address output (multiplexed with access master output)	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PK[3:0]	ADDR[19:16] mux IQSTAT[3:0] ³	0	Extended external bus address output (multiplexed with instruction pipe status bits)	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	

Port	Pin Name DataSheet4U.co	Pin Function & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset
Т	PT[7] IOC[7]		I/O	Enhanced Capture Timer Channels 7 input/output	GPIO
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O]
		IOC[5]	I/O	Enhanced Capture Timer Channel 5 input/output]
	PT[5]	VREG_API	0	VREG Autonomous Periodical Interrupt output]
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O]
	PT[4:0]	IOC[4:0]	I/O	Enhanced Capture Timer Channels 4 - 0 input/output]
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O]
S	PS7	SS0	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 slave select output in master mode, input in slave mode or master mode.	GPIO
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS6	SCK0	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 serial clock pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS5	MOSI0	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 master out/slave in pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS4	MISO0	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 master in/slave out pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS3	TXD1	0	Serial Communication Interface 1 transmit pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS2	RXD1	ı	Serial Communication Interface 1 receive pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS1	TXD0	0	Serial Communication Interface 0 transmit pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PS0	RXD0	I	Serial Communication Interface 0 receive pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	

Port	Pin Name)ataSheet4U.co	Pin Function & Priority ¹	1/0	Description	Pin Function after Reset				
М	PM7	TXCAN3	0	MSCAN3 transmit pin	GPIO				
		(TXCAN4)	0	MSCAN4 transmit pin	1				
		TXD3	0	Serial Communication Interface 3 transmit pin	1				
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O]				
	PM6	RXCAN3	1	MSCAN3 receive pin]				
		(RXCAN4)	I						
		RXD3	I	Serial Communication Interface 3 receive pin]				
		GPIO	GPIO I/O General-purpose I/O						
	PM5	TXCAN2	0	MSCAN2 transmit pin]				
		(TXCAN0)	0	MSCAN0 transmit pin					
		(TXCAN4)	0	MSCAN4 transmit pin	1				
		(SCK0) I/O Serial Peripheral Interface 0 serial clock pin If CAN0 is routed to PM[3:2] the SPI0 can still be used in bidirectional master mode.							
		GPIO	I/O General-purpose I/O						
	PM4	RXCAN2	ı	MSCAN2 receive pin					
		(RXCAN0)	ı	·					
		(RXCAN4)	ı	MSCAN4 receive pin	1				
		(MOSI0)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 master out/slave in pin If CAN0 is routed to PM[3:2] the SPI0 can still be used in bidirectional master mode.					
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	1				
	PM3	TXCAN1	0	MSCAN1 transmit pin	1				
		(TXCAN0)	0	MSCAN0 transmit pin					
		(SSO)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 slave select output in master mode, input for slave mode or master mode.					
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O]				
	PM2	RXCAN1	ı	MSCAN1 receive pin]				
		(RXCAN0)	ı	MSCAN0 receive pin]				
		(MISO0)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 0 master in/slave out pin]				
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	1				
	PM1	TXCAN0	0	MSCAN0 transmit pin]				
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	1				
	PM0	RXCAN0	ı	MSCAN0 receive pin	1				
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	1				

Port	Pin Name ataSheet4U.co	Pin Function & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset					
Р	PP7	PWM7	I/O	Pulse Width Modulator input/output channel 7	GPIO					
		SCK2	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 2 serial clock pin						
		(TIMIOC7)	I/O	· ·						
		GPIO/KWP7	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP6	PWM6	PWM6 O Pulse Width Modulator output channel 6							
	-	SS2	input for slave mode or master mode.							
		(TIMIOC6)	I/O	Timer Channel 6 input/output						
		GPIO/KWP6	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP5	PWM5 O Pulse Width Modulator output channel 5								
		MOSI2	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 2 master out/slave in pin						
		(TIMIOC5)	I/O	Timer Channel 5 input/output						
	Ī	GPIO/KWP5	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP4	PWM4	PWM4 O Pulse Width Modulator output channel 4							
		MISO2	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 2 master in/slave out pin						
		(TIMIOC4)	I/O	Timer Channel 4 input/output						
		GPIO/KWP4	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP3	PWM3	0	Pulse Width Modulator output channel 3						
		SS1	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 slave select output in master mode, input for slave mode or master mode.						
		(TIMIOC3)	I/O	Timer Channel 3 input/output						
		GPIO/KWP3	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP2	PWM2	0	Pulse Width Modulator output channel 2						
		SCK1	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 serial clock pin						
		(TIMIOC2)	I/O	Timer Channel 2 input/output						
		GPIO/KWP2	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP1	PWM1	0	Pulse Width Modulator output channel 1						
		MOSI1	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 master out/slave in pin						
		(TIMIOC1)	I/O	Timer Channel 1 input/output						
		GPIO/KWP1	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PP0	PWM0	0	Pulse Width Modulator output channel 0						
		MISO1	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 master in/slave out pin						
		(TIMIOC0)	I/O	Timer Channel 0 input/output						
	[GPIO/KWP0	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						

Port	Pin Name ataSheet4U.co	Pin Function & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset					
Н	PH7	(SS2)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 2 slave select output in master mode, input for slave mode or master mode	GPIO					
		TXD5	0							
		GPIO/KWH7	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PH6	(SCK2)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 2 serial clock pin						
		RXD5	I	Serial Communication Interface 5 receive pin						
		GPIO/KWH6	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PH5	(MOSI2)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 2 master out/slave in pin						
		TXD4	0	Serial Communication Interface 4 transmit pin						
		GPIO/KWH5 I/O General-purpose I/O with interrupt								
	PH4	(MISO2)	I/O							
		RXD4	ı	Serial Communication Interface 4 receive pin						
		GPIO/KWH4	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PH3	(SSI)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 slave select output in master mode, input for slave mode or master mode.						
		TXD7	0	Serial Communication Interface 7 transmit pin						
		GPIO/KWH3	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PH2	(SCK1)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 serial clock pin						
		RXD7	I	Serial Communication Interface 7 receive pin						
		GPIO/KWH2	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PH1	(MOSI1)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 master out/slave in pin						
		TXD6	0	Serial Communication Interface 6 transmit pin						
		GPIO/KWH1	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						
	PH0	(MISO1)	I/O	Serial Peripheral Interface 1 master in/slave out pin						
		TXD6	0	Serial Communication Interface 6 transmit pin						
		GPIO/KWH0	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt						

Port	Pin Name PataSheet4U.cd	Pin Function & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset
J	PJ7	TXCAN4	0	MSCAN4 transmit pin	GPIO
		SCL0	0	Inter Integrated Circuit 0 serial clock line	
		(TXCAN0)	0	MSCAN0 transmit pin	
		GPIO/KWJ7	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ6	RXCAN4	ı	MSCAN4 receive pin	
		SDA0	I/O	Inter Integrated Circuit 0 serial data line	
		(RXCAN0)	ı	MSCAN0 receive pin	
		GPIO/KWJ6	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ5	SCL1	0	Inter Integrated Circuit 1 serial clock line	
		CS2	0	Chip select 2	
		GPIO/KWJ5	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ4	SDA1	I/O	Inter Integrated Circuit 1 serial data line	
		CS0	0	Chip select 0	
		GPIO/KWJ4	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ3	GPIO/KWJ3	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ2	CS1	0	Chip select 1	
		GPIO/KWJ2	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ1	TXD2	0	Serial Communication Interface 2 transmit pin	
		GPIO/KWJ1	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
	PJ0	RXD2	ı	Serial Communication Interface 2 receive pin	
		CS3	0	Chip select 3	
		GPIO/KWJ0	I/O	General-purpose I/O with interrupt	
AD0	PAD[15:0]	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	GPIO
		AN[15:0]	ı	ATD0 analog inputs	
AD1	PAD[31:16]	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	GPIO
		AN[15:0]	ı	ATD1 analog inputs	
R	PR[7:0]	TIMIOC[7:0]	I/O	Timer Channels 7- 0 input/output	GPIO
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	

Port	Pin Name ataSheet4U.co	Pin Function M & Priority ¹	I/O	Description	Pin Function after Reset
L	PL7	(TXD7)	0	Serial Communication Interface 7 transmit pin	GPIO
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PL6	(RXD7)	I	Serial Communication Interface 7 receive pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PL5	(TXD6)	0	Serial Communication Interface 6 transmit pin	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PL4	(RXD6)	I	Serial Communication Interface 6 receive pin	
	-				
	PL3	(TXD5)	0	Serial Communication Interface 5 transmit pin	
	-				
	PL2	(RXD5)	ı	Serial Communication Interface 5 receive pin	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PL1	(TXD4)	0	Serial Communication Interface 4 transmit pin	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PL0	(RXD4)	ı	Serial Communication Interface 4 receive pin	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
F	PF7	(TXD3)	0	Serial Communication Interface 3 transmit pin	GPIO
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF6	(RXD3)	I	Serial Communication Interface 3 receive pin	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF5	(SCL0)	0	Inter Integrated Circuit 0 serial clock line	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF4	(SDA0)	I/O	Inter Integrated Circuit 0 serial data line	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF3	(CS3)	0	Chip select 3	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF2	(CS2)	0	Chip select 2	
	-	GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF1	(CS1)	0	Chip select 1	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	
	PF0	(CSO)	0	Chip select 0	
		GPIO	I/O	General-purpose I/O	

¹ Signals in brackets denote alternative module routing pins.

2.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all Port Integration Module registers.

 $^{^2}$ Function active when $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ asserted.

³ Only available in emulation modes or in Special Test Mode with IVIS on.

⁴ Refer to S12X_EBI section.

2.3.1 Memory Map

www.DataSheet4U.com

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 PORTA	R W	PA7	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0
0x0001 PORTB	R W	PB7	PB6	PB5	PB4	PB3	PB2	PB1	PB0
0x0002 DDRA	R W	DDRA7	DDRA6	DDRA5	DDRA4	DDRA3	DDRA2	DDRA1	DDRA0
0x0003 DDRB	R W	DDRB7	DDRB6	DDRB5	DDRB4	DDRB3	DDRB2	DDRB1	DDRB0
0x0004 PORTC	R W	PC7	PC6	PC5	PC4	PC3	PC2	PC1	PC0
0x0005 PORTD	R W	PD7	PD6	PD5	PD4	PD3	PD2	PD1	PD0
0x0006 DDRC	R W	DDRC7	DDRC6	DDRC5	DDRC4	DDRC3	DDRC2	DDRC1	DDRC0
0x0007 DDRD	R W	DDRD7	DDRD6	DDRD5	DDRD4	DDRD3	DDRD2	DDRD1	DDRD0
0x0008 PORTE	R W	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2	PE1	PE0
0x0009 DDRE	R W	DDRE7	DDRE6	DDRE5	DDRE4	DDRE3	DDRE2	0	0
0x000A 0x000B Non-PIM Address Range	R W				Non-PIM Ad	dress Range			
0x000C PUCR	R W	PUPKE	BKPUE	0	PUPEE	PUPDE	PUPCE	PUPBE	PUPAE
0x000D RDRIV	R W	RDPK	0	0	RDPE	RDPD	RDPC	RDPB	RDPA
			= Unimpleme	ented or Reser	ved				

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register Name	heet4	Bit 7 U.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x000E- 0x001B Non-PIM Address Range	R W				Non-PIM Ad	dress Range			
0x001C ECLKCTL	R W	NECLK	NCLKX2	DIV16	EDIV4	EDIV3	EDIV2	EDIV1	EDIV0
0x001D Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x001E IRQCR	R W	IRQE	IRQEN	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x001F	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reserved	W								
0x0020– 0x0031 Non-PIM Address Range	R W				Non-PIM Ad	dress Range			
0x0032 PORTK	R W	PK7	PK6	PK5	PK4	РКЗ	PK2	PK1	PK0
0x0033 DDRK	R W	DDRK7	DDRK6	DDRK5	DDRK4	DDRK3	DDRK2	DDRK1	DDRK0
0x0034– 0x023F Non-PIM Address Range	R W				Non-PIM Ad	dress Range			
0x0240 PTT	R W	PTT7	PTT6	PTT5	PTT4	PTT3	PTT2	PTT1	PTT0
0x0241 PTIT	R W	PTIT7	PTIT6	PTIT5	PTIT4	PTIT3	PTIT2	PTIT1	PTIT0
0x0242 DDRT	R W	DDRT7	DDRT6	DDRT5	DDRT4	DDRT3	DDRT2	DDRT1	DDRT0
0x0243 RDRT	R W	RDRT7	RDRT6	RDRT5	RDRT4	RDRT3	RDRT2	RDRT1	RDRT0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Reser	ved				

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

Register	heet4	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0244 PERT	R W	PERT7	PERT6	PERT5	PERT4	PERT3	PERT2	PERT1	PERT0
0x0245 PPST	R W	PPST7	PPST6	PPST5	PPST4	PPST3	PPST2	PPST1	PPST0
0x0246 Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0247 Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0248 PTS	R W	PTS7	PTS6	PTS5	PTS4	PTS3	PTS2	PTS1	PTS0
0x0249 PTIS	R W	PTIS7	PTIS6	PTIS5	PTIS4	PTIS3	PTIS2	PTIS1	PTIS0
0x024A DDRS	R W	DDRS7	DDRS6	DDRS5	DDRS4	DDRS3	DDRS2	DDRS1	DDRS0
0x024B RDRS	R W	RDRS7	RDRS6	RDRS5	RDRS4	RDRS3	RDRS2	RDRS1	RDRS0
0x024C PERS	R W	PERS7	PERS6	PERS5	PERS4	PERS3	PERS2	PERS1	PERS0
0x024D PPSS	R W	PPSS7	PPSS6	PPSS5	PPSS4	PPSS3	PPSS2	PPSS1	PPSS0
0x024E WOMS	R W	WOMS7	WOMS6	WOMS5	WOMS4	WOMS3	WOMS2	WOMS1	WOMS0
0x024F Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0250 PTM	R W	PTM7	PTM6	PTM5	PTM4	РТМ3	PTM2	PTM1	PTM0
0x0251 PTIM	R W	PTIM7	PTIM6	PTIM5	PTIM4	PTIM3	PTIM2	PTIM1	PTIM0
0x0252 DDRM	R W	DDRM7	DDRM6	DDRM5	DDRM4	DDRM3	DDRM2	DDRM1	DDRM0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Reser	ved				

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register Mameas		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0253 RDRM	R W	RDRM7	RDRM6	RDRM5	RDRM4	RDRM3	RDRM2	RDRM1	RDRM0
0x0254 PERM	R W	PERM7	PERM6	PERM5	PERM4	PERM3	PERM2	PERM1	PERM0
0x0255 PPSM	R W	PPSM7	PPSM6	PPSM5	PPSM4	PPSM3	PPSM2	PPSM1	PPSM0
0x0256 WOMM	R W	WOMM7	WOMM6	WOMM5	WOMM4	WOMM3	WOMM2	WOMM1	WOMM0
0x0257 MODRR	R W	0	MODRR6	MODRR5	MODRR4	MODRR3	MODRR2	MODRR1	MODRR0
0x0258 PTP	R W	PTP7	PTP6	PTP5	PTP4	PTP3	PTP2	PTP1	PTP0
0x0259 PTIP	R W	PTIP7	PTIP6	PTIP5	PTIP4	PTIP3	PTIP2	PTIP1	PTIP0
0x025A DDRP	R W	DDRP7	DDRP6	DDRP5	DDRP4	DDRP3	DDRP2	DDRP1	DDRP0
0x025B RDRP	R W	RDRP7	RDRP6	RDRP5	RDRP4	RDRP3	RDRP2	RDRP1	RDRP0
0x025C PERP	R W	PERP7	PERP6	PERP5	PERP4	PERP3	PERP2	PERP1	PERP0
0x025D PPSP	R W	PPSP7	PPSP6	PPSP5	PPSP4	PPSP3	PPSP2	PPSP1	PPSP0
0x025E PIEP	R W	PIEP7	PIEP6	PIEP5	PIEP4	PIEP3	PIEP2	PIEP1	PIEP0
0x025F PIFP	R W	PIFP7	PIFP6	PIFP5	PIFP4	PIFP3	PIFP2	PIFP1	PIFP0
0x0260 PTH	R W	PTH7	PTH6	PTH5	PTH4	PTH3	PTH2	PTH1	PTH0
0x0261 PTIH	R W	PTIH7	PTIH6	PTIH5	PTIH4	PTIH3	PTIH2	PTIH1	PTIH0
0x0262 DDRH	R W	DDRH7	DDRH6	DDRH5	DDRH4	DDRH3	DDRH2	DDRH1	DDRH0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Reser	ved				

Register Mame	sheet ⁴	Bit 7 4U.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0			
0x0263 RDRH	R W	RDRH7	RDRH6	RDRH5	RDRH4	RDRH3	RDRH2	RDRH1	RDRH0			
0x0264 PERH	R W	PERH7	PERH6	PERH5	PERH4	PERH3	PERH2	PERH1	PERH0			
0x0265 PPSH	R W	PPSH7	PPSH6	PPSH5	PPSH4	PPSH3	PPSH2	PPSH1	PPSH0			
0x0266 PIEH	R W	PIEH7	PIEH6	PIEH5	PIEH4	PIEH3	PIEH2	PIEH1	PIEH0			
0x0267 PIFH	R W	PIFH7	PIFH6	PIFH5	PIFH4	PIFH3	PIFH2	PIFH1	PIFH0			
0x0268 PTJ	R W	PTJ7	PTJ6	PTJ5	PTJ4	PTJ3	PTJ2	PTJ1	PTJ0			
0x0269 PTIJ	R W	PTIJ7	PTIJ6	PTIJ5	PTIJ4	PTIJ3	PTIJ2	PTIJ1	PTIJ0			
0x026A DDRJ	R W	DDRJ7	DDRJ6	DDRJ5	DDRJ4	DDRJ3	DDRJ2	DDRJ1	DDRJ0			
0x026B RDRJ	R W	RDRJ7	RDRJ6	RDRJ5	RDRJ4	RDRJ3	RDRJ2	RDRJ1	RDRJ0			
0x026C PERJ	R W	PERJ7	PERJ6	PERJ5	PERJ4	PERJ3	PERJ2	PERJ1	PERJ0			
0x026D PPSJ	R W	PPSJ7	PPSJ6	PPSJ5	PPSJ4	PPSJ3	PPSJ2	PPSJ1	PPSJ0			
0x026E PIEJ	R W	PIEJ7	PIEJ6	PIEJ5	PIEJ4	PIEJ3	PIEJ2	PIEJ1	PIEJ0			
0x026F PIFJ	R W	PIFJ7	PIFJ6	PIFJ5	PIFJ4	PIFJ3	PIFJ2	PIFJ1	PIFJ0			
0x0270 PT0AD0	R W	PT0AD07	PT0AD06	PT0AD05	PT0AD04	PT0AD03	PT0AD02	PT0AD01	PT0AD00			
0x0271 PT1AD0	R W	PT1AD07	PT1AD06	PT1AD05	PT1AD04	PT1AD03	PT1AD02	PT1AD01	PT1AD00			
		= Unimplemented or Reserved										

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register Name S	Bit 7 heet4U.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0272 DDR0AD0	R W DDR0AD07	DDR0AD06	DDR0AD05	DDR0AD04	DDR0AD03	DDR0AD02	DDR0AD01	DDR0AD00
0x0273 DDR1AD0	R W DDR1AD07	DDR1AD06	DDR1AD05	DDR1AD04	DDR1AD03	DDR1AD02	DDR1AD01	DDR1AD00
0x0274 RDR0AD0	RDR0AD07	RDR0AD06	RDR0AD05	RDR0AD04	RDR0AD03	RDR0AD02	RDR0AD01	RDR0AD00
0x0275 RDR1AD0	R W RDR1AD07	RDR1AD06	RDR1AD05	RDR1AD04	RDR1AD03	RDR1AD02	RDR1AD01	RDR1AD00
0x0276 PER0AD0	R W PER0AD07	PER0AD06	PER0AD05	PER0AD04	PER0AD03	PER0AD02	PER0AD01	PER0AD00
0x0277 PER1AD0	R W PER1AD07	PER1AD06	PER1AD05	PER1AD04	PER1AD03	PER1AD02	PER1AD01	PER1AD00
0x0278 PT0AD1	R W PT0AD17	PT0AD16	PT0AD15	PT0AD14	PT0AD13	PT0AD12	PT0AD11	PT0AD10
0x0279 PT1AD1	R W PT1AD17	PT1AD16	PT1AD15	PT1AD14	PT1AD13	PT1AD12	PT1AD11	PT1AD10
0x027A DDR0AD1	R W DDR0AD17	DDR0AD16	DDR0AD15	DDR0AD14	DDR0AD13	DDR0AD12	DDR0AD11	DDR0AD10
0x027B DDR1AD1	R W DDR1AD17	DDR1AD16	DDR1AD15	DDR1AD14	DDR1AD13	DDR1AD12	DDR1AD11	DDR1AD10
0x027C RDR0AD1	R W RDR0AD17	RDR0AD16	RDR0AD15	RDR0AD14	RDR0AD13	RDR0AD12	RDR0AD11	RDR0AD10
0x027D RDR1AD1	R W RDR1AD17	RDR1AD16	RDR1AD15	RDR1AD14	RDR1AD13	RDR1AD12	RDR1AD11	RDR1AD10
0x027E PER0AD1	R W PER0AD17	PER0AD16	PER0AD15	PER0AD14	PER0AD13	PER0AD12	PER0AD1'	PER0AD10
0x027F PER1AD1	R W PER1AD17	PER1AD16	PER1AD15	PER1AD14	PER1AD13	PER1AD12	PER1AD11	PER1AD10
0x0280– 0x0267 Non-PIM Address Range	R W			Non-PIM Ad	dress Range			
		= Unimpleme	ented or Reser	rved				

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

Register "Name		Bit 7 4U.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0368 PTR	R W	PTR7	PTR6	PTR5	PTR4	PTR3	PTR2	PTR1	PTR0
0x0369 PTIR	R W	PTIR7	PTIR6	PTIR5	PTIR4	PTIR3	PTIR2	PTIR1	PTIR0
0x036A DDRR	R W	DDRR7	DDRR6	DDRR5	DDRR4	DDRR3	DDRR2	DDRR1	DDRR0
0x036B RDRR	R W	RDRR7	RDRR6	RDRR5	RDRR4	RDRR3	RDRR2	RDRR1	RDRR0
0x036C PERR	R W	PERR7	PERR6	PERR5	PERR4	PERR3	PERR2	PERR1	PERR0
0x036D PPSR	R W	PPSR7	PPSR6	PPSR5	PPSR4	PPSR3	PPSR2	PPSR1	PPSR0
0x036E Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x036F PTRRR	R W	PTRRR7	PTRRR6	PTRRR5	PTRRR4	PTRRR3	PTRRR2	PTRRR1	PTRRR0
0x0370 PTL	R W	PTL7	PTL6	PTL5	PTL4	PTL3	PTL2	PTL1	PTL0
0x0371	R	PTIL7	PTIL6	PTIL5	PTIL4	PTIL3	PTIL2	PTIL1	PTIL0
PTIL	W								
0x0372 DDRL	R W	DDRL7	DDRL6	DDRL5	DDRL4	DDRL3	DDRL2	DDRL1	DDRL0
0x0373 RDRL	R W	RDRL7	RDRL6	RDRL5	RDRL4	RDRL3	RDRL2	RDRL1	RDRL0
0x0374 PERL	R W	PERL7	PERL6	PERL5	PERL4	PERL3	PERL2	PERL1	PERL0
0x0375 PPSL	R W	PPSL7	PPSL6	PPSL5	PPSL4	PPSL3	PPSL2	PPSL1	PPSL0
0x0376 WOML	R W	WOML7	WOML6	WOML5	WOML4	WOML3	WOML2	WOML1	WOML0
0x0377 PTLRR	R W	PTLRR7	PTLRR6	PTLRR5	PTLRR4	0	0	0	0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Reser	ved				

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register w.Nameas	heet4	Bit 7 U.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0		
0x0378 PTF	R W	PTF7	PTF6	PTF5	PTF4	PTF3	PTF2	PTF1	PTF0		
0x0379	R	PTIF7	PTIF6	PTIF5	PTIF4	PTIF3	PTIF2	PTIF1	PTIF0		
PTIF	W										
0x037A DDRF	R W	DDRF7	DDRF6	DDRF5	DDRF4	DDRF3	DDRF2	DDRF1	DDRF0		
0x037B RDRF	R W	RDRF7	RDRF6	RDRF5	RDRF4	RDRF3	RDRF2	RDRF1	RDRF0		
0x037C PERF	R W	PERF7	PERF6	PERF5	PERF4	PERF3	PERF2	PERF1	PERF0		
0x037D PPSF	R W	PPSF7	PPSF6	PPSF5	PPSF4	PPSF3	PPSF2	PPSF1	PPSF0		
0x037E	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Reserved	W										
0x037F PTFRR	R W	0	0	PTFRR5	PTFRR4	PTFRR3	PTFRR2	PTFRR1	PTFRR0		
	= Unimplemented or Reserved										

2.3.2 Register Descriptions

The following table summarizes the effect of the various configuration bits, i.e. data direction (DDR), output level (IO), reduced drive (RDR), pull enable (PE), pull select (PS) on the pin function and pull device activity.

The configuration bit PS is used for two purposes:

- 1. Configure the sensitive interrupt edge (rising or falling), if interrupt is enabled.
- 2. Select either a pull-up or pull-down device if PE is active.

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 2-2. Pin Configuration Summary

DDR	Ю	RDR	PE	PS ¹	IE ²	Function	Pull Device	Interrupt
0	х	х	0	х	0	Input	Disabled	Disabled
0	х	х	1	0	0	Input	Pull Up	Disabled
0	х	х	1	1	0	Input	Pull Down	Disabled
0	х	х	0	0	1	Input	Disabled	Falling edge
0	х	х	0	1	1	Input	Disabled	Rising edge
0	х	х	1	0	1	Input	Pull Up	Falling edge
0	х	х	1	1	1	Input	Pull Down	Rising edge
1	0	0	х	х	0	Output, full drive to 0	Disabled	Disabled
1	1	0	х	х	0	Output, full drive to 1	Disabled	Disabled
1	0	1	х	х	0	Output, reduced drive to 0	Disabled	Disabled
1	1	1	х	х	0	Output, reduced drive to 1	Disabled	Disabled
1	0	0	х	0	1	Output, full drive to 0	Disabled	Falling edge
1	1	0	х	1	1	Output, full drive to 1	Disabled	Rising edge
1	0	1	х	0	1	Output, reduced drive to 0	Disabled	Falling edge
1	1	1	х	1	1	Output, reduced drive to 1	Disabled	Rising edge

¹ Always "0" on Port A, B, C, D, E, K, AD0, and AD1.

NOTE

All register bits in this module are completely synchronous to internal clocks during a register read.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

² Applicable only on Port P, H, and J.

2:3.3 ta Shee Port A Data Register (PORTA)

Address	Address 0x0000 (PRR) Access: User read/write ¹									
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
R W	PA7	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA0		
Altern. Function	ADDR15 mux IVD15	ADDR14 mux IVD14	ADDR13 mux IVD13	ADDR12 mux IVD12	ADDR11 mux IVD11	ADDR10 mux IVD10	ADDR9 mux IVD9	ADDR8 mux IVD8		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Figure 2-1. Port A Data Register (PORTA)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-3. PORTA Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port A general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PA	Port A pins 7 through 0 are associated with address outputs ADDR[15:8] respectively in expanded modes. In emulation modes the address is multiplexed with IVD[15:8]. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.4 Port B Data Register (PORTB)

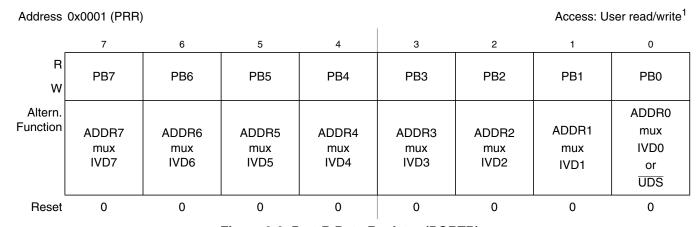


Figure 2-2. Port B Data Register (PORTB)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-4. PORTB Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSI Field	neet4U.com Description
7-0	Port B general purpose input/output data—Data Register
РВ	Port B pins 7 through 0 are associated with address outputs ADDR[7:0] respectively in expanded modes. In emulation modes the address is multiplexed with IVD[7:0]. In normal expanded mode pin 0 is related to the UDS input.
	When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.5 Port A Data Direction Register (DDRA)



Figure 2-3. Port A Data Direction Register (DDRA)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-5. DDRA Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port A Data Direction—
DDRA	This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0.
	The external bus function forces the I/O state to be outputs for all associated pins. In this case the data direction bits will not change.
	When operating a pin as a general purpose I/O, the associated data direction bit determines whether it is an input or output.
	1 Associated pin is configured as output.
	0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

2.3.6 Port B Data Direction Register (DDRB)

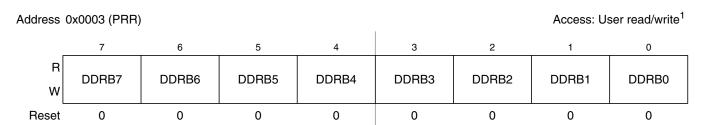


Figure 2-4. Port B Data Direction Register (DDRB)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-6. DDRB Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port B Data Direction—
DDRB	This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0.
	The external bus function forces the I/O state to be outputs for all associated pins. In this case the data direction bits will not change.
	When operating a pin as a general purpose I/O, the associated data direction bit determines whether it is an input or output.
	1 Associated pin is configured as output.
	0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

2.3.7 Port C Data Register (PORTC)

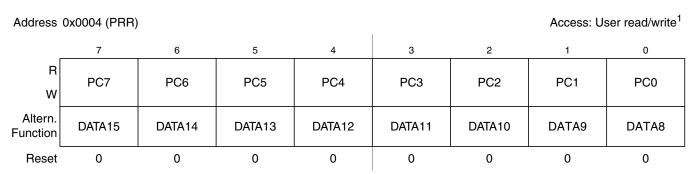


Figure 2-5. Port C Data Register (PORTC)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-7. PORTC Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port C general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PC	Port C pins 7 through 0 are associated with data I/O lines DATA[15:8] respectively in expanded modes. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

2.3.8 Port D Data Register (PORTD)

Access: User read/write1 Address 0x0005 (PRR) 5 4 3 2 R PD7 PD6 PD4 PD3 PD2 PD1 PD0 PD5 W Altern. DATA7 DATA6 DATA5 DATA4 DATA3 DATA2 DATA1 DATA0 **Function** 0 0 0 0 0 Reset 0 0 0

Figure 2-6. Port D Data Register (PORTD)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-8. PORTD Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port D general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PD	Port D pins 7 through 0 are associated with data I/O lines DATA[7:0] respectively in expanded modes. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.9 Port C Data Direction Register (DDRC)

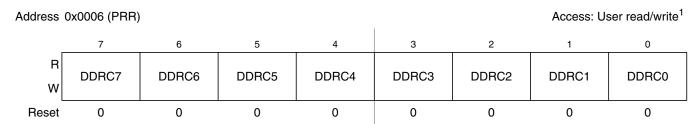


Figure 2-7. Port C Data Direction Register (DDRC)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

105

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Table 2-9. DDRC Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	Description Description
7-0 DDRC	Port C Data Direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. The external bus function controls the data direction for the associated pins. In this case the data direction bits will not change. When operating a pin as a general purpose I/O, the associated data direction bit determines whether it is an input or output. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

2.3.10 Port D Data Direction Register (DDRD)



Figure 2-8. Port D Data Direction Register (DDRD)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-10. DDRD Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 DDRD	Port D Data Direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. When used with the external bus this function controls the data direction for the associated pins. In this case the data direction bits will not change. When operating a pin as a general purpose I/O, the associated data direction bit determines whether it is an input or output. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

2.3.11 Port E Data Register (PORTE)

	Address 0x0008 (PRR) Access: User read/write ¹									
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
R	DE-7	DEO	DEC	DE 4	DEO	DEO	PE1	PE0		
w	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2				
Altern.			MODA		EROMCTL					
Function	XCLKS	MODB	or		or	$R\overline{W}$				
	or	or	RE	ECLK	LSTRB	or	ĪRQ	XIRQ		
	ECLKX2	TAGHI	or		or	WE				
			TAGLO		LDS					
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	_2	_2		
	= Unimplemented or Reserved									

Figure 2-9. Port E Data Register (PORTE)

Table 2-11. PORTE Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PE	Port E general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port E bits 7 through 0 are associated with external bus control signals and interrupt inputs. These include mode select (MODB, MODA), E clock, double frequency E clock, Instruction Tagging High and Low (TAGHI, TAGLO), Read/Write (RW), Read Enable and Write Enable (RE, WE), Lower Data Select (LDS), IRQ, and XIRQ. When not used with the alternative functions, Port E pins 7-2 can be used as general purpose I/O and pins 1-0 can be used as general purpose inputs. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read. Pins 6 and 5 are inputs with enabled pull-down devices while RESET pin is low. Pins 7 and 3 are inputs with enabled pull-up devices while RESET pin is low.

2.3.12 Port E Data Direction Register (DDRE)

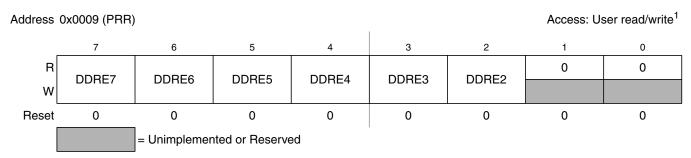


Figure 2-10. Port E Data Direction Register (DDRE)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

² These registers are reset to zero. Two bus clock cycles after reset release the register values are updated with the associated pin values.

Table 2-12. DDRE Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-2 DDRE	Port E Data Direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 2. The external bus function controls the data direction for the associated pins. In this case the data direction bits will not change. When operating a pin as a general purpose I/O, the associated data direction bit determines whether it is an input or output. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.
1-0	Reserved— Port E bit 1 (associated with IRQ) and bit 0 (associated with XIRQ) cannot be configured as outputs. Port E, bits 1 and 0, can be read regardless of whether the alternate interrupt function is enabled.

2.3.13 S12X_EBI ports, BKGD pin Pull-up Control Register (PUCR)

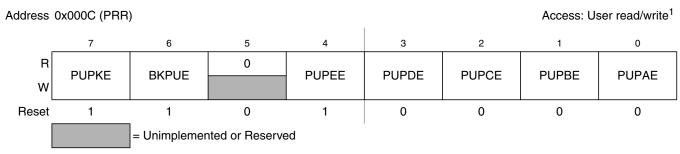


Figure 2-11. S12X_EBI ports, BKGD pin Pull-up Control Register (PUCR)

Table 2-13. PUCR Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PUPKE	Pull-up Port K Enable—Enable pull-up devices on all Port K input pins This bit configures whether pull-up devices are activated, if the pins are used as inputs. This bit has no effect if the pins are used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up devices are enabled. 1 Pull-up devices enabled. 0 Pull-up devices disabled.
6 BKPUE	BKGD pin pull-up Enable—Enable pull-up devices on BKGD pin This bit configures whether a pull-up device is activated, if the pin is used as input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up device is enabled. 1 Pull-up device enabled. 0 Pull-up device disabled.
5	Reserved—

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Read:Anytime in single-chip modes.
Write:Anytime, except BKPUE which is writable in Special Test Mode only.

Table 2-13. PUCR Register Field Descriptions (continued)

w Field taS	neet4U.com Description
4 PUPEE	Pull-up Port E Enable—Enable pull-up devices on all Port E input pins except on pins 5 and 6 which have pull-down devices only enabled during reset. This bit has no effect on these pins. This bit configures whether pull-up devices are activated, if the pins are used as inputs. This bit has no effect if the pins are used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up devices are enabled. 1 Pull-up devices enabled. 0 Pull-up devices disabled.
3 PUPDE	Pull-up Port D Enable—Enable pull-up devices on all Port D input pins This bit configures whether pull-up devices are activated, if the pins are used as inputs. This bit has no effect if the pins are used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up devices are disabled. 1 Pull-up devices enabled. 0 Pull-up devices disabled.
2 PUPCE	Pull-up Port C Enable—Enable pull-up devices on all Port C input pins This bit configures whether pull-up devices are activated, if the pins are used as inputs. This bit has no effect if the pins are used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up devices are disabled. 1 Pull-up devices enabled. 0 Pull-up devices disabled.
1 PUPBE	Pull-up Port B Enable—Enable pull-up devices on all Port B input pins This bit configures whether pull-up devices are activated, if the pins are used as inputs. This bit has no effect if the pins are used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up devices are disabled. 1 Pull-up devices enabled. 0 Pull-up devices disabled.
0 PUPAE	Pull-up Port A Enable—Enable pull-up devices on all Port A input pins This bit configures whether pull-up devices are activated, if the pins are used as inputs. This bit has no effect if the pins are used as outputs. Out of reset the pull-up devices are disabled. 1 Pull-up devices enabled. 0 Pull-up devices disabled.

2.3.14 S12X_EBI ports Reduced Drive Register (RDRIV)

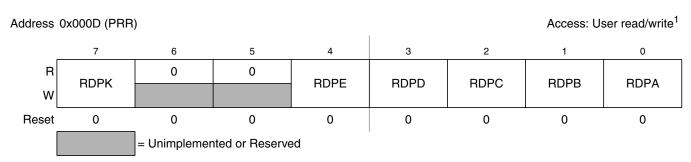


Figure 2-12. S12X_EBI ports Reduced Drive Register (RDRIV)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

This register is used to select reduced drive for the pins associated with the S12X_EBI ports A, B, C, D, E, and K. If enabled, the pins drive at about 1/6 of the full drive strength. The reduced drive function is independent of which function is being used on a particular pin.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)

The reduced drive functionality does not take effect on the pins in emulation modes.

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 2-14. RDRIV Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 RDPK	Port K reduced drive —Select reduced drive for outputs This bit configures the drive strength of all Port K output pins as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.
6-5	Reserved—
4 RDPE	Port E reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This bit configures the drive strength of all Port E output pins as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.
3 RDPD	Port D reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This bit configures the drive strength of all output pins as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.
2 RDPC	Port C reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This bit configures the drive strength of all output pins as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.
1 RDPB	Port B reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This bit configures the drive strength of all output pins as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.
0 RDPA	Port A reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This bit configures the drive strength of all output pins as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.15 ECLK Control Register (ECLKCTL)

	www.DataSheet4U.com Address 0x001C (PRR) Access: User read/write ¹						ser read/write ¹	
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R W	NECLK	NCLKX2	DIV16	EDIV4	EDIV3	EDIV2	EDIV1	EDIV0
Reset ² :	Mode Depen- dent	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
SS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
ES	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
ST	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
EX	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
NS	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
NX	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
		= Unimplemen	ted or Reserve	ed				

Figure 2-13. ECLK Control Register (ECLKCTL)

The ECLKCTL register is used to control the availability of the free-running clocks and the free-running clock divider.

Table 2-15. ECLKCTL Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 NECLK	No ECLK—Disable ECLK output This bit controls the availability of a free-running clock on the ECLK pin. Clock output is always active in emulation modes and if enabled in all other operating modes. 1 ECLK disabled 0 ECLK enabled
6 NCLKX2	No ECLKX2—Disable ECLKX2 output This bit controls the availability of a free-running clock on the ECLKX2 pin. This clock has a fixed rate of twice the internal Bus Clock. Clock output is always active in emulation modes and if enabled in all other operating modes. 1 ECLKX2 disabled 0 ECLKX2 enabled

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

² Reset values in emulation modes are identical to those of the target mode.

Table 2-15. ECLKCTL Register Field Descriptions (continued)

w Field taSi	neet4U.com Description
5 DIV16	Free-running ECLK predivider—Divide by 16 This bit enables a divide-by-16 stage on the selected EDIV rate. 1 Divider enabled: ECLK rate = EDIV rate divided by 16 0 Divider disabled: ECLK rate = EDIV rate
4-0 EDIV	Free-running ECLK Divider—Configure ECLK rate These bits determine the rate of the free-running clock on the ECLK pin. Divider is always disabled in emulation modes and active as programmed in all other operating modes. 00000 ECLK rate = Bus Clock rate 00001 ECLK rate = Bus Clock rate divided by 2 00010 ECLK rate = Bus Clock rate divided by 3, 11111 ECLK rate = Bus Clock rate divided by 32

2.3.16 PIM Reserved Register



Figure 2-14. PIM Reserved Register

2.3.17 IRQ Control Register (IRQCR)

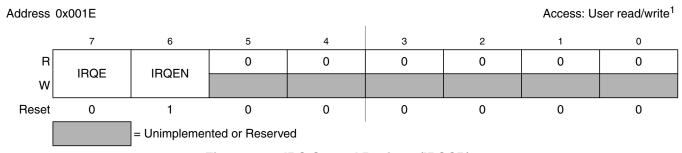


Figure 2-15. IRQ Control Register (IRQCR)

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

Read: See individual bit descriptions below. Write: See individual bit descriptions below.

Table 2-16. IRQCR Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	Description Description
7 IRQE	IRQ select edge sensitive only— Special modes: Read or write anytime. Normal & emulation modes: Read anytime, write once. 1 IRQ configured to respond only to falling edges. Falling edges on the IRQ pin will be detected anytime IRQE = 1 and will be cleared only upon a reset or the servicing of the IRQ interrupt. 0 IRQ configured for low level recognition.
6 IRQEN	External IRQ enable— Read or write anytime. 1 External IRQ pin is connected to interrupt logic. 0 External IRQ pin is disconnected from interrupt logic.
5-0	Reserved—

2.3.18 PIM Reserved Register

This register is reserved for factory testing of the PIM module and is not available in normal operation.



Figure 2-16. PIM Reserved Register

NOTE

Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the pin functionality.

2.3.19 Port K Data Register (PORTK)

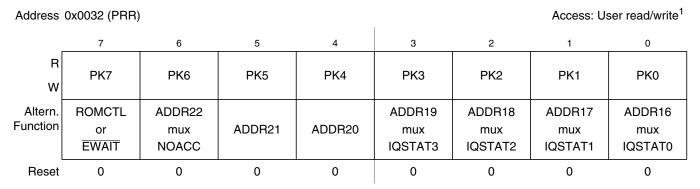


Figure 2-17. Port K Data Register (PORTK)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-17. PORTK Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port K general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PK	Port K pins 7 through 0 are associated with external bus control signals and internal memory expansion emulation pins. These include ADDR[22:16], No-Access (NOACC), External Wait (EWAIT) and instruction pipe signals IQSTAT[3:0]. Bits 6-0 carry the external addresses in all expanded modes. In emulation modes the address is multiplexed with the alternate functions NOACC and IQSTAT on the respective pins. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.20 Port K Data Direction Register (DDRK)

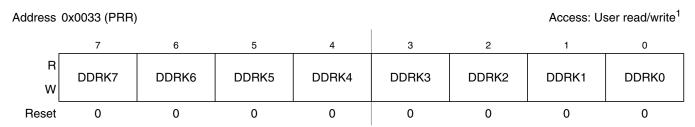


Figure 2-18. Port K Data Direction Register (DDRK)

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 2-18. DDRK Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 DDRK	Port K Data Direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. The external bus function controls the data direction for the associated pins. In this case the data direction bits will not change. When operating a pin as a general purpose I/O, the associated data direction bit determines whether it is an input or output. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

¹ Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data source is depending on the data direction value.

2.3.21 Port T Data Register (PTT)

www.DataSheet4U.com Address 0x0240 Access: User read/write ¹								
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R W	PTT7	PTT6	PTT5	PTT4	PTT3	PTT2	PTT1	PTT0
Altern. Function	IOC7	IOC6	IOC5	IOC4	IOC3	IOC2	IOC1	IOC0
	_	_	VREG_API		_	_	_	_
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2-19. Port T Data Register (PTT)

Table 2-19. PTT Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-6 PTT	Port T general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port T pins 7 through 0 are associated with ECT channels IOC7 and IOC6. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5 PTT	Port T general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port T pins 5 is associated with ECT channel IOC5 and the VREG_API output. The ECT function takes precedence over the VREG_API and the general purpose I/O function if the related channel is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
4-0 PTT	Port T general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port T pins 4 through 0 are associated with ECT channels IOC4 through IOC0. When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.22 Port T Input Register (PTIT)

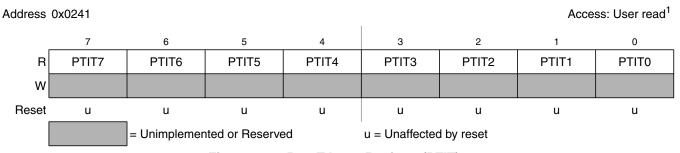


Figure 2-20. Port T Input Register (PTIT)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-20. PTIT Register Field Descriptions

Field	d	Description
7-0 PTIT	т т	Port T input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

2.3.23 Port T Data Direction Register (DDRT)

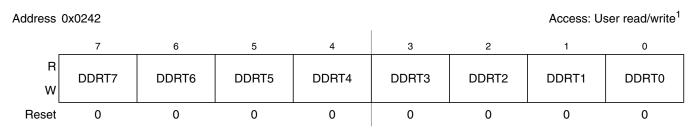


Figure 2-21. Port T Data Direction Register (DDRT)

Table 2-21. DDRT Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port T data direction—
DDRT	This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0.
	The ECT forces the I/O state to be an output for each timer port associated with an enabled output compare. In this case the data direction bits will not change.
	The data direction bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated timer output compare is disabled.
	The timer Input Capture always monitors the state of the pin.
	1 Associated pin is configured as output.
	0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTT or PTIT registers, when changing the DDRT register.

Read: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.24 Port T Reduced Drive Register (RDRT)

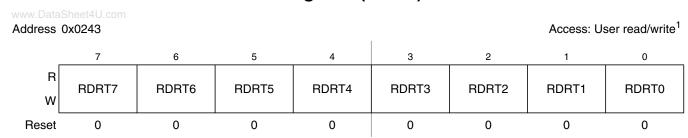


Figure 2-22. Port T Reduced Drive Register (RDRT)

Table 2-22. RDRT Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDRT	Port T reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.25 Port T Pull Device Enable Register (PERT)

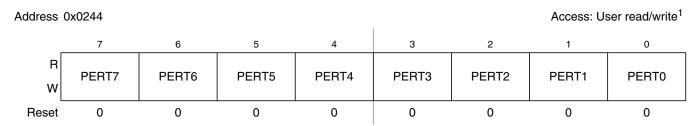


Figure 2-23. Port T Pull Device Enable Register (PERT)

Table 2-23. PERT Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description								
	Port T pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.								

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.26 Port T Polarity Select Register (PPST)

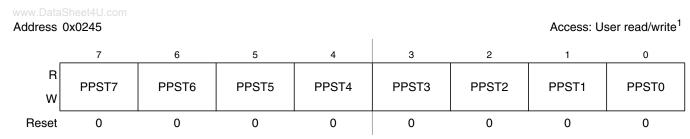


Figure 2-24. Port T Polarity Select Register (PPST)

Table 2-24. PPST Register Field Descriptions

Field	ld Description							
7-0 PPST	Port T pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register selects whether a pull-down or a pull-up device is connected to the pin. 1 A pull-down device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input. 0 A pull-up device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input.							

2.3.27 PIM Reserved Register

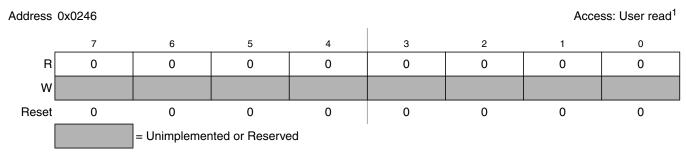


Figure 2-25. PIM Reserved Register

2.3.28 PIM Reserved Register



Figure 2-26. PIM Reserved Register

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

2.3.29 Port S Data Register (PTS)

Address 0x0248 Access: User read/write1 7 0 6 5 4 3 2 R PTS7 PTST6 PTS5 PTS4 PTS3 PTS2 PTS1 PTS0 W Altern. SS0 SCK0 MOSI0 MISO0 TXD1 RXD1 TXD0 RXD0 **Function** 0 0 0 0 Reset 0 0 0 0

Figure 2-27. Port S Data Register (PTS)

Table 2-25. PTS Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description								
7 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S pin 7 is associated with the SS signal of the SPI0 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								
6 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S pin 6 is associated with the SCK signal of the SPI0 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								
5 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S pin 5 is associated with the MOSI signal of the SPI0 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								
4 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S pin 4 is associated with the MISO signal of the SPI0 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								
3 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI1 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-25. PTS Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wvField ^{taSl}	neet4U.com Description								
2 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S bits 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI1 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								
1 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI0 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								
0 PTS	Port S general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port S bits 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI0 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.								

2.3.30 Port S Input Register (PTIS)

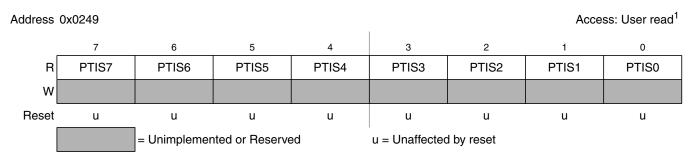


Figure 2-28. Port S Input Register (PTIS)

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-26. PTIS Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PTIS	Port S input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

¹ Read: Anytime.

2.3.31 Port S Data Direction Register (DDRS)

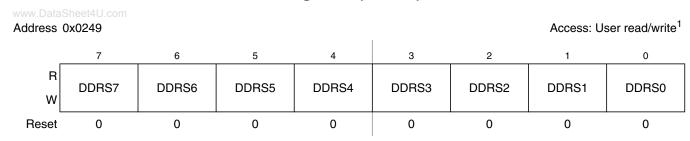


Figure 2-29. Port S Data Direction Register (DDRS)

Table 2-27. DDRS Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 DDRS	Port S data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. This register configures each Port S pin as either input or output. If SPI0 is enabled, the SPI0 determines the pin direction. Refer to SPI section for details. If the associated SCI transmit or receive channel is enabled this register has no effect on the pins. The pin is forced to be an output if a SCI transmit channel is enabled, it is forced to be an input if the SCI receive channel is enabled. The data direction bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated channel is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTS or PTIS registers, when changing the DDRS register.

2.3.32 Port S Reduced Drive Register (RDRS)

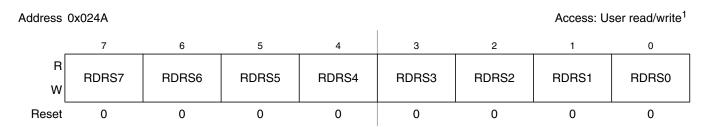


Figure 2-30. Port S Reduced Drive Register (RDRS)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-28. RDRS Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSi Field	Description						
7-0 RDRS	Port S reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.						

2.3.33 Port S Pull Device Enable Register (PERS)

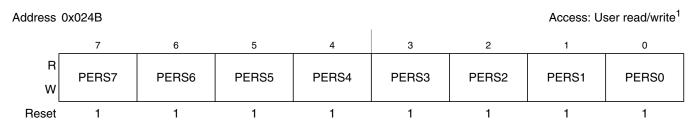


Figure 2-31. Port S Pull Device Enable Register (PERS)

Table 2-29. PERS Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description						
7-0	Port S pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins						
PERS	These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset all pull devices are enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.						

2.3.34 Port S Polarity Select Register (PPSS)

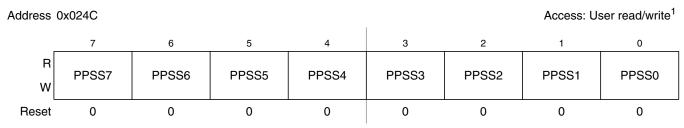


Figure 2-32. Port S Polarity Select Register (PPSS)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-30. PPSS Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSl Field	Description Description
PPSS	Port S pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register selects whether a pull-down or a pull-up device is connected to the pin. 1 A pull-down device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input. 0 A pull-up device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input.

2.3.35 Port S Wired-Or Mode Register (WOMS)

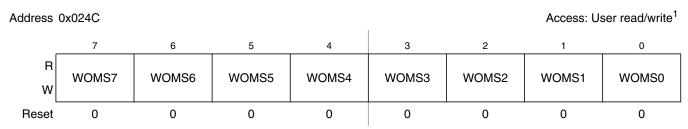


Figure 2-33. Port S Wired-Or Mode Register (WOMS)

Table 2-31. WOMS Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description								
7-0 WOMS	Port S wired-or mode—Enable wired-or functionality This register configures the output pins as wired-or. If enabled the output is driven active low only (open-drain). A logic level of "1" is not driven. This allows a multipoint connection of several serial modules. These bits have no influence on pins used as inputs. 1 Output buffers operate as open-drain outputs. 0 Output buffers operate as push-pull outputs.								

2.3.36 PIM Reserved Register

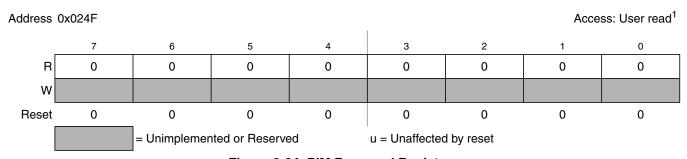


Figure 2-34. PIM Reserved Register

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

2.3.37 Port M Data Register (PTM)

Address 0x0250 Access: User read/write ¹								
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R W	PTM7	PTM6	PTM5	PTM4	РТМ3	PTM2	PTM1	PTM0
_ Altern.	TXCAN3	RXCAN3	TXCAN2	RXCAN2	TXCAN1	RXCAN1	TXCAN0	RXCAN0
Function	_	_	(TXCAN0)	(RXCAN0)	(TXCAN0)	(RXCAN0)	_	_
	(TXCAN4)	(RXCAN4)	(TXCAN4)	(RXCAN4)	_	_	_	_
	_	_	(SCK0)	(MOSI0)	(SSO)	(MISO0)	_	_
	TXD3	RXD3	_	_	_	_	_	_
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2-35. Port M Data Register (PTM)

Table 2-32. PTM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-6 PTM	Port M general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port M pins 7 and 6 are associated with TXCAN and RXCAN signals of CAN3 and the routed CAN4, as well as with TXD and RXD signals of SCI3, respectively. The CAN3 function takes precedence over the CAN4, SCI3 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN3 module is enabled. The CAN4 function takes precedence over the SCI3 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN4 module is enabled. The SCI3 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI3 module is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5 PTM	Port M general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port M pin 5 is associated with the TXCAN signal of CAN2 and the routed CAN4 and CAN0, as well as with SCK signals of SPI0. The CAN2 function takes precedence over the routed CAN0, routed CAN4, the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN2 module is enabled. The routed CAN0 function takes precedence over the routed CAN4, the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN0 module is enabled. The routed CAN4 function takes precedence over the routed SPI0 and general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN4 module is enabled. The routed SPI0 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI0 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-32. PTM Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wyField ^{taS}	neet4U.com Description
4 PTM	Port M general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port M pin 4 is associated with the RXCAN signal of CAN2 and the routed CAN4 and CAN0, as well as with MOSI signals of SPI0. The CAN2 function takes precedence over the routed CAN0, routed CAN4, the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN2 module is enabled. The routed CAN0 function takes precedence over the routed CAN4, the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN0 module is enabled. The routed CAN4 function takes precedence over the routed SPI0 and general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN4 module is enabled. The routed SPI0 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI0 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
3 PTM	Port M general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port M pin 5 is associated with the TXCAN signal of CAN1 and the routed CAN0, as well as with SS0 signals of SPI0. The CAN1 function takes precedence over the routed CAN0, the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN1 module is enabled. The routed CAN0 function takes precedence over the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN0 module is enabled. The routed SPI0 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI0 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
2 PTM	Port M general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port M pin 4 is associated with the RXCAN signal of CAN1 and the routed CAN0, as well as with MISO signals of SPI0. The CAN1 function takes precedence over the routed CAN0, the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN1 module is enabled. The routed CAN0 function takes precedence over the routed SPI0 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN0 module is enabled. The routed SPI0 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI0 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
1-0 PTM	Port M general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port M pins 1 and 0 are associated with TXCAN and RXCAN signals of CAN0, respectively. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.38 Port M Input Register (PTIM)

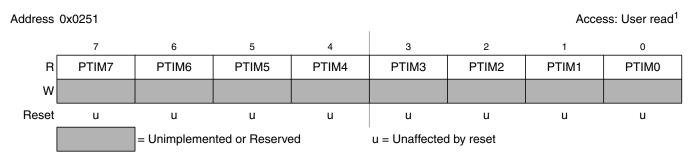


Figure 2-36. Port M Input Register (PTIM)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)

¹ Read: Anytime.

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-33. PTIM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PTIM	Port M input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

2.3.39 Port M Data Direction Register (DDRM)

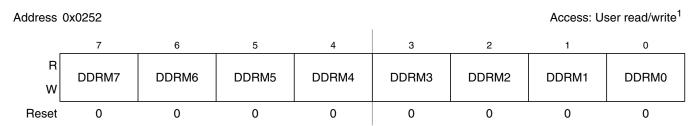


Figure 2-37. Port M Data Direction Register (DDRM)

Table 2-34. DDRM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 7. The enabled CAN3, routed CAN4, or routed SCI3 forces the I/O state to be an output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
6 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 6. The enabled CAN3, routed CAN4, or routed SCI3 forces the I/O state to be an input. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
5 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 5. The enabled CAN2, routed CAN0, or routed CAN4 forces the I/O state to be an output. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI0 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-34. DDRM Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wyFieldtaS	neet4U.com Description
4 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 4. The enabled CAN2, routed CAN0, or routed CAN4 forces the I/O state to be an input. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI0 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
3 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 3. The enabled CAN1 or routed CAN0 forces the I/O state to be an output. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI0 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
2 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 2. The enabled CAN1 or routed CAN0 forces the I/O state to be an input. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI0 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
1 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 1. The enabled CAN0 forces the I/O state to be an output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
0 DDRM	Port M data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 0. The enabled CAN0 forces the I/O state to be an input. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTM or PTIM registers, when changing the DDRM register.

2.3.40 Port M Reduced Drive Register (RDRM)

Address 0x0253 Access: User read/write1 5 3 2 R RDRM7 RDRM6 RDRM5 RDRM4 RDRM2 RDRM1 RDRM0 RDRM3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-38. Port M Reduced Drive Register (RDRM)

Table 2-35. RDRM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDRM	Port M reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of Port M output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.41 Port M Pull Device Enable Register (PERM)

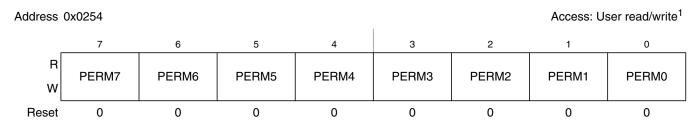


Figure 2-39. Port M Pull Device Enable Register (PERM)

Table 2-36. PERM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PERM	Port M pull device enable—Enable pull-up devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input or wired-or output. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as push-pull output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.42 Port M Polarity Select Register (PPSM)

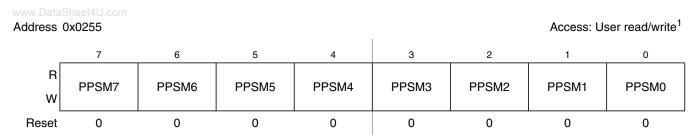


Figure 2-40. Port M Polarity Select Register (PPSM)

Table 2-37. PPSM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port M pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins
PPSM	This register selects whether a pull-down or a pull-up device is connected to the pin. If CAN is active a pull-up device can be activated on the RXCAN[3:0] inputs, but not a pull-down.
	1 A pull-down device is connected to the associated Port M pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERM and if the port is used as a general purpose but not as RXCAN.
	0 A pull-up device is connected to the associated Port M pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERM and if the port is used as general purpose or RXCAN input.

2.3.43 Port M Wired-Or Mode Register (WOMM)

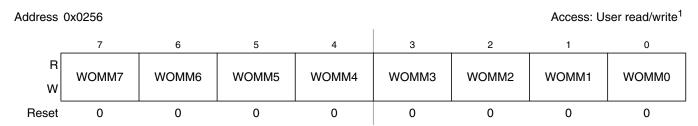


Figure 2-41. Port M Wired-Or Mode Register (WOMM)

Table 2-38. WOMM Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 WOMM	Port M wired-or mode—Enable wired-or functionality This register configures the output pins as wired-or. If enabled the output is driven active low only (open-drain). A logic level of "1" is not driven. This allows a multipoint connection of several serial modules. These bits have no influence on pins used as inputs. 1 Output buffers operate as open-drain outputs. 0 Output buffers operate as push-pull outputs.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.44 Module Routing Register (MODRR)

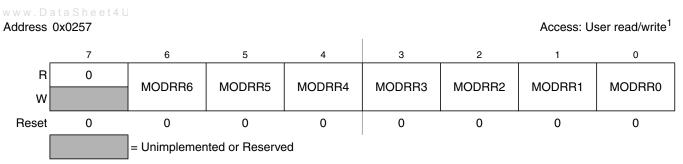


Figure 2-42. Module Routing Register (MODRR)

Table 2-39. Module Routing Summary

This register configures the re-routing of CAN0, CAN4, SPI0, SPI1, and SPI2 on alternative ports.

 Module
 MODRR
 Related Pins

 6
 5
 4
 3
 2
 1
 0

 RXCAN
 TXCAN

										1			
CAN0	х	х	х	х	х	0	0	PI	MO	PI	V 11		
	х	х	х	х	х	0	1	PI	PM2		VI3		
	х	х	х	х	х	1	0	PI	V 14	PM5			
	х	х	х	х	х	1	1	PJ6		PJ7			
CAN4	х	х	х	0	0	х	х	P.	J6	PJ7			
	х	х	х	0	1	х	х	PI	PM4		PM5		
	х	х	х	1	0	х	х	PI	PM6		PM7		
	х	х	х	1	1	х	х	Reserved					
								MISO	MOSI	SCK	SS		
SPI0	х	х	0	х	х	х	х	PS4	PS5	PS6	PS7		
	х	х	1	х	х	х	х	PM2	PM4	PM5	PM3		
SPI1	х	0	х	х	х	х	х	PP0	PP1	PP2	PP3		
	х	1	х	х	х	х	х	PH0	PH1	PH2	PH3		
SPI2	0	х	х	х	х	х	х	PP4	PP5	PP7	PP6		
	1	х	х	х	х	х	х	PH4 PH5		PH6	PH7		

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.45 Port P Data Register (PTP)

www.Data Address	Sheet4U.com 0x0258						Access: Us	ser read/write ¹
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	PTP7	PTP6	PTP5	PTP4	PTP3	PTP2	PTP1	PTP0
w	FIF7	FIFO	FIFS	F1F4	FIFS	FIF2	FIFI	FIFU
_ Altern.	PWM7	PWM6	PWM5	PWM4	PWM3	PWM2	PWM1	PWM0
Function	SCK2	SS2	MOSI2	MISO2	SS1	SCK1	MOSI1	MISO1
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2-43. Port P Data Register (PTP)

Table 2-40. PTP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 6 is associated with the PWM output channel 7 and the SCK signal of SPI2. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI2 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 7 is enabled. The SPI2 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
6 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 6 is associated with the PWM output channel 6 and the \$\overline{SS}\$ signal of SPI2. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI2 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 6 is enabled. The SPI2 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 5 is associated with the PWM output channel 5 and the MOSI signal of SPI2. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI2 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 5 is enabled. The SPI2 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
4 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 4 is associated with the PWM output channel 4 and the MISO signal of SPI2. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI2 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 4 is enabled. The SPI2 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-40. PTP Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wv Field taS	neet4U.com Description
3 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 3 is associated with the PWM output channel 3 and the SS signal of SPI1. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI1 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 3 is enabled. The SPI1 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
2 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 2 is associated with the PWM output channel 2 and the SCK signal of SPI1. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI1 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 2 is enabled. The SPI1 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
1 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 1 is associated with the PWM output channel 1 and the MOSI signal of SPI1. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI1 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 1 is enabled. The SPI1 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
0 PTP	Port P general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port P pin 0 is associated with the PWM output channel 0 and the MISO signal of SPI1. The PWM function takes precedence over the SPI1 and the general purpose I/O function if the PWM channel 0 is enabled. The SPI1 function takes precedence of the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 is enabled. When not used with the alternative functions, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.46 Port P Input Register (PTIP)

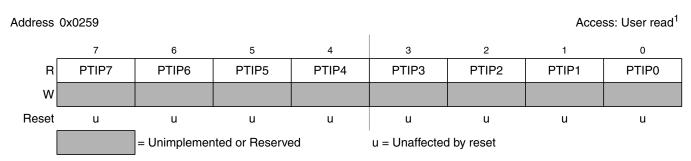


Figure 2-44. Port P Input Register (PTIP)

132 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

¹ Read: Anytime. Write:Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-41. PTIP Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	neet4U.com Description
7-0 PTIP	Port P input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

2.3.47 Port P Data Direction Register (DDRP)

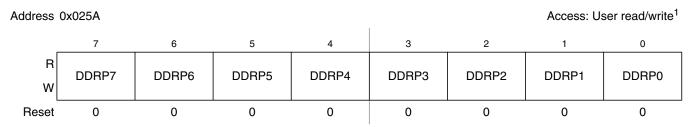


Figure 2-45. Port P Data Direction Register (DDRP)

Table 2-42. DDRP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 DDRP	Port P data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 7. The enabled PWM channel 7 forces the I/O state to be an output. If the PWM shutdown feature is enabled this pin is forced to be an input. In these cases the data direction bit will not change. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
6-0 DDRP	Port P data direction— The PWM forces the I/O state to be an output for each port line associated with an enabled PWM6-0 channel. In this case the data direction bit will not change. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTP or PTIP registers, when changing the DDRP register.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.48 Port P Reduced Drive Register (RDRP)

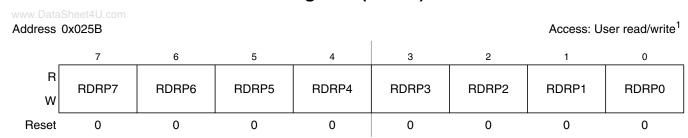


Figure 2-46. Port P Reduced Drive Register (RDRP)

Table 2-43. RDRP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDRP	Port P reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.49 Port P Pull Device Enable Register (PERP)

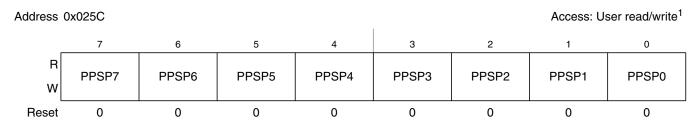


Figure 2-47. Port P Pull Device Enable Register (PERP)

Table 2-44. PERP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PERP	Port P pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.50 Port P Polarity Select Register (PPSP)

Address 0x025D Access: User read/write1 6 5 3 2 R PPSP7 PPSP6 PPSP5 PPSP4 PPSP3 PPSP2 PPSP1 PPSP0 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-48. Port P Polarity Select Register (PPSP)

Table 2-45. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PPSP	Port P pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register serves a dual purpose by selecting the polarity of the active interrupt edge as well as selecting a pull-up or pull-down device if enabled. 1 A rising edge on the associated Port P pin sets the associated flag bit in the PIFP register. A pull-down device is connected to the associated Port P pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERP and if the port is used as input. 0 A falling edge on the associated Port P pin sets the associated flag bit in the PIFP register. A pull-up device is connected to the associated Port P pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERP and if the port is used as input.

2.3.51 Port P Interrupt Enable Register (PIEP)

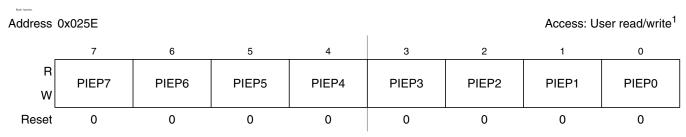


Figure 2-49. Port P Interrupt Enable Register (PIEP)

Table 2-46. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
7-0 PIEP	Port P interrupt enable— This register disables or enables on a per-pin basis the edge sensitive external interrupt associated with Port P. 1 Interrupt is enabled. 0 Interrupt is disabled (interrupt flag masked).	

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.52 Port P Interrupt Flag Register (PIFP)

Address 0x025F Access: User read/write1 6 5 4 3 2 R PIFP7 PIFP6 PIFP5 PIFP4 PIFP3 PIFP2 PIFP1 PIFP0 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-50. Port P Interrupt Flag Register (PIFP)

Table 2-47. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PIFP	Port P interrupt flag— Each flag is set by an active edge on the associated input pin. This could be a rising or a falling edge based on the state of the PPSP register. To clear this flag, write logic level 1 to the corresponding bit in the PIFP register. Writing a 0 has no effect. 1 Active edge on the associated bit has occurred (an interrupt will occur if the associated enable bit is set). 0 No active edge pending.

2.3.53 Port H Data Register (PTH)

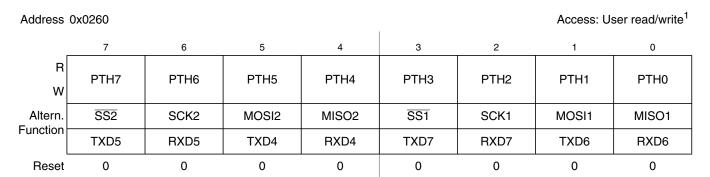


Figure 2-51. Port H Data Register (PTH)

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-48. PTH Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	neet4U.com Description
7 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 7 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI5 module and the SS signal of the routed SPI2. The routed SPI2 function takes precedence over the SCI5 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 module is enabled. The SCI5 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI5 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
6 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 6 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI5 module and the SCK signal of the routed SPI2. The routed SPI2 function takes precedence over the SCI5 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 module is enabled. The SCI5 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI5 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 5 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI4 module and the MOSI signal of the routed SPI2. The routed SPI2 function takes precedence over the SCI4 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 module is enabled. The SCI4 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI4 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
4 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 4 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI4 module and the MISO signal of the routed SPI2. The routed SPI2 function takes precedence over the SCI4 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI2 module is enabled. The SCI4 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI4 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
3 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI7 module and the SS signal of the routed SPI1. The routed SPI1 function takes precedence over the SCI7 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 module is enabled. The SCI7 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI7 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
2 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI7 module and the SCK signal of the routed SPI1. The routed SPI1 function takes precedence over the SCI7 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 module is enabled. The SCI7 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI7 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

Table 2-48. PTH Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wyFieldtaSl	neet4U.com Description
1 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 1 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI6 module and the MOSI signal of the routed SPI1. The routed SPI1 function takes precedence over the SCI6 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 module is enabled. The SCI6 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI6 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
0 PTH	Port H general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port H pin 0 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI6 module and the MISO signal of the routed SPI1. The routed SPI1 function takes precedence over the SCI6 and the general purpose I/O function if the routed SPI1 module is enabled. The SCI6 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the SCI6 is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.54 Port H Input Register (PTIH)

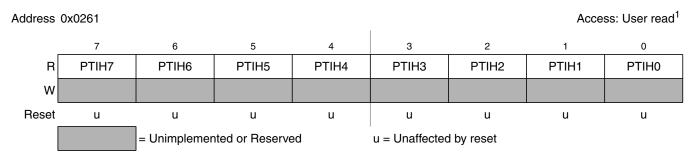


Figure 2-52. Port H Input Register (PTIH)

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-49. PTIH Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PTIH	Port H input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

¹ Read: Anytime.

2.3.55 Port H Data Direction Register (DDRH)

Access: User read/write1 Address 0x0262 5 4 3 2 R DDRH7 DDRH6 DDRH5 DDRH4 DDRH3 DDRH2 DDRH1 DDRH0 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-53. Port H Data Direction Register (DDRH)

Table 2-50. DDRH Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 7. The enabled SCI5 forces the I/O state to be an output. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI2 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
6 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 6. The enabled SCI5 forces the I/O state to be an input. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI2 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
5 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 5. The enabled SCI4 forces the I/O state to be an output. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI2 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
4 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 4. The enabled SCI4 forces the I/O state to be an input. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI2 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
3 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 3. The enabled SCI7 forces the I/O state to be an output. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI1 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-50. DDRH Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wy Field taS	neet4U.com Description
2 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 2. The enabled SCI7 forces the I/O state to be an input. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI1 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
1 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 1. The enabled SCI6 forces the I/O state to be an output. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI1 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
0 DDRH	Port H data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 0. The enabled SCI6 forces the I/O state to be an input. Depending on the configuration of the enabled routed SPI1 this pin will be forced to be input or output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTH or PTIH registers, when changing the DDRH register.

2.3.56 Port H Reduced Drive Register (RDRH)

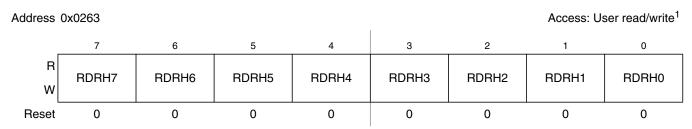


Figure 2-54. Port H Reduced Drive Register (RDRH)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-51. RDRH Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSl Field	neet4U.com Description
	Port H reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.57 Port H Pull Device Enable Register (PERH)

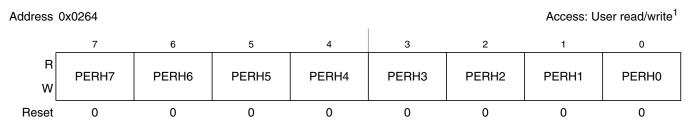


Figure 2-55. Port H Pull Device Enable Register (PERH)

Table 2-52. PERH Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port H pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins
PERH	These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

2.3.58 Port H Polarity Select Register (PPSH)

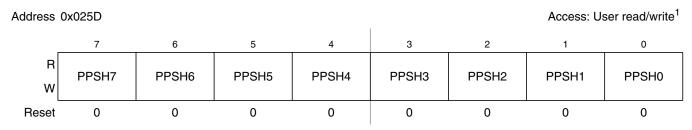


Figure 2-56. Port H Polarity Select Register (PPSH)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-53. PPSH Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSi Field	neet4U.com Description
7-0 PPSH	Port H pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register serves a dual purpose by selecting the polarity of the active interrupt edge as well as selecting a pull-up or pull-down device if enabled. 1 A rising edge on the associated Port H pin sets the associated flag bit in the PIFH register. A pull-down device is connected to the associated Port H pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERH and if the port is used as input. 0 A falling edge on the associated Port H pin sets the associated flag bit in the PIFH register. A pull-up device is connected to the associated Port H pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERH and if the port is used as input.

2.3.59 Port H Interrupt Enable Register (PIEH)

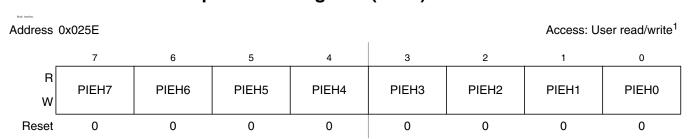


Figure 2-57. Port H Interrupt Enable Register (PIEH)

Table 2-54. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PIEH	Port H interrupt enable— This register disables or enables on a per-pin basis the edge sensitive external interrupt associated with Port H. 1 Interrupt is enabled. 0 Interrupt is disabled (interrupt flag masked).

2.3.60 Port H Interrupt Flag Register (PIFH)

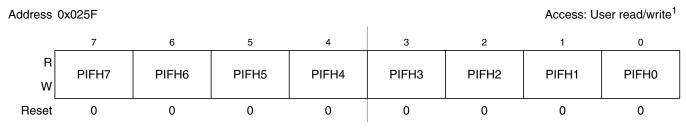


Figure 2-58. Port H Interrupt Flag Register (PIFH)

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-55. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSi Field	neet4U.com Description
7-0 PIFH	Port H interrupt flag— Each flag is set by an active edge on the associated input pin. This could be a rising or a falling edge based on the state of the PPSH register. To clear this flag, write logic level 1 to the corresponding bit in the PIFH register. Writing a 0 has no effect. 1 Active edge on the associated bit has occurred (an interrupt will occur if the associated enable bit is set). 0 No active edge pending.

2.3.61 Port J Data Register (PTJ)

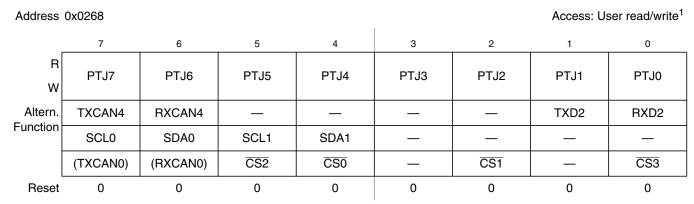


Figure 2-59. Port J Data Register (PTJ)

Table 2-56. PTJ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-6 PTJ	Port J general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port J pins 7 and 6 are associated with TXCAN and RXCAN signals of CAN4 and the routed CAN0, as well as with SCL and SDA signals of IIC0, respectively. The CAN4 function takes precedence over the IIC0, the routed CAN0 and the general purpose I/O function if the CAN4 module is enabled. The IIC0 function takes precedence over the routed CAN0 and the general purpose I/O function if the IIC0 is enabled. If the IIC0 module takes precedence the SDA0 and SCL0 outputs are configured as open drain outputs. The routed CAN0 function takes precedence over the general purpose I/O function if the routed CAN0 module is enabled. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5-4 PTJ	Port J general purpose input/output data—Data Register This pin is associated with the SCL and SDA signals of IIC1, and with chip select outputs CS2 and CS0, respectivley. The IIC1 function takes precedence over the chip select and general purpose I/O function if the IIC1 is enabled. The chip selects take precedence over the general purpose I/O. If the IIC1 module takes precedence the SDA1 and SCL1 outputs are configured as open drain outputs. Refer to IIC section for details. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-56. PTJ Register Field Descriptions (continued)

w Field tas	neet4U.com Description
3 PTJ	Port J general purpose input/output data—Data Register This pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
2 PTJ	Port J general purpose input/output data—Data Register This pin is associated with the chip select output signal CS2. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
1 PTJ	Port J general purpose input/output data—Data Register This pin is associated with the TXD signal of SCI2. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
0 PTJ	Port J general purpose input/output data—Data Register This pin is associated with the TXD signal of SCI2 and chip select output CS3. The SCI function takes precedence over the chip select and general purpose I/O function if the SCI2 is enabled. The chip select takes precedence over the general purpose I/O. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.62 Port J Input Register (PTIJ)

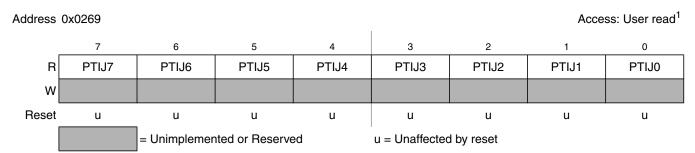


Figure 2-60. Port J Input Register (PTIJ)

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-57. PTIJ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PTIJ	Port J input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime.

2.3.63 Port J Data Direction Register (DDRJ)

Access: User read/write1 Address 0x026A 5 4 3 2 R DDRJ7 DDRJ6 DDRJ5 DDRJ4 DDRJ3 DDRJ2 DDRJ1 DDRJ0 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-61. Port J Data Direction Register (DDRJ)

Table 2-58. DDRJ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 7. The enabled CAN4 or routed CAN0 forces the I/O state to be an output. The enabled IIC0 module forces this pin to be a open drain output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
6 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 6. The enabled CAN4 or routed CAN0 forces the I/O state to be an input. The enabled IIC0 module forces this pin to be a open drain output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
5 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 5. The enabled CS2 signal forces the I/O state to be an output. The enabled IIC1 module forces this pin to be a open drain output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
4 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 4. The enabled CSO signal forces the I/O state to be an output. The enabled IIC1 module forces this pin to be a open drain output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
3 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 3. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-58. DDRJ Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wyFieldtaSi	neet4U.com Description
2 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 2. The enabled CS1 signal forces the I/O state to be an output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
1 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 1. The enabled SCI2 forces the I/O state to be an output. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.
0 DDRJ	Port J data direction— This register controls the data direction of pin 0. The enabled SCI3 or CS3 signal forces the I/O state to be an output. In those cases the data direction bits will not change. The DDRM bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated peripheral module is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTH or PTIH registers, when changing the DDRH register.

2.3.64 Port J Reduced Drive Register (RDRJ)

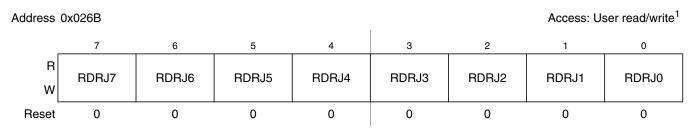


Figure 2-62. Port J Reduced Drive Register (RDRJ)

Table 2-59. RDRJ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDRJ	Port J reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.65 Port J Pull Device Enable Register (PERJ)

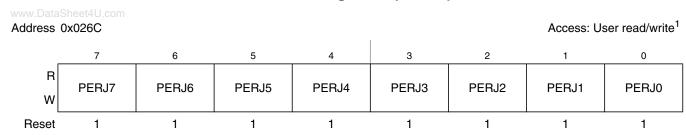


Figure 2-63. Port J Pull Device Enable Register (PERJ)

Table 2-60. PERJ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PERJ	Port J pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset all pull device are enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

2.3.66 Port J Polarity Select Register (PPSJ)

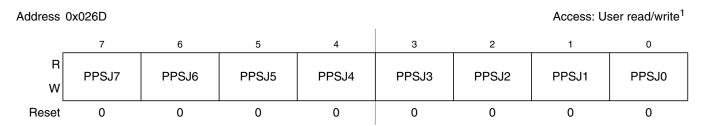


Figure 2-64. Port J Polarity Select Register (PPSJ)

Table 2-61. PPSJ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PPSJ	Port J pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register serves a dual purpose by selecting the polarity of the active interrupt edge as well as selecting a pull-up or pull-down device if enabled. 1 A rising edge on the associated Port J pin sets the associated flag bit in the PIFJ register. A pull-down device is connected to the associated Port J pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERJ and if the port is used as input. 0 A falling edge on the associated Port J pin sets the associated flag bit in the PIFJ register. A pull-up device is connected to the associated Port J pin, if enabled by the associated bit in register PERJ and if the port is used as input.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.67 Port J Interrupt Enable Register (PIEJ)

Address 0x026E Access: User read/write1 5 3 2 R PIEJ6 PIEJ7 PIEJ5 PIEJ3 PIEJ2 PIEJ1 PIEJ0 PIEJ4 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-65. Port J Interrupt Enable Register (PIEJ)

Table 2-62. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PIEJ	Port J interrupt enable— This register disables or enables on a per-pin basis the edge sensitive external interrupt associated with Port J. 1 Interrupt is enabled. 0 Interrupt is disabled (interrupt flag masked).

2.3.68 Port J Interrupt Flag Register (PIFJ)

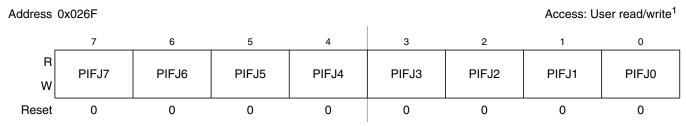


Figure 2-66. Port J Interrupt Flag Register (PIFJ)

Table 2-63. PPSP Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PIFJ	Port J interrupt flag— Each flag is set by an active edge on the associated input pin. This could be a rising or a falling edge based on the state of the PPSJ register. To clear this flag, write logic level 1 to the corresponding bit in the PIFJ register. Writing a 0 has no effect. 1 Active edge on the associated bit has occurred (an interrupt will occur if the associated enable bit is set). 0 No active edge pending.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.69 Port AD0 Data Register 0 (PT0AD0)

www.DataSheet4U.com Address 0x0270 Access: User read/write					ser read/write ¹			
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R W	PT0AD07	PT0AD06	PT0AD05	PT0AD04	PT0AD03	PT0AD02	PT0AD01	PT0AD00
Altern. Function	AN15	AN14	AN13	AN12	AN11	AN10	AN9	AN8
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2-67. Port AD0 Data Register 0 (PT0AD0)

Table 2-64. PT0AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port AD0 general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PT0AD0	This register is associated with ATD0 analog inputs AN[15:8] on PAD[15:8], respectively.
	When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O.
	If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise
	the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.70 Port AD0 Data Register 1 (PT1AD0)

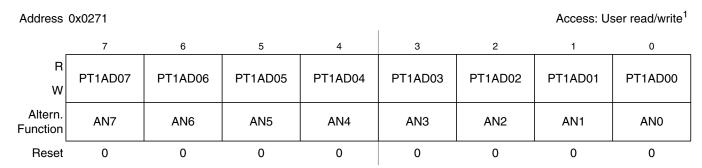


Figure 2-68. Port AD0 Data Register 1 (PT1AD0)

Table 2-65. PT1AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port AD0 general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PT1AD0	This register is associated with ATD0 analog inputs AN[7:0] on PAD[7:0], respectively.
	When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O.
	If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise
	the buffered pin input state is read.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.71 Port AD0 Data Direction Register 0 (DDR0AD0)

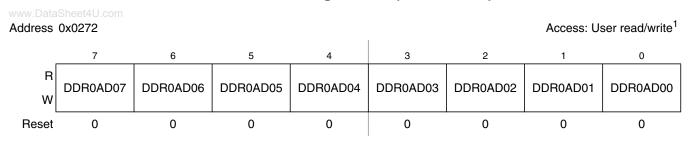


Figure 2-69. Port AD0 Data Direction Register 0 (DDR0AD0)

Table 2-66. DDR0AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 DDR0AD0	Port AD0 data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 15 through 8. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PT0AD0 registers, when changing the DDR0AD0 register.

NOTE

To use the digital input function on Port AD0 the ATD Digital Input Enable Register (ATD0DIEN1) has to be set to logic level "1".

2.3.72 Port AD0 Data Direction Register 1 (DDR1AD0)

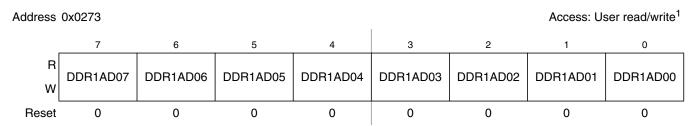


Figure 2-70. Port AD0 Data Direction Register 1 (DDR1AD0)

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-67. DDR1AD0 Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSi Field	neet4U.com Description
DDR1AD0	Port AD0 data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PT0AD0 registers, when changing the DDR1AD0 register.

NOTE

To use the digital input function on Port AD0 the ATD Digital Input Enable Register (ATD0DIEN1) has to be set to logic level "1".

2.3.73 Port AD0 Reduced Drive Register 0 (RDR0AD0)

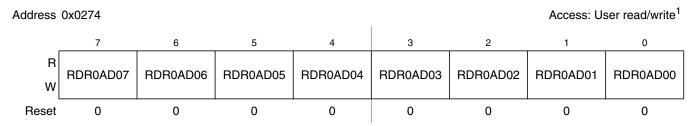


Figure 2-71. Port AD0 Reduced Drive Register 0 (RDR0AD0)

Table 2-68. RDR0AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDR0AD0	Port AD0 reduced drive—Select reduced drive for Port AD0 outputs This register configures the drive strength of Port AD0 output pins 15 through 8 as either full or reduce. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

Freescale Semiconductor

151

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.74 Port AD0 Reduced Drive Register 1 (RDR1AD0)

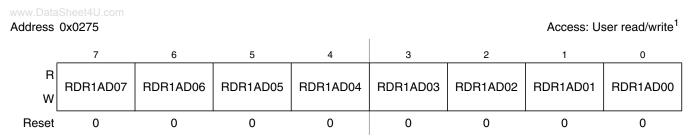


Figure 2-72. Port AD0 Reduced Drive Register 1 (RDR1AD0)

Table 2-69. RDR1AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDR1AD0	Port AD0 reduced drive—Select reduced drive for Port AD0 outputs This register configures the drive strength of Port AD0 output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.75 Port AD0 Pull Up Enable Register 0 (PER0AD0)

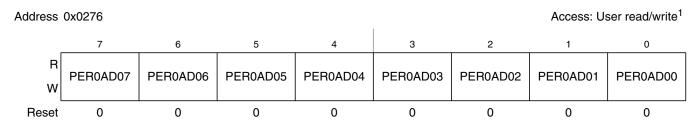


Figure 2-73. Port AD0 Pull Device Up Register 0 (PER0AD0)

Table 2-70. PER0AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PER0AD0	Port AD0 pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.76 Port AD0 Pull Up Enable Register 1 (PER1AD0)

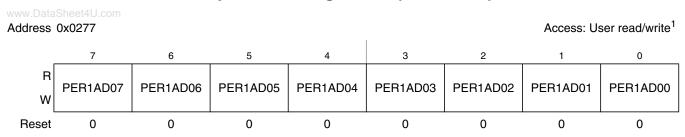


Figure 2-74. Port AD0 Pull Up Enable Register 1 (PER1AD0)

Table 2-71. PER1AD0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PER1AD0	Port AD0 pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

2.3.77 Port AD1 Data Register 0 (PT0AD1)

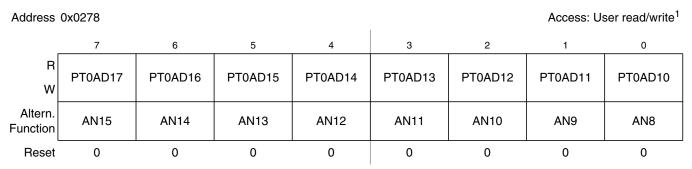


Figure 2-75. Port AD1 Data Register 0 (PT0AD1)

Table 2-72. PT0AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port AD1 general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PT0AD1	This register is associated with ATD1 analog inputs AN[15:8] on PAD[31:24], respectively.
	When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O.
	If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise
	the buffered pin input state is read.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.78 Port AD1 Data Register 1 (PT1AD1)

Address 0x0279 Access: User read/write1 6 5 3 2 R PT1AD16 PT1AD15 PT1AD14 PT1AD13 PT1AD12 PT1AD11 PT1AD17 PT1AD10 W Altern. AN7 AN5 AN3 AN₆ AN4 AN2 AN1 AN0 **Function** 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-76. Port AD1 Data Register 1 (PT1AD1)

Table 2-73. PT1AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port AD1 general purpose input/output data—Data Register
PT1AD1	This register is associated with ATD1 analog inputs AN[7:0] on PAD[23:16], respectively.
	When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O.
	If the associated data direction bits of these pins are set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise
	the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.79 Port AD1 Data Direction Register 0 (DDR0AD1)

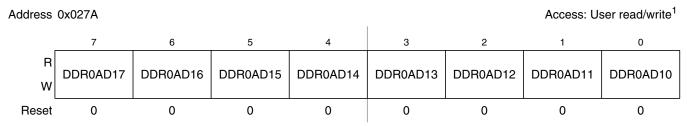


Figure 2-77. Port AD1 Data Direction Register 0 (DDR0AD1)

Table 2-74. DDR0AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Port AD1 data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 15 through 8. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PT0AD1 registers, when changing the DDR0AD1 register.

NOTE

To use the digital input function on Port AD1 the ATD Digital Input Enable Register (ATD1DIEN1) has to be set to logic level "1".

2.3.80 Port AD1 Data Direction Register 1 (DDR1AD1)

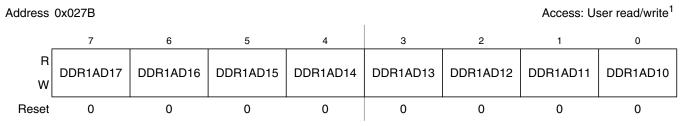


Figure 2-78. Port AD1 Data Direction Register 1 (DDR1AD1)

Table 2-75. DDR1AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Port AD1 data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PT0AD1 registers, when changing the DDR1AD1 register.

NOTE

To use the digital input function on Port AD1 the ATD Digital Input Enable Register (ATD1DIEN1) has to be set to logic level "1".

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.81 Port AD1 Reduced Drive Register 0 (RDR0AD1)

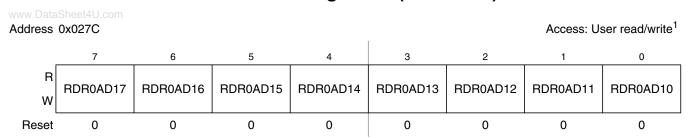


Figure 2-79. Port AD1 Reduced Drive Register 0 (RDR0AD1)

Table 2-76. RDR0AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDR0AD1	Port AD1 reduced drive—Select reduced drive for Port AD1 outputs This register configures the drive strength of Port AD1 output pins 15 through 8 as either full or reduce. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.82 Port AD1 Reduced Drive Register 1 (RDR1AD1)

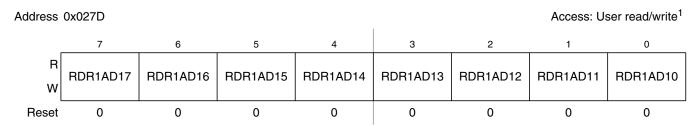


Figure 2-80. Port AD1 Reduced Drive Register 1 (RDR1AD1)

Table 2-77. RDR1AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDR1AD1	Port AD1 reduced drive—Select reduced drive for Port AD1 outputs This register configures the drive strength of Port AD1 output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.83 Port AD1 Pull Up Enable Register 0 (PER0AD1)

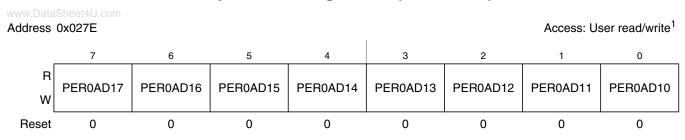


Figure 2-81. Port AD1 Pull Device Up Register 0 (PER0AD1)

Table 2-78. PER0AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PER0AD1	Port AD1 pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

2.3.84 Port AD1 Pull Up Enable Register 1 (PER1AD1)

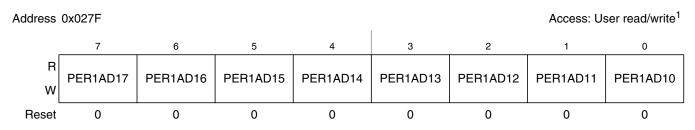


Figure 2-82. Port AD1 Pull Up Enable Register 1 (PER1AD1)

Table 2-79. PER1AD1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PER1AD1	Port AD1 pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.85 Port R Data Register (PTR)

	Address 0x0368 Access: User read/wr				ser read/write ¹			
_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R W	PTR7	PTR6	PTR5	PTR4	PTR3	PTR2	PTR1	PTR0
Altern. Function	TIMIOC7	TIMIOC6	TIMIOC5	TIMIOC4	TIMIOC3	TIMIOC2	TIMIOC1	TIMIOC0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 2-83. Port R Data Register (PTR)

Table 2-80. PTR Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description		
7-0	Port R general purpose input/output data—Data Register		
PTR	Port R pins 7 through 0 are associated with TIM channels TIMIOC7 through TIMIOC0.		
	When not used with the alternative function, these pins can be used as general purpose I/O.		
	If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the		
	buffered pin input state is read.		

2.3.86 Port R Input Register (PTIR)

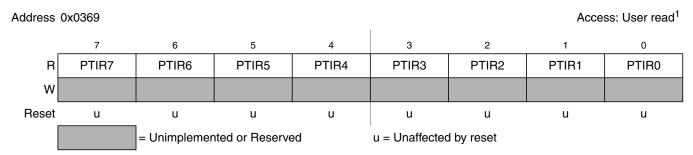


Figure 2-84. Port R Input Register (PTIR)

Table 2-81. PTIR Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PTIR	Port R input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write:Never, writes to this register have no effect.

2.3.87 Port R Data Direction Register (DDRR)

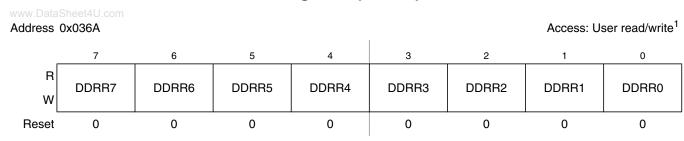


Figure 2-85. Port R Data Direction Register (DDRR)

Table 2-82. DDRR Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0	Port R data direction—
DDRR	This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0.
	The TIM forces the I/O state to be an output for each timer port associated with an enabled output compare. In this case the data direction bits will not change.
	The data direction bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated timer output compare is disabled.
	The timer Input Capture always monitors the state of the pin.
	1 Associated pin is configured as output.
	0 Associated pin is configured as high-impedance input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTR or PTIR registers, when changing the DDRR register.

2.3.88 Port R Reduced Drive Register (RDRR)

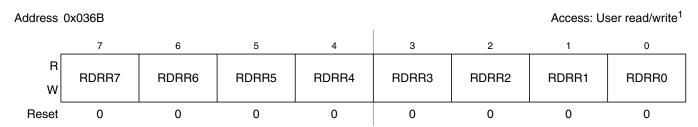


Figure 2-86. Port R Reduced Drive Register (RDRR)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-83. RDRR Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSi Field	neet4U.com Description
7-0 RDRR	Port R reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

2.3.89 Port R Pull Device Enable Register (PERR)

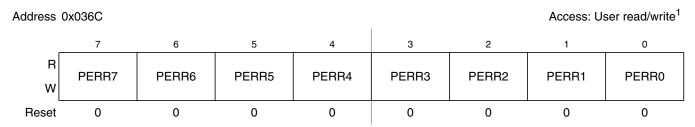


Figure 2-87. Port R Pull Device Enable Register (PERR)

Table 2-84. PERR Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
7-0	Port R pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins	
PERR	These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset no pull device is enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.	

2.3.90 Port R Polarity Select Register (PPSR)

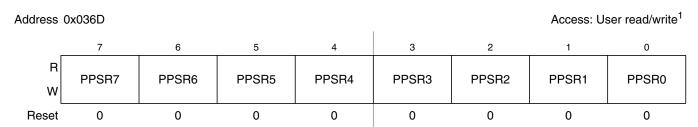


Figure 2-88. Port R Polarity Select Register (PPSR)

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-85. PPSR Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSl Field	Description Description
PPSR	Port R pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register selects whether a pull-down or a pull-up device is connected to the pin. 1 A pull-down device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input. 0 A pull-up device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input.

2.3.91 PIM Reserved Register

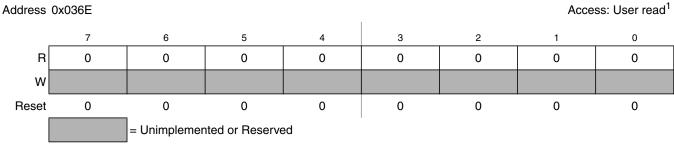


Figure 2-89. PIM Reserved Register

2.3.92 Port R Routing Register (PTRRR)

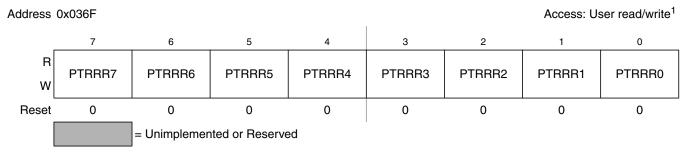


Figure 2-90. Port R Routing Register (PTRRR)

Table 2-86. PTR Routing Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC7 is available on PP7 0 TIMIOC7 is available on PR7
6 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC6 is available on PP6 0 TIMIOC6 is available on PR6

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-86. PTR Routing Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wy Field taS	neet4U.com Description
5 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC5 is available on PP5 0 TIMIOC5 is available on PR5
4 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC4 is available on PP4 0 TIMIOC4 is available on PR4
3 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC3 is available on PP3 0 TIMIOC3 is available on PR3
2 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC2 is available on PP2 0 TIMIOC2 is available on PR2
1 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC1 is available on PP1 0 TIMIOC1 is available on PR1
0 PTRRR	Port R routing— This register configures the re-routing of the associated TIM channel. 1 TIMIOC0 is available on PP0 0 TIMIOC0 is available on PR0

2.3.93 Port L Data Register (PTL)

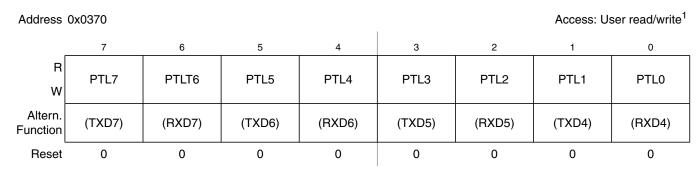


Figure 2-91. Port L Data Register (PTL)

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-87. PTL Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	neet4U.com Description
7 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 7 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI7 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
6 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 6 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI7 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 5 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI6 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
4 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 4 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI6 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
3 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SC5 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
2 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI5 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
1 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI4 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
0 PTL	Port L general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port L pin 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI4 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.94 Port L Input Register (PTIL)

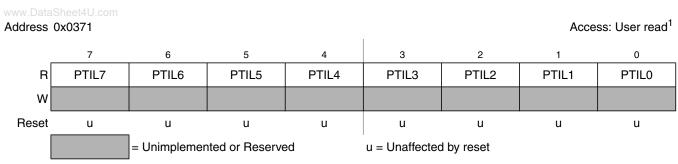


Figure 2-92. Port L Input Register (PTIL)

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-88. PTIL Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
PTIL	Port L input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

2.3.95 Port L Data Direction Register (DDRL)

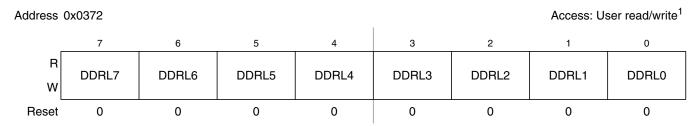


Figure 2-93. Port L Data Direction Register (DDRL)

Table 2-89. DDRL Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 DDRL	Port L data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. This register configures each Port L pin as either input or output. If SPI0 is enabled, the SPI0 determines the pin direction. Refer to SPI section for details. If the associated SCI transmit or receive channel is enabled this register has no effect on the pins. The pin is forced to be an output if a SCI transmit channel is enabled, it is forced to be an input if the SCI receive channel is enabled. The data direction bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated channel is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

¹ Read: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTL or PTIL registers, when changing the DDRL register.

2.3.96 Port L Reduced Drive Register (RDRL)

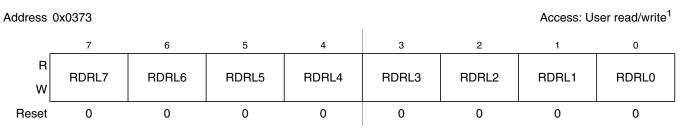


Figure 2-94. Port L Reduced Drive Register (RDRL)

Table 2-90. RDRL Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description			
7-0	Port L reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs			
RDRL	This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect.			
	1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength).			
	0 Full drive strength enabled.			

2.3.97 Port L Pull Device Enable Register (PERL)

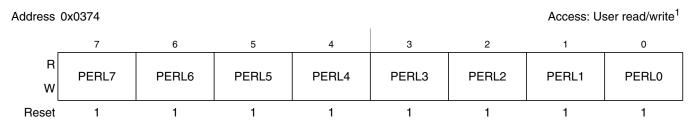


Figure 2-95. Port L Pull Device Enable Register (PERL)

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-91. PERL Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSl Field	neet4U.com Description
PERL	Port L pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset all pull devices are enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

2.3.98 Port L Polarity Select Register (PPSL)

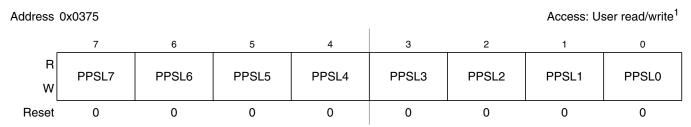


Figure 2-96. Port L Polarity Select Register (PPSL)

Table 2-92. PPSL Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PPSL	Port L pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register selects whether a pull-down or a pull-up device is connected to the pin. 1 A pull-down device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input. 0 A pull-up device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input.

2.3.99 Port L Wired-Or Mode Register (WOML)

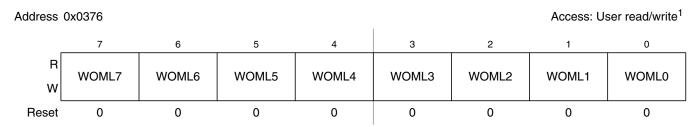


Figure 2-97. Port L Wired-Or Mode Register (WOML)

¹ Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-93. WOML Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	neet4U.com Description
7-0 WOML	Port L wired-or mode—Enable wired-or functionality This register configures the output pins as wired-or. If enabled the output is driven active low only (open-drain). A logic level of "1" is not driven. This allows a multipoint connection of several serial modules. These bits have no influence on pins used as inputs. 1 Output buffers operate as open-drain outputs. 0 Output buffers operate as push-pull outputs.

2.3.100 Port L Routing Register (PTLRR)

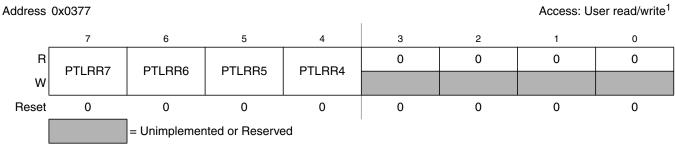


Figure 2-98. Port L Routing Register (PTLRR)

This register configures the re-routing of SCI7, SCI6, SCI5, and SCI4 on alternative ports.

Table 2-94. Port L Routing Summary

Module	PTLRR				Relate	d Pins
	7	6	5	4		
						RXD
SCI7	0	х	х	х	PH3	PH2
	1	х	х	х	PL7	PL6
SCI6	х	0	х	х	PH1	PH0
	х	1	х	х	PL5	PL4
SCI5	х	х	0	х	PH7	PH6
	х	х	1	х	PL3	PL2
SCI4	Х	х	х	0	PH5	PH4
	Х	х	х	1	PL1	PL0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Port F Data Register (PTF) 2.3.101

Access: User read/write¹ Address 0x0378 6 5 4 3 2 R PTF7 PTFT6 PTF5 PTF4 PTF3 PTF2 PTF1 PTF0 W Altern. (TXD3) (RXD3) (SCL0) (SDA0) (CS3) (CS2) (CS1) (CSO) **Function** 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 2-99. Port F Data Register (PTF)

Table 2-95. PTF Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 7 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI3 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
6 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 6 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI3 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
5 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 5 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI6 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
4 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 4 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI6 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
3 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SC5 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
2 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI5 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

168 Freescale Semiconductor www.DataSheet4U.com

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-95. PTF Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wyFieldtaS	neet4U.com Description
1 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 3 is associated with the TXD signal of the SCI4 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.
0 PTF	Port F general purpose input/output data—Data Register Port F pin 2 is associated with the RXD signal of the SCI4 module. When not used with the alternative function, this pin can be used as general purpose I/O. If the associated data direction bit of this pin is set to 1, a read returns the value of the port register, otherwise the buffered pin input state is read.

2.3.102 Port F Input Register (PTIF)

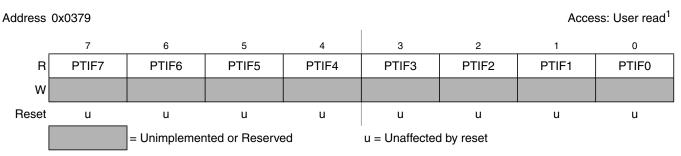


Figure 2-100. Port F Input Register (PTIF)

Write: Never, writes to this register have no effect.

Table 2-96. PTIF Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PTIF	Port F input data— This register always reads back the buffered state of the associated pins. This can also be used to detect overload or short circuit conditions on output pins.

2.3.103 Port F Data Direction Register (DDRF)



Figure 2-101. Port F Data Direction Register (DDRF)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹ Read: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-97. DDRF Register Field Descriptions

www.DataS Field	Description Description
7-0 DDRF	Port F data direction— This register controls the data direction of pins 7 through 0. This register configures each Port F pin as either input or output. If SPI0 is enabled, the SPI0 determines the pin direction. Refer to SPI section for details. If the associated SCI transmit or receive channel is enabled this register has no effect on the pins. The pin is forced to be an output if a SCI transmit channel is enabled, it is forced to be an input if the SCI receive channel is enabled. The data direction bits revert to controlling the I/O direction of a pin when the associated channel is disabled. 1 Associated pin is configured as output. 0 Associated pin is configured as input.

NOTE

Due to internal synchronization circuits, it can take up to 2 bus clock cycles until the correct value is read on PTF or PTIF registers, when changing the DDRF register.

2.3.104 Port F Reduced Drive Register (RDRF)

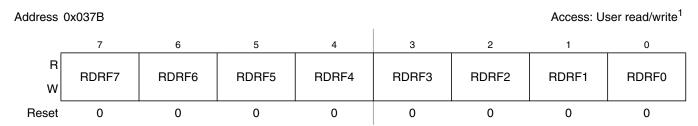


Figure 2-102. Port F Reduced Drive Register (RDRF)

Table 2-98. RDRF Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 RDRF	Port F reduced drive—Select reduced drive for outputs This register configures the drive strength of output pins 7 through 0 as either full or reduced. If a pin is used as input this bit has no effect. 1 Reduced drive selected (1/6 of the full drive strength). 0 Full drive strength enabled.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.105 Port F Pull Device Enable Register (PERF)

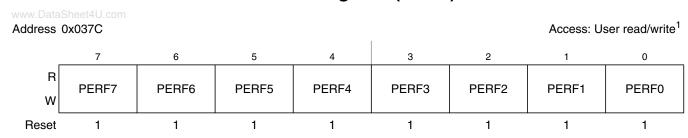


Figure 2-103. Port F Pull Device Enable Register (PERF)

Table 2-99. PERF Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PERF	Port F pull device enable—Enable pull devices on input pins These bits configure whether a pull device is activated, if the associated pin is used as an input. This bit has no effect if the pin is used as an output. Out of reset all pull devices are enabled. 1 Pull device enabled. 0 Pull device disabled.

2.3.106 Port F Polarity Select Register (PPSF)

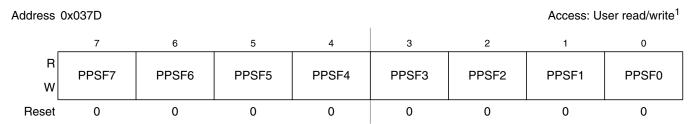


Figure 2-104. Port F Polarity Select Register (PPSF)

Table 2-100. PPSF Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7-0 PPSF	Port F pull device select—Determine pull device polarity on input pins This register selects whether a pull-down or a pull-up device is connected to the pin. 1 A pull-down device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input. 0 A pull-up device is connected to the associated pin, if enabled and if the pin is used as input.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

2.3.107 PIM Reserved Register

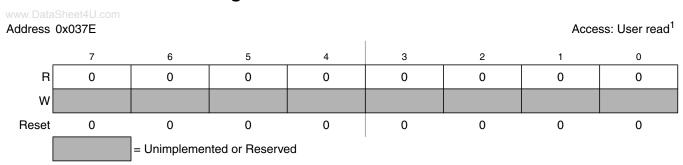


Figure 2-105. PIM Reserved Register

2.3.108 Port F Routing Register (PTFRR)

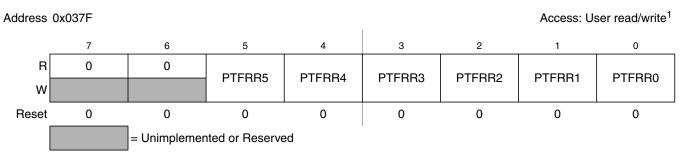


Figure 2-106. Port F Routing Register (PTFRR)

This register configures the re-routing of SCI3, IIC0, $\overline{CS}[3:0]$ on alternative ports.

Table 2-101. Port F Routing Summary

Module			PTF	RR	Related Pins			
	5	4	3	2	1	0		
			TXD	RXD				
SCI3	0	х	х	х	х	х	PM7	PM6
	1	х	х	х	х	х	PF7	PF6
			SCL	SDA				
IIC0	х	0	х	х	х	х	PJ7	PJ6
	х	1	х	х	х	х	PF5	PF4

Read: Always reads 0x00 Write: Unimplemented

Read: Anytime. Write: Anytime.

Table 2-101. Port F Routing Summary

www.DataSheet4U.com

Module			PTF	FRR	Relate	d Pins		
							CS	
CS3	х	х	0	х	х	х	PJ0	
	х	х	1	х	х	х	PF3	
CS2	х	х	х	0	х	х	PJ5	
	х	х	х	1	х	х	PF2	
CS1	х	х	х	х	0	х	PJ2	
	х	х	х	х	1	х	PF1	
CS0	х	х	х	х	х	0	PJ4	
	Х	х	х	х	х	1	PF0	

2.4 Functional Description

2.4.1 General

Each pin except PE0, PE1, and BKGD can act as general purpose I/O. In addition each pin can act as an output from the external bus interface module or a peripheral module or an input to the external bus interface module or a peripheral module.

2.4.2 Registers

A set of configuration registers is common to all ports with exceptions in the expanded bus interface and ATD ports (Table 2-102). All registers can be written at any time, however a specific configuration might not become active.

Example 2-1. Selecting a pull-up device

This device does not become active while the port is used as a push-pull output.

Table 2-102. Register availability per port¹

Port	Data	Input	Data Direction	Reduced Drive	Pull Enable	Polarity Select	Wired- Or Mode	Interrupt Enable	Interrupt Flag	Routing
Α	yes	-	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-	-	-
В	yes	-	yes			-	-	-	-	-
С	yes	-	yes			-	-	-	-	-
D	yes	-	yes			-	-	-	-	-
E	yes	-	yes			-	-	-	-	-
K	yes	-	yes			-	-	-	-	-
Т	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-	-
S	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	-	yes
М	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	-	yes

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 2-102. Register availability per port¹

www.Dat Port	aSheet4U.co Data	m Input	Data Direction	Reduced Drive	Pull Enable	Polarity Select	Wired- Or Mode	Interrupt Enable	Interrupt Flag	Routing
Р	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	yes	yes	-
Н	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	yes	yes	-
J	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	yes	yes	-
AD0	yes	-	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-	-	-
AD1	yes	-	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-	-	-
R	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-	-
L	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	-	yes
F	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	-	-	-	yes

Each cell represents one register with individual configuration bits

2.4.2.1 Data register (PORTx, PTx)

This register holds the value driven out to the pin if the pin is used as a general purpose I/O.

Writing to this register has only an effect on the pin if the pin is used as general purpose output. When reading this address, the buffered state of the pin is returned if the associated data direction register bit is set to "0".

If the data direction register bits are set to logic level "1", the contents of the data register is returned. This is independent of any other configuration (Figure 2-107).

2.4.2.2 Input register (PTIx)

This is a read-only register and always returns the buffered state of the pin (Figure 2-107).

2.4.2.3 Data direction register (DDRx)

This register defines whether the pin is used as an input or an output.

If a peripheral module controls the pin the contents of the data direction register is ignored (Figure 2-107).

www.DataSheet4U.com

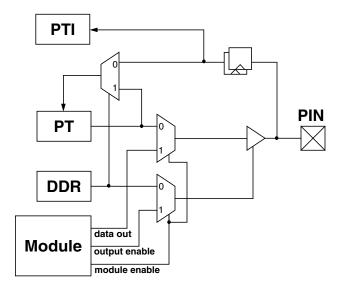


Figure 2-107. Illustration of I/O pin functionality

2.4.2.4 Reduced drive register (RDRx)

If the pin is used as an output this register allows the configuration of the drive strength.

2.4.2.5 Pull device enable register (PERx)

This register turns on a pull-up or pull-down device.

It becomes active only if the pin is used as an input or as a wired-or output.

2.4.2.6 Polarity select register (PPSx)

This register selects either a pull-up or pull-down device if enabled.

It becomes only active if the pin is used as an input. A pull-up device can be activated if the pin is used as a wired-or output.

2.4.2.7 Wired-or mode register (WOMx)

If the pin is used as an output this register turns off the active high drive. This allows wired-or type connections of outputs.

2.4.2.8 Interrupt enable register (PIEx)

If the pin is used as an interrupt input this register serves as a mask to the interrupt flag to enable/disable the interrupt.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

2.4.2.9 Interrupt flag register (PIFx)

If the pin is used as an interrupt input this register holds the interrupt flag after a valid pin event.

2.4.2.10 Module routing register (MODRR, PTRRR, PTLRR, PTFRR)

This register supports the re-routing of the CAN0, CAN4, SPI2-0, SCI7-3, IIC0, TIM and CS[3:0] pins to alternative ports. This allows a software re-configuration of the pinouts of the different package options with respect to above peripherals.

2.4.3 Pins and Ports

NOTE

Please refer to the SOC Guide to determine the pin availability in the different package options.

2.4.3.1 BKGD pin

The BKGD pin is associated with the S12X_BDM and S12X_EBI modules.

During reset, the BKGD pin is used as MODC input.

2.4.3.2 Port A, B

Port A pins PA[7:0] and Port B pins PB[7:0] can be used for either general-purpose I/O with the external bus interface. In this case Port A and Port B are associated with the external address bus outputs ADDR15-ADDR8 and ADDR7-ADDR0, respectively. PB0 is the ADDR0 or \overline{UDS} output.

2.4.3.3 Port C, D

Port C pins PC[7:0] and Port D pins PD[7:0] can be used for either general-purpose I/O with the external bus interface. In this case Port C and Port D are associated with the external data bus inputs/outputs DATA15-DATA8 and DATA7-DATA0, respectively.

These pins are configured for reduced input threshold in certain operating modes (refer to S12X_EBI section).

2.4.3.4 Port E

Port E is associated with the external bus control outputs $R\overline{W}$, \overline{LSTRB} , \overline{LDS} and \overline{RE} , the free-running clock outputs ECLK and ECLK2X, as well as with the \overline{TAGHI} , \overline{TAGLO} , MODA and MODB and interrupt inputs \overline{IRQ} and \overline{XIRQ} .

Port E pins PE[7:2] can be used for either general-purpose I/O or with the alternative functions.

Port E pin PE[7] an be used for either general-purpose I/O or as the free-running clock ECLKX2 output running at the Core Clock rate. The clock output is always enabled in emulation modes.

Port E pin PE[6] an be used for either general-purpose I/O, as TAGHI input or as MODB input during reset.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

Port E pin PE[5] an be used for either general-purpose I/O, as TAGLO input, RE output or as MODB input during reset.

Port E pin PE[4] an be used for either general-purpose I/O or as the free-running clock ECLK output running at the Bus Clock rate or at the programmed divided clock rate. The clock output is always enabled in emulation modes.

Port E pin PE[3] an be used for either general-purpose I/O, as \overline{LSTRB} or \overline{LDS} output, or as EROMCTL input during reset.

Port E pin PE[2] and be used for either general-purpose I/O, or as $R\overline{W}$ or \overline{RE} output.

Port E pin PE[1] can be used for either general-purpose input or as the level- or falling edge-sensitive \overline{IRQ} interrupt input. \overline{IRQ} will be enabled by setting the IRQEN configuration bit (2.3.17/2-112) and clearing the I-bit in the CPU condition code register. It is inhibited at reset so this pin is initially configured as a simple input with a pull-up.

Port E pin PE[0] can be used for either general-purpose input or as the level-sensitive $\overline{\text{XIRQ}}$ interrupt input. $\overline{\text{XIRQ}}$ can be enabled by clearing the X-bit in the CPU condition code register. It is inhibited at reset so this pin is initially configured as a high-impedance input with a pull-up.

Port E pins PE[5] and PE[6] are configured for reduced input threshold in certain modes (refer to S12X_EBI section).

2.4.3.5 Port K

Port K pins PK[7:0] can be used for either general-purpose I/O, or with the external bus interface. In this case Port K pins PK[6:0] are associated with the external address bus outputs ADDR22-ADDR16 and PK7 is associated to the EWAIT input.

Port K pin PE[7] is configured for reduced input threshold in certain modes (refer to S12X_EBI section).

2.4.3.6 Port T

This port is associated with the ECT module.

Port T pins PT[7:0] can be used for either general-purpose I/O, or with the channels of the Enhanced Capture Timer.

2.4.3.7 Port S

This port is associated with SCI0, SCI1 and SPI0.

Port S pins PS[7:4] can be used either for general-purpose I/O, or with the SPI0 subsystem.

Port S pins PS[3:2] can be used either for general-purpose I/O, or with the SCI1 subsystem.

Port S pins PS[1:0] can be used either for general-purpose I/O, or with the SCI0 subsystem.

The SPI0 pins can be re-routed.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

2.4.3.8 Port M

This port is associated with the SCI3 CAN4-0 and SPI0.

Port M pins PM[7:6] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the CAN3 subsystem.

Port M pins PM[5:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the CAN2 subsystem.

Port M pins PM[3:2] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the CAN1 subsystem.

Port M pins PM[1:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the CANO subsystem.

Port M pins PM[5:2] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SPI0 subsystem.

The CAN0, CAN4 and SPI0 pins can be re-routed.

2.4.3.9 Port P

This port is associated with the PWM, SPI1, SPI2 and TIM.

Port P pins PP[7:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the PWM or with the channels of the standard Timer.subsystem.

Port P pins PP[7:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SPI2 subsystem.

Port P pins PP[3:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SPI1 subsystem.

2.4.3.10 Port H

This port is associated with the SPI1, SPI2, and SCI7-4.

Port H pins PH[7:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SPI2 subsystem.

Port H pins PH[3:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SPI1 subsystem.

Port H pins PH[7:6] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SCI5 subsystem.

Port H pins PH[5:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SCI4 subsystem.

Port H pins PH[3:2] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SCI7 subsystem.

Port H pins PH[1:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SCI6 subsystem.

2.4.3.11 Port J

This port is associated with the chip selects $\overline{CS}[3:0]$ as well as with CAN4, CAN0, IIC1, IIC0, and SCI2.

Port J pins PJ[7:6] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the CAN4, IIC0 or CAN0 subsystems.

Port J pins PJ[5:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the IIC1 subsystem or as chip select outputs.

Port J pin PJ[3] can be used for general purpose I/O.

Port J pin PJ[2] can be used for either general purpose I/O or as chip select output.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Port J pin PJ[1] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SCI2 subsystem.

Port J pin PJ[0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the SCI2 subsystem or as chip select output.

2.4.3.12 Port AD0

This port is associated with the ATD0.

Port AD0 pins PAD[15:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the ATD0 subsystem.

2.4.3.13 Port AD1

This port is associated with the ATD1.

Port AD1 pins PAD[31:16] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with the ATD1 subsystem.

2.4.3.14 Port R

This port is associated with the TIM module.

Port R pins PR[7:0] can be used for either general-purpose I/O, or with the channels of the standard Timer.

The TIM channels can be re-routed.

2.4.3.15 Port L

This port is associated with SCI7-4.

Port L pins PL[7:6] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with SCI7 subsystem.

Port L pins PL[5:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with SCI6 subsystem.

Port L pins PL[3:2] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with SCI5 subsystem.

Port L pins PL[1:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with SCI4 subsystem.

2.4.3.16 Port F

This port is associated with SCI3, IIC0 and chip selects.

Port L pins PL[7:6] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with SCI3 subsystem.

Port L pins PL[5:4] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with IICO subsystem.

Port L pins PL[3:0] can be used for either general purpose I/O, or with chip selects.

2.4.4 Pin interrupts

Ports P, H and J offer pin interrupt capability. The interrupt enable as well as the sensitivity to rising or falling edges can be individually configured on per-pin basis. All bits/pins in a port share the same interrupt vector. Interrupts can be used with the pins configured as inputs or outputs.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (S12XEPIMV1)

An interrupt is generated when a bit in the port interrupt flag register and its corresponding port interrupt enable bit are both set. The pin interrupt feature is also capable to wake up the CPU when it is in STOP or WAIT mode.

A digital filter on each pin prevents pulses (Figure 2-109) shorter than a specified time from generating an interrupt. The minimum time varies over process conditions, temperature and voltage (Figure 2-108 and Table 2-103).

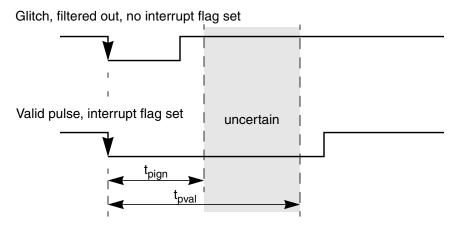


Figure 2-108. Interrupt Glitch Filter on Port P, H and J (PPS=0)

	Mode							
Pulse	STOR	STOP ¹						
		Unit						
Ignored	t _{pulse} ≤ 3	bus clocks	$t_{pulse} \le t_{pign}$					
Uncertain	3 < t _{pulse} < 4	bus clocks	t _{pign} < t _{pulse} < t _{pval}					
Valid	t _{pulse} ≥ 4	bus clocks	$t_{pulse} \ge t_{pval}$					

Table 2-103. Pulse Detection Criteria

¹These values include the spread of the oscillator frequency over temperature, voltage and process.

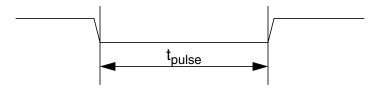


Figure 2-109. Pulse Illustration

A valid edge on an input is detected if 4 consecutive samples of a passive level are followed by 4 consecutive samples of an active level directly or indirectly.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

The filters are continuously clocked by the bus clock in RUN and WAIT mode. In STOP mode the clock is generated by an RC-oscillator in the Port Integration Module. To maximize current saving the RC oscillator runs only if the following condition is true on any pin individually:

Sample count <= 4 and interrupt enabled (PIE=1) and interrupt flag not set (PIF=0).

2.5 Initialization Information

2.5.1 Port Data and Data Direction Register writes

It is not recommended to write PORTx/PTx and DDRx in a word access. When changing the register pins from inputs to outputs, the data may have extra transitions during the write access. Initialize the port data register before enabling the outputs.

Freescale Semiconductor

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

181

Chapter 2 Port Integration Module (\$12XEP	YIMIV I)		
www.DataSheet4U.com			
MC	9S12XE-Family Reference Man	ual , Rev. 1.07	

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)

Revision History

Rev. No. (Item No.)	Date (Submitted By)	Sections Affected	Substantial Change(s)	
v04.04	26-Oct-05		- Reorganization of MEMCTL0 register bits.	
v04.05	26-Jul-06		- Updated XGATE Memory Map	
v04.06	15-Nov-06		- Adding AUTOSAR Compliance concerning illegal CPU accesses	

3.1 Introduction

This section describes the functionality of the module mapping control (MMC) sub-block of the S12X platform. The block diagram of the MMC is shown in Figure 3-1.

The MMC module controls the multi-master priority accesses, the selection of internal resources and external space. Internal buses, including internal memories and peripherals, are controlled in this module. The local address space for each master is translated to a global memory space.

3.1.1 Terminology

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 3-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations

Logic level "1"	Voltage that corresponds to Boolean true state
Logic level "0"	Voltage that corresponds to Boolean false state
0x	Represents hexadecimal number
х	Represents logic level 'don't care'
byte	8-bit data
word	16-bit data
local address	based on the 64 KBytes Memory Space (16-bit address)
global address	based on the 8 MBytes Memory Space (23-bit address)
Aligned address	Address on even boundary
Mis-aligned address	Address on odd boundary
Bus Clock	System Clock. Refer to CRG Block Guide.
expanded modes	Normal Expanded Mode Emulation Single-Chip Mode Emulation Expanded Mode Special Test Mode
single-chip modes	Normal Single-Chip Mode Special Single-Chip Mode
emulation modes	Emulation Single-Chip Mode Emulation Expanded Mode
normal modes	Normal Single-Chip Mode Normal Expanded Mode
special modes	Special Single-Chip Mode Special Test Mode
NS	Normal Single-Chip Mode
SS	Special Single-Chip Mode
NX	Normal Expanded Mode
ES	Emulation Single-Chip Mode
EX	Emulation Expanded Mode
ST	Special Test Mode
Unimplemented areas	Areas which are accessible by the pages (RPAGE,PPAGE,EPAGE) and not implemented
External Space	Area which is accessible in the global address range 14_0000 to 3F_FFFF
external resource	Resources (Emulator, Application) connected to the MCU via the external bus on expanded modes (Unimplemented areas and External Space)
PRR	Port Replacement Registers
PRU	Port Replacement Unit located on the emulator side
MCU	MicroController Unit
NVM	Non-volatile Memory; Flash EEPROM or ROM

3.1.2 Features

The main features of this block are:

- Paging capability to support a global 8 Mbytes memory address space
- Bus arbitration between the masters CPU, BDM and XGATE

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

- Simultaneous accesses to different resources (internal, external, and peripherals) (see Figure 3-1)
- www.DatResolution of target bus access collision
 - MCU operation mode control
 - MCU security control
 - Separate memory map schemes for each master CPU, BDM and XGATE
 - ROM control bits to enable the on-chip FLASH or ROM selection
 - Port replacement registers access control
 - Generation of system reset when CPU accesses an unimplemented address (i.e., an address which does not belong to any of the on-chip modules) in single-chip modes

3.1.3 S12X Memory Mapping

The S12X architecture implements a number of memory mapping schemes including

- a CPU 8 MByte global map, defined using a global page (GPAGE) register and dedicated 23-bit address load/store instructions.
- a BDM 8 MByte global map, defined using a global page (BDMGPR) register and dedicated 23-bit address load/store instructions.
- a (CPU or BDM) 64 KByte local map, defined using specific resource page (RPAGE, EPAGE and PPAGE) registers and the default instruction set. The 64 KBytes visible at any instant can be considered as the local map accessed by the 16-bit (CPU or BDM) address.
- The XGATE 64 Kbyte local map.

The MMC module performs translation of the different memory mapping schemes to the specific global (physical) memory implementation.

3.1.4 Modes of Operation

This subsection lists and briefly describes all operating modes supported by the MMC.

3.1.4.1 Power Saving Modes

- Run mode
 - MMC is functional during normal run mode.
- Wait mode
 - MMC is functional during wait mode.
- Stop mode
 - MMC is inactive during stop mode.

3.1.4.2 Functional Modes

- Single chip modes
- 1. Resources are also called targets.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

In normal and special single chip mode the internal memory is used. External bus is not active.

www.Dat:Expanded modes

Address, data, and control signals are activated in normal expanded and special test modes when accessing the external bus. Access to internal resources will not cause activity on the external bus.

• Emulation modes

External bus is active to emulate, via an external tool, the normal expanded or the normal single chip mode.}

3.1.5 Block Diagram

Figure 3-1¹ shows a block diagram of the MMC.

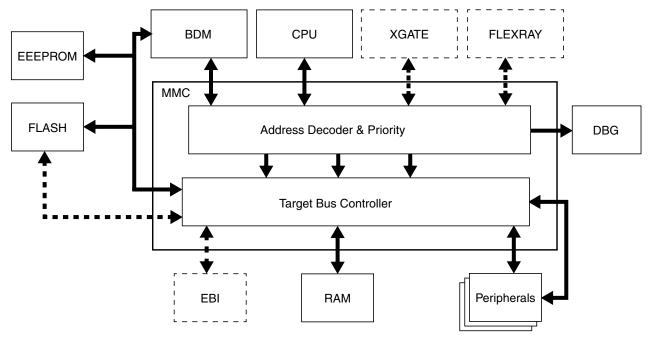


Figure 3-1. MMC Block Diagram

3.2 External Signal Description

The user is advised to refer to the SoC Guide for port configuration and location of external bus signals. Some pins may not be bonded out in all implementations.

Table 3-2 and Table 3-3 outline the pin names and functions. It also provides a brief description of their operation.

Signal	I/O	Description	Availability
MODC	I	Mode input	Latched after RESET (active low)

Table 3-2. External Input Signals Associated with the MMC

^{1.} Doted blocks and lines are optional. Please refer to the Device User Guide for their availlibilities.

Chapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)

Table 3-2. External Input Signals Associated with the MMC

aSheet4 Signal	I/O	Description	Availability
MODB	I	Mode input	Latched after RESET (active low)
MODA	I	Mode input	Latched after RESET (active low)
EROMCTL	I	EROM control input	Latched after RESET (active low)
ROMCTL	I	ROM control input	Latched after RESET (active low)

Table 3-3. External Output Signals Associated with the MMC

Signal	I/O	Description		1	Available	in Modes	3	
Signal	1/0	Description	NS	ss	NX	ES	EX	ST
CS0	0	Chip select line 0		'	(see Ta	ble 3-4)		•
CS1	0	Chip select line 1						
CS2	0	Chip select line 2						
CS3	0	Chip select line 3						

3.3 Memory Map and Registers

www.DataSheet4U.com

3.3.1 Module Memory Map

A summary of the registers associated with the MMC block is shown in Figure 3-2. Detailed descriptions of the registers and bits are given in the subsections that follow.

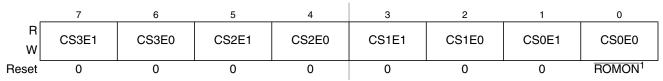
Address	Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x000A	MMCCTL0	R W	CS3E1	CS3E0	CS2E1	CS2E0	CS1E1	CS1E0	CS0E1	CS0E0
0x000B	MODE	R W	MODC	MODB	MODA	0	0	0	0	0
0x0010	GPAGE	R W	0	GP6	GP5	GP4	GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
0x0011	DIRECT	R W	DP15	DP14	DP13	DP12	DP11	DP10	DP9	DP8
0x0012	Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0013	MMCCTL1	_[T							
00013	MINICCILI	R W	TGMRAMON	0	EEEIFRON	PGMIFRON	RAMHM	EROMON	ROMHM	ROMON
0x0013	Reserved		TGMRAMON 0	0	EEEIFRON 0	PGMIFRON 0	RAMHM 0	0 0	ROMHM 0	ROMON 0
		W R			<u> </u>					
0x0014	Reserved	W R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0014 0x0015	Reserved PPAGE	W R W R R	0 PIX7	0 PIX6	0 PIX5	0 PIX4	0 PIX3	0 PIX2	0 PIX1	O PIXO

Figure 3-2. MMC Register Summary

3.3.2 **Register Descriptions**

MMC Control Register (MMCCTL0) 3.3.2.1

Address: 0x000A PRR



1. ROMON is bit[0] of the register MMCTL1 (see Figure 3-10)

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 3-3. MMC Control Register (MMCCTL0)

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes read operations will return the data from the external bus. In all other modes the data is read from this register.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

Table 3-4. Chip Selects Function Activity

Register Bit			Chip I	Modes		
negister bit	NS	ss	NX	ES	EX	ST
CS0E[1:0], CS1E[1:0], CS2E[1:0], CS3E[1:0]	Disabled ¹	Disabled	Enabled ²	Disabled	Enabled	Disabled

Disabled: feature always inactive.

The MMCCTL0 register is used to control external bus functions, like:

- Availability of chip selects. (See Table 3-4 and Table 3-5)
- Control of different external stretch mechanism. For more detail refer to the S12X_EBI BlockGuide.

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 189 Freescale Semiconductor

² Enabled: activity is controlled by the appropriate register bit value.

Table 3-5. MMCCTL0 Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description
7–6 CS3E[1:0]	Chip Select 3 Enables — These bits enable the external chip select $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ output which is asserted during accesses to specific external addresses. The associated global address range is shown in Table 3-6 and Figure 3-17. Chip select 3 is only active if enabled in Normal Expanded mode, Emulation Expanded mode. The function disabled in all other operating modes. O Chip select 3 is disabled 01,10,11 Chip select 3 is enabled
5–4 CS2E[1:0]	Chip Select 2 Enables — These bits enable the external chip select $\overline{\text{CS2}}$ output which is asserted during accesses to specific external addresses. The associated global address range is shown in Table 3-6 and Figure 3-17. Chip select 2 is only active if enabled in Normal Expanded mode, Emulation Expanded mode. The function disabled in all other operating modes. O Chip select 2 is disabled 01,10,11 Chip select 2 is enabled
3–2 CS1E[1:0]	Chip Select 1 Enables — These bits enable the external chip select $\overline{CS1}$ output which is asserted during accesses to specific external addresses. The associated global address range is shown in Table 3-6 and Figure 3-17. Chip select 1 is only active if enabled in Normal Expanded mode, Emulation Expanded mode. The function disabled in all other operating modes. O Chip select 1 is disabled 01,10,11 Chip select 1 is enabled
1-0 CS0E[1:0]	Chip Select 0 Enables — These bits enable the external chip select $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ output which is asserted during accesses to specific external addresses. The associated global address range is shown in Table 3-6 and Figure 3-17. Chip select 0 is only active if enabled in Normal Expanded mode, Emulation Expanded mode. The function disabled in all other operating modes. O Chip select 0 is disabled 01,10,11 Chip select 0 is enabled

Table 3-6 shows the address boundaries of each chip select and the relationship with the implemented resources (internal) parameters.

Table 3-6. Global Chip Selects Memory Space

Chip Selects	Bottom Address	Top Address
CS3	0x00_0800	0x0F_FFFF minus RAMSIZE ¹
CS2 ²	0x14_0000	0x1F_FFFF
CS1	0x20_0000	0x3F_FFFF
CS0 ³	0x40_0000	0x7F_FFFF minus FLASHSIZE ⁴

¹ External RPAGE accesses in (NX, EX)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

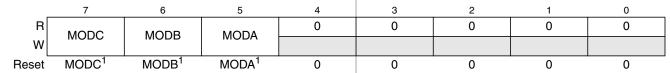
² When ROMHM is set (see ROMHM in Table 3-15) the CS2 is asserted in the space occupied by this on-chip memory block.

When the internal NVM is enabled (see ROMON in Section 3.3.2.5, "MMC Control Register (MMCCTL1)) the $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ is not asserted in the space occupied by this on-chip memory block.

⁴ External PPAGE accesses in (NX, EX)

3.3.2.2 Mode Register (MODE)

Address: 0x000B PRR



1. External signal (see Table 3-2).

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 3-4. Mode Register (MODE)

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes read operations will return the data read from the external bus. In all other modes the data are read from this register.

Write: Only if a transition is allowed (see Figure 3-5). In emulation modes write operations will be also directed to the external bus.

The MODE bits of the MODE register are used to establish the MCU operating mode.

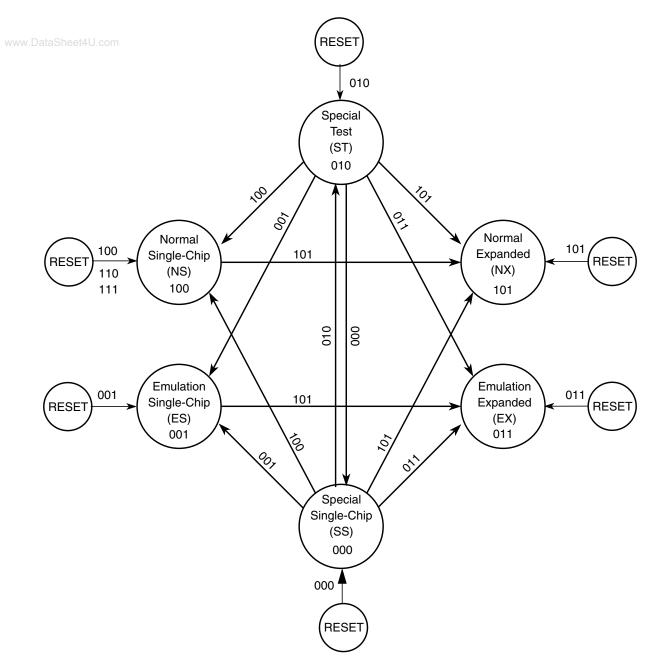
CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

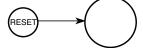
Table 3-7. MODE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–5 MODC, MODB,	Mode Select Bits — These bits control the current operating mode during RESET high (inactive). The external mode pins MODC, MODB, and MODA determine the operating mode during RESET low (active). The state of the pins is latched into the respective register bits after the RESET signal goes inactive (see Figure 3-4).
MODA	Write restrictions exist to disallow transitions between certain modes. Figure 3-5 illustrates all allowed mode changes. Attempting non authorized transitions will not change the MODE bits, but it will block further writes to these register bits except in special modes.
	Both transitions from normal single-chip mode to normal expanded mode and from emulation single-chip to emulation expanded mode are only executed by writing a value of 3'b101 (write once). Writing any other value will not change the MODE bits, but will block further writes to these register bits.
	Changes of operating modes are not allowed when the device is secured, but it will block further writes to these register bits except in special modes.
	In emulation modes reading this address returns data from the external bus which has to be driven by the emulator. It is therefore responsibility of the emulator hardware to provide the expected value (i.e. a value corresponding to normal single chip mode while the device is in emulation single-chip mode or a value corresponding to normal expanded mode while the device is in emulation expanded mode).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07



Transition done by external pins (MODC, MODB, MODA)



Transition done by write access to the MODE register



Figure 3-5. Mode Transition Diagram when MCU is Unsecured

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

3.3.2.3 Global Page Index Register (GPAGE)

Address: 0x0010 5 4 3 2 1 R 0 GP1 GP6 GP5 GP4 GP3 GP2 GP0 W Reset 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 3-6. Global Page Index Register (GPAGE)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

The global page index register is used to construct a 23 bit address in the global map format. It is only used when the CPU is executing a global instruction (GLDAA, GLDAB, GLDD, GLDS, GLDX, GLDY,GSTAA, GSTAB, GSTD, GSTS, GSTX, GSTY) (see CPU Block Guide). The generated global address is the result of concatenation of the CPU local address [15:0] with the GPAGE register [22:16] (see Figure 3-7).

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

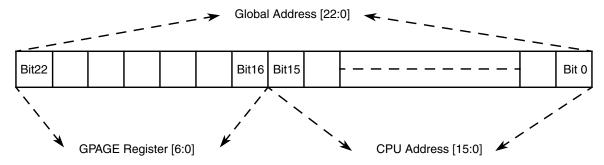


Figure 3-7. GPAGE Address Mapping

Table 3-8. GPAGE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6–0 GP[6:0]	Global Page Index Bits 6–0 — These page index bits are used to select which of the 128 64-kilobyte pages is to be accessed.

Example 3-1. This example demonstrates usage of the GPAGE register

LDX	#0x5000	;Set GPAGE offset to the value of 0x5000
MOVB	#0x14, GPAGE	;Initialize GPAGE register with the value of 0x14
GLDAA	X	;Load Accu A from the global address 0x14_5000

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

3.3.2.4 Direct Page Register (DIRECT)

5.5.2.4 Direct rage register (Direct)

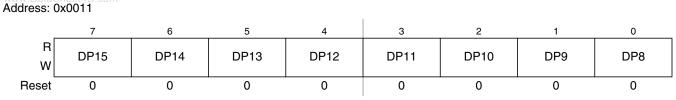


Figure 3-8. Direct Register (DIRECT)

Read: Anytime

Write: anytime in special modes, one time only in other modes.

This register determines the position of the 256 Byte direct page within the memory map. It is valid for both global and local mapping scheme.

Table 3-9. DIRECT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 DP[15:8]	Direct Page Index Bits 15–8 — These bits are used by the CPU when performing accesses using the direct addressing mode. The bits from this register form bits [15:8] of the address (see Figure 3-9).

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

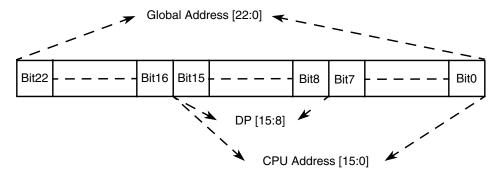


Figure 3-9. DIRECT Address Mapping

Bits [22:16] of the global address will be formed by the GPAGE[6:0] bits in case the CPU executes a global instruction in direct addressing mode or by the appropriate local address to the global address expansion (refer to Section 3.4.2.1.1, "Expansion of the Local Address Map).

Example 3-2. This example demonstrates usage of the Direct Addressing Mode

MOVB	#0x80,DIRECT	;Set DIRECT register to 0x80. Write once only. ;Global data accesses to the range 0xXX_80XX can be direct. ;Logical data accesses to the range 0x80XX are direct.
LDY	<00	;Load the Y index register from 0x8000 (direct access). ;< operator forces direct access on some assemblers but in ;many cases assemblers are "direct page aware" and can

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

194 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

; automatically select direct mode.

3.3.2.5 MMC Control Register (MMCCTL1)

Address: 0x0013 PRR

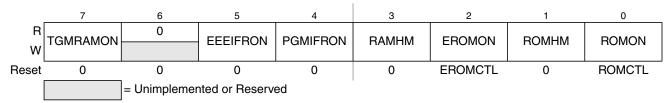


Figure 3-10. MMC Control Register (MMCCTL1)

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes read operations will return the data from the external bus. In all other modes the data are read from this register.

Write: Refer to each bit description. In emulation modes write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

Table 3-10. MMCCTL1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TGMRAMON	EEE Tag RAM and FTM SCRATCH RAM visible in the memory map Write: Anytime This bit is used to made the EEE Tag RAM nd FTM SCRATCH RAM visible in the global memory map. 0 Not visible in the memory map. 1 Visible in the memory map.
5 EEEIFRON	EEE IFR visible in the memory map Write: Anytime This bit is used to made the IFR sector of EEE DATA FLASH visible in the global memory map. 0 Not visible in the memory map. 1 Visible in the memory map.
4 PGMIFRON	Program IFR visible in the memory map Write: Anytime This bit is used to made the IFR sector of the Program Flash visible in the global memory map. 0 Not visible in the memory map. 1 Visible in the memory map.
3 RAMHM	RAM only in higher Half of the memory map Write: Once in normal and emulation modes and anytime in special modes 0 Accesses to \$4000–\$7FFF will be mapped to \$14_4000-\$14_7FFF in the global memory space (external access). 1 Accesses to \$4000–\$7FFF will be mapped to \$0F_C000-\$0F_FFFF in the global memory space (RAM area).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)

Table 3-10. MMCCTL1 Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	4U.com Description
2 EROMON	Enables emulated Flash or ROM memory in the memory map Write: Never This bit is used in some modes to define the placement of the Emulated Flash or ROM (Refer to Table 3-11) 0 Disables the emulated Flash or ROM in the memory map. 1 Enables the emulated Flash or ROM in the memory map.
1 ROMHM	FLASH or ROM only in higher Half of Memory Map Write: Once in normal and emulation modes and anytime in special modes 0 The fixed page of Flash or ROM can be accessed in the lower half of the memory map. Accesses to 0x4000–0x7FFF will be mapped to 0x7F_4000-0x7F_7FFF in the global memory space. 1 Disables access to the Flash or ROM in the lower half of the memory map.These physical locations of the Flash or ROM can still be accessed through the program page window. Accesses to 0x4000–0x7FFF will be mapped to 0x14_4000-0x14_7FFF in the global memory space (external access).
0 ROMON	Enable FLASH or ROM in the memory map Write: Once in normal and emulation modes and anytime in special modes. This bit is used in some modes to define the placement of the ROM (Refer to Table 3-11) 0 Disables the Flash or ROM from the memory map. 1 Enables the Flash or ROM in the memory map.

EROMON and ROMON control the visibility of the Flash in the memory map for CPU or BDM (not for XGATE). Both local and global memory maps are affected.

Chip Modes	ROMON	EROMON	DATA SOURCE ¹	Stretch ²
Normal Single Chip	Х	Х	Internal Flash	N
Special Single Chip				
Emulation Single Chip	Х	0	Emulation Memory	N
	Х	1	Internal Flash]
Normal Expanded	0	Х	External Application	Y
	1	Х	Internal Flash	N
Emulation Expanded	0	Х	External Application	Y
	1	0	Emulation Memory	N
	1	1	Internal Flash]
Special Test	0	Х	External Application	N
	1	Х	Internal Flash]

Table 3-11. Data Sources when CPU or BDM is Accessing Flash Area

3.3.2.6 Program Page Index Register (PPAGE)

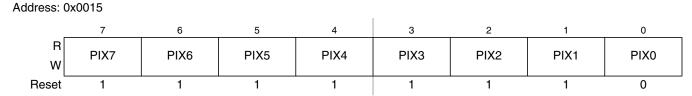


Figure 3-11. Program Page Index Register (PPAGE)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

These eight index bits are used to page 16 KByte blocks into the Flash page window located in the local (CPU or BDM) memory map from address 0x8000 to address 0xBFFF (see Figure 3-12). This supports accessing up to 4 Mbytes of Flash (in the Global map) within the 64 KByte Local map. The PPAGE register is effectively used to construct paged Flash addresses in the Local map format. The CPU has special access to read and write this register directly during execution of CALL and RTC instructions..

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Internal Flash means Flash resources inside the MCU are read/written. Emulation memory means resources inside the emulator are read/written (PRU registers, flash replacement, RAM, EEPROM and register space are always considered internal). External application means resources residing outside the MCU are read/written.

² The external access stretch mechanism is part of the EBI module (refer to EBI Block Guide for details).

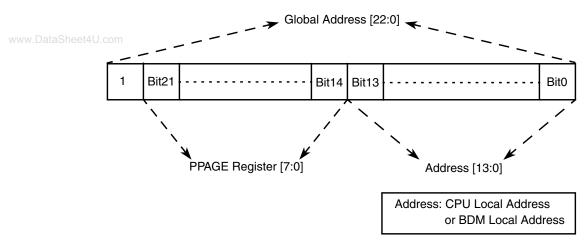


Figure 3-12. PPAGE Address Mapping

NOTE

Writes to this register using the special access of the CALL and RTC instructions will be complete before the end of the instruction execution.

Table 3-12. PPAGE Field Descriptions

www.DataSheef	4U.com Description
	Program Page Index Bits 7–0 — These page index bits are used to select which of the 256 FLASH or ROM array pages is to be accessed in the Program Page Window.

The fixed 16K page from 0x4000-0x7FFF (when ROMHM = 0) is the page number 0xFD.

The reset value of 0xFE ensures that there is linear Flash space available between addresses 0x4000 and 0xFFFF out of reset.

The fixed 16K page from 0xC000-0xFFFF is the page number 0xFF.

3.3.2.7 RAM Page Index Register (RPAGE)





Figure 3-13. RAM Page Index Register (RPAGE)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

These eight index bits are used to page 4 KByte blocks into the RAM page window located in the local (CPU or BDM) memory map from address 0x1000 to address 0x1FFF (see Figure 3-14). This supports accessing up to 1022 KByte of RAM (in the Global map) within the 64 KByte Local map. The RAM page index register is effectively used to construct paged RAM addresses in the Local map format.

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)

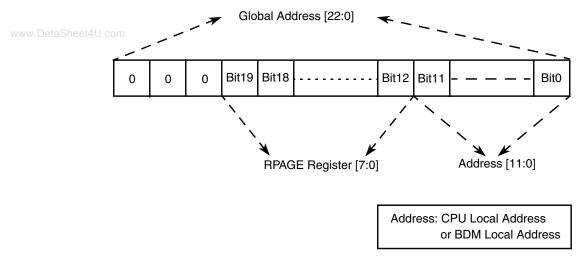


Figure 3-14. RPAGE Address Mapping

NOTE

Because RAM page 0 has the same global address as the register space, it is possible to write to registers through the RAM space when RPAGE = 0x00.

Table 3-13. RPAGE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 RP[7:0]	RAM Page Index Bits 7–0 — These page index bits are used to select which of the 256 RAM array pages is to be accessed in the RAM Page Window.

The reset value of 0xFD ensures that there is a linear RAM space available between addresses 0x1000 and 0x3FFF out of reset.

The fixed 4K page from 0x2000–0x2FFF of RAM is equivalent to page 254 (page number 0xFE).

The fixed 4K page from 0x3000–0x3FFF of RAM is equivalent to page 255 (page number 0xFF).

www.DataSheet4U.com

3.3.2.8 EEPROM Page Index Register (EPAGE)

www.DataSheet4U.com Address: 0x0017

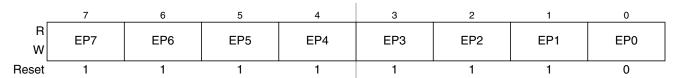


Figure 3-15. EEPROM Page Index Register (EPAGE)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

These eight index bits are used to page 1 KByte blocks into the EEPROM page window located in the local (CPU or BDM) memory map from address 0x0800 to address 0x0BFF (see Figure 3-16). This supports accessing up to 256 KByte of EEPROM (in the Global map) within the 64 KByte Local map. The EEPROM page index register is effectively used to construct paged EEPROM addresses in the Local map format.

CAUTION

XGATE write access to this register during an CPU access which makes use of this register could lead to unexpected results.

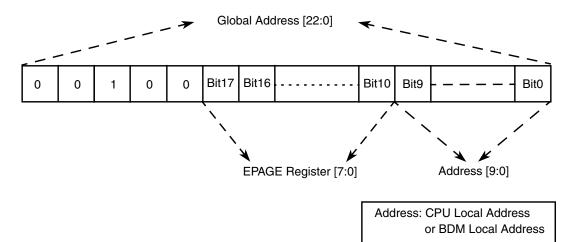


Figure 3-16. EPAGE Address Mapping

Table 3-14. EPAGE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 EP[7:0]	EEPROM Page Index Bits 7–0 — These page index bits are used to select which of the 256 EEPROM array pages is to be accessed in the EEPROM Page Window.

The reset value of 0xFE ensures that there is a linear EEPROM space available between addresses 0x0800 and 0x0FFF out of reset.

The fixed 1K page 0x0C00–0x0FFF of EEPROM is equivalent to page 255 (page number 0xFF).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

3.4 Functional Description

The MMC block performs several basic functions of the S12X sub-system operation: MCU operation modes, priority control, address mapping, select signal generation and access limitations for the system. Each aspect is described in the following subsections.

3.4.1 MCU Operating Mode

- Normal single-chip mode
 - There is no external bus in this mode. The MCU program is executed from the internal memory and no external accesses are allowed.
- Special single-chip mode
 - This mode is generally used for debugging single-chip operation, boot-strapping or security related operations. The active background debug mode is in control of the CPU code execution and the BDM firmware is waiting for serial commands sent through the BKGD pin. There is no external bus in this mode.
- Emulation single-chip mode
 - Tool vendors use this mode for emulation systems in which the user's target application is normal single-chip mode. Code is executed from external or internal memory depending on the set-up of the EROMON bit (see Section 3.3.2.5, "MMC Control Register (MMCCTL1)). The external bus is active in both cases to allow observation of internal operations (internal visibility).

- Normal expanded mode
- www.DataTheaexternal bus interface is configured as an up to 23-bit address bus, 8 or 16-bit data bus with dedicated bus control and status signals. This mode allows 8 or 16-bit external memory and peripheral devices to be interfaced to the system. The fastest external bus rate is half of the internal bus rate. An external signal can be used in this mode to cause the external bus to wait as desired by the external logic.
 - Emulation expanded mode Tool vendors use this mode for emulation systems in which the user's target application is normal expanded mode.
 - Special test mode This mode is an expanded mode for factory test.

3.4.2 **Memory Map Scheme**

3.4.2.1 **CPU and BDM Memory Map Scheme**

The BDM firmware lookup tables and BDM register memory locations share addresses with other modules; however they are not visible in the memory map during user's code execution. The BDM memory resources are enabled only during the READ_BD and WRITE_BD access cycles to distinguish between accesses to the BDM memory area and accesses to the other modules. (Refer to BDM Block Guide for further details).

When the MCU enters active BDM mode, the BDM firmware lookup tables and the BDM registers become visible in the local memory map in the range 0xFF00-0xFFFF (global address 0x7F FF00 -0x7F FFFF) and the CPU begins execution of firmware commands or the BDM begins execution of hardware commands. The resources which share memory space with the BDM module will not be visible in the memory map during active BDM mode.

Please note that after the MCU enters active BDM mode the BDM firmware lookup tables and the BDM registers will also be visible between addresses 0xBF00 and 0xBFFF if the PPAGE register contains value of 0xFF.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 203

www.DataSheet4U.com

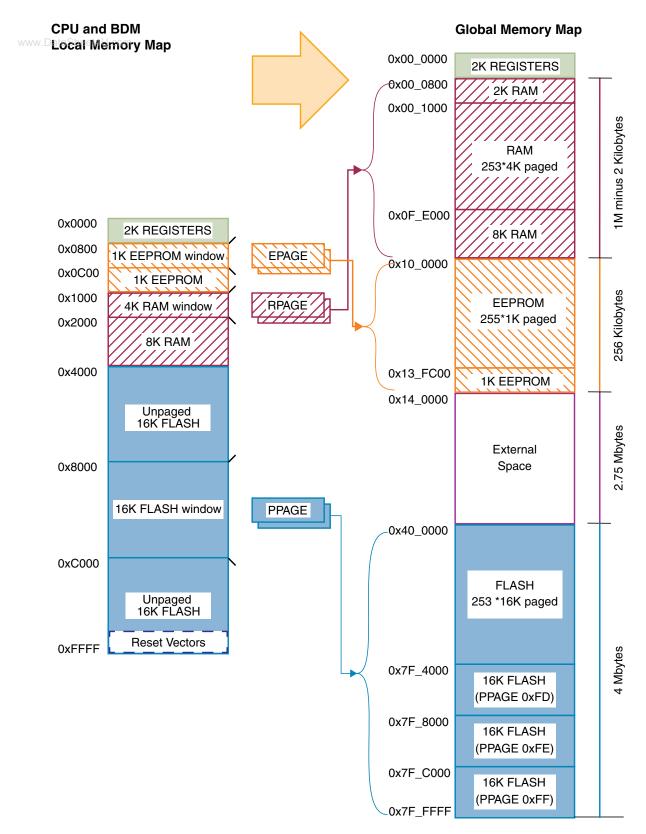


Figure 3-17. Expansion of the Local Address Map

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

3.4.2.1.1 Expansion of the Local Address Map

www.DataSheet4U.com

Expansion of the CPU Local Address Map

The program page index register in MMC allows accessing up to 4 Mbyte of FLASH or ROM in the global memory map by using the eight page index bits to page 256 16 Kbyte blocks into the program page window located from address 0x8000 to address 0xBFFF in the local CPU memory map.

The page value for the program page window is stored in the PPAGE register. The value of the PPAGE register can be read or written by normal memory accesses as well as by the CALL and RTC instructions (see Section 3.5.1, "CALL and RTC Instructions).

Control registers, vector space and parts of the on-chip memories are located in unpaged portions of the 64-kilobyte local CPU address space.

The starting address of an interrupt service routine must be located in unpaged memory unless the user is certain that the PPAGE register will be set to the appropriate value when the service routine is called. However an interrupt service routine can call other routines that are in paged memory. The upper 16-kilobyte block of the local CPU memory space (0xC000–0xFFFF) is unpaged. It is recommended that all reset and interrupt vectors point to locations in this area or to the other unpaged sections of the local CPU memory map.

Table 3-15 summarizes mapping of the address bus in Flash/External space based on the address, the PPAGE register value and value of the ROMHM bit in the MMCCTL1 register.

Local CPU Address	помнм	External Access	Global Address
0x4000-0x7FFF	0	No	0x7F_4000 -0x7F_7FFF
	1	Yes	0x14_4000-0x14_7FFF
0x8000-0xBFFF	N/A	No ¹	0x40_0000-0x7F_FFFF
	N/A	Yes ¹	
0xC000-0xFFFF	N/A	No	0x7F_C000-0x7F_FFFF

Table 3-15. Global FLASH/ROM Allocated

The RAM page index register allows accessing up to 1 Mbyte –2 Kbytes of RAM in the global memory map by using the eight RPAGE index bits to page 4 Kbyte blocks into the RAM page window located in the local CPU memory space from address 0x1000 to address 0x1FFF. The EEPROM page index register EPAGE allows accessing up to 256 Kbytes of EEPROM in the system by using the eight EPAGE index bits to page 1 Kbyte blocks into the EEPROM page window located in the local CPU memory space from address 0x0800 to address 0x0BFF.

The internal or the external bus is accessed based on the size of the memory resources implemented on-chip. Please refer to Figure 1-23 for further details.

Expansion of the BDM Local Address Map

PPAGE, RPAGE, and EPAGE registers are also used for the expansion of the BDM local address to the global address. These registers can be read and written by the BDM.

The BDM expansion scheme is the same as the CPU expansion scheme.

3.4.2.2 Global Addresses Based on the Global Page

CPU Global Addresses Based on the Global Page

The seven global page index bits allow access to the full 8 Mbyte address map that can be accessed with 23 address bits. This provides an alternative way to access all of the various pages of FLASH, RAM and EEE as well as additional external memory.

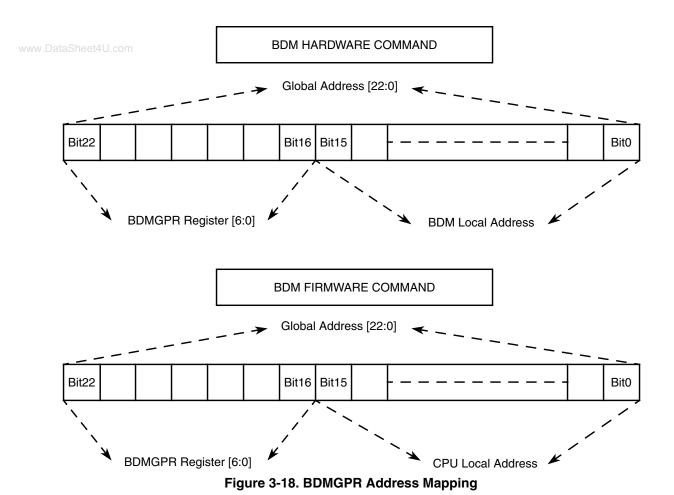
The GPAGE Register is used only when the CPU is executing a global instruction (see Section 3.3.2.3, "Global Page Index Register (GPAGE)). The generated global address is the result of concatenation of the CPU local address [15:0] with the GPAGE register [22:16] (see Figure 3-7).

BDM Global Addresses Based on the Global Page

The seven BDMGPR Global Page index bits allow access to the full 8 Mbyte address map that can be accessed with 23 address bits. This provides an alternative way to access all of the various pages of FLASH, RAM and EEE as well as additional external memory.

The BDM global page index register (BDMGPR) is used only in the case the CPU is executing a firmware command which uses a global instruction (like GLDD, GSTD) or by a BDM hardware command (like WRITE_W, WRITE_BYTE, READ_W, READ_BYTE). See the BDM Block Guide for further details.

The generated global address is a result of concatenation of the BDM local address with the BDMGPR register [22:16] in the case of a hardware command or concatenation of the CPU local address and the BDMGPR register [22:16] in the case of a firmware command (see Figure 3-18).



3.4.2.3 Implemented Memory Map

The global memory spaces reserved for the internal resources (RAM, EEE, and FLASH) are not determined by the MMC module. Size of the individual internal resources are however fixed in the design of the device cannot be changed by the user. Please refer to the Device User Guide for further details. Figure 3-19 and Table 3-16 show the memory spaces occupied by the on-chip resources. Please note that the memory spaces have fixed top addresses.

Table 3-16. Global Implemented Memory Space

Internal Resource	\$Address
RAM	RAM_LOW = 0x10_0000 minus RAMSIZE ¹
FLASH	FLASH_LOW = 0x80_0000 minus FLASHSIZE ²

¹ RAMSIZE is the hexadecimal value of RAM SIZE in bytes

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

² FLASHSIZE is the hexadecimal value of FLASH SIZE in bytes

Chapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)

When the device is operating in expanded modes except emulation single-chip mode, accesses to global addresses which are not occupied by the on-chip resources (unimplemented areas or external memory space) result in accesses to the external bus (see Figure 3-19).

In emulation single-chip mode, accesses to global addresses which are not occupied by the on-chip resources (unimplemented areas) result in accesses to the external bus. CPU accesses to global addresses which are occupied by external memory space result in an illegal access reset (system reset) in case of no MPU error. BDM accesses to the external space are performed but the data will be undefined.

In single-chip modes accesses by the CPU (except for firmware commands) to any of the unimplemented areas (see Figure 3-19) will result in an illegal access reset (system reset) in case of no MPU error. BDM accesses to the unimplemented areas are allowed but the data will be undefined.

No misaligned word access from the BDM module will occur; these accesses are blocked in the BDM module (Refer to BDM Block Guide).

Misaligned word access to the last location of RAM is performed but the data will be undefined.

Misaligned word access to the last location of any global page (64 Kbyte) by any global instruction, is performed by accessing the last byte of the page and the first byte of the same page, considering the above mentioned misaligned access cases.

The non-internal resources (unimplemented areas or external space) are used to generate the chip selects (CS0,CS1,CS2 and CS3) (see Figure 3-19), which are only active in normal expanded, emulation expanded (see Section 3.3.2.1, "MMC Control Register (MMCCTL0)).

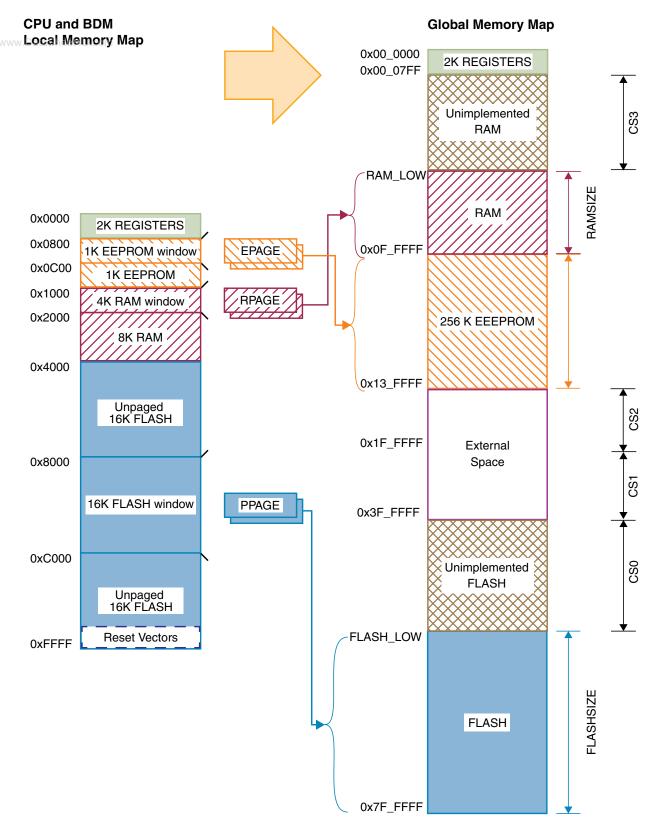


Figure 3-19. S12XE CPU & BDM Global Address Mapping

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

3.4.2.4 XGATE Memory Map Scheme

www.DataSheet4LLcom

3.4.2.4.1 Expansion of the XGATE Local Address Map

The XGATE 64 Kbyte memory space allows access to internal resources only (Registers, RAM, and FLASH). The 2 Kilobyte register address range is the same register address range as for the CPU and the BDM module (see Table 3-17).

XGATE can access the FLASH in single chip modes, even when the MCU is secured. In expanded modes, XGATE can not access the FLASH when MCU is secured.

The local address of the XGATE RAM access is translated to the global RAM address range. The XGATE shares the RAM resource with the CPU and the BDM module (see Table 3-17).

XGATE RAM size (XGRAMSIZE) may be lower or equal to the MCU RAM size (RAMSIZE). In case of XGATE RAM size less than 32 Kbytes (see Figure 3-20), the gap in the xgate local memory map will result in an illegal RAM access (see Section 3.4.3.1, "Illegal XGATE Accesses)

The local address of the XGATE FLASH access is always translated to the global address 0x78_0800 - 0x78_7FFF.

Example 3-3. is a general example of the XGATE memory map implementation.

Table 3-17. XGATE Implemented Memory Space

Internal Resource	\$Address
XGATE RAM	XGRAM_LOW = 0x0F_0000 plus (0x1_0000 minus XGRAMSIZE) ¹

¹ XGRAMSIZE is the hexadecimal value of XGATE RAM SIZE in bytes.

Example 3-3.

The MCU FLASHSIZE is 64 Kbytes (0x10000) and MCU RAMSIZE is 32 Kbytes (0x8000).

The XGATE RAMSIZE is 16 Kbytes (0x4000).

The space occupied by the XGATE RAM in the global address space will be:

Bottom address: $(0x10_0000 \text{ minus } 0x4000) = 0x0F_C000$

Top address: 0x0F_FFFF

XGATE accesses to local address range 0x0800–0x7FFF will result always in accesses to the following FLASH block in the global address space:

Bottom address: 0x78_0800 Top address: 0x78_7FFF

The gap range in the local memory map 0x8000-0xBFFF will be translated in the global address space:

0x0F_8000 - 0x0F_BFFF (illegal xgate access to system RAM).

www.DataSheet4U.com

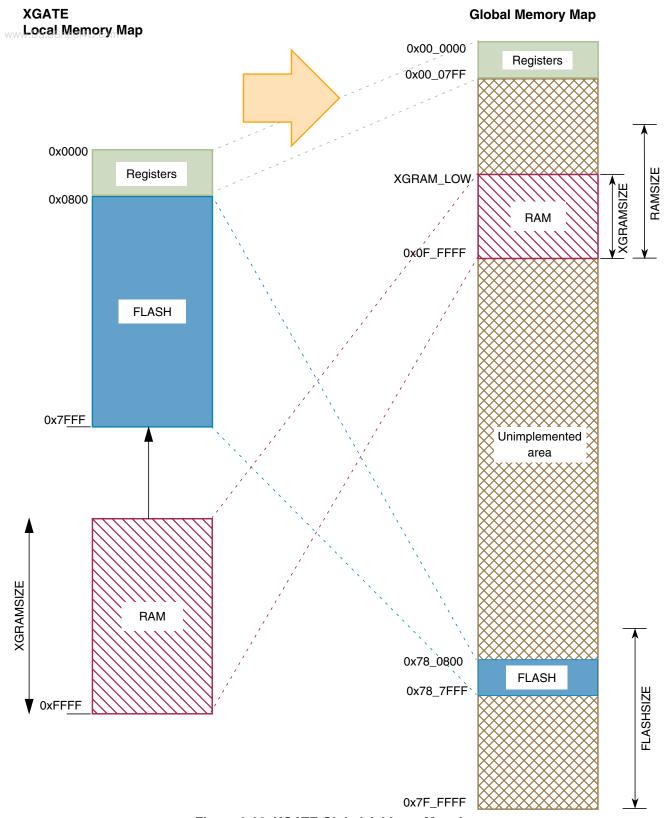


Figure 3-20. XGATE Global Address Mapping

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

3.4.2.5 Memory Configuration

Two bits in the MMCCTL1 register (ROMHM, RAMHM) configure the mapping of the local address (0x4000-0x7FFF) in the global memory map.

ROMHM, RAMHM are write once in normal and emulation modes and anytime in special modes.

Three areas are identified (See Figure 3-21):

- Program FLASH $(0x7F_4000-0x7F_7FFF)$ when ROMHM = 0.
- External Space $(0x14_4000-0x14_7FFF)$ when ROMHM = 1 and RAMHM = 0.
- XSRAM Space $(0x0F_C000-0x0F_FFFF)$ when ROMHM = 1 and RAMHM = 1.

Table 3-18 shows the translation from the local memory map to the global memory map taking in consideration the different configurations of ROMHM and RAMHM.

Local Address ROMHM RAMHM Global Address Location 0 Х 0x7F_4000 - 0x7F_7FFF Internal Flash 0 1 0x14_4000 - 0x14_7FFF External Space 0x4000 - 0x7FFF 0x0F_C000 - 0x0F_FFFF Bottom of the Implemented RAM 1 1 0x0F_A000 - 0x0F_BFFF 0x2000 - 0x3FFF Fixed up to 8K RAM 0x2000 - 0x3FFF 1 0 0x0F_E000 - 0x0F_FFFF Fixed up to 8K RAM

Table 3-18, ROMHM and RAMHM Address Location

Table 3-19 describes the application note of the RAM configuration and its dedicated global address.

phase	RPAGE	ROMHM	RAMHM	RAM AREA	Global Address
After reset	RPAGE = 0xFD (Reset value)	0	0	12 Kilobytes	0x0F_D000 - 0x0F_FFFF
During setup	RPAGE = 0xFD (Reset value)	1	1	24 Kilobytes	0x0F_A000 - 0x0F_FFFF
Normal Operation	(0x00 <= RPAGE <= 0xF9)	1	1	28 Kilobytes	0x00_0000 - 0x0F_9FFF
	(0xFA <= RPAGE <= 0xFF)	1	1	24 Kilobytes	0x0F_A000 - 0x0F_FFFF

Table 3-19. RAM Configuration

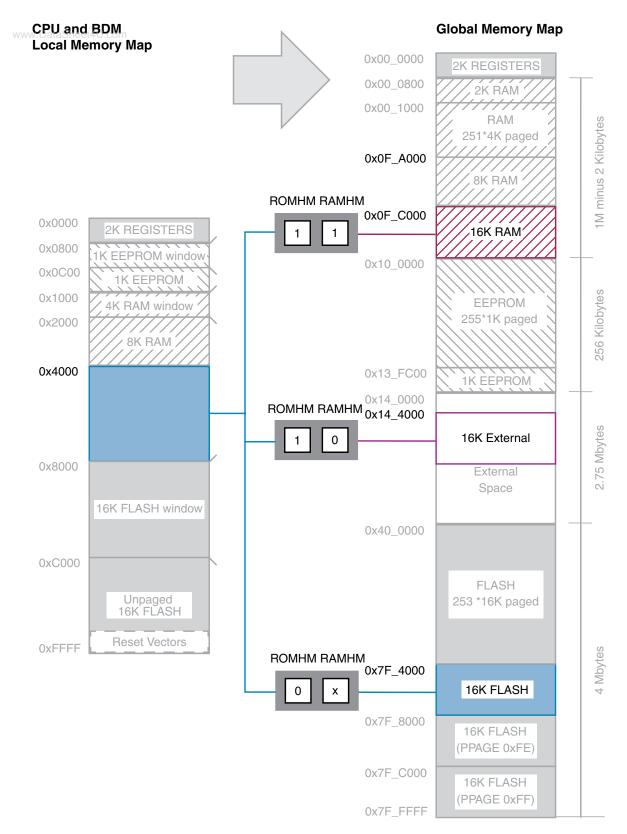


Figure 3-21. ROMHM, RAMHM Memory Configuration

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

3.4.2.5.1 System XSRAM

System XSRAM has two ways to be accessed by the CPU. One is by the programming of RPAGE and the fixed XSRAM areas configured by the values of ROMHM, RAMHM, or by the usage of the global instruction and the usage of GPAGE.

Figure 3-22 shows the memory map for the implemented XSRAM. The size of the implemented XSRAM is done by the device definition and denoted by RAMSIZE.

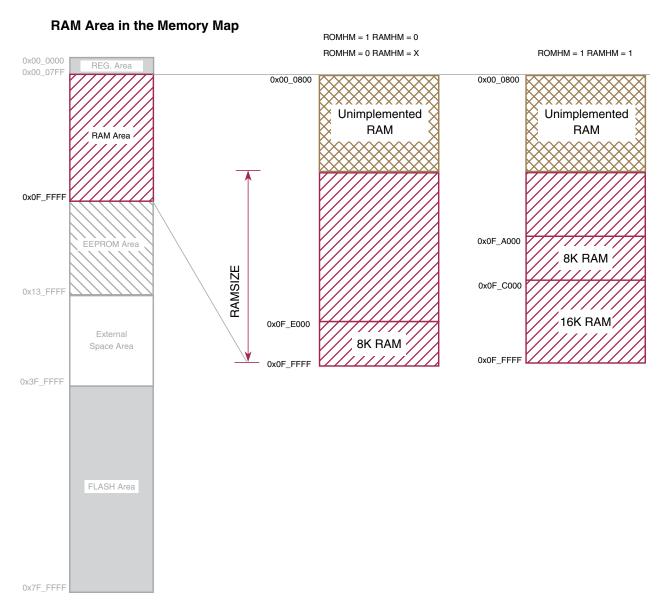


Figure 3-22. S12XE System RAM in the Memory Map

3.4.3 Chip Access Restrictions

CPU and XGATE accesses are watched in the memory protection unit (See MPU Block Guide). In case of access violation, the suspect master is acknowledged with an indication of an error; the victim target will not be accessed.

Other violations MPU is not handling are listed below.

3.4.3.1 Illegal XGATE Accesses

A possible access error is flagged by the MMC and signalled to XGATE under the following conditions:

- XGATE performs misaligned word (in case of load-store or opcode or vector fetch accesses).
- XGATE accesses the register space (in case of opcode or vector fetch).
- XGATE performs a write to Flash in any modes (in case of load-store access).
- XGATE performs an access to a secured Flash in expanded modes (in case of load-store or opcode or vector fetch accesses).

For further details refer to the XGATE Block Guide.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 215

3.4.4 Chip Bus Control

The MMC controls the address buses and the data buses that interface the S12X masters (CPU, BDM and XGATE) with the rest of the system (master buses). In addition the MMC handles all CPU read data bus swapping operations. All internal and external resources are connected to specific target buses (see Figure 3-23¹).

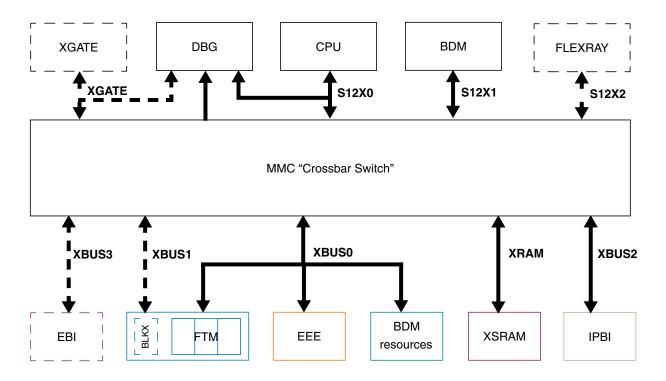


Figure 3-23. MMC Block Diagram

^{1.} Doted blocks and lines are optional. Please refer to the Device User Guide for their availlibilities.

3.4.4.1 Master Bus Prioritization regarding access conflicts on Target Buses

The arbitration scheme allows only one master to be connected to a target at any given time. The following rules apply when prioritizing accesses from different masters to the same target bus:

- CPU always has priority over BDM and XGATE.
- XGATE access to PRU registers constitutes a special case. It is always granted and stalls the CPU for its duration.
- XGATE has priority over BDM.
- BDM has priority over CPU and XGATE when its access is stalled for more than 128 cycles. In the later case the suspect master will be stalled after finishing the current operation and the BDM will gain access to the bus.
- In emulation modes all internal accesses are visible on the external bus as well and the external bus is used during access to the PRU registers.

3.5 Initialization/Application Information

3.5.1 CALL and RTC Instructions

CALL and RTC instructions are uninterruptable CPU instructions that automate page switching in the program page window. The CALL instruction is similar to the JSR instruction, but the subroutine that is called can be located anywhere in the local address space or in any Flash or ROM page visible through the program page window. The CALL instruction calculates and stacks a return address, stacks the current PPAGE value and writes a new instruction-supplied value to the PPAGE register. The PPAGE value controls which of the 256 possible pages is visible through the 16 Kbyte program page window in the 64 Kbyte local CPU memory map. Execution then begins at the address of the called subroutine.

During the execution of the CALL instruction, the CPU performs the following steps:

- 1. Writes the current PPAGE value into an internal temporary register and writes the new instruction-supplied PPAGE value into the PPAGE register
- 2. Calculates the address of the next instruction after the CALL instruction (the return address) and pushes this 16-bit value onto the stack
- 3. Pushes the temporarily stored PPAGE value onto the stack
- 4. Calculates the effective address of the subroutine, refills the queue and begins execution at the new address

This sequence is uninterruptable. There is no need to inhibit interrupts during the CALL instruction execution. A CALL instruction can be performed from any address to any other address in the local CPU memory space.

The PPAGE value supplied by the instruction is part of the effective address of the CPU. For all addressing mode variations (except indexed-indirect modes) the new page value is provided by an immediate operand in the instruction. In indexed-indirect variations of the CALL instruction a pointer specifies memory locations where the new page value and the address of the called subroutine are stored. Using indirect addressing for both the new page value and the address within the page allows usage of values calculated at run time rather than immediate values that must be known at the time of assembly.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)

The RTC instruction terminates subroutines invoked by a CALL instruction. The RTC instruction unstacks the PPAGE value and the return address and refills the queue. Execution resumes with the next instruction after the CALL instruction.

During the execution of an RTC instruction the CPU performs the following steps:

- 1. Pulls the previously stored PPAGE value from the stack
- 2. Pulls the 16-bit return address from the stack and loads it into the PC
- 3. Writes the PPAGE value into the PPAGE register
- 4. Refills the queue and resumes execution at the return address

This sequence is uninterruptable. The RTC can be executed from anywhere in the local CPU memory space.

The CALL and RTC instructions behave like JSR and RTS instruction, they however require more execution cycles. Usage of JSR/RTS instructions is therefore recommended when possible and CALL/RTC instructions should only be used when needed. The JSR and RTS instructions can be used to access subroutines that are already present in the local CPU memory map (i.e. in the same page in the program memory page window for example). However calling a function located in a different page requires usage of the CALL instruction. The function must be terminated by the RTC instruction. Because the RTC instruction restores contents of the PPAGE register from the stack, functions terminated with the RTC instruction must be called using the CALL instruction even when the correct page is already present in the memory map. This is to make sure that the correct PPAGE value will be present on stack at the time of the RTC instruction execution.

3.5.2 Port Replacement Registers (PRRs)

Registers used for emulation purposes must be rebuilt by the in-circuit emulator hardware to achieve full emulation of single chip mode operation. These registers are called port replacement registers (PRRs) (see Table 1-25). PRRs are accessible from CPU, BDM and XGATE using different access types (word aligned, word-misaligned and byte).

Each access to PRRs will be extended to 2 bus cycles for write or read accesses independent of the operating mode. In emulation modes all write operations result in simultaneous writing to the internal registers (peripheral access) and to the emulated registers (external access) located in the PRU in the emulator. All read operations are performed from external registers (external access) in emulation modes. In all other modes the read operations are performed from the internal registers (peripheral access).

Due to internal visibility of CPU accesses the CPU will be halted during XGATE or BDM access to any PRR. This rule applies also in normal modes to ensure that operation of the device is the same as in emulation modes.

A summary of PRR accesses:

- An aligned word access to a PRR will take 2 bus cycles.
- A misaligned word access to a PRRs will take 4 cycles. If one of the two bytes accessed by the misaligned word access is not a PRR, the access will take only 3 cycles.
- A byte access to a PRR will take 2 cycles.

Table 3-20. PRR Listing

www.DataSheet

PRR Name	PRR Local Address	PRR Location
PORTA	0x0000	PIM
PORTB	0x0001	PIM
DDRA	0x0002	PIM
DDRB	0x0003	PIM
PORTC	0x0004	PIM
PORTD	0x0005	PIM
DDRC	0x0006	PIM
DDRD	0x0007	PIM
PORTE	0x0008	PIM
DDRE	0x0009	PIM
MMCCTL0	0x000A	MMC
MODE	0x000B	MMC
PUCR	0x000C	PIM
RDRIV	0x000D	PIM
EBICTL0	0x000E	EBI
EBICTL1	0x000F	EBI
Reserved	0x0012	MMC
MMCCTL1	0x0013	MMC
ECLKCTL	0x001C	PIM
Reserved	0x001D	PIM
PORTK	0x0032	PIM
DDRK	0x0033	PIM

219

3.5.3 On-Chip ROM Control

The MCU offers two modes to support emulation. In the first mode (called generator) the emulator provides the data instead of the internal FLASH and traces the CPU actions. In the other mode (called observer) the internal FLASH provides the data and all internal actions are made visible to the emulator.

3.5.3.1 ROM Control in Single-Chip Modes

In single-chip modes the MCU has no external bus. All memory accesses and program fetches are internal (see Figure 3-24).

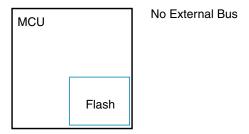


Figure 3-24. ROM in Single Chip Modes

3.5.3.2 ROM Control in Emulation Single-Chip Mode

In emulation single-chip mode the external bus is connected to the emulator. If the EROMON bit is set, the internal FLASH provides the data and the emulator can observe all internal CPU actions on the external bus. If the EROMON bit is cleared, the emulator provides the data (generator) and traces the all CPU actions (see Figure 3-25).

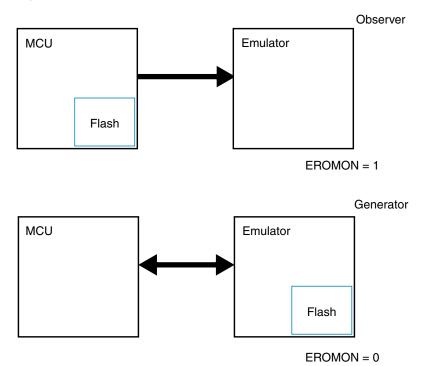


Figure 3-25. ROM in Emulation Single-Chip Mode

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

220

3.5.3.3 ROM Control in Normal Expanded Mode

In normal expanded mode the external bus will be connected to the application. If the ROMON bit is set, the internal FLASH provides the data. If the ROMON bit is cleared, the application memory provides the data (see Figure 3-26).

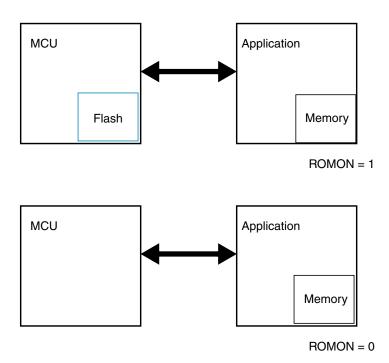


Figure 3-26. ROM in Normal Expanded Mode

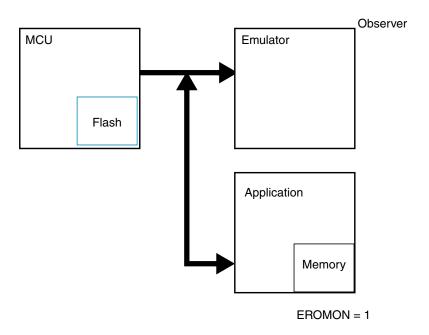
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

221

3.5.3.4 ROM Control in Emulation Expanded Mode

In emulation expanded mode the external bus will be connected to the emulator and to the application. If the ROMON bit is set, the internal FLASH provides the data. If the EROMON bit is set as well the emulator observes all CPU internal actions, otherwise the emulator provides the data and traces all CPU actions (see Figure 3-27). When the ROMON bit is cleared, the application memory provides the data and the emulator will observe the CPU internal actions (see Figure 3-28).



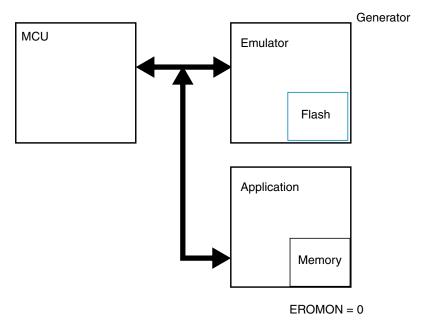


Figure 3-27. ROMON = 1 in Emulation Expanded Mode

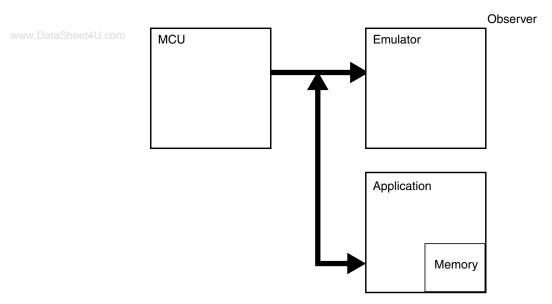


Figure 3-28. ROMON = 0 in Emulation Expanded Mode

3.5.3.5 ROM Control in Special Test Mode

In special test mode the external bus is connected to the application. If the ROMON bit is set, the internal FLASH provides the data, otherwise the application memory provides the data (see Figure 3-29).

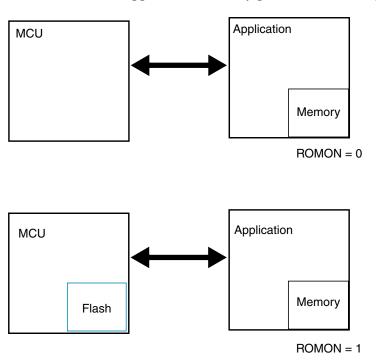


Figure 3-29. ROM in Special Test Mode

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

hapter 3 Memory Mapping Control (S12XMMCV4)
www.DataSheet4U.com
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 4 Memory Protection Unit (S12XMPUV1)

Table 4-1. Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
01.04	14 Sep 2005	14 Sep 2005		 added note to only use the CPU to clear the AE flag. added disclaimer to avoid changing descriptors while they are in use because of other bus-masters doing accesses
01.05	14 Mar 2006	14 Mar 2006		- clarified that interrupt generation is independent of AEF bit state - corrected preliminary statement about execution of violating accesses
01.06	09 Oct 2006	09 Oct 2006		- made Revision History entries public

4.1 Introduction

The MPU module provides basic functionality required to protect memory mapped resources from undesired accesses. Multiple address range comparators compare memory accesses against eight memory protection descriptors located in the MPU module to determine if each access is valid or not. The comparison is sensitive to which bus master generates the access and the type of the access.

The MPU module can be used to isolate memory ranges accessible by different bus masters. It can be also be used by an operating system or software kernel to isolate the regions of memory "legally" available to specific software tasks, with the kernel re-configuring the task specific memory protection descriptors in supervisor state during task-switching.

4.1.1 Preface

The following terms and abbreviations are used in the document.

Table 4-2. Terminology

Term	Meaning
MCU	Micro-Controller Unit
MPU	Memory Protection Unit
CPU	S12X Central Processing Unit (see S12XCPU Reference Manual)
XGATE	XGATE Co-processor (see XGATE chapter)
supervisor state	refers to the supervisor state of the S12XCPU (see S12XCPU Reference Manual)
user state	refers to the user state of the S12XCPU (see S12XCPU Reference Manual)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

4.1.2 Overview

The MPU module monitors the bus activity of each bus master. The data describing each access is fed into multiple address range comparators. The output of the comparators is used to determine if a particular access is allowed or represents an access violation. If an access violation caused by the S12X CPU is detected, the MPU module raises an access violation interrupt. If the MPU module detects an access violation caused by a bus master other than the S12X CPU, it flags an access error condition to the respective master. In addition to the restrictions defined for memory ranges in the MPU descriptors, accesses to memory not covered by any MPU descriptor (even read accesses!) are considered access violations.

Figure 4-1 shows a block diagram of the MPU module.

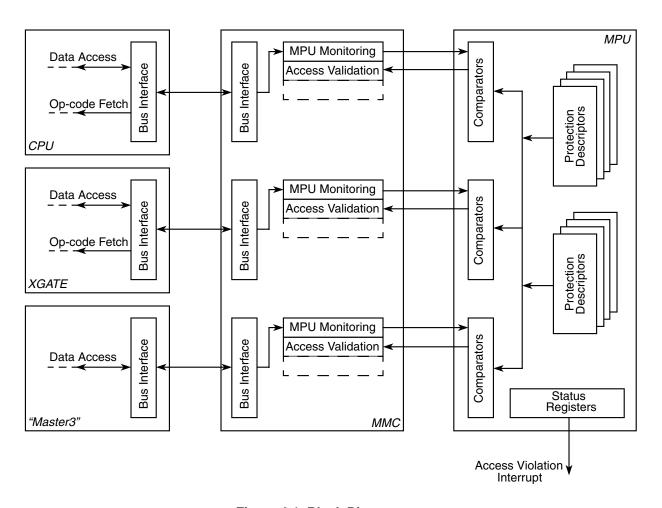


Figure 4-1. Block Diagram

4.1.3 Features

• Protects memory from undesired accesses coming from up to 3 bus masters¹

^{1.} Master 3 can be implemented or left out depending the chip configuration. Please refer to the Device Reference Manual for information about the availability and function of Master 3.

www.DataSheet4U.com

- Eight memory protection descriptors
- www.DataSheeach:descriptor can cover the full global memory map (8 MBytes)
 - each descriptor has a granularity of 8 Bytes
 - Each descriptor can be configured to allow one of four types of access privilege for the defined memory region
 - Bus master has full access (read, write and execute enabled)
 - Bus master can read and execute (write illegal)
 - Bus master can read and write (execution illegal)
 - Bus master can only read (write and execution illegal)
 - Accesses to memory not covered by any protection descriptor will cause an access violation

4.1.4 Modes of Operation

The MPU module can be used in all MCU modes.

4.2 External Signal Description

The MPU module has no external signals.

4.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of address space and registers used by the MPU module.

4.3.1 Register Descriptions

This section describes in address order all the MPU module registers and their individual bits.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000	R	AEF	WPF	NEXF	0	0	0	0	SVSF
MPUFLG	W	ALI							
0x0001	R	0				ADDR[22:16]			
MPUASTAT0	w								
0x0002	R	ADDR[15:8]							
MPUASTAT1	w								
0x0003	R				ADDI	R[7:0]			
MPUASTAT2	w								
0x0004	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reserved	w								
0x0005	R W	R 0.051 0 0 0 0						051 (0.0)	
MPUSEL		SVSEN					SEL[2:0]		
0x0006 MPUDESC0 ¹	R W	MSTR0	MSTR1	MSTR2	MSTR3	LOW_ADDR[22:19]			
0x0007 MPUDESC1 ¹	R W		LOW_ADDR[18:11]						
0x0008 MPUDESC2 ¹	R W		LOW_ADDR[10:3]						
0x0009	R	WP	NEX	0	0		LIICH AD	DD[00:40]	
MPUDESC3 ¹	w	VVP	INEX				HIGH_AD	DR[22:19]	
0x000A MPUDESC4 ¹	R		HIGH_ADDR[18:11]						
WII OBLOOT	W								
0x000B MPUDESC5 ¹	R W	HIGH ADDR[10:3]							
	[= Unimplemented or Reserved						

¹ The module addresses 0x0006–0x000B represent a window in the register map through which different descriptor registers are visible.

Figure 4-2. MPU Register Summary

www.DataSheet4U.com

MPU Flag Register (MPUFLG) 4.3.1.1

Address: Module Base + 0x0000

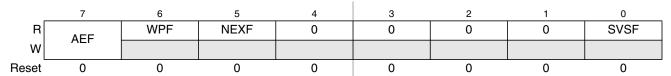


Figure 4-3. MPU Flag Register (MPUFLG)

Read: Anytime

Write: Write of 1 clears flag, write of 0 ignored

Table 4-3. MPUFLG Field Descriptions

Field	Description						
7 AEF	Access Error Flag — This bit is the CPU access error interrupt flag. It is set if a CPU access violation has occurred. At the same time this bit is set, all the other status flags in this register and the access violation address bits in the MPUASTATn registers are captured. Clear this flag by writing a one. Note: If a CPU access error is flagged and both the WPF bit and the NEXF bit are zero, the access violation was caused by an access to memory not covered by the MPU descriptors.						
	Note: While this bit is set, the CPU in supervisor state ("Master 0") can read from and write to the peripheral register space even if there is no memory protection descriptor explicitly allowing this. This is to prevent the case that the CPU cannot clear the AEF bit if the registers are write protected for the CPU in supervisor state.						
	Note: This bit should only be cleared by an access from the S12X CPU. Otherwise, when using one of the other masters (such as the XGATE) to clear this bit, the status flags and the address status registers may not get updated correctly if a CPU access causes a violation in the same bus cycle.						
6 WPF	Write-Protect Violation Flag — This flag is set if the current CPU access violation has occurred because of an attempt to write to memory configured as read-only. The WPF bit is read-only; it will be automatically updated when the next access violation is flagged with the AEF bit.						
5 NEXF	No-Execute Violation Flag — This bit is set if the current CPU access violation has occurred because of an attempt to fetch code from memory configured as No-Execute. The NEXF bit is read-only; it will be automatically updated when the next access violation is flagged with the AEF bit.						
0 SVSF	Supervisor State Flag — This bit is set if the current CPU access violation occurred while the CPU was in supervisor state. This bit is cleared if the current CPU access violation occurred while the CPU was in user state. The supervisor state flag is read-only; it will be automatically updated when the next CPU access violation is flagged with the AEF bit.						

If the AEF bit is set further violations are not captured into the MPU status registers. The status of the AEF bit has no effect on the access restrictions, i.e. access restrictions for all masters are still enforced if the AEF bit is set. Also, the non-maskable hardware interrupt for violating accesses coming from the S12X CPU is generated regardless of the state of the AEF bit.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 229

4.3.1.2 MPU Address Status Register 0 (MPUASTAT0)

Address: Module Base + 0x0001

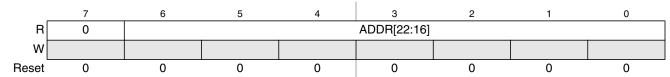


Figure 4-4. MPU Address Status Register 0 (MPUASTAT0)

Read: Anytime Write: Never

Table 4-4. MPUASTATO Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Access violation address bits — The ADDR[22:16] bits contain bits [22:16] of the global address which caused the current access violation interrupt. These bits are undefined if the access error flag bit (AEF) in the MPUFLG register is not set.

4.3.1.3 MPU Address Status Register 1 (MPUASTAT1)

Address: Module Base + 0x0002

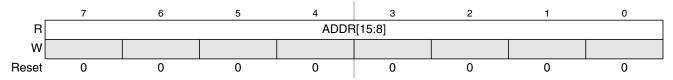


Figure 4-5. MPU Address Status Register 1 (MPUASTAT1)

Read: Anytime Write: Never

Table 4-5. MPUASTAT1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 ADDR[15:8]	Access violation address bits — The ADDR[15:8] bits contain bits [15:8] of the global address which caused the current access violation interrupt. These bits are undefined if the access error flag bit (AEF) in the MPUFLG register is not set.

4.3.1.4 MPU Address Status Register 2 (MPUASTAT2)

Address: Module Base + 0x0003

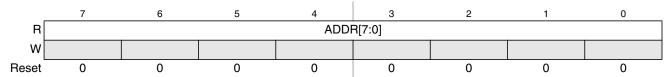


Figure 4-6. MPU Address Status Register (MPUASTAT2)

Read: Anytime Write: Never

Table 4-6. MPUASTAT2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 ADDR[7:0]	Access violation address bits — The ADDR[7:0] bits contain bits [7:0] of the global address which caused the current access violation interrupt. These bits are undefined if the access error flag bit (AEF) in the MPUFLG register is not set.

4.3.1.5 MPU Descriptor Select Register (MPUSEL)

Address: Module Base + 0x0005

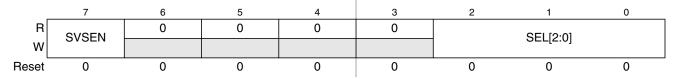


Figure 4-7. MPU Descriptor Select Register (MPUSEL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 4-7. MPUSEL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 SVSEN	MPU supervisor state enable bit — This bit enables the memory protection for the CPU in supervisor state. If this bit is cleared, the MPU does not affect any accesses coming from the CPU in supervisor state. This is to prevent the CPU from locking out itself while configuring the protection descriptors (during initialization after a system reset and during the update of the protection descriptors for a task switch). The memory protection functionality for the other bus-masters is unaffected by this bit. O MPU is disabled for the CPU in supervisor state 1 MPU is enabled for the CPU in supervisor state
2–0 SEL[2:0]	Descriptor select bits — The SEL[2:0] bits select which descriptor is visible in the MPU Descriptor Register window (MPUDESC0—MPUDESC5).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

4.3.1.6 MPU Descriptor Register 0 (MPUDESC0)

Address: Module Base + 0x0006

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R W	MSTR0	MSTR1	MSTR2	MSTR3		LOW_ADI	DR[22:19]	
Reset	1 ¹	1 ¹	1 ¹	1 ²	0	0	0	0

¹ initialized as set for descriptor 0 only, cleared for all others

Figure 4-8. MPU Descriptor Register 0 (MPUDESC0)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 4-8. MPUDESCO Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 MSTR0	Master 0 select bit — If this bit is set the descriptor is valid for bus master 0 (CPU in supervisor state).
6 MSTR1	Master 1 select bit — If this bit is set the descriptor is valid for bus master 1 (CPU in user state).
5 MSTR2	Master 2 select bit — If this bit is set the descriptor is valid for bus master 2 (XGATE).
4 MSTR3	Master 3 select bit — If this bit is set the descriptor is valid for bus master 3.
3–0 LOW_ADDR[22:19]	Memory range lower boundary address bits — The LOW_ADDR[22:19] bits represent bits [22:19] of the global memory address that is used as the lower boundary for the described memory range.

A descriptor can be configured as valid for more than one bus-master at the same time by setting multiple Master select bits to one. Setting all Master select bits of a descriptor to zero disables the descriptor.

4.3.1.7 MPU Descriptor Register 1 (MPUDESC1)

Address: Module Base + 0x0007

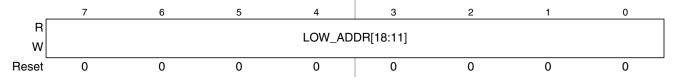


Figure 4-9. MPU Descriptor Register 1 (MPUDESC1)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

² initialized as set for descriptor 0 only, if MSTR3 is implemented on the device

Table 4-9. MPUDESC1 Field Descriptions

www.FieldSheet	U.com Description
7–0 LOW_ADDR[18:11]	Memory range lower boundary address bits — The LOW_ADDR[18:11] bits represent bits [18:11] of the global memory address that is used as the lower boundary for the described memory range.

4.3.1.8 MPU Descriptor Register 2 (MPUDESC2)

Address: Module Base + 0x0008

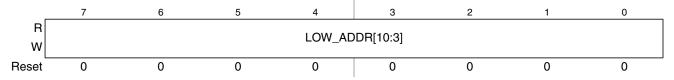


Figure 4-10. MPU Descriptor Register 2 (MPUDESC2)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 4-10. MPUDESC2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Memory range lower boundary address bits — The LOW_ADDR[10:3] bits represent bits [10:3] of the global memory address that is used as the lower boundary for the described memory range.

4.3.1.9 MPU Descriptor Register 3 (MPUDESC3)

Address: Module Base + 0x0009

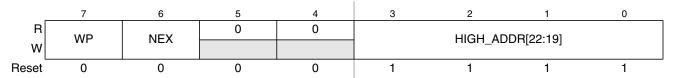


Figure 4-11. MPU Descriptor Register 3 (MPUDESC3)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 4-11. MPUDESC3 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Write-Protect bit — The WP bit causes the described memory range to be treated as write-protected. If this bit is set every attempt to write in the described memory range causes an access violation.

Chapter 4 Memory Protection Unit (S12XMPUV1)

Field	Description
6 NEX	No-Execute bit — The NEX bit prevents the described memory range from being used as code memory. If this bit is set every Op-code fetch in this memory range causes an access violation.
3–0 HIGH_ADDR[22:19]	Memory range upper boundary address bits — The HIGH_ADDR[22:19] bits represent bits [22:19] of the global memory address that is used as the upper boundary for the described memory range.

4.3.1.10 MPU Descriptor Register 4 (MPUDESC4)

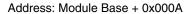




Figure 4-12. MPU Descriptor Register 4 (MPUDESC4)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 4-12. MPUDESC4 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Memory range upper boundary address bits — The HIGH_ADDR[18:11] bits represent bits [18:11] of the global memory address that is used as the upper boundary for the described memory range.

4.3.1.11 MPU Descriptor Register 5 (MPUDESC5)

Address: Module Base + 0x000B

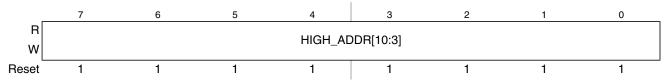


Figure 4-13. MPU Descriptor Register 5 (MPUDESC5)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 4-13. MPUDESC5 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 HIGH_ADDR[10:3]	Memory range upper boundary address bits — The HIGH_ADDR[10:3] bits represent bits [10:3] of the global memory address that is used as the upper boundary for the described memory range.

4.4 Functional Description

The MPU module provides memory protection for accesses coming from multiple masters in the system. This is done by monitoring bus traffic of each master and compare this with the configuration information from a set of eight programmable descriptors located in the MPU module. If the MPU module detects an access violation caused by the S12X CPU, it will assert the CPU access violation interrupt signal. If the MPU module detects an access violation caused by a bus master other than the S12X CPU, it raises an access error signal. Please refer to the documentation chapter of the individual master modules (i.e. XGATE, etc.) for more information about the access error condition.

Violating accesses are not executed. The return value of a violating read access is undefined for both 8 bit and 16 bit accesses.

NOTE

Accesses from BDM are not restricted. BDM hardware accesses always bypass the MPU module. During execution of BDM firmware code S12X CPU accesses are masked from the MPU module as well.

4.4.1 Protection Descriptors

Each of the eight protection descriptors can be used to restrict the allowed types of memory accesses for a given memory range. Each of these memory ranges can cover up the entire 23 bits global memory range (8 MBytes).

The descriptors are banked in the MPU module register map.

Each descriptor can be selected for modifying using the SEL bits in the MPU Descriptor Select (MPUSEL) register.

Table 4-14 gives an overview of the types of accesses that can be configured using the protection descriptors.

WP	NEX Meaning					
0	0	read, write and execute				
0	1	read, write				
1	0	read and execute				
1	1	read only				

Table 4-14. Access Types

The granularity of each descriptor is 8 bytes. This means the protection comparators in the MPU module cover only address bits [22:3] of each access. The lower address bits [2:0] are ignored.

NOTE

A mis-aligned word access to the upper boundary address of a descriptor is always flagged as an access violation.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U Configuring the lower boundary address of a descriptor to be higher than the upper boundary address of a descriptor causes this descriptor to be ignored by the comparator block. This effectively disables the descriptor.

NOTE

Avoid changing descriptors while they are in active use to validate accesses from bus-masters. This can be done by temporarily disabling the affected master during the update (XGATE, Master 3, switch S12X CPU states). Otherwise accesses from bus-masters affected by a descriptor which is updated concurrently could yield undefined results.

4.4.1.1 Overlapping Descriptors

If the memory ranges of two protection descriptors defined for the same bus-master overlap, the access <u>restrictions</u> for the overlapped memory range are accumulated. For example:

- a memory protection descriptor defines memory range 0x40_0000-0x41_FFFF as WP=1, NEX=0 (read and execute)
- another descriptor defines memory range 0x41_0000-0x43_FFFF as WP=0, NEX=1 (read and write)
- the resulting access rights for the overlapping range 0x41_0000-0x41_FFFF are WP=1, NEX=1 (read only)

4.4.1.2 Implicitly defined memory descriptors

As mentioned in the bit description of the Access Error Flag (AEF) in the MPUFLG register (Table 4-3), there is an additional memory range implicitly defined <u>only while the AEF bit is set</u>: The CPU in supervisor state can read from and write to the peripheral register space even if there is no memory protection descriptor explicitly allowing this. This is to prevent the case that the CPU cannot clear the AEF bit if the registers are write protected for the CPU in supervisor state.

The register address space containing the PAGE registers (EPAGE, RPAGE, GPAGE, PPAGE) at 0x0010–0x0017 gets special treatment. It is defined like this:

- The S12X CPU can always read and write these registers, regardless of the configuration in the descriptors.
- XGATE or Master3 (if available) are never allowed to read or write these registers, even if the descriptor configuration allows accesses for other masters than the S12X CPU.

4.4.1.3 Op-code pre-fetch cycles and the NEX bit

Some bus-masters (CPU, XGATE) do a pre-fetch of program-code past the current instruction. The S12XCPU pre-fetches two words past the current instruction, the XGATE pre-fetches one word, even if the pre-fetched code is not executed. The MPU module has no way of knowing this at the time when the pre-fetch cycles occur. Therefore this will result in an access violation if the op-code pre-fetch accesses a memory range marked as "No-Execute" (NEX=1). This must be taken into account when defining memory

ranges with the NEX bit set adjacent to memory used for program code. The best way to do this would be to leave some fill-bytes between the memory ranges in this case, i.e. do not set the upper memory boundary to the address of the last op-code but to a following address which is at least two words (four bytes) away.

4.4.2 Interrupts

This section describes all interrupts originated by the MPU module.

4.4.2.1 Description of Interrupt Operation

The MPU module generates one interrupt request. It cannot be masked locally in the MPU module and is meant to be used as the source of a non-maskable hardware interrupt request for the S12X CPU.

Table 4-15. Interrupt vectors

Interrupt Source	CCR Mask	Local Enable
S12X CPU access error interrupt (AEF)	_	_

4.4.2.2 CPU Access Error Interrupt

An S12X CPU access error interrupt request is generated if the MPU module has detected an illegal memory access originating from the S12X CPU. This is a non-maskable hardware interrupt. Due to the non-maskable nature of this interrupt, the de-assertion of this interrupt request is coupled to the S12X CPU interrupt vector fetch instead of the local access error flag (AEF). This means leaving the access error flag (AEF) in the MPUFLG register set will not cause the same interrupt to be serviced again after leaving the interrupt service routine with "RTI". Instead, the interrupt request will be asserted again only when the next illegal S12X CPU access is detected.

4.5 Initialization/Application Information

4.5.1 Initialization

After reset the MPU module is in an unconfigured state, with all eight protection descriptors covering the whole memory map. The master bits are all set for descriptor "0" and cleared for all other descriptors. The S12XCPU in supervisor state can access everything because the SVSEN bit in the MPUSEL register is cleared by a system reset. After system reset every master has full access to the memory map because of descriptor "0".

In order to use the MPU module to protect memory ranges from undesired accesses, software needs to:

- Initialize the protection descriptors.
- Make sure there are meaningful interrupt service routines defined for the Access Violation interrupts because these are non-maskable (See S12XINT chapter for details).
- Initialize peripherals and other masters for use (i.e. set-up XGATE, Master3 if applicable).
- Enable the MPU protection for the S12X CPU in supervisor state, if desired.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

hapter	er 4 M	lemory	Protecti	on Unit	(S12XI	MPUV1))						
•	S	witch	the S1	2X C	PU to	user	state,	if des	ired.				
		heet4U											

Chapter 5 External Bus Interface (S12XEBIV4)

Revision History

Rev. No. (Item No.)	Date (Submitted By)	Sections Affected	Substantial Change(s)
V04.01	12-Sep-05		- Added CSx stretch description.
V04.02	23-May-06		- Internal updates
V04.03	24-Jul-06		- Removed term IVIS

5.1 Introduction

This document describes the functionality of the XEBI block controlling the external bus interface.

The XEBI controls the functionality of a non-multiplexed external bus (a.k.a. 'expansion bus') in relationship with the chip operation modes. Dependent on the mode, the external bus can be used for data exchange with external memory, peripherals or PRU, and provide visibility to the internal bus externally in combination with an emulator.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 239

www.DataSheet4U.com

5.1.1 Glossary or Terms

www.DataSheet4U.com

bus clock	System Clock. Refer to CRG Block Guide.
expanded modes	Normal Expanded Mode Emulation Single-Chip Mode Emulation Expanded Mode Special Test Mode
single-chip modes	Normal Single-Chip Mode Special Single-Chip Mode
emulation modes	Emulation Single-Chip Mode Emulation Expanded Mode
normal modes	Normal Single-Chip Mode Normal Expanded Mode
special modes	Special Single-Chip Mode Special Test Mode
NS	Normal Single-Chip Mode
SS	Special Single-Chip Mode
NX	Normal Expanded Mode
ES	Emulation Single-Chip Mode
EX	Emulation Expanded Mode
ST	Special Test Mode
external resource	Addresses outside MCU
PRR	Port Replacement Registers
PRU	Port Replacement Unit
EMULMEM	External emulation memory
access source	CPU or BDM or XGATE

5.1.2 Features

The XEBI includes the following features:

- Output of up to 23-bit address bus and control signals to be used with a non-muxed external bus
- Bidirectional 16-bit external data bus with option to disable upper half
- Visibility of internal bus activity

5.1.3 Modes of Operation

- Single-chip modes
 - The external bus interface is not available in these modes.
- Expanded modes
 - Address, data, and control signals are activated on the external bus in normal expanded mode and special test mode.
- Emulation modes
 - The external bus is activated to interface to an external tool for emulation of normal expanded mode or normal single-chip mode applications.

Refer to the S12X_MMC section for a detailed description of the MCU operating modes.

www.DataSheet4U.com

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

5.1.4 Block Diagram

Figure 5-1 is a block diagram of the XEBI with all related I/O signals.

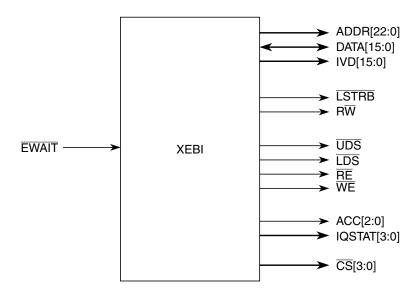


Figure 5-1. XEBI Block Diagram

5.2 External Signal Description

The user is advised to refer to the SoC section for port configuration and location of external bus signals.

NOTE

The following external bus related signals are described in other sections: ECLK, ECLKX2 (free-running clocks) — PIM section TAGHI, TAGLO (tag inputs) — PIM section, S12X_DBG section

Table 5-1 outlines the pin names and gives a brief description of their function. Refer to the SoC section and PIM section for reset states of these pins and associated pull-ups or pull-downs.

Table 5-1. External System Signals Associated with XEBI

www.DataSheet4	U.com	EBI Signal			Available in Modes							
Signal	I ¹ /O	(T)i	iplex me ² ction ³	Description		ss	NX	ES	EX	ST		
RE	0	_	_	Read Enable, indicates external read access	No	No	Yes	No	No	No		
ADDR[22:20]	0	Т	_	External address	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
ACC[2:0]	0		_	Access source	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
ADDR[19:16]	0	Т	_	External address	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
IQSTAT[3:0]	0		_	Instruction Queue Status	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
ADDR[15:1]	0	Т	_	External address	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
IVD[15:1]	0		_	Internal visibility read data	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
ADDR0	0	Т	F	External address	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
IVD0	0			Internal visibility read data	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
UDS	0	_		Upper Data Select, indicates external access to the high byte DATA[15:8]	No	No	Yes	No	No	No		
LSTRB	0	_	F	Low Strobe, indicates valid data on DATA[7:0]	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
LDS	0	_		Lower Data Select, indicates external access to the low byte DATA[7:0]	No	No	Yes	No	No	No		
RW	0	_	F	Read/Write, indicates the direction of internal data transfers	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes		
WE	0	_		Write Enable, indicates external write access	No	No	Yes	No	No	No		
CS[3:0]	0	_	_	Chip select	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No		
DATA[15:8]	I/O	_	_	Bidirectional data (even address)	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
DATA[7:0]	I/O	_	_	Bidirectional data (odd address)	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
EWAIT	I	_	_	External control for external bus access stretches (adding wait states)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No		

¹ All inputs are capable of reducing input threshold level

² Time-multiplex means that the respective signals share the same pin on chip level and are active alternating in a dedicated time slot (in modes where applicable).

³ Function-multiplex means that one of the respective signals sharing the same pin on chip level continuously uses the pin depending on configuration and reset state.

5.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all registers accessible in the XEBI.

5.3.1 Module Memory Map

The registers associated with the XEBI block are shown in Figure 5-2.

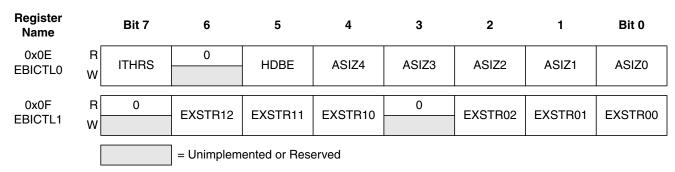


Figure 5-2. XEBI Register Summary

5.3.2 Register Descriptions

The following sub-sections provide a detailed description of each register and the individual register bits.

All control bits can be written anytime, but this may have no effect on the related function in certain operating modes. This allows specific configurations to be set up before changing into the target operating mode.

NOTE

Depending on the operating mode an available function may be enabled, disabled or depend on the control register bit. Reading the register bits will reflect the status of related function only if the current operating mode allows user control. Please refer the individual bit descriptions.

5.3.2.1 External Bus Interface Control Register 0 (EBICTL0)

Module Base +0x000E (PRR)

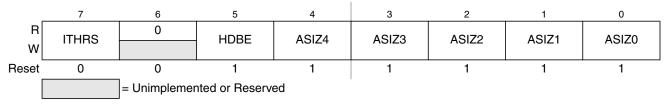


Figure 5-3. External Bus Interface Control Register 0 (EBICTL0)

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes, the data is read from this register.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

This register controls input pin threshold level and determines the external address and data bus sizes in normal expanded mode. If not in use with the external bus interface, the related pins can be used for alternative functions.

External bus is available as programmed in normal expanded mode and always full-sized in emulation modes and special test mode; function not available in single-chip modes.

Table 5-2. EBICTL0 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 ITHRS	Reduced Input Threshold — This bit selects reduced input threshold on external data bus pins and specific control input signals which are in use with the external bus interface in order to adapt to external devices with a 3.3 V, 5 V tolerant I/O.
	The reduced input threshold level takes effect depending on ITHRS, the operating mode and the related enable signals of the EBI pin function as summarized in Table 5-3. 0 Input threshold is at standard level on all pins 1 Reduced input threshold level enabled on pins in use with the external bus interface
5 HDBE	High Data Byte Enable — This bit enables the higher half of the 16-bit data bus. If disabled, only the lower 8-bit data bus can be used with the external bus interface. In this case the unused data pins and the data select signals (UDS and LDS) are free to be used for alternative functions. O DATA[15:8], UDS, and LDS disabled DATA[15:8], UDS, and LDS enabled
4–0 ASIZ[4:0]	External Address Bus Size — These bits allow scalability of the external address bus. The programmed value corresponds to the number of available low-aligned address lines (refer to Table 5-4). All address lines ADDR[22:0] start up as outputs after reset in expanded modes. This needs to be taken into consideration when using alternative functions on relevant pins in applications which utilize a reduced external address bus.

Table 5-3. Input Threshold Levels on External Signals

ITHRS	External Signal	NS	SS	NX	ES	EX	ST
_	DATA[15:8] TAGHI, TAGLO				Reduced	Reduced	
0	DATA[7:0]	Standard	Standard Standard				Standard
	EWAIT				Standard	Standard	
	DATA[15:8] TAGHI, TAGLO			Reduced if HDBE = 1	Reduced	Reduced	Reduced
	DATA[7:0]	Standard	Standard	Reduced			
1	EWAIT	Standard	Standard	Reduced if EWAIT enabled ¹	Standard	Reduced if EWAIT enabled ¹	Standard

EWAIT function is enabled if at least one $\overline{\text{CSx}}$ line is configured respectively in MMCCTL0. Refer to S12X_MMC section and Table 5-5.

Table 5-4. External Address Bus Size

ASIZ[4:0]	Available External Address Lines
00000	None
00001	ŪDS
00010	ADDR1, UDS
00011	ADDR[2:1], UDS
:	:
10110	ADDR[21:1], UDS
10111	ADDR[22:1], UDS
: 11111	

5.3.2.2 External Bus Interface Control Register 1 (EBICTL1)

Module Base +0x000F (PRR)



Figure 5-4. External Bus Interface Control Register 1 (EBICTL1)

Read: Anytime. In emulation modes, read operations will return the data from the external bus, in all other modes the data is read from this register.

Write: Anytime. In emulation modes, write operations will also be directed to the external bus.

This register allows programming of two independent values determining the amount of additional stretch cycles for external accesses (wait states).

With two bits in S12X_MMC register MMCCTL0 for every individual \overline{CSx} line one of the two counter options or the \overline{EWAIT} input is selected as stretch source. The chip select outputs can also be disabled to free up the pins for alternative functions (Table 5-5). Refer also to S12X_MMC section for register bit descriptions.

CSxE1	CSxE0	Function
0	0	CSx disabled
0	1	CSx stretched with EXSTR0
1	0	CSx stretched with EXSTR1
1	1	CSx stretched with EWAIT

Table 5-5. Chip select function

If \overline{EWAIT} input usage is selected in MMCCTL0 the minimum number of stretch cycles is 2 for accesses to the related address range.

If configured respectively, stretch cycles are added as programmed or dependent on $\overline{\text{EWAIT}}$ in normal expanded mode and emulation expanded mode; function not available in all other operating modes.

Table 5-6. EBICTL1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6–4 EXSTR1[2:0]	External Access Stretch Option 1 Bits 2, 1, 0 — This three bit field determines the amount of additional clock stretch cycles on every access to the external address space as shown in Table 5-7.
2–0 EXSTR0[2:0]	External Access Stretch Option 0 Bits 2, 1, 0 — This three bit field determines the amount of additional clock stretch cycles on every access to the external address space as shown in Table 5-7.

Freescale Semiconductor 247

Table 5-7. External Access Stretch Bit Definition

www.DataSheet4U.com

EXSTRx[2:0]	Number of Stretch Cycles
000	1
001	2
010	3
011	4
100	5
101	6
110	7
111	8

5.4 Functional Description

This section describes the functions of the external bus interface. The availability of external signals and functions in relation to the operating mode is initially summarized and described in more detail in separate sub-sections.

5.4.1 Operating Modes and External Bus Properties

A summary of the external bus interface functions for each operating mode is shown in Table 5-8.

Table 5-8. Summary of Functions

Dranautica	Single-Ch	ip Modes	Expanded Modes							
Properties (if Enabled)	Normal Single-Chip	Special Single-Chip	Normal Expanded	Emulation Single-Chip	Emulation Expanded	Special Test				
Timing Properties										
PRR access ¹	2 cycles read internal write internal	2 cycles read internal write internal	2 cycles read internal write internal	2 cycles read external write int & ext	2 cycles read external write int & ext	2 cycles read internal write internal				
Internal access visible externally	_	_	_	1 cycle	1 cycle	1 cycle				
External address access and unimplemented area access ²	_	_	Max. of 2 to 9 programmed cycles or n cycles of ext. wait ³	1 cycle	Max. of 2 to 9 programmed cycles or n cycles of ext. wait ³	1 cycle				
Flash area address access ⁴	_	_	_	1 cycle	1 cycle	1 cycle				
		Sign	al Properties							
Bus signals	_	_	ADDR[22:1] DATA[15:0]	ADDR[22:20]/ ACC[2:0] ADDR[19:16]/ IQSTAT[3:0] ADDR[15:0]/ IVD[15:0] DATA[15:0]	ADDR[22:20]/ ACC[2:0] ADDR[19:16]/ IQSTAT[3:0] ADDR[15:0]/ IVD[15:0] DATA[15:0]	ADDR[22:0] DATA[15:0]				

www.DataSheet4U.com	Single-Ch	nip Modes	Expanded Modes					
Properties (if Enabled)	Normal Single-Chip	Special Single-Chip	Normal Expanded	Emulation Single-Chip	Emulation Expanded	Special Test		
Data select signals (if 16-bit data bus)	_	_	UDS LDS	ADDR0 LSTRB	ADDR0 LSTRB	ADDR0 LSTRB		
Data direction signals	_	_	RE WE	R₩	R₩	R₩		
Chip Selects	_	_	CS0 CS1 CS2 CS3	_	CS0 CS1 CS2 CS3	_		
External wait feature	_	_	EWAIT	_	EWAIT	_		
Reduced input threshold enabled on	_	_	Refer to Table 5-3	DATA[15:0] EWAIT	DATA[15:0] EWAIT	Refer to Table 5-3		

Table 5-8. Summary of Functions

5.4.2 Internal Visibility

Internal visibility allows the observation of the internal CPU address and data bus as well as the determination of the access source and the CPU pipe (queue) status through the external bus interface.

Internal visibility is always enabled in emulation single chip mode and emulation expanded mode. Internal CPU accesses are made visible on the external bus interface except CPU execution of BDM firmware instructions.

Internal reads are made visible on ADDRx/IVDx (address and read data multiplexed, see Table 5-11 to Table 5-13), internal writes on ADDRx and DATAx (see Table 5-14 to Table 5-16). $R\overline{W}$ and \overline{LSTRB} show the type of access. External read data are also visible on IVDx.

During 'no access' cycles $R\overline{W}$ is held in read position while \overline{LSTRB} is undetermined.

All accesses which make use of the external bus interface are considered external accesses.

5.4.2.1 Access Source Signals (ACC)

The access source can be determined from the external bus control signals ACC[2:0] as shown in Table 5-9.

ACC[2:0] Access Description

000 Repetition of previous access cycle

001 CPU access

010 BDM external access

Table 5-9. Determining Access Source from Control Signals

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

¹ Incl. S12X_EBI registers

² Refer to S12X_MMC section.

³ If EWAIT enabled for at least one $\overline{\text{CSx}}$ line (refer to S12X_MMC section), the minimum number of external bus cycles is 3.

⁴ Available only if configured appropriately by ROMON and EROMON (refer to S12X_MMC section).

Table 5-9. Determining Access Source from Control Signals

www.DataSheet4LLcom

ACC[2:0]	Access Description
011	XGATE PRR access
100	No access ¹
101	CPU access error
110, 111	Reserved

Denotes also CPU accesses to BDM firmware and BDM registers (IQSTATx are 'XXXX' and $R\overline{W} = 1$ in these cases)

5.4.2.2 Instruction Queue Status Signals (IQSTAT)

The CPU instruction queue status (execution-start and data-movement information) is brought out as IQSTAT[3:0] signals. For decoding of the IQSTAT values, refer to the S12X_CPU section.

5.4.2.3 Internal Visibility Data (IVD)

Depending on the access size and alignment, either a word of read data is made visible on the address lines or only the related data byte will be presented in the ECLK low phase. For details refer to Table 5-10.

Invalid IVD are brought out in case of non-CPU read accesses.

Access IVD[15:8] IVD[7:0]

Word read of data at an even and even+1 address ivd(even) ivd(even+1)

Word read of data at an odd and odd+1 internal RAM address (misaligned) ivd(odd+1) ivd(odd)

Byte read of data at an even address ivd(even) addr[7:0] (rep.)

Byte read of data at an odd address address ivd(even) ivd(odd)

Table 5-10. IVD Read Data Output

5.4.2.4 Emulation Modes Timing

A bus access lasts 1 ECLK cycle. In case of a stretched external access (emulation expanded mode), up to an infinite amount of ECLK cycles may be added. ADDRx values will only be shown in ECLK high phases, while ACCx, IQSTATx, and IVDx values will only be presented in ECLK low phases.

Based on this multiplex timing, ACCx are only shown in the current (first) access cycle. IQSTATx and (for read accesses) IVDx follow in the next cycle. If the access takes more than one bus cycle, ACCx display NULL (0x000) in the second and all following cycles of the access. IQSTATx display NULL (0x0000) from the third until one cycle after the access to indicate continuation.

The resulting timing pattern of the external bus signals is outlined in the following tables for read, write and interleaved read/write accesses. Three examples represent different access lengths of 1, 2, and n–1 bus cycles. Non-shaded bold entries denote all values related to Access #0.

The following terminology is used:

- www 'addr' value(ADDRx); small letters denote the logic values at the respective pins
 - 'x' Undefined output pin values
 - 'z' Tristate pins
 - "?" Dependent on previous access (read or write); IVDx: "ivd" or "x"; DATAx: "data" or "z"

5.4.2.4.1 Read Access Timing

Table 5-11. Read Access (1 Cycle)

		Acce	Acce				
Bus cycle ->	 -	1	2		:	3	
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low	
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		acc 1		acc 2	
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat -1	addr 1	iqstat 0	addr 2	iqstat 1	
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		ivd 0		ivd 1	
DATA[15:0] (internal read)	 ?	z	z	z	z	z	
DATA[15:0] (external read)	 ?	z	data 0	z	data 1	Z	
R₩	 1	1	1	1	1	1	

Table 5-12. Read Access (2 Cycles)

		Acce	Acce				
Bus cycle ->	 1		2	2	;		
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low	
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		000		acc 1	
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat-1	addr 0	iqstat 0	addr 1	0000	
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		х		ivd 0	
DATA[15:0] (internal read)	 ?	z	z	z	z	z	
DATA[15:0] (external read)	 ?	z	z	z	data 0	z	
RW	 1	1	1	1	1	1	

Table 5-13. Read Access (n-1 Cycles)

		Access #0							Access #1		
Bus cycle ->	 1		2		3			n			
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low		high	low		
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		000		000			acc 1		
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat-1	addr 0	iqstat 0	addr 0	0000		addr 1	0000		
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		х		х			ivd 0		
DATA[15:0] (internal read)	 ?	z	z	z	z	z		z	z		
DATA[15:0] (external read)	 ?	z	z	z	z	z		data 0	z		
RW	 1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

5.4.2.4.2 Write Access Timing

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 5-14. Write Access (1 Cycle)

	Acce	ss #0	Acce	ss #1	Acce		
Bus cycle ->	 1		2		3		
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low	
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		acc 1		acc 2	
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat -1	addr 1	iqstat 0	addr 2	iqstat 1	
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		х		х	
DATA[15:0] (write)	 ?	dat	a 0	data 1		data 2	
RW	 0	0	1	1	1	1	

Table 5-15. Write Access (2 Cycles)

		Acce	Acce				
Bus cycle ->	 1		2		3		
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low	
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		000		acc 1	
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat-1	addr 0	iqstat 0	addr 1	0000	
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		х		х	
DATA[15:0] (write)	 ?		х				
RW	 0	0	0	0	1	1	

Table 5-16. Write Access (n-1 Cycles)

	Access #0							Access #1		
Bus cycle ->	 1		2		3			n n		ļ
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low		high	low	
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		000		000			acc 1	
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat-1	addr 0	iqstat 0	addr 0	0000		addr 1	0000	
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		х		х			х	
DATA[15:0] (write)	 ?	data 0							х	
RW	 0	0	0	0	0	0		1	1	

5.4.2.4.3 Read-Write-Read Access Timing

Table 5-17. Interleaved Read-Write-Read Accesses (1 Cycle)

	Acce	ss #0	Acce	ss #1	Access #2		
Bus cycle ->	 1		2	2	3		
ECLK phase	 high	low	high	low	high	low	
ADDR[22:20] / ACC[2:0]		acc 0		acc 1		acc 2	
ADDR[19:16] / IQSTAT[3:0]	 addr 0	iqstat -1	addr 1	iqstat 0	addr 2	iqstat 1	
ADDR[15:0] / IVD[15:0]		?		ivd 0		Х	

Table 5-17. Interleaved Read-Write-Read Accesses (1 Cycle)

DATA[15:0] (internal read)	 ?	z	z	(write) data 1		Z	
DATA[15:0] (external read)	 ?	Z	data 0	(write) data 1		z	
RW	 1	1	0	0	1	1	

5.4.3 Accesses to Port Replacement Registers

All read and write accesses to PRR addresses take two bus clock cycles independent of the operating mode. If writing to these addresses in emulation modes, the access is directed to both, the internal register and the external resource while reads will be treated external.

The XEBI control registers also belong to this category.

5.4.4 Stretched External Bus Accesses

In order to allow fast internal bus cycles to coexist in a system with slower external resources, the XEBI supports stretched external bus accesses (wait states) for each external address range related to one of the 4 chip select lines individually.

This feature is available in normal expanded mode and emulation expanded mode for accesses to all external addresses except emulation memory and PRR. In these cases the fixed access times are 1 or 2 cycles, respectively.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 253

Chapter 5 External Bus Interface (S12XEBIV4)

Stretched accesses are controlled by:

- www1PatEXSTR1[2:0] and EXSTR0[2:0] bits in the EBICTL1 register configuring a fixed amount of stretch cycles individually for each \overline{CSx} line in MMCCTL0
 - 2. Activation of the external wait feature for each \overline{CSx} line MMCCTL0 register
 - 3. Assertion of the external \overline{EWAIT} signal when at least one \overline{CSx} line is configured for EWAIT

The EXSTRx[2:0] control bits can be programmed for generation of a fixed number of 1 to 8 stretch cycles. If the external wait feature is enabled, the minimum number of additional stretch cycles is 2. An arbitrary amount of stretch cycles can be added using the EWAIT input.

EWAIT needs to be asserted at least for a minimal specified time window within an external access cycle for the internal logic to detect it and add a cycle (refer to electrical characteristics). Holding it for additional cycles will cause the external bus access to be stretched accordingly.

Write accesses are stretched by holding the initiator in its current state for additional cycles as programmed and controlled by external wait after the data have been driven out on the external bus. This results in an extension of time the bus signals and the related control signals are valid externally.

Read data are not captured by the system in normal expanded mode until the specified setup time before the \overline{RE} rising edge.

Read data are not captured in emulation expanded mode until the specified setup time before the falling edge of ECLK.

In emulation expanded mode, accesses to the internal flash or the emulation memory (determined by EROMON and ROMON bits; see S12X_MMC section for details) always take 1 cycle and stretching is not supported. In case the internal flash is taken out of the map in user applications, accesses are stretched as programmed and controlled by external wait.

5.4.5 Data Select and Data Direction Signals

The S12X_EBI supports byte and word accesses at any valid external address. The big endian system of the MCU is extended to the external bus; however, word accesses are restricted to even aligned addresses. The only exception is the visibility of misaligned word accesses to addresses in the internal RAM as this module exclusively supports these kind of accesses in a single cycle.

With the above restriction, a fixed relationship is implied between the address parity and the dedicated bus halves where the data are accessed: DATA[15:8] is related to even addresses and DATA[7:0] is related to odd addresses.

In expanded modes the data access type is externally determined by a set of control signals, i.e., data select and data direction signals, as described below. The data select signals are not available if using the external bus interface with an 8-bit data bus.

5.4.5.1 Normal Expanded Mode

In normal expanded mode, the external signals \overline{RE} , \overline{WE} , \overline{UDS} , \overline{LDS} indicate the access type (read/write), data size and alignment of an external bus access (Table 5-18).

Table 5-18. Access in Normal Expanded Mode

www.DataSheet4U.com Access	RE	WE	UDS	LDC	D	ATA[15:8]	DATA[7:0]	
Access	ne.	WE	סטט	LDS	1/0	data(addr)	I/O	data(addr)
Word write of data on DATA[15:0] at an even and even+1 address	1	0	0	0	Out	data(even)	Out	data(odd)
Byte write of data on DATA[7:0] at an odd address	1	0	1	0	In	х	Out	data(odd)
Byte write of data on DATA[15:8] at an even address	1	0	0	1	Out	data(even)	In	х
Word read of data on DATA[15:0] at an even and even+1 address	0	1	0	0	In	data(even)	In	data(odd)
Byte read of data on DATA[7:0] at an odd address	0	1	1	0	In	х	In	data(odd)
Byte read of data on DATA[15:8] at an even address	0	1	0	1	In	data(even)	In	х
Indicates No Access	1	1	1	1	In	х	In	х
Unimplemented	1	1	1	0	In	х	In	х
	1	1	0	1	In	х	In	х

5.4.5.2 Emulation Modes and Special Test Mode

In emulation modes and special test mode, the external signals \overline{LSTRB} , $R\overline{W}$, and ADDR0 indicate the access type (read/write), data size and alignment of an external bus access. Misaligned accesses to the internal RAM and misaligned XGATE PRR accesses in emulation modes are the only type of access that are able to produce $\overline{LSTRB} = ADDR0 = 1$. This is summarized in Table 5-19.

Table 5-19. Access in Emulation Modes and Special Test Mode

Access	RW	LSTRB ADDR0		D	ATA[15:8]	DATA[7:0]	
Access	NW LSIND ADDN		ADDRU	I/O	data(addr)	I/O	data(addr)
Word write of data on DATA[15:0] at an even and even+1 address	0	0	0	Out	data(even)	Out	data(odd)
Byte write of data on DATA[7:0] at an odd address	0	0	1	In	х	Out	data(odd)
Byte write of data on DATA[15:8] at an even address	0	1	0	Out	data(odd)	In	х
Word write at an odd and odd+1 internal RAM address (misaligned — only in emulation modes)	0	1	1	Out	data(odd+1)	Out	data(odd)
Word read of data on DATA[15:0] at an even and even+1 address	1	0	0	In	data(even)	In	data(even+1)
Byte read of data on DATA[7:0] at an odd address	1	0	1	In	Х	In	data(odd)
Byte read of data on DATA[15:8] at an even address	1	1	0	In	data(even)	In	х
Word read at an odd and odd+1 internal RAM address (misaligned - only in emulation modes)	1	1	1	In	data(odd+1)	In	data(odd)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

5.4.6 Low-Power Options

The XEBI does not support any user-controlled options for reducing power consumption.

5.4.6.1 Run Mode

The XEBI does not support any options for reducing power in run mode.

Power consumption is reduced in single-chip modes due to the absence of the external bus interface. Operation in expanded modes results in a higher power consumption, however any unnecessary toggling of external bus signals is reduced to the lowest indispensable activity by holding the previous states between external accesses.

5.4.6.2 Wait Mode

The XEBI does not support any options for reducing power in wait mode.

5.4.6.3 Stop Mode

The XEBI will cease to function in stop mode.

5.5 Initialization/Application Information

This section describes the external bus interface usage and timing. Typical customer operating modes are normal expanded mode and emulation modes, specifically to be used in emulator applications. Taking the availability of the external wait feature into account the use cases are divided into four scenarios:

- Normal expanded mode
 - External wait feature disabled
 - External wait feature enabled
- Emulation modes
 - Emulation single-chip mode (without wait states)
 - Emulation expanded mode (with optional access stretching)

Normal single-chip mode and special single-chip mode do not have an external bus. Special test mode is used for factory test only. Therefore, these modes are omitted here.

All timing diagrams referred to throughout this section are available in the Electrical Characteristics appendix of the SoC section.

www.DataSheet4U.com

5.5.1 Normal Expanded Mode

This mode allows interfacing to external memories or peripherals which are available in the commercial market. In these applications the normal bus operation requires a minimum of 1 cycle stretch for each external access.

5.5.1.1 **Example 1a: External Wait Feature Disabled**

The first example of bus timing of an external read and write access with the external wait feature disabled is shown in

Figure 'Example 1a: Normal Expanded Mode — Read Followed by Write'

The associated supply voltage dependent timing are numbers given in

- Table 'Example 1a: Normal Expanded Mode Timing $V_{DD5} = 5.0 \text{ V}$ (EWAIT disabled)'
- Table 'Example 1a: Normal Expanded Mode Timing $V_{DD5} = 3.0 \text{ V}$ (EWAIT disabled)'

Systems designed this way rely on the internal programmable access stretching. These systems have predictable external memory access times. The additional stretch time can be programmed up to 8 cycles to provide longer access times.

5.5.1.2 **Example 1b: External Wait Feature Enabled**

The external wait operation is shown in this example. It can be used to exceed the amount of stretch cycles over the programmed number in EXSTR[2:0]. The feature must be enabled by configuring at least one \overline{CSx} line for EWAIT.

If the $\overline{\text{EWAIT}}$ signal is not asserted, the number of stretch cycles is forced to a minimum of 2 cycles. If EWAIT is asserted within the predefined time window during the access it will be strobed active and another stretch cycle is added. If strobed inactive, the next cycle will be the last cycle before the access is finished. EWAIT can be held asserted as long as desired to stretch the access.

An access with 1 cycle stretch by \overline{EWAIT} assertion is shown in

- Figure 'Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode Stretched Read Access'
- Figure 'Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode Stretched Write Access'

The associated timing numbers for both operations are given in

- Table 'Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode Timing $V_{DD5} = 5.0 \text{ V}$ (EWAIT enabled)'
- Table 'Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode Timing $V_{DD5} = 3.0 \text{ V}$ (EWAIT enabled)'

It is recommended to use the free-running clock (ECLK) at the fastest rate (bus clock rate) to synchronize the **EWAIT** input signal.

5.5.2 Emulation Modes

In emulation mode applications, the development systems use a custom PRU device to rebuild the single-chip or expanded bus functions which are lost due to the use of the external bus with an emulator.

Accesses to a set of registers controlling the related ports in normal modes (refer to SoC section) are directed to the external bus in emulation modes which are substituted by PRR as part of the PRU. Accesses to these registers take a constant time of 2 cycles.

Depending on the setting of ROMON and EROMON (refer to \$12X_MMC section), the program code can be executed from internal memory or an optional external emulation memory (EMULMEM). No wait state operation (stretching) of the external bus access is done in emulation modes when accessing internal memory or emulation memory addresses.

In both modes observation of the internal operation is supported through the external bus (internal visibility).

5.5.2.1 Example 2a: Emulation Single-Chip Mode

This mode is used for emulation systems in which the target application is operating in normal single-chip mode.

Figure 5-5 shows the PRU connection with the available external bus signals in an emulator application.

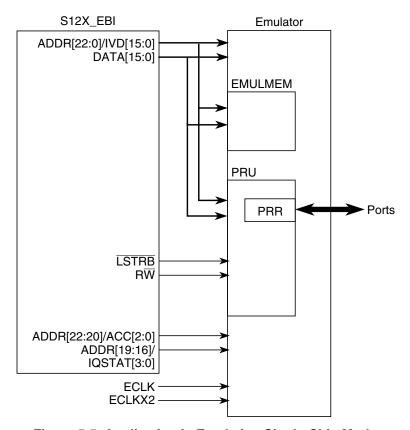


Figure 5-5. Application in Emulation Single-Chip Mode

The timing diagram for this operation is shown in:

• Figure 'Example 2a: Emulation Single-Chip Mode — Read Followed by Write'

The associated timing numbers are given in:

• Table 'Example 2a: Emulation Single-Chip Mode Timing (EWAIT disabled)'

Timing considerations:

- Signals muxed with address lines ADDRx, i.e., IVDx, IQSTATx and ACCx, have the same timing.
- $\overline{\text{LSTRB}}$ has the same timing as $\overline{\text{RW}}$.
- ECLKX2 rising edges have the same timing as ECLK edges.
- The timing for accesses to PRU registers, which take 2 cycles to complete, is the same as the timing for an external non-PRR access with 1 cycle of stretch as shown in example 2b.

5.5.2.2 Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode

This mode is used for emulation systems in which the target application is operating in normal expanded mode.

If the external bus is used with a PRU, the external device rebuilds the data select and data direction signals $\overline{\text{UDS}}$, $\overline{\text{LDS}}$, $\overline{\text{RE}}$, and $\overline{\text{WE}}$ from the ADDR0, $\overline{\text{LSTRB}}$, and $\overline{\text{RW}}$ signals.

Figure 5-6 shows the PRU connection with the available external bus signals in an emulator application.

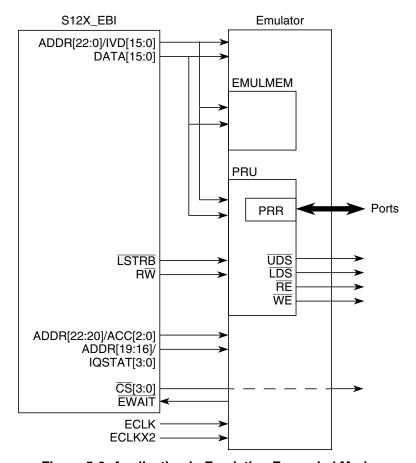


Figure 5-6. Application in Emulation Expanded Mode

The timings of accesses with 1 stretch cycle are shown in

- Figure 'Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode Read with 1 Stretch Cycle'
- Figure 'Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode Write with 1 Stretch Cycle'

The associated timing numbers are given in

• Table 'Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode Timing $V_{DD5} = 5.0 \text{ V}$ (EWAIT disabled)' (this also includes examples for alternative settings of 2 and 3 additional stretch cycles)

Timing considerations:

• If no stretch cycle is added, the timing is the same as in Emulation Single-Chip Mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

260 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

www.DataSheet4LL.com

Chapter 6 Interrupt (S12XINTV2)

Table 6-1. Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
02.00	01 JUL 2005	01 JUL 2005		initial V2 release, added new features: - XGATE threads can be interrupted - SYS instruction vector - access violation interrupt vectors
02.04	11 JAN 2007	11 JAN 2007		- added Notes for devices without XGATE module
02.05	20 MAR 2007	23 MAR 2007		- fixed priority definition for software exceptions in "1.4.6 Exception Priority"

6.1 Introduction

The XINT module decodes the priority of all system exception requests and provides the applicable vector for processing the exception to either the CPU or the XGATE module. The XINT module supports:

- I bit and X bit maskable interrupt requests
- One non-maskable unimplemented op-code trap
- One non-maskable software interrupt (SWI) or background debug mode request
- One non-maskable system call interrupt (SYS)
- Three non-maskable access violation interrupt
- One spurious interrupt vector request
- Three system reset vector requests

Each of the I bit maskable interrupt requests can be assigned to one of seven priority levels supporting a flexible priority scheme. For interrupt requests that are configured to be handled by the CPU, the priority scheme can be used to implement nested interrupt capability where interrupts from a lower level are automatically blocked if a higher level interrupt is being processed. Interrupt requests configured to be handled by the XGATE module can be nested one level deep.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U The HPRIO register and functionality of the original S12 interrupt module is no longer supported, since it is superseded by the 7-level interrupt request priority scheme.

6.1.1 Glossary

The following terms and abbreviations are used in the document.

Term Meaning **CCR** Condition Code Register (in the S12X CPU) DMA **Direct Memory Access** INT Interrupt **IPL** Interrupt Processing Level Interrupt Service Routine **ISR** MCU Micro-Controller Unit **XGATE** please refer to the "XGATE Block Guide" ĪRQ refers to the interrupt request associated with the IRQ pin XIRQ refers to the interrupt request associated with the XIRQ pin

Table 6-2. Terminology

6.1.2 Features

- Interrupt vector base register (IVBR)
- One spurious interrupt vector (at address vector base $^1 + 0x0010$).
- One non-maskable system call interrupt vector request (at address vector base + 0x0012).
- Three non-maskable access violation interrupt vector requests (at address vector base + 0x0014-0x0018).
- 2–109 I bit maskable interrupt vector requests (at addresses vector base + 0x001A–0x00F2).
- Each I bit maskable interrupt request has a configurable priority level and can be configured to be handled by either the CPU or the XGATE module².
- I bit maskable interrupts can be nested, depending on their priority levels.
- One X bit maskable interrupt vector request (at address vector base + 0x00F4).
- One non-maskable software interrupt request (SWI) or background debug mode vector request (at address vector base + 0x00F6).
- One non-maskable unimplemented op-code trap (TRAP) vector (at address vector base + 0x00F8).
- Three system reset vectors (at addresses 0xFFFA–0xFFFE).

^{1.} The vector base is a 16-bit address which is accumulated from the contents of the interrupt vector base register (IVBR, used as upper byte) and 0x00 (used as lower byte).

^{2.} The IRQ interrupt can only be handled by the CPU

www.DataSheet4U.com

- Determines the highest priority XGATE and interrupt vector requests, drives the vector to the XGATE module or to the bus on CPU request, respectively.
 - Wakes up the system from stop or wait mode when an appropriate interrupt request occurs or whenever \overline{XIRQ} is asserted, even if X interrupt is masked.
 - XGATE can wake up and execute code, even with the CPU remaining in stop or wait mode.

6.1.3 **Modes of Operation**

Run mode

This is the basic mode of operation.

Wait mode

In wait mode, the XINT module is frozen. It is however capable of either waking up the CPU if an interrupt occurs or waking up the XGATE if an XGATE request occurs. Please refer to Section 6.5.3, "Wake Up from Stop or Wait Mode" for details.

Stop Mode

In stop mode, the XINT module is frozen. It is however capable of either waking up the CPU if an interrupt occurs or waking up the XGATE if an XGATE request occurs. Please refer to Section 6.5.3, "Wake Up from Stop or Wait Mode" for details.

Freeze mode (BDM active)

In freeze mode (BDM active), the interrupt vector base register is overridden internally. Please refer to Section 6.3.2.1, "Interrupt Vector Base Register (IVBR)" for details.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 263

6.1.4 Block Diagram

Figure 6-1 shows a block diagram of the XINT module.

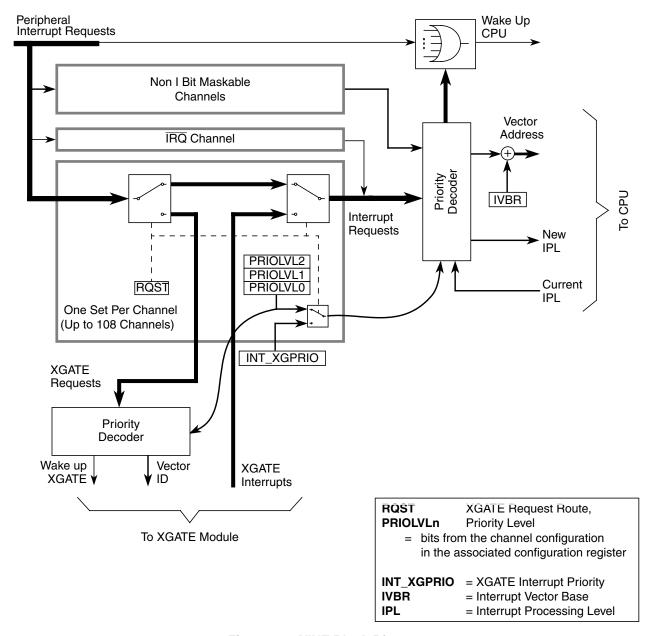


Figure 6-1. XINT Block Diagram

6.2 External Signal Description

The XINT module has no external signals.

6.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all registers accessible in the XINT module.

6.3.1 Module Memory Map

Table 6-3 gives an overview over all XINT module registers.

Table 6-3. XINT Memory Map

Address	ess Use			
0x0120	RESERVED	_		
0x0121	Interrupt Vector Base Register (IVBR)	R/W		
0x0122-0x0125	RESERVED	_		
0x0126	XGATE Interrupt Priority Configuration Register (INT_XGPRIO)	R/W		
0x0127	Interrupt Request Configuration Address Register (INT_CFADDR)	R/W		
0x0128	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 0 (INT_CFDATA0)	R/W		
0x0129	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 1 (INT_CFDATA1)	R/W		
0x012A	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 2 (INT_CFDATA2	R/W		
0x012B	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 3 (INT_CFDATA3)	R/W		
0x012C	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 4 (INT_CFDATA4)	R/W		
0x012D	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 5 (INT_CFDATA5)	R/W		
0x012E	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 6 (INT_CFDATA6)	R/W		
0x012F	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 7 (INT_CFDATA7)	R/W		

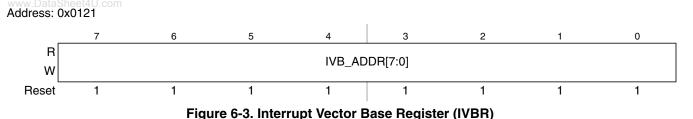
6.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section describes in address order all the XINT module registers and their individual bits.

Address	Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0121	IVBR	R W				IVB_AD	DR[7:0]7			
0x0126	INT_XGPRIO	R W	0	0	0	0	0		XILVL[2:0]	
0x0127	INT_CFADDR	R W		INT_CFA	.DDR[7:4]		0	0	0	0
0x0128	INT_CFDATA0	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	I	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x0129	INT_CFDATA1	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	I	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x012A	INT_CFDATA2	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	ı	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x012B	INT_CFDATA3	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	I	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x012C	INT_CFDATA4	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	I	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x012D	INT_CFDATA5	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	I	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x012E	INT_CFDATA6	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	I	PRIOLVL[2:0)]
0x012F	INT_CFDATA7	R W	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0])]
		= Unimplemented or Reserved								

Figure 6-2. XINT Register Summary

6.3.2.1 Interrupt Vector Base Register (IVBR)



Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 6-4. IVBR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 IVB_ADDR[7:0]	Interrupt Vector Base Address Bits — These bits represent the upper byte of all vector addresses. Out of reset these bits are set to 0xFF (i.e., vectors are located at 0xFF10–0xFFFE) to ensure compatibility to HCS12. Note: A system reset will initialize the interrupt vector base register with "0xFF" before it is used to determine the reset vector address. Therefore, changing the IVBR has no effect on the location of the three reset vectors (0xFFFA–0xFFFE).
	Note: If the BDM is active (i.e., the CPU is in the process of executing BDM firmware code), the contents of IVBR are ignored and the upper byte of the vector address is fixed as "0xFF".

6.3.2.2 XGATE Interrupt Priority Configuration Register (INT_XGPRIO)



Figure 6-4. XGATE Interrupt Priority Configuration Register (INT_XGPRIO)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 6-5. INT_XGPRIO Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2–0 XILVL[2:0]	XGATE Interrupt Priority Level — The XILVL[2:0] bits configure the shared interrupt level of the XGATE interrupts coming from the XGATE module. Out of reset the priority is set to the lowest active level ("1"). Note: If the XGATE module is not available on the device, write accesses to this register are ignored and read accesses to this register will return all 0.

Table 6-6. XGATE Interrupt Priority Levels

www.DataSheet4U

Priority	XILVL2	XILVL1	XILVL0	Meaning
	0	0	0	Interrupt request is disabled
low	0	0	1	Priority level 1
	0	1	0	Priority level 2
	0	1	1	Priority level 3
	1	0	0	Priority level 4
	1	0	1	Priority level 5
	1	1	0	Priority level 6
high	1	1	1	Priority level 7

6.3.2.3 Interrupt Request Configuration Address Register (INT_CFADDR)



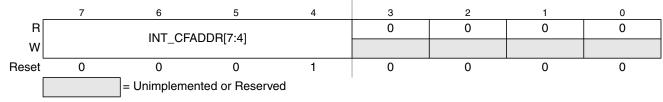


Figure 6-5. Interrupt Configuration Address Register (INT CFADDR)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 6-7. INT_CFADDR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–4 INT_CFADDR[7:4]	Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register Select Bits — These bits determine which of the 128 configuration data registers are accessible in the 8 register window at INT_CFDATA0-7. The hexadecimal value written to this register corresponds to the upper nibble of the lower byte of the address of the interrupt vector, i.e., writing 0xE0 to this register selects the configuration data register block for the 8 interrupt vector requests starting with vector at address (vector base + 0x00E0) to be accessible as INT_CFDATA0-7. Note: Writing all 0s selects non-existing configuration registers. In this case write accesses to INT_CFDATA0-7 will be ignored and read accesses will return all 0.

6.3.2.4 Interrupt Request Configuration Data Registers (INT_CFDATA0-7)

The eight register window visible at addresses INT_CFDATA0-7 contains the configuration data for the block of eight interrupt requests (out of 128) selected by the interrupt configuration address register (INT_CFADDR) in ascending order. INT_CFDATA0 represents the interrupt configuration data register of the vector with the lowest address in this block, while INT_CFDATA7 represents the interrupt configuration data register of the vector with the highest address, respectively.

Address: 0x0128

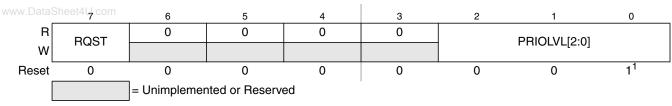


Figure 6-6. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 0 (INT_CFDATA0)

Address: 0x0129

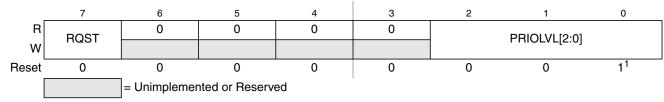


Figure 6-7. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 1 (INT_CFDATA1)

Address: 0x012A

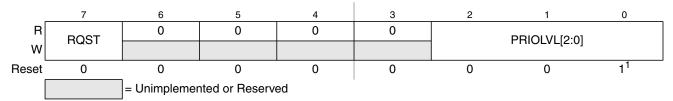


Figure 6-8. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 2 (INT_CFDATA2)

Address: 0x012B



Figure 6-9. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 3 (INT_CFDATA3)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

269

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

Chapter 6 Interrupt (S12XINTV2)

Address: 0x012C

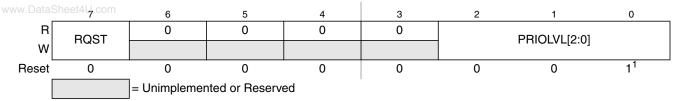


Figure 6-10. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 4 (INT_CFDATA4)

Address: 0x012D

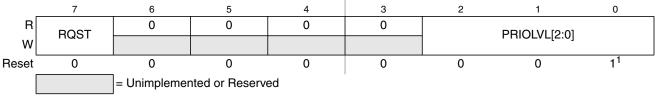


Figure 6-11. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 5 (INT_CFDATA5)

Address: 0x012E



Figure 6-12. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 6 (INT_CFDATA6)

Address: 0x012F



Figure 6-13. Interrupt Request Configuration Data Register 7 (INT_CFDATA7)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

¹ Please refer to the notes following the PRIOLVL[2:0] description below.

Table 6-8. INT_CFDATA0-7 Field Descriptions

www.DataSheet Field	U.com Description
7 RQST	 XGATE Request Enable — This bit determines if the associated interrupt request is handled by the CPU or by the XGATE module. Interrupt request is handled by the CPU Interrupt request is handled by the XGATE module Note: The IRQ interrupt cannot be handled by the XGATE module. For this reason, the configuration register for vector (vector base + 0x00F2) = IRQ vector address) does not contain a RQST bit. Writing a 1 to the location of the RQST bit in this register will be ignored and a read access will return 0. Note: If the XGATE module is not available on the device, writing a 1 to the location of the RQST bit in this register will be ignored and a read access will return 0.
2–0 PRIOLVL[2:0]	Interrupt Request Priority Level Bits — The PRIOLVL[2:0] bits configure the interrupt request priority level of the associated interrupt request. Out of reset all interrupt requests are enabled at the lowest active level ("1") to provide backwards compatibility with previous HCS12 interrupt controllers. Please also refer to Table 6-9 for available interrupt request priority levels. Note: Write accesses to configuration data registers of unused interrupt channels will be ignored and read accesses will return all 0. For information about what interrupt channels are used in a specific MCU, please refer to the Device Reference Manual of that MCU.
	Note: When vectors (vector base + 0x00F0–0x00FE) are selected by writing 0xF0 to INT_CFADDR, writes to INT_CFDATA2-7 (0x00F4–0x00FE) will be ignored and read accesses will return all 0s. The corresponding vectors do not have configuration data registers associated with them. Note: When vectors (vector base + 0x0010–0x001E) are selected by writing 0x10 to INT_CFADDR, writes to INT_CFDATA1-INT_CFDATA4 (0x0012–0x0018) will be ignored and read accesses will return all 0s. The corresponding vectors do not have configuration data registers associated with them. Note: Write accesses to the configuration register for the spurious interrupt vector request (vector base + 0x0010) will be ignored and read accesses will return 0x07 (request is handled by the CPU, PRIOLVL = 7).

Table 6-9. Interrupt Priority Levels

Priority	PRIOLVL2	PRIOLVL1	PRIOLVL0	Meaning
	0	0	0	Interrupt request is disabled
low	0	0	1	Priority level 1
	0	1	0	Priority level 2
	0	1	1	Priority level 3
	1	0	0	Priority level 4
	1	0	1	Priority level 5
	1	1	0	Priority level 6
high	1	1	1	Priority level 7

6.4 Functional Description

The XINT module processes all exception requests to be serviced by the CPU module. These exceptions include interrupt vector requests and reset vector requests. Each of these exception types and their overall priority level is discussed in the subsections below.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

6.4.1 S12X Exception Requests

The CPU handles both reset requests and interrupt requests. The XINT module contains registers to configure the priority level of each I bit maskable interrupt request which can be used to implement an interrupt priority scheme. This also includes the possibility to nest interrupt requests. A priority decoder is used to evaluate the priority of a pending interrupt request.

6.4.2 Interrupt Prioritization

After system reset all interrupt requests with a vector address lower than or equal to (vector base +0x00F2) are enabled, are set up to be handled by the CPU and have a pre-configured priority level of 1. Exceptions to this rule are the non-maskable interrupt requests and the spurious interrupt vector request at (vector base +0x0010) which cannot be disabled, are always handled by the CPU and have a fixed priority levels. A priority level of 0 effectively disables the associated I bit maskable interrupt request.

If more than one interrupt request is configured to the same interrupt priority level the interrupt request with the higher vector address wins the prioritization.

The following conditions must be met for an I bit maskable interrupt request to be processed.

- 1. The local interrupt enabled bit in the peripheral module must be set.
- 2. The setup in the configuration register associated with the interrupt request channel must meet the following conditions:
 - a) The XGATE request enable bit must be 0 to have the CPU handle the interrupt request.
 - b) The priority level must be set to non zero.
 - c) The priority level must be greater than the current interrupt processing level in the condition code register (CCR) of the CPU (PRIOLVL[2:0] > IPL[2:0]).
- 3. The I bit in the condition code register (CCR) of the CPU must be cleared.
- 4. There is no access violation interrupt request pending.
- 5. There is no SYS, SWI, BDM, TRAP, or $\overline{\text{XIRO}}$ request pending.

NOTE

All non I bit maskable interrupt requests always have higher priority than I bit maskable interrupt requests. If an I bit maskable interrupt request is interrupted by a non I bit maskable interrupt request, the currently active interrupt processing level (IPL) remains unaffected. It is possible to nest non I bit maskable interrupt requests, e.g., by nesting SWI or TRAP calls.

6.4.2.1 Interrupt Priority Stack

The current interrupt processing level (IPL) is stored in the condition code register (CCR) of the CPU. This way the current IPL is automatically pushed to the stack by the standard interrupt stacking procedure. The new IPL is copied to the CCR from the priority level of the highest priority active interrupt request channel which is configured to be handled by the CPU. The copying takes place when the interrupt vector is fetched. The previous IPL is automatically restored by executing the RTI instruction.

6.4.3 XGATE Requests

If the XGATE module is implemented on the device, the XINT module is also used to process all exception requests to be serviced by the XGATE module. The overall priority level of those exceptions is discussed in the subsections below.

6.4.3.1 XGATE Request Prioritization

An interrupt request channel is configured to be handled by the XGATE module, if the RQST bit of the associated configuration register is set to 1 (please refer to Section 6.3.2.4, "Interrupt Request Configuration Data Registers (INT_CFDATA0-7)"). The priority level configuration (PRIOLVL) for this channel becomes the XGATE priority which will be used to determine the highest priority XGATE request to be serviced next by the XGATE module. Additionally, XGATE interrupts may be raised by the XGATE module by setting one or more of the XGATE channel interrupt flags (by using the SIF instruction). This will result in an CPU interrupt with vector address vector base + (2 * channel ID number), where the channel ID number corresponds to the highest set channel interrupt flag, if the XGIE and channel RQST bits are set.

The shared interrupt priority for the XGATE interrupt requests is taken from the XGATE interrupt priority configuration register (please refer to Section 6.3.2.2, "XGATE Interrupt Priority Configuration Register (INT_XGPRIO)"). If more than one XGATE interrupt request channel becomes active at the same time, the channel with the highest vector address wins the prioritization.

6.4.4 Priority Decoders

The XINT module contains priority decoders to determine the priority for all interrupt requests pending for the respective target.

There are two priority decoders, one for each interrupt request target, CPU or XGATE. The function of both priority decoders is basically the same with one exception: the priority decoder for the XGATE module does not take the current XGATE thread processing level into account. Instead, XGATE requests are handed to the XGATE module including a 1-bit priority identifier. The XGATE module uses this additional information to decide if the new request can interrupt a currently running thread. The 1-bit priority identifier corresponds to the most significant bit of the priority level configuration of the requesting channel. This means that XGATE requests with priority levels 4, 5, 6 or 7 can interrupt running XGATE threads with priority levels 1, 2 and 3.

A CPU interrupt vector is not supplied until the CPU requests it. Therefore, it is possible that a higher priority interrupt request could override the original exception which caused the CPU to request the vector. In this case, the CPU will receive the highest priority vector and the system will process this exception instead of the original request.

If the interrupt source is unknown (for example, in the case where an interrupt request becomes inactive after the interrupt has been recognized, but prior to the vector request), the vector address supplied to the CPU will default to that of the spurious interrupt vector.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

273

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U Care must be taken to ensure that all exception requests remain active until the system begins execution of the applicable service routine; otherwise, the exception request may not get processed at all or the result may be a spurious interrupt request (vector at address (vector base + 0x0010)).

6.4.5 Reset Exception Requests

The XINT module supports three system reset exception request types (for details please refer to the Clock and Reset Generator module (CRG)):

- 1. Pin reset, power-on reset, low-voltage reset, or illegal address reset
- 2. Clock monitor reset request
- 3. COP watchdog reset request

6.4.6 Exception Priority

The priority (from highest to lowest) and address of all exception vectors issued by the XINT module upon request by the CPU is shown in Table 6-10. Generally, all non-maskable interrupts have higher priorities than maskable interrupts. Please note that between the three software interrupts (Unimplemented op-code trap request, SWI/BGND request, SYS request) there is no real priority defined because they cannot occur simultaneously (the S12XCPU executes one instruction at a time).

Vector Address ¹	Source
0xFFFE	Pin reset, power-on reset, low-voltage reset, illegal address reset
0xFFFC	Clock monitor reset
0xFFFA	COP watchdog reset
(Vector base + 0x00F8)	Unimplemented op-code trap
(Vector base + 0x00F6)	Software interrupt instruction (SWI) or BDM vector request
(Vector base + 0x0012)	System call interrupt instruction (SYS)
(Vector base + 0x0018)	(reserved for future use)
(Vector base + 0x0016)	XGATE Access violation interrupt request ²
(Vector base + 0x0014)	CPU Access violation interrupt request ³
(Vector base + 0x00F4)	XIRQ interrupt request
(Vector base + 0x00F2)	IRQ interrupt request
(Vector base + 0x00F0-0x001A)	Device specific I bit maskable interrupt sources (priority determined by the associated configuration registers, in descending order)
(Vector base + 0x0010)	Spurious interrupt

Table 6-10. Exception Vector Map and Priority

^{1 16} bits vector address based

² only implemented if device features both a Memory Protection Unit (MPU) and an XGATE co-processor

Only implemented if device features a Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

www.DataSheet4U.com

Initialization/Application Information 6.5

6.5.1 Initialization

After system reset, software should:

- Initialize the interrupt vector base register if the interrupt vector table is not located at the default location (0xFF10–0xFFF9).
- Initialize the interrupt processing level configuration data registers (INT CFADDR, INT CFDATA0-7) for all interrupt vector requests with the desired priority levels and the request target (CPU or XGATE module). It might be a good idea to disable unused interrupt requests.
- If the XGATE module is used, setup the XGATE interrupt priority register (INT XGPRIO) and configure the XGATE module (please refer the XGATE Block Guide for details).
- Enable I maskable interrupts by clearing the I bit in the CCR.
- Enable the X maskable interrupt by clearing the X bit in the CCR (if required).

6.5.2 **Interrupt Nesting**

The interrupt request priority level scheme makes it possible to implement priority based interrupt request nesting for the I bit maskable interrupt requests handled by the CPU.

I bit maskable interrupt requests can be interrupted by an interrupt request with a higher priority, so that there can be up to seven nested I bit maskable interrupt requests at a time (refer to Figure 6-14 for an example using up to three nested interrupt requests).

I bit maskable interrupt requests cannot be interrupted by other I bit maskable interrupt requests per default. In order to make an interrupt service routine (ISR) interruptible, the ISR must explicitly clear the I bit in the CCR (CLI). After clearing the I bit, I bit maskable interrupt requests with higher priority can interrupt the current ISR.

An ISR of an interruptible I bit maskable interrupt request could basically look like this:

- Service interrupt, e.g., clear interrupt flags, copy data, etc.
- Clear I bit in the CCR by executing the instruction CLI (thus allowing interrupt requests with higher priority)
- Process data
- Return from interrupt by executing the instruction RTI

Chapter 6 Interrupt (S12XINTV2)

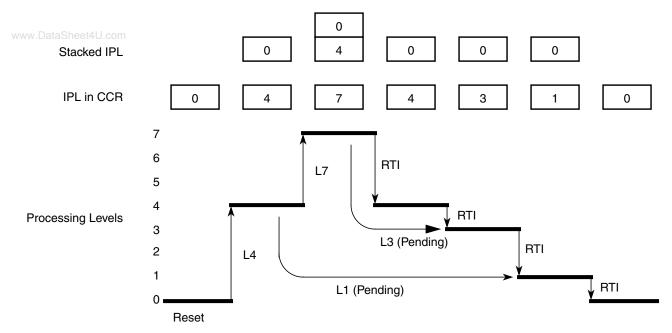


Figure 6-14. Interrupt Processing Example

6.5.3 Wake Up from Stop or Wait Mode

6.5.3.1 CPU Wake Up from Stop or Wait Mode

Every I bit maskable interrupt request which is configured to be handled by the CPU is capable of waking the MCU from stop or wait mode. To determine whether an I bit maskable interrupts is qualified to wake up the CPU or not, the same settings as in normal run mode are applied during stop or wait mode:

- If the I bit in the CCR is set, all I bit maskable interrupts are masked from waking up the MCU.
- An I bit maskable interrupt is ignored if it is configured to a priority level below or equal to the current IPL in CCR.
- I bit maskable interrupt requests which are configured to be handled by the XGATE module are not capable of waking up the CPU.

An \overline{XIRQ} request can wake up the MCU from stop or wait mode at anytime, even if the X bit in CCR is set.

6.5.3.2 XGATE Wake Up from Stop or Wait Mode

Interrupt request channels which are configured to be handled by the XGATE module are capable of waking up the XGATE module. Interrupt request channels handled by the XGATE module do not affect the state of the CPU.

www.DataSheet4LLcom

Chapter 7 Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2) Revision History

Revision Number	Date	Author	Summary of Changes
s12x_bdm.01.00.00	Bluefin1		First version of S12XBDMV1
s12x_bdm.02.00.02	Bluefin2		First version of S12XBDMV2

7.1 Introduction

This section describes the functionality of the background debug module (BDM) sub-block of the HCS12X core platform.

The background debug module (BDM) sub-block is a single-wire, background debug system implemented in on-chip hardware for minimal CPU intervention. All interfacing with the BDM is done via the BKGD pin.

The BDM has enhanced capability for maintaining synchronization between the target and host while allowing more flexibility in clock rates. This includes a sync signal to determine the communication rate and a handshake signal to indicate when an operation is complete. The system is backwards compatible to the BDM of the S12 family with the following exceptions:

- TAGGO command no longer supported by BDM
- External instruction tagging feature now part of DBG module
- BDM register map and register content extended/modified
- Global page access functionality
- Enabled but not active out of reset in emulation modes (if modes available)
- CLKSW bit set out of reset in emulation modes (if modes available).
- Family ID readable from firmware ROM at global address 0x7FFF0F (value for HCS12X devices is 0xC1)

7.1.1 Features

The BDM includes these distinctive features:

• Single-wire communication with host development system

Chapter 7 Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2)

- Enhanced capability for allowing more flexibility in clock rates
- www.patSYNC command to determine communication rate
 - GO UNTIL command
 - Hardware handshake protocol to increase the performance of the serial communication
 - Active out of reset in special single chip mode
 - Nine hardware commands using free cycles, if available, for minimal CPU intervention
 - Hardware commands not requiring active BDM
 - 14 firmware commands execute from the standard BDM firmware lookup table
 - Software control of BDM operation during wait mode
 - Software selectable clocks
 - Global page access functionality
 - Enabled but not active out of reset in emulation modes (if modes available)
 - CLKSW bit set out of reset in emulation modes (if modes available).
 - When secured, hardware commands are allowed to access the register space in special single chip mode, if the non-volatile memory erase test fail.
 - Family ID readable from firmware ROM at global address 0x7FFF0F (value for HCS12X devices is 0xC1)
 - BDM hardware commands are operational until system stop mode is entered (all bus masters are in stop mode)

7.1.2 Modes of Operation

BDM is available in all operating modes but must be enabled before firmware commands are executed. Some systems may have a control bit that allows suspending the function during background debug mode.

7.1.2.1 Regular Run Modes

All of these operations refer to the part in run mode and not being secured. The BDM does not provide controls to conserve power during run mode.

- Normal modes
 - General operation of the BDM is available and operates the same in all normal modes.
- Special single chip mode
 - In special single chip mode, background operation is enabled and active out of reset. This allows programming a system with blank memory.
- Emulation modes (if modes available)
 - In emulation mode, background operation is enabled but not active out of reset. This allows debugging and programming a system in this mode more easily.

7.1.2.2 Secure Mode Operation

If the device is in secure mode, the operation of the BDM is reduced to a small subset of its regular run mode operation. Secure operation prevents BDM and CPU accesses to non-volatile memory (Flash and/or EEPROM) other than allowing erasure. For more information please see Section 7.4.1, "Security".

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

7.1.2.3 Low-Power Modes

The BDM can be used until all bus masters (e.g., CPU or XGATE or others depending on which masters are available on the SOC) are in stop mode. When CPU is in a low power mode (wait or stop mode) all BDM firmware commands as well as the hardware BACKGROUND command can not be used respectively are ignored. In this case the CPU can not enter BDM active mode, and only hardware read and write commands are available. Also the CPU can not enter a low power mode during BDM active mode.

If all bus masters are in stop mode, the BDM clocks are stopped as well. When BDM clocks are disabled and one of the bus masters exits from stop mode the BDM clocks will restart and BDM will have a soft reset (clearing the instruction register, any command in progress and disable the ACK function). The BDM is now ready to receive a new command.

7.1.3 Block Diagram

A block diagram of the BDM is shown in Figure 7-1.

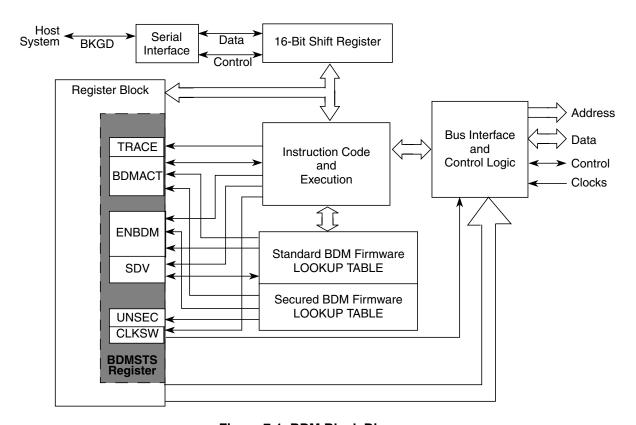


Figure 7-1. BDM Block Diagram

7.2 External Signal Description

A single-wire interface pin called the background debug interface (BKGD) pin is used to communicate with the BDM system. During reset, this pin is a mode select input which selects between normal and special modes of operation. After reset, this pin becomes the dedicated serial interface pin for the background debug mode.

7.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

7.3.1 Module Memory Map

Table 7-1 shows the BDM memory map when BDM is active.

Table 7-1. BDM Memory Map

Global Address	Module	Size (Bytes)
0x7FFF00-0x7FFF0B	BDM registers	12
0x7FFF0C-0x7FFF0E	BDM firmware ROM	3
0x7FFF0F	Family ID (part of BDM firmware ROM)	1
0x7FFF10-0x7FFFFF	BDM firmware ROM	240

7.3.2 Register Descriptions

A summary of the registers associated with the BDM is shown in Figure 7-2. Registers are accessed by host-driven communications to the BDM hardware using READ_BD and WRITE_BD commands.

Global Address	Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0	
0x7FFF00	Reserved	R	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	
		W									
0x7FFF01	BDMSTS	R		BDMACT	0	SDV	TRACE	0.14014	UNSEC	0	
		w	ENBDM					CLKSW			
0x7FFF02	Reserved	R	X	Х	X	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
		W									
0x7FFF03	Reserved	R	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
		W									
0x7FFF04	Reserved	R	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
		W									
0x7FFF05	Reserved	R	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	
		w									
0x7FFF06	BDMCCRL	R							227		
	W		W	CCR7	CCR6	CCR5	CCR4	CCR3	CCR2	CCR1	CCR0
0x7FFF07	BDMCCRH	R	0	0	0	0	0	CCR10	CCDO	CCR8	
		w						CCRIO	CCR9	CCHo	
0x7FFF08	BDMGPR	R	BGAE	BGP6	BGP5	BGP4	BGP3	BGP2	BGP1	BGP0	
		W	BGAE	БСРб	БСРЗ	BGF4	БСГЗ	BGF2	БСРТ	BGFU	
0x7FFF09	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		W									
0x7FFF0A	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		w									
0x7FFF0B	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		w									
		ĺ		= Unimplen	nented, Res	erved		= Impleme	nted (do not	alter)	
]]]			
			X	= Indetermi	inate		0	= Always re	ead zero		

Figure 7-2. BDM Register Summary

7.3.2.1 BDM Status Register (BDMSTS)

Register Global Address 0x7FFF01

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	ENBDM	BDMACT	0	SDV	TRACE	CLKSW	UNSEC	0
W	EINDDIN					OLKOW		
Reset								
Special Single-Chip Mode	0 ¹	1	0	0	0	0	03	0
Emulation Modes (if modes available)	1	0	0	0	0	1 ²	0	0
All Other Modes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		= Unimplen	nented, Rese	erved		= Implemer	nted (do not a	alter)
	0	= Always re	ead zero					

¹ ENBDM is read as 1 by a debugging environment in special single chip mode when the device is not secured or secured but fully erased (non-volatile memory). This is because the ENBDM bit is set by the standard firmware before a BDM command can be fully transmitted and executed.

Figure 7-3. BDM Status Register (BDMSTS)

Read: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

Write: All modes through BDM operation when not secured, but subject to the following:

- ENBDM should only be set via a BDM hardware command if the BDM firmware commands are needed. (This does not apply in special single chip and emulation modes).
- BDMACT can only be set by BDM hardware upon entry into BDM. It can only be cleared by the standard BDM firmware lookup table upon exit from BDM active mode.
- CLKSW can only be written via BDM hardware WRITE_BD commands.
- All other bits, while writable via BDM hardware or standard BDM firmware write commands, should only be altered by the BDM hardware or standard firmware lookup table as part of BDM command execution.

Table 7-2. BDMSTS Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 ENBDM	Enable BDM — This bit controls whether the BDM is enabled or disabled. When enabled, BDM can be made active to allow firmware commands to be executed. When disabled, BDM cannot be made active but BDM hardware commands are still allowed. 0 BDM disabled 1 BDM enabled Note: ENBDM is set by the firmware out of reset in special single chip mode. In emulation modes (if modes available) the ENBDM bit is set by BDM hardware out of reset. In special single chip mode with the device secured, this bit will not be set by the firmware until after the non-volatile memory erase verify tests are complete. In emulation modes (if modes available) with the device secured, the BDM operations are blocked.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

² CLKSW is read as 1 by a debugging environment in emulation modes when the device is not secured and read as 0 when secured if emulation modes available.

UNSEC is read as 1 by a debugging environment in special single chip mode when the device is secured and fully erased, else it is 0 and can only be read if not secure (see also bit description).

Table 7-2. BDMSTS Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	4U.com Description
6 BDMACT	BDM Active Status — This bit becomes set upon entering BDM. The standard BDM firmware lookup table is then enabled and put into the memory map. BDMACT is cleared by a carefully timed store instruction in the standard BDM firmware as part of the exit sequence to return to user code and remove the BDM memory from the map. 0 BDM not active 1 BDM active
4 SDV	Shift Data Valid — This bit is set and cleared by the BDM hardware. It is set after data has been transmitted as part of a firmware or hardware read command or after data has been received as part of a firmware or hardware write command. It is cleared when the next BDM command has been received or BDM is exited. SDV is used by the standard BDM firmware to control program flow execution. O Data phase of command not complete 1 Data phase of command is complete
3 TRACE	TRACE1 BDM Firmware Command is Being Executed — This bit gets set when a BDM TRACE1 firmware command is first recognized. It will stay set until BDM firmware is exited by one of the following BDM commands: GO or GO_UNTIL. 0 TRACE1 command is not being executed 1 TRACE1 command is being executed
2 CLKSW	Clock Switch — The CLKSW bit controls which clock the BDM operates with. It is only writable from a hardware BDM command. A minimum delay of 150 cycles at the clock speed that is active during the data portion of the command send to change the clock source should occur before the next command can be send. The delay should be obtained no matter which bit is modified to effectively change the clock source (either PLLSEL bit or CLKSW bit). This guarantees that the start of the next BDM command uses the new clock for timing subsequent BDM communications. Table 7-3 shows the resulting BDM clock source based on the CLKSW and the PLLSEL (PLL select in the CRG
	module, the bit is part of the CLKSEL register) bits. Note: The BDM alternate clock source can only be selected when CLKSW = 0 and PLLSEL = 1. The BDM serial interface is now fully synchronized to the alternate clock source, when enabled. This eliminates frequency restriction on the alternate clock which was required on previous versions. Refer to the device specification to determine which clock connects to the alternate clock source input.
	Note: If the acknowledge function is turned on, changing the CLKSW bit will cause the ACK to be at the new rate for the write command which changes it.
	Note: In emulation modes (if modes available), the CLKSW bit will be set out of RESET.
1 UNSEC	Unsecure — If the device is secured this bit is only writable in special single chip mode from the BDM secure firmware. It is in a zero state as secure mode is entered so that the secure BDM firmware lookup table is enabled and put into the memory map overlapping the standard BDM firmware lookup table.
	The secure BDM firmware lookup table verifies that the non-volatile memories (e.g. on-chip EEPROM and/or Flash EEPROM) are erased. This being the case, the UNSEC bit is set and the BDM program jumps to the start of the standard BDM firmware lookup table and the secure BDM firmware lookup table is turned off. If the erase test fails, the UNSEC bit will not be asserted. O System is in a secured mode. System is in a unsecured mode.
	Note: When UNSEC is set, security is off and the user can change the state of the secure bits in the on-chip Flash EEPROM. Note that if the user does not change the state of the bits to "unsecured" mode, the system will be secured again when it is next taken out of reset. After reset this bit has no meaning or effect when the security byte in the Flash EEPROM is configured for unsecure mode.

Table 7-3. BDM Clock Sources

www.DataSheet4U.com

PLLSEL	CLKSW	BDMCLK
0	0	Bus clock dependent on oscillator
0	1	Bus clock dependent on oscillator
1	0	Alternate clock (refer to the device specification to determine the alternate clock source)
1	1	Bus clock dependent on the PLL

7.3.2.2 BDM CCR LOW Holding Register (BDMCCRL)

Register Global Address 0x7FFF06

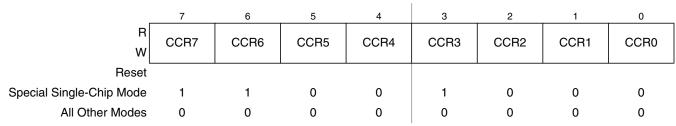


Figure 7-4. BDM CCR LOW Holding Register (BDMCCRL)

Read: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

Write: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

NOTE

When BDM is made active, the CPU stores the content of its CCR_L register in the BDMCCRL register. However, out of special single-chip reset, the BDMCCRL is set to 0xD8 and not 0xD0 which is the reset value of the CCR_L register in this CPU mode. Out of reset in all other modes the BDMCCRL register is read zero.

When entering background debug mode, the BDM CCR LOW holding register is used to save the low byte of the condition code register of the user's program. It is also used for temporary storage in the standard BDM firmware mode. The BDM CCR LOW holding register can be written to modify the CCR value.

7.3.2.3 BDM CCR HIGH Holding Register (BDMCCRH)

Register Global Address 0x7FFF07

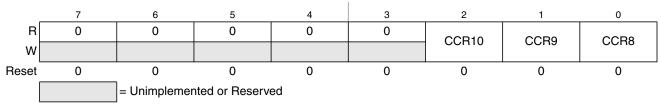


Figure 7-5. BDM CCR HIGH Holding Register (BDMCCRH)

Read: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

Write: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

When entering background debug mode, the BDM CCR HIGH holding register is used to save the high byte of the condition code register of the user's program. The BDM CCR HIGH holding register can be written to modify the CCR value.

7.3.2.4 BDM Global Page Index Register (BDMGPR)

Register Global Address 0x7FFF08

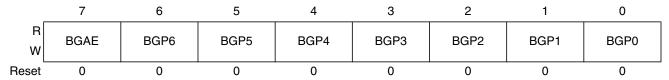


Figure 7-6. BDM Global Page Register (BDMGPR)

Read: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

Write: All modes through BDM operation when not secured

Table 7-4. BDMGPR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 BGAE	BDM Global Page Access Enable Bit — BGAE enables global page access for BDM hardware and firmware read/write instructions The BDM hardware commands used to access the BDM registers (READ_BD_ and WRITE_BD_) can not be used for global accesses even if the BGAE bit is set. 0 BDM Global Access disabled 1 BDM Global Access enabled
6–0 BGP[6:0]	BDM Global Page Index Bits 6–0 — These bits define the extended address bits from 22 to 16. For more detailed information regarding the global page window scheme, please refer to the S12X_MMC Block Guide.

7.3.3 Family ID Assignment

The family ID is a 8-bit value located in the firmware ROM (at global address: 0x7FFF0F). The read-only value is a unique family ID which is 0xC1 for S12X devices.

Functional Description 7.4

The BDM receives and executes commands from a host via a single wire serial interface. There are two types of BDM commands: hardware and firmware commands.

Hardware commands are used to read and write target system memory locations and to enter active background debug mode, see Section 7.4.3, "BDM Hardware Commands". Target system memory includes all memory that is accessible by the CPU.

Firmware commands are used to read and write CPU resources and to exit from active background debug mode, see Section 7.4.4, "Standard BDM Firmware Commands". The CPU resources referred to are the accumulator (D), X index register (X), Y index register (Y), stack pointer (SP), and program counter (PC).

Hardware commands can be executed at any time and in any mode excluding a few exceptions as highlighted (see Section 7.4.3, "BDM Hardware Commands") and in secure mode (see Section 7.4.1, "Security"). Firmware commands can only be executed when the system is not secure and is in active background debug mode (BDM).

7.4.1 Security

If the user resets into special single chip mode with the system secured, a secured mode BDM firmware lookup table is brought into the map overlapping a portion of the standard BDM firmware lookup table. The secure BDM firmware verifies that the on-chip non-volatile memory (e.g. EEPROM and Flash EEPROM) is erased. This being the case, the UNSEC and ENBDM bit will get set. The BDM program jumps to the start of the standard BDM firmware and the secured mode BDM firmware is turned off and all BDM commands are allowed. If the non-volatile memory does not verify as erased, the BDM firmware sets the ENBDM bit, without asserting UNSEC, and the firmware enters a loop. This causes the BDM hardware commands to become enabled, but does not enable the firmware commands. This allows the BDM hardware to be used to erase the non-volatile memory.

BDM operation is not possible in any other mode than special single chip mode when the device is secured. The device can be unsecured via BDM serial interface in special single chip mode only. For more information regarding security, please see the S12X 9SEC Block Guide.

7.4.2 **Enabling and Activating BDM**

The system must be in active BDM to execute standard BDM firmware commands. BDM can be activated only after being enabled. BDM is enabled by setting the ENBDM bit in the BDM status (BDMSTS) register. The ENBDM bit is set by writing to the BDM status (BDMSTS) register, via the single-wire interface, using a hardware command such as WRITE_BD_BYTE.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 287

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 7 Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2)

After being enabled, BDM is activated by one of the following¹:

- www.DatHardware BACKGROUND command
 - CPU BGND instruction
 - External instruction tagging mechanism²
 - Breakpoint force or tag mechanism²

When BDM is activated, the CPU finishes executing the current instruction and then begins executing the firmware in the standard BDM firmware lookup table. When BDM is activated by a breakpoint, the type of breakpoint used determines if BDM becomes active before or after execution of the next instruction.

NOTE

If an attempt is made to activate BDM before being enabled, the CPU resumes normal instruction execution after a brief delay. If BDM is not enabled, any hardware BACKGROUND commands issued are ignored by the BDM and the CPU is not delayed.

In active BDM, the BDM registers and standard BDM firmware lookup table are mapped to addresses 0x7FFF00 to 0x7FFFFF. BDM registers are mapped to addresses 0x7FFF00 to 0x7FFF0B. The BDM uses these registers which are readable anytime by the BDM. However, these registers are not readable by user programs.

7.4.3 BDM Hardware Commands

Hardware commands are used to read and write target system memory locations and to enter active background debug mode. Target system memory includes all memory that is accessible by the CPU on the SOC which can be on-chip RAM, non-volatile memory (e.g. EEPROM, Flash EEPROM), I/O and control registers, and all external memory.

Hardware commands are executed with minimal or no CPU intervention and do not require the system to be in active BDM for execution, although, they can still be executed in this mode. When executing a hardware command, the BDM sub-block waits for a free bus cycle so that the background access does not disturb the running application program. If a free cycle is not found within 128 clock cycles, the CPU is momentarily frozen so that the BDM can steal a cycle. When the BDM finds a free cycle, the operation does not intrude on normal CPU operation provided that it can be completed in a single cycle. However, if an operation requires multiple cycles the CPU is frozen until the operation is complete, even though the BDM found a free cycle.

The BDM hardware commands are listed in Table 7-5.

The READ_BD and WRITE_BD commands allow access to the BDM register locations. These locations are not normally in the system memory map but share addresses with the application in memory. To distinguish between physical memory locations that share the same address, BDM memory resources are enabled just for the READ_BD and WRITE_BD access cycle. This allows the BDM to access BDM locations unobtrusively, even if the addresses conflict with the application memory map.

^{1.} BDM is enabled and active immediately out of special single-chip reset.

^{2.} This method is provided by the S12X_DBG module.

Table 7-5. Hardware Commands

www.DataSheet4U.com Command	Opcode (hex)	Data	Description
BACKGROUND	90	None	Enter background mode if firmware is enabled. If enabled, an ACK will be issued when the part enters active background mode.
ACK_ENABLE	D5	None	Enable Handshake. Issues an ACK pulse after the command is executed.
ACK_DISABLE	D6	None	Disable Handshake. This command does not issue an ACK pulse.
READ_BD_BYTE	E4	16-bit address 16-bit data out	Read from memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table in map. Odd address data on low byte; even address data on high byte.
READ_BD_WORD	EC	16-bit address 16-bit data out	Read from memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table in map. Must be aligned access.
READ_BYTE	E0	16-bit address 16-bit data out	Read from memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table out of map. Odd address data on low byte; even address data on high byte.
READ_WORD	E8	16-bit address 16-bit data out	Read from memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table out of map. Must be aligned access.
WRITE_BD_BYTE	C4	16-bit address 16-bit data in	Write to memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table in map. Odd address data on low byte; even address data on high byte.
WRITE_BD_WORD	CC	16-bit address 16-bit data in	Write to memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table in map. Must be aligned access.
WRITE_BYTE	C0	16-bit address 16-bit data in	Write to memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table out of map. Odd address data on low byte; even address data on high byte.
WRITE_WORD	C8	16-bit address 16-bit data in	Write to memory with standard BDM firmware lookup table out of map. Must be aligned access.

NOTE:

If enabled, ACK will occur when data is ready for transmission for all BDM READ commands and will occur after the write is complete for all BDM WRITE commands.

7.4.4 Standard BDM Firmware Commands

Firmware commands are used to access and manipulate CPU resources. The system must be in active BDM to execute standard BDM firmware commands, see Section 7.4.2, "Enabling and Activating BDM". Normal instruction execution is suspended while the CPU executes the firmware located in the standard BDM firmware lookup table. The hardware command BACKGROUND is the usual way to activate BDM.

As the system enters active BDM, the standard BDM firmware lookup table and BDM registers become visible in the on-chip memory map at 0x7FFF00–0x7FFFFF, and the CPU begins executing the standard BDM firmware. The standard BDM firmware watches for serial commands and executes them as they are received.

The firmware commands are shown in Table 7-6.

Table 7-6. Firmware Commands

www.DataSheet4U.com Command ¹	Opcode (hex)	Data	Description	
READ_NEXT ²	62	16-bit data out	Increment X index register by 2 (X = X + 2), then read word X points to.	
READ_PC	63	16-bit data out	Read program counter.	
READ_D	64	16-bit data out	Read D accumulator.	
READ_X	65	16-bit data out	Read X index register.	
READ_Y	66	16-bit data out	Read Y index register.	
READ_SP	67	16-bit data out	Read stack pointer.	
WRITE_NEXT	42	16-bit data in	Increment X index register by 2 ($X = X + 2$), then write word to location pointed to by X.	
WRITE_PC	43	16-bit data in	Write program counter.	
WRITE_D	44	16-bit data in	Write D accumulator.	
WRITE_X	45	16-bit data in	Write X index register.	
WRITE_Y	46	16-bit data in	Write Y index register.	
WRITE_SP	47	16-bit data in	Write stack pointer.	
GO	08	none	Go to user program. If enabled, ACK will occur when leaving active background mode.	
GO_UNTIL ³	0C	none	Go to user program. If enabled, ACK will occur upon returning to active background mode.	
TRACE1	10	none	Execute one user instruction then return to active BDM. If enabled, ACK will occur upon returning to active background mode.	
TAGGO -> GO	18	none	(Previous enable tagging and go to user program.) This command will be deprecated and should not be used anymore. Opcode will be executed as a GO command.	

If enabled, ACK will occur when data is ready for transmission for all BDM READ commands and will occur after the write is complete for all BDM WRITE commands.

When the firmware command READ_NEXT or WRITE_NEXT is used to access the BDM address space the BDM resources are accessed rather than user code. Writing BDM firmware is not possible.

³ System stop disables the ACK function and ignored commands will not have an ACK-pulse (e.g., CPU in stop or wait mode). The GO_UNTIL command will not get an Acknowledge if CPU executes the wait or stop instruction before the "UNTIL" condition (BDM active again) is reached (see Section 7.4.7, "Serial Interface Hardware Handshake Protocol" last Note).

www.DataSheet4U.com

7.4.5 **BDM Command Structure**

Hardware and firmware BDM commands start with an 8-bit opcode followed by a 16-bit address and/or a 16-bit data word depending on the command. All the read commands return 16 bits of data despite the byte or word implication in the command name.

> 8-bit reads return 16-bits of data, of which, only one byte will contain valid data. If reading an even address, the valid data will appear in the MSB. If reading an odd address, the valid data will appear in the LSB.

> 16-bit misaligned reads and writes are generally not allowed. If attempted by BDM hardware command, the BDM will ignore the least significant bit of the address and will assume an even address from the remaining bits.

For devices with external bus:

The following cycle count information is only valid when the external wait function is not used (see wait bit of EBI sub-block). During an external wait the BDM can not steal a cycle. Hence be careful with the external wait function if the BDM serial interface is much faster than the bus, because of the BDM soft-reset after time-out (see Section 7.4.11, "Serial Communication Time Out").

For hardware data read commands, the external host must wait at least 150 bus clock cycles after sending the address before attempting to obtain the read data. This is to be certain that valid data is available in the BDM shift register, ready to be shifted out. For hardware write commands, the external host must wait 150 bus clock cycles after sending the data to be written before attempting to send a new command. This is to avoid disturbing the BDM shift register before the write has been completed. The 150 bus clock cycle delay in both cases includes the maximum 128 cycle delay that can be incurred as the BDM waits for a free cycle before stealing a cycle.

For firmware read commands, the external host should wait at least 48 bus clock cycles after sending the command opcode and before attempting to obtain the read data. This includes the potential of extra cycles when the access is external and stretched (+1 to maximum +7 cycles) or to registers of the PRU (port replacement unit) in emulation modes (if modes available). The 48 cycle wait allows enough time for the requested data to be made available in the BDM shift register, ready to be shifted out.

NOTE

This timing has increased from previous BDM modules due to the new capability in which the BDM serial interface can potentially run faster than the bus. On previous BDM modules this extra time could be hidden within the serial time.

For firmware write commands, the external host must wait 36 bus clock cycles after sending the data to be written before attempting to send a new command. This is to avoid disturbing the BDM shift register before the write has been completed.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 291

Chapter 7 Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2)

The external host should wait at least for 76 bus clock cycles after a TRACE1 or GO command before starting any new serial command. This is to allow the CPU to exit gracefully from the standard BDM firmware lookup table and resume execution of the user code. Disturbing the BDM shift register prematurely may adversely affect the exit from the standard BDM firmware lookup table.

NOTE

If the bus rate of the target processor is unknown or could be changing or the external wait function is used, it is recommended that the ACK (acknowledge function) is used to indicate when an operation is complete. When using ACK, the delay times are automated.

Figure 7-7 represents the BDM command structure. The command blocks illustrate a series of eight bit times starting with a falling edge. The bar across the top of the blocks indicates that the BKGD line idles in the high state. The time for an 8-bit command is 8×16 target clock cycles.¹

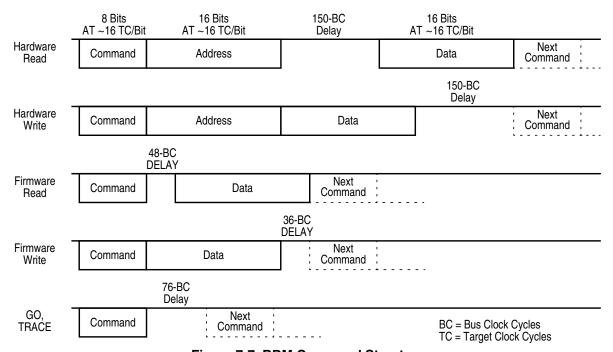


Figure 7-7. BDM Command Structure

^{1.} Target clock cycles are cycles measured using the target MCU's serial clock rate. See Section 7.4.6, "BDM Serial Interface" and Section 7.3.2.1, "BDM Status Register (BDMSTS)" for information on how serial clock rate is selected.

www.DataSheet4U.com

7.4.6 BDM Serial Interface

The BDM communicates with external devices serially via the BKGD pin. During reset, this pin is a mode select input which selects between normal and special modes of operation. After reset, this pin becomes the dedicated serial interface pin for the BDM.

The BDM serial interface is timed using the clock selected by the CLKSW bit in the status register see Section 7.3.2.1, "BDM Status Register (BDMSTS)". This clock will be referred to as the target clock in the following explanation.

The BDM serial interface uses a clocking scheme in which the external host generates a falling edge on the BKGD pin to indicate the start of each bit time. This falling edge is sent for every bit whether data is transmitted or received. Data is transferred most significant bit (MSB) first at 16 target clock cycles per bit. The interface times out if 512 clock cycles occur between falling edges from the host.

The BKGD pin is a pseudo open-drain pin and has an weak on-chip active pull-up that is enabled at all times. It is assumed that there is an external pull-up and that drivers connected to BKGD do not typically drive the high level. Since R-C rise time could be unacceptably long, the target system and host provide brief driven-high (speedup) pulses to drive BKGD to a logic 1. The source of this speedup pulse is the host for transmit cases and the target for receive cases.

The timing for host-to-target is shown in Figure 7-8 and that of target-to-host in Figure 7-9 and Figure 7-10. All four cases begin when the host drives the BKGD pin low to generate a falling edge. Since the host and target are operating from separate clocks, it can take the target system up to one full clock cycle to recognize this edge. The target measures delays from this perceived start of the bit time while the host measures delays from the point it actually drove BKGD low to start the bit up to one target clock cycle earlier. Synchronization between the host and target is established in this manner at the start of every bit time.

Figure 7-8 shows an external host transmitting a logic 1 and transmitting a logic 0 to the BKGD pin of a target system. The host is asynchronous to the target, so there is up to a one clock-cycle delay from the host-generated falling edge to where the target recognizes this edge as the beginning of the bit time. Ten target clock cycles later, the target senses the bit level on the BKGD pin. Internal glitch detect logic requires the pin be driven high no later that eight target clock cycles after the falling edge for a logic 1 transmission.

Since the host drives the high speedup pulses in these two cases, the rising edges look like digitally driven signals.

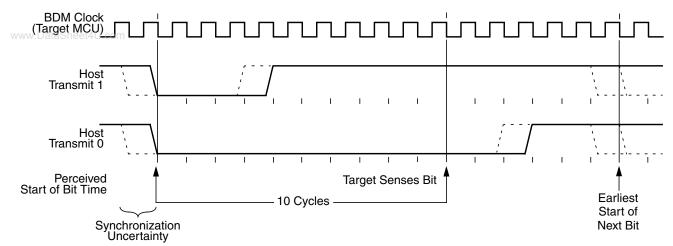


Figure 7-8. BDM Host-to-Target Serial Bit Timing

The receive cases are more complicated. Figure 7-9 shows the host receiving a logic 1 from the target system. Since the host is asynchronous to the target, there is up to one clock-cycle delay from the host-generated falling edge on BKGD to the perceived start of the bit time in the target. The host holds the BKGD pin low long enough for the target to recognize it (at least two target clock cycles). The host must release the low drive before the target drives a brief high speedup pulse seven target clock cycles after the perceived start of the bit time. The host should sample the bit level about 10 target clock cycles after it started the bit time.

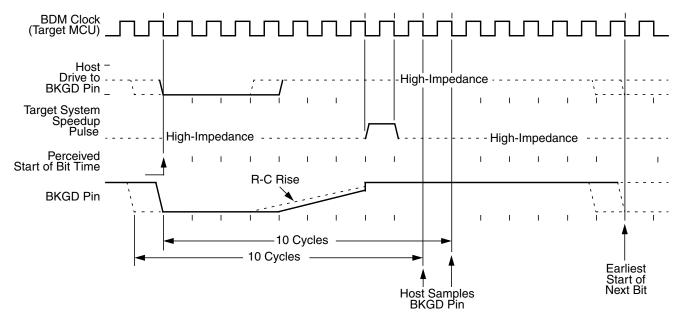


Figure 7-9. BDM Target-to-Host Serial Bit Timing (Logic 1)

294

Figure 7-10 shows the host receiving a logic 0 from the target. Since the host is asynchronous to the target, there is up to a one clock-cycle delay from the host-generated falling edge on BKGD to the start of the bit time as perceived by the target. The host initiates the bit time but the target finishes it. Since the target wants the host to receive a logic 0, it drives the BKGD pin low for 13 target clock cycles then briefly drives it high to speed up the rising edge. The host samples the bit level about 10 target clock cycles after starting the bit time.

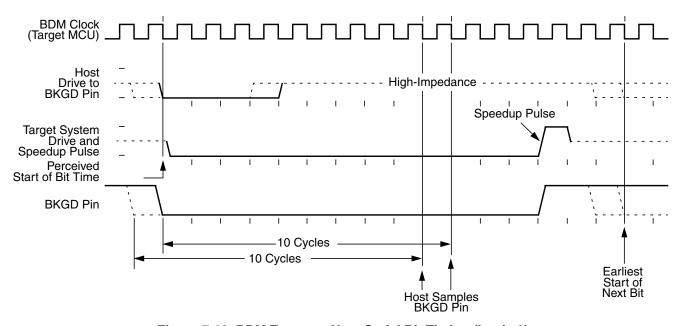


Figure 7-10. BDM Target-to-Host Serial Bit Timing (Logic 0)

7.4.7 Serial Interface Hardware Handshake Protocol

BDM commands that require CPU execution are ultimately treated at the MCU bus rate. Since the BDM clock source can be asynchronously related to the bus frequency, when CLKSW = 0, it is very helpful to provide a handshake protocol in which the host could determine when an issued command is executed by the CPU. The alternative is to always wait the amount of time equal to the appropriate number of cycles at the slowest possible rate the clock could be running. This sub-section will describe the hardware handshake protocol.

The hardware handshake protocol signals to the host controller when an issued command was successfully executed by the target. This protocol is implemented by a 16 serial clock cycle low pulse followed by a brief speedup pulse in the BKGD pin. This pulse is generated by the target MCU when a command, issued by the host, has been successfully executed (see Figure 7-11). This pulse is referred to as the ACK pulse. After the ACK pulse has finished: the host can start the bit retrieval if the last issued command was a read command, or start a new command if the last command was a write command or a control command (BACKGROUND, GO, GO_UNTIL or TRACE1). The ACK pulse is not issued earlier than 32 serial clock cycles after the BDM command was issued. The end of the BDM command is assumed to be the 16th tick of the last bit. This minimum delay assures enough time for the host to perceive the ACK pulse. Note also that, there is no upper limit for the delay between the command and the related ACK pulse, since the command execution depends upon the CPU bus frequency, which in some cases could be very slow

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

compared to the serial communication rate. This protocol allows a great flexibility for the POD designers, since it does not rely on any accurate time measurement or short response time to any event in the serial communication.

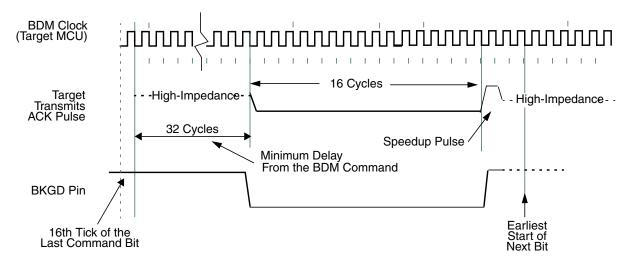


Figure 7-11. Target Acknowledge Pulse (ACK)

NOTE

If the ACK pulse was issued by the target, the host assumes the previous command was executed. If the CPU enters wait or stop prior to executing a hardware command, the ACK pulse will not be issued meaning that the BDM command was not executed. After entering wait or stop mode, the BDM command is no longer pending.

Figure 7-12 shows the ACK handshake protocol in a command level timing diagram. The READ_BYTE instruction is used as an example. First, the 8-bit instruction opcode is sent by the host, followed by the address of the memory location to be read. The target BDM decodes the instruction. A bus cycle is grabbed (free or stolen) by the BDM and it executes the READ_BYTE operation. Having retrieved the data, the BDM issues an ACK pulse to the host controller, indicating that the addressed byte is ready to be retrieved. After detecting the ACK pulse, the host initiates the byte retrieval process. Note that data is sent in the form of a word and the host needs to determine which is the appropriate byte based on whether the address was odd or even.

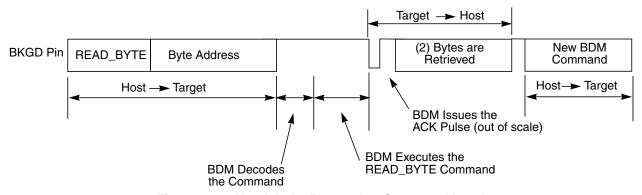


Figure 7-12. Handshake Protocol at Command Level

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Differently from the normal bit transfer (where the host initiates the transmission), the serial interface ACK handshake pulse is initiated by the target MCU by issuing a negative edge in the BKGD pin. The hardware handshake protocol in Figure 7-11 specifies the timing when the BKGD pin is being driven, so the host should follow this timing constraint in order to avoid the risk of an electrical conflict in the BKGD pin.

NOTE

The only place the BKGD pin can have an electrical conflict is when one side is driving low and the other side is issuing a speedup pulse (high). Other "highs" are pulled rather than driven. However, at low rates the time of the speedup pulse can become lengthy and so the potential conflict time becomes longer as well.

The ACK handshake protocol does not support nested ACK pulses. If a BDM command is not acknowledge by an ACK pulse, the host needs to abort the pending command first in order to be able to issue a new BDM command. When the CPU enters wait or stop while the host issues a hardware command (e.g., WRITE_BYTE), the target discards the incoming command due to the wait or stop being detected. Therefore, the command is not acknowledged by the target, which means that the ACK pulse will not be issued in this case. After a certain time the host (not aware of stop or wait) should decide to abort any possible pending ACK pulse in order to be sure a new command can be issued. Therefore, the protocol provides a mechanism in which a command, and its corresponding ACK, can be aborted.

NOTE

The ACK pulse does not provide a time out. This means for the GO_UNTIL command that it can not be distinguished if a stop or wait has been executed (command discarded and ACK not issued) or if the "UNTIL" condition (BDM active) is just not reached yet. Hence in any case where the ACK pulse of a command is not issued the possible pending command should be aborted before issuing a new command. See the handshake abort procedure described in Section 7.4.8, "Hardware Handshake Abort Procedure".

7.4.8 Hardware Handshake Abort Procedure

The abort procedure is based on the SYNC command. In order to abort a command, which had not issued the corresponding ACK pulse, the host controller should generate a low pulse in the BKGD pin by driving it low for at least 128 serial clock cycles and then driving it high for one serial clock cycle, providing a speedup pulse. By detecting this long low pulse in the BKGD pin, the target executes the SYNC protocol, see Section 7.4.9, "SYNC — Request Timed Reference Pulse", and assumes that the pending command and therefore the related ACK pulse, are being aborted. Therefore, after the SYNC protocol has been completed the host is free to issue new BDM commands. For Firmware READ or WRITE commands it can not be guaranteed that the pending command is aborted when issuing a SYNC before the corresponding ACK pulse. There is a short latency time from the time the READ or WRITE access begins until it is finished and the corresponding ACK pulse is issued. The latency time depends on the firmware READ or WRITE command that is issued and if the serial interface is running on a different clock rate than the bus. When the SYNC command starts during this latency time the READ or WRITE command will not be aborted, but the corresponding ACK pulse will be aborted. A pending GO, TRACE1 or

Freescale Semiconductor 297

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

GO_UNTIL command can not be aborted. Only the corresponding ACK pulse can be aborted by the SYNC command.

Although it is not recommended, the host could abort a pending BDM command by issuing a low pulse in the BKGD pin shorter than 128 serial clock cycles, which will not be interpreted as the SYNC command. The ACK is actually aborted when a negative edge is perceived by the target in the BKGD pin. The short abort pulse should have at least 4 clock cycles keeping the BKGD pin low, in order to allow the negative edge to be detected by the target. In this case, the target will not execute the SYNC protocol but the pending command will be aborted along with the ACK pulse. The potential problem with this abort procedure is when there is a conflict between the ACK pulse and the short abort pulse. In this case, the target may not perceive the abort pulse. The worst case is when the pending command is a read command (i.e., READ_BYTE). If the abort pulse is not perceived by the target the host will attempt to send a new command after the abort pulse was issued, while the target expects the host to retrieve the accessed memory byte. In this case, host and target will run out of synchronism. However, if the command to be aborted is not a read command the short abort pulse could be used. After a command is aborted the target assumes the next negative edge, after the abort pulse, is the first bit of a new BDM command.

NOTE

The details about the short abort pulse are being provided only as a reference for the reader to better understand the BDM internal behavior. It is not recommended that this procedure be used in a real application.

Since the host knows the target serial clock frequency, the SYNC command (used to abort a command) does not need to consider the lower possible target frequency. In this case, the host could issue a SYNC very close to the 128 serial clock cycles length. Providing a small overhead on the pulse length in order to assure the SYNC pulse will not be misinterpreted by the target. See Section 7.4.9, "SYNC — Request Timed Reference Pulse".

Figure 7-13 shows a SYNC command being issued after a READ_BYTE, which aborts the READ_BYTE command. Note that, after the command is aborted a new command could be issued by the host computer.

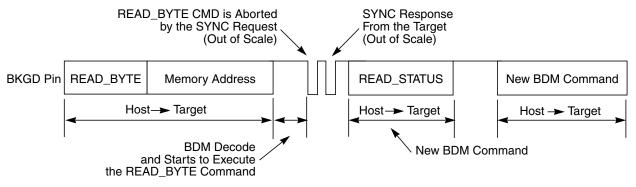


Figure 7-13. ACK Abort Procedure at the Command Level

NOTE

Figure 7-13 does not represent the signals in a true timing scale

Figure 7-14 shows a conflict between the ACK pulse and the SYNC request pulse. This conflict could occur if a POD device is connected to the target BKGD pin and the target is already in debug active mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Consider that the target CPU is executing a pending BDM command at the exact moment the POD is being connected to the BKGD pin. In this case, an ACK pulse is issued along with the SYNC command. In this case, there is an electrical conflict between the ACK speedup pulse and the SYNC pulse. Since this is not a probable situation, the protocol does not prevent this conflict from happening.

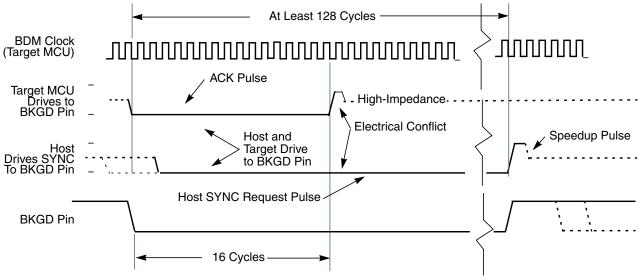


Figure 7-14. ACK Pulse and SYNC Request Conflict

NOTE

This information is being provided so that the MCU integrator will be aware that such a conflict could eventually occur.

The hardware handshake protocol is enabled by the ACK_ENABLE and disabled by the ACK_DISABLE BDM commands. This provides backwards compatibility with the existing POD devices which are not able to execute the hardware handshake protocol. It also allows for new POD devices, that support the hardware handshake protocol, to freely communicate with the target device. If desired, without the need for waiting for the ACK pulse.

The commands are described as follows:

- ACK_ENABLE enables the hardware handshake protocol. The target will issue the ACK pulse when a CPU command is executed by the CPU. The ACK_ENABLE command itself also has the ACK pulse as a response.
- ACK_DISABLE disables the ACK pulse protocol. In this case, the host needs to use the worst case delay time at the appropriate places in the protocol.

The default state of the BDM after reset is hardware handshake protocol disabled.

All the read commands will ACK (if enabled) when the data bus cycle has completed and the data is then ready for reading out by the BKGD serial pin. All the write commands will ACK (if enabled) after the data has been received by the BDM through the BKGD serial pin and when the data bus cycle is complete. See Section 7.4.3, "BDM Hardware Commands" and Section 7.4.4, "Standard BDM Firmware Commands" for more information on the BDM commands.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 7 Background Debug Module (S12XBDMV2)

The ACK_ENABLE sends an ACK pulse when the command has been completed. This feature could be used by the host to evaluate if the target supports the hardware handshake protocol. If an ACK pulse is issued in response to this command, the host knows that the target supports the hardware handshake protocol. If the target does not support the hardware handshake protocol the ACK pulse is not issued. In this case, the ACK_ENABLE command is ignored by the target since it is not recognized as a valid command.

The BACKGROUND command will issue an ACK pulse when the CPU changes from normal to background mode. The ACK pulse related to this command could be aborted using the SYNC command.

The GO command will issue an ACK pulse when the CPU exits from background mode. The ACK pulse related to this command could be aborted using the SYNC command.

The GO_UNTIL command is equivalent to a GO command with exception that the ACK pulse, in this case, is issued when the CPU enters into background mode. This command is an alternative to the GO command and should be used when the host wants to trace if a breakpoint match occurs and causes the CPU to enter active background mode. Note that the ACK is issued whenever the CPU enters BDM, which could be caused by a breakpoint match or by a BGND instruction being executed. The ACK pulse related to this command could be aborted using the SYNC command.

The TRACE1 command has the related ACK pulse issued when the CPU enters background active mode after one instruction of the application program is executed. The ACK pulse related to this command could be aborted using the SYNC command.

7.4.9 SYNC — Request Timed Reference Pulse

The SYNC command is unlike other BDM commands because the host does not necessarily know the correct communication speed to use for BDM communications until after it has analyzed the response to the SYNC command. To issue a SYNC command, the host should perform the following steps:

- 1. Drive the BKGD pin low for at least 128 cycles at the lowest possible BDM serial communication frequency (the lowest serial communication frequency is determined by the crystal oscillator or the clock chosen by CLKSW.)
- 2. Drive BKGD high for a brief speedup pulse to get a fast rise time (this speedup pulse is typically one cycle of the host clock.)
- 3. Remove all drive to the BKGD pin so it reverts to high impedance.
- 4. Listen to the BKGD pin for the sync response pulse.

Upon detecting the SYNC request from the host, the target performs the following steps:

- 1. Discards any incomplete command received or bit retrieved.
- 2. Waits for BKGD to return to a logic one.
- 3. Delays 16 cycles to allow the host to stop driving the high speedup pulse.
- 4. Drives BKGD low for 128 cycles at the current BDM serial communication frequency.
- 5. Drives a one-cycle high speedup pulse to force a fast rise time on BKGD.
- 6. Removes all drive to the BKGD pin so it reverts to high impedance.

The host measures the low time of this 128 cycle SYNC response pulse and determines the correct speed for subsequent BDM communications. Typically, the host can determine the correct communication speed

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

within a few percent of the actual target speed and the communication protocol can easily tolerate speed errors of several percent.

As soon as the SYNC request is detected by the target, any partially received command or bit retrieved is discarded. This is referred to as a soft-reset, equivalent to a time-out in the serial communication. After the SYNC response, the target will consider the next negative edge (issued by the host) as the start of a new BDM command or the start of new SYNC request.

Another use of the SYNC command pulse is to abort a pending ACK pulse. The behavior is exactly the same as in a regular SYNC command. Note that one of the possible causes for a command to not be acknowledged by the target is a host-target synchronization problem. In this case, the command may not have been understood by the target and so an ACK response pulse will not be issued.

7.4.10 Instruction Tracing

When a TRACE1 command is issued to the BDM in active BDM, the CPU exits the standard BDM firmware and executes a single instruction in the user code. Once this has occurred, the CPU is forced to return to the standard BDM firmware and the BDM is active and ready to receive a new command. If the TRACE1 command is issued again, the next user instruction will be executed. This facilitates stepping or tracing through the user code one instruction at a time.

If an interrupt is pending when a TRACE1 command is issued, the interrupt stacking operation occurs but no user instruction is executed. Once back in standard BDM firmware execution, the program counter points to the first instruction in the interrupt service routine.

Be aware when tracing through the user code that the execution of the user code is done step by step but all peripherals are free running. Hence possible timing relations between CPU code execution and occurrence of events of other peripherals no longer exist.

Do not trace the CPU instruction BGND used for soft breakpoints. Tracing the BGND instruction will result in a return address pointing to BDM firmware address space.

When tracing through user code which contains stop or wait instructions the following will happen when the stop or wait instruction is traced:

The CPU enters stop or wait mode and the TRACE1 command can not be finished before leaving the low power mode. This is the case because BDM active mode can not be entered after CPU executed the stop instruction. However all BDM hardware commands except the BACKGROUND command are operational after tracing a stop or wait instruction and still being in stop or wait mode. If system stop mode is entered (all bus masters are in stop mode) no BDM command is operational.

As soon as stop or wait mode is exited the CPU enters BDM active mode and the saved PC value points to the entry of the corresponding interrupt service routine.

In case the handshake feature is enabled the corresponding ACK pulse of the TRACE1 command will be discarded when tracing a stop or wait instruction. Hence there is no ACK pulse when BDM active mode is entered as part of the TRACE1 command after CPU exited from stop or wait mode. All valid commands sent during CPU being in stop or wait mode or after CPU exited from stop or wait mode will have an ACK pulse. The handshake feature becomes disabled only when system

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

stop mode has been reached. Hence after a system stop mode the handshake feature must be enabled again by sending the ACK ENABLE command.

7.4.11 Serial Communication Time Out

The host initiates a host-to-target serial transmission by generating a falling edge on the BKGD pin. If BKGD is kept low for more than 128 target clock cycles, the target understands that a SYNC command was issued. In this case, the target will keep waiting for a rising edge on BKGD in order to answer the SYNC request pulse. If the rising edge is not detected, the target will keep waiting forever without any time-out limit.

Consider now the case where the host returns BKGD to logic one before 128 cycles. This is interpreted as a valid bit transmission, and not as a SYNC request. The target will keep waiting for another falling edge marking the start of a new bit. If, however, a new falling edge is not detected by the target within 512 clock cycles since the last falling edge, a time-out occurs and the current command is discarded without affecting memory or the operating mode of the MCU. This is referred to as a soft-reset.

If a read command is issued but the data is not retrieved within 512 serial clock cycles, a soft-reset will occur causing the command to be disregarded. The data is not available for retrieval after the time-out has occurred. This is the expected behavior if the handshake protocol is not enabled. However, consider the behavior where the BDM is running in a frequency much greater than the CPU frequency. In this case, the command could time out before the data is ready to be retrieved. In order to allow the data to be retrieved even with a large clock frequency mismatch (between BDM and CPU) when the hardware handshake protocol is enabled, the time out between a read command and the data retrieval is disabled. Therefore, the host could wait for more then 512 serial clock cycles and still be able to retrieve the data from an issued read command. However, once the handshake pulse (ACK pulse) is issued, the time-out feature is re-activated, meaning that the target will time out after 512 clock cycles. Therefore, the host needs to retrieve the data within a 512 serial clock cycles time frame after the ACK pulse had been issued. After that period, the read command is discarded and the data is no longer available for retrieval. Any negative edge in the BKGD pin after the time-out period is considered to be a new command or a SYNC request.

Note that whenever a partially issued command, or partially retrieved data, has occurred the time out in the serial communication is active. This means that if a time frame higher than 512 serial clock cycles is observed between two consecutive negative edges and the command being issued or data being retrieved is not complete, a soft-reset will occur causing the partially received command or data retrieved to be disregarded. The next negative edge in the BKGD pin, after a soft-reset has occurred, is considered by the target as the start of a new BDM command, or the start of a SYNC request pulse.

302 Freescale Semiconductor www.DataSheet4U.com www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 8 S12X Debug (S12XDBGV3) Module Revision History

Revision Number	Date	Author	Summary of Changes
03.17	20.MAR.2007		Tabulated glossary Renamed S12XCPU to CPU12X
03.18	20.APR.2007		Added "Data Bus Comparison NDB Dependency" section Clarified effect TRIG has on state sequencer
03.19	24.APR.2007		Clarified simultaneous arm and disarm effect

8.1 Introduction

The S12XDBG module provides an on-chip trace buffer with flexible triggering capability to allow non-intrusive debug of application software. The S12XDBG module is optimized for the S12X 16-bit architecture and allows debugging of CPU12Xand XGATE module operations.

Typically the S12XDBG module is used in conjunction with the S12XBDM module, whereby the user configures the S12XDBG module for a debugging session over the BDM interface. Once configured the S12XDBG module is armed and the device leaves BDM Mode returning control to the user program, which is then monitored by the S12XDBG module. Alternatively the S12XDBG module can be configured over a serial interface using SWI routines.

8.1.1 Glossary

Table 8-1. Glossary Of Terms

Term	Definition
COF	Change Of Flow. Change in the program flow due to a conditional branch, indexed jump or interrupt
BDM	Background Debug Mode
DUG	Device User Guide, describing the features of the device into which the DBG is integrated
WORD	16 bit data entity

Table 8-1. Glossary Of Terms

www-DataSheet	U.com Definition
Data Line	64 bit data entity
CPU	CPU12X module
	Tags can be attached to XGATE or CPU opcodes as they enter the instruction pipe. If the tagged opcode reaches the execution stage a tag hit occurs.

8.1.2 Overview

The comparators monitor the bus activity of the CPU12X and XGATE. When a match occurs the control logic can trigger the state sequencer to a new state. On a transition to the Final State, bus tracing is triggered and/or a breakpoint can be generated.

Independent of comparator matches a transition to Final State with associated tracing and breakpoint can be triggered by the external TAGHI and TAGLO signals, or by an XGATE module S/W breakpoint request or by writing to the TRIG control bit.

The trace buffer is visible through a 2-byte window in the register address map and can be read out using standard 16-bit word reads. Tracing is disabled when the MCU system is secured.

8.1.3 Features

- Four comparators (A, B, C, and D)
 - Comparators A and C compare the full address bus and full 16-bit data bus
 - Comparators A and C feature a data bus mask register
 - Comparators B and D compare the full address bus only
 - Each comparator can be configured to monitor CPU12X or XGATE buses
 - Each comparator features selection of read or write access cycles
 - Comparators B and D allow selection of byte or word access cycles
 - Comparisons can be used as triggers for the state sequencer
- Three comparator modes
 - Simple address/data comparator match mode
 - Inside address range mode, Addmin ≤ Address ≤ Addmax
 - Outside address range match mode, Address < Addmin or Address > Addmax
- Two types of triggers
 - Tagged This triggers just before a specific instruction begins execution
 - Force This triggers on the first instruction boundary after a match occurs.
- The following types of breakpoints
 - CPU12X breakpoint entering BDM on breakpoint (BDM)
 - CPU12X breakpoint executing SWI on breakpoint (SWI)
 - XGATE breakpoint

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

- External CPU12X instruction tagging trigger independent of comparators
- www•DatXGATE\S/W breakpoint request trigger independent of comparators
 - TRIG Immediate software trigger independent of comparators
 - Four trace modes
 - Normal: change of flow (COF) PC information is stored (see Section 8.4.5.2.1) for change of flow definition.
 - Loop1: same as Normal but inhibits consecutive duplicate source address entries
 - Detail: address and data for all cycles except free cycles and opcode fetches are stored
 - Pure PC: All program counter addresses are stored.
 - 4-stage state sequencer for trace buffer control
 - Tracing session trigger linked to Final State of state sequencer
 - Begin, End, and Mid alignment of tracing to trigger

8.1.4 Modes of Operation

The S12XDBG module can be used in all MCU functional modes.

During BDM hardware accesses and whilst the BDM module is active, CPU12X monitoring is disabled. Thus breakpoints, comparators, and CPU12X bus tracing are disabled but XGATE bus monitoring accessing the S12XDBG registers, including comparator registers, is still possible. While in active BDM or during hardware BDM accesses, XGATE activity can still be compared, traced and can be used to generate a breakpoint to the XGATE module. When the CPU12X enters active BDM Mode through a BACKGROUND command, with the S12XDBG module armed, the S12XDBG remains armed.

The S12XDBG module tracing is disabled if the MCU is secure. However, breakpoints can still be generated if the MCU is secure.

BDM Enable	BDM Active	MCU Secure	Comparator Matches Enabled	Breakpoints Possible	Tagging Possible	Tracing Possible
Х	х	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
0	0	0	Yes	Only SWI	Yes	Yes
0	1	0	Active BDM not possible when not enabled			d
1	0	0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
1	1	0	XGATE only	XGATE only	XGATE only	XGATE only

Table 8-2. Mode Dependent Restriction Summary

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.1.5 Block Diagram

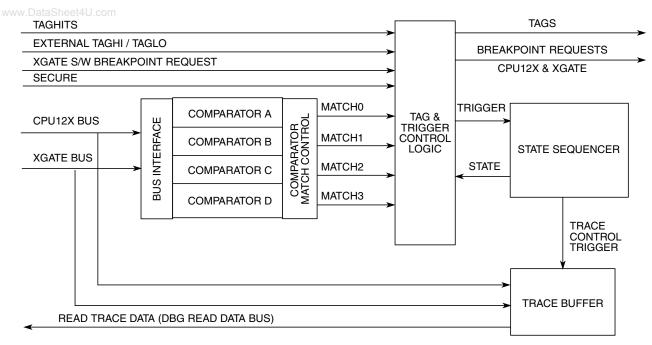


Figure 8-1. Debug Module Block Diagram

8.2 External Signal Description

The S12XDBG sub-module features two external tag input signals. See Device User Guide (DUG) for the mapping of these signals to device pins. These tag pins may be used for the external tagging in emulation modes only.

Pin Name	Pin Functions	Description
TAGHI (See DUG)	TAGHI	When instruction tagging is on, tags the high half of the instruction word being read into the instruction queue.
TAGLO (See DUG)	TAGLO	When instruction tagging is on, tags the low half of the instruction word being read into the instruction queue.
TAGLO (See DUG)	Unconditional Tagging Enable	In emulation modes, a low assertion on this pin in the 7th or 8th cycle after the end of reset enables the Unconditional Tagging function.

Table 8-3. External System Pins Associated With S12XDBG

8.3 Memory Map and Registers

8.3.1 Module Memory Map

A summary of the registers associated with the S12XDBG sub-block is shown in Table 8-2. Detailed descriptions of the registers and bits are given in the subsections that follow.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Address	Name	_	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0020	DBGC1	R W	ARM	0 TRIG	XGSBPE	BDM	DBG	BRK	CON	MRV
0x0021	DBGSR	R	TBF	EXTF	0	0	0	SSF2	SSF1	SSF0
		w								
0x0022	DBGTCR	R W	TSOL	JRCE	TRA	NGE	TRC	MOD	TAL	IGN
0x0023	DBGC2	R W	0	0	0	0	CD	СМ	AB	СМ
0x0024	DBGTBH	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0025	DBGTBL	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
		R[0				CNT			
0x0026	DBGCNT	W								
0x0027	DBGSCRX	R W	0	0	0	0	SC3	SC2	SC1	SC0
0x0027	DBGMFR	R	0	0	0	0	МС3	MC2	MC1	MC0
		W								
0x0028 ¹	DBGXCTL (COMPA/C)	- 1	0	NDB	TAG	BRK	RW	RWE	SRC	COMPE
0x0028 ²	DBGXCTL (COMPB/D)	R W	SZE	SZ	TAG	BRK	RW	RWE	SRC	COMPE
0x0029	DBGXAH	R W	0	Bit 22	21	20	19	18	17	Bit 16
0x002A	DBGXAM	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x002B	DBGXAL	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x002C	DBGXDH	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x002D	DBGXDL	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x002E	DBGXDHM	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x002F	DBGXDLM	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0

¹ This represents the contents if the Comparator A or C control register is blended into this address.

Figure 8-2. Quick Reference to S12XDBG Registers

 $^{^{2}\,}$ This represents the contents if the Comparator B or D control register is blended into this address

8.3.2 **Register Descriptions**

This section consists of the S12XDBG control and trace buffer register descriptions in address order. Each comparator has a bank of registers that are visible through an 8-byte window between 0x0028 and 0x002F in the S12XDBG module register address map. When ARM is set in DBGC1, the only bits in the S12XDBG module registers that can be written are ARM, TRIG, and COMRV[1:0]

8.3.2.1 Debug Control Register 1 (DBGC1)



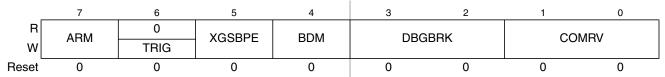


Figure 8-3. Debug Control Register (DBGC1)

Read: Anytime

Write: Bits 7, 1, 0 anytime

Bit 6 can be written anytime but always reads back as 0.

Bits 5:2 anytime S12XDBG is not armed.

NOTE

If a write access to DBGC1 with the ARM bit position set occurs simultaneously to a hardware disarm from an internal trigger event, then the ARM bit is cleared due to the hardware disarm.

NOTE

When disarming the S12XDBG by clearing ARM with software, the contents of bits[5:2] are not affected by the write, since up until the write operation, ARM = 1 preventing these bits from being written. These bits must be cleared using a second write if required.

Table 8-4. DBGC1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 ARM	Arm Bit — The ARM bit controls whether the S12XDBG module is armed. This bit can be set and cleared by user software and is automatically cleared on completion of a tracing session, or if a breakpoint is generated with tracing not enabled. On setting this bit the state sequencer enters State1. 0 Debugger disarmed 1 Debugger armed
6 TRIG	Immediate Trigger Request Bit — This bit when written to 1 requests an immediate trigger independent of comparator or external tag signal status. When tracing is complete a forced breakpoint may be generated depending upon DBGBRK and BDM bit settings. This bit always reads back a 0. Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect. If TSOURCE are clear no tracing is carried out. If tracing has already commenced using BEGIN- or MID trigger alignment, it continues until the end of the tracing session as defined by the TALIGN bit settings, thus TRIG has no affect. In secure mode tracing is disabled and writing to this bit has no effect. O Do not trigger until the state sequencer enters the Final State. 1 Trigger immediately.

308 www.DataSheet4U.com

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 8-4. DBGC1 Field Descriptions (continued)

wwwFieldShee	t4U.com Description
5 XGSBPE	XGATE S/W Breakpoint Enable — The XGSBPE bit controls whether an XGATE S/W breakpoint request is passed to the CPU12X. The XGATE S/W breakpoint request is handled by the S12XDBG module, which can request an CPU12X breakpoint depending on the state of this bit. 0 XGATE S/W breakpoint request is disabled 1 XGATE S/W breakpoint request is enabled
4 BDM	Background Debug Mode Enable — This bit determines if an S12X breakpoint causes the system to enter Background Debug Mode (BDM) or initiate a Software Interrupt (SWI). If this bit is set but the BDM is not enabled by the ENBDM bit in the BDM module, then breakpoints default to SWI. O Breakpoint to Software Interrupt if BDM inactive. Otherwise no breakpoint. Breakpoint to BDM, if BDM enabled. Otherwise breakpoint to SWI
3–2 DBGBRK	S12XDBG Breakpoint Enable Bits — The DBGBRK bits control whether the debugger will request a breakpoint to either CPU12X or XGATE or both upon reaching the state sequencer Final State. If tracing is enabled, the breakpoint is generated on completion of the tracing session. If tracing is not enabled, the breakpoint is generated immediately. Please refer to Section 8.4.7 for further details. XGATE software breakpoints are independent of the DBGBRK bits. XGATE software breakpoints force a breakpoint to the CPU12X independent of the DBGBRK bit field configuration. See Table 8-5.
1–0 COMRV	Comparator Register Visibility Bits — These bits determine which bank of comparator register is visible in the 8-byte window of the S12XDBG module address map, located between 0x0028 to 0x002F. Furthermore these bits determine which register is visible at the address 0x0027. See Table 8-6.

Table 8-5. DBGBRK Encoding

DBGBRK	Resource Halted by Breakpoint		
00	lo breakpoint generated		
01	XGATE breakpoint generated		
10	CPU12X breakpoint generated		
11	Breakpoints generated for CPU12X and XGATE		

Table 8-6. COMRV Encoding

COMRV	Visible Comparator	Visible Register at 0x0027
00	Comparator A	DBGSCR1
01	Comparator B	DBGSCR2
10	Comparator C	DBGSCR3
11	Comparator D	DBGMFR

8.3.2.2 Debug Status Register (DBGSR)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 309

Chapter 8 S12X Debug (S12XDBGV3) Module

Address: 0x0021

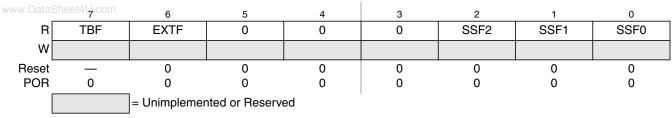


Figure 8-4. Debug Status Register (DBGSR)

Read: Anytime Write: Never

Table 8-7. DBGSR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TBF	Trace Buffer Full — The TBF bit indicates that the trace buffer has stored 64 or more lines of data since it was last armed. If this bit is set, then all 64 lines will be valid data, regardless of the value of DBGCNT bits CNT[6:0]. The TBF bit is cleared when ARM in DBGC1 is written to a one. The TBF is cleared by the power on reset initialization. Other system generated resets have no affect on this bit
6 EXTF	External Tag Hit Flag — The EXTF bit indicates if a tag hit condition from an external TAGHI/TAGLO tag was met since arming. This bit is cleared when ARM in DBGC1 is written to a one. 0 External tag hit has not occurred 1 External tag hit has occurred
2–0 SSF[2:0]	State Sequencer Flag Bits — The SSF bits indicate in which state the State Sequencer is currently in. During a debug session on each transition to a new state these bits are updated. If the debug session is ended by software clearing the ARM bit, then these bits retain their value to reflect the last state of the state sequencer before disarming. If a debug session is ended by an internal trigger, then the state sequencer returns to state0 and these bits are cleared to indicate that state0 was entered during the session. On arming the module the state sequencer enters state1 and these bits are forced to SSF[2:0] = 001. See Table 8-8.

Table 8-8. SSF[2:0] — State Sequence Flag Bit Encoding

SSF[2:0]	Current State
000	State0 (disarmed)
001	State1
010	State2
011	State3
100	Final State
101,110,111	Reserved

www.DataSheet4U.com

8.3.2.3 Debug Trace Control Register (DBGTCR)

Address: 0x0022

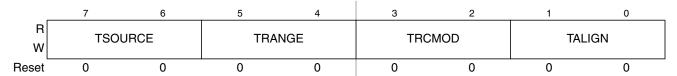


Figure 8-5. Debug Trace Control Register (DBGTCR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Bits 7:6 only when S12XDBG is neither secure nor armed.

Bits 5:0 anytime the module is disarmed.

Table 8-9. DBGTCR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–6 TSOURCE	Trace Source Control Bits — The TSOURCE bits select the data source for the tracing session. If the MCU system is secured, these bits cannot be set and tracing is inhibited. See Table 8-10.
5–4 TRANGE	Trace Range Bits — The TRANGE bits allow filtering of trace information from a selected address range when tracing from the CPU12X in Detail Mode. The XGATE tracing range cannot be narrowed using these bits. To use a comparator for range filtering, the corresponding COMPE and SRC bits must remain cleared. If the COMPE bit is not clear then the comparator will also be used to generate state sequence triggers. If the corresponding SRC bit is set the comparator is mapped to the XGATE buses, the TRANGE bits have no effect on the valid address range, memory accesses within the whole memory map are traced. See Table 8-11.
3–2 TRCMOD	Trace Mode Bits — See Section 8.4.5.2 for detailed Trace Mode descriptions. In Normal Mode, change of flow information is stored. In Loop1 Mode, change of flow information is stored but redundant entries into trace memory are inhibited. In Detail Mode, address and data for all memory and register accesses is stored. See Table 8-12.
1–0 TALIGN	Trigger Align Bits — These bits control whether the trigger is aligned to the beginning, end or the middle of a tracing session. See Table 8-13.

Table 8-10. TSOURCE — Trace Source Bit Encoding

TSOURCE	Tracing Source
00	No tracing requested
01	CPU12X
10 ¹	XGATE
11 ^{1,2}	Both CPU12X and XGATE

No range limitations are allowed. Thus tracing operates as if TRANGE = 00.

² No Detail Mode tracing supported. If TRCMOD = 10, no information is stored.

Table 8-11. TRANGE Trace Range Encoding

www.DataSheet4

COMTRANGE	Tracing Range
00	Trace from all addresses (No filter)
01	Trace only in address range from \$00000 to Comparator D
10	Trace only in address range from Comparator C to \$7FFFFF
11	Trace only in range from Comparator C to Comparator D

Table 8-12. TRCMOD Trace Mode Bit Encoding

TRCMOD	Description
00	Normal
01	Loop1
10	Detail
11	Pure PC

Table 8-13. TALIGN Trace Alignment Encoding

TALIGN	Description
00	Trigger at end of stored data
01	Trigger before storing data
10	Trace buffer entries before and after trigger
11	Reserved

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

8.3.2.4 Debug Control Register2 (DBGC2)

Address: 0x0023

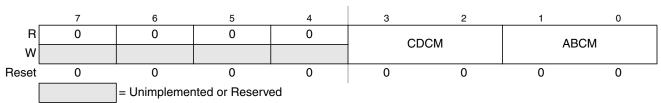


Figure 8-6. Debug Control Register2 (DBGC2)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime the module is disarmed.

This register configures the comparators for range matching.

Table 8-14. DBGC2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	C and D Comparator Match Control — These bits determine the C and D comparator match mapping as described in Table 8-15.
	A and B Comparator Match Control — These bits determine the A and B comparator match mapping as described in Table 8-16.

Table 8-15. CDCM Encoding

CDCM	Description
00	Match2 mapped to comparator C match Match3 mapped to comparator D match.
01	Match2 mapped to comparator C/D inside range Match3 disabled.
10	Match2 mapped to comparator C/D outside range Match3 disabled.
11	Reserved ¹

¹ Currently defaults to Match2 mapped to comparator C : Match3 mapped to comparator D

Table 8-16. ABCM Encoding

ABCM	Description
00	Match0 mapped to comparator A match Match1 mapped to comparator B match.
01	Match 0 mapped to comparator A/B inside range Match1 disabled.
10	Match 0 mapped to comparator A/B outside range Match1 disabled.
11	Reserved ¹

¹ Currently defaults to Match0 mapped to comparator A : Match1 mapped to comparator B

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

313

8.3.2.5 Debug Trace Buffer Register (DBGTBH:DBGTBL)

Address: 0x0024, 0x0025

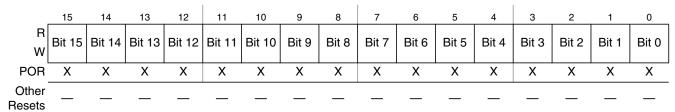


Figure 8-7. Debug Trace Buffer Register (DBGTB)

Read: Only when unlocked AND not secured AND not armed AND with a TSOURCE bit set.

Write: Aligned word writes when disarmed unlock the trace buffer for reading but do not affect trace buffer contents.

Table 8-17. DBGTB Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 Bit[15:0]	Trace Buffer Data Bits — The Trace Buffer Register is a window through which the 64-bit wide data lines of the Trace Buffer may be read 16 bits at a time. Each valid read of DBGTB increments an internal trace buffer pointer which points to the next address to be read. When the ARM bit is written to 1 the trace buffer is locked to prevent reading. The trace buffer can only be unlocked for reading by writing to DBGTB with an aligned word write when the module is disarmed. The DBGTB register can be read only as an aligned word, any byte reads or misaligned access of these registers will return 0 and will not cause the trace buffer pointer to increment to the next trace buffer address. The same is true for word reads while the debugger is armed. The POR state is undefined Other resets do not affect the trace buffer contents.

8.3.2.6 Debug Count Register (DBGCNT)

Address: 0x0026 3 R 0 CNT W Reset 0 0 0 POR 0 0 0 0 0 0 = Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 8-8. Debug Count Register (DBGCNT)

Read: Anytime Write: Never

Table 8-18. DBGCNT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6-0 CNT[6:0]	Count Value — The CNT bits [6:0] indicate the number of valid data 64-bit data lines stored in the Trace Buffer. Table 8-19 shows the correlation between the CNT bits and the number of valid data lines in the Trace Buffer. When the CNT rolls over to zero, the TBF bit in DBGSR is set and incrementing of CNT will continue in end-trigger or mid-trigger mode. The DBGCNT register is cleared when ARM in DBGC1 is written to a one. The DBGCNT register is cleared by power-on-reset initialization but is not cleared by other system resets. Thus should a reset occur during a debug session, the DBGCNT register still indicates after the reset, the number of valid trace buffer entries stored before the reset occurred. The DBGCNT register is not decremented when reading from the trace buffer.

Table 8-19. CNT Decoding Table

TBF (DBGSR)	CNT[6:0]	Description
0	0000000	No data valid
0	0000001	32 bits of one line valid ¹
0	0000010 0000100 0000110 1111100	1 line valid 2 lines valid 3 lines valid 62 lines valid
0	1111110	63 lines valid
1	0000000	64 lines valid; if using Begin trigger alignment, ARM bit will be cleared and the tracing session ends.
1	0000010 1111110	64 lines valid, oldest data has been overwritten by most recent data

¹ This applies to Normal/Loop1/PurePC Modes when tracing from either CPU12X or XGATE only.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.3.2.7 Debug State Control Registers

There is a dedicated control register for each of the state sequencer states 1 to 3 that determines if transitions from that state are allowed, depending upon comparator matches or tag hits, and defines the next state for the state sequencer following a match. The three debug state control registers are located at the same address in the register address map (0x0027). Each register can be accessed using the COMRV bits in DBGC1 to blend in the required register. The COMRV = 11 value blends in the match flag register (DBGMFR).

Table 8-20. State Control Register Access Encoding

COMRV	Visible State Control Register
00	DBGSCR1
01	DBGSCR2
10	DBGSCR3
11	DBGMFR

8.3.2.7.1 Debug State Control Register 1 (DBGSCR1)

Address: 0x0027 7 3 2 0 6 5 4 1 0 R 0 0 0 SC3 SC2 SC1 SC₀ W Reset 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 8-9. Debug State Control Register 1 (DBGSCR1)

Read: If COMRV[1:0] = 00

Write: If COMRV[1:0] = 00 and S12XDBG is not armed.

This register is visible at 0x0027 only with COMRV[1:0] = 00. The state control register 1 selects the targeted next state whilst in State1. The matches refer to the match channels of the comparator match control logic as depicted in Figure 8-1 and described in Section 8.3.2.8.1". Comparators must be enabled by setting the comparator enable bit in the associated DBGXCTL control register.

Table 8-21. DBGSCR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
3-0 SC[3:0]	These bits select the targeted next state whilst in State1, based upon the match event.

Table 8-22. State1 Sequencer Next State Selection

SC[3:0]	Description		
0000	Any match triggers to state2		
0001	Any match triggers to state3		
0010	Any match triggers to Final State		
0011	Match2 triggers to State2 Other matches have no effect		
0100	Match2 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
0101	Match2 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
0110	Match0 triggers to State2 Match1 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
0111	Match1 triggers to State3 Match0 triggers Final State Other matches have no effect		
1000	Match0 triggers to State2 Match2 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
1001	Match2 triggers to State3 Match0 triggers Final State Other matches have no effect		
1010	Match1 triggers to State2 Match3 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
1011	Match3 triggers to State3 Match1 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
1100	Match3 has no effect All other matches (M0,M1,M2) trigger to State2		
1101	Reserved		
1110	Reserved		
1111	Reserved		

The trigger priorities described in Table 8-41 dictate that in the case of simultaneous matches, the match on the lower channel number (0,1,2,3) has priority. The SC[3:0] encoding ensures that a match leading to final state has priority over all other matches.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.3.2.7.2 Debug State Control Register 2 (DBGSCR2)

Address: 0x0027 7 3 2 0 6 5 4 1 0 R 0 0 0 SC3 SC2 SC1 SC₀ W Reset 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 8-10. Debug State Control Register 2 (DBGSCR2)

Read: If COMRV[1:0] = 01

Write: If COMRV[1:0] = 01 and S12XDBG is not armed.

This register is visible at 0x0027 only with COMRV[1:0] = 01. The state control register 2 selects the targeted next state whilst in State2. The matches refer to the match channels of the comparator match control logic as depicted in Figure 8-1 and described in Section 8.3.2.8.1". Comparators must be enabled by setting the comparator enable bit in the associated DBGXCTL control register.

Table 8-23. DBGSCR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
3-0 SC[3:0]	These bits select the targeted next state whilst in State2, based upon the match event.

Table 8-24. State2 —Sequencer Next State Selection

SC[3:0]	Description		
0000	Any match triggers to state1		
0001	Any match triggers to state3		
0010	Any match triggers to Final State		
0011	Match3 triggers to State1 Other matches have no effect		
0100	Match3 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
0101	Match3 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
0110	Match0 triggers to State1 Match1 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
0111	Match1 triggers to State3 Match0 triggers Final State Other matches have no effect		
1000	Match0 triggers to State1 Match2 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
1001	Match2 triggers to State3 Match0 triggers Final State Other matches have no effect		
1010	Match1 triggers to State1 Match3 triggers to State3 Other matches have no effect		
1011	Match3 triggers to State3 Match1 triggers Final State Other matches have no effect		
1100	Match2 triggers to State1 Match3 trigger to Final State		
1101	Match2 has no affect, all other matches (M0,M1,M3) trigger to Final State		
1110	Reserved		
1111	Reserved		

The trigger priorities described in Table 8-41 dictate that in the case of simultaneous matches, the match on the lower channel number (0,1,2,3) has priority. The SC[3:0] encoding ensures that a match leading to final state has priority over all other matches.

318 Freescale Semiconductor www.DataSheet4U.com

8.3.2.7.3 Debug State Control Register 3 (DBGSCR3)

Address: 0x0027 7 3 2 0 6 5 4 1 0 R 0 0 0 SC3 SC2 SC1 SC₀ W Reset 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 8-11. Debug State Control Register 3 (DBGSCR3)

Read: If COMRV[1:0] = 10

Write: If COMRV[1:0] = 10 and S12XDBG is not armed.

This register is visible at 0x0027 only with COMRV[1:0] = 10. The state control register three selects the targeted next state whilst in State3. The matches refer to the match channels of the comparator match control logic as depicted in Figure 8-1 and described in Section 8.3.2.8.1". Comparators must be enabled by setting the comparator enable bit in the associated DBGXCTL control register.

Table 8-25. DBGSCR3 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
3-0 SC[3:0]	These bits select the targeted next state whilst in State3, based upon the match event.

Table 8-26. State3 — Sequencer Next State Selection

SC[3:0]	Description		
0000	Any match triggers to state1		
0001	Any match triggers to state2		
0010	Any match triggers to Final State		
0011	Match0 triggers to State1 Other matches have no effect		
0100	Match0 triggers to State2 Other matches have no effect		
0101	Match0 triggers to Final StateMatch1 triggers to State1		
0110	Match1 triggers to State1 Other matches have no effect		
0111	Match1 triggers to State2 Other matches have no effect		
1000	Match1 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
1001	Match2 triggers to State2 Match0 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
1010	Match1 triggers to State1 Match3 triggers to State2 Other matches have no effect		
1011	Match3 triggers to State2 Match1 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
1100	Match2 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
1101	Match3 triggers to Final State Other matches have no effect		
1110	Reserved		
1111	Reserved		

The trigger priorities described in Table 8-41 dictate that in the case of simultaneous matches, the match on the lower channel number (0,1,2,3) has priority. The SC[3:0] encoding ensures that a match leading to final state has priority over all other matches.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.3.2.7.4 Debug Match Flag Register (DBGMFR)

Address: 0x0027 3 2 O 6 5 4 0 **МС3** MC₁ R 0 0 0 MC2 MC0 W Reset 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 = Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 8-12. Debug Match Flag Register (DBGMFR)

Read: If COMRV[1:0] = 11

Write: Never

DBGMFR is visible at 0x0027 only with COMRV[1:0] = 11. It features four flag bits each mapped directly to a channel. Should a match occur on the channel during the debug session, then the corresponding flag is set and remains set until the next time the module is armed by writing to the ARM bit. Thus the contents are retained after a debug session for evaluation purposes. These flags cannot be cleared by software, they are cleared only when arming the module. A set flag does not inhibit the setting of other flags. Once a flag is set, further triggers on the same channel have no affect.

8.3.2.8 Comparator Register Descriptions

Each comparator has a bank of registers that are visible through an 8-byte window in the S12XDBG module register address map. Comparators A and C consist of 8 register bytes (3 address bus compare registers, two data bus compare registers, two data bus mask registers and a control register).

Comparators B and D consist of four register bytes (three address bus compare registers and a control register).

Each set of comparator registers is accessible in the same 8-byte window of the register address map and can be accessed using the COMRV bits in the DBGC1 register. If the Comparators B or D are accessed through the 8-byte window, then only the address and control bytes are visible, the 4 bytes associated with data bus and data bus masking read as zero and cannot be written. Furthermore the control registers for comparators B and D differ from those of comparators A and C.

0x0028 CONTROL Read/Write Comparators A,B,C,D 0x0029 ADDRESS HIGH Read/Write Comparators A,B,C,D 0x002A ADDRESS MEDIUM Read/Write Comparators A,B,C,D 0x002B ADDRESS LOW Read/Write Comparators A,B,C,D 0x002C DATA HIGH COMPARATOR Read/Write Comparator A and C only 0x002D DATA LOW COMPARATOR Read/Write Comparator A and C only 0x002E DATA HIGH MASK Read/Write Comparator A and C only 0x002F DATA LOW MASK Read/Write Comparator A and C only

Table 8-27. Comparator Register Layout

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

8.3.2.8.1 Debug Comparator Control Register (DBGXCTL)

The contents of this register bits 7 and 6 differ depending upon which comparator registers are visible in the 8-byte window of the DBG module register address map.

Address: 0x0028

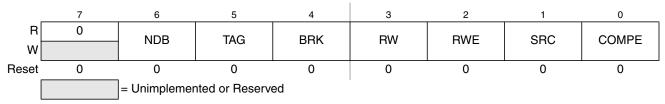


Figure 8-13. Debug Comparator Control Register (Comparators A and C)

Address: 0x0028

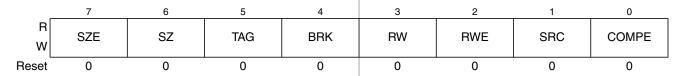


Figure 8-14. Debug Comparator Control Register (Comparators B and D)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

The DBGC1_COMRV bits determine which comparator control, address, data and datamask registers are visible in the 8-byte window from 0x0028 to 0x002F as shown in Section Table 8-28.

COMRV	Visible Comparator			
00	DBGACTL, DBGAAH ,DBGAAM, DBGAAL, DBGADH, DBGADHM, DBGADLM			
01	DBGBCTL, DBGBAH, DBGBAL			
10	DBGCCTL, DBGCAH, DBGCAM, DBGCAL, DBGCDH, DBGCDHM, DBGCDLM			
11	DRGDCTI DRGDAH DRGDAN DRGDAI			

Table 8-28. Comparator Address Register Visibility

Table 8-29. DBGXCTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 SZE (Comparators B and D)	Size Comparator Enable Bit — The SZE bit controls whether access size comparison is enabled for the associated comparator. This bit is ignored if the TAG bit in the same register is set. 0 Word/Byte access size is not used in comparison 1 Word/Byte access size is used in comparison
6 NDB (Comparators A and C	Not Data Bus — The NDB bit controls whether the match occurs when the data bus matches the comparator register value or when the data bus differs from the register value. Furthermore data bus bits can be individually masked using the comparator data mask registers. This bit is only available for comparators A and C. This bit is ignored if the TAG bit in the same register is set. This bit position has an SZ functionality for comparators B and D. 0 Match on data bus equivalence to comparator register contents 1 Match on data bus difference to comparator register contents

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 8-29. DBGXCTL Field Descriptions (continued)

www.DataSheet4U	COM Description	
6 SZ (Comparators B and D)	Size Comparator Value Bit — The SZ bit selects either word or byte access size in comparison for the associated comparator. This bit is ignored if the SZE bit is cleared or if the TAG bit in the same register is set. This bit position has NDB functionality for comparators A and C 0 Word access size will be compared 1 Byte access size will be compared	
5 TAG	Tag Select — This bit controls whether the comparator match will cause a trigger or tag the opcode at the matched address. Tagged opcodes trigger only if they reach the execution stage of the instruction queue. 0 Trigger immediately on match 1 On match, tag the opcode. If the opcode is about to be executed a trigger is generated	
4 BRK	Break — This bit controls whether a channel match terminates a debug session immediately, independent of state sequencer state. To generate an immediate breakpoint the module breakpoints must be enabled using DBGBRK. 0 The debug session termination is dependent upon the state sequencer and trigger conditions. 1 A match on this channel terminates the debug session immediately; breakpoints if active are generated, tracing, if active, is terminated and the module disarmed.	
3 RW	Read/Write Comparator Value Bit — The RW bit controls whether read or write is used in compare for the associated comparator. The RW bit is not used if RWE = 0. 0 Write cycle will be matched 1 Read cycle will be matched	
2 RWE	Read/Write Enable Bit — The RWE bit controls whether read or write comparison is enabled for the associated comparator. This bit is not used for tagged operations. O Read/Write is not used in comparison Read/Write is used in comparison	
1 SRC	Determines mapping of comparator to CPU12X or XGATE 0 The comparator is mapped to CPU12X buses 1 The comparator is mapped to XGATE address and data buses	
0 COMPE		

Table 8-30 shows the effect for RWE and RW on the comparison conditions. These bits are not useful for tagged operations since the trigger occurs based on the tagged opcode reaching the execution stage of the instruction queue. Thus these bits are ignored if tagged triggering is selected.

Table 8-30. Read or Write Comparison Logic Table

RWE Bit	RW Bit	RW Signal	Comment
0	х	0	RW not used in comparison
0	х	1	RW not used in comparison
1	0	0	Write
1	0	1	No match
1	1	0	No match
1	1	1	Read

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

8.3.2.8.2 **Debug Comparator Address High Register (DBGXAH)**

Address: 0x0029

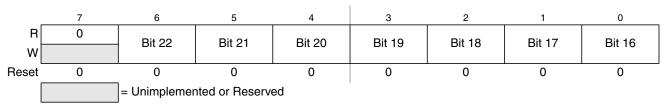


Figure 8-15. Debug Comparator Address High Register (DBGXAH)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-31. DBGXAH Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6–0 Bit[22:16]	Comparator Address High Compare Bits — The Comparator address high compare bits control whether the selected comparator will compare the address bus bits [22:16] to a logic one or logic zero. This register byte is ignored for XGATE compares. O Compare corresponding address bit to a logic zero Compare corresponding address bit to a logic one

8.3.2.8.3 Debug Comparator Address Mid Register (DBGXAM)

Address: 0x002A

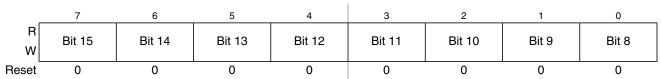


Figure 8-16. Debug Comparator Address Mid Register (DBGXAM)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-32. DBGXAM Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 Bit[15:8]	Comparator Address Mid Compare Bits— The Comparator address mid compare bits control whether the selected comparator will compare the address bus bits [15:8] to a logic one or logic zero. O Compare corresponding address bit to a logic zero Compare corresponding address bit to a logic one

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 323 Freescale Semiconductor

8.3.2.8.4 Debug Comparator Address Low Register (DBGXAL)

Address: 0x002B

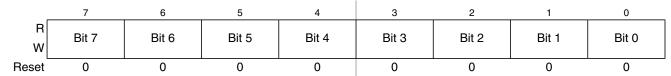


Figure 8-17. Debug Comparator Address Low Register (DBGXAL)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-33. DBGXAL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 Bits[7:0]	Comparator Address Low Compare Bits — The Comparator address low compare bits control whether the selected comparator will compare the address bus bits [7:0] to a logic one or logic zero. O Compare corresponding address bit to a logic zero Compare corresponding address bit to a logic one

8.3.2.8.5 Debug Comparator Data High Register (DBGXDH)

Address: 0x002C

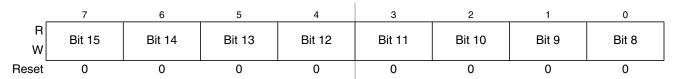


Figure 8-18. Debug Comparator Data High Register (DBGXDH)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-34. DBGXAH Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 Bits[15:8]	Comparator Data High Compare Bits — The Comparator data high compare bits control whether the selected comparator compares the data bus bits [15:8] to a logic one or logic zero. The comparator data compare bits are only used in comparison if the corresponding data mask bit is logic 1. This register is available only for comparators A and C. O Compare corresponding data bit to a logic zero Compare corresponding data bit to a logic one

www.DataSheet4U.com

8.3.2.8.6 Debug Comparator Data Low Register (DBGXDL)

Address: 0x002D

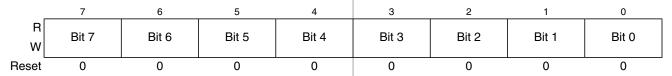


Figure 8-19. Debug Comparator Data Low Register (DBGXDL)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-35. DBGXDL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 Bits[7:0]	Comparator Data Low Compare Bits — The Comparator data low compare bits control whether the selected comparator compares the data bus bits [7:0] to a logic one or logic zero. The comparator data compare bits are only used in comparison if the corresponding data mask bit is logic 1. This register is available only for comparators A and C. O Compare corresponding data bit to a logic zero Compare corresponding data bit to a logic one

8.3.2.8.7 Debug Comparator Data High Mask Register (DBGXDHM)

Address: 0x002E

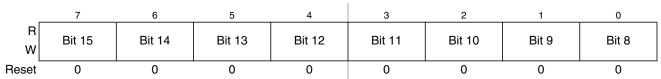


Figure 8-20. Debug Comparator Data High Mask Register (DBGXDHM)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-36. DBGXDHM Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 Bits[15:8]	Comparator Data High Mask Bits — The Comparator data high mask bits control whether the selected comparator compares the data bus bits [15:8] to the corresponding comparator data compare bits. This register is available only for comparators A and C. 0 Do not compare corresponding data bit 1 Compare corresponding data bit

8.3.2.8.8 Debug Comparator Data Low Mask Register (DBGXDLM)

Address: 0x002F

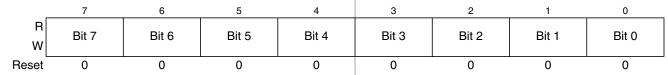


Figure 8-21. Debug Comparator Data Low Mask Register (DBGXDLM)

Read: Anytime. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Write: If DBG not armed. See Table 8-28 for visible register encoding.

Table 8-37. DBGXDLM Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Comparator Data Low Mask Bits — The Comparator data low mask bits control whether the selected comparator compares the data bus bits [7:0] to the corresponding comparator data compare bits. This register is available only for comparators A and C. 0 Do not compare corresponding data bit 1 Compare corresponding data bit

8.4 Functional Description

This section provides a complete functional description of the S12XDBG module. If the part is in secure mode, the S12XDBG module can generate breakpoints but tracing is not possible.

8.4.1 S12XDBG Operation

Arming the S12XDBG module by setting ARM in DBGC1 allows triggering, and storing of data in the trace buffer and can be used to cause breakpoints to the CPU12X or the XGATE module. The DBG module is made up of four main blocks, the comparators, control logic, the state sequencer, and the trace buffer.

The comparators monitor the bus activity of the CPU12X and XGATE. Comparators can be configured to monitor address and databus. Comparators can also be configured to mask out individual data bus bits during a compare and to use R/W and word/byte access qualification in the comparison. When a match with a comparator register value occurs the associated control logic can trigger the state sequencer to another state (see Figure 8-22). Either forced or tagged triggers are possible. Using a forced trigger, the trigger is generated immediately on a comparator match. Using a tagged trigger, at a comparator match, the instruction opcode is tagged and only if the instruction reaches the execution stage of the instruction queue is a trigger generated. In the case of a transition to Final State, bus tracing is triggered and/or a breakpoint can be generated. Tracing of both CPU12X and/or XGATE bus activity is possible.

Independent of the state sequencer, a breakpoint can be triggered by the external TAGHI / TAGLO signals or by an XGATE S/W breakpoint request or by writing to the TRIG bit in the DBGC1 control register.

The trace buffer is visible through a 2-byte window in the register address map and can be read out using standard 16-bit word reads.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

8.4.2 Comparator Modes

The S12XDBG contains four comparators, A, B, C, and D. Each comparator can be configured to monitor CPU12X or XGATE buses. Each comparator compares the selected address bus with the address stored in DBGXAH, DBGXAM, and DBGXAL. Furthermore, comparators A and C also compare the data buses to the data stored in DBGXDH, DBGXDL and allow masking of individual data bus bits.

S12X comparator matches are disabled in BDM and during BDM accesses.

The comparator match control logic configures comparators to monitor the buses for an exact address or an address range, whereby either an access inside or outside the specified range generates a match condition. The comparator configuration is controlled by the control register contents and the range control by the DBGC2 contents.

On a match a trigger can initiate a transition to another state sequencer state (see Section 8.4.3"). The comparator control register also allows the type of access to be included in the comparison through the use of the RWE, RW, SZE, and SZ bits. The RWE bit controls whether read or write comparison is enabled for the associated comparator and the RW bit selects either a read or write access for a valid match. Similarly the SZE and SZ bits allows the size of access (word or byte) to be considered in the compare. Only comparators B and D feature SZE and SZ.

The TAG bit in each comparator control register is used to determine the triggering condition. By setting TAG, the comparator will qualify a match with the output of opcode tracking logic and a trigger occurs before the tagged instruction executes (tagged-type trigger). Whilst tagging, the RW, RWE, SZE, and SZ bits are ignored and the comparator register must be loaded with the exact opcode address.

If the TAG bit is clear (forced type trigger) a comparator match is generated when the selected address appears on the system address bus. If the selected address is an opcode address, the match is generated when the opcode is fetched from the memory. This precedes the instruction execution by an indefinite number of cycles due to instruction pipe lining. For a comparator match of an opcode at an odd address when TAG = 0, the corresponding even address must be contained in the comparator register. Thus for an opcode at odd address (n), the comparator register must contain address (n-1).

Once a successful comparator match has occurred, the condition that caused the original match is not verified again on subsequent matches. Thus if a particular data value is verified at a given address, this address may not still contain that data value when a subsequent match occurs.

Comparators C and D can also be used to select an address range to trace from. This is determined by the TRANGE bits in the DBGTCR register. The TRANGE encoding is shown in Table 8-11. If the TRANGE bits select a range definition using comparator D, then comparator D is configured for trace range definition and cannot be used for address bus comparisons. Similarly if the TRANGE bits select a range definition using comparator C, then comparator C is configured for trace range definition and cannot be used for address bus comparisons.

Match[0, 1, 2, 3] map directly to Comparators[A, B, C, D] respectively, except in range modes (see Section 8.3.2.4"). Comparator priority rules are described in the trigger priority section (Section 8.4.3.6").

8.4.2.1 Exact Address Comparator Match (Comparators A and C)

With range comparisons disabled, the match condition is an exact equivalence of address/data bus with the value stored in the comparator address/data registers. Further qualification of the type of access (R/W, word/byte) is possible.

Comparators A and C do not feature SZE or SZ control bits, thus the access size is not compared. The exact address is compared, thus with the comparator address register loaded with address (n) a word access of address (n–1) also accesses (n) but does not cause a match. Table 8-39 lists access considerations without data bus compare. Table 8-38 lists access considerations with data bus comparison. To compare byte accesses DBGXDH must be loaded with the data byte, the low byte must be masked out using the DBGXDLM mask register. On word accesses the data byte of the lower address is mapped to DBGXDH.

Access	Address	DBGxDH	DBGxDL	DBGxDHM	DBGxDLM	Example Valid Match
Word	ADDR[n]	Data[n]	Data[n+1]	\$FF	\$FF	MOVW #\$WORD ADDR[n]
Byte	ADDR[n]	Data[n]	х	\$FF	\$00	MOVB #\$BYTE ADDR[n]
Word	ADDR[n]	Data[n]	х	\$FF	\$00	MOVW #\$WORD ADDR[n]
Word	ADDR[n]	х	Data[n+1]	\$00	\$FF	MOVW #\$WORD ADDR[n]

Table 8-38. Comparator A and C Data Bus Considerations

Comparators A and C feature an NDB control bit to determine if a match occurs when the data bus differs to comparator register contents or when the data bus is equivalent to the comparator register contents.

8.4.2.2 Exact Address Comparator Match (Comparators B and D)

Comparators B and D feature SZ and SZE control bits. If SZE is clear, then the comparator address match qualification functions the same as for comparators A and C.

If the SZE bit is set the access size (word or byte) is compared with the SZ bit value such that only the specified type of access causes a match. Thus if configured for a byte access of a particular address, a word access covering the same address does not lead to match.

Comparator	Address	SZE	SZ8	Condition For Valid Match
Comparators A and C	ADDR[n]	_	_	Word and byte accesses of ADDR[n] ¹ MOVB #\$BYTE ADDR[n] MOVW #\$WORD ADDR[n]
Comparators B and D	ADDR[n]	0	Х	Word and byte accesses of ADDR[n] ¹ MOVB #\$BYTE ADDR[n] MOVW #\$WORD ADDR[n]
Comparators B and D	ADDR[n]	1	0	Word accesses of ADDR[n] ¹ MOVW #\$WORD ADDR[n]
Comparators B and D	ADDR[n]	1	1	Byte accesses of ADDR[n] MOVB #\$BYTE ADDR[n]

Table 8-39. Comparator Access Size Considerations

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

A word access of ADDR[n-1] also accesses ADDR[n] but does not generate a match. The comparator address register must contain the exact address used in the code.

8.4.2.3 Data Bus Comparison NDB Dependency

Comparators A and C each feature an NDB control bit, which allows data bus comparators to be configured to either trigger on equivalence or trigger on difference. This allows monitoring of a difference in the contents of an address location from an expected value.

When matching on an equivalence (NDB=0), each individual data bus bit position can be masked out by clearing the corresponding mask bit (DBGxDHM/DBGxDLM), so that it is ignored in the comparison. A match occurs when all data bus bits with corresponding mask bits set are equivalent. If all mask register bits are clear, then a match is based on the address bus only, the data bus is ignored.

When matching on a difference, mask bits can be cleared to ignore bit positions. A match occurs when any data bus bit with corresponding mask bit set is different. Clearing all mask bits, causes all bits to be ignored and prevents a match because no difference can be detected. In this case address bus equivalence does not cause a match.

NDB	DBGxDHM[n] / DBGxDLM[n]	Comment			
0	0	Do not compare data bus bit.			
0	1	Compare data bus bit. Match on equivalence.			
1	0	Do not compare data bus bit.			
1	1	Compare data bus bit. Match on difference.			

Table 8-40. NDB and MASK bit dependency

8.4.2.4 Range Comparisons

When using the AB comparator pair for a range comparison, the data bus can also be used for qualification by using the comparator A data and data mask registers. Furthermore the DBGACTL RW and RWE bits can be used to qualify the range comparison on either a read or a write access. The corresponding DBGBCTL bits are ignored. Similarly when using the CD comparator pair for a range comparison, the data bus can also be used for qualification by using the comparator C data and data mask registers. Furthermore the DBGCCTL RW and RWE bits can be used to qualify the range comparison on either a read or a write access if tagging is not selected. The corresponding DBGDCTL bits are ignored. The SZE and SZ control bits are ignored in range mode. The comparator A and C TAG bits are used to tag range comparisons for the AB and CD ranges respectively. The comparator B and D TAG bits are ignored in range modes. In order for a range comparison using comparators A and B, both COMPEA and COMPEB must be set; to disable range comparisons both must be cleared. Similarly for a range CD comparison, both COMPEC and COMPED must be set. If a range mode is selected SRCA and SRCC select the source (S12X or XGATE), SRCB and SRCD are ignored. The comparator A and C BRK bits are used for the AB and CD ranges respectively, the comparator B and D BRK bits are ignored in range mode. When configured for range comparisons and tagging, the ranges are accurate only to word boundaries.

8.4.2.4.1 Inside Range (CompAC_Addr \leq address \leq CompBD_Addr)

In the Inside Range comparator mode, either comparator pair A and B or comparator pair C and D can be configured for range comparisons by the control register (DBGC2). The match condition requires that a valid match for both comparators happens on the same bus cycle. A match condition on only one

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

comparator is not valid. An aligned word access which straddles the range boundary will cause a trigger only if the aligned address is inside the range.

8.4.2.4.2 Outside Range (address < CompAC_Addr or address > CompBD_Addr)

In the Outside Range comparator mode, either comparator pair A and B or comparator pair C and D can be configured for range comparisons. A single match condition on either of the comparators is recognized as valid. An aligned word access which straddles the range boundary will cause a trigger only if the aligned address is outside the range.

Outside range mode in combination with tagged triggers can be used to detect if the opcode fetches are from an unexpected range. In forced trigger modes the outside range trigger would typically be activated at any interrupt vector fetch or register access. This can be avoided by setting the upper range limit to \$7FFFFF or lower range limit to \$000000 respectively.

When comparing the XGATE address bus in outside range mode, the initial vector fetch as determined by the vector contained in the XGATE XGVBR register should be taken into consideration. The XGVBR register and hence vector address can be modified.

8.4.3 Trigger Modes

Trigger modes are used as qualifiers for a state sequencer change of state. The control logic determines the trigger mode and provides a trigger to the state sequencer. The individual trigger modes are described in the following sections.

8.4.3.1 Forced Trigger On Comparator Match

If a forced trigger comparator match occurs, the trigger immediately initiates a transition to the next state sequencer state whereby the corresponding flags in DBGSR are set. The state control register for the current state determines the next state for each trigger. Forced triggers are generated as soon as the matching address appears on the address bus, which in the case of opcode fetches occurs several cycles before the opcode execution. For this reason a forced trigger of an opcode address precedes a tagged trigger at the same address by several cycles.

8.4.3.2 Trigger On Comparator Related Taghit

If a CPU12X or XGATE taghit occurs, a transition to another state sequencer state is initiated and the corresponding DBGSR flags are set. For a comparator related taghit to occur, the S12XDBG must first generate tags based on comparator matches. When the tagged instruction reaches the execution stage of the instruction queue a taghit is generated by the CPU12X/XGATE. The state control register for the current state determines the next state for each trigger.

8.4.3.3 External Tagging Trigger

In external tagging trigger mode, the \overline{TAGLO} and \overline{TAGHI} pins (mapped to device pins) are used to tag an instruction. This function can be used as another breakpoint source. When the tagged opcode reaches the execution stage of the instruction queue a transition to the disarmed state0 occurs, ending the debug session

and generating a breakpoint, if breakpoints are enabled. External tagging is only possible in device emulation modes.

8.4.3.4 Trigger On XGATE S/W Breakpoint Request

The XGATE S/W breakpoint request issues a forced breakpoint request to the CPU12X immediately independent of S12XDBG settings and triggers the state sequencer into the disarmed state. Active tracing sessions are terminated immediately, thus if tracing has not yet begun, no trace information is stored. XGATE generated breakpoints are independent of the DBGBRK bits. The XGSBPE bit in DBGC1 determines if the XGATE S/W breakpoint function is enabled. The BDM bit in DBGC1 determines if the XGATE requested breakpoint causes the system to enter BDM Mode or initiate a software interrupt (SWI).

8.4.3.5 TRIG Immediate Trigger

Independent of comparator matches or external tag signals it is possible to initiate a tracing session and/or breakpoint by writing the TRIG bit in DBGC1 to a logic "1". If configured for begin or mid aligned tracing, this triggers the state sequencer into the Final State, if configured for end alignment, setting the TRIG bit disarms the module, ending the session. If breakpoints are enabled, a forced breakpoint request is issued immediately (end alignment) or when tracing has completed (begin or mid alignment).

8.4.3.6 Trigger Priorities

In case of simultaneous triggers, the priority is resolved according to Table 8-41. The lower priority trigger is suppressed. It is thus possible to miss a lower priority trigger if it occurs simultaneously with a trigger of a higher priority. The trigger priorities described in Table 8-41 dictate that in the case of simultaneous matches, the match on the lower channel number (0,1,2,3) has priority. The SC[3:0] encoding ensures that a match leading to final state has priority over all other matches independent of current state sequencer state. When configured for range modes a simultaneous match of comparators A and C generates an active match0 whilst match2 is suppressed.

If a write access to DBGC1 with the ARM bit position set occurs simultaneously to a hardware disarm from an internal trigger event, then the ARM bit is cleared due to the hardware disarm.

Priority	Source	Action				
Highest	XGATE	Immediate forced breakpoint(Tracing terminated immediately).				
	TRIG	Trigger immediately to final state (begin or mid aligned tracing enabled) Trigger immediately to state 0 (end aligned or no tracing enabled)				
	External TAGHI/TAGLO	Enter State0				
	Match0 (force or tag hit)	Trigger to next state as defined by state control registers				
	Match1 (force or tag hit)	Trigger to next state as defined by state control registers				
	Match2 (force or tag hit)	Trigger to next state as defined by state control registers				
Lowest	Match3 (force or tag hit)	Trigger to next state as defined by state control registers				

Table 8-41. Trigger Priorities

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.4.4 State Sequence Control

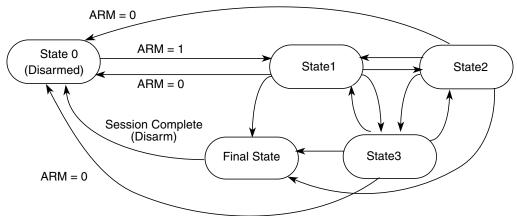


Figure 8-22. State Sequencer Diagram

The state sequencer allows a defined sequence of events to provide a trigger point for tracing of data in the trace buffer. Once the S12XDBG module has been armed by setting the ARM bit in the DBGC1 register, then state 1 of the state sequencer is entered. Further transitions between the states are then controlled by the state control registers and depend upon a selected trigger mode condition being met. From Final State the only permitted transition is back to the disarmed state0. Transition between any of the states 1 to 3 is not restricted. Each transition updates the SSF[2:0] flags in DBGSR accordingly to indicate the current state.

Alternatively by setting the TRIG bit in DBGSC1, the state machine can be triggered to state0 or Final State depending on tracing alignment.

A tag hit through TAGHI/TAGLO brings the state sequencer immediately into state0, causes a breakpoint, if breakpoints are enabled, and ends tracing immediately independent of the trigger alignment bits TALIGN[1:0].

Independent of the state sequencer, each comparator channel can be individually configured to generate an immediate breakpoint when a match occurs through the use of the BRK bits in the DBGxCTL registers. Thus it is possible to generate an immediate breakpoint on selected channels, whilst a state sequencer transition can be initiated by a match on other channels. If a debug session is ended by a trigger on a channel with BRK = 1, the state sequencer transitions through Final State for a clock cycle to state0. This is independent of tracing and breakpoint activity, thus with tracing and breakpoints disabled, the state sequencer enters state0 and the debug module is disarmed.

An XGATE S/W breakpoint request, if enabled causes a transition to the State0 and generates a breakpoint request to the CPU12X immediately.

8.4.4.1 **Final State**

On entering Final State a trigger may be issued to the trace buffer according to the trace position control as defined by the TALIGN field (see Section 8.3.2.3"). If TSOURCE in the trace control register DBGTCR are cleared then the trace buffer is disabled and the transition to Final State can only generate a breakpoint request. In this case or upon completion of a tracing session when tracing is enabled, the ARM bit in the

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

332 Freescale Semiconductor www.DataSheet4U.com DBGC1 register is cleared, returning the module to the disarmed state0. If tracing is enabled a breakpoint request can occur at the end of the tracing session. If neither tracing nor breakpoints are enabled then when the final state is reached it returns automatically to state0 and the debug module is disarmed.

8.4.5 Trace Buffer Operation

The trace buffer is a 64 lines deep by 64-bits wide RAM array. The S12XDBG module stores trace information in the RAM array in a circular buffer format. The RAM array can be accessed through a register window (DBGTBH:DBGTBL) using 16-bit wide word accesses. After each complete 64-bit trace buffer line is read, an internal pointer into the RAM is incremented so that the next read will receive fresh information. Data is stored in the format shown in Table 8-42. After each store the counter register bits DBGCNT[6:0] are incremented. Tracing of CPU12X activity is disabled when the BDM is active but tracing of XGATE activity is still possible. Reading the trace buffer whilst the DBG is armed returns invalid data and the trace buffer pointer is not incremented.

8.4.5.1 Trace Trigger Alignment

Using the TALIGN bits (see Section 8.3.2.3") it is possible to align the trigger with the end, the middle, or the beginning of a tracing session.

If End or Mid tracing is selected, tracing begins when the ARM bit in DBGC1 is set and State1 is entered. The transition to Final State if End is selected signals the end of the tracing session. The transition to Final State if Mid is selected signals that another 32 lines will be traced before ending the tracing session. Tracing with Begin-Trigger starts at the opcode of the trigger.

8.4.5.1.1 Storing with Begin-Trigger

Storing with Begin-Trigger, data is not stored in the Trace Buffer until the Final State is entered. Once the trigger condition is met the S12XDBG module will remain armed until 64 lines are stored in the Trace Buffer. If the trigger is at the address of the change-of-flow instruction the change of flow associated with the trigger will be stored in the Trace Buffer. Using Begin-trigger together with tagging, if the tagged instruction is about to be executed then the trace is started. Upon completion of the tracing session the breakpoint is generated, thus the breakpoint does not occur at the tagged instruction boundary.

8.4.5.1.2 Storing with Mid-Trigger

Storing with Mid-Trigger, data is stored in the Trace Buffer as soon as the S12XDBG module is armed. When the trigger condition is met, another 32 lines will be traced before ending the tracing session, irrespective of the number of lines stored before the trigger occurred, then the S12XDBG module is disarmed and no more data is stored. Using Mid-trigger with tagging, if the tagged instruction is about to be executed then the trace is continued for another 32 lines. Upon tracing completion the breakpoint is generated, thus the breakpoint does not occur at the tagged instruction boundary.

8.4.5.1.3 Storing with End-Trigger

Storing with End-Trigger, data is stored in the Trace Buffer until the Final State is entered, at which point the S12XDBG module will become disarmed and no more data will be stored. If the trigger is at the address of a change of flow instruction the trigger event will not be stored in the Trace Buffer.

8.4.5.2 Trace Modes

The S12XDBG module can operate in four trace modes. The mode is selected using the TRCMOD bits in the DBGTCR register. In each mode tracing of XGATE or CPU12X information is possible. The source for the trace is selected using the TSOURCE bits in the DBGTCR register. The modes are described in the following subsections. The trace buffer organization is shown in Table 8-42.

8.4.5.2.1 Normal Mode

In Normal Mode, change of flow (COF) program counter (PC) addresses will be stored.

COF addresses are defined as follows for the CPU12X:

- Source address of taken conditional branches (long, short, bit-conditional, and loop primitives)
- Destination address of indexed JMP, JSR, and CALL instruction.
- Destination address of RTI, RTS, and RTC instructions
- Vector address of interrupts, except for SWI and BDM vectors

LBRA, BRA, BSR, BGND as well as non-indexed JMP, JSR, and CALL instructions are not classified as change of flow and are not stored in the trace buffer.

COF addresses are defined as follows for the XGATE:

- Source address of taken conditional branches
- Destination address of indexed JAL instructions.
- First XGATE code address in a thread

Change-of-flow addresses stored include the full 23-bit address bus of CPU12X, the 16-bit address bus for the XGATE module and an information byte, which contains a source/destination bit to indicate whether the stored address was a source address or destination address.

NOTE

When an CPU12X COF instruction with destination address is executed, the destination address is stored to the trace buffer on instruction completion, indicating the COF has taken place. If an interrupt occurs simultaneously then the next instruction carried out is actually from the interrupt service routine. The instruction at the destination address of the original program flow gets executed after the interrupt service routine.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4L

In the following example an IRQ interrupt occurs during execution of the indexed JMP at address MARK1. The BRN at the destination (SUB_1) is not executed until after the IRQ service routine but the destination address is entered into the trace buffer to indicate that the indexed JMP COF has taken place.

```
#SUB_1
         LDX
MARK1
         JMP
                 0,X
                                          ; IRQ interrupt occurs during execution of this
MARK2
         NOP
SUB_1
         BRN
                                          ; JMP Destination address TRACE BUFFER ENTRY 1
                                          ; RTI Destination address TRACE BUFFER ENTRY 3
         NOP
ADDR1
        DBNE
                 A, PART5
                                          ; Source address TRACE BUFFER ENTRY 4
IRO ISR LDAB
                 #$F0
                                          ; IRO Vector $FFF2 = TRACE BUFFER ENTRY 2
         STAB
                 VAR C1
         RTT
              The execution flow taking into account the IRQ is as follows
         LDX
                 #SUB_1
MARK1
         JMP
                 0,X
                                          ;
                 #$F0
IRQ_ISR LDAB
         STAB
                 VAR C1
        RTI
SUB_1
        BRN
         NOP
```

8.4.5.2.2 Loop1 Mode

A, PART5

DBNE

ADDR1

Loop1 Mode, similarly to Normal Mode also stores only COF address information to the trace buffer, it however allows the filtering out of redundant information.

The intent of Loop1 Mode is to prevent the Trace Buffer from being filled entirely with duplicate information from a looping construct such as delays using the DBNE instruction or polling loops using BRSET/BRCLR instructions. Immediately after address information is placed in the Trace Buffer, the S12XDBG module writes this value into a background register. This prevents consecutive duplicate address entries in the Trace Buffer resulting from repeated branches.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 8 S12X Debug (S12XDBGV3) Module

Loop1 Mode only inhibits consecutive duplicate source address entries that would typically be stored in most tight looping constructs. It does not inhibit repeated entries of destination addresses or vector addresses, since repeated entries of these would most likely indicate a bug in the user's code that the S12XDBG module is designed to help find.

NOTE

In certain very tight loops, the source address will have already been fetched again before the background comparator is updated. This results in the source address being stored twice before further duplicate entries are suppressed. This condition occurs with branch-on-bit instructions when the branch is fetched by the first P-cycle of the branch or with loop-construct instructions in which the branch is fetched with the first or second P cycle. See examples below:

```
LOOP INX ; 1-byte instruction fetched by 1st P-cycle of BRCLR BRCLR CMPTMP, #$0c, LOOP ; the BRCLR instruction also will be fetched by 1st ; P-cycle of BRCLR

LOOP2 BRN * ; 2-byte instruction fetched by 1st P-cycle of DBNE NOP ; 1-byte instruction fetched by 2nd P-cycle of DBNE DBNE A,LOOP2 ; this instruction also fetched by 2nd P-cycle of DBNE
```

8.4.5.2.3 **Detail Mode**

In Detail Mode, address and data for all memory and register accesses is stored in the trace buffer. In the case of XGATE tracing this means that initialization of the R1 register during a vector fetch is not traced. This mode is intended to supply additional information on indexed, indirect addressing modes where storing only the destination address would not provide all information required for a user to determine where the code is in error. This mode also features information byte entries to the trace buffer, for each address byte entry. The information byte indicates the size of access (word or byte) and the type of access (read or write).

When tracing CPU12X activity in Detail Mode, all cycles are traced except those when the CPU12X is either in a free or opcode fetch cycle. In this mode the XGATE program counter is also traced to provide a snapshot of the XGATE activity. CXINF information byte bits indicate the type of XGATE activity occurring at the time of the trace buffer entry. When tracing CPU12X activity alone in Detail Mode, the address range can be limited to a range specified by the TRANGE bits in DBGTCR. This function uses comparators C and D to define an address range inside which CPU12X activity should be traced (see Table 8-42). Thus the traced CPU12X activity can be restricted to particular register range accesses.

When tracing XGATE activity in Detail Mode, all load and store cycles are traced. Additionally the CPU12X program counter is stored at the time of the XGATE trace buffer entry to provide a snapshot of CPU12X activity.

8.4.5.2.4 Pure PC Mode

In Pure PC Mode, tracing from the CPU the PC addresses of all executed opcodes, including illegal opcodes, are stored. In Pure PC Mode, tracing from the XGATE the PC addresses of all executed opcodes are stored.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

336 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

8.4.5.3 Trace Buffer Organization

Referring to Table 8-42. An X prefix denotes information from the XGATE module, a C prefix denotes information from the CPU12X. ADRH, ADRM, ADRL denote address high, middle and low byte respectively. INF bytes contain control information (R/W, S/D etc.). The numerical suffix indicates which tracing step. The information format for Loop1 Mode and PurePC Mode is the same as that of Normal Mode. Whilst tracing from XGATE or CPU12X only, in Normal or Loop1 modes each array line contains 2 data entries, thus in this case the DBGCNT[0] is incremented after each separate entry. In Detail mode DBGCNT[0] remains cleared whilst the other DBGCNT bits are incremented on each trace buffer entry.

XGATE and CPU12X COFs occur independently of each other and the profile of COFs for the two sources is totally different. When both sources are being traced in Normal or Loop1 mode, for each COF from one source, there may be many COFs from the other source, depending on user code. COF events could occur far from each other in the time domain, on consecutive cycles or simultaneously. When a COF occurs in either source (S12X or XGATE) a trace buffer entry is made and the corresponding CDV or XDV bit is set. The current PC of the other source is simultaneously stored to the trace buffer even if no COF has occurred, in which case CDV/XDV remains cleared indicating the address is not associated with a COF, but is simply a snapshot of the PC contents at the time of the COF from the other source.

Single byte data accesses in Detail Mode are always stored to the low byte of the trace buffer (CDATAL or XDATAL) and the high byte is cleared. When tracing word accesses, the byte at the lower address is always stored to trace buffer byte3 and the byte at the higher address is stored to byte2

Mode		8-Byte Wide Word Buffer											
Mode	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
XGATE	CXINF1	CADRH1	CADRM1	CADRL1	XDATAH1	XDATAL1	XADRM1	XADRL1					
Detail	CXINF2	CADRH2	CADRM2	CADRL2	XDATAH2	XDATAL2	XADRM2	XADRL2					
CPU12X	CXINF1	CADRH1	CADRM1	CADRL1	CDATAH1	CDATAL1	XADRM1	XADRL1					
Detail	CXINF2	CADRH2	CADRM2	CADRL2	CDATAH2	CDATAL2	XADRM2	XADRL2					
Both	XINF0		XPCM0	XPCL0	CINF0	CPCH0	СРСМ0	CPCL0					
Other Modes	XINF1		XPCM1	XPCL1	CINF1	CPCH1	CPCM1	CPCL1					
XGATE	XINF1		XPCM1	XPCL1	XINF0		XPCM0	XPCL0					
Other Modes	XINF3		XPCM3	XPCL3	XINF2		XPCM2	XPCL2					
CPU12X	CINF1	CPCH1	CPCM1	CPCL1	CINF0	CPCH0	СРСМ0	CPCL0					
Other Modes	CINF3	СРСН3	CPCM3	CPCL3	CINF2	CPCH2	CPCM2	CPCL2					

Table 8-42. Trace Buffer Organization

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.4.5.3.1 Information Byte Organization

The format of the control information byte is dependent upon the active trace mode as described below. In Normal, Loop1, or Pure PC modes tracing of XGATE activity, XINF is used to store control information. In Normal, Loop1, or Pure PC modes tracing of CPU12X activity, CINF is used to store control information. In Detail Mode, CXINF contains the control information

XGATE Information Byte

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
XSD	XSOT	XCOT	XDV	0	0	0	0]

Figure 8-23. XGATE Information Byte XINF

Table 8-43. XINF Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 XSD	Source Destination Indicator — This bit indicates if the corresponding stored address is a source or destination address. This is only used in Normal and Loop1 mode tracing. O Source address Destination address or Start of Thread or Continuation of Thread
6 XSOT	Source Of Thread Indicator — This bit indicates that the corresponding stored address is a start of thread address. This is only used in Normal and Loop1 mode tracing. NOTE. This bit only has effect on devices where the XGATE module supports multiple interrupt levels. O Stored address not from a start of thread 1 Stored address from a start of thread
5 XCOT	Continuation Of Thread Indicator — This bit indicates that the corresponding stored address is the first address following a return from a higher priority thread. This is only used in Normal and Loop1 mode tracing. NOTE. This bit only has effect on devices where the XGATE module supports multiple interrupt levels. O Stored address not from a continuation of thread 1 Stored address from a continuation of thread
4 XDV	Data Invalid Indicator — This bit indicates if the trace buffer entry is invalid. It is only used when tracing from both sources in Normal, Loop1 and Pure PC modes, to indicate that the XGATE trace buffer entry is valid. O Trace buffer entry is invalid Trace buffer entry is valid



Figure 8-24. XGATE info bit setting

Figure 8-24 indicates the XGATE information bit setting when switching between threads, the initial thread starting at SOT1 and continuing at COT1 after the higher priority thread2 has ended.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

CPU12X Information Byte

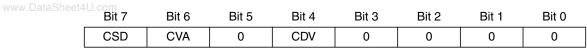


Figure 8-25. CPU12X Information Byte CINF

Table 8-44. CINF Field Descriptions

Field	Description						
7 CSD	Source Destination Indicator — This bit indicates if the corresponding stored address is a source or destination address. This is only used in Normal and Loop1 mode tracing. Source address Destination address						
6 CVA	Vector Indicator — This bit indicates if the corresponding stored address is a vector address Vector addresses are destination addresses, thus if CVA is set, then the corresponding CSD is also set. This is only used in Normal and Loop1 mode tracing. This bit has no meaning in Pure PC mode. 0 Indexed jump destination address 1 Vector destination address						
4 CDV	Data Invalid Indicator — This bit indicates if the trace buffer entry is invalid. It is only used when tracing from both sources in Normal, Loop1 and Pure PC modes, to indicate that the CPU12X trace buffer entry is valid. 0 Trace buffer entry is invalid 1 Trace buffer entry is valid						

CXINF Information Byte

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
CFREE	CSZ	CRW	COCF	XACK	XSZ	XRW	XOCF]

Figure 8-26. Information Byte CXINF

This describes the format of the information byte used only when tracing from CPU12X or XGATE in Detail Mode. When tracing from the CPU12X in Detail Mode, information is stored to the trace buffer on all cycles except opcode fetch and free cycles. The XGATE entry stored on the same line is a snapshot of the XGATE program counter. In this case the CSZ and CRW bits indicate the type of access being made by the CPU12X, whilst the XACK and XOCF bits indicate if the simultaneous XGATE cycle is a free cycle (no bus acknowledge) or opcode fetch cycle. Similarly when tracing from the XGATE in Detail Mode, information is stored to the trace buffer on all cycles except opcode fetch and free cycles. The CPU12X entry stored on the same line is a snapshot of the CPU12X program counter. In this case the XSZ and XRW bits indicate the type of access being made by the XGATE, whilst the CFREE and COCF bits indicate if the simultaneous CPU12X cycle is a free cycle or opcode fetch cycle.

Table 8-45. CXINF Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 CFREE	CPU12X Free Cycle Indicator — This bit indicates if the stored CPU12X address corresponds to a free cycle. This bit only contains valid information when tracing the XGATE accesses in Detail Mode. O Stored information corresponds to free cycle Stored information does not correspond to free cycle

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 8-45. CXINF Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
6 CSZ	Access Type Indicator — This bit indicates if the access was a byte or word size access. This bit only contains valid information when tracing CPU12X activity in Detail Mode. 0 Word Access 1 Byte Access
5 CRW	Read Write Indicator — This bit indicates if the corresponding stored address corresponds to a read or write access. This bit only contains valid information when tracing CPU12X activity in Detail Mode. 0 Write Access 1 Read Access
4 COCF	CPU12X Opcode Fetch Indicator — This bit indicates if the stored address corresponds to an opcode fetch cycle. This bit only contains valid information when tracing the XGATE accesses in Detail Mode. 0 Stored information does not correspond to opcode fetch cycle 1 Stored information corresponds to opcode fetch cycle
3 XACK	XGATE Access Indicator — This bit indicates if the stored XGATE address corresponds to a free cycle. This bit only contains valid information when tracing the CPU12X accesses in Detail Mode. 0 Stored information corresponds to free cycle 1 Stored information does not correspond to free cycle
2 XSZ	Access Type Indicator — This bit indicates if the access was a byte or word size access. This bit only contains valid information when tracing XGATE activity in Detail Mode. 0 Word Access 1 Byte Access
1 XRW	Read Write Indicator — This bit indicates if the corresponding stored address corresponds to a read or write access. This bit only contains valid information when tracing XGATE activity in Detail Mode. 0 Write Access 1 Read Access
0 XOCF	XGATE Opcode Fetch Indicator — This bit indicates if the stored address corresponds to an opcode fetch cycle. This bit only contains valid information when tracing the CPU12X accesses in Detail Mode. 0 Stored information does not correspond to opcode fetch cycle 1 Stored information corresponds to opcode fetch cycle

8.4.5.4 Reading Data from Trace Buffer

The data stored in the Trace Buffer can be read using either the background debug module (BDM) module, the XGATE or the CPU12X provided the S12XDBG module is not armed, is configured for tracing and the system not secured. When the ARM bit is written to 1 the trace buffer is locked to prevent reading. The trace buffer can only be unlocked for reading by an aligned word write to DBGTB when the module is disarmed.

The Trace Buffer can only be read through the DBGTB register using aligned word reads, any byte or misaligned reads return 0 and do not cause the trace buffer pointer to increment to the next trace buffer address. The Trace Buffer data is read out first-in first-out. By reading CNT in DBGCNT the number of valid 64-bit lines can be determined. DBGCNT will not decrement as data is read.

Whilst reading an internal pointer is used to determine the next line to be read. After a tracing session, the pointer points to the oldest data entry, thus if no overflow has occurred, the pointer points to line0, otherwise it points to the line with the oldest entry. The pointer is initialized by each aligned write to

DBGTBH to point to the oldest data again. This enables an interrupted trace buffer read sequence to be easily restarted from the oldest data entry.

The least significant word of each 64-bit wide array line is read out first. This corresponds to the bytes 1 and 0 of Table 8-42. The bytes containing invalid information (shaded in Table 8-42) are also read out.

Reading the Trace Buffer while the S12XDBG module is armed will return invalid data and no shifting of the RAM pointer will occur.

8.4.5.5 Trace Buffer Reset State

The Trace Buffer contents are not initialized by a system reset. Thus should a system reset occur, the trace session information from immediately before the reset occurred can be read out. The DBGCNT bits are not cleared by a system reset. Thus should a reset occur, the number of valid lines in the trace buffer is indicated by DBGCNT. The internal pointer to the current trace buffer address is initialized by unlocking the trace buffer thus points to the oldest valid data even if a reset occurred during the tracing session. Generally debugging occurrences of system resets is best handled using mid or end trigger alignment since the reset may occur before the trace trigger, which in the begin trigger alignment case means no information would be stored in the trace buffer.

8.4.6 Tagging

A tag follows program information as it advances through the instruction queue. When a tagged instruction reaches the head of the queue a tag hit occurs and triggers the state sequencer.

Each comparator control register features a TAG bit, which controls whether the comparator match will cause a trigger immediately or tag the opcode at the matched address. If a comparator is enabled for tagged comparisons, the address stored in the comparator match address registers must be an opcode address for the trigger to occur.

Both CPU12X and XGATE opcodes can be tagged with the comparator register TAG bits.

Using Begin trigger together with tagging, if the tagged instruction is about to be executed then the transition to the next state sequencer state occurs. If the transition is to the Final State, tracing is started. Only upon completion of the tracing session can a breakpoint be generated. Similarly using Mid trigger with tagging, if the tagged instruction is about to be executed then the trace is continued for another 32 lines. Upon tracing completion the breakpoint is generated. Using End trigger, when the tagged instruction is about to be executed and the next transition is to Final State then a breakpoint is generated immediately, before the tagged instruction is carried out.

R/W monitoring is not useful for tagged operations since the trigger occurs based on the tagged opcode reaching the execution stage of the instruction queue. Similarly access size (SZ) monitoring and data bus monitoring is not useful if tagged triggering is selected, since the tag is attached to the opcode at the matched address and is not dependent on the data bus nor on the size of access. Thus these bits are ignored if tagged triggering is selected.

When configured for range comparisons and tagging, the ranges are accurate only to word boundaries.

S12X tagging is disabled when the BDM becomes active. XGATE tagging is possible when the BDM is active. MaSheet411 com

8.4.6.1 External Tagging using TAGHI and TAGLO

External tagging using the external TAGHI and TAGLO pins can only be used to tag CPU12X opcodes; tagging of XGATE code using these pins is not possible. An external tag triggers the state sequencer into state0 when the tagged opcode reaches the execution stage of the instruction queue.

The pins operate independently, thus the state of one pin does not affect the function of the other. External tagging is possible in emulation modes only. The presence of logic level 0 on either pin at the rising edge of the external clock (ECLK) performs the function indicated in the Table 8-46. It is possible to tag both bytes of an instruction word. If a taghit occurs, a breakpoint can be generated as defined by the DBGBRK and BDM bits in DBGC1. Each time TAGHI or TAGLO are low on the rising edge of ECLK, the old tag is replaced by a new one.

TAGHI	TAGLO	Tag
1	1	No tag
1	0	Low byte
0	1	High byte
0	0	Both bytes

Table 8-46. Tag Pin Function

8.4.6.2 Unconditional Tagging Function

In emulation modes a low assertion of PE5/TAGLO/MODA in the 7th or 8th bus cycle after reset enables the unconditional tagging function, allowing immediate tagging via TAGHI/TAGLO with breakpoint to BDM independent of the ARM, BDM and DBGBRK bits. Conversely these bits are not affected by unconditional tagging. The unconditional tagging function remains enabled until the next reset. This function allows an immediate entry to BDM in emulation modes before user code execution. The TAGLO assertion must be in the 7th or 8th bus cycle following the end of reset, whereby the prior RESET pin assertion lasts the full 192 bus cycles.

8.4.7 Breakpoints

Breakpoints can be generated as follows.

- Through XGATE software breakpoint requests.
- From comparator channel triggers to final state.
- Using software to write to the TRIG bit in the DBGC1 register.
- From taghits generated using the external TAGHI and TAGLO pins.

Breakpoints generated by the XGATE module or via the BDM BACKGROUND command have no affect on the CPU12X in STOP or WAIT mode.

8.4.7.1 XGATE Software Breakpoints

The XGATE software breakpoint instruction BRK can request an CPU12X breakpoint, via the S12XDBG module. In this case, if the XGSBPE bit is set, the S12XDBG module immediately generates a forced breakpoint request to the CPU12X, the state sequencer is returned to state0 and tracing, if active, is terminated. If configured for BEGIN trigger and tracing has not yet been triggered from another source, the trace buffer contains no information. Breakpoint requests from the XGATE module do not depend upon the state of the DBGBRK or ARM bits in DBGC1. They depend solely on the state of the XGSBPE and BDM bits. Thus it is not necessary to ARM the DBG module to use XGATE software breakpoints to generate breakpoints in the CPU12X program flow, but it is necessary to set XGSBPE. Furthermore, if a breakpoint to BDM is required, the BDM bit must also be set. When the XGATE requests an CPU12X breakpoint, the XGATE program flow stops by default, independent of the S12XDBG module.

8.4.7.2 Breakpoints From Internal Comparator Channel Final State Triggers

Breakpoints can be generated when internal comparator channels trigger the state sequencer to the Final State. If configured for tagging, then the breakpoint is generated when the tagged opcode reaches the execution stage of the instruction queue.

If a tracing session is selected by TSOURCE, breakpoints are requested when the tracing session has completed, thus if Begin or Mid aligned triggering is selected, the breakpoint is requested only on completion of the subsequent trace (see Table 8-47). If no tracing session is selected, breakpoints are requested immediately.

If the BRK bit is set on the triggering channel, then the breakpoint is generated immediately independent of tracing trigger alignment.

BRK	TALIGN	DBGBRK[n]	Breakpoint Alignment
0	00	0	Fill Trace Buffer until trigger (no breakpoints — keep running)
0	00	1	Fill Trace Buffer until trigger, then breakpoint request occurs
0	01	0	Start Trace Buffer at trigger (no breakpoints — keep running)
0	01	1	Start Trace Buffer at trigger A breakpoint request occurs when Trace Buffer is full
0	10	0	Store a further 32 Trace Buffer line entries after trigger (no breakpoints — keep running)
0	10	1	Store a further 32 Trace Buffer line entries after trigger Request breakpoint after the 32 further Trace Buffer entries
1	00,01,10	1	Terminate tracing and generate breakpoint immediately on trigger
1	00,01,10	0	Terminate tracing immediately on trigger
Х	11	х	Reserved

Table 8-47. Breakpoint Setup For Both XGATE and CPU12X Breakpoints

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

8.4.7.3 Breakpoints Generated Via The TRIG Bit

If a TRIG triggers occur, the Final State is entered. If a tracing session is selected by TSOURCE, breakpoints are requested when the tracing session has completed, thus if Begin or Mid aligned triggering is selected, the breakpoint is requested only on completion of the subsequent trace (see Table 8-47). If no tracing session is selected, breakpoints are requested immediately. TRIG breakpoints are possible even if the S12XDBG module is disarmed.

8.4.7.4 Breakpoints Via TAGHI Or TAGLO Pin Taghits

Tagging using the external TAGHI/TAGLO pins always ends the session immediately at the tag hit. It is always end aligned, independent of internal channel trigger alignment configuration.

8.4.7.5 S12XDBG Breakpoint Priorities

XGATE software breakpoints have the highest priority. Active tracing sessions are terminated immediately.

If a TRIG trigger occurs after Begin or Mid aligned tracing has already been triggered by a comparator instigated transition to Final State, then TRIG no longer has an effect. When the associated tracing session is complete, the breakpoint occurs. Similarly if a TRIG is followed by a subsequent trigger from a comparator channel, it has no effect, since tracing has already started.

If a comparator tag hit occurs simultaneously with an external TAGHI/TAGLO hit, the state sequencer enters state0. TAGHI/TAGLO triggers are always end aligned, to end tracing immediately, independent of the tracing trigger alignment bits TALIGN[1:0].

8.4.7.5.1 S12XDBG Breakpoint Priorities And BDM Interfacing

Breakpoint operation is dependent on the state of the S12XBDM module. If the S12XBDM module is active, the CPU12X is executing out of BDM firmware and S12X breakpoints are disabled. In addition, while executing a BDM TRACE command, tagging into BDM is disabled. If BDM is not active, the breakpoint will give priority to BDM requests over SWI requests if the breakpoint coincides with a SWI instruction in the user's code. On returning from BDM, the SWI from user code gets executed.

DBGBRK[1] (DBGC1[3])	BDM Bit (DBGC1[4])	BDM Enabled	BDM Active	S12X Breakpoint Mapping
0	X	Х	Х	No Breakpoint
1	0	Х	0	Breakpoint to SWI
1	0	Х	1	No Breakpoint
1	1	0	Х	Breakpoint to SWI
1	1	1	0	Breakpoint to BDM
1	1	1	1	No Breakpoint

Table 8-48. Breakpoint Mapping Summary

BDM cannot be entered from a breakpoint unless the ENABLE bit is set in the BDM. If entry to BDM via a BGND instruction is attempted and the ENABLE bit in the BDM is cleared, the CPU12X actually

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

executes the BDM firmware code. It checks the ENABLE and returns if ENABLE is not set. If not serviced by the monitor then the breakpoint is re-asserted when the BDM returns to normal CPU12X flow.

If the comparator register contents coincide with the SWI/BDM vector address then an SWI in user code and DBG breakpoint could occur simultaneously. The CPU12X ensures that BDM requests have a higher priority than SWI requests. Returning from the BDM/SWI service routine care must be taken to avoid re triggering a breakpoint.

NOTE

When program control returns from a tagged breakpoint using an RTI or BDM GO command without program counter modification it will return to the instruction whose tag generated the breakpoint. To avoid re triggering a breakpoint at the same location reconfigure the S12XDBG module in the SWI routine, if configured for an SWI breakpoint, or over the BDM interface by executing a TRACE command before the GO to increment the program flow past the tagged instruction.

An XGATE software breakpoint is forced immediately, the tracing session terminated and the XGATE module execution stops. The user can thus determine if an XGATE breakpoint has occurred by reading out the XGATE program counter over the BDM interface.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 8 S12X Debug (S12XDBGV3) Module									
www.DataSheet4U.com									
www.DataSneet4U.com									
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07									
mood text I alling Holorolloo mallaar, 1164. 1.07									

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 9 Security (S12XE9SECV2)

Table 9-1. Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
02.00	27 Aug 2004	08 Sep 2004		reviewed and updated for S12XD architecture
02.01	21 Feb 2007	21 Feb 2007		added S12XE, S12XF and S12XS architectures
02.02	19 Apr 2007	19 Apr 2007		corrected statement about Backdoor key access via BDM on XE, XF, XS

9.1 Introduction

This specification describes the function of the security mechanism in the S12XE chip family (9SEC).

NOTE

No security feature is absolutely secure. However, Freescale's strategy is to make reading or copying the FLASH and/or EEPROM difficult for unauthorized users.

9.1.1 Features

The user must be reminded that part of the security must lie with the application code. An extreme example would be application code that dumps the contents of the internal memory. This would defeat the purpose of security. At the same time, the user may also wish to put a backdoor in the application program. An example of this is the user downloads a security key through the SCI, which allows access to a programming routine that updates parameters stored in another section of the Flash memory.

The security features of the S12XE chip family (in secure mode) are:

- Protect the content of non-volatile memories (Flash, EEPROM)
- Execution of NVM commands is restricted
- Disable access to internal memory via background debug module (BDM)
- Disable access to internal Flash/EEPROM in expanded modes
- Disable debugging features for the CPU and XGATE

9.1.2 Modes of Operation

Table 9-2 gives an overview over availability of security relevant features in unsecure and secure modes.

DataSheet4U.com													
		ι	Jnsecu	re Mod	le	Secure Mode							
	NS	ss	NX	ES	EX	ST	NS	ss	NX	ES	EX	ST	
Flash Array Access	~	~	✓ (1)	✓ 1	✓ 1	✓ 1	~	~	_	_	_	_	
EEPROM Array Access	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~		_	_	_	
NVM Commands	✓ (2)	~	v ²	√ ²	√ ²	~	√ ²						
BDM	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	✓ (3)		_	_	_	
DBG Module Trace	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
XGATE Debugging	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_		_	_	_	
External Bus Interface	_	_	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	~	~	~	
Internal status visible multiplexed on external bus	_	_	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	~	~	_	
Internal accesses visible on external bus	_	_	_	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	~	

Table 9-2. Feature Availability in Unsecure and Secure Modes on S12XE

9.1.3 Securing the Microcontroller

Once the user has programmed the Flash and EEPROM, the chip can be secured by programming the security bits located in the options/security byte in the Flash memory array. These non-volatile bits will keep the device secured through reset and power-down.

The options/security byte is located at address 0xFF0F (= global address $0x7F_FF0F$) in the Flash memory array. This byte can be erased and programmed like any other Flash location. Two bits of this byte are used for security (SEC[1:0]). On devices which have a memory page window, the Flash options/security byte is also available at address 0xBF0F by selecting page 0x3F with the PPAGE register. The contents of this byte are copied into the Flash security register (FSEC) during a reset sequence.

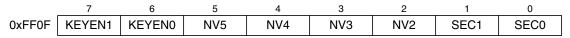


Figure 9-1. Flash Options/Security Byte

The meaning of the bits KEYEN[1:0] is shown in Table 9-3. Please refer to Section 9.1.5.1, "Unsecuring the MCU Using the Backdoor Key Access" for more information.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

^{1.} Availability of Flash arrays in the memory map depends on ROMCTL/EROMCTL pins and/or the state of the ROMON/EROMON bits in the MMCCTL1 register. Please refer to the S12X_MMC block guide for detailed information.

^{2.} Restricted NVM command set only. Please refer to the NVM wrapper block guides for detailed information.

^{3.} BDM hardware commands restricted to peripheral registers only.

Table 9-3. Backdoor Key Access Enable Bits

www.DataSheet4U.com

KEYEN[1:0]	Backdoor Key Access Enabled
00	0 (disabled)
01	0 (disabled)
10	1 (enabled)
11	0 (disabled)

The meaning of the security bits SEC[1:0] is shown in Table 9-4. For security reasons, the state of device security is controlled by two bits. To put the device in unsecured mode, these bits must be programmed to SEC[1:0] = '10'. All other combinations put the device in a secured mode. The recommended value to put the device in secured state is the inverse of the unsecured state, i.e. SEC[1:0] = '01'.

Table 9-4. Security Bits

SEC[1:0]	Security State
00	1 (secured)
01	1 (secured)
10	0 (unsecured)
11	1 (secured)

NOTE

Please refer to the Flash block guide for actual security configuration (in section "Flash Module Security").

9.1.4 Operation of the Secured Microcontroller

By securing the device, unauthorized access to the EEPROM and Flash memory contents can be prevented. However, it must be understood that the security of the EEPROM and Flash memory contents also depends on the design of the application program. For example, if the application has the capability of downloading code through a serial port and then executing that code (e.g. an application containing bootloader code), then this capability could potentially be used to read the EEPROM and Flash memory contents even when the microcontroller is in the secure state. In this example, the security of the application could be enhanced by requiring a challenge/response authentication before any code can be downloaded.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Secured operation has the following effects on the microcontroller:

349

9.1.4.1 Normal Single Chip Mode (NS)

- Background debug module (BDM) operation is completely disabled.
 - Execution of Flash and EEPROM commands is restricted. Please refer to the NVM block guide for details.
 - Tracing code execution using the DBG module is disabled.
 - Debugging XGATE code (breakpoints, single-stepping) is disabled.

9.1.4.2 Special Single Chip Mode (SS)

- BDM firmware commands are disabled.
- BDM hardware commands are restricted to the register space.
- Execution of Flash and EEPROM commands is restricted. Please refer to the NVM block guide for details.
- Tracing code execution using the DBG module is disabled.
- Debugging XGATE code (breakpoints, single-stepping) is disabled.

Special single chip mode means BDM is active after reset. The availability of BDM firmware commands depends on the security state of the device. The BDM secure firmware first performs a blank check of both the Flash memory and the EEPROM. If the blank check succeeds, security will be temporarily turned off and the state of the security bits in the appropriate Flash memory location can be changed If the blank check fails, security will remain active, only the BDM hardware commands will be enabled, and the accessible memory space is restricted to the peripheral register area. This will allow the BDM to be used to erase the EEPROM and Flash memory without giving access to their contents. After erasing both Flash memory and EEPROM, another reset into special single chip mode will cause the blank check to succeed and the options/security byte can be programmed to "unsecured" state via BDM.

While the BDM is executing the blank check, the BDM interface is completely blocked, which means that all BDM commands are temporarily blocked.

9.1.4.3 Expanded Modes (NX, ES, EX, and ST)

- BDM operation is completely disabled.
- Internal Flash memory and EEPROM are disabled.
- Execution of Flash and EEPROM commands is restricted. Please refer to the FTM block guide for details.
- Tracing code execution using the DBG module is disabled.
- Debugging XGATE code (breakpoints, single-stepping) is disabled

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

9.1.5 **Unsecuring the Microcontroller**

Unsecuring the microcontroller can be done by three different methods:

- 1. Backdoor key access
- 2. Reprogramming the security bits
- 3. Complete memory erase (special modes)

9.1.5.1 **Unsecuring the MCU Using the Backdoor Key Access**

In normal modes (single chip and expanded), security can be temporarily disabled using the backdoor key access method. This method requires that:

- The backdoor key at 0xFF00–0xFF07 (= global addresses 0x7F_FF00–0x7F_FF07) has been programmed to a valid value.
- The KEYEN[1:0] bits within the Flash options/security byte select 'enabled'.
- In single chip mode, the application program programmed into the microcontroller must be designed to have the capability to write to the backdoor key locations.

The backdoor key values themselves would not normally be stored within the application data, which means the application program would have to be designed to receive the backdoor key values from an external source (e.g. through a serial port).

The backdoor key access method allows debugging of a secured microcontroller without having to erase the Flash. This is particularly useful for failure analysis.

No word of the backdoor key is allowed to have the value 0x0000 or 0xFFFF.

9.1.6 Reprogramming the Security Bits

In normal single chip mode (NS), security can also be disabled by erasing and reprogramming the security bits within Flash options/security byte to the unsecured value. Because the erase operation will erase the entire sector from 0xFE00–0xFFFF (0x7F_FE00–0x7F_FFFF), the backdoor key and the interrupt vectors will also be erased; this method is not recommended for normal single chip mode. The application software can only erase and program the Flash options/security byte if the Flash sector containing the Flash options/security byte is not protected (see Flash protection). Thus Flash protection is a useful means of preventing this method. The microcontroller will enter the unsecured state after the next reset following the programming of the security bits to the unsecured value.

This method requires that:

- The application software previously programmed into the microcontroller has been designed to have the capability to erase and program the Flash options/security byte, or security is first disabled using the backdoor key method, allowing BDM to be used to issue commands to erase and program the Flash options/security byte.
- The Flash sector containing the Flash options/security byte is not protected.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 351

9.1.7 Complete Memory Erase (Special Modes)

The microcontroller can be unsecured in special modes by erasing the entire EEPROM and Flash memory contents.

When a secure microcontroller is reset into special single chip mode (SS), the BDM firmware verifies whether the EEPROM and Flash memory are erased. If any EEPROM or Flash memory address is not erased, only BDM hardware commands are enabled. BDM hardware commands can then be used to write to the EEPROM and Flash registers to mass erase the EEPROM and all Flash memory blocks.

When next reset into special single chip mode, the BDM firmware will again verify whether all EEPROM and Flash memory are erased, and this being the case, will enable all BDM commands, allowing the Flash options/security byte to be programmed to the unsecured value. The security bits SEC[1:0] in the Flash security register will indicate the unsecure state following the next reset.

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3) Revision History

Version Number	Date	Author	Description of Changes
03.22	6 Oct 2005	Dirk Heisswolf	Internal updates
03.23	14 Dec 2005	Dirk Heisswolf	Updated code example
03.24	17 Jan 2006	Dirk Heisswolf	Internal updates

10.1 Introduction

The XGATE module is a peripheral co-processor that allows autonomous data transfers between the MCU's peripherals and the internal memories. It has a built in RISC core that is able to pre-process the transferred data and perform complex communication protocols.

The XGATE module is intended to increase the MCU's data throughput by lowering the S12X_CPU's interrupt load.

Figure 10-1 gives an overview on the XGATE architecture.

This document describes the functionality of the XGATE module, including:

- XGATE registers (Section 10.3, "Memory Map and Register Definition")
- XGATE RISC core (Section 10.4.1, "XGATE RISC Core")
- Hardware semaphores (Section 10.4.4, "Semaphores")
- Interrupt handling (Section 10.5, "Interrupts")
- Debug features (Section 10.6, "Debug Mode")
- Security (Section 10.7, "Security")
- Instruction set (Section 10.8, "Instruction Set")

10.1.1 Glossary of Terms

XGATE Request

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

A service request from a peripheral module which is directed to the XGATE by the S12X_INT module (see Figure 10-1). Each XGATE request attempts to activate a XGATE channel at a certain priority level.

XGATE Channel

The resources in the XGATE module (i.e. Channel ID number, Priority level, Service Request Vector, Interrupt Flag) which are associated with a particular XGATE Request.

XGATE Channel ID

A 7-bit identifier associated with an XGATE channel. In S12XE designs valid Channel IDs range from \$0D to \$78.

XGATE Priority Level

A priority ranging from 1 to 7 which is associated with an XGATE channel. The priority level of an XGATE channel is selected in the S12X_INT module.

XGATE Register Bank

A register bank consists of registers R1-R7, CCR and the PC. Each interrupt level is associated with one register bank.

XGATE Channel Interrupt

An S12X_CPU interrupt that is triggered by a code sequence running on the XGATE module.

XGATE Software Channel

Special XGATE channel that is not associated with any peripheral service request. A Software Channel is triggered by its Software Trigger Bit which is implemented in the XGATE module.

XGATE Semaphore

A set of hardware flip-flops that can be exclusively set by either the S12X_CPU or the XGATE. (see Section 10.4.4, "Semaphores")

XGATE Thread

A code sequence which is executed by the XGATE's RISC core after receiving an XGATE request.

XGATE Debug Mode

A special mode in which the XGATE's RISC core is halted for debug purposes. This mode enables the XGATE's debug features (see Section 10.6, "Debug Mode").

XGATE Software Error

The XGATE is able to detect a number of error conditions caused by erratic software (see Section 10.4.5, "Software Error Detection"). These error conditions will cause the XGATE to seize program execution and flag an Interrupt to the S12X CPU.

Word

A 16 bit entity.

Byte

An 8 bit entity.

10.1.2 Features

The XGATE module includes these features:

- Data movement between various targets (i.e. Flash, RAM, and peripheral modules)
- Data manipulation through built in RISC core
- Provides up to 108 XGATE channels, including 8 software triggered channels
- Interruptible thread execution
- Two register banks to support fast context switching between threads
- Hardware semaphores which are shared between the S12X_CPU and the XGATE module
- Able to trigger S12X_CPU interrupts upon completion of an XGATE transfer
- Software error detection to catch erratic application code

10.1.3 Modes of Operation

There are four run modes on S12XE devices.

- Run mode, wait mode, stop mode

 The XGATE is able to operate in all of these three system modes. Clock activity will be automatically stopped when the XGATE module is idle.
- Freeze mode (BDM active)
 In freeze mode all clocks of the XGATE module may be stopped, depending on the module configuration (see Section 10.3.1.1, "XGATE Control Register (XGMCTL)").

10.1.4 Block Diagram

Figure 10-1 shows a block diagram of the XGATE.

355

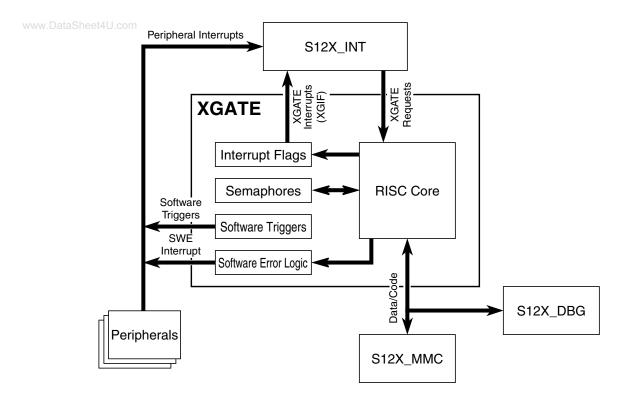


Figure 10-1. XGATE Block Diagram

10.2 External Signal Description

The XGATE module has no external pins.

10.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of address space and registers used by the XGATE module.

The memory map for the XGATE module is given below in Figure 10-2. The address listed for each register is the sum of a base address and an address offset. The base address is defined at the SoC level and the address offset is defined at the module level. Reserved registers read zero. Write accesses to the reserved registers have no effect.

10.3.1 Register Descriptions

This section consists of register descriptions in address order. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bits and field functions follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

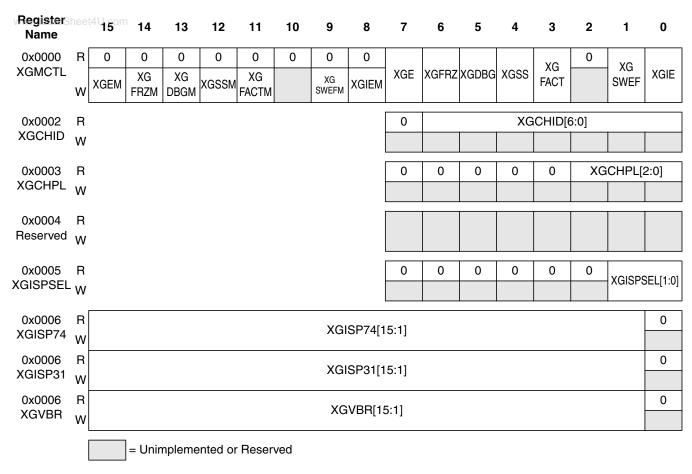


Figure 10-2. XGATE Register Summary (Sheet 1 of 3)

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

		127	126	125	124	123	122	121	120	119	118	117	116	115	114	113	112
0x0008 XGIF	h R W	^{4U} o ^{con}	0	0	0	0	0	0	XGIF_78	XGF_77	XGIF_76	XGIF_75	XGIF_74	XGIF_73	XGIF_72	XGIF_71	XGIF_70
		111	110	109	108	107	106	105	104	103	102	101	100	99	98	97	96
0x000A XGIF	R W	XGIF_6F	XGIF_6E	XGIF_6D	XGIF_6C	XGIF_6B	XGIF_6A	XGIF_69	XGIF_68	XGF_67	XGIF_66	XGIF_65	XGIF_64	XGIF_63	XGIF_62	XGIF_61	XGIF_60
	_	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80
0x000C XGIF	R W	XGIF_5F	XGIF_5E	XGIF_5D	XGIF_5C	XGIF_5B	XGIF_5A	XGIF_59	XGIF_58	XGF_57	XGIF_56	XGIF_55	XGIF_54	XGIF_53	XGIF_52	XGIF_51	XGIF_50
		79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64
0x000E XGIF	R W	XGIF_4F	XGIF_4E	XGIF_4D	XGIF_4C	XGIF_4B	XGIF_4A	XGIF_49	XGIF_48	XGF _47	XGIF_46	XGIF_45	XGIF_44	XGIF_43	XGIF_42	XGIF_41	XGIF_40
		63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48
0x0010 XGIF	R W	XGIF_3F	XGIF_3E	XGIF_3D	XGIF_3C	XGIF_3B	XGIF_3A	XGIF_39	XGIF_38	XGF _37	XGIF_36	XGIF_35	XGIF_34	XGIF_33	XGIF_32	XGIF_31	XGIF_30
	_	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
0x0012 XGIF	R W	XGIF_2F	XGIF_2E	XGIF_2D	XGIF_2C	XGIF_2B	XGIF_2A	XGIF_29	XGIF_28	XGF _27	XGIF_26	XGIF_25	XGIF_24	XGIF_23	XGIF_22	XGIF_21	XGIF_20
		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
0x0014 XGIF	R W	XGIF_1F	XGIF_1E	XGIF_1D	XGIF_1C	XGIF_1B	XGIF_1A	XGIF_19	XGIF_18	XGF _17	XGIF_16	XGIF_15	XGIF_14	XGIF_13	XGIF_12	XGIF_11	XGIF_10
		15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0016 XGIF	R W	XGIF_0F	XGIF_0E	XGIF_0D	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	[= Unin	npleme	nted or	Reser	ved										_

Figure 10-2. XGATE Register Summary (Sheet 2 of 3)

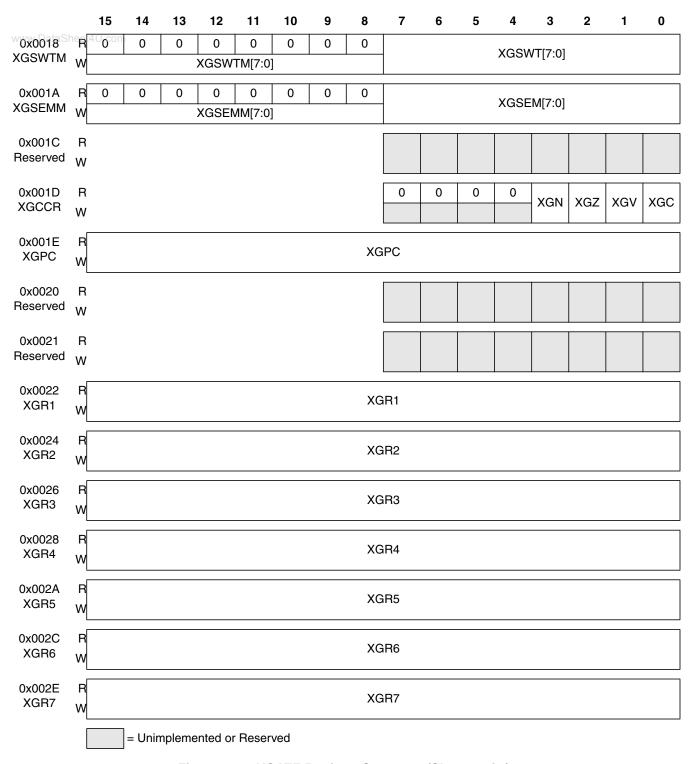
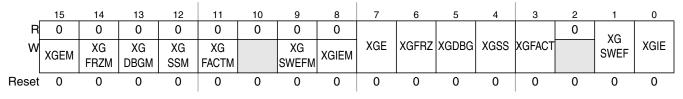


Figure 10-2. XGATE Register Summary (Sheet 3 of 3)

10.3.1.1 XGATE Control Register (XGMCTL)

All module level switches and flags are located in the XGATE Module Control Register Figure 10-3.

Module Base +0x00000



= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 10-3. XGATE Control Register (XGMCTL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 10-1. XGMCTL Field Descriptions (Sheet 1 of 3)

Field	Description
15 XGEM	XGE Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGE bit. The XGE bit can only be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the XGEM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: 0 Disable write access to the XGE in the same bus cycle 1 Enable write access to the XGE in the same bus cycle
14 XGFRZM	XGFRZ Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGFRZ bit. The XGFRZ bit can only be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the XGFRZM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: Disable write access to the XGFRZ in the same bus cycle Enable write access to the XGFRZ in the same bus cycle
13 XGDBGM	XGDBG Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGDBG bit. The XGDBG bit can only be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the XGDBGM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: Disable write access to the XGDBG in the same bus cycle Enable write access to the XGDBG in the same bus cycle
12 XGSSM	XGSS Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGSS bit. The XGSS bit can only be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the XGSSM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: Disable write access to the XGSS in the same bus cycle Enable write access to the XGSS in the same bus cycle

Table 10-1. XGMCTL Field Descriptions (Sheet 2 of 3)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
11 XGFACTM	XGFACT Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGFACT bit. The XGFACT bit can only be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the XGFACTM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: 0 Disable write access to the XGFACT in the same bus cycle 1 Enable write access to the XGFACT in the same bus cycle
9 XGSWEFM	XGSWEF Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGSWEF bit. The XGSWEF bit can only be cleared if a "1" is written to the XGSWEFM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: 0 Disable write access to the XGSWEF in the same bus cycle 1 Enable write access to the XGSWEF in the same bus cycle
8 XGIEM	XGIE Mask — This bit controls the write access to the XGIE bit. The XGIE bit can only be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the XGIEM bit in the same register access. Read: This bit will always read "0". Write: 0 Disable write access to the XGIE in the same bus cycle 1 Enable write access to the XGIE in the same bus cycle
7 XGE	XGATE Module Enable (Request Enable)— This bit enables incoming XGATE requests from the S12X_INT module. If the XGE bit is cleared, pending XGATE requests will be ignored. The thread that is executed by the RISC core while the XGE bit is cleared will continue to run. Read: 0 Incoming requests are disabled 1 Incoming requests are enabled Write: 0 Disable incoming requests 1 Enable incoming requests
6 XGFRZ	Halt XGATE in Freeze Mode — The XGFRZ bit controls the XGATE operation in Freeze Mode (BDM active). Read: 0 RISC core operates normally in Freeze (BDM active) 1 RISC core stops in Freeze Mode (BDM active) Write: 0 Don't stop RISC core in Freeze Mode (BDM active) 1 Stop RISC core in Freeze Mode (BDM active)
5 XGDBG	XGATE Debug Mode — This bit indicates that the XGATE is in Debug Mode (see Section 10.6, "Debug Mode"). Debug Mode can be entered by Software Breakpoints (BRK instruction), Tagged or Forced Breakpoints (see S12X_DBG Section), or by writing a "1" to this bit. Read: 0 RISC core is not in Debug Mode 1 RISC core is in Debug Mode Write: 0 Leave Debug Mode 1 Enter Debug Mode Note: Freeze Mode and Software Error Interrupts have no effect on the XGDBG bit.

Table 10-1. XGMCTL Field Descriptions (Sheet 3 of 3)

www.FieldShee	Description
4 XGSS	XGATE Single Step — This bit forces the execution of a single instruction. Read: No single step in progress Single step in progress Write No effect Execute a single RISC instruction Note: Invoking a Single Step will cause the XGATE to temporarily leave Debug Mode until the instruction has been executed.
3 XGFACT	Fake XGATE Activity — This bit forces the XGATE to flag activity to the MCU even when it is idle. When it is set the MCU will never enter system stop mode which assures that peripheral modules will be clocked during XGATE idle periods Read: 0 XGATE will only flag activity if it is not idle or in debug mode. 1 XGATE will always signal activity to the MCU. Write: 0 Only flag activity if not idle or in debug mode. 1 Always signal XGATE activity.
1 XGSWEF	XGATE Software Error Flag — This bit signals a software error. It is set whenever the RISC core detects an error condition ² . The RISC core is stopped while this bit is set. Clearing this bit will terminate the current thread and cause the XGATE to become idle. Read: 0 No software error detected 1 Software error detected Write: 0 No effect 1 Clears the XGSWEF bit
0 XGIE	XGATE Interrupt Enable — This bit acts as a global interrupt enable for the XGATE module Read: 0 All outgoing XGATE interrupts disabled (except software error interrupts) 1 All outgoing XGATE interrupts enabled Write: 0 Disable all outgoing XGATE interrupts (except software error interrupts) 1 Enable all outgoing XGATE interrupts

Refer to Section 10.6.1, "Debug Features"

² Refer to Section 10.4.5, "Software Error Detection"

10.3.1.2 XGATE Channel ID Register (XGCHID)

The XGATE Channel ID Register (Figure 10-4) shows the identifier of the XGATE channel that is currently active. This register will read "\$00" if the XGATE module is idle. In debug mode this register can be used to start and terminate threads. Refer to Section 10.6.1, "Debug Features" for further information.

Module Base +0x0002



Figure 10-4. XGATE Channel ID Register (XGCHID)

Read: Anytime

Write: In Debug Mode¹

Table 10-2. XGCHID Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6-0 XGCHID[6:0]	Request Identifier — ID of the currently active channel

10.3.1.3 XGATE Channel Priority Level (XGCHPL)

The XGATE Channel Priority Level Register (Figure 10-5) shows the priority level of the current thread. In debug mode this register can be used to select a priority level when launching a thread (see Section 10.6.1, "Debug Features").

Module Base +0x0003



Figure 10-5. XGATE Channel Priority Level Register (XGCHPL)

Read: Anytime

Write: In Debug Mode¹

^{1.} Refer to Section 10.6.1, "Debug Features"

Table 10-3. XGCHPL Field Descriptions

www.DataSheet	4U.com Description
2-0 XGCHPL[2:0]	Priority Level— Priority level of the currently active channel

10.3.1.4 XGATE Initial Stack Pointer Select Register (XGISPSEL)

The XGATE Initial Stack Pointer Select Register (Figure 10-6) determines the register which is mapped to address "Module Base +0x0006". A value of zero selects the Vector Base Register (XGVBR). Setting this register to a channel priority level (non-zero value) selects the corresponding Initial Stack Pointer Registers XGISP74 or XGISP31 (see Table 10-5).

Module Base +0x0005

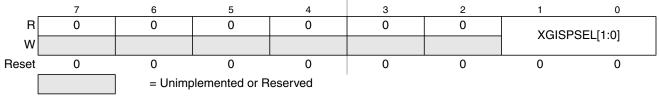


Figure 10-6. XGATE Initial Stack Pointer Select Register (XGISPSEL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 10-4. XGISPSEL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
1-0 XGISPSEL[1:0]	Register select — Determines whether XGISP74, XGISP31, or XGVBR is mapped to "Module Base +0x0006". See Table 10-5.

Table 10-5. XGISP74, XGISP31, XGVBR Mapping

XGISPSEL[1:0]	Register Mapped to "Module Base +0x0006"
3	Reserved
2	XGISP74
1	XGISP31
0	XGVBR

10.3.1.5 XGATE Initial Stack Pointer for Interrupt Priorities 7 to 4 (XGISP74)

The XGISP74 register is intended to point to the stack region that is used by XGATE channels of priority 7 to 4. Every time a thread of such priority is started, RISC core register R7 will be initialized with the content of XGISP74.

Module Base +0x0006

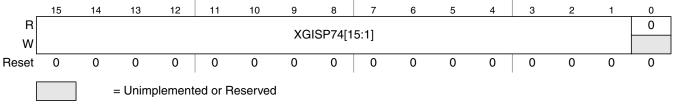


Figure 10-7. XGATE Initial Stack Pointer for Interrupt Priorities 7 to 4 (XGISP74)

Read: Anytime

Write: Only if XGATE requests are disabled (XGE = 0) and idle (XGCHID = 0)

Table 10-6. XGISP74 Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
	Initial Stack Pointer — The XGISP74 register holds the initial value of RISC core register R7, for threads of priority 7 to 4.	

10.3.1.6 XGATE Initial Stack Pointer for Interrupt Priorities 3 to 1 (XGISP31)

The XGISP31 register is intended to point to the stack region that is used by XGATE channels of priority 3 to 1. Every time a thread of such priority is started, RISC core register R7 will be initialized with the content of XGISP31.

Module Base +0x0006

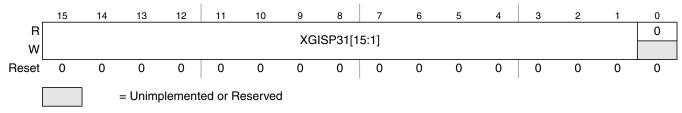


Figure 10-8. XGATE Initial Stack Pointer for Interrupt Priorities 3 to 1 (XGISP31)

Read: Anytime

Write: Only if XGATE requests are disabled (XGE = 0) and idle (XGCHID = 0)

Table 10-7. XGISP31 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–1 XBISP31[15:1]	Initial Stack Pointer — The XGISP31 register holds the initial value of RISC core register R7, for threads of priority 3 to 1.

10.3.1.7 XGATE Vector Base Address Register (XGVBR)

The Vector Base Address Register (Figure 10-9) determines the location of the XGATE vector block (see Section Figure 10-23., "XGATE Vector Block).

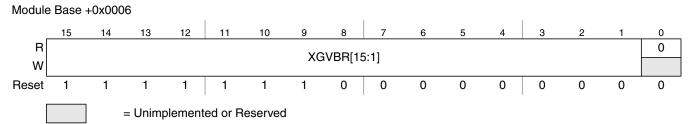


Figure 10-9. XGATE Vector Base Address Register (XGVBR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Only if XGATE requests are disabled (XGE = 0) and idle (XGCHID = 0)

Table 10-8. XGVBR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–1 XBVBR[15:1]	Vector Base Address — The XGVBR register holds the start address of the vector block in the XGATE memory map.

10.3.1.8 XGATE Channel Interrupt Flag Vector (XGIF)

The XGATE Channel Interrupt Flag Vector (Figure 10-10) provides access to the interrupt flags of all channels. Each flag may be cleared by writing a "1" to its bit location. Refer to Section 10.5.2, "Outgoing Interrupt Requests" for further information.

Module	Base -	+UXUUU8)													
	127	126	125	124	123	122	121	120	119	118	117	116	115	114	113	112
R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	VOIE 70	VOE 77	VOIE 76	VOIE 7E	VOIE 74	VOIE 70	VOIE 70	VOIE 71	VOIE 70
W								XGIF_78	XGF_77	XGIF_76	XGIF_75	XGIF_74	XGIF_73	XGIF_72	XGIF_71	XGIF_70
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ı	111	110	109	108	107	106	105	104	103	102	101	100	99	98	97	96
R W	XGIF_6F	XGIF_6E	XGIF_6D	XGIF_6C	XGIF_6B	XGIF_6A	XGIF_69	XGIF_68	XGF_67	XGIF_66	XGIF_65	XGIF_64	XGIF_63	XGIF_62	XGIF_61	XGIF_60
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	95	94	93	92	91	90	89	88	87	86	85	84	83	82	81	80
R W	XGIF_5F	XGIF_5E	XGIF_5D	XGIF_5C	XGIF_5B	XGIF_5A	XGIF_59	XGIF_58	XGF_57	XGIF_56	XGIF_55	XGIF_54	XGIF_53	XGIF_52	XGIF_51	XGIF_50
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	79	78	77	76	75	74	73	72	71	70	69	68	67	66	65	64
R W	XGIF_4F	XGIF_4E	XGIF_4D	XGIF_4C	XGIF_4B	XGIF_4A	XGIF_49	XGIF_48	XGF _47	XGIF_46	XGIF_45	XGIF_44	XGIF_43	XGIF_42	XGIF_41	XGIF_40
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48
R W	XGIF_3F	XGIF_3E	XGIF_3D	XGIF_3C	XGIF_3B	XGIF_3A	XGIF_39	XGIF_38	XGF _37	XGIF_36	XGIF_35	XGIF_34	XGIF_33	XGIF_32	XGIF_31	XGIF_30
Reset	0		l													0
	U	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ū
	47	0 46	0 45	0 44	43	0 42	0 41	0	39	0 38	0 37	0 36	35	0 34	0 33	32
R W					 					l				-		
	47 XGIF_2F	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
W	47 XGIF_2F 0	46 XGIF_2E	45 XGIF_2D	44 XGIF_2C	43 XGIF_2B	42 XGIF_2A	41 XGIF_29	40 XGIF_28	39 XGF _27	38 XGIF_26	37 XGIF_25	36 XGIF_24 0	35 XGIF_23	34 XGIF_22 0	33 XGIF_21 0	32 XGIF_20
W	47 XGIF_2F	46 XGIF_2E 0	45 XGIF_2D	44 XGIF_2C 0	43 XGIF_2B	42 XGIF_2A	41 XGIF_29	40 XGIF_28	39 XGF _27	38 XGIF_26	37 XGIF_25	36 XGIF_24	35 XGIF_23 0	34 XGIF_22	33 XGIF_21	32 XGIF_20
W Reset R	47 XGIF_2F 0 31 XGIF_1F	46 XGIF_2E 0	45 XGIF_2D 0	44 XGIF_2C 0	43 XGIF_2B 0	42 XGIF_2A 0	41 XGIF_29 0	40 XGIF_28 0	39 XGF _27 0	38 XGIF_26 0	37 XGIF_25 0	36 XGIF_24 0	35 XGIF_23 0	34 XGIF_22 0	33 XGIF_21 0	32 XGIF_20 0
W Reset R W	47 XGIF_2F 0 31 XGIF_1F	46 XGIF_2E 0 30 XGIF_1E	45 XGIF_2D 0 29 XGIF_1D	44 XGIF_2C 0 28 XGIF_1C	43 XGIF_2B 0 27 XGIF_1B	42 XGIF_2A 0 26 XGIF_1A	41 XGIF_29 0 25 XGIF_19	40 XGIF_28 0 24 XGIF_18	39 XGF _27 0 23 XGF _17 0	38 XGIF_26 0 22 XGIF_16	37 XGIF_25 0 21 XGIF_15	36 XGIF_24 0 20 XGIF_14	35 XGIF_23 0 19 XGIF_13	34 XGIF_22 0 18 XGIF_12	33 XGIF_21 0 17 XGIF_11 0	32 XGIF_20 0 16 XGIF_10 0
W Reset R W	47 XGIF_2F 0 31 XGIF_1F 0 15	46 XGIF_2E 0 30 XGIF_1E 0 14	45 XGIF_2D 0 29 XGIF_1D 0 13	44 XGIF_2C 0 28 XGIF_1C	43 XGIF_2B 0 27 XGIF_1B	42 XGIF_2A 0 26 XGIF_1A	41 XGIF_29 0 25 XGIF_19	40 XGIF_28 0 24 XGIF_18	39 XGF_27 0 23 XGF_17	38 XGIF_26 0 22 XGIF_16	37 XGIF_25 0 21 XGIF_15	36 XGIF_24 0 20 XGIF_14	35 XGIF_23 0 19 XGIF_13	34 XGIF_22 0 18 XGIF_12	33 XGIF_21 0 17 XGIF_11	32 XGIF_20 0 16 XGIF_10
W Reset R W Reset	47 XGIF_2F 0 31 XGIF_1F 0	46 XGIF_2E 0 30 XGIF_1E	45 XGIF_2D 0 29 XGIF_1D 0	44 XGIF_2C 0 28 XGIF_1C 0 12	43 XGIF_2B 0 27 XGIF_1B 0	42 XGIF_2A 0 26 XGIF_1A 0	41 XGIF_29 0 25 XGIF_19 0	40 XGIF_28 0 24 XGIF_18 0	39 XGF _27 0 23 XGF _17 0 7	38 XGIF_26 0 22 XGIF_16 0 6	37 XGIF_25 0 21 XGIF_15 0 5	36 XGIF_24 0 20 XGIF_14 0 4	35 XGIF_23 0 19 XGIF_13 0 3	34 XGIF_22 0 18 XGIF_12 0	33 XGIF_21 0 17 XGIF_11 0 1	32 XGIF_20 0 16 XGIF_10 0
W Reset R W Reset	47 XGIF_2F 0 31 XGIF_1F 0 15 XGIF_0F	46 XGIF_2E 0 30 XGIF_1E 0 14	45 XGIF_2D 0 29 XGIF_1D 0 13	44 XGIF_2C 0 28 XGIF_1C 0 12	43 XGIF_2B 0 27 XGIF_1B 0	42 XGIF_2A 0 26 XGIF_1A 0	41 XGIF_29 0 25 XGIF_19 0	40 XGIF_28 0 24 XGIF_18 0	39 XGF _27 0 23 XGF _17 0 7	38 XGIF_26 0 22 XGIF_16 0 6	37 XGIF_25 0 21 XGIF_15 0 5	36 XGIF_24 0 20 XGIF_14 0 4	35 XGIF_23 0 19 XGIF_13 0 3	34 XGIF_22 0 18 XGIF_12 0	33 XGIF_21 0 17 XGIF_11 0 1	32 XGIF_20 0 16 XGIF_10 0

Figure 10-10. XGATE Channel Interrupt Flag Vector (XGIF)

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

Table 10-9. XGIV Field Descriptions

Field	Description
127–9 XGIF[78:9]	Channel Interrupt Flags — These bits signal pending channel interrupts. They can only be set by the RISC core (see SIF instruction on page 10-455). Each flag can be cleared by writing a "1" to its bit location. Unimplemented interrupt flags will always read "0". Section "Interrupts" of the SoC Guide for a list of implemented Interrupts. Read: O Channel interrupt is not pending Channel interrupt is pending if XGIE is set Write: No effect Clears the interrupt flag

NOTE

Suggested Mnemonics for accessing the interrupt flag vector on a word basis are:

XGIF_7F_70 (XGIF[127:112]),

XGIF_6F_60 (XGIF[111:96]),

XGIF_5F_50 (XGIF[95:80]),

XGIF_4F_40 (XGIF[79:64]),

XGIF_3F_30 (XGIF[63:48]),

XGIF_2F_20 (XGIF[47:32]),

XGIF_1F_10 (XGIF[31:16]),

XGIF_0F_00 (XGIF[15:0])

10.3.1.9 XGATE Software Trigger Register (XGSWT)

The eight software triggers of the XGATE module can be set and cleared through the XGATE Software Trigger Register (Figure 10-11). The upper byte of this register, the software trigger mask, controls the write access to the lower byte, the software trigger bits. These bits can be set or cleared if a "1" is written to the associated mask in the same bus cycle. Refer to Section 10.5.2, "Outgoing Interrupt Requests" for further information.

Module Base +0x00018

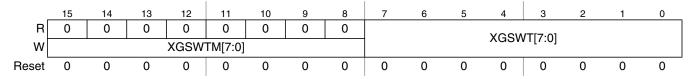


Figure 10-11. XGATE Software Trigger Register (XGSWT)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 10-10. XGSWT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–8 XGSWTM[7:0]	Software Trigger Mask — These bits control the write access to the XGSWT bits. Each XGSWT bit can only be written if a "1" is written to the corresponding XGSWTM bit in the same access. Read: These bits will always read "0". Write: 0 Disable write access to the XGSWT in the same bus cycle 1 Enable write access to the corresponding XGSWT bit in the same bus cycle
7–0 XGSWT[7:0]	Software Trigger Bits — These bits act as interrupt flags that are able to trigger XGATE software channels. They can only be set and cleared by software. Read: 0 No software trigger pending 1 Software trigger pending if the XGIE bit is set Write: 0 Clear Software Trigger 1 Set Software Trigger

NOTE

The XGATE channel IDs that are associated with the eight software triggers are determined on chip integration level. (see Section "Interrupts" of the **Soc Guide**)

XGATE software triggers work like any peripheral interrupt. They can be used as XGATE requests as well as S12X_CPU interrupts. The target of the software trigger must be selected in the S12X_INT module.

10.3.1.10 XGATE Semaphore Register (XGSEM)

The XGATE provides a set of eight hardware semaphores that can be shared between the S12X_CPU and the XGATE RISC core. Each semaphore can either be unlocked, locked by the S12X_CPU or locked by the RISC core. The RISC core is able to lock and unlock a semaphore through its SSEM and CSEM instructions. The S12X_CPU has access to the semaphores through the XGATE Semaphore Register (Figure 10-12). Refer to section Section 10.4.4, "Semaphores" for details.

Module Base +0x0001A

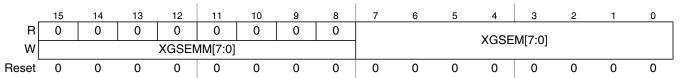


Figure 10-12. XGATE Semaphore Register (XGSEM)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime (see Section 10.4.4, "Semaphores")

Table 10-11. XGSEM Field Descriptions

Field	Description					
15–8 XGSEMM[7:0]	Semaphore Mask — These bits control the write access to the XGSEM bits. Read: These bits will always read "0". Write: 0 Disable write access to the XGSEM in the same bus cycle 1 Enable write access to the XGSEM in the same bus cycle					
7–0 XGSEM[7:0]	Semaphore Bits — These bits indicate whether a semaphore is locked by the S12X_CPU. A semaphore can be attempted to be set by writing a "1" to the XGSEM bit and to the corresponding XGSEMM bit in the same write access. Only unlocked semaphores can be set. A semaphore can be cleared by writing a "0" to the XGSEM bit and a "1" to the corresponding XGSEMM bit in the same write access. Read: O Semaphore is unlocked or locked by the RISC core Semaphore is locked by the S12X_CPU Write: O Clear semaphore if it was locked by the S12X_CPU 1 Attempt to lock semaphore by the S12X_CPU					

10.3.1.11 XGATE Condition Code Register (XGCCR)

The XGCCR register (Figure 10-13) provides access to the RISC core's condition code register.

Module Base +0x001D

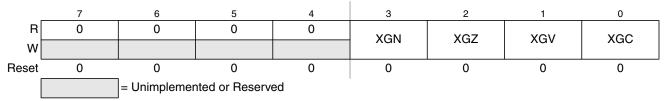


Figure 10-13. XGATE Condition Code Register (XGCCR)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-12. XGCCR Field Descriptions

Field	Description				
3 XGN	Sign Flag — The RISC core's Sign flag				
2 XGZ	Zero Flag — The RISC core's Zero flag				
1 XGV	Overflow Flag — The RISC core's Overflow flag				
0 XGC	Carry Flag — The RISC core's Carry flag				

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

10.3.1.12 XGATE Program Counter Register (XGPC)

The XGPC register (Figure 10-14) provides access to the RISC core's program counter.

Module Base +0x0001E

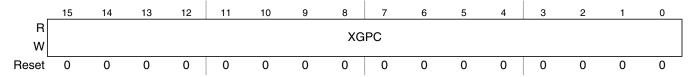


Figure 10-14. XGATE Program Counter Register (XGPC)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-13. XGPC Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15-0 XGPC[15:0]	Program Counter — The RISC core's program counter

10.3.1.13 XGATE Register 1 (XGR1)

The XGR1 register (Figure 10-15) provides access to the RISC core's register 1.

Module Base +0x00022

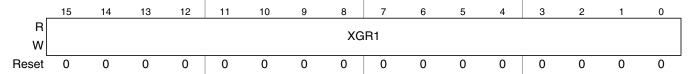


Figure 10-15. XGATE Register 1 (XGR1)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-14. XGR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR1[15:0]	XGATE Register 1 — The RISC core's register 1

10.3.1.14 XGATE Register 2 (XGR2)

The XGR2 register (Figure 10-16) provides access to the RISC core's register 2.

Module Base +0x00024

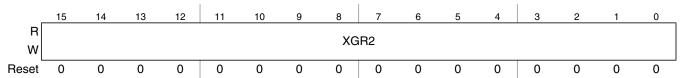


Figure 10-16. XGATE Register 2 (XGR2)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-15. XGR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR2[15:0]	XGATE Register 2 — The RISC core's register 2

10.3.1.15 XGATE Register 3 (XGR3)

The XGR3 register (Figure 10-17) provides access to the RISC core's register 3.

Module Base +0x00026

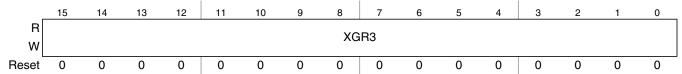


Figure 10-17. XGATE Register 3 (XGR3)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-16. XGR3 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR3[15:0]	XGATE Register 3 — The RISC core's register 3

10.3.1.16 XGATE Register 4 (XGR4)

The XGR4 register (Figure 10-18) provides access to the RISC core's register 4.

Module Base +0x00028

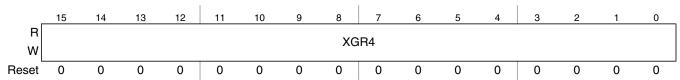


Figure 10-18. XGATE Register 4 (XGR4)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-17. XGR4 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR4[15:0]	XGATE Register 4 — The RISC core's register 4

10.3.1.17 XGATE Register 5 (XGR5)

The XGR5 register (Figure 10-19) provides access to the RISC core's register 5.

Module Base +0x0002A

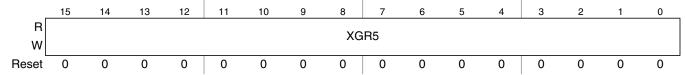


Figure 10-19. XGATE Register 5 (XGR5)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-18. XGR5 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR5[15:0]	XGATE Register 5 — The RISC core's register 5

10.3.1.18 XGATE Register 6 (XGR6)

The XGR6 register (Figure 10-20) provides access to the RISC core's register 6.

Module Base +0x0002C

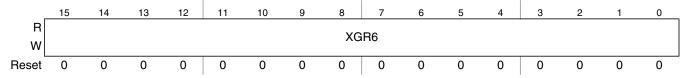


Figure 10-20. XGATE Register 6 (XGR6)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-19. XGR6 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR6[15:0]	XGATE Register 6 — The RISC core's register 6

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

10.3.1.19 XGATE Register 7 (XGR7)

The XGR7 register (Figure 10-21) provides access to the RISC core's register 7.

Module Base +0x0002E

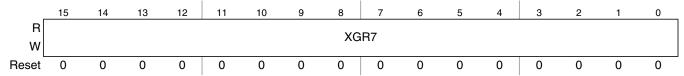


Figure 10-21. XGATE Register 7 (XGR7)

Read: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Write: In debug mode if unsecured and not idle (XGCHID \neq 0x00)

Table 10-20. XGR7 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 XGR7[15:0]	XGATE Register 7 — The RISC core's register 7

10.4 Functional Description

The core of the XGATE module is a RISC processor which is able to access the MCU's internal memories and peripherals (see Figure 10-1). The RISC processor always remains in an idle state until it is triggered by an XGATE request. Then it executes a code sequence (thread) that is associated with the requested XGATE channel. Each thread can run on a priority level ranging from 1 to 7. Refer to the S12X_INT Section for information on how to select priority levels for XGATE threads. Low priority threads (interrupt levels 1 to 3) can be interrupted by high priority threads (interrupt levels 4 to 7). High priority threads are not interruptible. The register content of an interrupted thread is maintained and restored by the XGATE hardware.

To signal the completion of a task the XGATE is able to send interrupts to the S12X_CPU. Each XGATE channel has its own interrupt vector. Refer to the **S12X_INT Section** for detailed information.

The XGATE module also provides a set of hardware semaphores which are necessary to ensure data consistency whenever RAM locations or peripherals are shared with the S12X_CPU.

The following sections describe the components of the XGATE module in further detail.

10.4.1 XGATE RISC Core

The RISC core is a 16 bit processor with an instruction set that is well suited for data transfers, bit manipulations, and simple arithmetic operations (see Section 10.8, "Instruction Set").

It is able to access the MCU's internal memories and peripherals without blocking these resources from the S12X_CPU¹. Whenever the S12X_CPU and the RISC core access the same resource, the RISC core will be stalled until the resource becomes available again.¹

The XGATE offers a high access rate to the MCU's internal RAM. Depending on the bus load, the RISC core can perform up to two RAM accesses per S12X_CPU bus cycle.

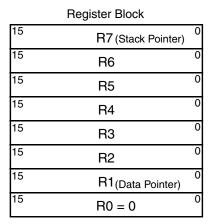
Bus accesses to peripheral registers or flash are slower. A transfer rate of one bus access per S12X_CPU cycle can not be exceeded.

The XGATE module is intended to execute short interrupt service routines that are triggered by peripheral modules or by software.

^{1.} With the exception of PRR registers (see Section "S12X_MMC").

10.4.2 Programmer's Model

www.DataSheet4U.com



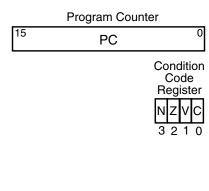


Figure 10-22. Programmer's Model

The programmer's model of the XGATE RISC core is shown in Figure 10-22. The processor offers a set of seven general purpose registers (R1 - R7), which serve as accumulators and index registers. An additional eighth register (R0) is tied to the value "\$0000". Registers R1 and R7 have additional functionality. R1 is preloaded with the initial data pointer of the channel's service request vector (see Figure 10-23). R7 is either preloaded with the content of XGISP74 if the interrupt priority of the current channel is in the range 7 to 4, or it is with preloaded the content of XGISP31 if the interrupt priority of the current channel is in the range 3 to 1. The remaining general purpose registers will be reset to an unspecified value at the beginning of each thread.

The 16 bit program counter allows the addressing of a 64 kbyte address space.

The condition code register contains four bits: the sign bit (S), the zero flag (Z), the overflow flag (V), and the carry bit (C). The initial content of the condition code register is undefined.

10.4.3 Memory Map

The XGATE's RISC core is able to access an address space of 64K bytes. The allocation of memory blocks within this address space is determined on chip level. Refer to the **S12X_MMC Section** for a detailed information.

The XGATE vector block assigns a start address and a data pointer to each XGATE channel. Its position in the XGATE memory map can be adjusted through the XGVBR register (see Section 10.3.1.7, "XGATE Vector Base Address Register (XGVBR)"). Figure 10-23 shows the layout of the vector block. Each vector consists of two 16 bit words. The first contains the start address of the service routine. This value will be loaded into the program counter before a service routine is executed. The second word is a pointer to the service routine's data space. This value will be loaded into register R1 before a service routine is executed.

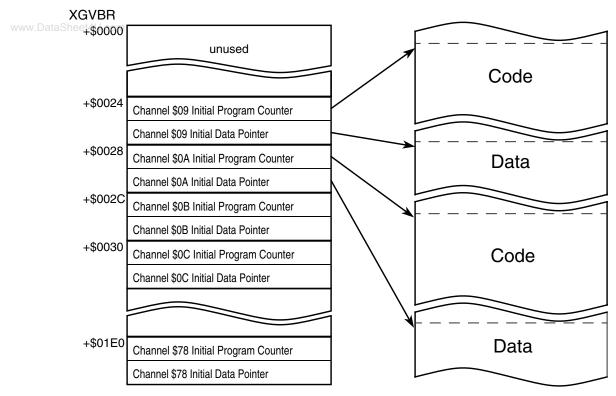


Figure 10-23. XGATE Vector Block

10.4.4 Semaphores

The XGATE module offers a set of eight hardware semaphores. These semaphores provide a mechanism to protect system resources that are shared between two concurrent threads of program execution; one thread running on the S12X_CPU and one running on the XGATE RISC core.

Each semaphore can only be in one of the three states: "Unlocked", "Locked by S12X_CPU", and "Locked by XGATE". The S12X_CPU can check and change a semaphore's state through the XGATE semaphore register (XGSEM, see Section 10.3.1.10, "XGATE Semaphore Register (XGSEM)"). The RISC core does this through its SSEM and CSEM instructions.

IFigure 10-24 illustrates the valid state transitions.

set_xgsem: 1 is written to XGSEM[n] (and 1 is written to XGSEMM[n])
www.Datcir_xgsem: 0 is written to XGSEM[n] (and 1 is written to XGSEMM[n])

ssem: Executing SSEM instruction (on semaphore *n*) **csem**: Executing CSEM instruction (on semaphore *n*)

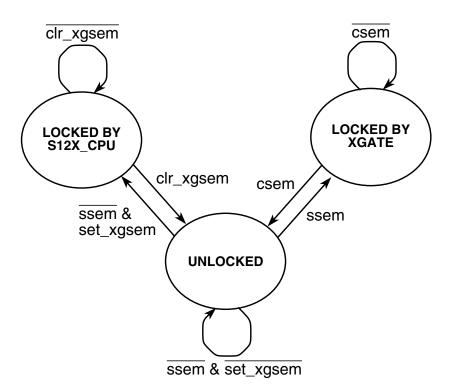


Figure 10-24. Semaphore State Transitions

Figure 10-25 gives an example of the typical usage of the XGATE hardware semaphores.

Two concurrent threads are running on the system. One is running on the S12X_CPU and the other is running on the RISC core. They both have a critical section of code that accesses the same system resource. To guarantee that the system resource is only accessed by one thread at a time, the critical code sequence must be embedded in a semaphore lock/release sequence as shown.

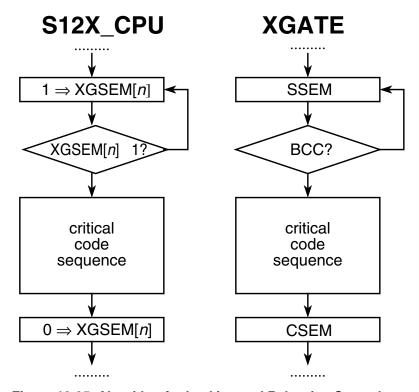


Figure 10-25. Algorithm for Locking and Releasing Semaphores

10.4.5 Software Error Detection

Upon detecting an error condition caused by erratic application code, the XGATE module will immediately terminate program execution and trigger a non-maskable interrupt to the S12X_CPU. There are three error conditions:

- Execution of an illegal opcode
- Illegal opcode fetches
- Illegal load or store accesses

All opcodes which are not listed in section Section 10.8, "Instruction Set" are illegal opcodes. Illegal opcode fetches as well as illegal load and store accesses are defined on chip level. Refer to the **S12X_MMC Section** for a detailed information.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U When executing a branch (BCC, BCS,...), a jump (JAL) or an RTS instruction, the XGATE prefetches and discards the opcode of the following instruction. The XGATE will perform its software error handling actions (see above) if this opcode fetch is illegal.

10.5 Interrupts

10.5.1 Incoming Interrupt Requests

XGATE threads are triggered by interrupt requests which are routed to the XGATE module (see S12X_INT Section). Only a subset of the MCU's interrupt requests can be routed to the XGATE. Which specific interrupt requests these are and which channel ID they are assigned to is documented in Section "Interrupts" of the **SoC Guide**.

10.5.2 Outgoing Interrupt Requests

There are three types of interrupt requests which can be triggered by the XGATE module:

- 4. Channel interrupts
 - For each XGATE channel there is an associated interrupt flag in the XGATE interrupt flag vector (XGIF, see Section 10.3.1.8, "XGATE Channel Interrupt Flag Vector (XGIF)"). These flags can be set through the "SIF" instruction by the RISC core. They are typically used to flag an interrupt to the S12X_CPU when the XGATE has completed one of its task.
- 5. Software triggers
 - Software triggers are interrupt flags, which can be set and cleared by software (see Section 10.3.1.9, "XGATE Software Trigger Register (XGSWT)"). They are typically used to trigger XGATE tasks by the S12X_CPU software. However these interrupts can also be routed to the S12X_CPU (see **S12X_INT Section**) and triggered by the XGATE software.
- 6. Software error interrupt
 - The software error interrupt signals to the S12X_CPU the detection of an error condition in the XGATE application code (see Section 10.4.5, "Software Error Detection"). This is a non-maskable interrupt. Executing the interrupt service routine will automatically reset the interrupt line.

All outgoing XGATE interrupts, except software error interrupts, can be disabled by the XGIE bit in the XGATE module control register (XGMCTL, see Section 10.3.1.1, "XGATE Control Register (XGMCTL)").

10.6 Debug Mode

The XGATE debug mode is a feature to allow debugging of application code.

10.6.1 Debug Features

In debug mode the RISC core will be halted and the following debug features will be enabled:

• Read and Write accesses to RISC core registers (XGCCR, XGPC, XGR1–XGR7)¹

www.DatAll-RISC core registers can be modified. Leaving debug mode will cause the RISC core to continue program execution with the modified register values.

1. Only possible if MCU is unsecured

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

- Single Stepping
- www.DatWriting a "1" to the XGSS bit will call the RISC core to execute a single instruction. All RISC core registers will be updated accordingly.
 - Write accesses to the XGCHID register and the XGCHPL register
 XGATE threads can be initiated and terminated through a 16 write access to the XGCHID and the XGCHPL register or through a 8 bit write access to the XGCHID register. Detailed operation is shown in Table 10-21. Once a thread has been initiated it's code can be either single stepped or it can be executed by leaving debug mode.

Table 10-21.	Initiating	and	Terminating	Threads	in Debug	Mode

Register Content		Single Cycle Write Access to		Action	
XGCHID	XGCHPL	XGCHID	XGCHPL		
0	0	1127	_1	Set new XGCHID Set XGCHPL to 0x01 Initiate new thread	
0	0	1127	07	Set new XGCHID Set new XGCHPL Initiate new thread	
1127	03	1127	47	Interrupt current thread Set new XGCHID Set new XGCHPL Initiate new thread	
1127	07	0	07	Terminate current thread. Resume interrupted thread or become idle if no interrupted thread is pending	
	All other combinations			No action	

⁸ bit write access to XGCHID

NOTE

Even though zero is not a valid interrupt priority level of the S12X_INT module, a thread of priority level 0 can be initiated in debug mode. The XGATE handles requests of priority level 0 in the same way as it handles requests of priority levels 1 to 3.

NOTE

All channels 1 to 127 can be initiated by writing to the XGCHID register, even if they are not assigned to any peripheral module.

NOTE

In Debug Mode the XGATE will ignore all requests from peripheral modules.

10.6.1.0.1 Entering Debug Mode

Debug mode can be entered in four ways:

1. Setting XGDBG to "1"

Writing a "1" to XGDBG and XGDBGM in the same write access causes the XGATE to enter debug mode upon completion of the current instruction.

NOTE

After writing to the XGDBG bit the XGATE will not immediately enter debug mode. Depending on the instruction that is executed at this time there may be a delay of several clock cycles. The XGDBG will read "0" until debug mode is entered.

2. Software breakpoints

XGATE programs which are stored in the internal RAM allow the use of software breakpoints. A software breakpoint is set by replacing an instruction of the program code with the "BRK" instruction.

As soon as the program execution reaches the "BRK" instruction, the XGATE enters debug mode. Additionally a software breakpoint request is sent to the S12X_DBG module (see section 4.9 of the S12X_DBG Section).

Upon entering debug mode, the program counter will point to the "BRK" instruction. The other RISC core registers will hold the result of the previous instruction.

To resume program execution, the "BRK" instruction must be replaced by the original instruction before leaving debug mode.

3. Tagged Breakpoints

The S12X_DBG module is able to place tags on fetched opcodes. The XGATE is able to enter debug mode right before a tagged opcode is executed (see section 4.9 of the **S12X_DBG Section**). Upon entering debug mode, the program counter will point to the tagged instruction. The other RISC core registers will hold the result of the previous instruction.

4. Forced Breakpoints

Forced breakpoints are triggered by the S12X_DBG module (see section 4.9 of the **S12X_DBG Section**). When a forced breakpoint occurs, the XGATE will enter debug mode upon completion of the current instruction.

10.6.2 Leaving Debug Mode

Debug mode can only be left by setting the XGDBG bit to "0". If a thread is active (XGCHID has not been cleared in debug mode), program execution will resume at the value of XGPC.

10.7 Security

In order to protect XGATE application code on secured S12X devices, a few restrictions in the debug features have been made. These are:

• Registers XGCCR, XGPC, and XGR1–XGR7 will read zero on a secured device

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

- Registers XGCCR, XGPC, and XGR1–XGR7 can not be written on a secured device
- www.DatSingle stepping is not possible on a secured device

10.8 Instruction Set

10.8.1 Addressing Modes

For the ease of implementation the architecture is a strict Load/Store RISC machine, which means all operations must have one of the eight general purpose registers R0 ... R7 as their source as well their destination.

All word accesses must work with a word aligned address, that is A[0] = 0!

10.8.1.1 Naming Conventions

www.DataDet4U.com	Destination register, allowed range is R0-R7
RD.L	Low byte of the destination register, bits [7:0]
RD.H	High byte of the destination register, bits [15:8]
RS, RS1, RS2	Source register, allowed range is R0-R7
RS.L, RS1.L, RS2.L	Low byte of the source register, bits [7:0]
RS.H, RS1.H, RS2.H	High byte of the source register, bits[15:8]
RB	Base register for indexed addressing modes, allowed range is R0–R7
RI	Offset register for indexed addressing modes with register offset, allowed range is R0–R7
RI+	Offset register for indexed addressing modes with register offset and post-increment, Allowed range is R0–R7 (R0+ is equivalent to R0)
–RI	Offset register for indexed addressing modes with register offset and pre-decrement, Allowed range is R0–R7 (–R0 is equivalent to R0)

NOTE

Even though register R1 is intended to be used as a pointer to the data segment, it may be used as a general purpose data register as well.

Selecting R0 as destination register will discard the result of the instruction. Only the condition code register will be updated

10.8.1.2 Inherent Addressing Mode (INH)

Instructions that use this addressing mode either have no operands or all operands are in internal XGATE registers.

Examples:

BRK RTS

10.8.1.3 Immediate 3-Bit Wide (IMM3)

Operands for immediate mode instructions are included in the instruction stream and are fetched into the instruction queue along with the rest of the 16 bit instruction. The '#' symbol is used to indicate an immediate addressing mode operand. This address mode is used for semaphore instructions.

Examples:

```
CSEM #1; Unlock semaphore 1
SSEM #3; Lock Semaphore 3
```

10.8.1.4 Immediate 4 Bit Wide (IMM4)

The 4 bit wide immediate addressing mode is supported by all shift instructions.

```
RD = RD * IMM4
```

Examples:

```
LSL R4,#1; R4 = R4 << 1; shift register R4 by 1 bit to the left LSR R4,#3; R4 = R4 >> 3; shift register R4 by 3 bits to the right
```

10.8.1.5 Immediate 8 Bit Wide (IMM8)

The 8 bit wide immediate addressing mode is supported by four major commands (ADD, SUB, LD, CMP).

```
RD = RD * imm8
```

Examples:

```
ADDL R1,#1; adds an 8 bit value to register R1

SUBL R2,#2; subtracts an 8 bit value from register R2

LDH R3,#3; loads an 8 bit immediate into the high byte of Register R3

CMPL R4,#4; compares the low byte of register R4 with an immediate value
```

10.8.1.6 Immediate 16 Bit Wide (IMM16)

The 16 bit wide immediate addressing mode is a construct to simplify assembler code. Instructions which offer this mode are translated into two opcodes using the eight bit wide immediate addressing mode.

```
RD = RD * IMM16
```

Examples:

```
LDW R4, #$1234 ; translated to LDL R4, #$34; LDH R4, #$12
ADD R4, #$5678 ; translated to ADDL R4, #$78; ADDH R4, #$56
```

10.8.1.7 Monadic Addressing (MON)

In this addressing mode only one operand is explicitly given. This operand can either be the source (f(RD)), the target (RD = f()), or both source and target of the operation (RD = f(RD)).

Examples:

```
JAL R1; PC = R1, R1 = PC+2
SIF R2; Trigger IRQ associated with the channel number in R2.L
```

www.DataSheet4LL.com

10.8.1.8 Dyadic Addressing (DYA)

In this mode the result of an operation between two registers is stored in one of the registers used as operands.

RD = RD * RS is the general register to register format, with register RD being the first operand and RS the second. RD and RS can be any of the 8 general purpose registers R0 ... R7. If R0 is used as the destination register, only the condition code flags are updated. This addressing mode is used only for shift operations with a variable shift value

Examples:

```
LSL R4,R5 ; R4 = R4 << R5
LSR R4,R5 ; R4 = R4 >> R5
```

10.8.1.9 Triadic Addressing (TRI)

In this mode the result of an operation between two or three registers is stored into a third one. RD = RS1 * RS2 is the general format used in the order RD, RS1, RS1, RS1, RS2 can be any of the 8 general purpose registers R0 ... R7. If R0 is used as the destination register RD, only the condition code flags are updated. This addressing mode is used for all arithmetic and logical operations.

Examples:

```
ADC R5,R6,R7 ; R5 = R6 + R7 + Carry
SUB R5,R6,R7 ; R5 = R6 - R7
```

10.8.1.10 Relative Addressing 9-Bit Wide (REL9)

A 9-bit signed word address offset is included in the instruction word. This addressing mode is used for conditional branch instructions.

Examples:

```
BCC REL9 ; PC = PC + 2 + (REL9 << 1)
BEQ REL9 ; PC = PC + 2 + (REL9 << 1)
```

10.8.1.11 Relative Addressing 10-Bit Wide (REL10)

An 10-bit signed word address offset is included in the instruction word. This addressing mode is used for the unconditional branch instruction.

Examples:

```
BRA REL10 ; PC = PC + 2 + (REL10 << 1)
```

10.8.1.12 Index Register plus Immediate Offset (IDO5)

(RS, #OFFS5) provides an unsigned offset from the base register.

Examples:

```
LDB R4,(R1, #OFFS5) ; loads a byte from (R1+OFFS5) into R4 STW R4,(R1, #OFFS5) ; stores R4 as a word to (R1+OFFS5)
```

10.8.1.13 Index Register plus Register Offset (IDR)

For load and store instructions (RS, RI) provides a variable offset in a register.

Examples:

```
LDB R4, (R1,R2) ; loads a byte from (R1+R2) into R4 STW R4, (R1,R2) ; stores R4 as a word to (R1+R2)
```

10.8.1.14 Index Register plus Register Offset with Post-increment (IDR+)

[RS, RI+] provides a variable offset in a register, which is incremented after accessing the memory. In case of a byte access the index register will be incremented by one. In case of a word access it will be incremented by two.

Examples:

```
LDB R4,(R1,R2+) ; loads a byte from (R1+R2) into R4, R2+=1 STW R4,(R1,R2+) ; stores R4 as a word to (R1+R2), R2+=2
```

10.8.1.15 Index Register plus Register Offset with Pre-decrement (-IDR)

[RS, -RI] provides a variable offset in a register, which is decremented before accessing the memory. In case of a byte access the index register will be decremented by one. In case of a word access it will be decremented by two.

Examples:

```
LDB R4,(R1,-R2) ; R2 -=1, loads a byte from (R1+R2) into R4 STW R4,(R1,-R2) ; R2 -=2, stores R4 as a word to (R1+R2)
```

10.8.2 Instruction Summary and Usage

10.8.2.1 Load & Store Instructions

Any register can be loaded either with an immediate or from the address space using indexed addressing modes.

```
LDL RD,#IMM8 ; loads an immediate 8 bit value to the lower byte of RD LDW RD,(RB,RI) ; loads data using RB+RI as effective address

LDB RD,(RB, RI+) ; loads data using RB+RI as effective address ; followed by an increment of RI depending on ; the size of the operation
```

The same set of modes is available for the store instructions

```
STB RS,(RB, RI); stores data using RB+RI as effective address

STW RS,(RB, RI+); stores data using RB+RI as effective address; followed by an increment of RI depending on; the size of the operation.
```

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

10.8.2.2 Logic and Arithmetic Instructions

All logic and arithmetic instructions support the 8 bit immediate addressing mode (IMM8: RD = RD * #IMM8) and the triadic addressing mode (TRI: RD = RS1 * RS2).

All arithmetic is considered as signed, sign, overflow, zero and carry flag will be updated. The carry will not be affected for logical operations.

```
ADDL
         R2,#1
                            ; increment R2
ANDH
         R4, #$FE
                            ; R4.H = R4.H & $FE, clear lower bit of higher byte
ADD
         R3,R4,R5
                            ; R3 = R4 + R5
SUB
         R3,R4,R5
                            ; R3 = R4 - R5
AND
         R3,R4,R5
                            ; R3 = R4 & R5 logical AND on the whole word
OR
         R3,R4,R5
                            ; R3 = R4 \mid R5
```

10.8.2.3 Register – Register Transfers

This group comprises transfers from and to some special registers

```
TFR R3,CCR ; transfers the condition code register to the low byte of ; register R3

Branch Instructions
```

The branch offset is +255 words or -256 words counted from the beginning of the next instruction. Since instructions have a fixed 16 bit width, the branch offsets are word aligned by shifting the offset value by 2.

```
BEQ label ; if Z flag = 1 branch to label
```

An unconditional branch allows a +511 words or -512 words branch distance.

```
BRA label
```

10.8.2.4 Shift Instructions

Shift operations allow the use of a 4 bit wide immediate value to identify a shift width within a 16 bit word. For shift operations a value of 0 does not shift at all, while a value of 15 shifts the register RD by 15 bits. In a second form the shift value is contained in the bits 3:0 of the register RS.

Examples:

```
LSL R4,#1 ; R4 = R4 << 1; shift register R4 by 1 bit to the left LSR R4,#3 ; R4 = R4 >> 3; shift register R4 by 3 bits to the right ASR R4,R2 ; R4 = R4 >> R2; arithmetic shift register R4 right by the amount ; of bits contained in R2[3:0].
```

10.8.2.5 Bit Field Operations

This addressing mode is used to identify the position and size of a bit field for insertion or extraction. The width and offset are coded in the lower byte of the source register 2, RS2. The content of the upper byte is ignored. An offset of 0 denotes the right most position and a width of 0 denotes 1 bit. These instructions are very useful to extract, insert, clear, set or toggle portions of a 16 bit word

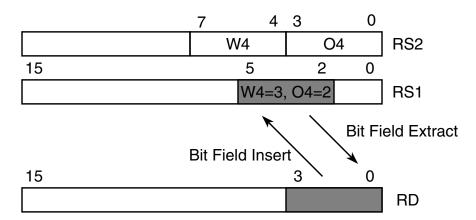


Figure 10-26. Bit Field Addressing

BFEXT R3,R4,R5; R5: W4+1 bits with offset O4, will be extracted from R4 into R3

10.8.2.6 Special Instructions for DMA Usage

The XGATE offers a number of additional instructions for flag manipulation, program flow control and debugging:

- 1. SIF: Set a channel interrupt flag
- 2. SSEM: Test and set a hardware semaphore
- 3. CSEM: Clear a hardware semaphore
- 4. BRK: Software breakpoint
- 5. NOP: No Operation
- 6. RTS: Terminate the current thread

Freescale Semiconductor

10.8.3 Cycle Notation

Table 10-22 show the XGATE access detail notation. Each code letter equals one XGATE cycle. Each letter implies additional wait cycles if memories or peripherals are not accessible. Memories or peripherals are not accessible if they are blocked by the S12X_CPU. In addition to this Peripherals are only accessible every other XGATE cycle. Uppercase letters denote 16 bit operations. Lowercase letters denote 8 bit operations. The XGATE is able to perform two bus or wait cycles per S12X_CPU cycle.

Table 10-22. Access Detail Notation

- V Vector fetch: always an aligned word read, lasts for at least one RISC core cycle
- P Program word fetch: always an aligned word read, lasts for at least one RISC core cycle
- r 8 bit data read: lasts for at least one RISC core cycle
- R 16 bit data read: lasts for at least one RISC core cycle
- w 8 bit data write: lasts for at least one RISC core cycle
- A Alignment cycle: no read or write, lasts for zero or one RISC core cycles
- f Free cycle: no read or write, lasts for one RISC core cycles

Special Cases

PP/P — Branch: PP if branch taken, P if not

10.8.4 Thread Execution

When the RISC core is triggered by an interrupt request (see Figure 10-1) it first executes a vector fetch sequence which performs three bus accesses:

- 1. A V-cycle to fetch the initial content of the program counter.
- 2. A V-cycle to fetch the initial content of the data segment pointer (R1).
- 3. A P-cycle to load the initial opcode.

Afterwards a sequence of instructions (thread) is executed which is terminated by an "RTS" instruction. If further interrupt requests are pending after a thread has been terminated, a new vector fetch will be performed. Otherwise the RISC core will either resume a previous thread (beginning with a P-cycle to refetch the interrupted opcode) or it will become idle until a new interrupt request is received. A thread can only be interrupted by an interrupt request of higher priority.

10.8.5 Instruction Glossary

This section describes the XGATE instruction set in alphabetical order.



Add with Carry



Operation

$$RS1 + RS2 + C \Rightarrow RD$$

Adds the content of register RS1, the content of register RS2 and the value of the Carry bit using binary addition and stores the result in the destination register RD. The Zero Flag is also carried forward from the previous operation allowing 32 and more bit additions.

Example:

ADD	R6,R2,R2		
ADC	R7,R3,R3	;	R7:R6 = R5:R4 + R3:R2
BCC		;	conditional branch on 32 bit addition

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С				
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ				

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000 and Z was set before this operation; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] & $\overline{RD[15]}_{new}$ | $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & $\overline{RS2[15]}$ & RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if there is a carry from bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] | RS1[15] & $\overline{RD[15]}_{new}$ | RS2[15] & $\overline{RD[15]}_{new}$

Code and CPU Cycles

Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code Cycle									Cycles
ADC RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	RD	RS1	RS2	1	1	Р



Add without Carry



Operation

 $RS1 + RS2 \Rightarrow RD$

 $RD + IMM16 \Rightarrow RD$ (translates to ADDL RD, #IMM16[7:0]; ADDH RD, #IMM16[15:8])

Performs a 16 bit addition and stores the result in the destination register RD.

NOTE

When using immediate addressing mode (ADD RD, #IMM16), the V-flag and the C-Flag of the first instruction (ADDL RD, #IMM16[7:0]) are not considered by the second instruction (ADDH RD, #IMM16[15:8]).

 \Rightarrow Don't rely on the V-Flag if RD + IMM16[7:0] $\ge 2^{15}$.

⇒ Don't rely on the C-Flag if RD + IMM16[7:0] $\geq 2^{16}$.

CCR Effects

N Z V C

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] & RD[15]_{new} | RS1[15] & RS2[15] & RD[15]_{new} Refer to ADDH instruction for #IMM16 operations.
- C: Set if there is a carry from bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] | RS1[15] & $\overline{\text{RD}[15]}_{\text{new}}$ | RS2[15] & $\overline{\text{RD}[15]}_{\text{new}}$ Refer to ADDH instruction for #IMM16 operations.

Code and CPU Cycles

Source Form	Address Mode	Machine Code									Cycles	
ADD RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	RD	RS1	RS2	1	0	Р
ADD RD, #IMM16	IMM8	1	1	1	0	0	RD	IMM16[7:0]			Р	
	IMM8	1	1	1	0	1	RD	IMM16[15:8]			Р	

www.DataSheat4D.cm

Add Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

 $RD + IMM8:\$00 \Rightarrow RD$

Adds the content of high byte of register RD and a signed immediate 8 bit constant using binary addition and stores the result in the high byte of the destination register RD. This instruction can be used after an ADDL for a 16 bit immediate addition.

Example:

ADDL R2, #LOWBYTE R2, #HIGHBYTE ; R2 = R2 + 16 bit immediate

CCR Effects

$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{C} \\ \hline \Delta & \Delta & \Delta & \Delta \end{array}$

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two´s complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. $RD[15]_{old} \& IMM8[7] \& \overline{RD[15]}_{new} | \overline{RD[15]}_{old} \& \overline{IMM8[7]} \& RD[15]_{new}$
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $RD[15]_{old} \& IMM8[7] | RD[15]_{old} \& \overline{RD[15]}_{new} | IMM8[7] \& \overline{RD[15]}_{new}$

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
ADDH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	1	0	1	RD	IMM8	Р



Add Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

 $RD + \$00:IMM8 \Rightarrow RD$

Adds the content of register RD and an unsigned immediate 8 bit constant using binary addition and stores the result in the destination register RD. This instruction must be used first for a 16 bit immediate addition in conjunction with the ADDH instruction.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the 8 bit operation; cleared otherwise. RD[15]_{old} & RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $RD[15]_{old} \& \overline{RD[15]}_{new}$

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
ADDL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	1	0	0	RD	IMM8	Р



Logical AND



Operation

RS1 & RS2 \Rightarrow RD

RD & IMM16 \Rightarrow RD (translates to ANDL RD, #IMM16[7:0]; ANDH RD, #IMM16[15:8])

Performs a bit wise logical AND of two 16 bit values and stores the result in the destination register RD.

NOTE

When using immediate addressing mode (AND RD, #IMM16), the Z-flag of the first instruction (ANDL RD, #IMM16[7:0]) is not considered by the second instruction (ANDH RD, #IMM16[15:8]).

 \Rightarrow Don't rely on the Z-Flag.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise. Refer to ANDH instruction for #IMM16 operations.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code						Cycles			
AND RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	0	RD	RS1	RS2	0	0	Р
AND RD, #IMM16	IMM8	1	0	0	0	0	RD	IN	/M16[7:0]			Р
	IMM8	1	0	0	0	1	RD	IM	M16[15:8]			Р



Logical AND Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

 $RD.H \& IMM8 \Rightarrow RD.H$

Performs a bit wise logical AND between the high byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant and stores the result in the destination register RD.H. The low byte of RD is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
ANDH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM8	Р



Logical AND Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

 $RD.L \& IMM8 \Rightarrow RD.L$

Performs a bit wise logical AND between the low byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant and stores the result in the destination register RD.L. The high byte of RD is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	٧	С
Δ	Δ	0	

N: Set if bit 7 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

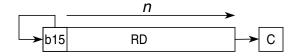
Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	ne Code	Cycles
ANDL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	0	0	0	RD	IMM8	Р



Arithmetic Shift Right



Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Shifts the bits in register RD n positions to the right. The higher n bits of the register RD become filled with the sign bit (RD[15]). The carry flag will be updated to the bit contained in RD[n-1] before the shift for n > 0.

n can range from 0 to 16.

In immediate address mode, n is determined by the operand IMM4. n is considered to be 16 if IMM4 is equal to 0.

In dyadic address mode, *n* is determined by the content of RS. *n* is considered to be 16 if the content of RS is greater than 15.

CCR Effects

N Z V C

Δ Δ	Δ	Δ
-----	---	---

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RD[15]_{old} ^ RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if n > 0 and RD[n-1] = 1; if n = 0 unaffected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code						Cycles
ASR RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	0	0	1	Р
ASR RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	0	0	1	Р

BCC

Branch if Carry Cleared (Same as BHS)



Operation

If C = 0, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Carry flag and branches if C = 0.

CCR Effects

N Z V C

|--|

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BCC REL9	REL9	0	PP/P							

BCS

Branch if Carry Set (Same as BLO)

BCS

Operation

If C = 1, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Carry flag and branches if C = 1.

CCR Effects

N Z V C

- - - -					
---------------	--	--	--	--	--

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles	
BCS REL9	REL9	0	0 0 1 0 0 0 1 REL9								

www.DataShee430.com

Branch if Equal

BEQ

Operation

If Z = 1, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Zero flag and branches if Z = 1.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Мас	chine Code	Cycles
BEQ REL9	REL9	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	REL9	PP/P

BFEXT

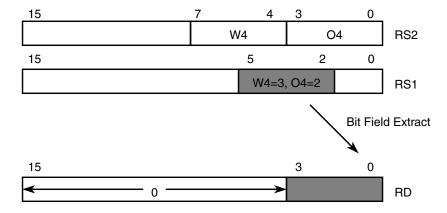
Bit Field Extract



Operation

RS1[
$$(o+w)$$
: o] \Rightarrow RD[w :0]; $0 \Rightarrow$ RD[15: $(w+1)$]
 $w = (RS2[7:4])$
 $o = (RS2[3:0])$

Extracts w+1 bits from register RS1 starting at position o and writes them right aligned into register RD. The remaining bits in RD will be cleared. If (o+w) > 15 only bits [15:o] get extracted.



CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
BFEXT RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	1	1	0	0	RD	RS1	RS2	1	1	Р

www.DataSheet4U.com

Bit Field Find First One



Operation

 $FirstOne(RS) \Rightarrow RD;$

Searches the first "1" in register RS (from MSB to LSB) and writes the bit position into the destination register RD. The upper bits of RD are cleared. In case the content of RS is equal to \$0000, RD will be cleared and the carry flag will be set. This is used to distinguish a "1" in position 0 versus no "1" in the whole RS register at all.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
0	Δ	0	Δ

N: 0; cleared.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Set if $RS = 0000^{1} ; cleared otherwise.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code						Cycles
BFFO RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	0	0	0	Р

¹ Before executing the instruction

BFINS

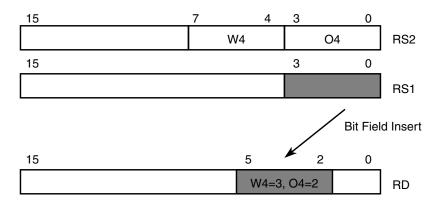
Bit Field Insert

BFINS

Operation

RS1[
$$w:\theta$$
] \Rightarrow RD[($w+o$):o];
 $w = (RS2[7:4])$
 $o = (RS2[3:0])$

Extracts w+1 bits from register RS1 starting at position 0 and writes them into register RD starting at position o. The remaining bits in RD are not affected. If (o+w) > 15 the upper bits are ignored. Using R0 as a RS1, this command can be used to clear bits.



CCR Effects

NZVC

Δ	Δ	0	_

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: 0; cleared.
- C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
BFINS RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	1	1	0	1	RD	RS1	RS2	1	1	Р

BFINSI

Bit Field Insert and Invert



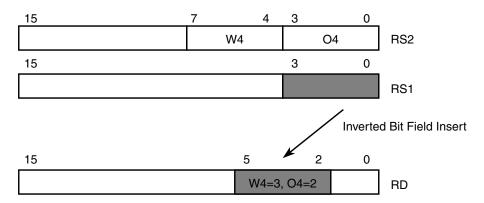
Operation

$$!RS1[w:0] \Rightarrow RD[w+o:o];$$

$$w = (RS2[7:4])$$

$$o = (RS2[3:0])$$

Extracts w+1 bits from register RS1 starting at position 0, inverts them and writes into register RD starting at position o. The remaining bits in RD are not affected. If (o+w) > 15 the upper bits are ignored. Using R0 as a RS1, this command can be used to set bits.



CCR Effects

N Z V C

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
BFINSI RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	1	1	1	0	RD	RS1	RS2	1	1	Р

BFINSX

Bit Field Insert and XNOR

BFINSX

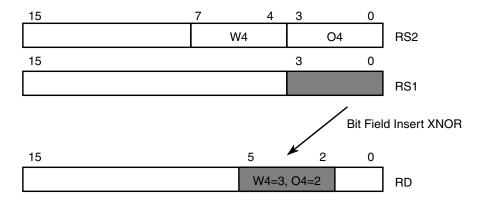
Operation

$$!(RS1[w:0] \land RD[w+o:o]) \Rightarrow RD[w+o:o];$$

$$w = (RS2[7:4])$$

$$o = (RS2[3:0])$$

Extracts w+1 bits from register RS1 starting at position 0, performs an XNOR with RD[w+o:o] and writes the bits back to RD. The remaining bits in RD are not affected. If (o+w) > 15 the upper bits are ignored. Using R0 as a RS1, this command can be used to toggle bits.



CCR Effects

N Z V C Δ Δ 0 —

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
BFINSX RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	1	1	1	1	RD	RS1	RS2	1	1	Р

BOGGEST U.com

Branch if Greater than or Equal to Zero



Operation

If N \wedge V = 0, then PC + $0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare signed numbers.

Branch if RS1 \geq RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BGE REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BGE REL9	REL9	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	REL9	PP/P

B) a 5 eet 4U.com

Branch if Greater than Zero

BGT

Operation

If
$$Z \mid (N \land V) = 0$$
, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

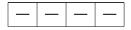
Branch instruction to compare signed numbers.

Branch if RS1 > RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BGT REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BGT REL9	REL9	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	REL9	PP/P



Branch if Higher



Operation

If C | Z = 0, then PC + $0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare <u>unsigned numbers</u>.

Branch if RS1 > RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BHI REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BHI REL9	REL9	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	REL9	PP/P



Branch if Higher or Same (Same as BCC)



Operation

If C = 0, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare <u>unsigned numbers</u>.

Branch if RS1 \geq RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BHS REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BHS REL9	REL9	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	REL9	PP/P



Bit Test Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

RD.H & IMM8 \Rightarrow NONE

Performs a bit wise logical AND between the high byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant. Only the condition code flags get updated, but no result is written back.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
BITH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	0	1	1	RD	IMM8	Р



Bit Test Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

RD.L & IMM8 \Rightarrow NONE

Performs a bit wise logical AND between the low byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant. Only the condition code flags get updated, but no result is written back.

CCR Effects

N	Z	٧	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 7 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
BITL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	0	1	0	RD	IMM8	Р



Branch if Less or Equal to Zero



Operation

If
$$Z \mid (N \land V) = 1$$
, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare signed numbers.

Branch if RS1 \leq RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BLE REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BLE REL9	REL9	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	REL9	PP/P

www.DataShakt41.com

Branch if Carry Set (Same as BCS)

BLO

Operation

If
$$C = 1$$
, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare <u>unsigned numbers</u>.

Branch if RS1 < RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BLO REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Ма	chine Code	Cycles
BLO REL9	REL9	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	REL9	PP/P

www.DataSheets.com

Branch if Lower or Same

BLS

Operation

If C | Z = 1, then PC + $0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare <u>unsigned numbers</u>.

Branch if RS1 \leq RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BLS REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Ма	chine Code	Cycles
BLS REL9	REL9	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	REL9	PP/P



Branch if Lower than Zero



Operation

If N
$$\wedge$$
 V = 1, then PC + $\$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branch instruction to compare signed numbers.

Branch if RS1 < RS2:

SUB R0,RS1,RS2 BLT REL9

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BLT REL9	REL9	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	REL9	PP/P

www.DataSheet4U.com

Branch if Minus



Operation

If N = 1, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the sign flag and branches if N = 1.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Ма	chine Code	Cycles
BMI REL9	REL9	0 0 1 0 1 0 1 REL9								PP/P

www).DataSheef4U.com

Branch if Not Equal

BNE

Operation

If Z = 0, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 \ll 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Zero flag and branches if Z = 0.

CCR Effects

Ν	Z	V	С
	_	_	_

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Ма	chine Code	Cycles
BNE REL9	REL9	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	REL9	PP/P



Branch if Plus



Operation

If N = 0, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Sign flag and branches if N = 0.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BPL REL9	REL9	0 0 1 0 1 0 0 REL9								PP/P

Branch Always



Operation

 $PC + \$0002 + (REL10 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Branches always.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Machine Code	Cycles
BRA REL10	REL10	0	0	1	1	1	1	PP	



Break



Operation

Put XGATE into Debug Mode (see Section 10.6.1.0.1, "Entering Debug Mode") and signals a software breakpoint to the S12X_DBG module (see section 4.9 of the **S12X_DBG Section**).

NOTE

It is not possible to single step over a BRK instruction. This instruction does not advance the program counter.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	C
_	_	_	_
N. I	NI.I		1

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chin	e C	ode	l						Cycles
BRK	INH	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PAff



Branch if Overflow Cleared



Operation

If V = 0, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Overflow flag and branches if V = 0.

CCR Effects



— — — —

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							ı	Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BVC REL9	REL9	0	0	1	0	1	-	1	0	REL9	PP/P

Balan Scor

Branch if Overflow Set



Operation

If V = 1, then $PC + \$0002 + (REL9 << 1) \Rightarrow PC$

Tests the Overflow flag and branches if V = 1.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chine Code	Cycles
BVS REL9	REL9	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	REL9	PP/P



Compare



Operation

 $RS1 - RS2 \implies NONE$ (translates to SUB R0, RS1, RS2)

 $RD-IMM16 \Rightarrow NONE$ (translates to CMPL RD, #IMM16[7:0]; CPCH RD, #IMM16[15:8])

Subtracts two 16 bit values and discards the result.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] & result[15] | RS1[15] & RS2[15] & result[15] | RD[15] & IMM16[15] & result[15]

C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise.

RS1[15] & RS2[15] | RS1[15] & result[15] | RS2[15] & result[15]

RD[15] & IMM16[15] | RD[15] & result[15] | IMM16[15] & result[15]

Source Form	Address Mode						I	Mac	hin	e Code				Cycles
CMP RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	RS1	RS2	0	0	Р
CMP RS, #IMM16	IMM8	1	1	0	1	0	RS			IM	Р			
	IMM8	1	1	0	1	1		RS		IM	Р			

Compare Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

 $RS.L - IMM8 \Rightarrow NONE$, only condition code flags get updated

Subtracts the 8 bit constant IMM8 contained in the instruction code from the low byte of the source register RS.L using binary subtraction and updates the condition code register accordingly.

Remark: There is no equivalent operation using triadic addressing. Comparing the values of two registers can be performed by using the subtract instruction with R0 as destination register.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С			
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ			

- N: Set if bit 7 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the 8 bit operation; cleared otherwise. RS[7] & IMM8[7] & result[7] | RS[7] & IMM8[7] & result[7]
- C: Set if there is a carry from the Bit 7 to Bit 8 of the result; cleared otherwise. $\overline{RS[7]}$ & IMM8[7] | $\overline{RS[7]}$ & result[7] | IMM8[7] & result[7]

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
CMPL RS, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	0	1	0	RS	IMM8	Р

COM

One's Complement

COM

Operation

 \sim RS \Rightarrow RD (translates to XNOR RD, R0, RS)

 \sim RD \Rightarrow RD (translates to XNOR RD, R0, RD)

Performs a one's complement on a general purpose register.

CCR Effects

N	Z	٧	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode	Machine Code										Cycles		
COM RD, RS	TRI	0	0	0	1	0	RD	0	0	0	RS	1	1	Р
COM RD	TRI	0	0	0	1	0	RD	0	0	0	RD	1	1	Р



Compare with Carry



Operation

 $RS1 - RS2 - C \Rightarrow NONE$ (translates to SBC R0, RS1, RS2)

Subtracts the carry bit and the content of register RS2 from the content of register RS1 using binary subtraction and discards the result.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С			
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ			

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] & result[15] | RS1[15] & RS2[15] & result[15]
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & $\overline{RS2[15]}$ | $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & result[15] | $\overline{RS2[15]}$ & result[15]

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chin	e Code				Cycles
CPC RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	RS1	RS2	0	1	Р



Compare Immediate 8 bit Constant with Carry (High Byte)



Operation

RS.H - IMM8 - $C \Rightarrow$ NONE, only condition code flags get updated

Subtracts the carry bit and the 8 bit constant IMM8 contained in the instruction code from the high byte of the source register RD using binary subtraction and updates the condition code register accordingly. The carry bit and Zero bits are taken into account to allow a 16 bit compare in the form of

CMPL R2, #LOWBYTE
CPCH R2, #HIGHBYTE
BCC ; branch condition

Remark: There is no equivalent operation using triadic addressing. Comparing the values of two registers can be performed by using the subtract instruction with R0 as destination register.

CCR Effects

$egin{array}{c|cccc} \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{C} \\ \hline \Delta & \Delta & \Delta & \Delta \\ \hline \end{array}$

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$00 and Z was set before this operation; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS[15] & IMM8[7] & result[15] | RS[15] & IMM8[7] & result[15]
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. RS[15] & IMM8[7] | RS[15] & result[15] | IMM8[7] & result[15]

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	ne Code	Cycles
CPCH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	0	1	1	RS	IMM8	Р

CSEM

Clear Semaphore



Operation

Unlocks a semaphore that was locked by the RISC core.

In monadic address mode, bits RS[2:0] select the semaphore to be cleared.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
_	_	_	_
NI-	Not 1	offoot	od

Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

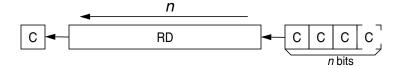
Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code									Cycles				
CSEM #IMM3	IMM3	0	0	0	0	0	IMM3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	PA
CSEM RS	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RS	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	PA



Logical Shift Left with Carry

CSL

Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Shifts the bits in register RD n positions to the left. The lower n bits of the register RD become filled with the carry flag. The carry flag will be updated to the bit contained in RD[16-n] before the shift for n > 0. n can range from 0 to 16.

In immediate address mode, n is determined by the operand IMM4. n is considered to be 16 if IMM4 is equal to 0.

In dyadic address mode, *n* is determined by the content of RS. *n* is considered to be 16 if the content of RS is greater than 15.

CCR Effects

$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{C} \\ \hline \Delta & \Delta & \Delta & \Delta \end{array}$

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RD[15]_{old} ^ RD[15]_{new}

C: Set if n > 0 and RD[16-n] = 1; if n = 0 unaffected.

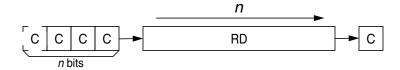
Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code						Cycles
CSL RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	0	1	0	Р
CSL RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	0	1	0	Р



Logical Shift Right with Carry



Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Shifts the bits in register RD n positions to the right. The higher n bits of the register RD become filled with the carry flag. The carry flag will be updated to the bit contained in RD[n-1] before the shift for n > 0. n can range from 0 to 16.

In immediate address mode, n is determined by the operand IMM4. n is considered to be 16 if IMM4 is equal to 0.

In dyadic address mode, *n* is determined by the content of RS. *n* is considered to be 16 if the content of RS is greater than 15.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RD[15]_{old} ^ RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if n > 0 and RD[n-1] = 1; if n = 0 unaffected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machine Code								
CSR RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	0	1	1	Р	
CSR RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	0	1	1	Р	



Jump and Link



Operation

$$PC + \$0002 \Rightarrow RD; RD \Rightarrow PC$$

Jumps to the address stored in RD and saves the return address in RD.

CCR Effects

N Z V C

	_	_
--	---	---

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e C	ode	!						Cycles
JAL RD	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RD	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	PP



Load Byte from Memory (Low Byte)



Operation

M[RB, #OFFS5] $\Rightarrow RD.L;$ \$00 $\Rightarrow RD.H$ M[RB, RI] $\Rightarrow RD.L;$ \$00 $\Rightarrow RD.H$

M[RB, RI] \Rightarrow RD.L; \$00 \Rightarrow RD.H; RI+1 \Rightarrow RI; \Rightarrow RI-1 \Rightarrow RI; M[RS, RI] \Rightarrow RD.L; \$00 \Rightarrow RD.H

Loads a byte from memory into the low byte of register RD. The high byte is cleared.

CCR Effects

NZVC



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code										
LDB RD, (RB, #OFFS5)	IDO5	0	1	0	0	0	RD	RB	OFFS	S5		Pr	
LDB RD, (RS, RI)	IDR	0	1	1	0	0	RD	RB	RI	0	0	Pr	
LDB RD, (RS, RI+)	IDR+	0	1	1	0	0	RD	RB	RI	0	1	Pr	
LDB RD, (RS, -RI)	-IDR	0	1	1	0	0	RD	RB	RI	1	0	Pr	

^{1.}If the same general purpose register is used as index (RI) and destination register (RD), the content of the register will not be incremented after the data move: M[RB, RI] ⇒ RD.L; \$00 ⇒ RD.H



Load Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

IMM8 \Rightarrow RD.H;

Loads an 8 bit immediate constant into the high byte of register RD. The low byte is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
_	_	_	_

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
LDH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	1	1	1	RD	IMM8	Р



Load Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

IMM8 \Rightarrow RD.L; $\$00 \Rightarrow$ RD.H

Loads an 8 bit immediate constant into the low byte of register RD. The high byte is cleared.

CCR Effects



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
LDL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	1	1	0	RD	IMM8	Р



Load Word from Memory



Operation

 $M[RB, \#OFFS5] \Rightarrow RD$ $M[RB, RI] \Rightarrow RD$

M[RB, RI] $\Rightarrow RD;$ RI+2 $\Rightarrow RI^1$ RI-2 $\Rightarrow RI;$ $M[RS, RI] \Rightarrow RD$

IMM16 \Rightarrow RD (translates to LDL RD, #IMM16[7:0]; LDH RD, #IMM16[15:8])

Loads a 16 bit value into the register RD.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code									Cycles
LDW RD, (RB, #OFFS5)	IDO5	0	1	0	0	1	RD	RB	OFFS	35		PR
LDW RD, (RB, RI)	IDR	0	1	1	0	1	RD	RB	RI	0	0	PR
LDW RD, (RB, RI+)	IDR+	0	1	1	0	1	RD	RB	RI	0	1	PR
LDW RD, (RB, -RI)	-IDR	0	1	1	0	1	RD	RB	RI	1	0	PR
LDW RD, #IMM16	IMM8	1	1	1	1	0	RD	IM	1M16[7:0]			Р
	IMM8	1	1 1 1 1 RD IMM16[15:8]									

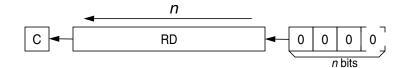
^{1.} If the same general purpose register is used as index (RI) and destination register (RD), the content of the register will not be incremented after the data move: M[RB, RI] ⇒ RD



Logical Shift Left

LSL

Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Shifts the bits in register RD n positions to the left. The lower n bits of the register RD become filled with zeros. The carry flag will be updated to the bit contained in RD[16-n] before the shift for n > 0.

n can range from 0 to 16.

In immediate address mode, n is determined by the operand IMM4. n is considered to be 16 in IMM4 is equal to 0.

In dyadic address mode, *n* is determined by the content of RS. *n* is considered to be 16 if the content of RS is greater than 15.

CCR Effects

$\begin{array}{c|cccc} \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{C} \\ \hline \Delta & \Delta & \Delta & \Delta \end{array}$

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RD[15]_{old} ^ RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if n > 0 and RD[16-n] = 1; if n = 0 unaffected.

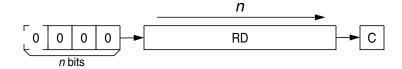
Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code						Cycles
LSL RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	1	0	0	Р
LSL RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	1	0	0	Р



Logical Shift Right



Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Shifts the bits in register RD n positions to the right. The higher n bits of the register RD become filled with zeros. The carry flag will be updated to the bit contained in RD[n-1] before the shift for n > 0.

n can range from 0 to 16.

In immediate address mode, n is determined by the operand IMM4. n is considered to be 16 in IMM4 is equal to 0.

In dyadic address mode, *n* is determined by the content of RS. *n* is considered to be 16 if the content of RS is greater than 15.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. $RD[15]_{old} \land RD[15]_{new}$

C: Set if n > 0 and RD[n-1] = 1; if n = 0 unaffected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code						Cycles
LSR RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	1	0	1	Р
LSR RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	1	0	1	Р



Move Register Content



Operation

 $RS \Rightarrow RD$ (translates to OR RD, R0, RS)

Copies the content of RS to RD.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e C	ode	l				Cycles
MOV RD, RS	TRI	0	0	0	1	0	RD	0	0	0	RS	1	0	Р



Two's Complement



Operation

- $-RS \Rightarrow RD$ (translates to SUB RD, R0, RS)
- $-RD \Rightarrow RD$ (translates to SUB RD, R0, RD)

Performs a two's complement on a general purpose register.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS[15] & RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise $RS[15] \mid RD[15]_{new}$

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	ie C	od	е				Cycles
NEG RD, RS	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	RD	0	0	0	RS	0	0	Р
NEG RD	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	RD	0	0	0	RD	0	0	Р

N. Os Pet4U.c

No Operation



Operation

No Operation for one cycle.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
_			

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chin	e C	ode							Cycles	
NOP	INH	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Р]



Logical OR



Operation

 $RS1 \mid RS2 \Rightarrow RD$

RD | IMM16⇒ RD (translates to ORL RD, #IMM16[7:0]; ORH RD, #IMM16[15:8]

Performs a bit wise logical OR between two 16 bit values and stores the result in the destination register RD.

NOTE

When using immediate addressing mode (OR RD, #IMM16), the Z-flag of the first instruction (ORL RD, #IMM16[7:0]) is not considered by the second instruction (ORH RD, #IMM16[15:8]).

 \Rightarrow Don't rely on the Z-Flag.

CCR Effects

N Z V C

Δ	Δ	0	
---	---	---	--

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise. Refer to ORH instruction for #IMM16 operations.
- V: 0; cleared.
- C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code									
OR RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	0	RD	RS1	RS2	1	0	Р
OR RD, #IMM16	IMM8	1	0	1	0	0	RD	IMM16[7:0]				Р
	IMM8	1	0	1	0	1	RD	IMM16[15:8]				Р



Logical OR Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

 $RD.H \mid IMM8 \Rightarrow RD.H$

Performs a bit wise logical OR between the high byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant and stores the result in the destination register RD.H. The low byte of RD is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
ORH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	1	0	1	RD	IMM8	Р



Logical OR Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

$$RD.L \mid IMM8 \Rightarrow RD.L$$

Performs a bit wise logical OR between the low byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant and stores the result in the destination register RD.L. The high byte of RD is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 7 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	ne Code	Cycles
ORL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	1	0	0	RD	IMM8	Р



Calculate Parity



Operation

Calculates the number of ones in the register RD. The Carry flag will be set if the number is odd, otherwise it will be cleared.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
0	Δ	0	Δ

N: 0; cleared.

Z: Set if RD is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Set if the number of ones in the register RD is odd; cleared otherwise.

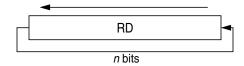
Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e C	ode	1						Cycles
PAR, RD	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RD	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	Р



Rotate Left

ROL

Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Rotates the bits in register RD *n* positions to the left. The lower *n* bits of the register RD are filled with the upper *n* bits. Two source forms are available. In the first form, the parameter *n* is contained in the instruction code as an immediate operand. In the second form, the parameter is contained in the lower bits of the source register RS[3:0]. All other bits in RS are ignored. If *n* is zero, no shift will take place and the register RD will be unaffected; however, the condition code flags will be updated.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0: cleared.

C: Not affected.

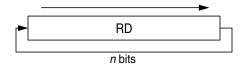
Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code											Cycles
ROL RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	1	1	0	Р
ROL RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	1	1	0	Р

WWW Day Sheet # O tom

Rotate Right



Operation



n = RS or IMM4

Rotates the bits in register RD *n* positions to the right. The upper *n* bits of the register RD are filled with the lower *n* bits. Two source forms are available. In the first form, the parameter *n* is contained in the instruction code as an immediate operand. In the second form, the parameter is contained in the lower bits of the source register RS[3:0]. All other bits in RS are ignored. If *n* is zero no shift will take place and the register RD will be unaffected; however, the condition code flags will be updated.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0: cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode		Machine Code											Cycles
ROR RD, #IMM4	IMM4	0	0	0	0	1	RD	IMM4		1	1	1	1	Р
ROR RD, RS	DYA	0	0	0	0	1	RD	RS	1	0	1	1	1	Р



Return to Scheduler

RTS

Operation

Terminates the current thread of program execution.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
_	_	_	_

N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chin	e C	ode	!						Cycles	
RTS	INH	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PA	Ī



Subtract with Carry



Operation

$$RS1 - RS2 - C \Rightarrow RD$$

Subtracts the content of register RS2 and the value of the Carry bit from the content of register RS1 using binary subtraction and stores the result in the destination register RD. Also the zero flag is carried forward from the previous operation allowing 32 and more bit subtractions.

Example:

SUB	R6,R4,R2								
SBC	R7,R5,R3	; R	7:R6 = R5:	R4 -	R3:	:R2			
BCC		; C	onditional	bra	nch	on	32	bit	subtraction

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000 and Z was set before this operation; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two´s complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & $\overline{RS2[15]}$ & $\overline{RD[15]}_{new}$ | $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & RS2[15] & RD[15]_{new}
- C: Set if there is a carry from bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & $\overline{RS2[15]}$ | $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & $\overline{RS1[15]}$

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
SBC RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	RD	RS1	RS2	0	1	Р



Sign Extend Byte to Word



Operation

The result in RD is the 16 bit sign extended representation of the original two's complement number in the low byte of RD.L.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e C	ode	,						Cycles
SEX RD	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RD	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	Р



Set Interrupt Flag



Operation

Sets the interrupt flag of an XGATE channel (XGIF). This instruction supports two source forms. If inherent address mode is used, then the interrupt flag of the current channel (XGCHID) will be set. If the monadic address form is used, the interrupt flag associated with the channel id number contained in RS[6:0] is set. The content of RS[15:7] is ignored.

NOTE

Interrupt flags of reserved channels (see Device User Guide) can't be set.

CCR Effects

IN		V	C
_			_
N:	Not a	affect	ed.

Not affected. Z:

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chin	e C	ode	l						Cycles
SIF	INH	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PA
SIF RS	MON	0	0	0	0	0		RS		1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	PA

SSEM

Set Semaphore



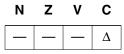
Operation

Attempts to set a semaphore. The state of the semaphore will be stored in the Carry-Flag:

- 1 = Semaphore is locked by the RISC core
- 0 = Semaphore is locked by the S12X_CPU

In monadic address mode, bits RS[2:0] select the semaphore to be set.

CCR Effects



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Set if semaphore is locked by the RISC core; cleared otherwise.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e C	ode)						Cycles
SSEM #IMM3	IMM3	0	0	0	0	0	IMM3	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	PA
SSEM RS	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RS	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	PA



Store Byte to Memory (Low Byte)

STB

Operation

 $RS.L \Rightarrow M[RB, \#OFFS5]$

 $RS.L \Rightarrow M[RB, RI]$

 $RS.L \Rightarrow M[RB, RI]; \qquad RI+1 \Rightarrow RI;$

 $RI-1 \Rightarrow RI;$ $RS.L \Rightarrow M[RB, RI]^1$

Stores the low byte of register RS to memory.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
STB RS, (RB, #OFFS5),	IDO5	0	1	0	1	0	RS	RB	OFFS	S5		Pw
STB RS, (RB, RI)	IDR	0	1	1	1	0	RS	RB	RI	0	0	Pw
STB RS, (RB, RI+)	IDR+	0	1	1	1	0	RS	RB	RI	0	1	Pw
STB RS, (RB, -RI)	-IDR	0	1	1	1	0	RS	RB	RI	1	0	Pw

^{1.} If the same general purpose register is used as index (RI) and source register (RS), the unmodified content of the source register is written to the memory: RS.L ⇒ M[RB, RS-1]; RS-1 ⇒ RS



Store Word to Memory



Operation

RS \Rightarrow M[RB, #OFFS5]

RS \Rightarrow M[RB, RI]

RS \Rightarrow M[RB, RI]; RI+2 \Rightarrow RI;

 $RI-2 \Rightarrow RI;$ $RS \Rightarrow M[RB, RI]^1$

Stores the content of register RS to memory.

CCR Effects

N Z V C



N: Not affected.

Z: Not affected.

V: Not affected.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
STW RS, (RB, #OFFS5)	IDO5	0	1	0	1	1	RS	RB	OFFS	S5		PW
STW RS, (RB, RI)	IDR	0	1	1	1	1	RS	RB	RI	0	0	PW
STW RS, (RB, RI+)	IDR+	0	1	1	1	1	RS	RB	RI	0	1	PW
STW RS, (RB, -RI)	-IDR	0	1	1	1	1	RS	RB	RI	1	0	PW

^{1.} If the same general purpose register is used as index (RI) and source register (RS), the unmodified content of the source register is written to the memory: RS ⇒ M[RB, RS-2]; RS-2 ⇒ RS



Subtract without Carry



Operation

 $RS1 - RS2 \Rightarrow RD$

 $RD - IMM16 \Rightarrow RD$ (translates to SUBL RD, #IMM16[7:0]; SUBH RD, #IMM16{15:8})

Subtracts two 16 bit values and stores the result in the destination register RD.

NOTE

When using immediate addressing mode (SUB RD, #IMM16), the V-flag and the C-Flag of the first instruction (SUBL RD, #IMM16[7:0]) are not considered by the second instruction (SUBH RD, #IMM16[15:8]).

- \Rightarrow Don't rely on the V-Flag if RD IMM16[7:0] < -2^{15} .
- \Rightarrow Don't rely on the C-Flag if RD < IMM16[7:0].

CCR Effects

N Z V C

Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ
---	---	---	---

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] & RD[15]_{new} | RS1[15] & RS2[15] & RD[15]_{new} Refer to SUBH instruction for #IMM16 operations.
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. RS1[15] & RS2[15] | RS1[15] & RD[15]_{new} | RS2[15] & RD[15]_{new} Refer to SUBH instruction for #IMM16 operations.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
SUB RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	RD	RS1	RS2	0	0	Р
SUB RD, #IMM16	IMM8	1	1	0	0	0	RD	IM	1M16[7:0]			Р
	IMM8	1	1	0	0	1	RD	IM	M16[15:8]			Р

SUBH

Subtract Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

 $RD - IMM8:\$00 \Rightarrow RD$

Subtracts a signed immediate 8 bit constant from the content of high byte of register RD and using binary subtraction and stores the result in the high byte of destination register RD. This instruction can be used after an SUBL for a 16 bit immediate subtraction.

Example:

SUBL R2, #LOWBYTESUBH R2, #HIGHBYTE ; R2 = R2 - 16 bit immediate

CCR Effects

$\begin{array}{c|ccccc} \mathbf{N} & \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{V} & \mathbf{C} \\ \hline \Delta & \Delta & \Delta & \Delta \end{array}$

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two´s complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. $RD[15]_{old} \& \overline{IMM8[7]} \& \overline{RD[15]}_{new} | \overline{RD[15]}_{old} \& IMM8[7] \& RD[15]_{new}$
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $\overline{\text{RD}[15]}_{\text{old}} \& \text{ IMM8[7]} \mid \overline{\text{RD}[15]}_{\text{old}} \& \text{ RD}[15]_{\text{new}} \mid \text{IMM8[7]} \& \text{ RD}[15]_{\text{new}}$

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
SUBH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	0	0	1	RD	IMM8	Р

SUBL

Subtract Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

 $RD - \$00:IMM8 \Rightarrow RD$

Subtracts an immediate 8 bit constant from the content of register RD using binary subtraction and stores the result in the destination register RD.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the 8 bit operation; cleared otherwise. $RD[15]_{old} \& \overline{RD[15]}_{new}$
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $\overline{RD[15]}_{old}~\&~RD[15]_{new}$

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
SUBL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	1	0	0	0	RD	IMM8	Р



Transfer from and to Special Registers



Operation

TFR RD,CCR: CCR \Rightarrow RD[3:0]; 0 \Rightarrow RD[15:4]

TFR CCR,RD: $RD[3:0] \Rightarrow CCR$ TFR RD,PC: $PC+4 \Rightarrow RD$

Transfers the content of one RISC core register to another.

The TFR RD,PC instruction can be used to implement relative subroutine calls.

Example:

TFR R7,PC ;Return address (RETADDR) is stored in R7

BRA SUBR ; Relative branch to subroutine (SUBR)

RETADDR ...

SUBR ...

JAL R7 ;Jump to return address (RETADDR)

CCR Effects

TFR RD,CCR, TFR RD,PC: TFR CCR,RS:

N Z V C N Z V C

 N:
 Not affected.
 N:
 RS[3].

 Z:
 Not affected.
 Z:
 RS[2].

 V:
 Not affected.
 V:
 RS[1].

 C:
 Not affected.
 C:
 RS[0].

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e C	ode	•						Cycles
TFR RD,CCR CCR \Rightarrow RD	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RD	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	Р
TFR CCR,RS RS ⇒ CCR	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RS	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	Р
TFR RD,PCPC+4 ⇒ RD	MON	0	0	0	0	0	RD	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Р



Test Register



Operation

 $RS - 0 \Rightarrow NONE$ (translates to SUB R0, RS, R0)

Subtracts zero from the content of register RS using binary subtraction and discards the result.

CCR Effects



- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise.
- V: Set if a two's complement overflow resulted from the operation; cleared otherwise. RS[15] & result[15]
- C: Set if there is a carry from the bit 15 of the result; cleared otherwise. $\overline{RS1[15]}$ & result[15]

Source Form	Address Mode							Mad	chin	e Code						Cycles
TST RS	TRI	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	RS1	0	0	0	0	0	Р



Logical Exclusive NOR



Operation

 \sim (RS1 ^ RS2) \Rightarrow RD

 \sim (RD ^ IMM16) \Rightarrow RD

(translates to XNOR RD, #IMM16{15:8]; XNOR RD, #IMM16[7:0])

Performs a bit wise logical exclusive NOR between two 16 bit values and stores the result in the destination register RD.

Remark: Using R0 as a source registers will calculate the one's complement of the other source register. Using R0 as both source operands will fill RD with \$FFFF.

NOTE

When using immediate addressing mode (XNOR RD, #IMM16), the Z-flag of the first instruction (XNORL RD, #IMM16[7:0]) is not considered by the second instruction (XNORH RD, #IMM16[15:8]).

 \Rightarrow Don't rely on the Z-Flag.

CCR Effects

N Z V C Δ Δ 0 —

- N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.
- Z: Set if the result is \$0000; cleared otherwise. Refer to XNORH instruction for #IMM16 operations.
- V: 0; cleared.
- C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code				Cycles
XNOR RD, RS1, RS2	TRI	0	0	0	1	0	RD	RS1	RS2	1	1	Р
XNOR RD, #IMM16	IMM8	1	0	1	1	0	RD	IN		Р		
	IMM8	1	0	1	1	1	RD	IM		Р		



Logical Exclusive NOR Immediate 8 bit Constant (High Byte)



Operation

 \sim (RD.H ^ IMM8) \Rightarrow RD.H

Performs a bit wise logical exclusive NOR between the high byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant and stores the result in the destination register RD.H. The low byte of RD is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 15 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
XNORH RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	1	1	1	RD	IMM8	Р

XNORL

Logical Exclusive NOR Immediate 8 bit Constant (Low Byte)



Operation

 \sim (RD.L ^ IMM8) \Rightarrow RD.L

Performs a bit wise logical exclusive NOR between the low byte of register RD and an immediate 8 bit constant and stores the result in the destination register RD.L. The high byte of RD is not affected.

CCR Effects

N	Z	V	С
Δ	Δ	0	_

N: Set if bit 7 of the result is set; cleared otherwise.

Z: Set if the 8 bit result is \$00; cleared otherwise.

V: 0; cleared.

C: Not affected.

Source Form	Address Mode						Machin	e Code	Cycles
XNORL RD, #IMM8	IMM8	1	0	1	1	0	RD	IMM8	Р

10.8.6 Instruction Coding

Table 10-23 summarizes all XGATE instructions in the order of their machine coding.

Table 10-23. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 1 of 3)

Functionality	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Return to Scheduler and Others	- 10				l									_		
BRK BRK				0	0	0		0			_	0	0	0		
NOP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
RTS		_ ·			_		_	_	_	_	, i			_		Ť
SIF	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semaphore Instructions		_	_				13.43.40		_	_		_				_
CSEM IMM3	0	0	0	0	0		IMMS	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
CSEM RS	0	0	0	0	0		RS		1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
SSEM IMM3	0	0	0	0	0		IMM3	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
SSEM RS	0	0	0	0	0		RS		1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
Single Register Instructions																
SEX RD	0	0	0	0	0		RD		1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0
PAR RD	0	0	0	0	0		RD		1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
JAL RD	0	0	0	0	0		RD		1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0
SIF RS	0	0	0	0	0		RS		1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
Special Move instructions																
TFR RD,CCR	0	0	0	0	0		RD		1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
TFR CCR,RS	0	0	0	0	0		RS		1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
TFR RD,PC	0	0	0	0	0		RD		1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
Shift instructions Dyadic				•	•	•								•		
BFFO RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD			RS		1	0	0	0	0
ASR RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD			RS		1	0	0	0	1
CSL RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD			RS		1	0	0	1	0
CSR RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD			RS		1	0	0	1	1
LSL RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD			RS		1	0	1	0	0
LSR RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD		RS			1	0	1	0	1
ROL RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD		RS			1	0	1	1	0
ROR RD, RS	0	0	0	0	1		RD			RS		1	0	1	1	1
Shift instructions immediate				1	1	1			l			l	1	1		
ASR RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD			IM	M4		1	0	0	1
CSL RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD			IM	M4		1	0	1	0
CSR RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD			IM	M4		1	0	1	1
LSL RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD			IM	M4		1	1	0	0
LSR RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD				M4		1	1	0	1
ROL RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD				M4		1	1	1	0
ROR RD, #IMM4	0	0	0	0	1		RD				M4		1	1	1	1
Logical Triadic					-								-	-		
AND RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	0		RD			RS1			RS2		0	0
OR RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	0	RD			RS1			RS2		1	0	
XNOR RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	0	RD			RS1		RS2			1	1	
Arithmetic Triadic				<u> </u>				or con	compare use SUB R			R0 F			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
SUB RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	1	For co		. 501	RS1		5,1	RS2		0	0	
SBC RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	1				RS1			RS2			0	1
ADD RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	1		RD			RS1			RS2		1	0
ADD RD, RS1, RS2	0	0	0	1	1		RD			RS1			RS2		1	1
ADO 110, 110 1, 1102	U	U	U	'	'		יוט			1101			1102		<u> </u>	

Table 10-23. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 2 of 3)

www.DataSheet Functionality	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	1 3	2	1	0		
Branches								-										
BCC REL9	0	0	1	0	0	0	0					RE	L9					
BCS REL9	0	0	1	0	0	0	1					RE	L9					
BNE REL9	0	0	1	0	0	1	0					RE	L9					
BEQ REL9	0	0	1	0	0	1	1					RE	L9					
BPL REL9	0	0	1	0	1	0	0					RE	L9					
BMI REL9	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	REL9										
BVC REL9	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	REL9										
BVS REL9	0	0	1	0	1	1	1					RE	L9					
BHI REL9	0	0	1	1	0	0	0					RE	L9					
BLS REL9	0	0	1	1	0	0	1					RE	L9					
BGE REL9	0	0	1	1	0	1	0					RE	L9					
BLT REL9	0	0	1	1	0	1	1					RE	L9					
BGT REL9	0	0	1	1	1	0	0					RE	L9					
BLE REL9	0	0	1	1	1	0	1					RE	L9					
BRA REL10	0	0	1	1	1	1					RE	L1()					
Load and Store Instructions				l														
LDB RD, (RB, #OFFS5)	0	1	0	0	0		RD			RB				OFFS	55			
LDW RD, (RB, #OFFS5)	0	1	0	0	1		RD								55			
STB RS, (RB, #OFFS5)	0	1	0	1	0		RS			RB				OFFS	55			
STW RS, (RB, #OFFS5)	0	1	0	1	1		RS			RB			OFFS5					
LDB RD, (RB, RI)	0	1	1	0	0		RD			RB			RI		0	0		
LDW RD, (RB, RI)	0	1	1	0	1		RD		RB				RI		0	0		
STB RS, (RB, RI)	0	1	1	1	0		RS			RB			RI		0	0		
STW RS, (RB, RI)	0	1	1	1	1		RS			RB			RI		0	0		
LDB RD, (RB, RI+)	0	1	1	0	0		RD	RB RI 0								1		
LDW RD, (RB, RI+)	0	1	1	0	1		RD			RB			RI		0	1		
STB RS, (RB, RI+)	0	1	1	1	0		RS			RB			RI		0	1		
STW RS, (RB, RI+)	0	1	1	1	1		RS			RB			RI		0	1		
LDB RD, (RB, -RI)	0	1	1	0	0		RD			RB			RI		1	0		
LDW RD, (RB, -RI)	0	1	1	0	1		RD			RB			RI		1	0		
STB RS, (RB, -RI)	0	1	1	1	0		RS			RB			RI		1	0		
STW RS, (RB, -RI)	0	1	1	1	1		RS			RB			RI		1	0		
Bit Field Instructions												-						
BFEXT RD, RS1, RS2	0	1	1	0	0		RD			RS1			RS	2	1	1		
BFINS RD, RS1, RS2	0	1	1	0	1		RD			RS1			RS2		1	1		
BFINSI RD, RS1, RS2	0	1	1	1	0		RD			RS1			RS2		1	1		
BFINSX RD, RS1, RS2	0	1	1	1	1		RD			RS1			RS2	2	1	1		
Logic Immediate Instructions						113									-			
ANDL RD, #IMM8	1	0	0	0	0		RD						IMM8					
ANDH RD, #IMM8	1	0	0	0	1		RD						IMM8					
BITL RD, #IMM8	1	0	0	1	0		RD						IMM8					
BITH RD, #IMM8	1	0	0	1	1		RD						IMM8					
ORL RD, #IMM8	1	0	1	0	0		RD						IMM8					
ORH RD, #IMM8	1	0	1	0	1		RD						IMM8					
XNORL RD, #IMM8	1	0	1	1	0		RD						IMM8					
XNORH RD, #IMM8	1	0	1	1	1	1 RD IMM8												

www.DataSheet/**Functionality** 15 13 12 11 14 10 5 3 2 1 0 Arithmetic Immediate Instructions SUBL RD, #IMM8 1 1 0 0 0 RD IMM8 SUBH RD, #IMM8 1 0 1 RD IMM8 CMPL RS, #IMM8 0 0 RS IMM8 1 1 1 CPCH RS, #IMM8 RS IMM8 1 1 0 1 1 ADDL RD, #IMM8 1 1 1 0 0 RD IMM8 RD IMM8 ADDH RD, #IMM8 1 1 1 0 1 LDL RD, #IMM8 RD IMM8 1 1 1 1 0 IMM8 LDH RD, #IMM8 1 1 1 RD 1 1

Table 10-23. Instruction Set Summary (Sheet 3 of 3)

10.9 Initialization and Application Information

10.9.1 Initialization

The recommended initialization of the XGATE is as follows:

- 1. Clear the XGE bit to suppress any incoming service requests.
- 2. Make sure that no thread is running on the XGATE. This can be done in several ways:
 - a) Poll the XGCHID register until it reads \$00. Also poll XGDBG and XGSWEF to make sure that the XGATE has not been stopped.
 - b) Enter Debug Mode by setting the XGDBG bit. Clear the XGCHID register. Clear the XGDBG bit.

The recommended method is a).

- 3. Set the XGVBR register to the lowest address of the XGATE vector space.
- 4. Clear all Channel ID flags.
- 5. Copy XGATE vectors and code into the RAM.
- 6. Initialize the S12X INT module.
- 7. Enable the XGATE by setting the XGE bit.

The following code example implements the XGATE initialization sequence.

10.9.2 Code Example (Transmit "Hello World!" on SCI)

	CPU	S12X				
	;####	+++++++++++++++	#######################			
	;#	S	SYMBOLS	#		
	;####	:################	####################	#		
SCI_REGS	EQU	\$00C8	;SCI register space			
SCIBDH	EQU	SCI_REGS+\$00;	;SCI Baud Rate Registe	er		
SCIBDL	EQU	SCI_REGS+\$00	;SCI Baud Rate Registe	er		
SCICR2	EQU	SCI_REGS+\$03	;SCI Control Register	2		
SCISR1	EQU	SCI_REGS+\$04	;SCI Status Register	1		
SCIDRL	EQU	SCI_REGS+\$07	;SCI Control Register	2		
TIE	EQU	\$80	;TIE bit mask			
TE	EQU	\$08	;TE bit mask			
RE	EQU	\$04	;RE bit mask			

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

```
SCI_VEC
                     EQU
                         $D6
                                        ;SCI vector number
INT_REGSheet4U.com
                     EQU $0120
                                       ;S12X_INT register space
INT_CFADDR
                     EQU INT_REGS+$07 ;Interrupt Configuration Address Register
INT_CFDATA
                     EQU INT_REGS+$08
                                       ;Interrupt Configuration Data Registers
ROST
                     EQU $80
                                       ; RQST bit mask
                    EQU $0380
XGATE_REGS
                                       ;XGATE register space
XGMCTL
                     EQU XGATE_REGS+$00 ;XGATE Module Control Register
                    EQU $FA02 ;Clear all XGMCTL bits
EOU $8282 :Enable XGATE
XGMCTL_CLEAR
                                       ;Enable XGATE
XGMCTL_ENABLE
                    EQU $8282
XGCHTD
                    EQU XGATE_REGS+$02 ;XGATE Channel ID Register
XGISPSEL
                     EQU XGATE_REGS+$05 ; XGATE Channel ID Register
XGVBR
                     EQU XGATE_REGS+$06 ;XGATE ISP Select Register
XGIF
                     EQU XGATE_REGS+$08 ;XGATE Interrupt Flag Vector
XGSWT
                     EQU
                         XGATE_REGS+$18 ;XGATE Software Trigger Register
XGSEM
                     EQU
                         XGATE_REGS+$1A ;XGATE Semaphore Register
RPAGE
                     EQU
                         $0016
RAM_SIZE
                     EQU
                         32*$400
                                        ;32k RAM
RAM START
                     EOU
                         $1000
RAM_START_XG
                     EQU
                         $10000-RAM_SIZE
RAM_START_GLOB
                     EQU $100000-RAM_SIZE
XGATE_VECTORS
                     EQU
                         RAM_START
XGATE_VECTORS_XG
                     EQU
                         RAM_START_XG
XGATE_DATA
                     EOU
                         RAM_START+(4*128)
XGATE_DATA_XG
                     EQU
                         RAM_START_XG+(4*128)
XGATE_CODE
                     EQU
                         XGATE_DATA+(XGATE_CODE_FLASH-XGATE_DATA_FLASH)
XGATE_CODE_XG
                     EQU
                         XGATE DATA XG+ (XGATE CODE FLASH-XGATE DATA FLASH)
BUS FREO HZ
                     EOU
                         40000000
                     ;#
                               S12XE VECTOR TABLE
                     ;non-maskable interrupts
                     ORG
                         SFF10
                     DΜ
                         DUMMY_ISR DUMMY_ISR DUMMY_ISR DUMMY_ISR
                     ORG
                                        ;non-maskable interrupts
                     DW
                          DUMMY_ISR DUMMY_ISR DUMMY_ISR
                     ORG
                         $FFFA
                                        ;resets
                          START_OF_CODE START_OF_CODE START_OF_CODE
                     DISABLE COP
                     $FF0E
                     ORG
                     DM
                         $FFFE
                     ORG $C000
START_OF_CODE
```

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

```
;#
                        INITIALIZE S12XE CORE
                MOVB #(RAM_START_GLOB>>12), RPAGE
                                        ;set RAM page
                INITIALIZE SCI
                INIT_SCI
                MOVW #(BUS_FREQ_HZ/(16*9600)), SCIBDH; set baud rate
                MOVB #(TIE | TE), SCICR2; enable tx buffer empty interrupt
                INITIALIZE S12X_INT
                MOVB #(SCI_VEC&$F0), INT_CFADDR ; switch SCI interrupts to XGATE
INIT_INT
                MOVB #RQST | $01, INT_CFDATA+((SCI_VEC&$0F)>>1)
                ;#
                         INITIALIZE XGATE
                INIT_XGATE
               MOVW #XGMCTL_CLEAR, XGMCTL
                                        ; clear all XGMCTL bits
                              ; wait until current thread is finished
INIT_XGATE_BUSY_LOOP
                TST XGCHID
                BNE INIT_XGATE_BUSY_LOOP
                LDX #XGIF
                             ; clear all channel interrupt flags
                LDD #$FFFF
                STD 2,X+
                STD 2,X+
                STD 2, X+
                STD
                   2,X+
                STD
                   2,X+
                STD
                   2,X+
                STD
                   2,X+
                STD 2, X+
                CLR XGISPSEL
                             ;set vector base register
                MOVW #XGATE_VECTORS_XG, XGVBR
                MOVW #$FF00, XGSWT ; clear all software triggers
                INITIALIZE XGATE VECTOR TABLE
                LDAA #128
                           ;build XGATE vector table
                LDY
                   #XGATE_VECTORS
INIT_XGATE_VECTAB_LOOP
               MOVW #XGATE_DUMMY_ISR_XG, 4,Y+
                DBNE A, INIT_XGATE_VECTAB_LOOP
                MOVW #XGATE_CODE_XG, RAM_START+(2*SCI_VEC)
                MOVW #XGATE_DATA_XG, RAM_START+(2*SCI_VEC)+2
                COPY XGATE CODE
                COPY_XGATE_CODE
               LDX #XGATE_DATA_FLASH
COPY_XGATE_CODE_LOOP
               MOVW 2,X+, 2,Y+
```

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

```
MOVW 2, X+, 2, Y+
                 MOVW 2, X+, 2, Y+
                 MOVW 2, X+, 2, Y+
                 CPX #XGATE_CODE_FLASH_END
                 BLS COPY_XGATE_CODE_LOOP
                  START XGATE
                 START_XGATE
                 MOVW #XGMCTL_ENABLE, XGMCTL
                                       ;enable XGATE
                 BRA
                  DUMMY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
                 DUMMY_ISR
                 CPU XGATE
                  XGATE DATA
                 ALIGN 1
XGATE DATA FLASH
                 EOU
XGATE DATA SCI
                 EQU *-XGATE_DATA_FLASH
                 DW SCI_REGS
                                             ; pointer to SCI register space
XGATE_DATA_IDX
                EQU *-XGATE_DATA_FLASH
                 DB XGATE_DATA_MSG
                                             ;string pointer
XGATE DATA MSG
                 EQU *-XGATE_DATA_FLASH
                 FCC "Hello World!
                                             ;ASCII string
                 DB
                     $0D
                                             :CR
                  XGATE CODE
                 ALIGN 1
XGATE CODE FLASH
                 LDW R2, (R1, #XGATE_DATA_SCI)
                                            ;SCI -> R2
                 LDB R3, (R1, #XGATE_DATA_IDX)
                                            ;msg -> R3
                 LDB R4, (R1, R3+)
                                            ;curr. char -> R4
                 STB R3, (R1, #XGATE_DATA_IDX)
                                            ;R3 -> idx
                 LDB R0, (R2, #(SCISR1-SCI_REGS))
                                            ;initiate SCI transmit
                 STB R4, (R2, #(SCIDRL-SCI_REGS))
                                             ; initiate SCI transmit
                 CMPL R4, #$0D
                     XGATE_CODE_DONE
                 BEO
                 RTS
XGATE CODE DONE
                 LDL R4, #$00
                                             ; disable SCI interrupts
                 STB R4, (R2, #(SCICR2-SCI_REGS))
                     R3, #XGATE_DATA_MSG; reset R3
                 LDL
                 STB R3, (R1, #XGATE_DATA_IDX)
XGATE_CODE_FLASH_END
                 RTS
XGATE_DUMMY_ISR_XG
                 EQU (XGATE_CODE_FLASH_END-XGATE_CODE_FLASH) +XGATE_CODE_XG
```

10.9.3 Stack Support

To simplify the implementation of a program stack the XGATE can be configured to set RISC core register R7 to the beginning of a stack region before executing a thread. Two separate stack regions can be defined: One for threads of priority level 7 to 4 (refer to Section 10.3.1.5, "XGATE Initial Stack Pointer for

Interrupt Priorities 7 to 4 (XGISP74)") and one for threads of priority level 3 to 1 (refer to Section 10.3.1.6, "XGATE Initial Stack Pointer for Interrupt Priorities 3 to 1 (XGISP31)").

Chapter 10 XGATE (S12XGATEV3)

www.DataSheet4U.com

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
V01.00	26 Oct. 05	26 Oct. 05		Initial release
V01.01	2 Nov. 06	2 Nov. 06		Tabe "Examples of IPLL Divider settings": corrected \$32 to \$31

11.1 Introduction

This specification describes the function of the Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRG).

11.1.1 Features

The main features of this block are:

- Phase Locked Loop (IPLL) frequency multiplier with internal filter
 - Reference divider
 - Post divider
 - Configurable internal filter (no external pin)
 - Optional frequency modulation for defined jitter and reduced emission
 - Automatic frequency lock detector
 - Interrupt request on entry or exit from locked condition
 - Self Clock Mode in absence of reference clock
- System Clock Generator
 - Clock Quality Check
 - User selectable fast wake-up from Stop in Self-Clock Mode for power saving and immediate program execution
 - Clock switch for either Oscillator or PLL based system clocks

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description

- Computer Operating Properly (COP) watchdog timer with time-out clear window.
- www.PatSystem Reset generation from the following possible sources:
 - Power on reset
 - Low voltage reset
 - Illegal address reset
 - COP reset
 - Loss of clock reset
 - External pin reset
 - Real-Time Interrupt (RTI)

11.1.2 Modes of Operation

This subsection lists and briefly describes all operating modes supported by the S12XECRG.

Run Mode

All functional parts of the S12XECRG are running during normal Run Mode. If RTI or COP functionality is required the individual bits of the associated rate select registers (COPCTL, RTICTL) have to be set to a non zero value.

Wait Mode

In this mode the IPLL can be disabled automatically depending on the PLLWAI bit.

Stop Mode

Depending on the setting of the PSTP bit Stop Mode can be differentiated between Full Stop Mode (PSTP = 0) and Pseudo Stop Mode (PSTP = 1).

— Full Stop Mode

The oscillator is disabled and thus all system and core clocks are stopped. The COP and the RTI remain frozen.

— Pseudo Stop Mode

The oscillator continues to run and most of the system and core clocks are stopped. If the respective enable bits are set the COP and RTI will continue to run, else they remain frozen.

Self Clock Mode

Self Clock Mode will be entered if the Clock Monitor Enable Bit (CME) and the Self Clock Mode Enable Bit (SCME) are both asserted and the clock monitor in the oscillator block detects a loss of clock. As soon as Self Clock Mode is entered the S12XECRG starts to perform a clock quality check. Self Clock Mode remains active until the clock quality check indicates that the required quality of the incoming clock signal is met (frequency and amplitude). Self Clock Mode should be used for safety purposes only. It provides reduced functionality to the MCU in case a loss of clock is causing severe system conditions.

11.1.3 Block Diagram

Figure 11-1 shows a block diagram of the S12XECRG.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

477

www.DataSheet4U.com

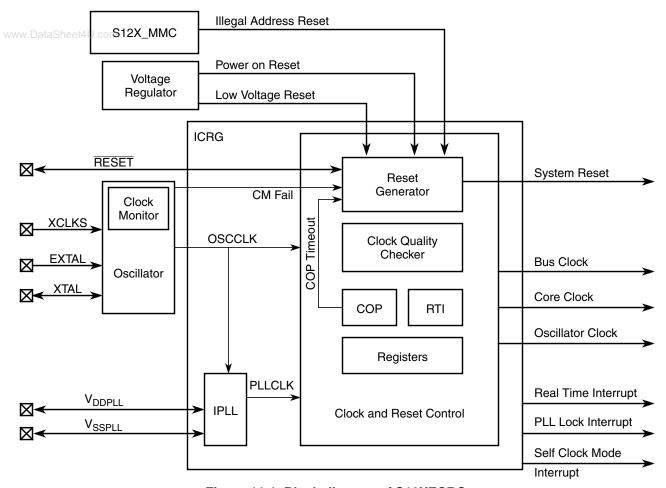


Figure 11-1. Block diagram of S12XECRG

11.2 Signal Description

This section lists and describes the signals that connect off chip.

11.2.1 V_{DDPLL}, V_{SSPLL}

These pins provides operating voltage (V_{DDPLL}) and ground (V_{SSPLL}) for the IPLL circuitry. This allows the supply voltage to the IPLL to be independently bypassed. Even if IPLL usage is not required V_{DDPLL} and V_{SSPLL} must be connected to properly.

11.2.2 **RESET**

RESET is an active low bidirectional reset pin. As an input it initializes the MCU asynchronously to a known start-up state. As an open-drain output it indicates that an system reset (internal to MCU) has been triggered.

11.3 Memory Map and Registers

This section provides a detailed description of all registers accessible in the S12XECRG.

11.3.1 Module Memory Map

Figure 11-2 gives an overview on all S12XECRG registers.

Address	Name	_	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000	SYNR	R W	VCOFRQ[1:0]			SYNDIV[5:0]				
0x0001	REFDV	R W	REFFR	Q[1:0]		REFDIV[5:0]				
0x0002	POSTDIV	R	0	0	0		ſ	POSTDIV[4:	0]	
		W							•	
0x0003	CRGFLG	R W	RTIF	PORF	LVRF	LOCKIF	LOCK	ILAF	SCMIF	SCM
0x0004	CDCINT	R	RTIE	0	0	LOCKIE	0	0	SCMIE	0
UXUUU4	CRGINT	W	HIIE			LOCKIE			SCIVILE	
0x0005	CLKSEL	R	PLLSEL	PSTP	XCLKS	0	PLLWAI	0	RTIWAI	COPWAI
		W								
0x0006	PLLCTL	R W	CME	PLLON	FM1	FM0	FSTWKP	PRE	PCE	SCME
0x0007	RTICTL	R W	RTDEC	RTR6	RTR5	RTR4	RTR3	RTR2	RTR1	RTR0
00000	COPCTL	R	WCOD	DCDCK	0	0	0	CDO	CD4	CDO
8000x0	5 COPCIL		WCOP	RSBCK	WRTMASK			CR2	CR1	CR0
020000	0x0009 FORBYP ²		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0009	FUNDIF	w								
0x000A	CTCTL ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUUUA	OTOTE	w								
0x000B	ARMCOP	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOOOD	UXUUUB ARMICUP		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0

2. FORBYP and CTCTL are intended for factory test purposes only.

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 11-2. CRG Register Summary

NOTE

Register Address = Base Address + Address Offset, where the Base Address is defined at the MCU level and the Address Offset is defined at the module level.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

11.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section describes in address order all the S12XECRG registers and their individual bits.

11.3.2.1 S12XECRG Synthesizer Register (SYNR)

The SYNR register controls the multiplication factor of the IPLL and selects the VCO frequency range.

Module Base + 0x0000

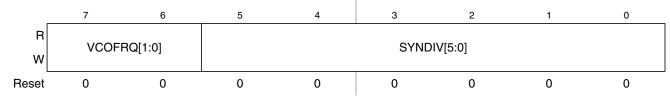


Figure 11-3. S12XECRG Synthesizer Register (SYNR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime except if PLLSEL = 1

NOTE

Write to this register initializes the lock detector bit.

$$f_{VCO} = 2 \times f_{OSC} \times \frac{(SYNDIV + 1)}{(REFDIV + 1)}$$

$$f_{PLL} = \frac{f_{VCO}}{2 \times POSTDIV}$$

$$f_{BUS} = \frac{f_{PLL}}{2}$$

NOTE

 f_{VCO} must be within the specified VCO frequency lock range. F._{BUS} (Bus Clock) must not exceed the specified maximum. If POSTDIV = \$00 then f_{PLL} is same as f_{VCO} (divide by one).

The VCOFRQ[1:0] bit are used to configure the VCO gain for optimal stability and lock time. For correct IPLL operation the VCOFRQ[1:0] bits have to be selected according to the actual target VCOCLK frequency as shown in Table 11-1. Setting the VCOFRQ[1:0] bits wrong can result in a non functional IPLL (no locking and/or insufficient stability).

Table 11-1. VCO Clock Frequency Selection

VCOCLK Frequency Ranges	VCOFRQ[1:0]
32MHz <= f _{VCO} <= 48MHz	00
48MHz < f _{VCO} <= 80MHz	01
Reserved	10
80MHz < f _{VCO} <= 120MHz	11

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

11.3.2.2 S12XECRG Reference Divider Register (REFDV)

The REFDV register provides a finer granularity for the IPLL multiplier steps.

Module Base + 0x0001

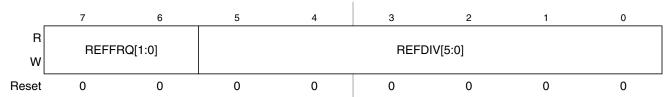


Figure 11-4. S12XECRG Reference Divider Register (REFDV)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime except when PLLSEL = 1

NOTE

Write to this register initializes the lock detector bit.

$$f_{REF} = \frac{f_{OSC}}{(REFDIV + 1)}$$

The REFFRQ[1:0] bit are used to configure the internal PLL filter for optimal stability and lock time. For correct IPLL operation the REFFRQ[1:0] bits have to be selected according to the actual REFCLK frequency as shown in Figure 11-2. Setting the REFFRQ[1:0] bits wrong can result in a non functional IPLL (no locking and/or insufficient stability).

Table 11-2. Reference Clock Frequency Selection

REFCLK Frequency Ranges	REFFRQ[1:0]
1MHz <= f _{REF} <= 2MHz	00
2MHz < f _{REF} <= 6MHz	01
6MHz < f _{REF} <= 12MHz	10
f _{REF} >12MHz	11

11.3.2.3 S12XECRG Post Divider Register (POSTDIV)

The POSTDIV register controls the frequency ratio between the VCOCLK and PLLCLK. The count in the final divider divides VCOCLK frequency by 1 or 2*POSTDIV. Note that if POSTDIV = $$00 \text{ f}_{PLL}$= f_{VCO}$ (divide by one).

Module Base + 0x0002

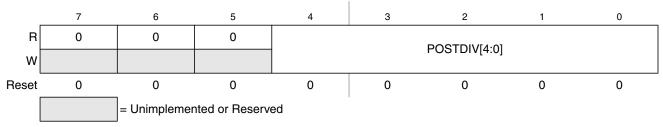


Figure 11-5. S12XECRG Post Divider Register (POSTDIV)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime except if PLLSEL = 1

$$f_{PLL} = \frac{f_{VCO}}{(2xPOSTDIV)}$$

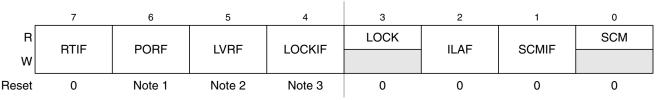
NOTE

If POSTDIV = \$00 then f_{PLL} is identical to f_{VCO} (divide by one).

11.3.2.4 S12XECRG Flags Register (CRGFLG)

This register provides S12XECRG status bits and flags.

Module Base + 0x0002



- 1. PORF is set to 1 when a power on reset occurs. Unaffected by system reset.
- 2. LVRF is set to 1 when a low voltage reset occurs. Unaffected by system reset.
- 3. ILAF is set to 1 when an illegal address reset occurs. Unaffected by system reset. Cleared by power on or low voltage reset.

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 11-6. S12XECRG Flags Register (CRGFLG)

Read: Anytime

Write: Refer to each bit for individual write conditions

Table 11-3. CRGFLG Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description
7 RTIF	Real Time Interrupt Flag — RTIF is set to 1 at the end of the RTI period. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect. If enabled (RTIE=1), RTIF causes an interrupt request. 0 RTI time-out has not yet occurred. 1 RTI time-out has occurred.
6 PORF	Power on Reset Flag — PORF is set to 1 when a power on reset occurs. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect. 0 Power on reset has not occurred. 1 Power on reset has occurred.
5 LVRF	Low Voltage Reset Flag — LVRF is set to 1 when a low voltage reset occurs. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect. 1 Low voltage reset has occurred. 2 Low voltage reset has occurred.
4 LOCKIF	IPLL Lock Interrupt Flag — LOCKIF is set to 1 when LOCK status bit changes. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect.If enabled (LOCKIE=1), LOCKIF causes an interrupt request. 0 No change in LOCK bit. 1 LOCK bit has changed.
3 LOCK	Lock Status Bit — LOCK reflects the current state of IPLL lock condition. This bit is cleared in Self Clock Mode. Writes have no effect. 0 VCOCLK is not within the desired tolerance of the target frequency. 1 VCOCLK is within the desired tolerance of the target frequency.
2 ILAF	Illegal Address Reset Flag — ILAF is set to 1 when an illegal address reset occurs. Refer to S12XMMC Block Guide for details. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect. 0 Illegal address reset has not occurred. 1 Illegal address reset has occurred.
1 SCMIF	Self Clock Mode Interrupt Flag — SCMIF is set to 1 when SCM status bit changes. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect. If enabled (SCMIE=1), SCMIF causes an interrupt request. 0 No change in SCM bit. 1 SCM bit has changed.
0 SCM	Self Clock Mode Status Bit — SCM reflects the current clocking mode. Writes have no effect. 0 MCU is operating normally with OSCCLK available. 1 MCU is operating in Self Clock Mode with OSCCLK in an unknown state. All clocks are derived from PLLCLK running at its minimum frequency f _{SCM} .

11.3.2.5 S12XECRG Interrupt Enable Register (CRGINT)

This register enables S12XECRG interrupt requests.

Module Base + 0x0004

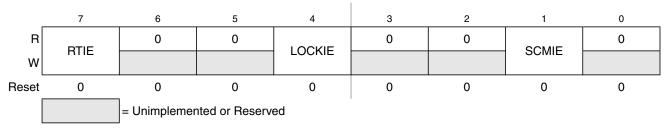


Figure 11-7. S12XECRG Interrupt Enable Register (CRGINT)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 11-4. CRGINT Field Descriptions

Field	Description		
7 RTIE	Real Time Interrupt Enable Bit 0 Interrupt requests from RTI are disabled. 1 Interrupt will be requested whenever RTIF is set.		
4 LOCKIE	Lock Interrupt Enable Bit 0 LOCK interrupt requests are disabled. 1 Interrupt will be requested whenever LOCKIF is set.		
1 SCMIE	Self Clock Mode Interrupt Enable Bit 0 SCM interrupt requests are disabled. 1 Interrupt will be requested whenever SCMIF is set.		

S12XECRG Clock Select Register (CLKSEL) 11.3.2.6

This register controls S12XECRG clock selection. Refer to Figure 11-16 for more details on the effect of each bit.

Module Base + 0x0005

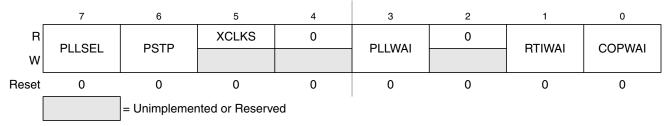


Figure 11-8. S12XECRG Clock Select Register (CLKSEL)

Read: Anytime

Write: Refer to each bit for individual write conditions

Table 11-5. CLKSEL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PLLSEL	PLL Select Bit Write: Anytime. Writing a one when LOCK=0 has no effect. This prevents the selection of an unstable PLLCLK as SYSCLK. PLLSEL bit is cleared when the MCU enters Self Clock Mode, Stop Mode or Wait Mode with PLLWAI bit set. It is recommended to read back the PLLSEL bit to make sure PLLCLK has really been selected as SYSCLK, as LOCK status bit could theoretically change at the very moment writing the PLLSEL bit. O System clocks are derived from OSCCLK (f _{BUS} = f _{OSC} / 2). System clocks are derived from PLLCLK (f _{BUS} = f _{PLL} / 2).
6 PSTP	Pseudo Stop Bit Write: Anytime This bit controls the functionality of the oscillator during Stop Mode. O Oscillator is disabled in Stop Mode. Oscillator continues to run in Stop Mode (Pseudo Stop). Note: Pseudo Stop Mode allows for faster STOP recovery and reduces the mechanical stress and aging of the resonator in case of frequent STOP conditions at the expense of a slightly increased power consumption.
5 XCLKS	Oscillator Configuration Status Bit — This read-only bit shows the oscillator configuration status. 1
3 PLLWAI	PLL Stops in Wait Mode Bit Write: Anytime If PLLWAI is set, the S12XECRG will clear the PLLSEL bit before entering Wait Mode. The PLLON bit remains set during Wait Mode but the IPLL is powered down. Upon exiting Wait Mode, the PLLSEL bit has to be set manually if PLL clock is required. 0 IPLL keeps running in Wait Mode. 1 IPLL stops in Wait Mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

485

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description

Table 11-5. CLKSEL Field Descriptions (continued)

wwwFieldShee	t4U.com Description
1	RTI Stops in Wait Mode Bit
RTIWAI	Write: Anytime
	0 RTI keeps running in Wait Mode.
	1 RTI stops and initializes the RTI dividers whenever the part goes into Wait Mode.
0	COP Stops in Wait Mode Bit
COPWAI	Normal modes: Write once
	Special modes: Write anytime
	0 COP keeps running in Wait Mode.
	1 COP stops and initializes the COP counter whenever the part goes into Wait Mode.

11.3.2.7 S12XECRG IPLL Control Register (PLLCTL)

This register controls the IPLL functionality.

Module Base + 0x0006

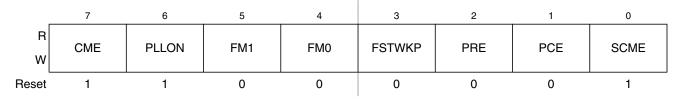


Figure 11-9. S12XECRG IPLL Control Register (PLLCTL)

Read: Anytime

Write: Refer to each bit for individual write conditions

Table 11-6. PLLCTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 CME	Clock Monitor Enable Bit — CME enables the clock monitor. Write anytime except when SCM = 1. 0 Clock monitor is disabled. 1 Clock monitor is enabled. Slow or stopped clocks will cause a clock monitor reset sequence or Self Clock Mode. Note: Operating with CME=0 will not detect any loss of clock. In case of poor clock quality this could cause unpredictable operation of the MCU! In Stop Mode (PSTP=0) the clock monitor is disabled independently of the CME bit setting and any loss of external clock will not be detected. Also after wake-up from stop mode (PSTP = 0) with fast wake-up enabled (FSTWKP = 1) the clock monitor is disabled independently of the CME bit setting and any loss of external clock will not be detected.
6 PLLON	Phase Lock Loop On Bit — PLLON turns on the IPLL circuitry. In Self Clock Mode, the IPLL is turned on, but the PLLON bit reads the last written value. Write anytime except when PLLSEL = 1. O IPLL is turned off. I IPLL is turned on.

Table 11-6. PLLCTL Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
5, 4 FM1, FM0	IPLL Frequency Modulation Enable Bit — FM1 and FM0 enable additional frequency modulation on the VCOCLK. This is to reduce noise emission. The modulation frequency is f _{ref} divided by 16. Write anytime except when PLLSEL = 1. See Table 11-7 for coding.
3 FSTWKP	Fast Wake-up from Full Stop Bit — FSTWKP enables fast wake-up from full stop mode. Write anytime. If Self-Clock Mode is disabled (SCME = 0) this bit has no effect. Fast wake-up from full stop mode is disabled. Fast wake-up from full stop mode is enabled. When waking up from full stop mode the system will immediately resume operation in Self-Clock Mode (see Section 11.4.1.4, "Clock Quality Checker"). The SCMIF flag will not be set. The system will remain in Self-Clock Mode with oscillator and clock monitor disabled until FSTWKP bit is cleared. The clearing of FSTWKP will start the oscillator, the clock monitor and the clock quality check. If the clock quality check is successful, the S12XECRG will switch all system clocks to OSCCLK. The SCMIF flag will be set. See application examples in Figure 11-19 and Figure 11-20.
2 PRE	RTI Enable During Pseudo Stop Bit — PRE enables the RTI during Pseudo Stop Mode. Write anytime. 0 RTI stops running during Pseudo Stop Mode. 1 RTI continues running during Pseudo Stop Mode. Note: If the PRE bit is cleared the RTI dividers will go static while Pseudo Stop Mode is active. The RTI dividers will not initialize like in Wait Mode with RTIWAI bit set.
1 PCE	COP Enable During Pseudo Stop Bit — PCE enables the COP during Pseudo Stop Mode. Write anytime. O COP stops running during Pseudo Stop Mode 1 COP continues running during Pseudo Stop Mode Note: If the PCE bit is cleared the COP dividers will go static while Pseudo Stop Mode is active. The COP dividers will not initialize like in Wait Mode with COPWAI bit set.
0 SCME	Self Clock Mode Enable Bit Normal modes: Write once Special modes: Write anytime SCME can not be cleared while operating in Self Clock Mode (SCM = 1). 0 Detection of crystal clock failure causes clock monitor reset (see Section 11.5.1.1, "Clock Monitor Reset"). 1 Detection of crystal clock failure forces the MCU in Self Clock Mode (see Section 11.4.2.2, "Self Clock Mode").

Table 11-7. FM Amplitude selection

FM1	FM0	FM Amplitude / f _{VCO} Variation
0	0	FM off
0	1	±1%
1	0	±2%
1	1	±4%

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

11.3.2.8 S12XECRG RTI Control Register (RTICTL)

This register selects the timeout period for the Real Time Interrupt.

Module Base + 0x0007

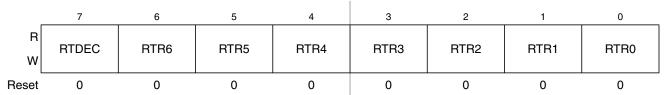


Figure 11-10. S12XECRG RTI Control Register (RTICTL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

NOTE

A write to this register initializes the RTI counter.

Table 11-8. RTICTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 RTDEC	Decimal or Binary Divider Select Bit — RTDEC selects decimal or binary based prescaler values. 0 Binary based divider value. See Table 11-9 1 Decimal based divider value. See Table 11-10
6–4 RTR[6:4]	Real Time Interrupt Prescale Rate Select Bits — These bits select the prescale rate for the RTI. See Table 11-9 and Table 11-10.
3–0 RTR[3:0]	Real Time Interrupt Modulus Counter Select Bits — These bits select the modulus counter target value to provide additional granularity. Table 11-9 and Table 11-10 show all possible divide values selectable by the RTICTL register. The source clock for the RTI is OSCCLK.

Table 11-9. RTI Frequency Divide Rates for RTDEC = 0

	RTR[6:4] =							
RTR[3:0]	000 (OFF)	001 (2 ¹⁰)	010 (2 ¹¹)	011 (2 ¹²)	100 (2 ¹³)	101 (2 ¹⁴)	110 (2 ¹⁵)	111 (2 ¹⁶)
0000 (÷1)	OFF ¹	2 ¹⁰	2 ¹¹	2 ¹²	2 ¹³	2 ¹⁴	2 ¹⁵	2 ¹⁶
0001 (÷2)	OFF	2x2 ¹⁰	2x2 ¹¹	2x2 ¹²	2x2 ¹³	2x2 ¹⁴	2x2 ¹⁵	2x2 ¹⁶
0010 (÷3)	OFF	3x2 ¹⁰	3x2 ¹¹	3x2 ¹²	3x2 ¹³	3x2 ¹⁴	3x2 ¹⁵	3x2 ¹⁶
0011 (÷4)	OFF	4x2 ¹⁰	4x2 ¹¹	4x2 ¹²	4x2 ¹³	4x2 ¹⁴	4x2 ¹⁵	4x2 ¹⁶
0100 (÷5)	OFF	5x2 ¹⁰	5x2 ¹¹	5x2 ¹²	5x2 ¹³	5x2 ¹⁴	5x2 ¹⁵	5x2 ¹⁶
0101 (÷6)	OFF	6x2 ¹⁰	6x2 ¹¹	6x2 ¹²	6x2 ¹³	6x2 ¹⁴	6x2 ¹⁵	6x2 ¹⁶
0110 (÷7)	OFF	7x2 ¹⁰	7x2 ¹¹	7x2 ¹²	7x2 ¹³	7x2 ¹⁴	7x2 ¹⁵	7x2 ¹⁶

Table 11-9. RTI Frequency Divide Rates for RTDEC = 0

www.DataSheet4U.com	RTR[6:4] =								
RTR[3:0]	000 (OFF)	001 (2 ¹⁰)	010 (2 ¹¹)	011 (2 ¹²)	100 (2 ¹³)	101 (2 ¹⁴)	110 (2 ¹⁵)	111 (2 ¹⁶)	
0111 (÷8)	OFF	8x2 ¹⁰	8x2 ¹¹	8x2 ¹²	8x2 ¹³	8x2 ¹⁴	8x2 ¹⁵	8x2 ¹⁶	
1000 (÷9)	OFF	9x2 ¹⁰	9x2 ¹¹	9x2 ¹²	9x2 ¹³	9x2 ¹⁴	9x2 ¹⁵	9x2 ¹⁶	
1001 (÷10)	OFF	10x2 ¹⁰	10x2 ¹¹	10x2 ¹²	10x2 ¹³	10x2 ¹⁴	10x2 ¹⁵	10x2 ¹⁶	
1010 (÷11)	OFF	11x2 ¹⁰	11x2 ¹¹	11x2 ¹²	11x2 ¹³	11x2 ¹⁴	11x2 ¹⁵	11x2 ¹⁶	
1011 (÷12)	OFF	12x2 ¹⁰	12x2 ¹¹	12x2 ¹²	12x2 ¹³	12x2 ¹⁴	12x2 ¹⁵	12x2 ¹⁶	
1100 (÷13)	OFF	13x2 ¹⁰	13x2 ¹¹	13x2 ¹²	13x2 ¹³	13x2 ¹⁴	13x2 ¹⁵	13x2 ¹⁶	
1101 (÷14)	OFF	14x2 ¹⁰	14x2 ¹¹	14x2 ¹²	14x2 ¹³	14x2 ¹⁴	14x2 ¹⁵	14x2 ¹⁶	
1110 (÷15)	OFF	15x2 ¹⁰	15x2 ¹¹	15x2 ¹²	15x2 ¹³	15x2 ¹⁴	15x2 ¹⁵	15x2 ¹⁶	
1111 (÷16)	OFF	16x2 ¹⁰	16x2 ¹¹	16x2 ¹²	16x2 ¹³	16x2 ¹⁴	16x2 ¹⁵	16x2 ¹⁶	

¹ Denotes the default value out of reset. This value should be used to disable the RTI to ensure future backwards compatibility.

Table 11-10. RTI Frequency Divide Rates for RTDEC=1

	RTR[6:4] =								
RTR[3:0]	000 (1x10 ³)	001 (2x10 ³)	010 (5x10 ³)	011 (10x10 ³)	100 (20x10 ³)	101 (50x10 ³)	110 (100x10 ³)	111 (200x10 ³)	
0000 (÷1)	1x10 ³	2x10 ³	5x10 ³	10x10 ³	20x10 ³	50x10 ³	100x10 ³	200x10 ³	
0001 (÷2)	2x10 ³	4x10 ³	10x10 ³	20x10 ³	40x10 ³	100x10 ³	200x10 ³	400x10 ³	
0010 (÷3)	3x10 ³	6x10 ³	15x10 ³	30x10 ³	60x10 ³	150x10 ³	300x10 ³	600x10 ³	
0011 (÷4)	4x10 ³	8x10 ³	20x10 ³	40x10 ³	80x10 ³	200x10 ³	400x10 ³	800x10 ³	
0100 (÷5)	5x10 ³	10x10 ³	25x10 ³	50x10 ³	100x10 ³	250x10 ³	500x10 ³	1x10 ⁶	
0101 (÷6)	6x10 ³	12x10 ³	30x10 ³	60x10 ³	120x10 ³	300x10 ³	600x10 ³	1.2x10 ⁶	
0110 (÷7)	7x10 ³	14x10 ³	35x10 ³	70x10 ³	140x10 ³	350x10 ³	700x10 ³	1.4x10 ⁶	
0111 (÷8)	8x10 ³	16x10 ³	40x10 ³	80x10 ³	160x10 ³	400x10 ³	800x10 ³	1.6x10 ⁶	
1000 (÷9)	9x10 ³	18x10 ³	45x10 ³	90x10 ³	180x10 ³	450x10 ³	900x10 ³	1.8x10 ⁶	
1001 (÷10)	10 x10 ³	20x10 ³	50x10 ³	100x10 ³	200x10 ³	500x10 ³	1x10 ⁶	2x10 ⁶	
1010 (÷11)	11 x10 ³	22x10 ³	55x10 ³	110x10 ³	220x10 ³	550x10 ³	1.1x10 ⁶	2.2x10 ⁶	
1011 (÷12)	12x10 ³	24x10 ³	60x10 ³	120x10 ³	240x10 ³	600x10 ³	1.2x10 ⁶	2.4x10 ⁶	

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description

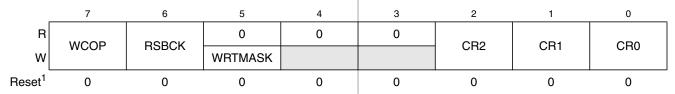
Table 11-10. RTI Frequency Divide Rates for RTDEC=1

www.DataSheet4U.com	RTR[6:4] =							
RTR[3:0]	000 (1x10 ³)	001 (2x10 ³)	010 (5x10 ³)	011 (10x10 ³)	100 (20x10 ³)	101 (50x10 ³)	110 (100x10 ³)	111 (200x10 ³)
1100 (÷13)	13x10 ³	26x10 ³	65x10 ³	130x10 ³	260x10 ³	650x10 ³	1.3x10 ⁶	2.6x10 ⁶
1101 (÷14)	14x10 ³	28x10 ³	70x10 ³	140x10 ³	280x10 ³	700x10 ³	1.4x10 ⁶	2.8x10 ⁶
1110 (÷15)	15x10 ³	30x10 ³	75x10 ³	150x10 ³	300x10 ³	750x10 ³	1.5x10 ⁶	3x10 ⁶
1111 (÷16)	16x10 ³	32x10 ³	80x10 ³	160x10 ³	320x10 ³	800x10 ³	1.6x10 ⁶	3.2x10 ⁶

11.3.2.9 S12XECRG COP Control Register (COPCTL)

This register controls the COP (Computer Operating Properly) watchdog.

Module Base + 0x0008



1. Refer to Device User Guide (Section: S12XECRG) for reset values of WCOP, CR2, CR1 and CR0.



Figure 11-11. S12XECRG COP Control Register (COPCTL)

Read: Anytime

Write:

- 1. RSBCK: anytime in special modes; write to "1" but not to "0" in all other modes
- 2. WCOP, CR2, CR1, CR0:
 - Anytime in special modes
 - Write once in all other modes
 - Writing CR[2:0] to "000" has no effect, but counts for the "write once" condition.
 - Writing WCOP to "0" has no effect, but counts for the "write once" condition.

The COP time-out period is restarted if one these two conditions is true:

1. Writing a non zero value to CR[2:0] (anytime in special modes, once in all other modes) with WRTMASK = 0.

or

2. Changing RSBCK bit from "0" to "1".

Table 11-11. COPCTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 WCOP	Window COP Mode Bit — When set, a write to the ARMCOP register must occur in the last 25% of the selected period. A write during the first 75% of the selected period will reset the part. As long as all writes occur during this window, \$55 can be written as often as desired. Once \$AA is written after the \$55, the time-out logic restarts and the user must wait until the next window before writing to ARMCOP. Table 11-12 shows the duration of this window for the seven available COP rates. O Normal COP operation Window COP operation
6 RSBCK	COP and RTI Stop in Active BDM Mode Bit 0 Allows the COP and RTI to keep running in Active BDM mode. 1 Stops the COP and RTI counters whenever the part is in Active BDM mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description

Table 11-11. COPCTL Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
5 WRTMASK	Write Mask for WCOP and CR[2:0] Bit — This write-only bit serves as a mask for the WCOP and CR[2:0] bits while writing the COPCTL register. It is intended for BDM writing the RSBCK without touching the contents of WCOP and CR[2:0]. 0 Write of WCOP and CR[2:0] has an effect with this write of COPCTL 1 Write of WCOP and CR[2:0] has no effect with this write of COPCTL. (Does not count for "write once".)
2–0 CR[2:0]	COP Watchdog Timer Rate Select — These bits select the COP time-out rate (see Table 11-12). Writing a nonzero value to CR[2:0] enables the COP counter and starts the time-out period. A COP counter time-out causes a system reset. This can be avoided by periodically (before time-out) reinitialize the COP counter via the ARMCOP register. While all of the following four conditions are true the CR[2:0], WCOP bits are ignored and the COP operates at highest time-out period (2 ²⁴ cycles) in normal COP mode (Window COP mode disabled): 1) COP is enabled (CR[2:0] is not 000) 2) BDM mode active 3) RSBCK = 0 4) Operation in emulation or special modes

Table 11-12. COP Watchdog Rates¹

CR2	CR1	CR0	OSCCLK Cycles to Timeout
0	0	0	COP disabled
0	0	1	2 ¹⁴
0	1	0	2 ¹⁶
0	1	1	2 ¹⁸
1	0	0	2 ²⁰
1	0	1	2 ²²
1	1	0	2 ²³
1	1	1	2 ²⁴

OSCCLK cycles are referenced from the previous COP time-out reset (writing \$55/\$AA to the ARMCOP register)

11.3.2.10 Reserved Register (FORBYP)

NOTE

This reserved register is designed for factory test purposes only, and is not intended for general user access. Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the S12XECRG's functionality.

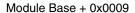




Figure 11-12. Reserved Register (FORBYP)

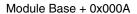
Read: Always read \$00 except in special modes

Write: Only in special modes

11.3.2.11 Reserved Register (CTCTL)

NOTE

This reserved register is designed for factory test purposes only, and is not intended for general user access. Writing to this register when in special test modes can alter the S12XECRG's functionality.



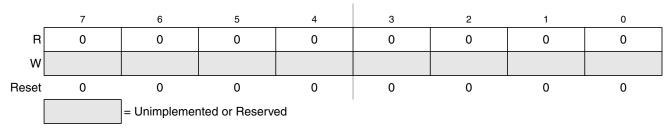


Figure 11-13. Reserved Register (CTCTL)

Read: Always read \$00 except in special modes

Write: Only in special modes

www.DataSheet4U.com

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

11.3.2.12 S12XECRG COP Timer Arm/Reset Register (ARMCOP)

This register is used to restart the COP time-out period.

Module Base + 0x000B

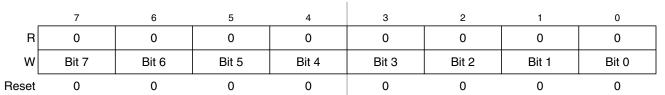


Figure 11-14. S12XECRG ARMCOP Register Diagram

Read: Always reads \$00

Write: Anytime

When the COP is disabled (CR[2:0] = "000") writing to this register has no effect.

When the COP is enabled by setting CR[2:0] nonzero, the following applies:

Writing any value other than \$55 or \$AA causes a COP reset. To restart the COP time-out period you must write \$55 followed by a write of \$AA. Other instructions may be executed between these writes but the sequence (\$55, \$AA) must be completed prior to COP end of time-out period to avoid a COP reset. Sequences of \$55 writes or sequences of \$AA writes are allowed. When the WCOP bit is set, \$55 and \$AA writes must be done in the last 25% of the selected time-out period; writing any value in the first 75% of the selected period will cause a COP reset.

11.4 Functional Description

www.DataSheet4U.com

11.4.1 Functional Blocks

11.4.1.1 Phase Locked Loop with Internal Filter (IPLL)

The IPLL is used to run the MCU from a different time base than the incoming OSCCLK. Figure 11-15 shows a block diagram of the IPLL.

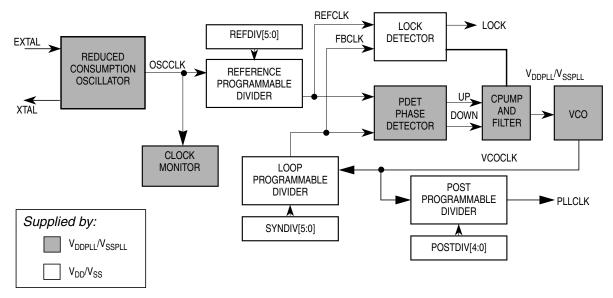


Figure 11-15. IPLL Functional Diagram

For increased flexibility, OSCCLK can be divided in a range of 1 to 64 to generate the reference frequency REFCLK using the REFDIV[5:0] bits. This offers a finer multiplication granularity. Based on the SYNDIV[5:0] bits the IPLL generates the VCOCLK by multiplying the reference clock by a multiple of 2, 4, 6,... 126, 128. Based on the POSTDIV[4:0] bits the VCOCLK can be divided in a range of 1,2,4,6,8,... to 62 to generate the PLLCLK.

$$f_{PLL} = 2 \times f_{OSC} \times \frac{SYNDIV + 1}{[REFDIV + 1][2 \times POSTDIV]}$$
NOTE

Although it is possible to set the dividers to command a very high clock frequency, do not exceed the specified bus frequency limit for the MCU.

If (PLLSEL = 1) then $f_{BUS} = f_{PLL} / 2$. IF POSTDIV = \$00 the f_{PLL} is identical to f_{VCO} (divide by one)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description

Several examples of IPLL divider settings are shown in Table 11-13. Shaded rows indicated that these settings are not recommended. The following rules help to achieve optimum stability and shortest lock time:

- Use lowest possible f_{VCO} / f_{REF} ratio (SYNDIV value).
- Use highest possible REFCLK frequency f_{REF}.

Table 11-13. Examples of IPLL Divider Settings

fosc	REFDIV[5:0]	f _{REF}	REFFRQ[1:0]	SYNDIV[5:0]	f _{VCO}	VCOFRQ[1:0]	POSTDIV[4:0]	f _{PLL}	f _{BUS}
4MHz	\$00	4MHz	01	\$09	80MHz	01	\$00	80MHz	40MHz
8MHz	\$00	8MHz	10	\$04	80MHz	01	\$00	80MHz	40MHz
4MHz	\$00	4MHz	01	\$03	32MHz	00	\$01	16MHz	8MHz
4MHz	\$01	2MHz	00	\$18	100MHz	11	\$01	50MHz	25MHz
4MHz	\$03	1MHz	00	\$18	50MHz	01	\$00	50MHz	25MHz
4MHz	\$03	1MHz	00	\$31	100MHz	11	\$01	50MHz	25MHz

11.4.1.1.1 IPLL Operation

The oscillator output clock signal (OSCCLK) is fed through the reference programmable divider and is divided in a range of 1 to 64 (REFDIV+1) to output the REFCLK. The VCO output clock, (VCOCLK) is fed back through the programmable loop divider and is divided in a range of 2 to 128 in increments of [2 x (SYNDIV+1)] to output the FBCLK. The VCOCLK is fed to the final programmable divider and is divided in a range of 1,2,4,6,8,... to 62 (2*POSTDIV) to output the PLLCLK. See Figure 11-15.

The phase detector then compares the FBCLK, with the REFCLK. Correction pulses are generated based on the phase difference between the two signals. The loop filter then slightly alters the DC voltage on the internal filter capacitor, based on the width and direction of the correction pulse.

The user must select the range of the REFCLK frequency and the range of the VCOCLK frequency to ensure that the correct IPLL loop bandwidth is set.

The lock detector compares the frequencies of the FBCLK, and the REFCLK. Therefore, the speed of the lock detector is directly proportional to the reference clock frequency. The circuit determines the lock condition based on this comparison.

If IPLL LOCK interrupt requests are enabled, the software can wait for an interrupt request and then check the LOCK bit. If interrupt requests are disabled, software can poll the LOCK bit continuously (during IPLL start-up, usually) or at periodic intervals. In either case, only when the LOCK bit is set, the PLLCLK can be selected as the source for the system and core clocks. If the IPLL is selected as the source for the system and core clocks and the LOCK bit is clear, the IPLL has suffered a severe noise hit and the software must take appropriate action, depending on the application.

- The LOCK bit is a read-only indicator of the locked state of the IPLL.
- The LOCK bit is set when the VCO frequency is within a certain tolerance, Δ_{Lock} , and is cleared when the VCO frequency is out of a certain tolerance, Δ_{unl} .
- Interrupt requests can occur if enabled (LOCKIE = 1) when the lock condition changes, toggling the LOCK bit.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

11.4.1.2 System Clocks Generator

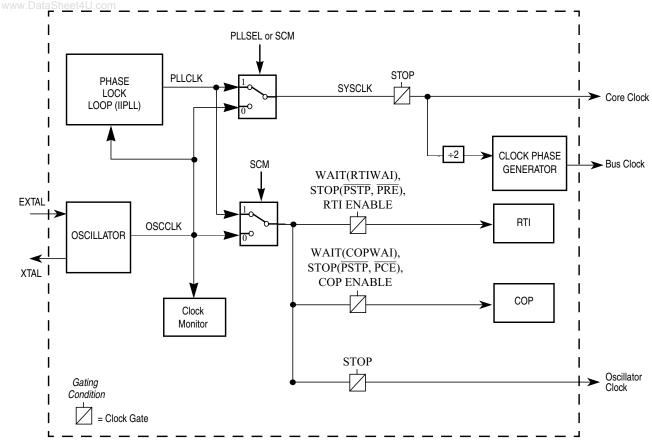


Figure 11-16. System Clocks Generator

The clock generator creates the clocks used in the MCU (see Figure 11-16). The gating condition placed on top of the individual clock gates indicates the dependencies of different modes (STOP, WAIT) and the setting of the respective configuration bits.

The peripheral modules use the Bus Clock. Some peripheral modules also use the Oscillator Clock. If the MCU enters Self Clock Mode (see Section 11.4.2.2, "Self Clock Mode") Oscillator clock source is switched to PLLCLK running at its minimum frequency f_{SCM} . The Bus Clock is used to generate the clock visible at the ECLK pin. The Core Clock signal is the clock for the CPU. The Core Clock is twice the Bus Clock. But note that a CPU cycle corresponds to one Bus Clock.

IPLL clock mode is selected with PLLSEL bit in the CLKSEL register. When selected, the IPLL output clock drives SYSCLK for the main system including the CPU and peripherals. The IPLL cannot be turned off by clearing the PLLON bit, if the IPLL clock is selected. When PLLSEL is changed, it takes a maximum of 4 OSCCLK plus 4 PLLCLK cycles to make the transition. During the transition, all clocks freeze and CPU activity ceases.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

11.4.1.3 Clock Monitor (CM)

If no OSCCLK edges are detected within a certain time, the clock monitor within the oscillator block generates a clock monitor fail event. The S12XECRG then asserts self clock mode or generates a system reset depending on the state of SCME bit. If the clock monitor is disabled or the presence of clocks is detected no failure is indicated by the oscillator block. The clock monitor function is enabled/disabled by the CME control bit.

11.4.1.4 Clock Quality Checker

The clock monitor performs a coarse check on the incoming clock signal. The clock quality checker provides a more accurate check in addition to the clock monitor.

A clock quality check is triggered by any of the following events:

- Power on reset (*POR*)
- Low voltage reset (*LVR*)
- Wake-up from Full Stop Mode (*exit full stop*)
- Clock Monitor fail indication (CM fail)

A time window of 50000 PLLCLK cycles¹ is called *check window*.

A number greater equal than 4096 rising OSCCLK edges within a *check window* is called *osc ok*. Note that *osc ok* immediately terminates the current *check window*. See Figure 11-17 as an example.

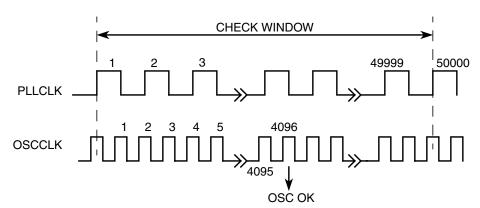


Figure 11-17. Check Window Example

^{1.} IPLL is running at self clock mode frequency f_{SCM}.

CM FAIL **CLOCK OK** NO **EXIT FULL STOP** POR SCME=1 & FSTWKP=1 YES FSTWKP = 0 NUM = 0**ENTER SCM** LVR YES NÔ **CLOCK MONITOR RESET** NUM = 0**ENTER SCM** NUM = 50 NO YES SCM ACTIVE? **CHECK WINDOW** NUM = NUM-1YES YES NO NO NO OSC OK SCME = 1 NUM > 0YES YES SWITCH TO OSCCLK ACTIVE?

The Sequence for clock quality check is shown in Figure 11-18.

Figure 11-18. Sequence for Clock Quality Check

EXIT SCM

NOTE

Remember that in parallel to additional actions caused by Self Clock Mode or Clock Monitor Reset¹ handling the clock quality checker **continues** to check the OSCCLK signal.

NOTE

The Clock Quality Checker enables the IPLL and the voltage regulator (VREG) anytime a clock check has to be performed. An ongoing clock quality check could also cause a running IPLL (f_{SCM}) and an active VREG during Pseudo Stop Mode or Wait Mode.

NO

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

^{1.} A Clock Monitor Reset will always set the SCME bit to logical'1'.

11.4.1.5 Computer Operating Properly Watchdog (COP)

The COP (free running watchdog timer) enables the user to check that a program is running and sequencing properly. When the COP is being used, software is responsible for keeping the COP from timing out. If the COP times out it is an indication that the software is no longer being executed in the intended sequence; thus a system reset is initiated (see Section 11.4.1.5, "Computer Operating Properly Watchdog (COP)"). The COP runs with a gated OSCCLK. Three control bits in the COPCTL register allow selection of seven COP time-out periods.

When COP is enabled, the program must write \$55 and \$AA (in this order) to the ARMCOP register during the selected time-out period. Once this is done, the COP time-out period is restarted. If the program fails to do this and the COP times out, the part will reset. Also, if any value other than \$55 or \$AA is written, the part is immediately reset.

Windowed COP operation is enabled by setting WCOP in the COPCTL register. In this mode, writes to the ARMCOP register to clear the COP timer must occur in the last 25% of the selected time-out period. A premature write will immediately reset the part.

If PCE bit is set, the COP will continue to run in Pseudo Stop Mode.

11.4.1.6 Real Time Interrupt (RTI)

The RTI can be used to generate a hardware interrupt at a fixed periodic rate. If enabled (by setting RTIE=1), this interrupt will occur at the rate selected by the RTICTL register. The RTI runs with a gated OSCCLK. At the end of the RTI time-out period the RTIF flag is set to one and a new RTI time-out period starts immediately.

A write to the RTICTL register restarts the RTI time-out period.

If the PRE bit is set, the RTI will continue to run in Pseudo Stop Mode.

11.4.2 Operation Modes

11.4.2.1 Normal Mode

The S12XECRG block behaves as described within this specification in all normal modes.

11.4.2.2 Self Clock Mode

If the external clock frequency is not available due to a failure or due to long crystal start-up time, the Bus Clock and the Core Clock are derived from the PLLCLK running at self clock mode frequency f_{SCM} ; this mode of operation is called Self Clock Mode. This requires CME = 1 and SCME = 1, which is the default after reset. If the MCU was clocked by the PLLCLK prior to entering Self Clock Mode, the PLLSEL bit will be cleared. If the external clock signal has stabilized again, the S12XECRG will automatically select OSCCLK to be the system clock and return to normal mode. See Section 11.4.1.4, "Clock Quality Checker" for more information on entering and leaving Self Clock Mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4UIn order to detect a potential clock loss the CME bit should always be enabled (CME = 1).

> If CME bit is disabled and the MCU is configured to run on PLLCLK, a loss of external clock (OSCCLK) will not be detected and will cause the system clock to drift towards lower frequencies. As soon as the external clock is available again the system clock ramps up to its IPLL target frequency. If the MCU is running on external clock any loss of clock will cause the system to go static.

11.4.3 **Low Power Options**

This section summarizes the low power options available in the S12XECRG.

11.4.3.1 Run Mode

This is the default mode after reset.

The RTI can be stopped by setting the associated rate select bits to zero.

The COP can be stopped by setting the associated rate select bits to zero.

11.4.3.2 Wait Mode

The WAI instruction puts the MCU in a low power consumption stand-by mode depending on setting of the individual bits in the CLKSEL register. All individual Wait Mode configuration bits can be superposed. This provides enhanced granularity in reducing the level of power consumption during Wait Mode. Table 11-14 lists the individual configuration bits and the parts of the MCU that are affected in Wait Mode.

	PLLWAI	RTIWAI	COPWAI
IPLL	Stopped	_	_
RTI	_	Stopped	_
СОР	_	_	Stopped

Table 11-14. MCU Configuration During Wait Mode

After executing the WAI instruction the core requests the S12XECRG to switch MCU into Wait Mode. The S12XECRG then checks whether the PLLWAI bit is asserted. Depending on the configuration the S12XECRG switches the system and core clocks to OSCCLK by clearing the PLLSEL bit and disables the IPLL.

There are two ways to restart the MCU from Wait Mode:

- 1. Any reset
- 2. Any interrupt

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

501

11.4.3.3 Stop Mode

All clocks are stopped in STOP mode, dependent of the setting of the PCE, PRE and PSTP bit. The oscillator is disabled in STOP mode unless the PSTP bit is set. If the PRE or PCE bits are set, the RTI or COP continues to run in Pseudo Stop Mode. In addition to disabling system and core clocks the S12XECRG requests other functional units of the MCU (e.g. voltage-regulator) to enter their individual power saving modes (if available).

If the PLLSEL bit is still set when entering Stop Mode, the S12XECRG will switch the system and core clocks to OSCCLK by clearing the PLLSEL bit. Then the S12XECRG disables the IPLL, disables the core clock and finally disables the remaining system clocks.

If Pseudo Stop Mode (PSTP = 1) is entered from Self-Clock Mode the S12XECRG will continue to check the clock quality until clock check is successful. The IPLL and the voltage regulator (VREG) will remain enabled. If Full Stop Mode (PSTP = 0) is entered from Self-Clock Mode the ongoing clock quality check will be stopped. A complete timeout window check will be started when Stop Mode is left again.

There are two ways to restart the MCU from Stop Mode:

- 1. Any reset
- 2. Any interrupt

If the MCU is woken-up from Full Stop Mode by an interrupt and the fast wake-up feature is enabled (FSTWKP=1 and SCME=1), the system will immediately (no clock quality check) resume operation in Self-Clock Mode (see Section 11.4.1.4, "Clock Quality Checker"). The SCMIF flag will not be set for this special case. The system will remain in Self-Clock Mode with oscillator disabled until FSTWKP bit is cleared. The clearing of FSTWKP will start the oscillator and the clock quality check. If the clock quality check is successful, the S12XECRG will switch all system clocks to oscillator clock. The SCMIF flag will be set. See application examples in Figure 11-19 and Figure 11-20.

Because the IPLL has been powered-down during Stop Mode the PLLSEL bit is cleared and the MCU runs on OSCCLK after leaving Stop-Mode. The software must manually set the PLLSEL bit again, in order to switch system and core clocks to the PLLCLK.

NOTE

In Full Stop Mode or Self-Clock Mode caused by the fast wake-up feature the clock monitor and the oscillator are disabled.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

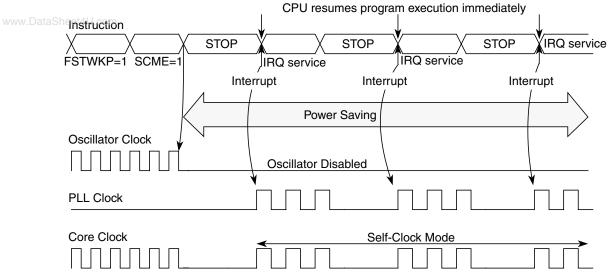


Figure 11-19. Fast Wake-up from Full Stop Mode: Example 1

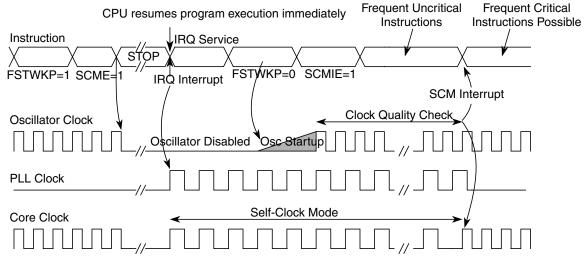


Figure 11-20. Fast Wake-up from Full Stop Mode: Example 2

11.5 Resets

All reset sources are listed in Table 11-15. Refer to MCU specification for related vector addresses and priorities.

Reset Source	Local Enable
Power on Reset	None
Low Voltage Reset	None
External Reset	None
Illegal Address Reset	None
Clock Monitor Reset	PLLCTL (CME=1, SCME=0)

Table 11-15. Reset Summary

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 11-15. Reset Summary

www.DataSheet4U	com Reset Source	Local Enable
	COP Watchdog Reset	COPCTL (CR[2:0] nonzero)

11.5.1 Description of Reset Operation

The reset sequence is initiated by any of the following events:

- Low level is detected at the \overline{RESET} pin (External Reset).
- Power on is detected.
- Low voltage is detected.
- Illegal Address Reset is detected (see S12XMMC Block Guide for details).
- COP watchdog times out.
- Clock monitor failure is detected and Self-Clock Mode was disabled (SCME=0).

Upon detection of any reset event, an internal circuit drives the \overline{RESET} pin low for 128 SYSCLK cycles (see Figure 11-21). Since entry into reset is asynchronous it does not require a running SYSCLK. However, the internal reset circuit of the S12XECRG cannot sequence out of current reset condition without a running SYSCLK. The number of 128 SYSCLK cycles might be increased by n = 3 to 6 additional SYSCLK cycles depending on the internal synchronization latency. After 128+n SYSCLK cycles the \overline{RESET} pin is released. The reset generator of the S12XECRG waits for additional 64 SYSCLK cycles and then samples the RESET pin to determine the originating source. Table 11-16 shows which vector will be fetched.

Sampled RESET Pin **Clock Monitor** COP **Vector Fetch** (64 cycles after release) Reset Pending | Reset Pending 0 0 POR / LVR / Illegal Address Reset/ External Reset 1 1 Х **Clock Monitor Reset** 1 0 1 COP Reset Χ Χ 0 POR / LVR / Illegal Address Reset/ External Reset with rise of RESET pin

Table 11-16. Reset Vector Selection

NOTE

External circuitry connected to the RESET pin should not include a large capacitance that would interfere with the ability of this signal to rise to a valid logic one within 64 SYSCLK cycles after the low drive is released.

The internal reset of the MCU remains asserted while the reset generator completes the 192 SYSCLK long reset sequence. In case the RESET pin is externally driven low for more than these 192 SYSCLK cycles (External Reset), the internal reset remains asserted longer.

RESET ICRG drives RESET pin low RESET pin released 128+*n* cvcles 64 cycles with **n** being possibly possibly min 3 / max 6 SYSCLK RESET cycles depending not driven low on internal running externally synchronization delay

Figure 11-21. RESET Timing

11.5.1.1 Clock Monitor Reset

The S12XECRG generates a Clock Monitor Reset in case all of the following conditions are true:

- Clock monitor is enabled (CME = 1)
- Loss of clock is detected
- Self-Clock Mode is disabled (SCME = 0).

The reset event asynchronously forces the configuration registers to their default settings. In detail the CME and the SCME are reset to logical '1' (which changes the state of the SCME bit. As a consequence the S12XECRG immediately enters Self Clock Mode and starts its internal reset sequence. In parallel the clock quality check starts. As soon as clock quality check indicates a valid Oscillator Clock the S12XECRG switches to OSCCLK and leaves Self Clock Mode. Since the clock quality checker is running in parallel to the reset generator, the S12XECRG may leave Self Clock Mode while still completing the internal reset sequence.

11.5.1.2 Computer Operating Properly Watchdog (COP) Reset

When COP is enabled, the S12XECRG expects sequential write of \$55 and \$AA (in this order) to the ARMCOP register during the selected time-out period. Once this is done, the COP time-out period restarts. If the program fails to do this the S12XECRG will generate a reset.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

11.5.1.3 Power On Reset, Low Voltage Reset

The on-chip voltage regulator detects when V_{DD} to the MCU has reached a certain level and asserts power on reset or low voltage reset or both. As soon as a power on reset or low voltage reset is triggered the S12XECRG performs a quality check on the incoming clock signal. As soon as clock quality check indicates a valid Oscillator Clock signal the reset sequence starts using the Oscillator clock. If after 50 check windows the clock quality check indicated a non-valid Oscillator Clock the reset sequence starts using Self-Clock Mode.

Figure 11-22 and Figure 11-23 show the power-up sequence for cases when the \overline{RESET} pin is tied to V_{DD} and when the \overline{RESET} pin is held low.

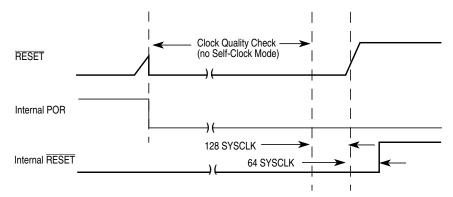


Figure 11-22. RESET Pin Tied to V_{DD} (by a Pull-up Resistor)

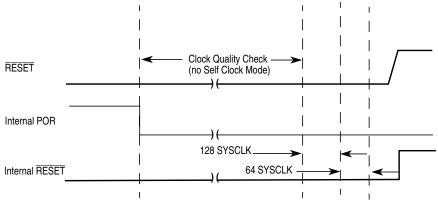


Figure 11-23. RESET Pin Held Low Externally

11.6 Interrupts

The interrupts/reset vectors requested by the S12XECRG are listed in Table 11-17. Refer to MCU specification for related vector addresses and priorities.

Interrupt Source CCR Mask Local Enable

Real time interrupt I bit CRGINT (RTIE)

Table 11-17. S12XECRG Interrupt Vectors

Table 11-17. S12XECRG Interrupt Vectors

www.DataSheet4U.com

Interrupt Source	CCR Mask	Local Enable
LOCK interrupt	I bit	CRGINT (LOCKIE)
SCM interrupt	I bit	CRGINT (SCMIE)

11.6.1 Description of Interrupt Operation

11.6.1.1 Real Time Interrupt

The S12XECRG generates a real time interrupt when the selected interrupt time period elapses. RTI interrupts are locally disabled by setting the RTIE bit to zero. The real time interrupt flag (RTIF) is set to 1 when a timeout occurs, and is cleared to 0 by writing a 1 to the RTIF bit.

The RTI continues to run during Pseudo Stop Mode if the PRE bit is set to 1. This feature can be used for periodic wakeup from Pseudo Stop if the RTI interrupt is enabled.

11.6.1.2 IPLL Lock Interrupt

The S12XECRG generates a IPLL Lock interrupt when the LOCK condition of the IPLL has changed, either from a locked state to an unlocked state or vice versa. Lock interrupts are locally disabled by setting the LOCKIE bit to zero. The IPLL Lock interrupt flag (LOCKIF) is set to 1 when the LOCK condition has changed, and is cleared to 0 by writing a 1 to the LOCKIF bit.

11.6.1.3 Self Clock Mode Interrupt

The S12XECRG generates a Self Clock Mode interrupt when the SCM condition of the system has changed, either entered or exited Self Clock Mode. SCM conditions are caused by a failing clock quality check after power on reset (POR) or low voltage reset (LVR) or recovery from Full Stop Mode (PSTP = 0) or Clock Monitor failure. For details on the clock quality check refer to Section 11.4.1.4, "Clock Quality Checker". If the clock monitor is enabled (CME = 1) a loss of external clock will also cause a SCM condition (SCME = 1).

SCM interrupts are locally disabled by setting the SCMIE bit to zero. The SCM interrupt flag (SCMIF) is set to 1 when the SCM condition has changed, and is cleared to 0 by writing a 1 to the SCMIF bit.

Chapter 11 S12XE Clocks and Reset Generator (S12XECRGV1) Block Description				
www.DataSheet4U.com				
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07				

Chapter 12 Pierce Oscillator (S12XOSCLCPV2)

Revision History

Revision Number	Revision Date	Author	Description of Changes
01.05	19-Jul-06		All xclks info was removed
02.00	04-Aug-06		incremented revision to match the design system spec revision

12.1 Introduction

The Pierce oscillator (XOSC) module provides a robust, low-noise and low-power clock source. The module will be operated from the V_{DDPLL} supply rail (1.8 V nominal) and require the minimum number of external components. It is designed for optimal start-up margin with typical crystal oscillators.

12.1.1 **Features**

The XOSC will contain circuitry to dynamically control current gain in the output amplitude. This ensures a signal with low harmonic distortion, low power and good noise immunity.

- High noise immunity due to input hysteresis
- Low RF emissions with peak-to-peak swing limited dynamically
- Transconductance (gm) sized for optimum start-up margin for typical oscillators
- Dynamic gain control eliminates the need for external current limiting resistor
- Integrated resistor eliminates the need for external bias resistor in loop controlled Pierce mode.
- Low power consumption:
 - Operates from 1.8 V (nominal) supply
 - Amplitude control limits power
- Clock monitor

12.1.2 **Modes of Operation**

Two modes of operation exist:

- 1. Loop controlled Pierce (LCP) oscillator
- 2. External square wave mode featuring also full swing Pierce (FSP) without internal bias resistor

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

The oscillator mode selection is described in the Device Overview section, subsection Oscillator Configuration.

509

12.1.3 Block Diagram

Figure 12-1 shows a block diagram of the XOSC.

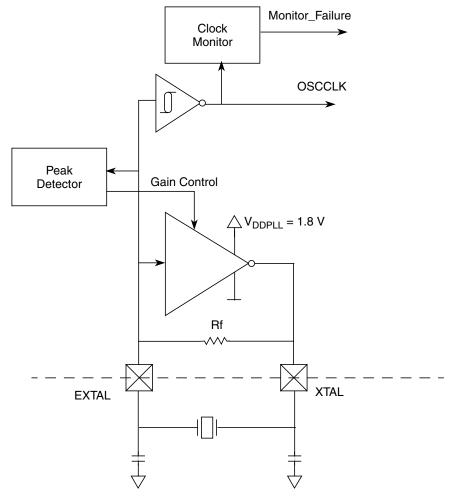


Figure 12-1. XOSC Block Diagram

12.2 External Signal Description

This section lists and describes the signals that connect off chip

12.2.1 VDDPLL and VSSPLL — Operating and Ground Voltage Pins

Theses pins provides operating voltage (V_{DDPLL}) and ground (V_{SSPLL}) for the XOSC circuitry. This allows the supply voltage to the XOSC to use an independent bypass capacitor.

12.2.2 EXTAL and XTAL — Input and Output Pins

These pins provide the interface for either a crystal or a 1.8V CMOS compatible clock to control the internal clock generator circuitry. EXTAL is the external clock input or the input to the crystal oscillator amplifier. XTAL is the output of the crystal oscillator amplifier. The MCU internal system clock is derived

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

from the EXTAL input frequency. In full stop mode (PSTP = 0), the EXTAL pin is pulled down by an internal resistor of typical 200 k Ω .

NOTE

Freescale recommends an evaluation of the application board and chosen resonator or crystal by the resonator or crystal supplier.

Loop controlled circuit is not suited for overtone resonators and crystals.

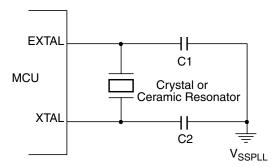
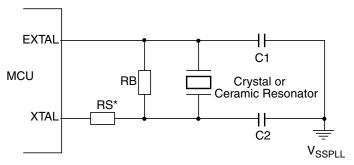


Figure 12-2. Loop Controlled Pierce Oscillator Connections (LCP mode selected)

NOTE

Full swing Pierce circuit is not suited for overtone resonators and crystals without a careful component selection.



^{*} R_s can be zero (shorted) when use with higher frequency crystals. Refer to manufacturer's data.

Figure 12-3. Full Swing Pierce Oscillator Connections (FSP mode selected)

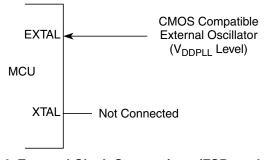


Figure 12-4. External Clock Connections (FSP mode selected)

511 Freescale Semiconductor

12.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

The CRG contains the registers and associated bits for controlling and monitoring the oscillator module.

12.4 Functional Description

The XOSC module has control circuitry to maintain the crystal oscillator circuit voltage level to an optimal level which is determined by the amount of hysteresis being used and the maximum oscillation range.

The oscillator block has two external pins, EXTAL and XTAL. The oscillator input pin, EXTAL, is intended to be connected to either a crystal or an external clock source. The XTAL pin is an output signal that provides crystal circuit feedback.

A buffered EXTAL signal becomes the internal clock. To improve noise immunity, the oscillator is powered by the VDDPLL and VSSPLL power supply pins.

12.4.1 Gain Control

In LCP mode a closed loop control system will be utilized whereby the amplifier is modulated to keep the output waveform sinusoidal and to limit the oscillation amplitude. The output peak to peak voltage will be kept above twice the maximum hysteresis level of the input buffer. Electrical specification details are provided in the Electrical Characteristics appendix.

12.4.2 Clock Monitor

The clock monitor circuit is based on an internal RC time delay so that it can operate without any MCU clocks. If no OSCCLK edges are detected within this RC time delay, the clock monitor indicates failure which asserts self-clock mode or generates a system reset depending on the state of SCME bit. If the clock monitor is disabled or the presence of clocks is detected no failure is indicated. The clock monitor function is enabled/disabled by the CME control bit, described in the CRG block description chapter.

12.4.3 Wait Mode Operation

During wait mode, XOSC is not impacted.

12.4.4 Stop Mode Operation

XOSC is placed in a static state when the part is in stop mode except when pseudo-stop mode is enabled. During pseudo-stop mode, XOSC is not impacted.

www.DataSheet4LLcom

Chapter 13 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC12B16CV1) Block Description Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
V01.00	13 Oct. 2005	13 Oct. 2005		Initial version

13.1 Introduction

The ADC12B16C is a 16-channel, 12-bit, multiplexed input successive approximation analog-to-digital converter. Refer to device electrical specifications for ATD accuracy.

13.1.1 Features

- 8-, 10-, or 12-bit resolution.
- Conversion in Stop Mode using internally generated clock
- Automatic return to low power after conversion sequence
- Automatic compare with interrupt for higher than or less/equal than programmable value
- Programmable sample time.
- Left/right justified result data.
- External trigger control.
- Sequence complete interrupt.
- Analog input multiplexer for 16 analog input channels.
- Special conversions for V_{RH} , V_{RL} , $(V_{RL}+V_{RH})/2$.
- 1-to-16 conversion sequence lengths.
- Continuous conversion mode.
- Multiple channel scans.
- Configurable external trigger functionality on any AD channel or any of four additional trigger inputs. The four additional trigger inputs can be chip external or internal. Refer to device specification for availability and connectivity.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

 Configurable location for 	or channel wrap around (when converting multiple channels in a sequence
	or channel wrap around (when converting multiple channels in a sequence
w.DataSheet4U.com	

13.1.2 **Modes of Operation**

Conversion Modes 13.1.2.1

There is software programmable selection between performing single or continuous conversion on a single channel or multiple channels.

13.1.2.2 **MCU Operating Modes**

Stop Mode

— ICLKSTP=0 (in ATDCTL2 register)

Entering Stop Mode aborts any conversion sequence in progress and if a sequence was aborted restarts it after exiting stop mode. This has the same effect/consequences as starting a conversion sequence with write to ATDCTL5. So after exiting from stop mode with a previously aborted sequence all flags are cleared etc.

— ICLKSTP=1 (in ATDCTL2 register)

A/D conversion sequence seamless continues in Stop Mode based on the internally generated clock ICLK as ATD clock. For conversions during transition from Run to Stop Mode or vice versa the result is not written to the results register, no CCF flag is set and no compare is done. When converting in Stop Mode (ICLKSTP=1) an ATD Stop Recovery time t_{ATDSTPRCV} is required to switch back to bus clock based ATDCLK when leaving Stop Mode. Do not access ATD registers during this time.

Wait Mode

ADC12B16C behaves same in Run and Wait Mode. For reduced power consumption continuos conversions should be aborted before entering Wait mode.

Freeze Mode

In Freeze Mode the ADC12B16C will either continue or finish or stop converting according to the FRZ1 and FRZ0 bits. This is useful for debugging and emulation.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 515

www.DataSheet4U.com

13.1.3 Block Diagram

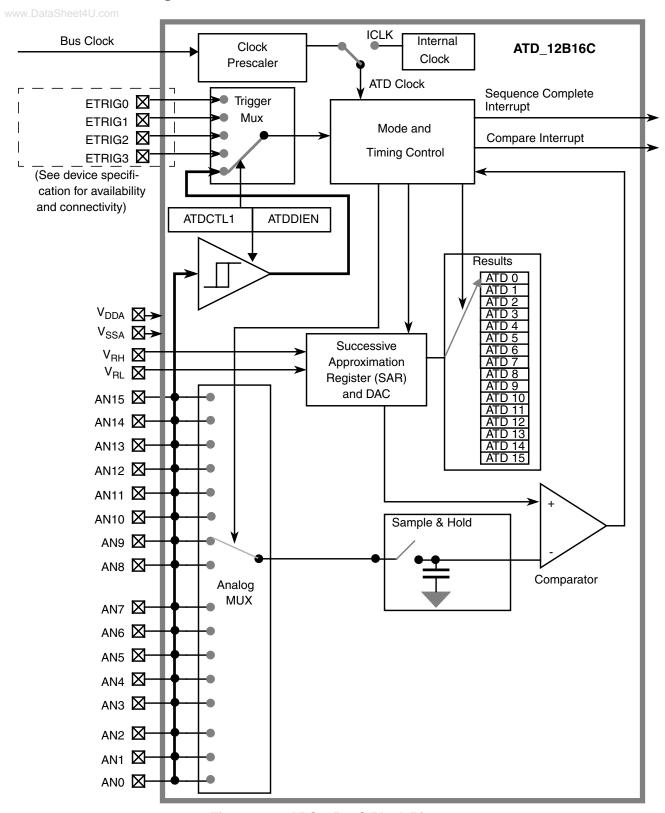


Figure 13-1. ADC12B16C Block Diagram

13.2 Signal Description

This section lists all inputs to the ADC12B16C block.

13.2.1 Detailed Signal Descriptions

13.2.1.1 ANx (x = 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0)

This pin serves as the analog input Channel x. It can also be configured as digital port or external trigger for the ATD conversion.

13.2.1.2 ETRIG3, ETRIG2, ETRIG1, ETRIG0

These inputs can be configured to serve as an external trigger for the ATD conversion.

Refer to device specification for availability and connection of these inputs!

13.2.1.3 V_{RH} , V_{RL}

V_{RH} is the high reference voltage, V_{RL} is the low reference voltage for ATD conversion.

13.2.1.4 V_{DDA}, V_{SSA}

These pins are the power supplies for the analog circuitry of the ADC12B16C block.

13.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all registers accessible in the ADC12B16C.

13.3.1 Module Memory Map

Figure 13-2 gives an overview on all ADC12B16C registers.

NOTE

Register Address = Base Address + Address Offset, where the Base Address is defined at the MCU level and the Address Offset is defined at the module level.

Address	Name	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000	ATDCTL0	R W Reserved	0	0	0	WRAP3	WRAP2	WRAP1	WRAP0
		**							
0x0001	ATDCTL1	R W ETRIGSEL	SRES1	SRES0	SMP_DIS	ETRIGCH3	ETRIGCH2	ETRIGCH1	ETRIGCH0
0x0002	ATDCTL2	R 0 W	AFFC	ICLKSTP	ETRIGLE	ETRIGP	ETRIGE	ASCIE	ACMPIE
	= Unimplemented or Reserved								

Figure 13-2. ADC12B16C Register Summary (Sheet 1 of 3)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Address	Name	_	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0003	Shardetl3	R W	DJM	S8C	S4C	S2C	S1C	FIFO	FRZ1	FRZ0
0x0004	ATDCTL4	R W	SMP2	SMP1	SMP0			PRS[4:0]		
0x0005	ATDCTL5	R W	0	SC	SCAN	MULT	CD	CC	СВ	CA
0x0006	ATDSTAT0	R W	SCF	0	ETORF	FIFOR	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
0x0007	Unimple- mented	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0008	ATDCMPEH	R W				CMF	PE[15:8]			
0x0009	ATDCMPEL	R W				СМ	PE[7:0]			
0x000A	ATDSTAT2H	R W				CC	F[15:8]			
0x000B	ATDSTAT2L	R W				CC	F[7:0]			
0x000C	ATDDIENH	R W			•	IEN	N[15:8]			
0x000D	ATDDIENL	R W		IEN[7:0]						
0x000E	ATDCMPHTH	R W		CMPHT[15:8]						
0x000F	ATDCMPHTL	R W				CMF	PHT[7:0]			
0x0010	ATDDR0	R W						esult Data (D esult Data (D		
0x0012	ATDDR1	R W						esult Data (D esult Data (D		
0x0014	ATDDR2	R W						esult Data (D esult Data (D	,	
0x0016	ATDDR3	R W						esult Data (Desult Data (D		
0x0018	ATDDR4	R W						esult Data (D esult Data (D		
0x001A	ATDDR5	R W		See Section 13.3.2.12.1, "Left Justified Result Data (DJM=0)" and Section 13.3.2.12.2, "Right Justified Result Data (DJM=1)"						
0x001C	ATDDR6	R W						esult Data (D esult Data (D		
0x001E	ATDDR7	R W		and Section 13.3.2.12.2, "Right Justified Result Data (DJM=1)" See Section 13.3.2.12.1, "Left Justified Result Data (DJM=0)" and Section 13.3.2.12.2, "Right Justified Result Data (DJM=1)"						
0x0020	ATDDR8	R W						esult Data (D	,	
0x0022	ATDDR9	R W		See S	Section 13.3	.2.12.1, "Let	t Justified Re	esult Data (Desult Data (D	JM=0)"	
		[= Unimpler	mented or R	eserved				

Figure 13-2. ADC12B16C Register Summary (Sheet 2 of 3)

Address	Name		Bit 7 6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0024	ATDDR10	R W		ee Section 13.3. d Section 13.3.2				,	
0x0026	ATDDR11	R W		ee Section 13.3. d Section 13.3.2				,	
0x0028	ATDDR12	R W		ee Section 13.3. d Section 13.3.2			•		
0x002A	ATDDR13	R W		ee Section 13.3. d Section 13.3.2				,	
0x002C	ATDDR14	R W		ee Section 13.3. d Section 13.3.2	,		· ·	,	
0x002E	ATDDR15	R W		ee Section 13.3. d Section 13.3.2			*	,	
									<u> </u>

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 13-2. ADC12B16C Register Summary (Sheet 3 of 3)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

13.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section describes in address order all the ADC12B16C registers and their individual bits.

13.3.2.1 ATD Control Register 0 (ATDCTL0)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Module Base + 0x0000

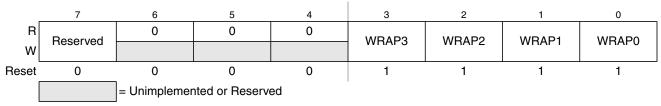


Figure 13-3. ATD Control Register 0 (ATDCTL0)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime, in special modes always write 0 to Reserved Bit 7.

Table 13-1. ATDCTL0 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	Wrap Around Channel Select Bits — These bits determine the channel for wrap around when doing multi-channel conversions. The coding is summarized in Table 13-2.

Table 13-2. Multi-Channel Wrap Around Coding

WRAP3	WRAP2	WRAP1	WRAP0	Multiple Channel Conversions (MULT = 1) Wraparound to AN0 after Converting
0	0	0	0	Reserved ¹
0	0	0	1	AN1
0	0	1	0	AN2
0	0	1	1	AN3
0	1	0	0	AN4
0	1	0	1	AN5
0	1	1	0	AN6
0	1	1	1	AN7
1	0	0	0	AN8
1	0	0	1	AN9
1	0	1	0	AN10
1	0	1	1	AN11
1	1	0	0	AN12
1	1	0	1	AN13
1	1	1	0	AN14
1	1	1	1	AN15

¹If only AN0 should be converted use MULT=0.

www.DataSheet4U.com

13.3.2.2 ATD Control Register 1 (ATDCTL1)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Module Base + 0x0001

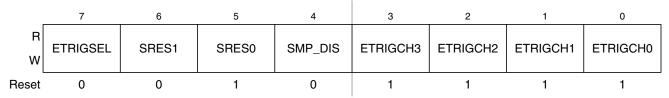


Figure 13-4. ATD Control Register 1 (ATDCTL1)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 13-3. ATDCTL1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 ETRIGSEL	External Trigger Source Select — This bit selects the external trigger source to be either one of the AD channels or one of the ETRIG3-0 inputs. See device specification for availability and connectivity of ETRIG3-0 inputs. If a particular ETRIG3-0 input option is not available, writing a 1 to ETRISEL only sets the bit but has not effect, this means that one of the AD channels (selected by ETRIGCH3-0) is configured as the source for external trigger. The coding is summarized in Table 13-5.
6–5 SRES[1:0]	A/D Resolution Select — These bits select the resolution of A/D conversion results. See Table 13-4 for coding.
4 SMP_DIS	Discharge Before Sampling Bit No discharge before sampling. The internal sample capacitor is discharged before sampling the channel. This adds 2 ATD clock cycles to the sampling time. This can help to detect an open circuit instead of measuring the previous sampled channel.
3-0 ETRIGCH[3:0]	External Trigger Channel Select — These bits select one of the AD channels or one of the ETRIG3-0 inputs as source for the external trigger. The coding is summarized in Table 13-5.

Table 13-4. A/D Resolution Coding

SRES1	SRES0	A/D Resolution
0	0	8-bit data
0	1	10-bit data
1	0	12-bit data
1	1	Reserved

Table 13-5. External Trigger Channel Select Coding

www D

ETRIGSEL	ETRIGCH3	ETRIGCH2	ETRIGCH1	ETRIGCH0	External trigger source is
0	0	0	0	0	AN0
0	0	0	0	1	AN1
0	0	0	1	0	AN2
0	0	0	1	1	AN3
0	0	1	0	0	AN4
0	0	1	0	1	AN5
0	0	1	1	0	AN6
0	0	1	1	1	AN7
0	1	0	0	0	AN8
0	1	0	0	1	AN9
0	1	0	1	0	AN10
0	1	0	1	1	AN11
0	1	1	0	0	AN12
0	1	1	0	1	AN13
0	1	1	1	0	AN14
0	1	1	1	1	AN15
1	0	0	0	0	ETRIG0 ¹
1	0	0	0	1	ETRIG1 ¹
1	0	0	1	0	ETRIG2 ¹
1	0	0	1	1	ETRIG3 ¹
1	0	1	Х	Х	Reserved
1	1	Х	Х	Х	Reserved

Only if ETRIG3-0 input option is available (see device specification), else ETRISEL is ignored, that means external trigger source is still on one of the AD channels selected by ETRIGCH3-0

13.3.2.3 ATD Control Register 2 (ATDCTL2)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Module Base + 0x0002

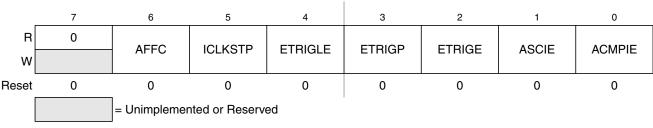


Figure 13-5. ATD Control Register 2 (ATDCTL2)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 13-6. ATDCTL2 Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description Description			
6 AFFC	ATD Fast Flag Clear All O ATD flag clearing done by write 1 to respective CCF[n] flag. Changes all ATD conversion complete flags to a fast clear sequence. For compare disabled (CMPE[n]=0) a read access to the result register will cause the associated CCF[n] flag to clear automatically. For compare enabled (CMPE[n]=1) a write access to the result register will cause the associated CCF[n] flag to clear automatically.			
5 ICLKSTP	Internal Clock in Stop Mode Bit — This bit enables A/D conversions in stop mode. When going into stop mode and ICLKSTP=1 the ATD conversion clock is automatically switched to the internally generated clock ICLK. Current conversion sequence will seamless continue. Conversion speed will change from prescaled bus frequency to the ICLK frequency (see ATD Electrical Characteristics in device description). The prescaler bits PRS4-0 in ATDCTL4 have no effect on the ICLK frequency. For conversions during stop mode the automatic compare interrupt or the sequence complete interrupt can be used to inform software handler about changing A/D values. External trigger will not work while converting in stop mode. For conversions during transition from Run to Stop Mode or vice versa the result is not written to the results register, no CCF flag is set and no compare is done. When converting in Stop Mode (ICLKSTP=1) an ATD Stop Recovery time t _{ATDSTPRCV} is required to switch back to bus clock based ATDCLK when leaving Stop Mode. Do not access ATD registers during this time. O If A/D conversion sequence is ongoing when going into stop mode, the actual conversion sequence will be aborted and automatically restarted when exiting stop mode. 1 A/D continues to convert in stop mode using internally generated clock (ICLK)			
4 ETRIGLE	External Trigger Level/Edge Control — This bit controls the sensitivity of the external trigger signal. See Table 13-7 for details.			
3 ETRIGP	External Trigger Polarity — This bit controls the polarity of the external trigger signal. See Table 13-7 for details.			
2 ETRIGE	External Trigger Mode Enable — This bit enables the external trigger on one of the AD channels or one of the ETRIG3-0 inputs as described in Table 13-5. If external trigger source is one of the AD channels, the digital input buffer of this channel is enabled. The external trigger allows to synchronize the start of conversion with external events. External trigger will not work while converting in stop mode. 0 Disable external trigger 1 Enable external trigger			
1 ASCIE	ATD Sequence Complete Interrupt Enable 0 ATD Sequence Complete interrupt requests are disabled. 1 ATD Sequence Complete interrupt will be requested whenever SCF=1 is set.			
0 ACMPIE	 ATD Compare Interrupt Enable — If automatic compare is enabled for conversion n (CMPE[n]=1 in ATDCMPE register) this bit enables the compare interrupt. If the CCF[n] flag is set (showing a successful compare for conversion n), the compare interrupt is triggered. O ATD Compare interrupt requests are disabled. 1 For the conversions in a sequence for which automatic compare is enabled (CMPE[n]=1), ATD Compare Interrupt will be requested whenever any of the respective CCF flags is set. 			

Table 13-7. External Trigger Configurations

ETRIGLE	ETRIGP	External Trigger Sensitivity
0	0	Falling edge
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Low level
1	1	High level

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

13.3.2.4 ATD Control Register 3 (ATDCTL3)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Module Base + 0x0003

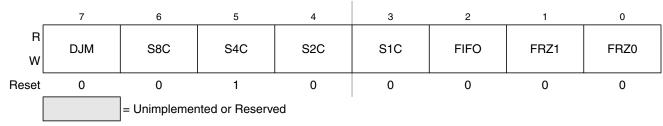


Figure 13-6. ATD Control Register 3 (ATDCTL3)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 13-8. ATDCTL3 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 DJM	Result Register Data Justification — Result data format is always unsigned. This bit controls justification of conversion data in the result registers. 0 Left justified data in the result registers. 1 Right justified data in the result registers. Table 13-9 gives examples ATD results for an input signal range between 0 and 5.12 Volts.
6–3 S8C, S4C, S2C, S1C	Conversion Sequence Length — These bits control the number of conversions per sequence. Table 13-10 shows all combinations. At reset, S4C is set to 1 (sequence length is 4). This is to maintain software continuity to HC12 family.
2 FIFO	Result Register FIFO Mode — If this bit is zero (non-FIFO mode), the A/D conversion results map into the result registers based on the conversion sequence; the result of the first conversion appears in the first result register (ATDDR0), the second result in the second result register (ATDDR1), and so on.
	If this bit is one (FIFO mode) the conversion counter is not reset at the beginning or ending of a conversion sequence; sequential conversion results are placed in consecutive result registers. In a continuously scanning conversion sequence, the result register counter will wrap around when it reaches the end of the result register file. The conversion counter value (CC3-0 in ATDSTAT0) can be used to determine where in the result register file, the current conversion result will be placed.
	Aborting a conversion or starting a new conversion clears the conversion counter even if FIFO=1. So the first result of a new conversion sequence, started by writing to ATDCTL5, will always be place in the first result register (ATDDDR0). Intended usage of FIFO mode is continuos conversion (SCAN=1) or triggered conversion (ETRIG=1).
	Which result registers hold valid data can be tracked using the conversion complete flags. Fast flag clear mode may or may not be useful in a particular application to track valid data.
	If this bit is one, automatic compare of result registers is always disabled, that is ADC12B16C will behave as if ACMPIE and all CPME[n] were zero. O Conversion results are placed in the corresponding result register up to the selected sequence length. Conversion results are placed in consecutive result registers (wrap around at end).
1–0 FRZ[1:0]	Background Debug Freeze Enable — When debugging an application, it is useful in many cases to have the ATD pause when a breakpoint (Freeze Mode) is encountered. These 2 bits determine how the ATD will respond to a breakpoint as shown in Table 13-11. Leakage onto the storage node and comparator reference capacitors may compromise the accuracy of an immediately frozen conversion depending on the length of the freeze period.

www DataShe

Table 13-9. Examples of ideal decimal ATD Results

Input Signal V _{RL} = 0 Volts V _{RH} = 5.12 Volts	8-Bit Codes (resolution=20mV)	10-Bit Codes (resolution=5mV)	12-Bit Codes (transfer curve has 1.25mV offset) (resolution=1.25mV)
5.120 Volts	255	1023	4095
0.022		 4	 17
0.022		4	16
0.018	1	4	14
0.016	1	3	12
0.014	1	3	11
0.012	1	2	9
0.010	1	2	8
0.008	0	2	6
0.006	0	1	4
0.004	0	1	3
0.003	0	0	2
0.002	0	0	1 1
0.000	0	0	0

Table 13-10. Conversion Sequence Length Coding

S8C	S4C	S2C	S1C	Number of Conversions per Sequence
0	0	0	0	16
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	2
0	0	1	1	3
0	1	0	0	4
0	1	0	1	5
0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7
1	0	0	0	8
1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	10
1	0	1	1	11
1	1	0	0	12
1	1	0	1	13
1	1	1	0	14
1	1	1	1	15

Table 13-11. ATD Behavior in Freeze Mode (Breakpoint)

www.DataSheet4U.com

n	FRZ1	FRZ0	Behavior in Freeze Mode	
	0	0	Continue conversion	
	0	1	Reserved	
	1	0	Finish current conversion, then freeze	
	1	1	Freeze Immediately	

13.3.2.5 ATD Control Register 4 (ATDCTL4)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Module Base + 0x0004



Figure 13-7. ATD Control Register 4 (ATDCTL4)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 13-12. ATDCTL4 Field Descriptions

Field	Description		
7–5 SMP[2:0]	Sample Time Select — These three bits select the length of the sample time in units of ATD conversion clock cycles. Note that the ATD conversion clock period is itself a function of the prescaler value (bits PRS4-0). Table 13-13 lists the available sample time lengths.		
4–0 PRS[4:0]	ATD Clock Prescaler — These 5 bits are the binary prescaler value PRS. The ATD conversion clock frequency is calculated as follows:		
	$f_{ATDCLK} = \frac{f_{BUS}}{2 \times (PRS + 1)}$		
	Refer to Device Specification for allowed frequency range of f _{ATDCLK} .		

Table 13-13. Sample Time Select

SMP2	SMP1	SMP0	Sample Time in Number of ATD Clock Cycles
0	0	0	4
0	0	1	6
0	1	0	8
0	1	1	10
1	0	0	12
1	0	1	16
1	1	0	20

Table 13-13. Sample Time Select

www.DataSheet4U.com

SMP2	SMP1	SMP0	Sample Time in Number of ATD Clock Cycles
1	1	1	24

13.3.2.6 ATD Control Register 5 (ATDCTL5)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence and start a new conversion sequence. If external trigger is enabled (ETRIGE=1) an initial write to ATDCTL5 is required to allow starting of a conversion sequence which will then occur on each trigger event. Start of conversion means the beginning of the sampling phase.

Module Base + 0x0005

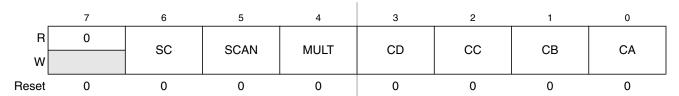


Figure 13-8. ATD Control Register 5 (ATDCTL5)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 13-14. ATDCTL5 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6 SC	Special Channel Conversion Bit — If this bit is set, then special channel conversion can be selected using CD, CC, CB and CA of ATDCTL5. Table 13-15 lists the coding. 0 Special channel conversions disabled 1 Special channel conversions enabled
5 SCAN	Continuous Conversion Sequence Mode — This bit selects whether conversion sequences are performed continuously or only once. If external trigger is enabled (ETRIGE=1) setting this bit has no effect, that means external trigger always starts a single conversion sequence. O Single conversion sequence Continuous conversion sequences (scan mode)

Freescale Semiconductor

527

Table 13-14. ATDCTL5 Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
4 MULT	Multi-Channel Sample Mode — When MULT is 0, the ATD sequence controller samples only from the specified analog input channel for an entire conversion sequence. The analog channel is selected by channel selection code (control bits CD/CC/CB/CA located in ATDCTL5). When MULT is 1, the ATD sequence controller samples across channels. The number of channels sampled is determined by the sequence length value (S8C, S4C, S2C, S1C). The first analog channel examined is determined by channel selection code (CD, CC, CB, CA control bits); subsequent channels sampled in the sequence are determined by incrementing the channel selection code or wrapping around to AN0 (channel 0). O Sample only one channel Sample across several channels
3–0 CD, CC, CB, CA	Analog Input Channel Select Code — These bits select the analog input channel(s) whose signals are sampled and converted to digital codes. Table 13-15 lists the coding used to select the various analog input channels.
	In the case of single channel conversions (MULT=0), this selection code specifies the channel to be examined.
	In the case of multiple channel conversions (MULT=1), this selection code specifies the first channel to be examined in the conversion sequence. Subsequent channels are determined by incrementing the channel selection code or wrapping around to ANO (after converting the channel defined by the Wrap Around Channel Select Bits WRAP3-0 in ATDCTLO). In case of starting with a channel number higher than the one defined by WRAP3-0 the first wrap around will be AN15 to ANO.

Table 13-15. Analog Input Channel Select Coding

sc	CD	СС	СВ	CA	Analog Input Channel
0	0	0	0	0	AN0
	0	0	0	1	AN1
	0	0	1	0	AN2
	0	0	1	1	AN3
	0	1	0	0	AN4
	0	1	0	1	AN5
	0	1	1	0	AN6
	0	1	1	1	AN7
	1	0	0	0	AN8
	1	0	0	1	AN9
	1	0	1	0	AN10
	1	0	1	1	AN11
	1	1	0	0	AN12
	1	1	0	1	AN13
	1	1	1	0	AN14
	1	1	1	1	AN15

Chapter 13 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC12B16CV1) Block Description

Table 13-15. Analog Input Channel Select Coding

www.DataSheet4U

U.	sc sc	CD	СС	СВ	CA	Analog Input Channel
	1	0	0	0	0	Reserved
		0	0	0	1	Reserved
		0	0	1	Х	Reserved
		0	1	0	0	V _{RH}
		0	1	0	1	V _{RL}
		0	1	1	0	(V _{RH} +V _{RL}) / 2
		0	1	1	1	Reserved
		1	Х	Х	Х	Reserved

529

13.3.2.7 ATD Status Register 0 (ATDSTAT0)

This register contains the Sequence Complete Flag, overrun flags for external trigger and FIFO mode, and the conversion counter.

Module Base + 0x0006

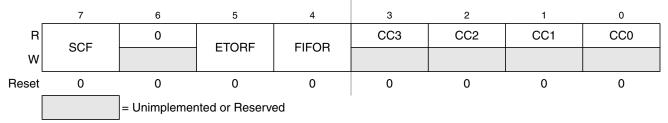


Figure 13-9. ATD Status Register 0 (ATDSTAT0)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime (No effect on (CC3, CC2, CC1, CC0))

Table 13-16. ATDSTAT0 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 SCF	Sequence Complete Flag — This flag is set upon completion of a conversion sequence. If conversion sequences are continuously performed (SCAN=1), the flag is set after each one is completed. This flag is cleared when one of the following occurs: A) Write "1" to SCF B) Write to ATDCTL5 (a new conversion sequence is started) C) If AFFC=1 and read of a result register O Conversion sequence not completed 1 Conversion sequence has completed
5 ETORF	External Trigger Overrun Flag — While in edge trigger mode (ETRIGLE=0), if additional active edges are detected while a conversion sequence is in process the overrun flag is set. This flag is cleared when one of the following occurs: A) Write "1" to ETORF B) Write to ATDCTL0,1,2,3,4, ATDCMPE or ATDCMPHT (a conversion sequence is aborted) C) Write to ATDCTL5 (a new conversion sequence is started) No External trigger over run error has occurred External trigger over run error has occurred
4 FIFOR	Result Register Over Run Flag — This bit indicates that a result register has been written to before its associated conversion complete flag (CCF) has been cleared. This flag is most useful when using the FIFO mode because the flag potentially indicates that result registers are out of sync with the input channels. However, it is also practical for non-FIFO modes, and indicates that a result register has been over written before it has been read (i.e. the old data has been lost). This flag is cleared when one of the following occurs: A) Write "1" to FIFOR B) Write to ATDCTL0,1,2,3,4, ATDCMPE or ATDCMPHT (a conversion sequence is aborted) C) Write to ATDCTL5 (a new conversion sequence is started) No over run has occurred Overrun condition exists (result register has been written while associated CCFx flag was still set)

Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 13-16. ATDSTAT0 Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
3–0 CC[3:0]	Conversion Counter — These 4 read-only bits are the binary value of the conversion counter. The conversion counter points to the result register that will receive the result of the current conversion. E.g. CC3=0, CC2=1, CC1=1, CC0=0 indicates that the result of the current conversion will be in ATD Result Register 6. If in non-FIFO mode (FIFO=0) the conversion counter is initialized to zero at the begin and end of the conversion sequence. If in FIFO mode (FIFO=1) the register counter is not initialized. The conversion counters wraps around when its maximum value is reached. Aborting a conversion or starting a new conversion clears the conversion counter even if FIFO=1.

13.3.2.8 ATD Compare Enable Register (ATDCMPE)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

Module Base + 0x0008

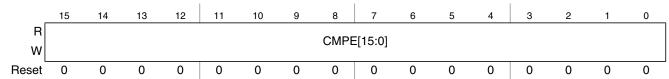


Figure 13-10. ATD Compare Enable Register (ATDCMPE)

Table 13-17. ATDCMPE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15-0 CMPE[15:0]	Compare Enable for Conversion Number n (n = 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0) of a Sequence — These bits enable automatic compare of conversion results individually for conversions of a sequence. The sense of each comparison is determined by the CMPHT[n] bit in the ATDCMPHT register.
	For each conversion number with CMPE[n]=1 do the following: 1) Write compare value to ATDDRn result register 2) Write compare operator with CMPHT[n] in ATDCPMHT register
	CCF[<i>n</i>] in ATDSTAT2 register will flag individual success of any comparison. 0 No automatic compare 1 Automatic compare of results for conversion <i>n</i> of a sequence is enabled.

Freescale Semiconductor 531

13.3.2.9 ATD Status Register 2 (ATDSTAT2)

This read-only register contains the Conversion Complete Flags CCF[15:0].

Module Base + 0x000A

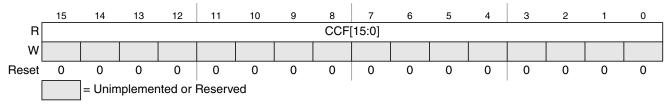


Figure 13-11. ATD Status Register 2 (ATDSTAT2)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime, no effect

Table 13-18. ATDSTAT2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 CCF[15:0]	Conversion Complete Flag <i>n</i> (<i>n</i> = 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0) — A conversion complete flag is set at the end of each conversion in a sequence. The flags are associated with the conversion position in a sequence (and also the result register number). Therefore in non-fifo mode, CCF[8] is set when the ninth conversion in a sequence is complete and the result is available in result register ATDDR8; CCF[9] is set when the tenth conversion in a sequence is complete and the result is available in ATDDR9, and so forth.
	If automatic compare of conversion results is enabled (CMPE[n]=1 in ATDCMPE), the conversion complete flag is only set if comparison with ATDDRn is true and if ACMPIE=1 a compare interrupt will be requested. In this case, as the ATDDRn result register is used to hold the compare value, the result will not be stored there at the end of the conversion but is lost. A flag CCF[n] is cleared when one of the following occurs: A) Write to ATDCTL5 (a new conversion sequence is started) B) If AFFC=0, write "1" to CCF[n] C) If AFFC=1 and CMPE[n]=0, read of result register ATDDRn D) If AFFC=1 and CMPE[n]=1, write to result register ATDDRn
	In case of a concurrent set and clear on CCF[<i>n</i>]: The clearing by method A) will overwrite the set. The clearing by methods B) or C) or D) will be overwritten by the set. 0 Conversion number <i>n</i> not completed or successfully compared 1 If (CMPE[<i>n</i>]=0): Conversion number <i>n</i> has completed. Result is ready in ATDDR <i>n</i> . If (CMPE[<i>n</i>]=1): Compare for conversion result number <i>n</i> with compare value in ATDDR <i>n</i> , using compare operator CMPGT[<i>n</i>] is true. (No result available in ATDDR <i>n</i>)

13.3.2.10 ATD Input Enable Register (ATDDIEN)

Module Base + 0x000C

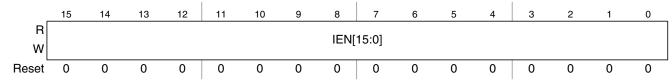


Figure 13-12. ATD Input Enable Register (ATDDIEN)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 13-19. ATDDIEN Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15–0 IEN[15:0]	 ATD Digital Input Enable on channel x (x= 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0) — This bit controls the digital input buffer from the analog input pin (ANx) to the digital data register. Disable digital input buffer to ANx pin Enable digital input buffer on ANx pin. Note: Setting this bit will enable the corresponding digital input buffer continuously. If this bit is set while simultaneously using it as an analog port, there is potentially increased power consumption because the digital input buffer maybe in the linear region.

13.3.2.11 ATD Compare Higher Than Register (ATDCMPHT)

Writes to this register will abort current conversion sequence.

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

Module Base + 0x000E

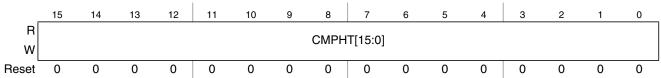


Figure 13-13. ATD Compare Higher Than Register (ATDCMPHT)

Table 13-20. ATDCMPHT Field Descriptions

Field	Description			
CMPHT[15:0]	Compare Operation Higher Than Enable for conversion number n (n = 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0) of a Sequence — This bit selects the operator for comparison of conversion results. 0 If result of conversion n is lower or same than compare value in ATDDR n , this is flagged in ATDSTAT2 1 If result of conversion n is higher than compare value in ATDDR n , this is flagged in ATDSTAT2			

13.3.2.12 ATD Conversion Result Registers (ATDDR*n*)

The A/D conversion results are stored in 16 result registers. Results are always in unsigned data representation. Left and right justification is selected using the DJM control bit in ATDCTL5.

If automatic compare of conversions results is enabled (CMPE[n]=1 in ATDCMPE), these registers must be written with the compare values in left or right justified format depending on the actual value of the DJM bit. In this case, as the ATDDRn register is used to hold the compare value, the result will not be stored there at the end of the conversion but is lost.

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

NOTE

For conversions not using automatic compare, results are stored in the result registers after each conversion. In this case avoid writing to ATDDRn except for initial values, because an A/D result might be overwritten.

13.3.2.12.1 Left Justified Result Data (DJM=0)

Module Base + 0x0010 = ATDDR0, 0x0012 = ATDDR1, 0x0014 = ATDDR2, 0x0016 = ATDDR3 0x0018 = ATDDR4, 0x001A = ATDDR5, 0x001C = ATDDR6, 0x001E = ATDDR7 0x0020 = ATDDR8, 0x0022 = ATDDR9, 0x0024 = ATDDR10, 0x0026 = ATDDR11 0x0028 = ATDDR12, 0x002A = ATDDR13, 0x002C = ATDDR14, 0x002E = ATDDR15 14 11 2 0 0 0 0 0 R Bit 8 Bit 10 Bit 9 Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 Bit 4 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 13-14. Left justified ATD conversion result register (ATDDR*n*)

13.3.2.12.2 Right Justified Result Data (DJM=1)

Module Base + 0x0010 = ATDDR0, 0x0012 = ATDDR1, 0x0014 = ATDDR2, 0x0016 = ATDDR3 0x0018 = ATDDR4, 0x001A = ATDDR5, 0x001C = ATDDR6, 0x001E = ATDDR7 0x0020 = ATDDR8, 0x0022 = ATDDR9, 0x0024 = ATDDR10, 0x0026 = ATDDR11 0x0028 = ATDDR12, 0x002A = ATDDR13, 0x002C = ATDDR14, 0x002E = ATDDR15 15 14 13 6 5 0 R 0 0 0 Bit 10 Bit 9 Bit 5 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bi1 1 Bit 11 Bit 8 Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 4 Bit 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 13-15. Right justified ATD conversion result register (ATDDRn)

Table 13-15 shows how depending on the A/D resolution the conversion result is transferred to the ATD result registers. Compare is always done using all 12 bits of both the conversion result and the compare value in ATDDRn.

Table 13-21. Conversion result mapping to ATDDRn

www.DataSheet4U.com

A/D resolution	рјм	conversion result mapping to ATDDR n
8-bit data	0	Bit[11:4] = result, Bit[3:0]=0000
8-bit data	1	Bit[7:0] = result, Bit[11:8]=0000
10-bit data	0	Bit[11:2] = result, Bit[1:0]=00
10-bit data	1	Bit[9:0] = result, Bit[11:10]=00
12-bit data	Х	Bit[11:0] = result

13.4 Functional Description

The ADC12B16C is structured into an analog sub-block and a digital sub-block.

13.4.1 Analog Sub-Block

The analog sub-block contains all analog electronics required to perform a single conversion. Separate power supplies V_{DDA} and V_{SSA} allow to isolate noise of other MCU circuitry from the analog sub-block.

13.4.1.1 Sample and Hold Machine

The Sample and Hold (S/H) Machine accepts analog signals from the external world and stores them as capacitor charge on a storage node.

During the sample process the analog input connects directly to the storage node.

The input analog signals are unipolar and must fall within the potential range of V_{SSA} to V_{DDA} .

During the hold process the analog input is disconnected from the storage node.

13.4.1.2 Analog Input Multiplexer

The analog input multiplexer connects one of the 16 external analog input channels to the sample and hold machine.

13.4.1.3 Analog-to-Digital (A/D) Machine

The A/D Machine performs analog to digital conversions. The resolution is program selectable at either 8 or 10 or 12 bits. The A/D machine uses a successive approximation architecture. It functions by comparing the stored analog sample potential with a series of digitally generated analog potentials. By following a binary search algorithm, the A/D machine locates the approximating potential that is nearest to the sampled potential.

When not converting the A/D machine is automatically powered down.

Only analog input signals within the potential range of V_{RL} to V_{RH} (A/D reference potentials) will result in a non-railed digital output code.

13.4.2 Digital Sub-Block

This subsection explains some of the digital features in more detail. See Section 13.3.2, "Register Descriptions" for all details.

13.4.2.1 External Trigger Input

The external trigger feature allows the user to synchronize ATD conversions to the external environment events rather than relying on software to signal the ATD module when ATD conversions are to take place. The external trigger signal (out of reset ATD channel 15, configurable in ATDCTL1) is programmable to

be edge or level sensitive with polarity control. Table 13-22 gives a brief description of the different combinations of control bits and their effect on the external trigger function.

ETRIGLE ETRIGP ETRIGE SCAN Description Χ Χ 0 0 Ignores external trigger. Performs one conversion sequence and stops. Χ Х 0 1 Ignores external trigger. Performs continuous conversion sequences. 0 1 Χ 0 Falling edge triggered. Performs one conversion sequence per trigger. 0 1 1 Χ Rising edge triggered. Performs one conversion sequence per trigger. 1 0 1 Χ Trigger active low. Performs continuous conversions while trigger is active. 1 1 1 Х Trigger active high. Performs continuous conversions while trigger is active.

Table 13-22. External Trigger Control Bits

During a conversion, if additional active edges are detected the overrun error flag ETORF is set.

In either level or edge triggered modes, the first conversion begins when the trigger is received.

Once ETRIGE is enabled, conversions cannot be started by a write to ATDCTL5, but rather must be triggered externally.

If the level mode is active and the external trigger both de-asserts and re-asserts itself during a conversion sequence, this does not constitute an overrun. Therefore, the flag is not set. If the trigger is left asserted in level mode while a sequence is completing, another sequence will be triggered immediately.

13.4.2.2 General-Purpose Digital Port Operation

The input channel pins can be multiplexed between analog and digital data. As analog inputs, they are multiplexed and sampled as analog channels to the A/D converter. The analog/digital multiplex operation is performed in the input pads. The input pad is always connected to the analog input channels of the ADC12B16C. The input pad signal is buffered to the digital port registers. This buffer can be turned on or off with the ATDDIEN register. This is important so that the buffer does not draw excess current when analog potentials are presented at its input.

13.5 Resets

At reset the ADC12B16C is in a power down state. The reset state of each individual bit is listed within the Register Description section (see Section 13.3.2, "Register Descriptions") which details the registers and their bit-field.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

13.6 Interrupts

The interrupts requested by the ADC12B16C are listed in Table 13-23. Refer to MCU specification for related vector address and priority.

Table 13-23. ATD Interrupt Vectors

Interrupt Source	CCR Mask	Local Enable
Sequence Complete Interrupt	I bit	ASCIE in ATDCTL2
Compare Interrupt	I bit	ACMPIE in ATDCTL2

See Section 13.3.2, "Register Descriptions" for further details.

www.DataSheet4LL.com

Chapter 14 Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)

14.1 Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
02.03	12-Aug-04	12-Aug-04		Included OC initialization description in section 4.2.2 and updated version on cover sheet.
03.00	15-Oct-05	15-Oct-05		Added register OCPD(1.4.2.25) to isolate OCx from pin logic and also updated the information of OC initialization in section 4.2.2.
03.01	21 Nov 05	21 Nov 05		Verbage modified for OCPD and 1.4.1.2 sections
03.01	03 Apr 07	12 Apr 07		Removed redundant memory map table, corrected MCCNT[9] to MCCNT[0] in register summary sheet (5 of 6), Removed Memory Map table (since the information is redundant) in register summary figure.

14.2 Introduction

The HCS12 enhanced capture timer module has the features of the HCS12 standard timer module enhanced by additional features in order to enlarge the field of applications, in particular for automotive ABS applications.

This design specification describes the standard timer as well as the additional features.

The basic timer consists of a 16-bit, software-programmable counter driven by a prescaler. This timer can be used for many purposes, including input waveform measurements while simultaneously generating an output waveform. Pulse widths can vary from microseconds to many seconds.

A full access for the counter registers or the input capture/output compare registers will take place in one clock cycle. Accessing high byte and low byte separately for all of these registers will not yield the same result as accessing them in one word.

14.2.1 Features

- 16-bit buffer register for four input capture (IC) channels.
- Four 8-bit pulse accumulators with 8-bit buffer registers associated with the four buffered IC channels. Configurable also as two 16-bit pulse accumulators.
- 16-bit modulus down-counter with 8-bit prescaler.
- Four user-selectable delay counters for input noise immunity increase.

14.2.2 Modes of Operation

- Stop Timer and modulus counter are off since clocks are stopped.
 - Freeze Timer and modulus counter keep on running, unless the TSFRZ bit in the TSCR1 register is set to one.
 - Wait Counters keep on running, unless the TSWAI bit in the TSCR1 register is set to one.
 - Normal Timer and modulus counter keep on running, unless the TEN bit in the TSCR1 register or the MCEN bit in the MCCTL register are cleared.

14.2.3 Block Diagram

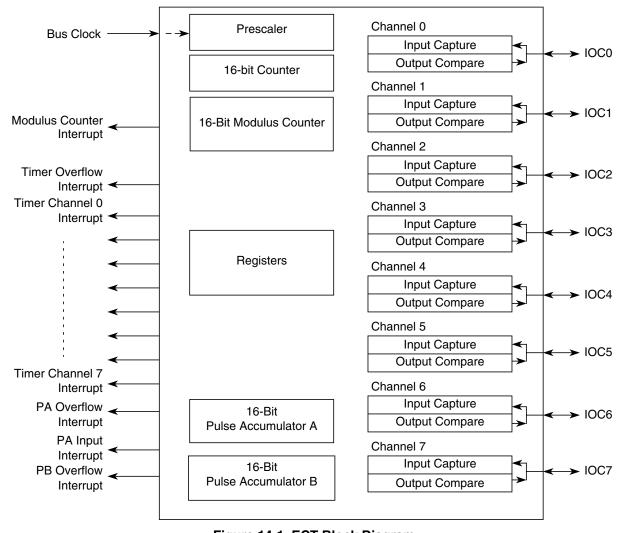


Figure 14-1. ECT Block Diagram

14.3 External Signal Description

The ECT module has a total of eight external pins.

14.3.1 IOC7 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 7

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 7.

14.3.2 IOC6 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 6

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 6.

14.3.3 IOC5 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 5

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 5.

14.3.4 IOC4 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 4

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 4.

14.3.5 IOC3 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 3

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 3.

14.3.6 IOC2 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 2

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 2.

14.3.7 IOC1 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 1

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 1.

14.3.8 IOC0 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 0

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 0.

NOTE

For the description of interrupts see Section 14.5.3, "Interrupts".

. . . .

14.4 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all memory and registers.

14.4.1 Module Memory Map

The memory map for the ECT module is given below in the Table 14-2. The address listed for each register is the address offset. The total address for each register is the sum of the base address for the ECT module and the address offset for each register.

14.4.2 Register Descriptions

This section consists of register descriptions in address order. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 TIOS	R W	IOS7	IOS6	IOS5	IOS4	IOS3	IOS2	IOS1	IOS0
0x0001	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CFORC	w	FOC7	FOC6	FOC5	FOC4	FOC3	FOC2	FOC1	FOC0
0x0002 OC7M	R W	ОС7М7	OC7M6	OC7M5	OC7M4	ОС7М3	OC7M2	OC7M1	ОС7М0
0x0003 OC7D	R W	OC7D7	OC7D6	OC7D5	OC7D4	OC7D3	OC7D2	OC7D1	OC7D0
0x0004 TCNT (High)	R W	TCNT15	TCNT14	TCNT13	TCNT12	TCNT11	TCNT10	TCNT9	TCNT8
0x0005 TCNT (Low)	R W	TCNT7	TCNT6	TCNT5	TCNT4	TCNT3	TCNT2	TCNT1	TCNT0
0x0006	R	TEN	TSWAI	TSFRZ	TFFCA	PRNT	0	0	0
TSCR1	W	ILIN	ISWAI	ISFNZ	IFFOA	FRINI			
0x0007 TTOF	R W	TOV7	TOV6	TOV5	TOV4	TOV3	TOV2	TOV1	TOV0
0x0008 TCTL1	R W	OM7	OL7	ОМ6	OL6	OM5	OL5	OM4	OL4
			= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 14-2. ECT Register Summary (Sheet 1 of 6)

Register ww.NameShe	eet4U	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0009 TCTL2	R W	ОМЗ	OL3	OM2	OL2	OM1	OL1	ОМО	OL0
0x000A TCTL3	R W	EDG7B	EDG7A	EDG6B	EDG6A	EDG5B	EDG5A	EDG4B	EDG4A
0x000B TCTL4	R W	EDG3B	EDG3A	EDG2B	EDG2A	EDG1B	EDG1A	EDG0B	EDG0A
0x000C TIE	R W	C7I	C6I	C5I	C4I	C3I	C2I	C1I	COI
	[= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 14-2. ECT Register Summary (Sheet 2 of 6)

Register wwNameshe	et4L	Bit 7 J.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x000D TSCR2	R W	TOI	0	0	0	TCRE	PR2	PR1	PR0
	l								
0x000E TFLG1	R W	C7F	C6F	C5F	C4F	C3F	C2F	C1F	C0F
0x000F	R	TOF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TFLG2	W	TOF							
0x0010 TC0 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0011 TC0 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0012 TC1 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0013 TC1 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0014 TC2 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0015 TC2 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0016 TC3 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0017 TC3 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0018 TC4 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0019 TC4 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x001A TC5 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x001B TC5 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 14-2. ECT Register Summary (Sheet 3 of 6)

Register ww.NameShe	et4L	Bit 7 J.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x001C TC6 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x001D TC6 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x001E TC7 (High)	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x001F TC7 (Low)	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0020 PACTL	R W	0	PAEN	PAMOD	PEDGE	CLK1	CLK0	PA0VI	PAI
0x0021 PAFLG	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	PA0VF	PAIF
1711 20	W								
0x0022 PACN3	R W	PACNT7(15)	PACNT6(14)	PACNT5(13)	PACNT4(12)	PACNT3(11)	PACNT2(10)	PACNT1(9)	PACNT0(8)
0x0023 PACN2	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6	PACNT5	PACNT4	PACNT3	PACNT2	PACNT1	PACNT0
0x0024 PACN1	R W	PACNT7(15)	PACNT6(14)	PACNT5(13)	PACNT4(12)	PACNT3(11)	PACNT2(10)	PACNT1(9)	PACNT0(8)
0x0025 PACN0	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6	PACNT5	PACNT4	PACNT3	PACNT2	PACNT1	PACNT0
0x0026 MCCTL	R W	MCZI	MODMC	RDMCL	0 ICLAT	0 FLMC	MCEN	MCPR1	MCPR0
0x0027	R	MOZE	0	0	0	POLF3	POLF2	POLF1	POLF0
MCFLG	W	MCZF							
0x0028 ICPAR	R W	0	0	0	0	PA3EN	PA2EN	PA1EN	PA0EN
0x0029 DLYCT	R W	DLY7	DLY6	DLY5	DLY4	DLY3	DLY2	DLY1	DLY0
0x002A ICOVW	R W	NOVW7	NOVW6	NOVW5	NOVW4	NOVW3	NOVW2	NOVW1	NOVW0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 14-2. ECT Register Summary (Sheet 4 of 6)

Register ww.NameShe	et4L	Bit 7 J.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x002B ICSYS	R W	SH37	SH26	SH15	SH04	TFMOD	PACMX	BUFEN	LATQ
0x002C OCPD	R W	OCPD7	OCPD6	OCPD5	OCPD4	OCPD3	OCPD2	OCPD1	OCPD0
0x002D TIMTST	R W				Timer Tes	t Register			
0x002E PTPSR	R W	PTPS7	PTPS6	PTPS5	PTPS4	PTPS3	PTPS2	PTPS1	PTPS0
0x002F PTMCPSR	R W	PTMPS7	PTMPS6	PTMPS5	PTMPS4	PTMPS3	PTMPS2	PTMPS1	PTMPS0
0x0030 PBCTL	R W	0	PBEN	0	0	0	0	PBOVI	0
0x0031 PBFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	PBOVF	0
0x0032 PA3H	R W	PA3H7	PA3H6	PA3H5	PA3H4	PA3H3	PA3H2	PA3H1	PA3H0
0x0033 PA2H	R W	PA2H7	PA2H6	PA2H5	PA2H4	PA2H3	PA2H2	PA2H1	PA2H0
0x0034 PA1H	R W	PA1H7	PA1H6	PA1H5	PA1H4	PA1H3	PA1H2	PA1H1	PA1H0
0x0035 PA0H	R W	PA0H7	PA0H6	PA0H5	PA0H4	PA0H3	PA0H2	PA0H1	PA0H0
0x0036 MCCNT (High)	R W	MCCNT15	MCCNT14	MCCNT13	MCCNT12	MCCNT11	MCCNT10	MCCNT9	MCCNT8
0x0037 MCCNT (Low)	R W	MCCNT7	MCCNT6	MCCNT5	MCCNT4	MCCNT3	MCCNT2	MCCNT1	MCCNT0
0x0038 TC0H (High)	R W	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
0x0039 TC0H (Low)	R	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
			= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 14-2. ECT Register Summary (Sheet 5 of 6)

Register ww.NameSheet41	Bit 7 J.com	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x003A R	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
TC1H (High) W								
0x003B R	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
TC1H (Low) W								
0x003C R	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
TC2H (High) W								
0x003D R	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
TC2H (Low) W								
0x003E R	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
TC3H (High) W								
0x003F R	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
TC3H (Low) W								
		= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 14-2. ECT Register Summary (Sheet 6 of 6)

14.4.2.1 Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Select Register (TIOS)

Module Base + 0x0000 7 6 5 4 3 2 0 IOS7 IOS6 IOS5 IOS4 IOS3 IOS2 IOS1 IOS0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Reset

Figure 14-3. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register (TIOS)

Read or write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-1. TIOS Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 IOS[7:0]	Input Capture or Output Compare Channel Configuration O The corresponding channel acts as an input capture. The corresponding channel acts as an output compare.

14.4.2.2 Timer Compare Force Register (CFORC)

Module Base + 0x0001

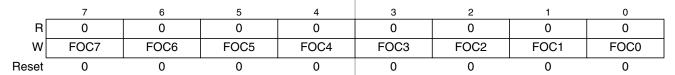


Figure 14-4. Timer Compare Force Register (CFORC)

Read or write: Anytime but reads will always return 0x0000 (1 state is transient).

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-2. CFORC Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 FOC[7:0]	Force Output Compare Action for Channel 7:0 — A write to this register with the corresponding data bit(s) set causes the action which is programmed for output compare "x" to occur immediately. The action taken is the same as if a successful comparison had just taken place with the TCx register except the interrupt flag does not get set. Note: A successful channel 7 output compare overrides any channel 6:0 compares. If a forced output compare on any channel occurs at the same time as the successful output compare, then the forced output compare action will take precedence and the interrupt flag will not get set.

14.4.2.3 Output Compare 7 Mask Register (OC7M)

Module Base + 0x0002

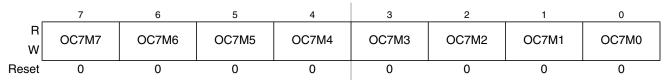


Figure 14-5. Output Compare 7 Mask Register (OC7M)

Read or write: Anytime

Table 14-3. OC7M Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0	Output Compare Mask Action for Channel 7:0
OC7M[7:0]	 The corresponding OC7Dx bit in the output compare 7 data register will not be transferred to the timer port on a successful channel 7 output compare, even if the corresponding pin is setup for output compare. The corresponding OC7Dx bit in the output compare 7 data register will be transferred to the timer port on a successful channel 7 output compare. Note: The corresponding channel must also be setup for output compare (IOSx = 1) for data to be transferred from the output compare 7 data register to the timer port.

14.4.2.4 Output Compare 7 Data Register (OC7D)

Module Base + 0x0003

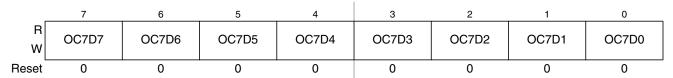


Figure 14-6. Output Compare 7 Data Register (OC7D)

Read or write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-4. OC7D Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 OC7D[7:0]	Output Compare 7 Data Bits — A channel 7 output compare can cause bits in the output compare 7 data register to transfer to the timer port data register depending on the output compare 7 mask register.

Freescale Semiconductor

549

14.4.2.5 Timer Count Register (TCNT)

Module Base + 0x0004

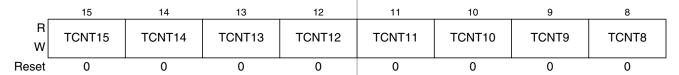


Figure 14-7. Timer Count Register High (TCNT)

Module Base + 0x0005

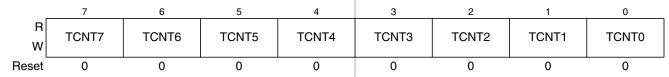


Figure 14-8. Timer Count Register Low (TCNT)

Read: Anytime

Write: Writable in special modes.

Table 14-5. TCNT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15:0	Timer Counter Bits — The 16-bit main timer is an up counter. A read to this register will return the current value
TCNT[15:0]	of the counter. Access to the counter register will take place in one clock cycle.
	Note: A separate read/write for high byte and low byte in test mode will give a different result than accessing
	them as a word. The period of the first count after a write to the TCNT registers may be a different size
	because the write is not synchronized with the prescaler clock.

14.4.2.6 Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)

Module Base + 0x0006

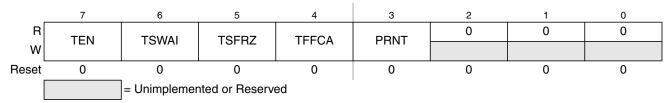


Figure 14-9. Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)

Read or write: Anytime except PRNT bit is write once

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-6. TSCR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TEN	Timer Enable 0 Disables the main timer, including the counter. Can be used for reducing power consumption. 1 Allows the timer to function normally. Note: If for any reason the timer is not active, there is no ÷64 clock for the pulse accumulator since the ÷64 is generated by the timer prescaler.
6 TSWAI	Timer Module Stops While in Wait O Allows the timer module to continue running during wait. Disables the timer counter, pulse accumulators and modulus down counter when the MCU is in wait mode. Timer interrupts cannot be used to get the MCU out of wait.
5 TSFRZ	Timer and Modulus Counter Stop While in Freeze Mode O Allows the timer and modulus counter to continue running while in freeze mode. Disables the timer and modulus counter whenever the MCU is in freeze mode. This is useful for emulation. The pulse accumulators do not stop in freeze mode.
4 TFFCA	Timer Fast Flag Clear All O Allows the timer flag clearing to function normally. A read from an input capture or a write to the output compare channel registers causes the corresponding channel flag, CxF, to be cleared in the TFLG1 register. Any access to the TCNT register clears the TOF flag in the TFLG2 register. Any access to the PACN3 and PACN2 registers clears the PAOVF and PAIF flags in the PAFLG register. Any access to the PACN1 and PACN0 registers clears the PBOVF flag in the PBFLG register. Any access to the MCCNT register clears the MCZF flag in the MCFLG register. This has the advantage of eliminating software overhead in a separate clear sequence. Extra care is required to avoid accidental flag clearing due to unintended accesses. Note: The flags cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag) when TFFCA = 1.
3 PRNT	Precision Timer 0 Enables legacy timer. Only bits DLY0 and DLY1 of the DLYCT register are used for the delay selection of the delay counter. PR0, PR1, and PR2 bits of the TSCR2 register are used for timer counter prescaler selection. MCPR0 and MCPR1 bits of the MCCTL register are used for modulus down counter prescaler selection. 1 Enables precision timer. All bits in the DLYCT register are used for the delay selection, all bits of the PTPSR register are used for Precision Timer Prescaler Selection, and all bits of PTMCPSR register are used for the prescaler Precision Timer Modulus Counter Prescaler selection.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

14.4.2.7 Timer Toggle On Overflow Register 1 (TTOV)

Module Base + 0x0007

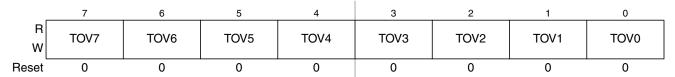


Figure 14-10. Timer Toggle On Overflow Register 1 (TTOV)

Read or write: Anytime

Table 14-7. TTOV Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 TOV[7:0]	Toggle On Overflow Bits — TOV97:0] toggles output compare pin on timer counter overflow. This feature only takes effect when in output compare mode. When set, it takes precedence over forced output compare but not channel 7 override events. 0 Toggle output compare pin on overflow feature disabled. 1 Toggle output compare pin on overflow feature enabled.

14.4.2.8 Timer Control Register 1/Timer Control Register 2 (TCTL1/TCTL2)

Module Base + 0x0008

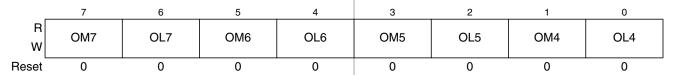


Figure 14-11. Timer Control Register 1 (TCTL1)

Module Base + 0x0009

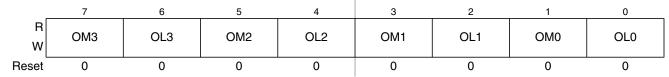


Figure 14-12. Timer Control Register 2 (TCTL2)

Read or write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-8. TCTL1/TCTL2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
OM[7:0] 7, 5, 3, 1	OMx — Output Mode OLx — Output Level
OL[7:0] 6, 4, 2, 0	These eight pairs of control bits are encoded to specify the output action to be taken as a result of a successful OCx compare. When either OMx or OLx is one, the pin associated with OCx becomes an output tied to OCx. See Table 14-9.

Table 14-9. Compare Result Output Action

OMx	OLx	Action
0	0	No output compare action on the timer output signal
0	1	Toggle OCx output line
1	0	Clear OCx output line to zero
1	1	Set OCx output line to one

NOTE

To enable output action by OMx and OLx bits on timer port, the corresponding bit in OC7M should be cleared.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

14.4.2.9 Timer Control Register 3/Timer Control Register 4 (TCTL3/TCTL4)

Module Base + 0x000A

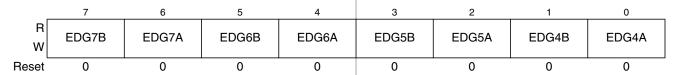


Figure 14-13. Timer Control Register 3 (TCTL3)

Module Base + 0x000B

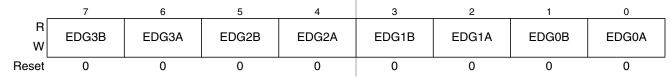


Figure 14-14. Timer Control Register 4 (TCTL4)

Read or write: Anytime

Table 14-10. TCTL3/TCTL4 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
EDG[7:0]B 7, 5, 3, 1	Input Capture Edge Control — These eight pairs of control bits configure the input capture edge detector circuits for each input capture channel. The four pairs of control bits in TCTL4 also configure the input capture
EDG[7:0]A 6, 4, 2, 0	edge control for the four 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC0–PAC3.EDG0B and EDG0A in TCTL4 also determine the active edge for the 16-bit pulse accumulator PACB. See Table 14-11.

Table 14-11. Edge Detector Circuit Configuration

EDGxB	EDGxA	Configuration
0	0	Capture disabled
0	1	Capture on rising edges only
1	0	Capture on falling edges only
1	1	Capture on any edge (rising or falling)

www.DataSheet4U.com

14.4.2.10 Timer Interrupt Enable Register (TIE)

Module Base + 0x000C

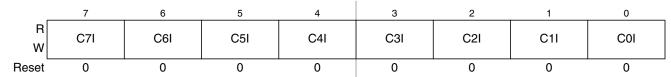


Figure 14-15. Timer Interrupt Enable Register (TIE)

Read or write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

The bits C7I–C0I correspond bit-for-bit with the flags in the TFLG1 status register.

Table 14-12. TIE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 C[7:0]I	Input Capture/Output Compare "x" Interrupt Enable 0 The corresponding flag is disabled from causing a hardware interrupt. 1 The corresponding flag is enabled to cause an interrupt.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 555 Freescale Semiconductor

14.4.2.11 Timer System Control Register 2 (TSCR2)

Module Base + 0x000D

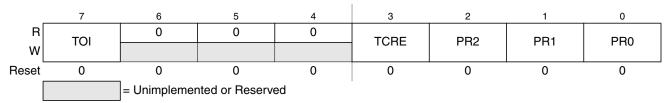


Figure 14-16. Timer System Control Register 2 (TSCR2)

Read or write: Anytime

Table 14-13. TSCR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TOI	Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable 0 Timer overflow interrupt disabled. 1 Hardware interrupt requested when TOF flag set.
3 TCRE	Timer Counter Reset Enable — This bit allows the timer counter to be reset by a successful channel 7 output compare. This mode of operation is similar to an up-counting modulus counter. O Counter reset disabled and counter free runs. Counter reset by a successful output compare on channel 7. Note: If register TC7 = 0x0000 and TCRE = 1, then the TCNT register will stay at 0x0000 continuously. If register TC7 = 0xFFFF and TCRE = 1, the TOF flag will never be set when TCNT is reset from 0xFFFF to 0x0000.
2:0 PR[2:0]	Timer Prescaler Select — These three bits specify the division rate of the main Timer prescaler when the PRNT bit of register TSCR1 is set to 0. The newly selected prescale factor will not take effect until the next synchronized edge where all prescale counter stages equal zero. See Table 14-14.

Table 14-14. Prescaler Selection

PR2	PR1	PR0	Prescale Factor
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	2
0	1	0	4
0	1	1	8
1	0	0	16
1	0	1	32
1	1	0	64
1	1	1	128

14.4.2.12 Main Timer Interrupt Flag 1 (TFLG1)

Module Base + 0x000E

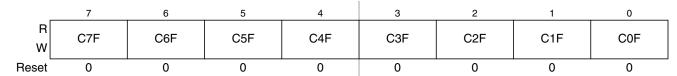


Figure 14-17. Main Timer Interrupt Flag 1 (TFLG1)

Read: Anytime

Write used in the flag clearing mechanism. Writing a one to the flag clears the flag. Writing a zero will not affect the current status of the bit.

NOTE

When TFFCA = 1, the flags cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag). Reference Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)".

All bits reset to zero.

TFLG1 indicates when interrupt conditions have occurred. The flags can be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag) or via the fast flag clearing mechanism (reference TFFCA bit in Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)").

Use of the TFMOD bit in the ICSYS register in conjunction with the use of the ICOVW register allows a timer interrupt to be generated after capturing two values in the capture and holding registers, instead of generating an interrupt for every capture.

Table 14-15. TFLG1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
C[7:0]F	Input Capture/Output Compare Channel "x" Flag — A CxF flag is set when a corresponding input capture or output compare is detected. C0F can also be set by 16-bit Pulse Accumulator B (PACB). C3F—C0F can also be set by 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC3—PAC0. If the delay counter is enabled, the CxF flag will not be set until after the delay.

14.4.2.13 Main Timer Interrupt Flag 2 (TFLG2)

Module Base + 0x000F

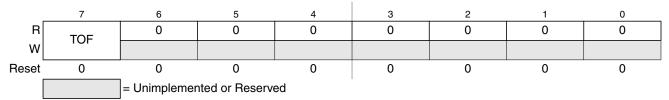


Figure 14-18. Main Timer Interrupt Flag 2 (TFLG2)

Read: Anytime

Write used in the flag clearing mechanism. Writing a one to the flag clears the flag. Writing a zero will not affect the current status of the bit.

NOTE

When TFFCA = 1, the flag cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag). Reference Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)".

All bits reset to zero.

TFLG2 indicates when interrupt conditions have occurred. The flag can be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag) or via the fast flag clearing mechanism (Reference TFFCA bit in Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)").

Table 14-16. TFLG2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TOF	Timer Overflow Flag — Set when 16-bit free-running timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000.

14.4.2.14 Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Registers 0–7

Module Base + 0x0010

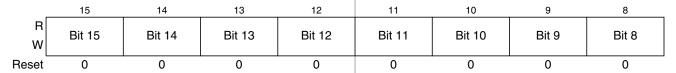


Figure 14-19. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 0 High (TC0)

Module Base + 0x0011

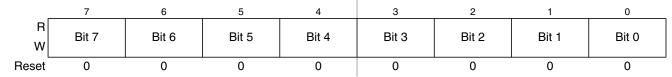


Figure 14-20. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 0 Low (TC0)

Module Base + 0x0012

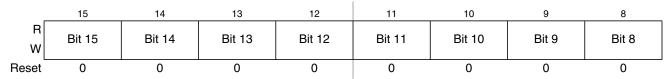


Figure 14-21. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 1 High (TC1)

Module Base + 0x0013

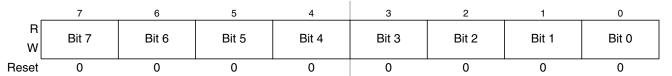


Figure 14-22. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 1 Low (TC1)

Module Base + 0x0014

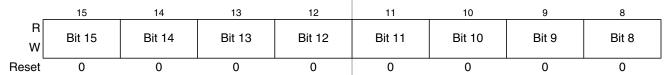


Figure 14-23. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 2 High (TC2)

Module Base + 0x0015

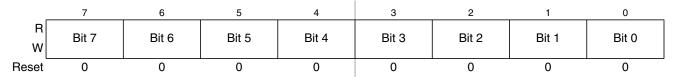


Figure 14-24. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 2 Low (TC2)

Chapter 14 Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)

Module Base + 0x0016

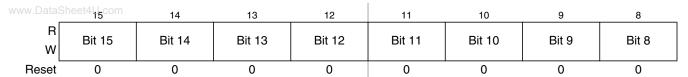


Figure 14-25. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 3 High (TC3)

Module Base + 0x0017

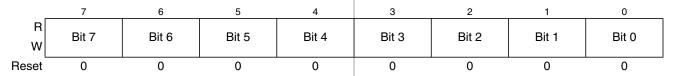


Figure 14-26. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 3 Low (TC3)

Module Base + 0x0018

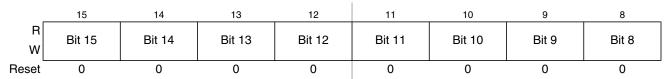


Figure 14-27. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 4 High (TC4)

Module Base + 0x0019

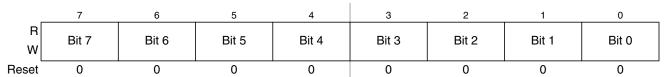


Figure 14-28. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 4 Low (TC4)

Module Base + 0x001A

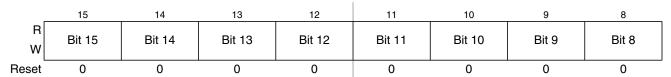


Figure 14-29. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 5 High (TC5)

Module Base + 0x001B

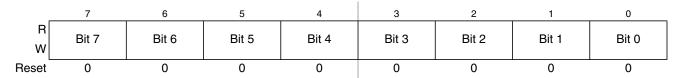


Figure 14-30. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 5 Low (TC5)

Module Base + 0x001C

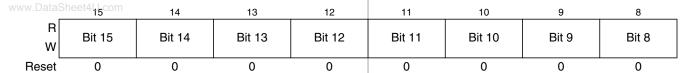


Figure 14-31. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 6 High (TC6)

Module Base + 0x001D

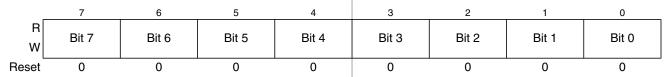


Figure 14-32. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 6 Low (TC6)

Module Base + 0x001E

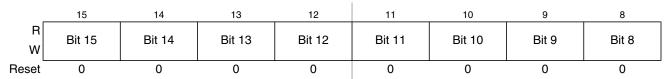


Figure 14-33. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 7 High (TC7)

Module Base + 0x001F

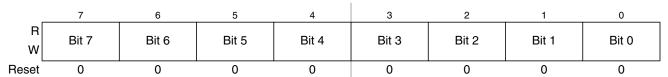


Figure 14-34. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register 7 Low (TC7)

Read: Anytime

Write anytime for output compare function. Writes to these registers have no meaning or effect during input capture.

All bits reset to zero.

Depending on the TIOS bit for the corresponding channel, these registers are used to latch the value of the free-running counter when a defined transition is sensed by the corresponding input capture edge detector or to trigger an output action for output compare.

14.4.2.15 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator A Control Register (PACTL)

Module Base + 0x0020

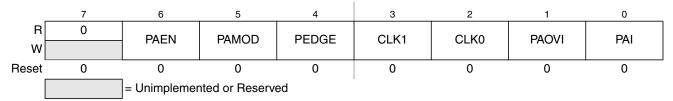


Figure 14-35. 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator Control Register (PACTL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-17. PACTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6 PAEN	 Pulse Accumulator A System Enable — PAEN is independent from TEN. With timer disabled, the pulse accumulator can still function unless pulse accumulator is disabled. 0 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator A system disabled. 8-bit PAC3 and PAC2 can be enabled when their related enable bits in ICPAR are set. Pulse Accumulator Input Edge Flag (PAIF) function is disabled. 1 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator A system enabled. The two 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC3 and PAC2 are cascaded to form the PACA 16-bit pulse accumulator. When PACA in enabled, the PACN3 and PACN2 registers contents are respectively the high and low byte of the PACA. PA3EN and PA2EN control bits in ICPAR have no effect. Pulse Accumulator Input Edge Flag (PAIF) function is enabled. The PACA shares the input pin with IC7.
5 PAMOD	Pulse Accumulator Mode — This bit is active only when the Pulse Accumulator A is enabled (PAEN = 1). 0 Event counter mode 1 Gated time accumulation mode
4 PEDGE	Pulse Accumulator Edge Control — This bit is active only when the Pulse Accumulator A is enabled (PAEN = 1). Refer to Table 14-18.
	For PAMOD bit = 0 (event counter mode). 0 Falling edges on PT7 pin cause the count to be incremented 1 Rising edges on PT7 pin cause the count to be incremented
	 For PAMOD bit = 1 (gated time accumulation mode). 0 PT7 input pin high enables bus clock divided by 64 to Pulse Accumulator and the trailing falling edge on PT7 sets the PAIF flag. 1 PT7 input pin low enables bus clock divided by 64 to Pulse Accumulator and the trailing rising edge on PT7 sets the PAIF flag.
	If the timer is not active (TEN = 0 in TSCR1), there is no divide-by-64 since the ÷64 clock is generated by the timer prescaler.
3:2	Clock Select Bits — For the description of PACLK please refer to Figure 14-71.
CLK[1:0]	If the pulse accumulator is disabled (PAEN = 0), the prescaler clock from the timer is always used as an input clock to the timer counter. The change from one selected clock to the other happens immediately after these bits are written. Refer to Table 14-19.
2 PAOVI	Pulse Accumulator A Overflow Interrupt Enable 0 Interrupt inhibited 1 Interrupt requested if PAOVF is set

562 www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 14-17. PACTL Field Descriptions (continued)

wwwFieldShee	t4U.com Description
0	Pulse Accumulator Input Interrupt Enable
PAI	0 Interrupt inhibited
	1 Interrupt requested if PAIF is set

Table 14-18. Pin Action

PAMOD	PEDGE	Pin Action				
0	0	Falling edge				
0	1	Rising edge				
1	0	Divide by 64 clock enabled with pin high level				
1	1	Divide by 64 clock enabled with pin low level				

Table 14-19. Clock Selection

CLK1	CLK0	Clock Source				
0	0	Use timer prescaler clock as timer counter clock				
0	1	Use PACLK as input to timer counter clock				
1	0	Use PACLK/256 as timer counter clock frequency				
1	1	Use PACLK/65536 as timer counter clock frequency				

14.4.2.16 Pulse Accumulator A Flag Register (PAFLG)

Module Base + 0x0021

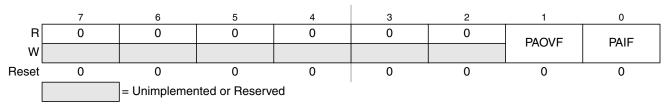


Figure 14-36. Pulse Accumulator A Flag Register (PAFLG)

Read: Anytime

Write used in the flag clearing mechanism. Writing a one to the flag clears the flag. Writing a zero will not affect the current status of the bit.

NOTE

When TFFCA = 1, the flags cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag). Reference Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)".

All bits reset to zero.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 14 Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)

PAFLG indicates when interrupt conditions have occurred. The flags can be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag) or via the fast flag clearing mechanism (Reference TFFCA bit in Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)").

Table 14-20. PAFLG Field Descriptions

Field	Description
1 PAOVF	Pulse Accumulator A Overflow Flag — Set when the 16-bit pulse accumulator A overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, or when 8-bit pulse accumulator 3 (PAC3) overflows from 0x00FF to 0x0000. When PACMX = 1, PAOVF bit can also be set if 8-bit pulse accumulator 3 (PAC3) reaches 0x00FF followed by an active edge on PT3.
0 PAIF	Pulse Accumulator Input edge Flag — Set when the selected edge is detected at the PT7 input pin. In event mode the event edge triggers PAIF and in gated time accumulation mode the trailing edge of the gate signal at the PT7 input pin triggers PAIF.

14.4.2.17 Pulse Accumulators Count Registers (PACN3 and PACN2)

Module Base + 0x0022

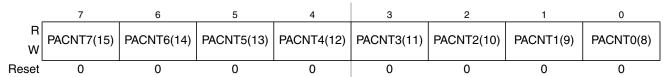


Figure 14-37. Pulse Accumulators Count Register 3 (PACN3)

Module Base + 0x0023

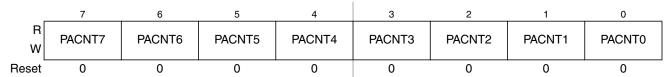


Figure 14-38. Pulse Accumulators Count Register 2 (PACN2)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

The two 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC3 and PAC2 are cascaded to form the PACA 16-bit pulse accumulator. When PACA in enabled (PAEN = 1 in PACTL), the PACN3 and PACN2 registers contents are respectively the high and low byte of the PACA.

When PACN3 overflows from 0x00FF to 0x0000, the interrupt flag PAOVF in PAFLG is set.

Full count register access will take place in one clock cycle.

NOTE

A separate read/write for high byte and low byte will give a different result than accessing them as a word.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

When clocking pulse and write to the registers occurs simultaneously, write www.DataSheet4U takes priority and the register is not incremented.

14.4.2.18 Pulse Accumulators Count Registers (PACN1 and PACN0)

Module Base + 0x0024

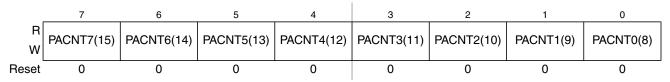


Figure 14-39. Pulse Accumulators Count Register 1 (PACN1)

Module Base + 0x0025

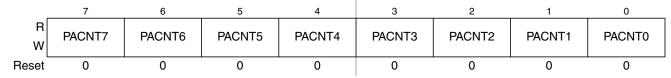


Figure 14-40. Pulse Accumulators Count Register 0 (PACN0)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

The two 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC1 and PAC0 are cascaded to form the PACB 16-bit pulse accumulator. When PACB in enabled, (PBEN = 1 in PBCTL) the PACN1 and PACN0 registers contents are respectively the high and low byte of the PACB.

When PACN1 overflows from 0x00FF to 0x0000, the interrupt flag PBOVF in PBFLG is set.

Full count register access will take place in one clock cycle.

NOTE

A separate read/write for high byte and low byte will give a different result than accessing them as a word.

When clocking pulse and write to the registers occurs simultaneously, write takes priority and the register is not incremented.

14.4.2.19 16-Bit Modulus Down-Counter Control Register (MCCTL)

Module Base + 0x0026

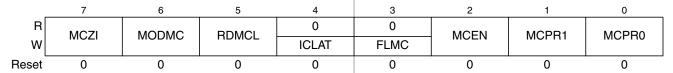


Figure 14-41. 16-Bit Modulus Down-Counter Control Register (MCCTL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 14-21. MCCTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 MCZI	Modulus Counter Underflow Interrupt Enable 0 Modulus counter interrupt is disabled. 1 Modulus counter interrupt is enabled.
6 MODMC	 Modulus Mode Enable The modulus counter counts down from the value written to it and will stop at 0x0000. Modulus mode is enabled. When the modulus counter reaches 0x0000, the counter is loaded with the latest value written to the modulus count register. Note: For proper operation, the MCEN bit should be cleared before modifying the MODMC bit in order to reset the modulus counter to 0xFFFF.
5 RDMCL	Read Modulus Down-Counter Load O Reads of the modulus count register (MCCNT) will return the present value of the count register. Reads of the modulus count register (MCCNT) will return the contents of the load register.
4 ICLAT	Input Capture Force Latch Action — When input capture latch mode is enabled (LATQ and BUFEN bit in ICSYS are set), a write one to this bit immediately forces the contents of the input capture registers TC0 to TC3 and their corresponding 8-bit pulse accumulators to be latched into the associated holding registers. The pulse accumulators will be automatically cleared when the latch action occurs. Writing zero to this bit has no effect. Read of this bit will always return zero.
3 FLMC	Force Load Register into the Modulus Counter Count Register — This bit is active only when the modulus down-counter is enabled (MCEN = 1). A write one into this bit loads the load register into the modulus counter count register (MCCNT). This also resets the modulus counter prescaler. Write zero to this bit has no effect. Read of this bit will return always zero.
2 MCEN	Modulus Down-Counter Enable 0 Modulus counter disabled. The modulus counter (MCCNT) is preset to 0xFFFF. This will prevent an early interrupt flag when the modulus down-counter is enabled. 1 Modulus counter is enabled.
1:0 MCPR[1:0]	Modulus Counter Prescaler Select — These two bits specify the division rate of the modulus counter prescaler when PRNT of TSCR1 is set to 0. The newly selected prescaler division rate will not be effective until a load of the load register into the modulus counter count register occurs.

Table 14-22. Modulus Counter Prescaler Select

www.DataSheet4U.com

MCPR1	MCPR0	Prescaler Division
0	0	1
0	1	4
1	0	8
1	1	16

14.4.2.20 16-Bit Modulus Down-Counter FLAG Register (MCFLG)

Module Base + 0x0027

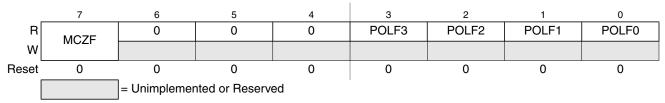


Figure 14-42. 16-Bit Modulus Down-Counter FLAG Register (MCFLG)

Read: Anytime

Write only used in the flag clearing mechanism for bit 7. Writing a one to bit 7 clears the flag. Writing a zero will not affect the current status of the bit.

NOTE

When TFFCA = 1, the flag cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag). Reference Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)".

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-23. MCFLG Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 MCZF	Modulus Counter Underflow Flag — The flag is set when the modulus down-counter reaches 0x0000. The flag indicates when interrupt conditions have occurred. The flag can be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag) or via the fast flag clearing mechanism (Reference TFFCA bit in Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)").
3:0 POLF[3:0]	First Input Capture Polarity Status — These are read only bits. Writes to these bits have no effect. Each status bit gives the polarity of the first edge which has caused an input capture to occur after capture latch has been read. Each POLFx corresponds to a timer PORTx input. O The first input capture has been caused by a falling edge. 1 The first input capture has been caused by a rising edge.

14.4.2.21 ICPAR — Input Control Pulse Accumulators Register (ICPAR)

Module Base + 0x0028

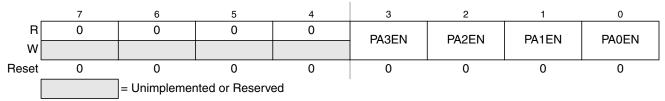


Figure 14-43. Input Control Pulse Accumulators Register (ICPAR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime.

All bits reset to zero.

The 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC3 and PAC2 can be enabled only if PAEN in PACTL is cleared. If PAEN is set, PA3EN and PA2EN have no effect.

The 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC1 and PAC0 can be enabled only if PBEN in PBCTL is cleared. If PBEN is set, PA1EN and PA0EN have no effect.

Table 14-24. ICPAR Field Descriptions

Field	Description					
3:0 PA[3:0]EN	8-Bit Pulse Accumulator 'x' Enable 0 8-Bit Pulse Accumulator is disabled. 1 8-Bit Pulse Accumulator is enabled.					

14.4.2.22 Delay Counter Control Register (DLYCT)

Module Base + 0x0029

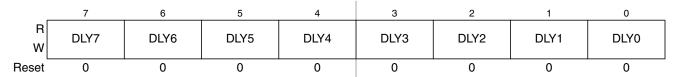


Figure 14-44. Delay Counter Control Register (DLYCT)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-25. DLYCT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 DLY[7:0]	Delay Counter Select — When the PRNT bit of TSCR1 register is set to 0, only bits DLY0, DLY1 are used to calculate the delay. Table 14-26 shows the delay settings in this case.
	When the PRNT bit of TSCR1 register is set to 1, all bits are used to set a more precise delay. Table 14-27 shows the delay settings in this case. After detection of a valid edge on an input capture pin, the delay counter counts the pre-selected number of [(dly_cnt + 1)*4]bus clock cycles, then it will generate a pulse on its output if the level of input signal, after the preset delay, is the opposite of the level before the transition. This will avoid reaction to narrow input pulses.
	Delay between two active edges of the input signal period should be longer than the selected counter delay.
	Note: It is recommended to not write to this register while the timer is enabled, that is when TEN is set in register TSCR1.

Table 14-26. Delay Counter Select when PRNT = 0

DLY1	DLY0	Delay
0	0	Disabled
0	1	256 bus clock cycles
1	0	512 bus clock cycles
1	1	1024 bus clock cycles

Table 14-27. Delay Counter Select Examples when PRNT = 1

DLY7	DLY6	DLY5	DLY4	DLY3	DLY2	DLY1	DLY0	Delay
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Disabled (bypassed)
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	8 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	12 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	16 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	20 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	24 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	28 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	32 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	64 bus clock cycles
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	128 bus clock cycles
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	256 bus clock cycles
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	512 bus clock cycles

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 14 Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)

Table 14-27. Delay Counter Select Examples when PRNT = 1

www.DataShe	et DLY7 m	DLY6	DLY5	DLY4	DLY3	DLY2	DLY1	DLY0	Delay
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1024 bus clock cycles

14.4.2.23 Input Control Overwrite Register (ICOVW)

Module Base + 0x002A

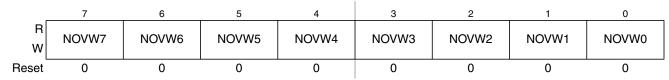


Figure 14-45. Input Control Overwrite Register (ICOVW)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

Table 14-28. ICOVW Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 NOVW[7:0]	No Input Capture Overwrite 0 The contents of the related capture register or holding register can be overwritten when a new input capture or latch occurs. 1 The related capture register or holding register cannot be written by an event unless they are empty (see Section 14.5.1.1, "IC Channels"). This will prevent the captured value being overwritten until it is read or latched in the holding register.

14.4.2.24 Input Control System Control Register (ICSYS)

Module Base + 0x002B

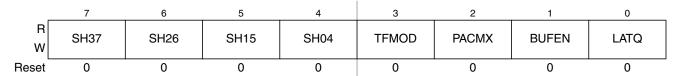


Figure 14-46. Input Control System Register (ICSYS)

Read: Anytime

Write: Once in normal modes

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-29. ICSYS Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:4 SHxy	Share Input action of Input Capture Channels x and y 0 Normal operation 1 The channel input 'x' causes the same action on the channel 'y'. The port pin 'x' and the corresponding edge detector is used to be active on the channel 'y'.
3 TFMOD	Timer Flag Setting Mode — Use of the TFMOD bit in conjunction with the use of the ICOVW register allows a timer interrupt to be generated after capturing two values in the capture and holding registers instead of generating an interrupt for every capture. By setting TFMOD in queue mode, when NOVWx bit is set and the corresponding capture and holding registers are emptied, an input capture event will first update the related input capture register with the main timer contents. At the next event, the TCx data is transferred to the TCxH register, the TCx is updated and the CxF interrupt flag is set. In all other input capture cases the interrupt flag is set by a valid external event on PTx. O The timer flags C3F—C0F in TFLG1 are set when a valid input capture transition on the corresponding port pin occurs. If in queue mode (BUFEN = 1 and LATQ = 0), the timer flags C3F—C0F in TFLG1 are set only when a latch on the corresponding holding register occurs. If the queue mode is not engaged, the timer flags C3F—C0F are set the same way as for TFMOD = 0.
2 PACMX	 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Maximum Count Normal operation. When the 8-bit pulse accumulator has reached the value 0x00FF, with the next active edge, it will be incremented to 0x0000. When the 8-bit pulse accumulator has reached the value 0x00FF, it will not be incremented further. The value 0x00FF indicates a count of 255 or more.
1 BUFFEN	O Input capture and pulse accumulator holding registers are disabled. Input capture and pulse accumulator holding registers are enabled. The latching mode is defined by LATQ control bit.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 14-29. ICSYS Field Descriptions (continued)

www.Field ^{Shee}	t4U.com Description						
0 LATQ	Input Control Latch or Queue Mode Enable — The BUFEN control bit should be set in order to enable the and pulse accumulators holding registers. Otherwise LATQ latching modes are disabled.						
	 Write one into ICLAT bit in MCCTL, when LATQ and BUFEN are set will produce latching of input capture and pulse accumulators registers into their holding registers. Queue mode of Input Capture is enabled. The main timer value is memorized in the IC register by a valid input pin transition. With a new occurrence of a capture, the value of the IC register will be transferred to its holding register and the IC register memorizes the new timer value. Latch mode is enabled. Latching function occurs when modulus down-counter reaches zero or a zero is written into the count register MCCNT (see Section 14.5.1.1.2, "Buffered IC Channels"). With a latching event the contents of IC registers and 8-bit pulse accumulators are transferred to their holding registers. 8-bit pulse accumulators are cleared. 						

14.4.2.25 Output Compare Pin Disconnect Register (OCPD)

Module Base + 0x002C

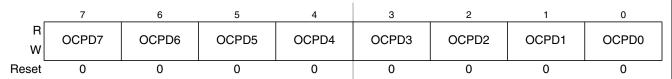


Figure 14-47. Output Compare Pin Disconnect Register (OCPD)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-30. OCPD Field Descriptions

Field	Description					
7:0 OCPD[7:0]	Output Compare Pin Disconnect Bits 0 Enables the timer channel IO port. Output Compare actions will occur on the channel pin. These bits do not affect the input capture or pulse accumulator functions. 1 Disables the timer channel IO port. Output Compare actions will not affect on the channel pin; the output compare flag will still be set on an Output Compare event.					

14.4.2.26 Precision Timer Prescaler Select Register (PTPSR)

Module Base + 0x002E

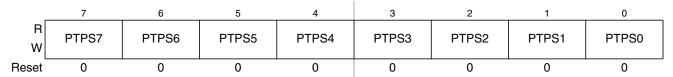


Figure 14-48. Precision Timer Prescaler Select Register (PTPSR)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-31. PTPSR Field Descriptions

Field	Description					
7:0 PTPS[7:0]	Precision Timer Prescaler Select Bits — These eight bits specify the division rate of the main Timer prescaler. These are effective only when the PRNT bit of TSCR1 is set to 1. Table 14-32 shows some selection examples in this case.					
	The newly selected prescale factor will not take effect until the next synchronized edge where all prescale counter stages equal zero.					

Table 14-32. Precision Timer Prescaler Selection Examples when PRNT = 1

PTPS7	PTPS6	PTPS5	PTPS4	PTPS3	PTPS2	PTPS1	PTPS0	Prescale Factor
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	4
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	5
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	6
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	7
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	8
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	16
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	32
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	64
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	128
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256

14.4.2.27 Precision Timer Modulus Counter Prescaler Select Register (PTMCPSR)

Module Base + 0x002F

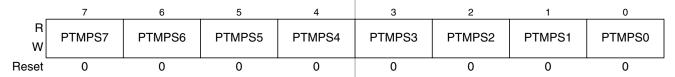


Figure 14-49. Precision Timer Modulus Counter Prescaler Select Register (PTMCPSR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

Table 14-33. PTMCPSR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PTMPS[7:0]	Precision Timer Modulus Counter Prescaler Select Bits — These eight bits specify the division rate of the modulus counter prescaler. These are effective only when the PRNT bit of TSCR1 is set to 1. Table 14-34 shows some possible division rates.
	The newly selected prescaler division rate will not be effective until a load of the load register into the modulus counter count register occurs.

Table 14-34. Precision Timer Modulus Counter Prescaler Select Examples when PRNT = 1

PTMPS7	PTMPS6	PTMPS5	PTMPS4	PTMPS3	PTMPS2	PTMPS1	PTMPS0	Prescaler Division Rate
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	4
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	5
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	6
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	7
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	8
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	16
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	32
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	64
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	128
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256

www.DataSheet4U.com

14.4.2.28 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator B Control Register (PBCTL)

Module Base + 0x0030

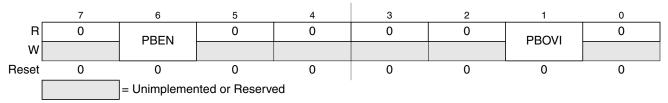


Figure 14-50. 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator B Control Register (PBCTL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 14-35. PBCTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6 PBEN	 Pulse Accumulator B System Enable — PBEN is independent from TEN. With timer disabled, the pulse accumulator can still function unless pulse accumulator is disabled. 0 16-bit pulse accumulator system disabled. 8-bit PAC1 and PAC0 can be enabled when their related enable bits in ICPAR are set. 1 Pulse accumulator B system enabled. The two 8-bit pulse accumulators PAC1 and PAC0 are cascaded to form the PACB 16-bit pulse accumulator B. When PACB is enabled, the PACN1 and PACN0 registers contents are respectively the high and low byte of the PACB. PA1EN and PA0EN control bits in ICPAR have no effect. The PACB shares the input pin with ICO.
1 PBOVI	Pulse Accumulator B Overflow Interrupt Enable Interrupt inhibited Interrupt requested if PBOVF is set

14.4.2.29 Pulse Accumulator B Flag Register (PBFLG)

Module Base + 0x0031

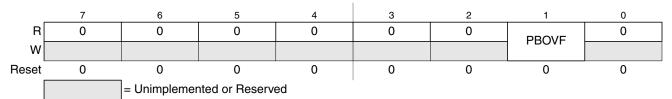


Figure 14-51. Pulse Accumulator B Flag Register (PBFLG)

Read: Anytime

Write used in the flag clearing mechanism. Writing a one to the flag clears the flag. Writing a zero will not affect the current status of the bit.

NOTE

When TFFCA = 1, the flag cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag). Reference Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)".

All bits reset to zero.

PBFLG indicates when interrupt conditions have occurred. The flag can be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism (writing a one to the flag) or via the fast flag clearing mechanism (Reference TFFCA bit in Section 14.4.2.6, "Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1)").

Table 14-36. PBFLG Field Descriptions

Field	Description
1 PBOVF	Pulse Accumulator B Overflow Flag — This bit is set when the 16-bit pulse accumulator B overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, or when 8-bit pulse accumulator 1 (PAC1) overflows from 0x00FF to 0x0000. When PACMX = 1, PBOVF bit can also be set if 8-bit pulse accumulator 1 (PAC1) reaches 0x00FF and an active edge follows on PT1.

14.4.2.30 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Holding Registers (PA3H–PA0H)

Module Base + 0x0032

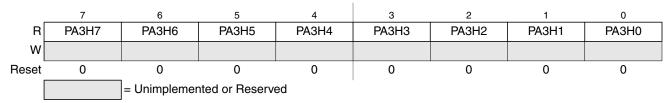


Figure 14-52. 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Holding Register 3 (PA3H)

Module Base + 0x0033

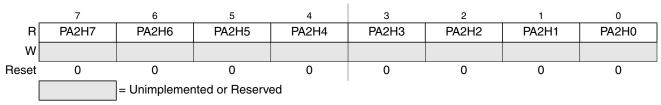


Figure 14-53. 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Holding Register 2 (PA2H)

Module Base + 0x0034

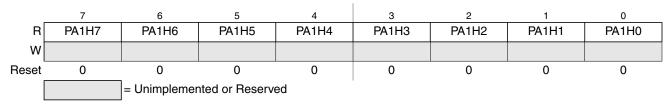


Figure 14-54. 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Holding Register 1 (PA1H)

Module Base + 0x0035

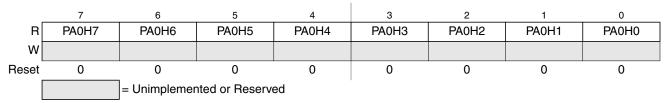


Figure 14-55. 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Holding Register 0 (PA0H)

Read: Anytime.

Write: Has no effect.

All bits reset to zero.

These registers are used to latch the value of the corresponding pulse accumulator when the related bits in register ICPAR are enabled (see Section 14.5.1.3, "Pulse Accumulators").

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

14.4.2.31 Modulus Down-Counter Count Register (MCCNT)

Module Base + 0x0036

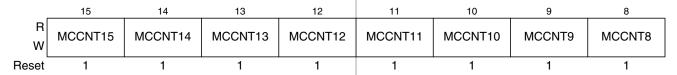


Figure 14-56. Modulus Down-Counter Count Register High (MCCNT)

Module Base + 0x0037

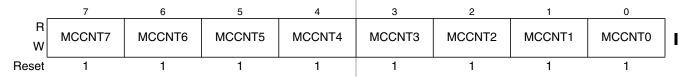


Figure 14-57. Modulus Down-Counter Count Register Low (MCCNT)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime.

All bits reset to one.

A full access for the counter register will take place in one clock cycle.

NOTE

A separate read/write for high byte and low byte will give different results than accessing them as a word.

If the RDMCL bit in MCCTL register is cleared, reads of the MCCNT register will return the present value of the count register. If the RDMCL bit is set, reads of the MCCNT will return the contents of the load register.

If a 0x0000 is written into MCCNT when LATQ and BUFEN in ICSYS register are set, the input capture and pulse accumulator registers will be latched.

With a 0x0000 write to the MCCNT, the modulus counter will stay at zero and does not set the MCZF flag in MCFLG register.

If the modulus down counter is enabled (MCEN = 1) and modulus mode is enabled (MODMC = 1), a write to MCCNT will update the load register with the value written to it. The count register will not be updated with the new value until the next counter underflow.

If modulus mode is not enabled (MODMC = 0), a write to MCCNT will clear the modulus prescaler and will immediately update the counter register with the value written to it and down-counts to 0x0000 and stops.

The FLMC bit in MCCTL can be used to immediately update the count register with the new value if an immediate load is desired.

14.4.2.32 Timer Input Capture Holding Registers 0–3 (TCxH)

Module Base + 0x0038

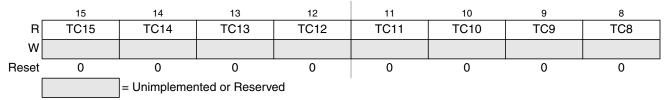


Figure 14-58. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 0 High (TC0H)

Module Base + 0x0039

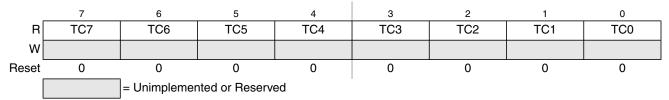


Figure 14-59. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 0 Low (TC0H)

Module Base + 0x003A

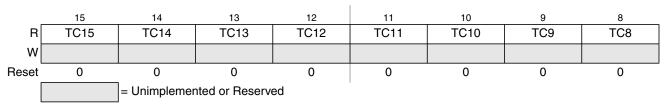


Figure 14-60. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 1 High (TC1H)

Module Base + 0x003B

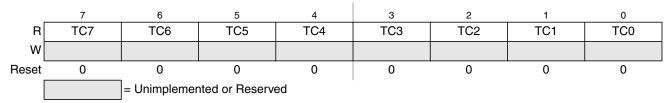


Figure 14-61. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 1 Low (TC1H)

Module Base + 0x003C

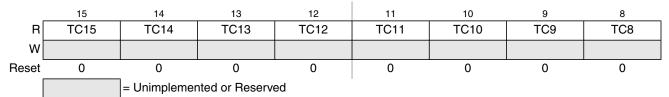


Figure 14-62. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 2 High (TC2H)

Chapter 14 Enhanced Capture Timer (ECT16B8CV3)

Module Base + 0x003D

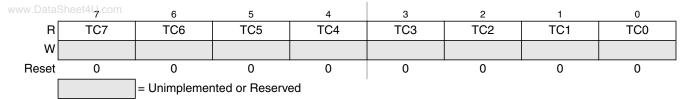


Figure 14-63. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 2 Low (TC2H)

Module Base + 0x003E

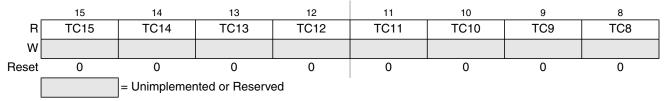


Figure 14-64. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 3 High (TC3H)

Module Base + 0x003F

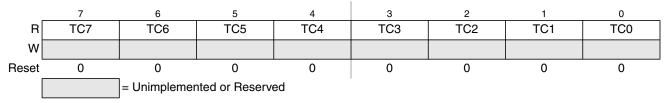


Figure 14-65. Timer Input Capture Holding Register 3 Low (TC3H)

Read: Anytime

Write: Has no effect.

All bits reset to zero.

These registers are used to latch the value of the input capture registers TC0–TC3. The corresponding IOSx bits in TIOS should be cleared (see Section 14.5.1.1, "IC Channels").

14.5 Functional Description

This section provides a complete functional description of the ECT block, detailing the operation of the design from the end user perspective in a number of subsections.

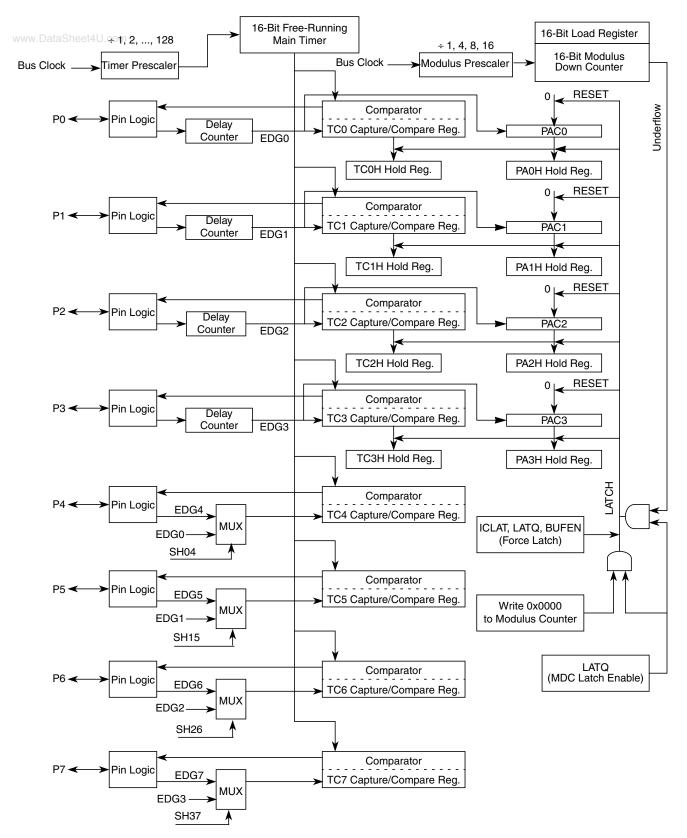


Figure 14-66. Detailed Timer Block Diagram in Latch Mode when PRNT = 0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

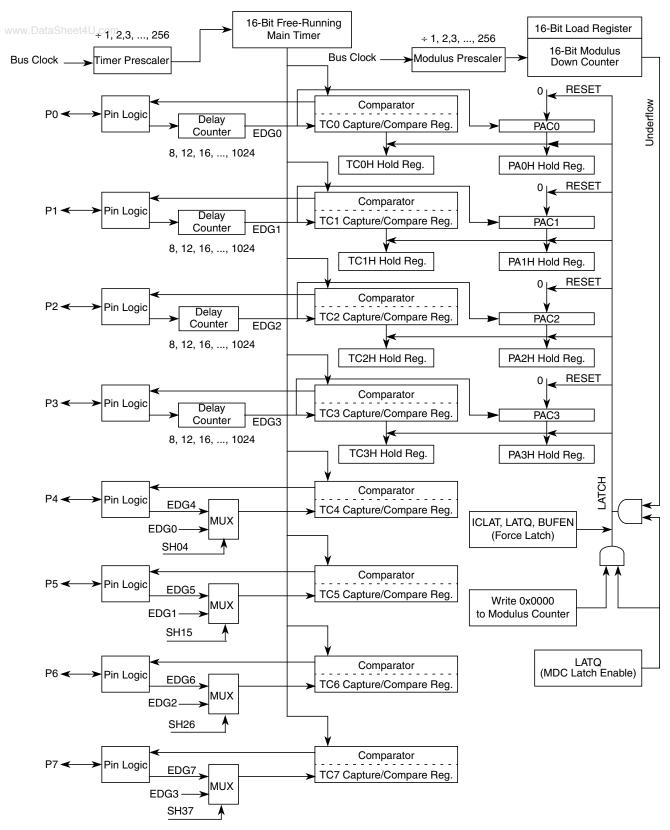


Figure 14-67. Detailed Timer Block Diagram in Latch Mode when PRNT = 1

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

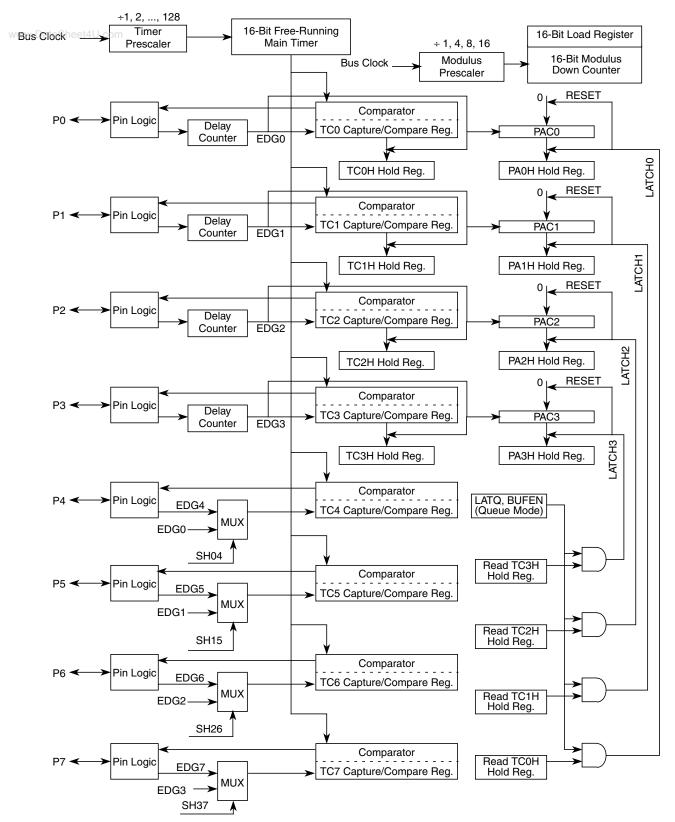


Figure 14-68. Detailed Timer Block Diagram in Queue Mode when PRNT = 0

583

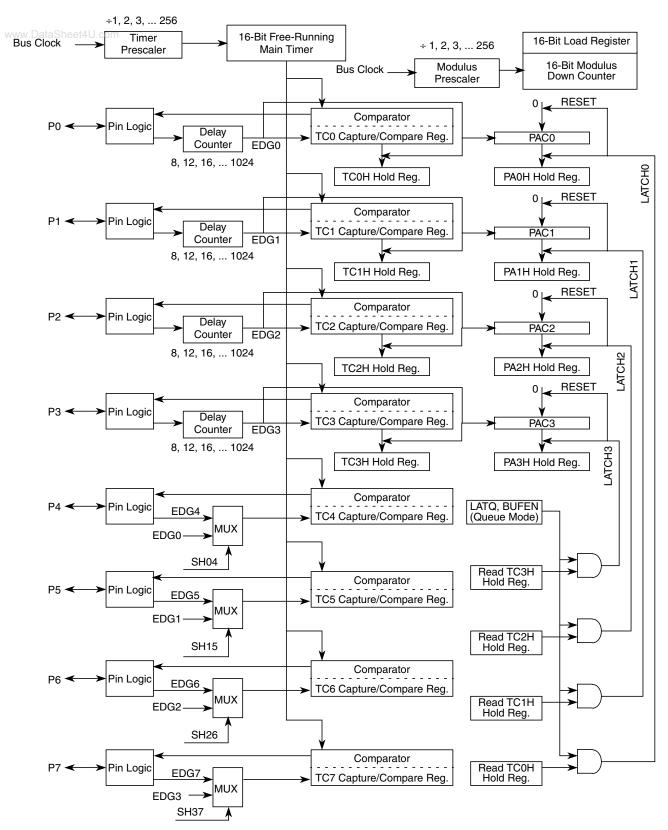


Figure 14-69. Detailed Timer Block Diagram in Queue Mode when PRNT = 1

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

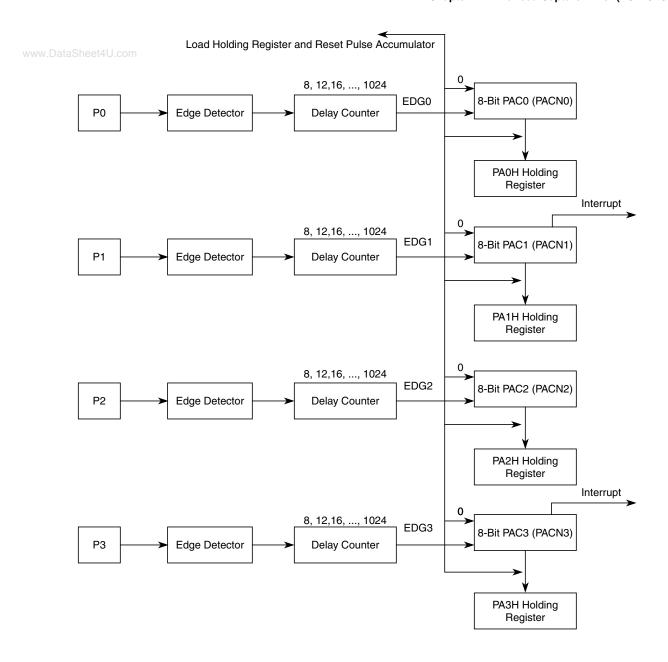


Figure 14-70. 8-Bit Pulse Accumulators Block Diagram

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

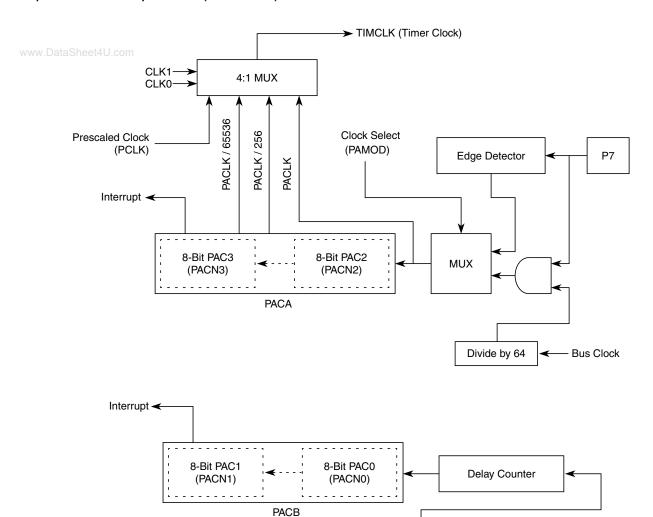


Figure 14-71. 16-Bit Pulse Accumulators Block Diagram

Edge Detector

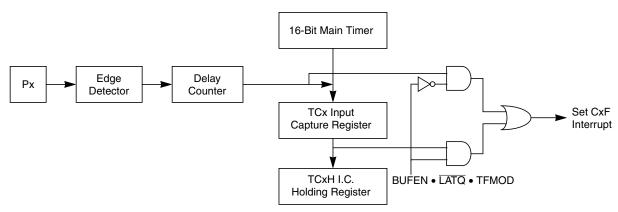


Figure 14-72. Block Diagram for Port 7 with Output Compare/Pulse Accumulator A

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

P0

14.5.1 Enhanced Capture Timer Modes of Operation

The enhanced capture timer has 8 input capture, output compare (IC/OC) channels, same as on the HC12 standard timer (timer channels TC0 to TC7). When channels are selected as input capture by selecting the IOSx bit in TIOS register, they are called input capture (IC) channels.

Four IC channels (channels 7–4) are the same as on the standard timer with one capture register each that memorizes the timer value captured by an action on the associated input pin.

Four other IC channels (channels 3–0), in addition to the capture register, also have one buffer each called a holding register. This allows two different timer values to be saved without generating any interrupts.

Four 8-bit pulse accumulators are associated with the four buffered IC channels (channels 3–0). Each pulse accumulator has a holding register to memorize their value by an action on its external input. Each pair of pulse accumulators can be used as a 16-bit pulse accumulator.

The 16-bit modulus down-counter can control the transfer of the IC registers and the pulse accumulators contents to the respective holding registers for a given period, every time the count reaches zero.

The modulus down-counter can also be used as a stand-alone time base with periodic interrupt capability.

14.5.1.1 IC Channels

The IC channels are composed of four standard IC registers and four buffered IC channels.

- An IC register is empty when it has been read or latched into the holding register.
- A holding register is empty when it has been read.

14.5.1.1.1 Non-Buffered IC Channels

The main timer value is memorized in the IC register by a valid input pin transition. If the corresponding NOVWx bit of the ICOVW register is cleared, with a new occurrence of a capture, the contents of IC register are overwritten by the new value. If the corresponding NOVWx bit of the ICOVW register is set, the capture register cannot be written unless it is empty. This will prevent the captured value from being overwritten until it is read.

14.5.1.1.2 Buffered IC Channels

There are two modes of operations for the buffered IC channels:

1. IC latch mode (LATQ = 1)

The main timer value is memorized in the IC register by a valid input pin transition (see Figure 14-66 and Figure 14-67).

The value of the buffered IC register is latched to its holding register by the modulus counter for a given period when the count reaches zero, by a write 0x0000 to the modulus counter or by a write to ICLAT in the MCCTL register.

If the corresponding NOVWx bit of the ICOVW register is cleared, with a new occurrence of a capture, the contents of IC register are overwritten by the new value. In case of latching, the contents of its holding register are overwritten.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

If the corresponding NOVWx bit of the ICOVW register is set, the capture register or its holding register cannot be written by an event unless they are empty (see Section 14.5.1.1, "IC Channels"). This will prevent the captured value from being overwritten until it is read or latched in the holding register.

2. IC Queue Mode (LATQ = 0)

The main timer value is memorized in the IC register by a valid input pin transition (see Figure 14-68 and Figure 14-69).

If the corresponding NOVWx bit of the ICOVW register is cleared, with a new occurrence of a capture, the value of the IC register will be transferred to its holding register and the IC register memorizes the new timer value.

If the corresponding NOVWx bit of the ICOVW register is set, the capture register or its holding register cannot be written by an event unless they are empty (see Section 14.5.1.1, "IC Channels"). In queue mode, reads of the holding register will latch the corresponding pulse accumulator value to its holding register.

14.5.1.1.3 Delayed IC Channels

There are four delay counters in this module associated with IC channels 0–3. The use of this feature is explained in the diagram and notes below.

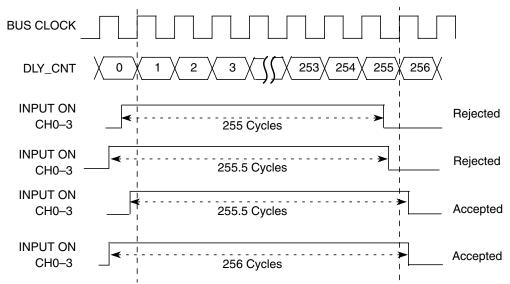


Figure 14-73. Channel Input Validity with Delay Counter Feature

In Figure 14-73 a delay counter value of 256 bus cycles is considered.

- 1. Input pulses with a duration of $(DLY_CNT 1)$ cycles or shorter are rejected.
- 2. Input pulses with a duration between $(DLY_CNT 1)$ and DLY_CNT cycles may be rejected or accepted, depending on their relative alignment with the sample points.
- 3. Input pulses with a duration between $(DLY_CNT 1)$ and DLY_CNT cycles may be rejected or accepted, depending on their relative alignment with the sample points.
- 4. Input pulses with a duration of DLY CNT or longer are accepted.

14.5.1.2 OC Channel Initialization

An internal compare channel whose output drives OCx may be programmed before the timer drives the output compare state (OCx). The required output of the compare logic can be disconnected from the pin, leaving it driven by the GP IO port, by setting the appropriate OCPDx bit before enabling the output compare channel (by default the OPCD bits are cleared which would enable the output compare logic to drive the pin as soon as the time output compare channel is enabled). The desired initial state can then be configured in the internal output compare logic by forcing a compare action with the logic disconnected from the IO (by writing a one to CFORCx bit with TIOSx, OCPDx and TEN bits set to one). Clearing the output compare disconnect bit (OCPDx) will then allow the internal compare logic to drive the programmed state to OCx. This allows a glitch free switch over of the port from general purpose I/O to timer output.

14.5.1.3 Pulse Accumulators

There are four 8-bit pulse accumulators with four 8-bit holding registers associated with the four IC buffered channels 3–0. A pulse accumulator counts the number of active edges at the input of its channel.

The minimum pulse width for the PAI input is greater than two bus clocks. The maximum input frequency on the pulse accumulator channel is one half the bus frequency or Eclk.

The user can prevent the 8-bit pulse accumulators from counting further than 0x00FF by utilizing the PACMX control bit in the ICSYS register. In this case, a value of 0x00FF means that 255 counts or more have occurred.

Each pair of pulse accumulators can be used as a 16-bit pulse accumulator (see Figure 14-71).

To operate the 16-bit pulse accumulators A and B (PACA and PACB) independently of input capture or output compare 7 and 0 respectively, the user must set the corresponding bits: IOSx = 1, OMx = 0, and OLx = 0. OC7M7 or OC7M0 in the OC7M register must also be cleared.

There are two modes of operation for the pulse accumulators:

- Pulse accumulator latch mode
 - The value of the pulse accumulator is transferred to its holding register when the modulus down-counter reaches zero, a write 0x0000 to the modulus counter or when the force latch control bit ICLAT is written.
 - At the same time the pulse accumulator is cleared.
- Pulse accumulator queue mode
 - When queue mode is enabled, reads of an input capture holding register will transfer the contents of the associated pulse accumulator to its holding register.
 - At the same time the pulse accumulator is cleared.

14.5.1.4 Modulus Down-Counter

The modulus down-counter can be used as a time base to generate a periodic interrupt. It can also be used to latch the values of the IC registers and the pulse accumulators to their holding registers.

The action of latching can be programmed to be periodic or only once.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

14.5.1.5 Precision Timer

By enabling the PRNT bit of the TSCR1 register, the performance of the timer can be enhanced. In this case, it is possible to set additional prescaler settings for the main timer counter and modulus down counter and enhance delay counter settings compared to the settings in the present ECT timer.

14.5.1.6 Flag Clearing Mechanisms

The flags in the ECT can be cleared one of two ways:

- Normal flag clearing mechanism (TFFCA = 0)
 Any of the ECT flags can be cleared by writing a one to the flag.
- 2. Fast flag clearing mechanism (TFFCA = 1)

With the timer fast flag clear all (TFFCA) enabled, the ECT flags can only be cleared by accessing the various registers associated with the ECT modes of operation as described below. The flags cannot be cleared via the normal flag clearing mechanism. This fast flag clearing mechanism has the advantage of eliminating the software overhead required by a separate clear sequence. Extra care must be taken to avoid accidental flag clearing due to unintended accesses.

— Input capture

A read from an input capture channel register causes the corresponding channel flag, CxF, to be cleared in the TFLG1 register.

Output compare

A write to the output compare channel register causes the corresponding channel flag, CxF, to be cleared in the TFLG1 register.

- Timer counter
 - Any access to the TCNT register clears the TOF flag in the TFLG2 register.
- Pulse accumulator A
 - Any access to the PACN3 and PACN2 registers clears the PAOVF and PAIF flags in the PAFLG register.
- Pulse accumulator B
 - Any access to the PACN1 and PACN0 registers clears the PBOVF flag in the PBFLG register.
- Modulus down counter
 - Any access to the MCCNT register clears the MCZF flag in the MCFLG register.

14.5.2 Reset

The reset state of each individual bit is listed within the register description section (Section 14.4, "Memory Map and Register Definition") which details the registers and their bit-fields.

14.5.3 Interrupts

This section describes interrupts originated by the ECT block. The MCU must service the interrupt requests. Table 14-37 lists the interrupts generated by the ECT to communicate with the MCU.

Interrupt Source

Description

Timer channel 7–0

Active high timer channel interrupts 7–0

Modulus counter underflow

Active high modulus counter interrupt

Pulse accumulator B overflow

Active high pulse accumulator B interrupt

Pulse accumulator A input

Active high pulse accumulator A input interrupt

Pulse accumulator A overflow

Pulse accumulator overflow interrupt

Timer overflow

Timer Overflow interrupt

Table 14-37. ECT Interrupts

The ECT only originates interrupt requests. The following is a description of how the module makes a request and how the MCU should acknowledge that request. The interrupt vector offset and interrupt number are chip dependent.

14.5.3.1 Channel [7:0] Interrupt

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer channel 7–0 interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

14.5.3.2 Modulus Counter Interrupt

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a modulus counter underflow interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

14.5.3.3 Pulse Accumulator B Overflow Interrupt

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer pulse accumulator B overflow interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

14.5.3.4 Pulse Accumulator A Input Interrupt

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer pulse accumulator A input interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

14.5.3.5 Pulse Accumulator A Overflow Interrupt

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer pulse accumulator A overflow interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

14.5.3.6 Timer Overflow Interrupt

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer overflow interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 14 Ennanced Capture Timer (ECT 1688CV3)					
www.DataSheet4U.com					
MC	C9S12XE-Family Reference Manu	ıal , Rev. 1.07			

www.DataSheet4LLcom

Chapter 15 Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3) Block Description

Version Number	Date	Author	Description of Changes	
1.0	May-20-2005		Initial. Distributed only within Freescale	
1.3	Jul-28-2006		Update flow-chart of interrupt routine for 10-bit address	
1.4	Nov-17-2006		Revise Table1-5	

15.1 Introduction

The inter-IC bus (IIC) is a two-wire, bidirectional serial bus that provides a simple, efficient method of data exchange between devices. Being a two-wire device, the IIC bus minimizes the need for large numbers of connections between devices, and eliminates the need for an address decoder.

This bus is suitable for applications requiring occasional communications over a short distance between a number of devices. It also provides flexibility, allowing additional devices to be connected to the bus for further expansion and system development.

The interface is designed to operate up to 100 kbps with maximum bus loading and timing. The device is capable of operating at higher baud rates, up to a maximum of clock/20, with reduced bus loading. The maximum communication length and the number of devices that can be connected are limited by a maximum bus capacitance of 400 pF.

15.1.1 Features

The IIC module has the following key features:

- Compatible with I2C bus standard
- Multi-master operation
- Software programmable for one of 256 different serial clock frequencies
- Software selectable acknowledge bit
- Interrupt driven byte-by-byte data transfer
- Arbitration lost interrupt with automatic mode switching from master to slave
- Calling address identification interrupt
- Start and stop signal generation/detection
- Repeated start signal generation

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 15 Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3) Block Description

- Acknowledge bit generation/detection
- www.DatBusebusy detection
 - General Call Address detection
 - Compliant to ten-bit address

15.1.2 **Modes of Operation**

The IIC functions the same in normal, special, and emulation modes. It has two low power modes: wait and stop modes.

15.1.3 **Block Diagram**

The block diagram of the IIC module is shown in Figure 15-1.

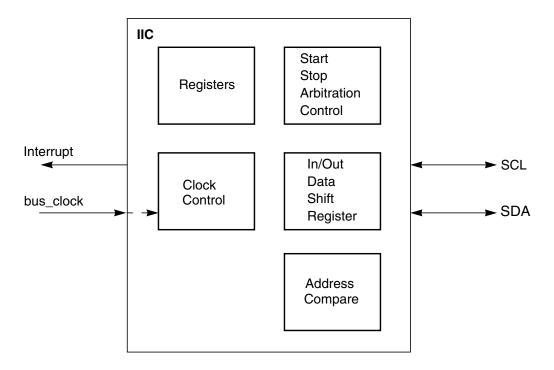


Figure 15-1. IIC Block Diagram

www.DataSheet4U.com

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

15.2 External Signal Description

The IICV3 module has two external pins.

15.2.1 IIC_SCL — Serial Clock Line Pin

This is the bidirectional serial clock line (SCL) of the module, compatible to the IIC bus specification.

15.2.2 IIC_SDA — Serial Data Line Pin

This is the bidirectional serial data line (SDA) of the module, compatible to the IIC bus specification.

15.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all memory and registers for the IIC module.

15.3.1 Register Descriptions

This section consists of register descriptions in address order. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 IBAD	R W	AD7	AD6	AD5	AD4	AD3	AD2	AD1	0
0x0001 IBFD	R W	IBC7	IBC6	IBC5	IBC4	IBC3	IBC2	IBC1	IBC0
0x0002	R	IBEN	IBIE	MS/SL	Tx/ Rx	TXAK	0	0	IBSWAI
IBCR	W	IDLIN	IDIL	IVIO/OL	IX/RX IXAN	RSTA		IDSWAI	
0x0003	R	TCF	IAAS	IBB	IBAL	0	SRW	IBIF	RXAK
IBSR	W				IDAL			IDII	
0x0004 IBDR	R W	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0x0005	R	GCEN	ADTYPE	0	0	0	AD10	AD9	AD8
IBCR2	W	GOLIN	ADITIE				ADIO	AD3	ADO
		= Unimplemented or Reserved							

Figure 15-2. IIC Register Summary

IIC Address Register (IBAD) 15.3.1.1

Module Base +0x0000 4 2 R 0 AD7 AD6 AD5 AD4 AD3 AD2 AD1 W 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Figure 15-3. IIC Bus Address Register (IBAD)

Read and write anytime

Reset

This register contains the address the IIC bus will respond to when addressed as a slave; note that it is not the address sent on the bus during the address transfer.

Table 15-1. IBAD Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:1 AD[7:1]	Slave Address — Bit 1 to bit 7 contain the specific slave address to be used by the IIC bus module. The default mode of IIC bus is slave mode for an address match on the bus.
0 Reserved	Reserved — Bit 0 of the IBAD is reserved for future compatibility. This bit will always read 0.

IIC Frequency Divider Register (IBFD) 15.3.1.2

= Unimplemented or Reserved

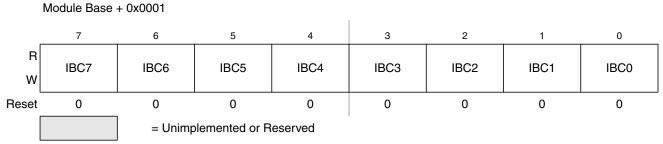


Figure 15-4. IIC Bus Frequency Divider Register (IBFD)

Read and write anytime

Table 15-2. IBFD Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 IBC[7:0]	I Bus Clock Rate 7:0 — This field is used to prescale the clock for bit rate selection. The bit clock generator is implemented as a prescale divider — IBC7:6, prescaled shift register — IBC5:3 select the prescaler divider and IBC2-0 select the shift register tap point. The IBC bits are decoded to give the tap and prescale values as shown in Table 15-3.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 15-3. I-Bus Tap and Prescale Values

www.DataSheet4U.com

IBC2-0 (bin)	SCL Tap (clocks)	SDA Tap (clocks)
000	5	1
001	6	1
010	7	2
011	8	2
100	9	3
101	10	3
110	12	4
111	15	4

IBC5-3 (bin)	scl2start (clocks)	scl2stop (clocks)	scl2tap (clocks)	tap2tap (clocks)
000	2	7	4	1
001	2	7	4	2
010	2	9	6	4
011	6	9	6	8
100	14	17	14	16
101	30	33	30	32
110	62	65	62	64
111	126	129	126	128

Table 15-4. Multiplier Factor

IBC7-6	MUL
00	01
01	02
10	04
11	RESERVED

The number of clocks from the falling edge of SCL to the first tap (Tap[1]) is defined by the values shown in the scl2tap column of Table 15-3, all subsequent tap points are separated by 2^{IBC5-3} as shown in the tap2tap column in Table 15-3. The SCL Tap is used to generated the SCL period and the SDA Tap is used to determine the delay from the falling edge of SCL to SDA changing, the SDA hold time.

IBC7–6 defines the multiplier factor MUL. The values of MUL are shown in the Table 15-4.

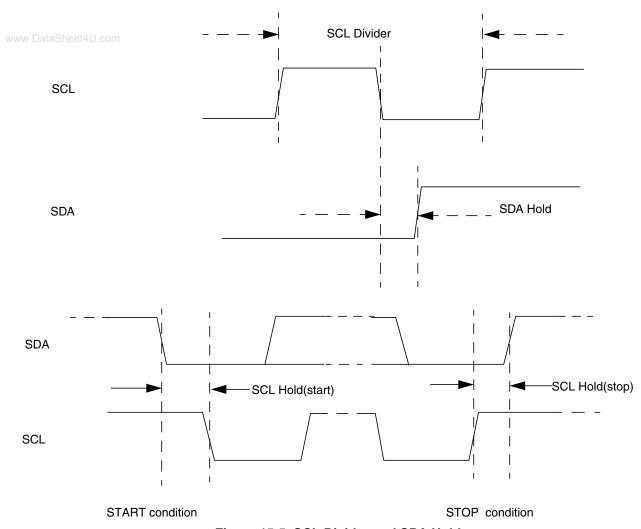


Figure 15-5. SCL Divider and SDA Hold

The equation used to generate the divider values from the IBFD bits is:

SCL Divider = MUL x
$$\{2 \times (scl2tap + [(SCL Tap - 1) \times tap2tap] + 2)\}$$

The SDA hold delay is equal to the CPU clock period multiplied by the SDA Hold value shown in Table 15-5. The equation used to generate the SDA Hold value from the IBFD bits is:

SDA Hold = MUL x
$$\{scl2tap + [(SDA_Tap - 1) \times tap2tap] + 3\}$$

The equation for SCL Hold values to generate the start and stop conditions from the IBFD bits is:

Table 15-5. IIC Divider and Hold Values (Sheet 1 of 6)

IBC[7:0]	SCL Divider	SDA Hold	SCL Hold	SCL Hold
(hex)	(clocks)	(clocks)	(start)	(stop)
MUL=1				

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 15-5. IIC Divider and Hold Values (Sheet 2 of 6)

www.DatiBC[7:0] com (hex)	SCL Divider (clocks)	SDA Hold (clocks)	SCL Hold (start)	SCL Hold (stop)
00	20/22	7	6	11
01	22/24	7	7	12
02	24/26	8	8	13
03	26/28	8	9	14
04	28/30	9	10	15
05	30/32	9	11	16
06	34/36	10	13	18
07	40/42	10	16	21
08	28/32	7	10	15
09	32/36	7	12	17
0A	36/40	9	14	19
0B	40/44	9	16	21
0C	44/48	11	18	23
0D	48/52	11	20	25
0E	56/60	13	24	29
0F	68/72	13	30	35
10	48	9	18	25
11	56	9	22	29
12	64	13	26	33
13	72	13	30	37
14	80	17	34	41
15	88	17	38	45
16	104	21	46	53
17	128	21	58	65
18	80	9	38	41
19	96	9	46	49
1A	112	17	54	57
1B	128	17	62	65
1C	144	25	70	73
1D	160	25	78	81
1E	192	33	94	97
1F	240	33	118	121
20	160	17	78	81
21	192	17	94	97
22	224	33	110	113
23	256	33	126	129
24	288	49	142	145
25	320	49	158	161
26	384	65	190	193
27	480	65	238	241
28	320	33	158	161
29	384	33	190	193
2A	448	65	222	225
2B	512	65	254	257
2C	576	97	286	289

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table 15-5. IIC Divider and Hold Values (Sheet 3 of 6)

www.DataBC[7:0].com (hex)	SCL Divider (clocks)	SDA Hold (clocks)	SCL Hold (start)	SCL Hold (stop)
2D	640	97	318	321
2E	768	129	382	385
2F	960	129	478	481
30	640	65	318	321
31	768	65	382	385
32	896	129	446	449
33	1024	129	510	513
34	1152	193	574	577
35	1280	193	638	641
36	1536	257	766	769
37	1920	257	958	961
38	1280	129	638	641
39	1536	129	766	769
3A	1792	257	894	897
3B	2048	257	1022	1025
3C	2304	385	1150	1153
3D	2560	385	1278	1281
3E	3072	513	1534	1537
3F	3840	513	1918	1921
MUL=2		•	•	
40	40	14	12	22
41	44	14	14	24
42	48	16	16	26
43	52	16	18	28
44	56	18	20	30
45	60	18	22	32
46	68	20	26	36
47	80	20	32	42
48	56	14	20	30
49	64	14	24	34
4A	72	18	28	38
4B	80	18	32	42
4C	88	22	36	46
4D	96	22	40	50
4E	112	26	48	58
4F	136	26	60	70
50	96	18	36	50
51	112	18	44	58
52	128	26	52	66
53	144	26	60	74
54	160	34	68	82
55	176	34	76	90
56	208	42	92	106
57	256	42	116	130
58	160	18	76	82

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 15-5. IIC Divider and Hold Values (Sheet 4 of 6)

www.DataBC[7:0].com (hex)	SCL Divider (clocks)	SDA Hold (clocks)	SCL Hold (start)	SCL Hold (stop)
59	192	18	92	98
5A	224	34	108	114
5B	256	34	124	130
5C	288	50	140	146
5D	320	50	156	162
5E	384	66	188	194
5F	480	66	236	242
60	320	34	156	162
61	384	34	188	194
62	448	66	220	226
63	512	66	252	258
64	576	98	284	290
65	640	98	316	322
66	768	130	380	386
67	960	130	476	482
68	640	66	316	322
69	768	66	380	386
6A	896	130	444	450
6B	1024	130	508	514
6C	1152	194	572	578
6D	1280	194	636	642
6E	1536	258	764	770
6F	1920	258	956	962
70	1280	130	636	642
71	1536	130	764	770
72	1792	258	892	898
73	2048	258	1020	1026
74	2304	386	1148	1154
75	2560	386	1276	1282
76	3072	514	1532	1538
77	3840	514	1916	1922
78	2560	258	1276	1282
79	3072	258	1532	1538
7A	3584	514	1788	1794
7B	4096	514	2044	2050
7C	4608	770	2300	2306
7D	5120	770	2556	2562
7E	6144	1026	3068	3074
7F	7680	1026	3836	3842
MUL=4		1	1 2333	33.2
80	72	28	24	44
81	80	28	28	48
82	88	32	32	52
83	96	32	36	56
84	104	36	40	60

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table 15-5. IIC Divider and Hold Values (Sheet 5 of 6)

www.DataBC[7:0].com (hex)	SCL Divider (clocks)	SDA Hold (clocks)	SCL Hold (start)	SCL Hold (stop)
85	112	36	44	64
86	128	40	52	72
87	152	40	64	84
88	112	28	40	60
89	128	28	48	68
8A	144	36	56	76
8B	160	36	64	84
8C	176	44	72	92
8D	192	44	80	100
8E	224	52	96	116
8F	272	52	120	140
90	192	36	72	100
91	224	36	88	116
92	256	52	104	132
93	288	52	120	148
94	320	68	136	164
95	352	68	152	180
96	416	84	184	212
97	512	84	232	260
98	320	36	152	164
99	384	36	184	196
9A	448	68	216	228
9B	512	68	248	260
9C	576	100	280	292
9D	640	100	312	324
9E	768	132	376	388
9F	960	132	472	484
A0	640	68	312	324
A1	768	68	376	388
A2	896	132	440	452
A3	1024	132	504	516
A4	1152	196	568	580
A5	1280	196	632	644
A6	1536	260	760	772
A7	1920	260	952	964
A7 A8	1280	132	632	644
A9	1536	132	760	772
A9 AA	1792	260	888	900
AA	2048	260	1016	1028
AC	2304	388	1144	1156
AD	2560	388	1272	1284
AE	3072	516	1528	1540
AF	3840	516	1912	1924
B0	2560	260	1272	1284
B1	3072	260	1528	1540

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 15-5. IIC Divider and Hold Values (Sheet 6 of 6)	Table 15-5.	. IIC Divider	and Hold	Values	(Sheet 6 of 6)
--	-------------	---------------	----------	---------------	----------------

www.DatIBC[7:0].com (hex)	SCL Divider (clocks)	SDA Hold (clocks)	SCL Hold (start)	SCL Hold (stop)
B2	3584	516	1784	1796
B3	4096	516	2040	2052
B4	4608	772	2296	2308
B5	5120	772	2552	2564
B6	6144	1028	3064	3076
B7	7680	7680 1028 3832		3844
B8	5120	516	2552	2564
B9	6144 516 3064		3064	3076
BA	7168	1028	3576	3588
BB 8192		92 1028 4088		4100
BC	BC 9216		1540 4600	
BD			5112	5124
BE	12288	2052	6136	6148
BF	15360	2052	7672	7684

Note:Since the bus frequency is speeding up,the SCL Divider could be expanded by it. Therefore, in the table, when IBC[7:0] is from \$00 to \$0F, the SCL Divider is revised by the format value1/value2. Value1 is the divider under the low frequency. Value2 is the divider under the high frequency. How to select the divider depends on the bus frequency. When IBC[7:0] is from \$10 to \$BF, the divider is not changed.

15.3.1.3 IIC Control Register (IBCR)

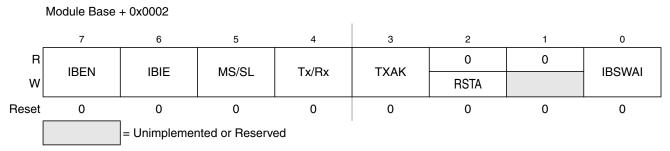


Figure 15-6. IIC Bus Control Register (IBCR)

Read and write anytime

Table 15-6. IBCR Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	t4U.com Description
7 IBEN	 I-Bus Enable — This bit controls the software reset of the entire IIC bus module. The module is reset and disabled. This is the power-on reset situation. When low the interface is held in reset but registers can be accessed The IIC bus module is enabled. This bit must be set before any other IBCR bits have any effect If the IIC bus module is enabled in the middle of a byte transfer the interface behaves as follows: slave mode ignores the current transfer on the bus and starts operating whenever a subsequent start condition is detected. Master mode will not be aware that the bus is busy, hence if a start cycle is initiated then the current bus cycle may become corrupt. This would ultimately result in either the current bus master or the IIC bus module losing arbitration, after which bus operation would return to normal.
6 IBIE	 I-Bus Interrupt Enable Interrupts from the IIC bus module are disabled. Note that this does not clear any currently pending interrupt condition Interrupts from the IIC bus module are enabled. An IIC bus interrupt occurs provided the IBIF bit in the status register is also set.
5 MS/SL	Master/Slave Mode Select Bit — Upon reset, this bit is cleared. When this bit is changed from 0 to 1, a START signal is generated on the bus, and the master mode is selected. When this bit is changed from 1 to 0, a STOP signal is generated and the operation mode changes from master to slave. A STOP signal should only be generated if the IBIF flag is set. MS/SL is cleared without generating a STOP signal when the master loses arbitration. 0 Slave Mode 1 Master Mode
4 Tx/Rx	Transmit/Receive Mode Select Bit — This bit selects the direction of master and slave transfers. When addressed as a slave this bit should be set by software according to the SRW bit in the status register. In master mode this bit should be set according to the type of transfer required. Therefore, for address cycles, this bit will always be high. O Receive 1 Transmit
3 TXAK	Transmit Acknowledge Enable — This bit specifies the value driven onto SDA during data acknowledge cycles for both master and slave receivers. The IIC module will always acknowledge address matches, provided it is enabled, regardless of the value of TXAK. Note that values written to this bit are only used when the IIC bus is a receiver, not a transmitter. 0 An acknowledge signal will be sent out to the bus at the 9th clock bit after receiving one byte data 1 No acknowledge signal response is sent (i.e., acknowledge bit = 1)
2 RSTA	Repeat Start — Writing a 1 to this bit will generate a repeated START condition on the bus, provided it is the current bus master. This bit will always be read as a low. Attempting a repeated start at the wrong time, if the bus is owned by another master, will result in loss of arbitration. 1 Generate repeat start cycle
1 RESERVED	Reserved — Bit 1 of the IBCR is reserved for future compatibility. This bit will always read 0.
0 IBSWAI	I Bus Interface Stop in Wait Mode IIC bus module clock operates normally Halt IIC bus module clock generation in wait mode

Wait mode is entered via execution of a CPU WAI instruction. In the event that the IBSWAI bit is set, all clocks internal to the IIC will be stopped and any transmission currently in progress will halt. If the CPU were woken up by a source other than the IIC module, then clocks would restart and the IIC would resume

Chapter 15 Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3) Block Description

from where was during the previous transmission. It is not possible for the IIC to wake up the CPU when its internal clocks are stopped.

If it were the case that the IBSWAI bit was cleared when the WAI instruction was executed, the IIC internal clocks and interface would remain alive, continuing the operation which was currently underway. It is also possible to configure the IIC such that it will wake up the CPU via an interrupt at the conclusion of the current operation. See the discussion on the IBIF and IBIE bits in the IBSR and IBCR, respectively.

15.3.1.4 **IIC Status Register (IBSR)**

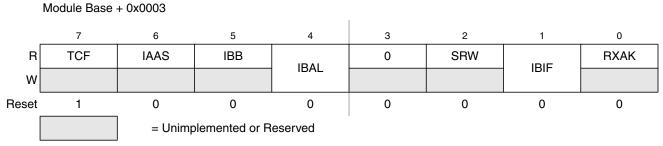


Figure 15-7. IIC Bus Status Register (IBSR)

This status register is read-only with exception of bit 1 (IBIF) and bit 4 (IBAL), which are software clearable.

Table 15-7. IBSR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TCF	Data Transferring Bit — While one byte of data is being transferred, this bit is cleared. It is set by the falling edge of the 9th clock of a byte transfer. Note that this bit is only valid during or immediately following a transfer to the IIC module or from the IIC module. O Transfer in progress 1 Transfer complete
6 IAAS	Addressed as a Slave Bit — When its own specific address (I-bus address register) is matched with the calling address or it receives the general call address with GCEN== 1,this bit is set. The CPU is interrupted provided the IBIE is set. Then the CPU needs to check the SRW bit and set its Tx/Rx mode accordingly. Writing to the I-bus control register clears this bit. O Not addressed 1 Addressed as a slave
5 IBB	Bus Busy Bit 0 This bit indicates the status of the bus. When a START signal is detected, the IBB is set. If a STOP signal is detected, IBB is cleared and the bus enters idle state. 1 Bus is busy
4 IBAL	Arbitration Lost — The arbitration lost bit (IBAL) is set by hardware when the arbitration procedure is lost. Arbitration is lost in the following circumstances: 1. SDA sampled low when the master drives a high during an address or data transmit cycle. 2. SDA sampled low when the master drives a high during the acknowledge bit of a data receive cycle. 3. A start cycle is attempted when the bus is busy. 4. A repeated start cycle is requested in slave mode. 5. A stop condition is detected when the master did not request it. This bit must be cleared by software, by writing a one to it. A write of 0 has no effect on this bit.

606 www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 15-7. IBSR Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	14U.com Description
3 RESERVED	Reserved — Bit 3 of IBSR is reserved for future use. A read operation on this bit will return 0.
2 SRW	Slave Read/Write — When IAAS is set this bit indicates the value of the R/W command bit of the calling address sent from the master This bit is only valid when the I-bus is in slave mode, a complete address transfer has occurred with an address match and no other transfers have been initiated. Checking this bit, the CPU can select slave transmit/receive mode according to the command of the master. O Slave receive, master writing to slave 1 Slave transmit, master reading from slave
1 IBIF	I-Bus Interrupt — The IBIF bit is set when one of the following conditions occurs: — Arbitration lost (IBAL bit set) — Data transfer complete (TCF bit set) — Addressed as slave (IAAS bit set) It will cause a processor interrupt request if the IBIE bit is set. This bit must be cleared by software, writing a one to it. A write of 0 has no effect on this bit.
0 RXAK	Received Acknowledge — The value of SDA during the acknowledge bit of a bus cycle. If the received acknowledge bit (RXAK) is low, it indicates an acknowledge signal has been received after the completion of 8 bits data transmission on the bus. If RXAK is high, it means no acknowledge signal is detected at the 9th clock. O Acknowledge received 1 No acknowledge received

15.3.1.5 IIC Data I/O Register (IBDR)

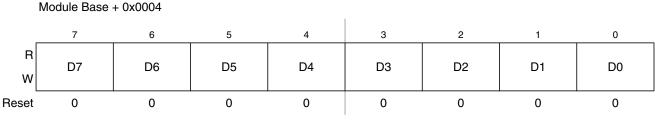


Figure 15-8. IIC Bus Data I/O Register (IBDR)

In master transmit mode, when data is written to the IBDR a data transfer is initiated. The most significant bit is sent first. In master receive mode, reading this register initiates next byte data receiving. In slave mode, the same functions are available after an address match has occurred. Note that the Tx/Rx bit in the IBCR must correctly reflect the desired direction of transfer in master and slave modes for the transmission to begin. For instance, if the IIC is configured for master transmit but a master receive is desired, then reading the IBDR will not initiate the receive.

Reading the IBDR will return the last byte received while the IIC is configured in either master receive or slave receive modes. The IBDR does not reflect every byte that is transmitted on the IIC bus, nor can software verify that a byte has been written to the IBDR correctly by reading it back.

In master transmit mode, the first byte of data written to IBDR following assertion of MS/ $\overline{\text{SL}}$ is used for the address transfer and should com.prise of the calling address (in position D7:D1) concatenated with the required R/ $\overline{\text{W}}$ bit (in position D0).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

15.3.1.6 IIC Control Register 2(IBCR2)

www.DataSheet4U.com

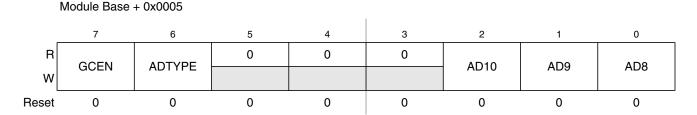


Figure 15-9. IIC Bus Control Register 2(IBCR2)

This register contains the variables used in general call and in ten-bit address.

Read and write anytime

Table 15-8. IBCR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 GCEN	General Call Enable. 0 General call is disabled. The module dont receive any general call data and address. 1 enable general call. It indicates that the module can receive address and any data.
6 ADTYPE	Address Type— This bit selects the address length. The variable must be configured correctly before IIC enters slave mode. 0 7-bit address 1 10-bit address
5,4,3 RESERVED	Reserved — Bit 5,4 and 3 of the IBCR2 are reserved for future compatibility. These bits will always read 0.
2:0 AD[10:8]	Slave Address [10:8] —These 3 bits represent the MSB of the 10-bit address when address type is asserted (ADTYPE = 1).

15.4 Functional Description

This section provides a complete functional description of the IICV3.

15.4.1 I-Bus Protocol

The IIC bus system uses a serial data line (SDA) and a serial clock line (SCL) for data transfer. All devices connected to it must have open drain or open collector outputs. Logic AND function is exercised on both lines with external pull-up resistors. The value of these resistors is system dependent.

Normally, a standard communication is composed of four parts: START signal, slave address transmission, data transfer and STOP signal. They are described briefly in the following sections and illustrated in Figure 15-10.

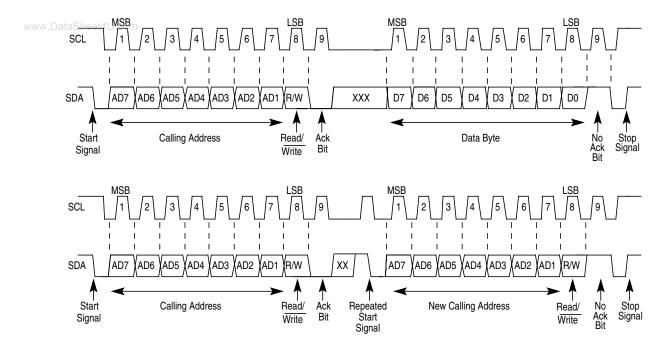


Figure 15-10. IIC-Bus Transmission Signals

15.4.1.1 START Signal

When the bus is free, i.e. no master device is engaging the bus (both SCL and SDA lines are at logical high), a master may initiate communication by sending a START signal. As shown in Figure 15-10, a START signal is defined as a high-to-low transition of SDA while SCL is high. This signal denotes the beginning of a new data transfer (each data transfer may contain several bytes of data) and brings all slaves out of their idle states.

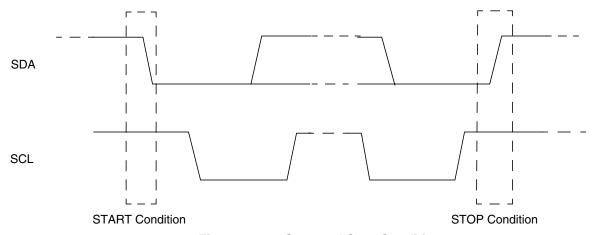


Figure 15-11. Start and Stop Conditions

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

15.4.1.2 Slave Address Transmission

The first byte of data transfer immediately after the START signal is the slave address transmitted by the master. This is a seven-bit calling address followed by a R/W bit. The R/W bit tells the slave the desired direction of data transfer.

- 1 = Read transfer, the slave transmits data to the master.
- 0 =Write transfer, the master transmits data to the slave.

If the calling address is 10-bit, another byte is followed by the first byte. Only the slave with a calling address that matches the one transmitted by the master will respond by sending back an acknowledge bit. This is done by pulling the SDA low at the 9th clock (see Figure 15-10).

No two slaves in the system may have the same address. If the IIC bus is master, it must not transmit an address that is equal to its own slave address. The IIC bus cannot be master and slave at the same time. However, if arbitration is lost during an address cycle the IIC bus will revert to slave mode and operate correctly even if it is being addressed by another master.

15.4.1.3 Data Transfer

As soon as successful slave addressing is achieved, the data transfer can proceed byte-by-byte in a direction specified by the R/W bit sent by the calling master

All transfers that come after an address cycle are referred to as data transfers, even if they carry sub-address information for the slave device.

Each data byte is 8 bits long. Data may be changed only while SCL is low and must be held stable while SCL is high as shown in Figure 15-10. There is one clock pulse on SCL for each data bit, the MSB being transferred first. Each data byte has to be followed by an acknowledge bit, which is signalled from the receiving device by pulling the SDA low at the ninth clock. So one complete data byte transfer needs nine clock pulses.

If the slave receiver does not acknowledge the master, the SDA line must be left high by the slave. The master can then generate a stop signal to abort the data transfer or a start signal (repeated start) to commence a new calling.

If the master receiver does not acknowledge the slave transmitter after a byte transmission, it means 'end of data' to the slave, so the slave releases the SDA line for the master to generate STOP or START signal. Note in order to release the bus correctly, after no-acknowledge to the master, the slave must be immediately switched to receiver and a following dummy reading of the IBDR is necessary.

15.4.1.4 STOP Signal

The master can terminate the communication by generating a STOP signal to free the bus. However, the master may generate a START signal followed by a calling command without generating a STOP signal first. This is called repeated START. A STOP signal is defined as a low-to-high transition of SDA while SCL at logical 1 (see Figure 15-10).

The master can generate a STOP even if the slave has generated an acknowledge at which point the slave must release the bus.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

15.4.1.5 Repeated START Signal

As shown in Figure 15-10, a repeated START signal is a START signal generated without first generating a STOP signal to terminate the communication. This is used by the master to communicate with another slave or with the same slave in different mode (transmit/receive mode) without releasing the bus.

15.4.1.6 Arbitration Procedure

The Inter-IC bus is a true multi-master bus that allows more than one master to be connected on it. If two or more masters try to control the bus at the same time, a clock synchronization procedure determines the bus clock, for which the low period is equal to the longest clock low period and the high is equal to the shortest one among the masters. The relative priority of the contending masters is determined by a data arbitration procedure, a bus master loses arbitration if it transmits logic 1 while another master transmits logic 0. The losing masters immediately switch over to slave receive mode and stop driving SDA output. In this case the transition from master to slave mode does not generate a STOP condition. Meanwhile, a status bit is set by hardware to indicate loss of arbitration.

15.4.1.7 Clock Synchronization

Because wire-AND logic is performed on SCL line, a high-to-low transition on SCL line affects all the devices connected on the bus. The devices start counting their low period and as soon as a device's clock has gone low, it holds the SCL line low until the clock high state is reached. However, the change of low to high in this device clock may not change the state of the SCL line if another device clock is within its low period. Therefore, synchronized clock SCL is held low by the device with the longest low period. Devices with shorter low periods enter a high wait state during this time (see Figure 15-11). When all devices concerned have counted off their low period, the synchronized clock SCL line is released and pulled high. There is then no difference between the device clocks and the state of the SCL line and all the devices start counting their high periods. The first device to complete its high period pulls the SCL line low again.

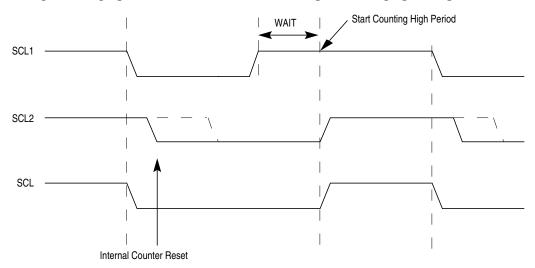


Figure 15-12. IIC-Bus Clock Synchronization

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

15.4.1.8 Handshaking

The clock synchronization mechanism can be used as a handshake in data transfer. Slave devices may hold the SCL low after completion of one byte transfer (9 bits). In such case, it halts the bus clock and forces the master clock into wait states until the slave releases the SCL line.

15.4.1.9 Clock Stretching

The clock synchronization mechanism can be used by slaves to slow down the bit rate of a transfer. After the master has driven SCL low the slave can drive SCL low for the required period and then release it.If the slave SCL low period is greater than the master SCL low period then the resulting SCL bus signal low period is stretched.

15.4.1.10 Ten-bit Address

A ten-bit address is indicated if the first 5 bits of the first address byte are 0x11110. The following rules apply to the first address byte.

SLAVE ADDRESS	R/W BIT	DESCRIPTION
0000000	0	General call address
0000010	х	Reserved for different bus format
0000011	x	Reserved for future purposes
11111XX	x	Reserved for future purposes
11110XX	X	10-bit slave addressing

Figure 15-13. Definition of bits in the first byte.

The address type is identified by ADTYPE. When ADTYPE is 0, 7-bit address is applied. Reversely, the address is 10-bit address. Generally, there are two cases of 10-bit address. See the Fig.1-14 and 1-15.

Slave Add1st 7bits 11110+AD10+AD9		A1	Slave Add 2nd byte AD[8:1]	A2	Data	АЗ
TITTO+ADTO+AD9	U		AD[6.1]			

Figure 15-14. A master-transmitter addresses a slave-receiver with a 10-bit address

	Slave Add1st 7bits	R/W	۸.1	Slave Add 2nd byte	Λ 2	C.	Slave Add 1st 7bits	R/W	А3	Data	A4
3	11110+AD10+AD9	0	AI	AD[8:1]	AZ	31	11110+AD10+AD9	1	AS	Daia	A4

Figure 15-15. A master-receiver addresses a slave-transmitter with a 10-bit address.

In the figure 1-15, the first two bytes are the similar to figure 1-14. After the repeated START(Sr), the first slave address is transmitted again, but the R/W is 1, meaning that the slave is acted as a transmitter.

15.4.1.11 General Call Address

To broadcast using a general call, a device must first generate the general call address(\$00), then after receiving acknowledge, it must transmit data.

In communication, as a slave device, provided the GCEN is asserted, a device acknowledges the broadcast and receives data until the GCEN is disabled or the master device releases the bus or generates a new transfer. In the broadcast, slaves always act as receivers. In general call, IAAS is also used to indicate the address match.

In order to distinguish whether the address match is the normal address match or the general call address match, IBDR should be read after the address byte has been received. If the data is \$00, the match is general call address match. The meaning of the general call address is always specified in the first data byte and must be dealt with by S/W, the IIC hardware does not decode and process the first data byte.

When one byte transfer is done, the received data can be read from IBDR. The user can control the procedure by enabling or disabling GCEN.

15.4.2 Operation in Run Mode

This is the basic mode of operation.

15.4.3 Operation in Wait Mode

IIC operation in wait mode can be configured. Depending on the state of internal bits, the IIC can operate normally when the CPU is in wait mode or the IIC clock generation can be turned off and the IIC module enters a power conservation state during wait mode. In the later case, any transmission or reception in progress stops at wait mode entry.

15.4.4 Operation in Stop Mode

The IIC is inactive in stop mode for reduced power consumption. The STOP instruction does not affect IIC register states.

15.5 Resets

The reset state of each individual bit is listed in Section 15.3, "Memory Map and Register Definition," which details the registers and their bit-fields.

15.6 Interrupts

IICV3 uses only one interrupt vector.

Table 15-9. Interrupt Summary

Interrupt Offset Vector Priority Source Description

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 15 Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3) Block Description

IIC	_	_	_	IBAL, TCF, IAAS	When either of IBAL, TCF or IAAS bits is set
Interrupt	nm			bits in IBSR	may cause an interrupt based on arbitration
www.DataSHEEt4U.C	VIII			register	lost, transfer complete or address detect
					conditions

Internally there are three types of interrupts in IIC. The interrupt service routine can determine the interrupt type by reading the status register.

IIC Interrupt can be generated on

- 1. Arbitration lost condition (IBAL bit set)
- 2. Byte transfer condition (TCF bit set)
- 3. Address detect condition (IAAS bit set)

The IIC interrupt is enabled by the IBIE bit in the IIC control register. It must be cleared by writing 0 to the IBF bit in the interrupt service routine.

15.7 Application Information

15.7.1 IIC Programming Examples

15.7.1.1 Initialization Sequence

Reset will put the IIC bus control register to its default status. Before the interface can be used to transfer serial data, an initialization procedure must be carried out, as follows:

- 1. Update the frequency divider register (IBFD) and select the required division ratio to obtain SCL frequency from system clock.
- 2. Update the ADTYPE of IBCR2 to define the address length, 7 bits or 10 bits.
- 3. Update the IIC bus address register (IBAD) to define its slave address. If 10-bit address is applied IBCR2 should be updated to define the rest bits of address.
- 4. Set the IBEN bit of the IIC bus control register (IBCR) to enable the IIC interface system.
- 5. Modify the bits of the IIC bus control register (IBCR) to select master/slave mode, transmit/receive mode and interrupt enable or not.
- 6. If supported general call, the GCEN in IBCR2 should be asserted.

15.7.1.2 Generation of START

After completion of the initialization procedure, serial data can be transmitted by selecting the 'master transmitter' mode. If the device is connected to a multi-master bus system, the state of the IIC bus busy bit (IBB) must be tested to check whether the serial bus is free.

If the bus is free (IBB=0), the start condition and the first byte (the slave address) can be sent. The data written to the data register comprises the slave calling address and the LSB set to indicate the direction of transfer required from the slave.

The bus free time (i.e., the time between a STOP condition and the following START condition) is built into the hardware that generates the START cycle. Depending on the relative frequencies of the system

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

clock and the SCL period it may be necessary to wait until the IIC is busy after writing the calling address to the IBDR before proceeding with the following instructions. This is illustrated in the following example.

An example of a program which generates the START signal and transmits the first byte of data (slave address) is shown below:

CHFLAG	BRSET	IBSR,#\$20,*	;WAIT FOR IBB FLAG TO CLEAR
TXSTART	BSET	IBCR,#\$30	;SET TRANSMIT AND MASTER MODE;i.e. GENERATE START CONDITION
	MOVB	CALLING,IBDR	;TRANSMIT THE CALLING ADDRESS, D0=R/W
IBFREE	BRCLR	IBSR,#\$20,*	;WAIT FOR IBB FLAG TO SET

15.7.1.3 Post-Transfer Software Response

Transmission or reception of a byte will set the data transferring bit (TCF) to 1, which indicates one byte communication is finished. The IIC bus interrupt bit (IBIF) is set also; an interrupt will be generated if the interrupt function is enabled during initialization by setting the IBIE bit. Software must clear the IBIF bit in the interrupt routine first. The TCF bit will be cleared by reading from the IIC bus data I/O register (IBDR) in receive mode or writing to IBDR in transmit mode.

Software may service the IIC I/O in the main program by monitoring the IBIF bit if the interrupt function is disabled. Note that polling should monitor the IBIF bit rather than the TCF bit because their operation is different when arbitration is lost.

Note that when an interrupt occurs at the end of the address cycle the master will always be in transmit mode, i.e. the address is transmitted. If master receive mode is required, indicated by R/W bit in IBDR, then the Tx/Rx bit should be toggled at this stage.

During slave mode address cycles (IAAS=1), the SRW bit in the status register is read to determine the direction of the subsequent transfer and the Tx/Rx bit is programmed accordingly. For slave mode data cycles (IAAS=0) the SRW bit is not valid, the Tx/Rx bit in the control register should be read to determine the direction of the current transfer.

The following is an example of a software response by a 'master transmitter' in the interrupt routine.

ISR	BCLR	IBSR.#\$02	:CLEAR THE IBIF FLAG
	BRCLR	IBCR.#\$20.SLAVE	:BRANCH IF IN SLAVE MODE
	BRCLR	IBCR,#\$10,RECEIVE	BRANCH IF IN RECEIVE MODE
	BRSET	IBSR,#\$01,END	;IF NO ACK, END OF TRANSMISSION
TRANSMIT	MOVB	DATABUFIBDR	TRANSMIT NEXT BYTE OF DATA

15.7.1.4 Generation of STOP

A data transfer ends with a STOP signal generated by the 'master' device. A master transmitter can simply generate a STOP signal after all the data has been transmitted. The following is an example showing how a stop condition is generated by a master transmitter.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 15 Inter-Integrated Circuit (IICV3) Block Description

MASTX	TST	TXCNT	GET VALUE FROM THE TRANSMITING COUNTER
www.DataSheet4	BEQ	END	;END IF NO MORE DATA
	BRSET	IBSR,#\$01,END	;END IF NO ACK
	MOVB	DATABUF,IBDR	;TRANSMIT NEXT BYTE OF DATA
	DEC	TXCNT	;DECREASE THE TXCNT
	BRA	EMASTX	;EXIT
END	BCLR	IBCR,#\$20	GENERATE A STOP CONDITION
EMASTX	RTI		;RETURN FROM INTERRUPT

If a master receiver wants to terminate a data transfer, it must inform the slave transmitter by not acknowledging the last byte of data which can be done by setting the transmit acknowledge bit (TXAK) before reading the 2nd last byte of data. Before reading the last byte of data, a STOP signal must be generated first. The following is an example showing how a STOP signal is generated by a master receiver.

MASR	DEC	RXCNT	;DECREASE THE RXCNT
	BEQ	ENMASR	;LAST BYTE TO BE READ
	MOVB	RXCNT,D1	;CHECK SECOND LAST BYTE
	DEC	D1	;TO BE READ
	BNE	NXMAR	;NOT LAST OR SECOND LAST
LAMAR	BSET	IBCR,#\$08	;SECOND LAST, DISABLE ACK
			;TRANSMITTING
	BRA	NXMAR	
ENMASR	BCLR	IBCR,#\$20	;LAST ONE, GENERATE 'STOP' SIGNAL
NXMAR	MOVB	IBDR,RXBUF	;READ DATA AND STORE
	RTI		

15.7.1.5 Generation of Repeated START

At the end of data transfer, if the master continues to want to communicate on the bus, it can generate another START signal followed by another slave address without first generating a STOP signal. A program example is as shown.

RESTART	BSET	IBCR,#\$04	;ANOTHER START (RESTART)
	MOVB	CALLING, IBDR	;TRANSMIT THE CALLING ADDRESS;D0=R/W

15.7.1.6 Slave Mode

In the slave interrupt service routine, the module addressed as slave bit (IAAS) should be tested to check if a calling of its own address has just been received. If IAAS is set, software should set the transmit/receive mode select bit (Tx/Rx bit of IBCR) according to the R/W command bit (SRW). Writing to the IBCR clears the IAAS automatically. Note that the only time IAAS is read as set is from the interrupt at the end of the address cycle where an address match occurred, interrupts resulting from subsequent data transfers will have IAAS cleared. A data transfer may now be initiated by writing information to IBDR, for slave transmits, or dummy reading from IBDR, in slave receive mode. The slave will drive SCL low in-between byte transfers, SCL is released when the IBDR is accessed in the required mode.

In slave transmitter routine, the received acknowledge bit (RXAK) must be tested before transmitting the next byte of data. Setting RXAK means an 'end of data' signal from the master receiver, after which it must be switched from transmitter mode to receiver mode by software. A dummy read then releases the SCL line so that the master can generate a STOP signal.

15.7.1.7 Arbitration Lost

If several masters try to engage the bus simultaneously, only one master wins and the others lose arbitration. The devices which lost arbitration are immediately switched to slave receive mode by the hardware. Their data output to the SDA line is stopped, but SCL continues to be generated until the end of the byte during which arbitration was lost. An interrupt occurs at the falling edge of the ninth clock of this transfer with IBAL=1 and MS/SL=0. If one master attempts to start transmission while the bus is being engaged by another master, the hardware will inhibit the transmission; switch the MS/SL bit from 1 to 0 without generating STOP condition; generate an interrupt to CPU and set the IBAL to indicate that the attempt to engage the bus is failed. When considering these cases, the slave service routine should test the IBAL first and the software should clear the IBAL bit if it is set.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

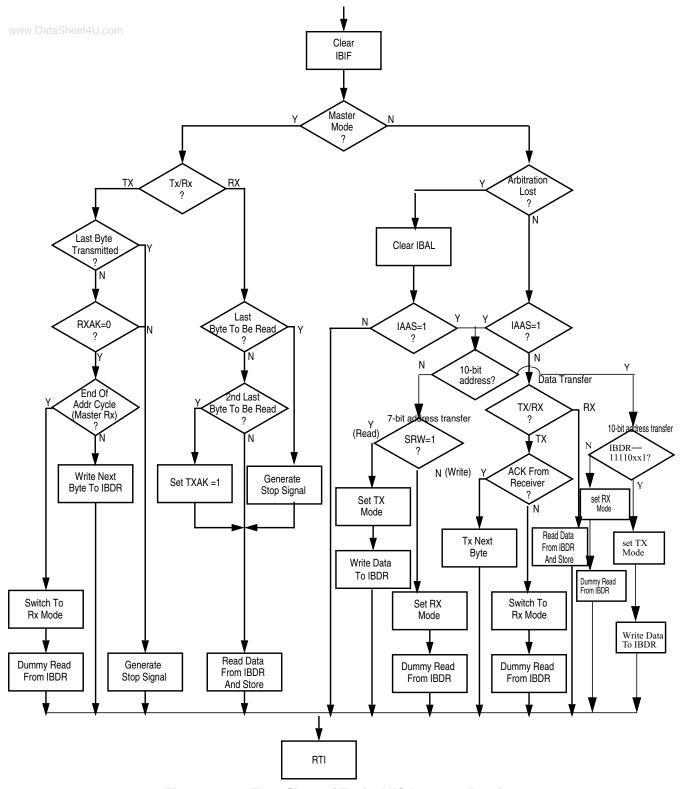


Figure 15-16. Flow-Chart of Typical IIC Interrupt Routine

Caution: When IIC is configured as 10-bit address, the point of the data array in interrupt routine must be reset after it's addressed.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 15 inter-integrated Circuit (IICV	3) Block Description	
www.DataSheet4U.com		
ı	MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07	

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 16 Freescale's Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)

Revision History

Rev. No. (Item No.)	Date (Submitted By)	Sections Affected	Substantial Change(s)
V03.06	21 NOV 2005		Updated WUPE bit description.
V03.07	06 FEB 2006		Internal updates only.
V03.08	07 MAR 2006		Internal updates only.

16.1 Introduction

Freescale's scalable controller area network (S12MSCANV3) definition is based on the MSCAN12 definition, which is the specific implementation of the MSCAN concept targeted for the M68HC12 microcontroller family.

The module is a communication controller implementing the CAN 2.0A/B protocol as defined in the Bosch specification dated September 1991. For users to fully understand the MSCAN specification, it is recommended that the Bosch specification be read first to familiarize the reader with the terms and concepts contained within this document.

Though not exclusively intended for automotive applications, CAN protocol is designed to meet the specific requirements of a vehicle serial data bus: real-time processing, reliable operation in the EMI environment of a vehicle, cost-effectiveness, and required bandwidth.

MSCAN uses an advanced buffer arrangement resulting in predictable real-time behavior and simplified application software.

16.1.1 Glossary

ACK: Acknowledge of CAN message

CAN: Controller Area Network CRC: Cyclic Redundancy Code

EOF: End of Frame

FIFO: First-In-First-Out Memory

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 16 Freescale's Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)

IFS: Inter-Frame Sequence

SOF: Start of Frame

CPU bus: CPU related read/write data bus

CAN bus: CAN protocol related serial bus

oscillator clock: Direct clock from external oscillator

bus clock: CPU bus realated clock

CAN clock: CAN protocol related clock

16.1.2 Block Diagram

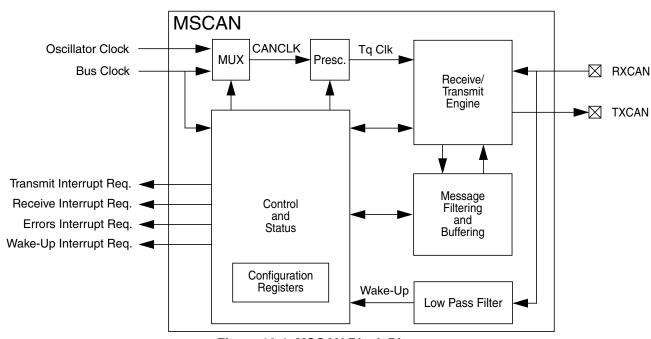


Figure 16-1. MSCAN Block Diagram

16.1.3 Features

The basic features of the MSCAN are as follows:

- Implementation of the CAN protocol Version 2.0A/B
 - Standard and extended data frames
 - Zero to eight bytes data length
 - Programmable bit rate up to 1 Mbps¹
 - Support for remote frames
- Five receive buffers with FIFO storage scheme
- Three transmit buffers with internal prioritization using a "local priority" concept
- 1. Depending on the actual bit timing and the clock jitter of the PLL.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

- Flexible maskable identifier filter supports two full-size (32-bit) extended identifier filters, or four 16-bit filters, or eight 8-bit filters
 - Programmable wakeup functionality with integrated low-pass filter
 - Programmable loopback mode supports self-test operation
 - Programmable listen-only mode for monitoring of CAN bus
 - Programmable bus-off recovery functionality
 - Separate signalling and interrupt capabilities for all CAN receiver and transmitter error states (warning, error passive, bus-off)
 - Programmable MSCAN clock source either bus clock or oscillator clock
 - Internal timer for time-stamping of received and transmitted messages
 - Three low-power modes: sleep, power down, and MSCAN enable
 - Global initialization of configuration registers

16.1.4 Modes of Operation

The following modes of operation are specific to the MSCAN. See Section 16.4, "Functional Description," for details.

- Listen-Only Mode
- MSCAN Sleep Mode
- MSCAN Initialization Mode
- MSCAN Power Down Mode

16.2 External Signal Description

The MSCAN uses two external pins:

16.2.1 RXCAN — CAN Receiver Input Pin

RXCAN is the MSCAN receiver input pin.

16.2.2 TXCAN — CAN Transmitter Output Pin

TXCAN is the MSCAN transmitter output pin. The TXCAN output pin represents the logic level on the CAN bus:

0 = Dominant state

1 =Recessive state

16.2.3 CAN System

A typical CAN system with MSCAN is shown in Figure 16-2. Each CAN station is connected physically to the CAN bus lines through a transceiver device. The transceiver is capable of driving the large current needed for the CAN bus and has current protection against defective CAN or defective stations.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

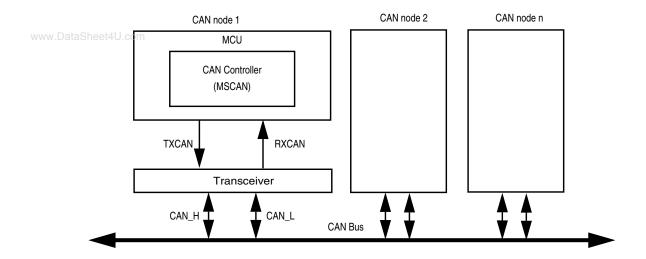


Figure 16-2. CAN System

16.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all registers accessible in the MSCAN.

16.3.1 Module Memory Map

Figure 16-3 gives an overview on all registers and their individual bits in the MSCAN memory map. The *register address* results from the addition of *base address* and *address offset*. The *base address* is determined at the MCU level and can be found in the MCU memory map description. The *address offset* is defined at the module level.

The MSCAN occupies 64 bytes in the memory space. The base address of the MSCAN module is determined at the MCU level when the MCU is defined. The register decode map is fixed and begins at the first address of the module address offset.

The detailed register descriptions follow in the order they appear in the register map.

Register www.D Name et4U.co		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 CANCTL0	R W	RXFRM	RXACT	CSWAI	SYNCH	TIME	WUPE	SLPRQ	INITRQ
0x0001 CANCTL1	R W	CANE	CLKSRC	LOOPB	LISTEN	BORM	WUPM	SLPAK	INITAK
0x0002 CANBTR0	R W	SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0
0x0003 CANBTR1	R W	SAMP	TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10
0x0004 CANRFLG	R W	WUPIF	CSCIF	RSTAT1	RSTAT0	TSTAT1	TSTAT0	OVRIF	RXF
0x0005 CANRIER	R W	WUPIE	CSCIE	RSTATE1	RSTATE0	TSTATE1	TSTATE0	OVRIE	RXFIE
0x0006 CANTFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXE2	TXE1	TXE0
0x0007 CANTIER	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXEIE2	TXEIE1	TXEIE0
0x0008 CANTARQ	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTRQ2	ABTRQ1	ABTRQ0
0x0009 CANTAAK	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTAK2	ABTAK1	ABTAK0
0x000A CANTBSEL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TX2	TX1	TX0
0x000B CANIDAC	R W	0	0	IDAM1	IDAM0	0	IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0
0x000C Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x000D CANMISC	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BOHOLD
0x000E CANRXERR	R W	RXERR7	RXERR6	RXERR5	RXERR4	RXERR3	RXERR2	RXERR1	RXERR0
			= Unimplen	nented or Re	served		u = Unaffect	ted	

Figure 16-3. MSCAN Register Summary

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register www.DNameet4U.co		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x000F	R	TXERR7	TXERR6	TXERR5	TXERR4	TXERR3	TXERR2	TXERR1	TXERR0
CANTXERR	W								
0x0010-0x0013 CANIDAR0-3	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0014-0x0017 CANIDMRx	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AMO
0x0018-0x001B CANIDAR4-7	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x001C-0x001F CANIDMR4-7	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AMO
0x0020-0x002F CANRXFG	R W		See Section 16.3.3, "Programmer's Model of Message Storage"						
0x0030-0x003F CANTXFG	R W		See Section 16.3.3, "Programmer's Model of Message Storage"						
			= Unimplen	nented or Re	served		u = Unaffect	ted	

Figure 16-3. MSCAN Register Summary (continued)

16.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section describes in detail all the registers and register bits in the MSCAN module. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order. All bits of all registers in this module are completely synchronous to internal clocks during a register read.

16.3.2.1 MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)

The CANCTL0 register provides various control bits of the MSCAN module as described below.

Module Base + 0x0000 5 3 2 0 R **RXACT SYNCH RXFRM CSWAI** TIME **WUPE SLPRQ INITRQ** W 0 0 Reset: 0 0 0 0 0 1 = Unimplemented

Figure 16-4. MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4UThe CANCTL0 register, except WUPE, INITRQ, and SLPRQ, is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1). This register is writable again as soon as the initialization mode is exited (INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0).

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime when out of initialization mode; exceptions are read-only RXACT and SYNCH, RXFRM (which is set by the module only), and INITRQ (which is also writable in initialization mode).

Table 16-1. CANCTL0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 RXFRM ⁽¹⁾	Received Frame Flag — This bit is read and clear only. It is set when a receiver has received a valid message correctly, independently of the filter configuration. After it is set, it remains set until cleared by software or reset. Clearing is done by writing a 1. Writing a 0 is ignored. This bit is not valid in loopback mode. O No valid message was received since last clearing this flag A valid message was received since last clearing of this flag
6 RXACT	Receiver Active Status — This read-only flag indicates the MSCAN is receiving a message. The flag is controlled by the receiver front end. This bit is not valid in loopback mode. 0 MSCAN is transmitting or idle ² 1 MSCAN is receiving a message (including when arbitration is lost) ⁽²⁾
5 CSWAI ⁽³⁾	CAN Stops in Wait Mode — Enabling this bit allows for lower power consumption in wait mode by disabling all the clocks at the CPU bus interface to the MSCAN module. O The module is not affected during wait mode The module ceases to be clocked during wait mode
4 SYNCH	Synchronized Status — This read-only flag indicates whether the MSCAN is synchronized to the CAN bus and able to participate in the communication process. It is set and cleared by the MSCAN. 0 MSCAN is not synchronized to the CAN bus 1 MSCAN is synchronized to the CAN bus
3 TIME	Timer Enable — This bit activates an internal 16-bit wide free running timer which is clocked by the bit clock rate. If the timer is enabled, a 16-bit time stamp will be assigned to each transmitted/received message within the active TX/RX buffer. Right after the EOF of a valid message on the CAN bus, the time stamp is written to the highest bytes (0x000E, 0x000F) in the appropriate buffer (see Section 16.3.3, "Programmer's Model of Message Storage"). The internal timer is reset (all bits set to 0) when disabled. This bit is held low in initialization mode. 0 Disable internal MSCAN timer 1 Enable internal MSCAN timer
2 WUPE ⁽⁴⁾	Wake-Up Enable — This configuration bit allows the MSCAN to restart from sleep mode when traffic on CAN is detected (see Section 16.4.5.4, "MSCAN Sleep Mode"). This bit must be configured before sleep mode entry for the selected function to take effect. 0 Wake-up disabled — The MSCAN ignores traffic on CAN 1 Wake-up enabled — The MSCAN is able to restart

Table 16-1. CANCTL0 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wwwFieldShee	t4U.com Description
1 SLPRQ ⁽⁵⁾	Sleep Mode Request — This bit requests the MSCAN to enter sleep mode, which is an internal power saving mode (see Section 16.4.5.4, "MSCAN Sleep Mode"). The sleep mode request is serviced when the CAN bus is idle, i.e., the module is not receiving a message and all transmit buffers are empty. The module indicates entry to sleep mode by setting SLPAK = 1 (see Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)"). SLPRQ cannot be set while the WUPIF flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.5, "MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)"). Sleep mode will be active until SLPRQ is cleared by the CPU or, depending on the setting of WUPE, the MSCAN detects activity on the CAN bus and clears SLPRQ itself. O Running — The MSCAN functions normally Sleep mode request — The MSCAN enters sleep mode when CAN bus idle
0 INITRQ ^{(6),(7)}	Initialization Mode Request — When this bit is set by the CPU, the MSCAN skips to initialization mode (see Section 16.4.5.5, "MSCAN Initialization Mode"). Any ongoing transmission or reception is aborted and synchronization to the CAN bus is lost. The module indicates entry to initialization mode by setting INITAK = 1 (Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)"). The following registers enter their hard reset state and restore their default values: CANCTL0 ⁽⁸⁾ , CANRFLG ⁽⁹⁾ , CANRIER ⁽¹⁰⁾ , CANTFLG, CANTIER, CANTARQ, CANTAAK, and CANTBSEL. The registers CANCTL1, CANBTRO, CANBTR1, CANIDAC, CANIDARO-7, and CANIDMRO-7 can only be written by the CPU when the MSCAN is in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1). The values of the error counters are not affected by initialization mode. When this bit is cleared by the CPU, the MSCAN restarts and then tries to synchronize to the CAN bus. If the MSCAN is not in bus-off state, it synchronizes after 11 consecutive recessive bits on the CAN bus; if the MSCAN is in bus-off state, it continues to wait for 128 occurrences of 11 consecutive recessive bits. Writing to other bits in CANCTL0, CANRFLG, CANRIER, CANTFLG, or CANTIER must be done only after initialization mode is exited, which is INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0. 0 Normal operation 1 MSCAN in initialization mode

- 1. The MSCAN must be in normal mode for this bit to become set.
- 2. See the Bosch CAN 2.0A/B specification for a detailed definition of transmitter and receiver states.
- 3. In order to protect from accidentally violating the CAN protocol, the TXCAN pin is immediately forced to a recessive state when the CPU enters wait (CSWAI = 1) or stop mode (see Section 16.4.5.2, "Operation in Wait Mode" and Section 16.4.5.3, "Operation in Stop Mode").
- 4. The CPU has to make sure that the WUPE register and the WUPIE wake-up interrupt enable register (see Section 16.3.2.6, "MSCAN Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CANRIER)) is enabled, if the recovery mechanism from stop or wait is required.
- 5. The CPU cannot clear SLPRQ before the MSCAN has entered sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1).
- 6. The CPU cannot clear INITRQ before the MSCAN has entered initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1).
- 7. In order to protect from accidentally violating the CAN protocol, the TXCAN pin is immediately forced to a recessive state when the initialization mode is requested by the CPU. Thus, the recommended procedure is to bring the MSCAN into sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1) before requesting initialization mode.
- 8. Not including WUPE, INITRQ, and SLPRQ.
- 9. TSTAT1 and TSTAT0 are not affected by initialization mode.
- 10. RSTAT1 and RSTAT0 are not affected by initialization mode.

16.3.2.2 MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)

The CANCTL1 register provides various control bits and handshake status information of the MSCAN module as described below.

Module Base 0x0001

www.DataShtet4U.com

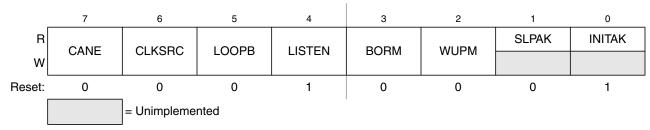


Figure 16-5. MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime when INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1, except CANE which is write once in normal and anytime in special system operation modes when the MSCAN is in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1).

Table 16-2. CANCTL1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 CANE	MSCAN Enable 0 MSCAN module is disabled 1 MSCAN module is enabled
6 CLKSRC	MSCAN Clock Source — This bit defines the clock source for the MSCAN module (only for systems with a clock generation module; Section 16.4.3.2, "Clock System," and Section Figure 16-43., "MSCAN Clocking Scheme,"). 0 MSCAN clock source is the oscillator clock 1 MSCAN clock source is the bus clock
5 LOOPB	Loopback Self Test Mode — When this bit is set, the MSCAN performs an internal loopback which can be used for self test operation. The bit stream output of the transmitter is fed back to the receiver internally. The RXCAN input pin is ignored and the TXCAN output goes to the recessive state (logic 1). The MSCAN behaves as it does normally when transmitting and treats its own transmitted message as a message received from a remote node. In this state, the MSCAN ignores the bit sent during the ACK slot in the CAN frame acknowledge field to ensure proper reception of its own message. Both transmit and receive interrupts are generated. O Loopback self test disabled Loopback self test enabled
4 LISTEN	Listen Only Mode — This bit configures the MSCAN as a CAN bus monitor. When LISTEN is set, all valid CAN messages with matching ID are received, but no acknowledgement or error frames are sent out (see Section 16.4.4.4, "Listen-Only Mode"). In addition, the error counters are frozen. Listen only mode supports applications which require "hot plugging" or throughput analysis. The MSCAN is unable to transmit any messages when listen only mode is active. 0 Normal operation 1 Listen only mode activated
3 BORM	Bus-Off Recovery Mode — This bits configures the bus-off state recovery mode of the MSCAN. Refer to Section 16.5.2, "Bus-Off Recovery," for details. 0 Automatic bus-off recovery (see Bosch CAN 2.0A/B protocol specification) 1 Bus-off recovery upon user request
2 WUPM	Wake-Up Mode — If WUPE in CANCTL0 is enabled, this bit defines whether the integrated low-pass filter is applied to protect the MSCAN from spurious wake-up (see Section 16.4.5.4, "MSCAN Sleep Mode"). 0 MSCAN wakes up on any dominant level on the CAN bus 1 MSCAN wakes up only in case of a dominant pulse on the CAN bus that has a length of T _{wup}

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 16 Freescale's Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)

Table 16-2. CANCTL1 Register Field Descriptions (continued)

www. Field Shee	t4U.com Description
1 SLPAK	Sleep Mode Acknowledge — This flag indicates whether the MSCAN module has entered sleep mode (see Section 16.4.5.4, "MSCAN Sleep Mode"). It is used as a handshake flag for the SLPRQ sleep mode request. Sleep mode is active when SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1. Depending on the setting of WUPE, the MSCAN will clear the flag if it detects activity on the CAN bus while in sleep mode. 0 Running — The MSCAN operates normally 1 Sleep mode active — The MSCAN has entered sleep mode
0 INITAK	Initialization Mode Acknowledge — This flag indicates whether the MSCAN module is in initialization mode (see Section 16.4.5.5, "MSCAN Initialization Mode"). It is used as a handshake flag for the INITRQ initialization mode request. Initialization mode is active when INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1. The registers CANCTL1, CANBTR0, CANBTR1, CANIDAC, CANIDAR0—CANIDAR7, and CANIDMR0—CANIDMR7 can be written only by the CPU when the MSCAN is in initialization mode. 0 Running — The MSCAN operates normally 1 Initialization mode active — The MSCAN has entered initialization mode

16.3.2.3 MSCAN Bus Timing Register 0 (CANBTR0)

The CANBTRO register configures various CAN bus timing parameters of the MSCAN module.

Module Base + 0x0002

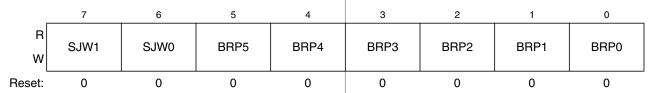


Figure 16-6. MSCAN Bus Timing Register 0 (CANBTR0)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Table 16-3. CANBTR0 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:6 SJW[1:0]	Synchronization Jump Width — The synchronization jump width defines the maximum number of time quanta (Tq) clock cycles a bit can be shortened or lengthened to achieve resynchronization to data transitions on the CAN bus (see Table 16-4).
5:0 BRP[5:0]	Baud Rate Prescaler — These bits determine the time quanta (Tq) clock which is used to build up the bit timing (see Table 16-5).

Table 16-4. Synchronization Jump Width

SJW1	SJW0	Synchronization Jump Width
0	0	1 Tq clock cycle
0	1	2 Tq clock cycles
1	0	3 Tq clock cycles
1	1	4 Tq clock cycles

Table 16-5. Baud Rate Prescaler

BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0	Prescaler value (P)
0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	2
0	0	0	0	1	0	3
0	0	0	0	1	1	4
:	:	:	:	:	:	:
1	1	1	1	1	1	64

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

16.3.2.4 MSCAN Bus Timing Register 1 (CANBTR1)

The CANBTR1 register configures various CAN bus timing parameters of the MSCAN module.

Module Base + 0x0003

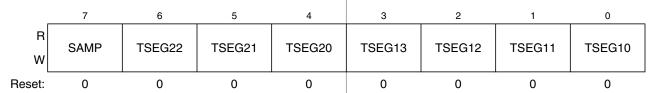


Figure 16-7. MSCAN Bus Timing Register 1 (CANBTR1)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Table 16-6. CANBTR1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 SAMP	Sampling — This bit determines the number of CAN bus samples taken per bit time. 0 One sample per bit. 1 Three samples per bit ⁽¹⁾ . If SAMP = 0, the resulting bit value is equal to the value of the single bit positioned at the sample point. If SAMP = 1, the resulting bit value is determined by using majority rule on the three total samples. For higher bit rates, it is recommended that only one sample is taken per bit time (SAMP = 0).
6:4 TSEG2[2:0]	Time Segment 2 — Time segments within the bit time fix the number of clock cycles per bit time and the location of the sample point (see Figure 16-44). Time segment 2 (TSEG2) values are programmable as shown in Table 16-7.
3:0 TSEG1[3:0]	Time Segment 1 — Time segments within the bit time fix the number of clock cycles per bit time and the location of the sample point (see Figure 16-44). Time segment 1 (TSEG1) values are programmable as shown in Table 16-8.

^{1.} In this case, PHASE_SEG1 must be at least 2 time quanta (Tq).

Table 16-7. Time Segment 2 Values

TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	Time Segment 2
0	0	0	1 Tq clock cycle ⁽¹⁾
0	0	1	2 Tq clock cycles
:	:	:	:
1	1	0	7 Tq clock cycles
1	1	1	8 Tq clock cycles

T. This setting is not valid. Please refer to Table 16-35 for valid settings.

TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10	Time segment 1
0	0	0	0	1 Tq clock cycle ⁽¹⁾
0	0	0	1	2 Tq clock cycles ¹
0	0	1	0	3 Tq clock cycles ¹
0	0	1	1	4 Tq clock cycles
:	:	:	:	:
1	1	1	0	15 Tq clock cycles
1	1	1	1	16 Tq clock cycles

Table 16-8. Time Segment 1 Values

1. This setting is not valid. Please refer to Table 16-35 for valid settings.

The bit time is determined by the oscillator frequency, the baud rate prescaler, and the number of time quanta (Tq) clock cycles per bit (as shown in Table 16-7 and Table 16-8).

Eqn. 16-1

Bit Time= \frac{(\text{Prescaler value})}{f_{\text{CANCLK}}} \cdot (1 + \text{TimeSegment1} + \text{TimeSegment2})

16.3.2.5 MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)

A flag can be cleared only by software (writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position) when the condition which caused the setting is no longer valid. Every flag has an associated interrupt enable bit in the CANRIER register.

Module Base + 0x0004

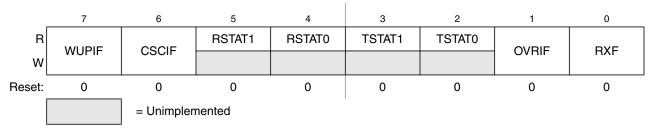


Figure 16-8. MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)

NOTE

The CANRFLG register is held in the reset state¹ when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1). This register is writable again as soon as the initialization mode is exited (INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0).

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime when out of initialization mode, except RSTAT[1:0] and TSTAT[1:0] flags which are readonly; write of 1 clears flag; write of 0 is ignored.

1. The RSTAT[1:0], TSTAT[1:0] bits are not affected by initialization mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 16-9. CANRFLG Register Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description Description
7 WUPIF	Wake-Up Interrupt Flag — If the MSCAN detects CAN bus activity while in sleep mode (see Section 16.4.5.4, "MSCAN Sleep Mode,") and WUPE = 1 in CANTCTL0 (see Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)"), the module will set WUPIF. If not masked, a wake-up interrupt is pending while this flag is set. O No wake-up activity observed while in sleep mode MSCAN detected activity on the CAN bus and requested wake-up
6 CSCIF	CAN Status Change Interrupt Flag — This flag is set when the MSCAN changes its current CAN bus status due to the actual value of the transmit error counter (TEC) and the receive error counter (REC). An additional 4-bit (RSTAT[1:0], TSTAT[1:0]) status register, which is split into separate sections for TEC/REC, informs the system on the actual CAN bus status (see Section 16.3.2.6, "MSCAN Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CANRIER)"). If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set. CSCIF provides a blocking interrupt. That guarantees that the receiver/transmitter status bits (RSTAT/TSTAT) are only updated when no CAN status change interrupt is pending. If the TECs/RECs change their current value after the CSCIF is asserted, which would cause an additional state change in the RSTAT/TSTAT bits, these bits keep their status until the current CSCIF interrupt is cleared again. O No change in CAN bus status occurred since last interrupt MSCAN changed current CAN bus status
5:4 RSTAT[1:0]	Receiver Status Bits — The values of the error counters control the actual CAN bus status of the MSCAN. As soon as the status change interrupt flag (CSCIF) is set, these bits indicate the appropriate receiver related CAN bus status of the MSCAN. The coding for the bits RSTAT1, RSTAT0 is: 00 RxOK: 0 ≤ receive error counter ≤ 96 01 RxWRN: 96 < receive error counter ≤ 127 10 RxERR: 127 < receive error counter 11 Bus-off ⁽¹⁾ : transmit error counter > 255
3:2 TSTAT[1:0]	Transmitter Status Bits — The values of the error counters control the actual CAN bus status of the MSCAN. As soon as the status change interrupt flag (CSCIF) is set, these bits indicate the appropriate transmitter related CAN bus status of the MSCAN. The coding for the bits TSTAT1, TSTAT0 is: 00 TxOK: 0 ≤ transmit error counter ≤ 96 01 TxWRN: 96 < transmit error counter ≤ 127 10 TxERR: 127 < transmit error counter ≤ 255 11 Bus-Off: transmit error counter > 255
1 OVRIF	Overrun Interrupt Flag — This flag is set when a data overrun condition occurs. If not masked, an error interrupt is pending while this flag is set. O No data overrun condition A data overrun detected
0 RXF ⁽²⁾	Receive Buffer Full Flag — RXF is set by the MSCAN when a new message is shifted in the receiver FIFO. This flag indicates whether the shifted buffer is loaded with a correctly received message (matching identifier, matching cyclic redundancy code (CRC) and no other errors detected). After the CPU has read that message from the RxFG buffer in the receiver FIFO, the RXF flag must be cleared to release the buffer. A set RXF flag prohibits the shifting of the next FIFO entry into the foreground buffer (RxFG). If not masked, a receive interrupt is pending while this flag is set. No new message available within the RxFG The receiver FIFO is not empty. A new message is available in the RxFG

T. Redundant Information for the most critical CAN bus status which is "bus-off". This only occurs if the Tx error counter exceeds a number of 255 errors. Bus-off affects the receiver state. As soon as the transmitter leaves its bus-off state the receiver state skips to RxOK too. Refer also to TSTAT[1:0] coding in this register.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

^{2.} To ensure data integrity, do not read the receive buffer registers while the RXF flag is cleared. For MCUs with dual CPUs, reading the receive buffer registers while the RXF flag is cleared may result in a CPU fault condition.

16.3.2.6 MSCAN Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CANRIER)

This register contains the interrupt enable bits for the interrupt flags described in the CANRFLG register.

Module Base + 0x0005

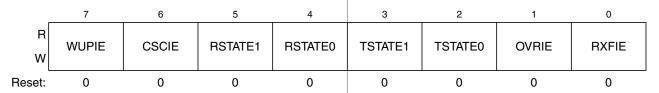


Figure 16-9. MSCAN Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CANRIER)

NOTE

The CANRIER register is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ=1 and INITAK=1). This register is writable when not in initialization mode (INITRQ=0 and INITAK=0).

The RSTATE[1:0], TSTATE[1:0] bits are not affected by initialization mode.

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime when not in initialization mode

Table 16-10. CANRIER Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 WUPIE ⁽¹⁾	Wake-Up Interrupt Enable 0 No interrupt request is generated from this event. 1 A wake-up event causes a Wake-Up interrupt request.
6 CSCIE	CAN Status Change Interrupt Enable 0 No interrupt request is generated from this event. 1 A CAN Status Change event causes an error interrupt request.
5:4 RSTATE[1:0]	Receiver Status Change Enable — These RSTAT enable bits control the sensitivity level in which receiver state changes are causing CSCIF interrupts. Independent of the chosen sensitivity level the RSTAT flags continue to indicate the actual receiver state and are only updated if no CSCIF interrupt is pending. 00 Do not generate any CSCIF interrupt caused by receiver state changes. 01 Generate CSCIF interrupt only if the receiver enters or leaves "bus-off" state. Discard other receiver state changes for generating CSCIF interrupt. 10 Generate CSCIF interrupt only if the receiver enters or leaves "RxErr" or "bus-off" state. Discard other receiver state changes for generating CSCIF interrupt. 11 Generate CSCIF interrupt on all state changes.
3:2 TSTATE[1:0]	Transmitter Status Change Enable — These TSTAT enable bits control the sensitivity level in which transmitter state changes are causing CSCIF interrupts. Independent of the chosen sensitivity level, the TSTAT flags continue to indicate the actual transmitter state and are only updated if no CSCIF interrupt is pending. 00 Do not generate any CSCIF interrupt caused by transmitter state changes. 01 Generate CSCIF interrupt only if the transmitter enters or leaves "bus-off" state. Discard other transmitter state changes for generating CSCIF interrupt. 10 Generate CSCIF interrupt only if the transmitter enters or leaves "TxErr" or "bus-off" state. Discard other transmitter state changes for generating CSCIF interrupt. 11 Generate CSCIF interrupt on all state changes.

Table 16-10. CANRIER Register Field Descriptions (continued)

wwwFieldShee	L4U.com Description
1 OVRIE	Overrun Interrupt Enable 0 No interrupt request is generated from this event. 1 An overrun event causes an error interrupt request.
0 RXFIE	Receiver Full Interrupt Enable 0 No interrupt request is generated from this event. 1 A receive buffer full (successful message reception) event causes a receiver interrupt request.

^{1.} WUPIE and WUPE (see Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)") must both be enabled if the recovery mechanism from stop or wait is required.

16.3.2.7 MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)

The transmit buffer empty flags each have an associated interrupt enable bit in the CANTIER register.

Module Base + 0x0006

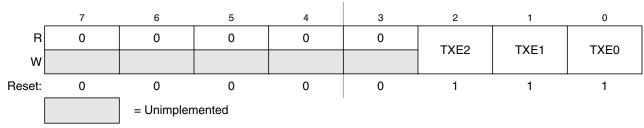


Figure 16-10. MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)

NOTE

The CANTFLG register is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1). This register is writable when not in initialization mode (INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0).

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime for TXEx flags when not in initialization mode; write of 1 clears flag, write of 0 is ignored

^{2.} Bus-off state is defined by the CAN standard (see Bosch CAN 2.0A/B protocol specification: for only transmitters. Because the only possible state change for the transmitter from bus-off to TxOK also forces the receiver to skip its current state to RxOK, the coding of the RXSTAT[1:0] flags define an additional bus-off state for the receiver (see Section 16.3.2.5, "MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)").

Table 16-11. CANTFLG Register Field Descriptions

www.DataSheet4U.com

Field	Description
2:0 TXE[2:0]	Transmitter Buffer Empty — This flag indicates that the associated transmit message buffer is empty, and thus not scheduled for transmission. The CPU must clear the flag after a message is set up in the transmit buffer and is due for transmission. The MSCAN sets the flag after the message is sent successfully. The flag is also set by the MSCAN when the transmission request is successfully aborted due to a pending abort request (see Section 16.3.2.9, "MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Request Register (CANTARQ)"). If not masked, a transmit interrupt is pending while this flag is set. Clearing a TXEx flag also clears the corresponding ABTAKx (see Section 16.3.2.10, "MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Acknowledge Register (CANTAAK)"). When a TXEx flag is set, the corresponding ABTRQx bit is cleared (see Section 16.3.2.9, "MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Request Register (CANTARQ)"). When listen-mode is active (see Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)") the TXEx flags cannot be cleared and no transmission is started. Read and write accesses to the transmit buffer will be blocked, if the corresponding TXEx bit is cleared (TXEx = 0) and the buffer is scheduled for transmission. O The associated message buffer is full (loaded with a message due for transmission) 1 The associated message buffer is empty (not scheduled)

16.3.2.8 MSCAN Transmitter Interrupt Enable Register (CANTIER)

This register contains the interrupt enable bits for the transmit buffer empty interrupt flags.

Module Base + 0x0007

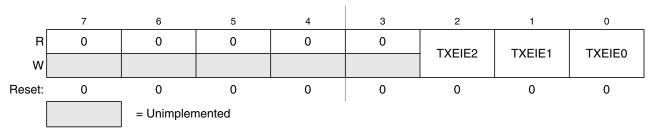


Figure 16-11. MSCAN Transmitter Interrupt Enable Register (CANTIER)

NOTE

The CANTIER register is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1). This register is writable when not in initialization mode (INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0).

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime when not in initialization mode

Table 16-12. CANTIER Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2:0 TXEIE[2:0]	Transmitter Empty Interrupt Enable No interrupt request is generated from this event. A transmitter empty (transmit buffer available for transmission) event causes a transmitter empty interrupt request.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

16.3.2.9 MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Request Register (CANTARQ)

The CANTARQ register allows abort request of queued messages as described below.

Module Base + 0x0008

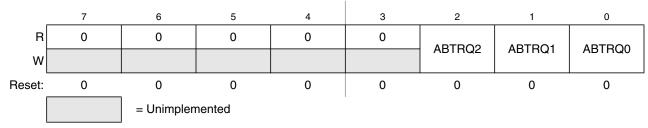


Figure 16-12. MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Request Register (CANTARQ)

NOTE

The CANTARQ register is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1). This register is writable when not in initialization mode (INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0).

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime when not in initialization mode

Table 16-13. CANTARQ Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2:0 ABTRQ[2:0]	Abort Request — The CPU sets the ABTRQx bit to request that a scheduled message buffer (TXEx = 0) be aborted. The MSCAN grants the request if the message has not already started transmission, or if the transmission is not successful (lost arbitration or error). When a message is aborted, the associated TXE (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)") and abort acknowledge flags (ABTAK, see Section 16.3.2.10, "MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Acknowledge Register (CANTAAK)") are set and a transmit interrupt occurs if enabled. The CPU cannot reset ABTRQx. ABTRQx is reset whenever the associated TXE flag is set. 0 No abort request 1 Abort request pending

16.3.2.10 MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Acknowledge Register (CANTAAK)

The CANTAAK register indicates the successful abort of a queued message, if requested by the appropriate bits in the CANTARQ register.

Module Base + 0x0009

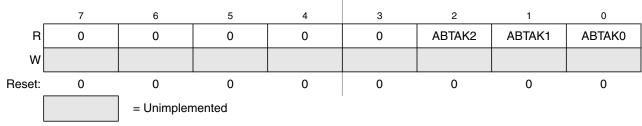


Figure 16-13. MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Acknowledge Register (CANTAAK)

NOTE

The CANTAAK register is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1).

Read: Anytime

Write: Unimplemented for ABTAKx flags

Table 16-14. CANTAAK Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2:0 ABTAK[2:0]	Abort Acknowledge — This flag acknowledges that a message was aborted due to a pending abort request from the CPU. After a particular message buffer is flagged empty, this flag can be used by the application software to identify whether the message was aborted successfully or was sent anyway. The ABTAKx flag is cleared whenever the corresponding TXE flag is cleared. 0 The message was not aborted. 1 The message was aborted.

Freescale Semiconductor 639

www.DataSheet4U.com

16.3.2.11 MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)

The CANTBSEL register allows the selection of the actual transmit message buffer, which then will be accessible in the CANTXFG register space.

Module Base + 0x000A

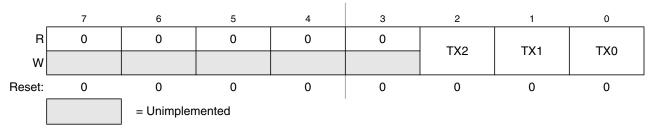


Figure 16-14. MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)

NOTE

The CANTBSEL register is held in the reset state when the initialization mode is active (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK=1). This register is writable when not in initialization mode (INITRQ = 0 and INITAK = 0).

Read: Find the lowest ordered bit set to 1, all other bits will be read as 0

Write: Anytime when not in initialization mode

Table 16-15. CANTBSEL Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2:0 TX[2:0]	Transmit Buffer Select — The lowest numbered bit places the respective transmit buffer in the CANTXFG register space (e.g., TX1 = 1 and TX0 = 1 selects transmit buffer TX0; TX1 = 1 and TX0 = 0 selects transmit buffer TX1). Read and write accesses to the selected transmit buffer will be blocked, if the corresponding TXEx bit is cleared and the buffer is scheduled for transmission (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)"). 0 The associated message buffer is deselected 1 The associated message buffer is selected, if lowest numbered bit

The following gives a short programming example of the usage of the CANTBSEL register:

To get the next available transmit buffer, application software must read the CANTFLG register and write this value back into the CANTBSEL register. In this example Tx buffers TX1 and TX2 are available. The value read from CANTFLG is therefore 0b0000_0110. When writing this value back to CANTBSEL, the Tx buffer TX1 is selected in the CANTXFG because the lowest numbered bit set to 1 is at bit position 1. Reading back this value out of CANTBSEL results in 0b0000_0010, because only the lowest numbered bit position set to 1 is presented. This mechanism eases the application software the selection of the next available Tx buffer.

- LDD CANTFLG; value read is 0b0000_0110
- STD CANTBSEL; value written is 0b0000 0110
- LDD CANTBSEL; value read is 0b0000 0010

If all transmit message buffers are deselected, no accesses are allowed to the CANTXFG registers.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

16.3.2.12 MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Control Register (CANIDAC)

The CANIDAC register is used for identifier acceptance control as described below.

Module Base + 0x000B

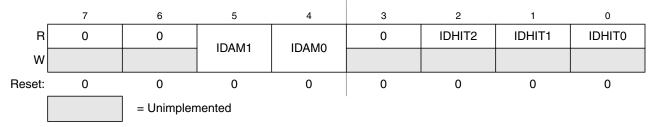


Figure 16-15. MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Control Register (CANIDAC)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1), except bits IDHITx, which are read-

only

Table 16-16. CANIDAC Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
5:4 IDAM[1:0]	Identifier Acceptance Mode — The CPU sets these flags to define the identifier acceptance filter organization (see Section 16.4.3, "Identifier Acceptance Filter"). Table 16-17 summarizes the different settings. In filter closed mode, no message is accepted such that the foreground buffer is never reloaded.	
2:0 IDHIT[2:0]	Identifier Acceptance Hit Indicator — The MSCAN sets these flags to indicate an identifier acceptance hit (see Section 16.4.3, "Identifier Acceptance Filter"). Table 16-18 summarizes the different settings.	

Table 16-17. Identifier Acceptance Mode Settings

IDAM1	IDAM0	Identifier Acceptance Mode
0	0	Two 32-bit acceptance filters
0	1	Four 16-bit acceptance filters
1	0	Eight 8-bit acceptance filters
1	1	Filter closed

Table 16-18. Identifier Acceptance Hit Indication

IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0	Identifier Acceptance Hit
0	0	0	Filter 0 hit
0	0	1	Filter 1 hit
0	1	0	Filter 2 hit
0	1	1	Filter 3 hit
1	0	0	Filter 4 hit
1	0	1	Filter 5 hit
1	1	0	Filter 6 hit
1	1	1	Filter 7 hit

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 16 Freescale's Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)

The IDHITx indicators are always related to the message in the foreground buffer (RxFG). When a message gets shifted into the foreground buffer of the receiver FIFO the indicators are updated as well.

16.3.2.13 MSCAN Reserved Register

This register is reserved for factory testing of the MSCAN module and is not available in normal system operation modes.

Module Base + 0x000C

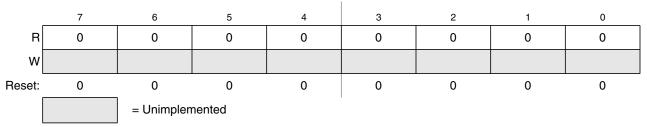


Figure 16-16. MSCAN Reserved Register

Read: Always read 0x0000 in normal system operation modes Write: Unimplemented in normal system operation modes

NOTE

Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the MSCAN functionality.

16.3.2.14 MSCAN Miscellaneous Register (CANMISC)

This register provides additional features.

Module Base + 0x000D

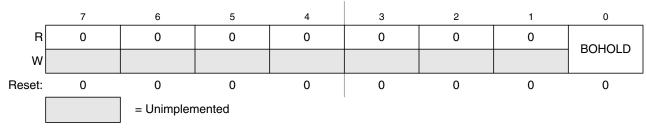


Figure 16-17. MSCAN Miscellaneous Register (CANMISC)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime; write of '1' clears flag; write of '0' ignored

Table 16-19. CANMISC Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
0	Bus-off State Hold Until User Request — If BORM is set in Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1	
BOHOLD	(CANCTL1), this bit indicates whether the module has entered the bus-off state. Clearing this bit requests the	
	recovery from bus-off. Refer to Section 16.5.2, "Bus-Off Recovery," for details.	
	0 Module is not bus-off or recovery has been requested by user in bus-off state	
	1 Module is bus-off and holds this state until user request	

16.3.2.15 MSCAN Receive Error Counter (CANRXERR)

This register reflects the status of the MSCAN receive error counter.

Module Base + 0x000E

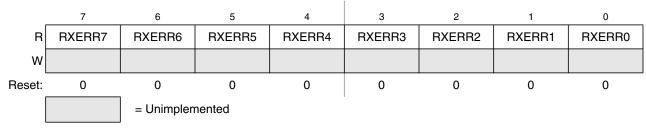


Figure 16-18. MSCAN Receive Error Counter (CANRXERR)

Read: Only when in sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1) or initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Write: Unimplemented

NOTE

Reading this register when in any other mode other than sleep or initialization mode may return an incorrect value. For MCUs with dual CPUs, this may result in a CPU fault condition.

Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the MSCAN functionality.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

16.3.2.16 MSCAN Transmit Error Counter (CANTXERR)

This register reflects the status of the MSCAN transmit error counter.

Module Base + 0x000F

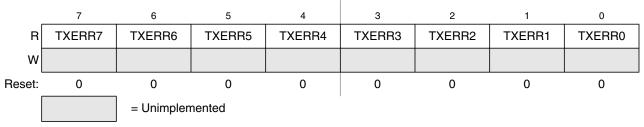


Figure 16-19. MSCAN Transmit Error Counter (CANTXERR)

Read: Only when in sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1) or initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Write: Unimplemented

NOTE

Reading this register when in any other mode other than sleep or initialization mode, may return an incorrect value. For MCUs with dual CPUs, this may result in a CPU fault condition.

Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the MSCAN functionality.

16.3.2.17 MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Registers (CANIDAR0-7)

On reception, each message is written into the background receive buffer. The CPU is only signalled to read the message if it passes the criteria in the identifier acceptance and identifier mask registers (accepted); otherwise, the message is overwritten by the next message (dropped).

The acceptance registers of the MSCAN are applied on the IDR0–IDR3 registers (see Section 16.3.3.1, "Identifier Registers (IDR0–IDR3)") of incoming messages in a bit by bit manner (see Section 16.4.3, "Identifier Acceptance Filter").

For extended identifiers, all four acceptance and mask registers are applied. For standard identifiers, only the first two (CANIDAR0/1, CANIDMR0/1) are applied.

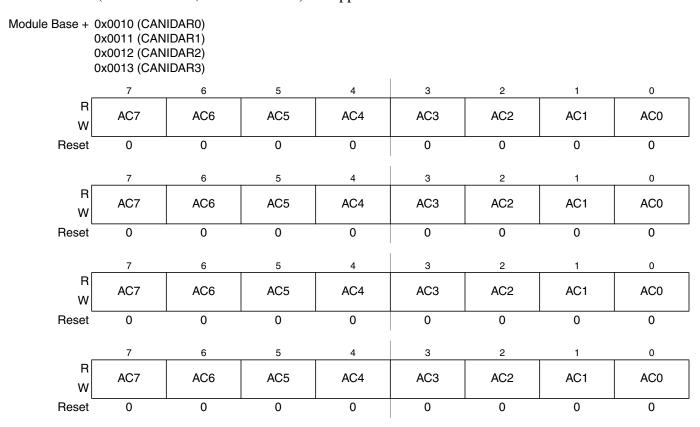


Figure 16-20. MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Registers (First Bank) — CANIDAR0-CANIDAR3

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Table 16-20. CANIDAR0-CANIDAR3 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 AC[7:0]	Acceptance Code Bits — AC[7:0] comprise a user-defined sequence of bits with which the corresponding bits of the related identifier register (IDRn) of the receive message buffer are compared. The result of this comparison is then masked with the corresponding identifier mask register.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

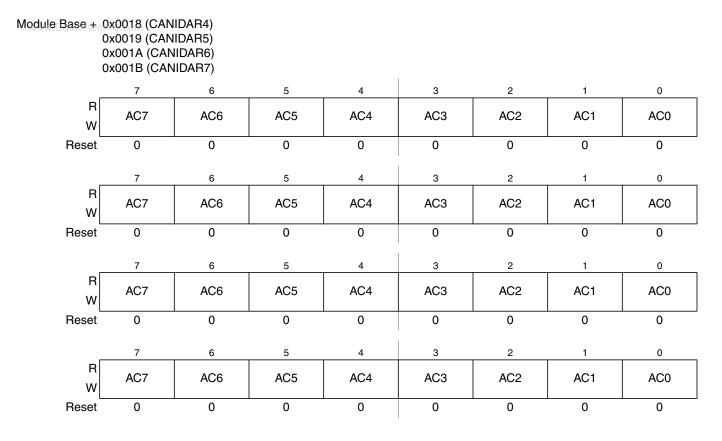


Figure 16-21. MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Registers (Second Bank) — CANIDAR4-CANIDAR7

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Table 16-21. CANIDAR4-CANIDAR7 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 AC[7:0]	Acceptance Code Bits — AC[7:0] comprise a user-defined sequence of bits with which the corresponding bits of the related identifier register (IDRn) of the receive message buffer are compared. The result of this comparison is then masked with the corresponding identifier mask register.

16.3.2.18 MSCAN Identifier Mask Registers (CANIDMR0–CANIDMR7)

The identifier mask register specifies which of the corresponding bits in the identifier acceptance register are relevant for acceptance filtering. To receive standard identifiers in 32 bit filter mode, it is required to program the last three bits (AM[2:0]) in the mask registers CANIDMR1 and CANIDMR5 to "don't care." To receive standard identifiers in 16 bit filter mode, it is required to program the last three bits (AM[2:0]) in the mask registers CANIDMR1, CANIDMR3, CANIDMR5, and CANIDMR7 to "don't care."

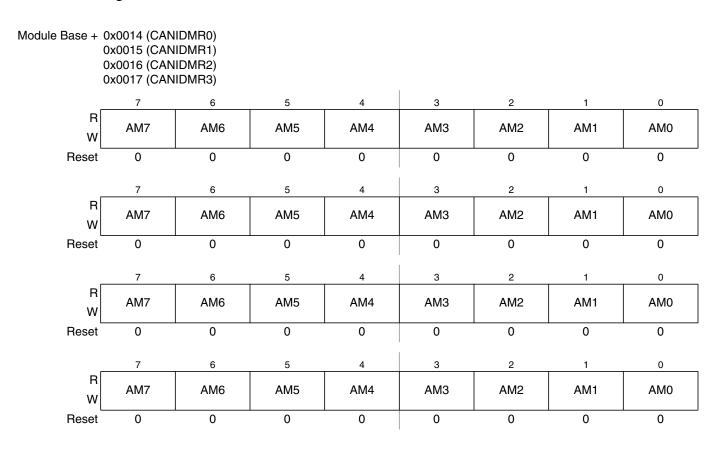


Figure 16-22. MSCAN Identifier Mask Registers (First Bank) — CANIDMR0-CANIDMR3

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Table 16-22. CANIDMR0-CANIDMR3 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 AM[7:0]	Acceptance Mask Bits — If a particular bit in this register is cleared, this indicates that the corresponding bit in the identifier acceptance register must be the same as its identifier bit before a match is detected. The message is accepted if all such bits match. If a bit is set, it indicates that the state of the corresponding bit in the identifier acceptance register does not affect whether or not the message is accepted. O Match corresponding acceptance code register and identifier bits I Ignore corresponding acceptance code register bit

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

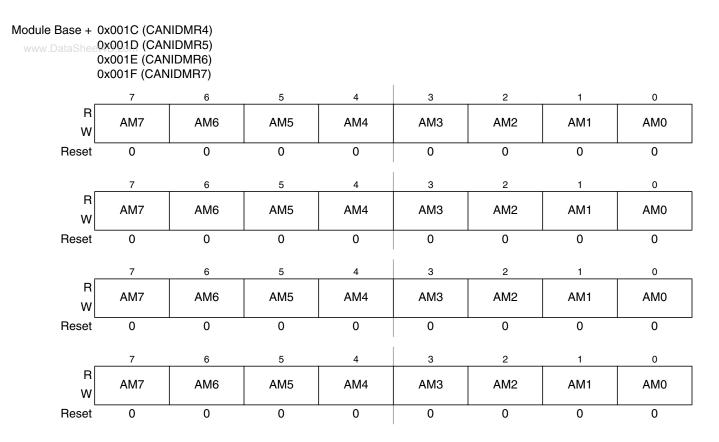


Figure 16-23. MSCAN Identifier Mask Registers (Second Bank) — CANIDMR4-CANIDMR7

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime in initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1)

Table 16-23. CANIDMR4-CANIDMR7 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 AM[7:0]	Acceptance Mask Bits — If a particular bit in this register is cleared, this indicates that the corresponding bit in the identifier acceptance register must be the same as its identifier bit before a match is detected. The message is accepted if all such bits match. If a bit is set, it indicates that the state of the corresponding bit in the identifier acceptance register does not affect whether or not the message is accepted. O Match corresponding acceptance code register and identifier bits I Ignore corresponding acceptance code register bit

16.3.3 Programmer's Model of Message Storage

The following section details the organization of the receive and transmit message buffers and the associated control registers.

To simplify the programmer interface, the receive and transmit message buffers have the same outline. Each message buffer allocates 16 bytes in the memory map containing a 13 byte data structure.

An additional transmit buffer priority register (TBPR) is defined for the transmit buffers. Within the last two bytes of this memory map, the MSCAN stores a special 16-bit time stamp, which is sampled from an internal timer after successful transmission or reception of a message. This feature is only available for transmit and receiver buffers, if the TIME bit is set (see Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)").

The time stamp register is written by the MSCAN. The CPU can only read these registers.

Offset Address	Register	Access
0x00X0	Identifier Register 0	
0x00X1	Identifier Register 1	
0x00X2	Identifier Register 2	
0x00X3	Identifier Register 3	
0x00X4	Data Segment Register 0	
0x00X5	Data Segment Register 1	
0x00X6	Data Segment Register 2	
0x00X7	Data Segment Register 3	
0x00X8	Data Segment Register 4	
0x00X9	Data Segment Register 5	
0x00XA	Data Segment Register 6	
0x00XB	Data Segment Register 7	
0x00XC	Data Length Register	
0x00XD	Transmit Buffer Priority Register ⁽¹⁾	
0x00XE	Time Stamp Register (High Byte) ⁽²⁾	
0x00XF	Time Stamp Register (Low Byte) ⁽³⁾	

Table 16-24. Message Buffer Organization

Figure 16-24 shows the common 13-byte data structure of receive and transmit buffers for extended identifiers. The mapping of standard identifiers into the IDR registers is shown in Figure 16-25.

All bits of the receive and transmit buffers are 'x' out of reset because of RAM-based implementation¹. All reserved or unused bits of the receive and transmit buffers always read 'x'.

1. Exception: The transmit priority registers are 0 out of reset.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

^{1.} Not applicable for receive buffers

^{2.} Read-only for CPU

^{3.} Read-only for CPU

Register www.Namehee	t4U.co	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit0
0x00X0 IDR0	R W	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21
0x00X1 IDR1	R W	ID20	ID19	ID18	SRR (=1)	IDE (=1)	ID17	ID16	ID15
0x00X2 IDR2	R W	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7
0x00X3 IDR3	R W	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR
0x00X4 DSR0	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00X5 DSR1	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00X6 DSR2	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00X7 DSR3	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00X8 DSR4	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00X9 DSR5	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00XA DSR6	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00XB DSR7	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0x00XC DLR	R W					DLC3	DLC2	DLC1	DLC0
	[= Unused, a	lways read 'x'					

Figure 16-24. Receive/Transmit Message Buffer — Extended Identifier Mapping

Read: For transmit buffers, anytime when TXEx flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)") and the corresponding transmit buffer is selected in CANTBSEL (see Section 16.3.2.11, "MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)"). For receive buffers, only when RXF flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.5, "MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)").

Write: For transmit buffers, anytime when TXEx flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)") and the corresponding transmit buffer is selected in CANTBSEL (see Section 16.3.2.11, "MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)"). Unimplemented for receive buffers.

Reset: Undefined (0x00XX) because of RAM-based implementation

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
IDR0 0x00X0	R W	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3
IDR1 0x00X1	R W	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR	IDE (=0)			
IDR2 0x00X2	R W								
IDR3 0x00X3	R W								
	[= Unused, always read 'x'							

Figure 16-25. Receive/Transmit Message Buffer — Standard Identifier Mapping

16.3.3.1 Identifier Registers (IDR0-IDR3)

The identifier registers for an extended format identifier consist of a total of 32 bits; ID[28:0], SRR, IDE, and RTR bits. The identifier registers for a standard format identifier consist of a total of 13 bits; ID[10:0], RTR, and IDE bits.

16.3.3.1.1 IDR0–IDR3 for Extended Identifier Mapping

Module Base + 0x00X1

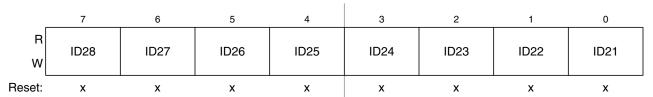


Figure 16-26. Identifier Register 0 (IDR0) — Extended Identifier Mapping

Table 16-25. IDR0 Register Field Descriptions — Extended

Field	Description
7:0 ID[28:21]	Extended Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 29 bits (ID[28:0]) for the extended format. ID28 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

7 5 3 2 0 R ID20 ID19 ID18 SRR (=1) IDE (=1) ID17 ID16 ID15 W Reset: Х Х Х Х Х Х Х Х

Figure 16-27. Identifier Register 1 (IDR1) — Extended Identifier Mapping

Table 16-26. IDR1 Register Field Descriptions — Extended

Field	Description
7:5 ID[20:18]	Extended Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 29 bits (ID[28:0]) for the extended format. ID28 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number.
4 SRR	Substitute Remote Request — This fixed recessive bit is used only in extended format. It must be set to 1 by the user for transmission buffers and is stored as received on the CAN bus for receive buffers.
3 IDE	ID Extended — This flag indicates whether the extended or standard identifier format is applied in this buffer. In the case of a receive buffer, the flag is set as received and indicates to the CPU how to process the buffer identifier registers. In the case of a transmit buffer, the flag indicates to the MSCAN what type of identifier to send. O Standard format (11 bit) Extended format (29 bit)
2:0 ID[17:15]	Extended Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 29 bits (ID[28:0]) for the extended format. ID28 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number.

Module Base + 0x00X2

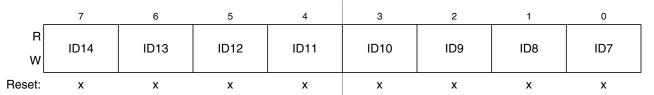


Figure 16-28. Identifier Register 2 (IDR2) — Extended Identifier Mapping

Table 16-27. IDR2 Register Field Descriptions — Extended

Field	Description
7:0 ID[14:7]	Extended Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 29 bits (ID[28:0]) for the extended format. ID28 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number.

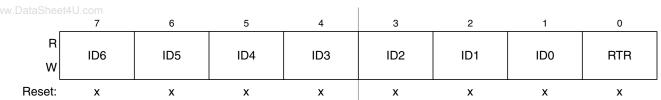


Figure 16-29. Identifier Register 3 (IDR3) — Extended Identifier Mapping

Table 16-28. IDR3 Register Field Descriptions — Extended

Field	Description
7:1 ID[6:0]	Extended Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 29 bits (ID[28:0]) for the extended format. ID28 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number.
0 RTR	Remote Transmission Request — This flag reflects the status of the remote transmission request bit in the CAN frame. In the case of a receive buffer, it indicates the status of the received frame and supports the transmission of an answering frame in software. In the case of a transmit buffer, this flag defines the setting of the RTR bit to be sent. O Data frame 1 Remote frame

16.3.3.1.2 IDR0-IDR3 for Standard Identifier Mapping

Module Base + 0x00X0

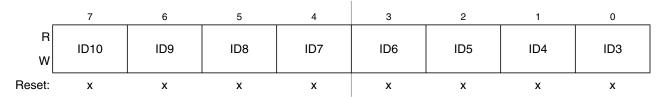


Figure 16-30. Identifier Register 0 — Standard Mapping

Table 16-29. IDR0 Register Field Descriptions — Standard

Field	Description
7:0 ID[10:3]	Standard Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 11 bits (ID[10:0]) for the standard format. ID10 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number. See also ID bits in Table 16-30.

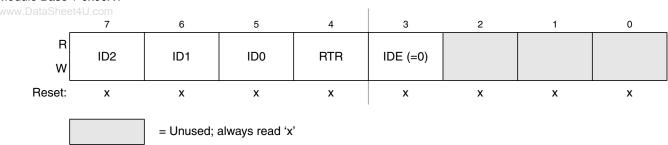


Figure 16-31. Identifier Register 1 — Standard Mapping

Table 16-30. IDR1 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:5 ID[2:0]	Standard Format Identifier — The identifiers consist of 11 bits (ID[10:0]) for the standard format. ID10 is the most significant bit and is transmitted first on the CAN bus during the arbitration procedure. The priority of an identifier is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number. See also ID bits in Table 16-29.
4 RTR	Remote Transmission Request — This flag reflects the status of the Remote Transmission Request bit in the CAN frame. In the case of a receive buffer, it indicates the status of the received frame and supports the transmission of an answering frame in software. In the case of a transmit buffer, this flag defines the setting of the RTR bit to be sent. O Data frame Remote Transmission Request — This flag reflects the status of the Remote Transmission Request bit in the CAN frame and supports the transmission Request bit in the CAN frame and supports the transmission Request bit in the CAN frame and supports the transmission Request bit in the CAN frame and supports the transmission of an answering frame in software. In the case of a transmit buffer, this flag defines the setting of the RTR bit to be sent.
3 IDE	ID Extended — This flag indicates whether the extended or standard identifier format is applied in this buffer. In the case of a receive buffer, the flag is set as received and indicates to the CPU how to process the buffer identifier registers. In the case of a transmit buffer, the flag indicates to the MSCAN what type of identifier to send. O Standard format (11 bit) Extended format (29 bit)

Module Base + 0x00X2

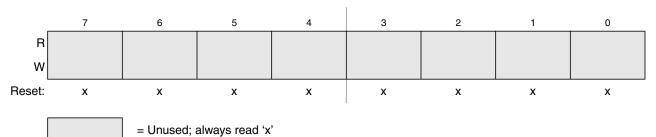


Figure 16-32. Identifier Register 2 — Standard Mapping

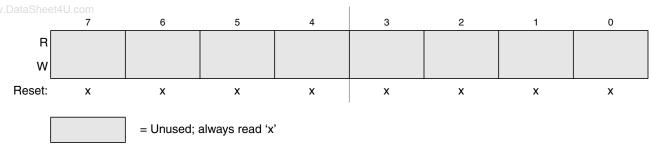


Figure 16-33. Identifier Register 3 — Standard Mapping

16.3.3.2 Data Segment Registers (DSR0-7)

The eight data segment registers, each with bits DB[7:0], contain the data to be transmitted or received. The number of bytes to be transmitted or received is determined by the data length code in the corresponding DLR register.

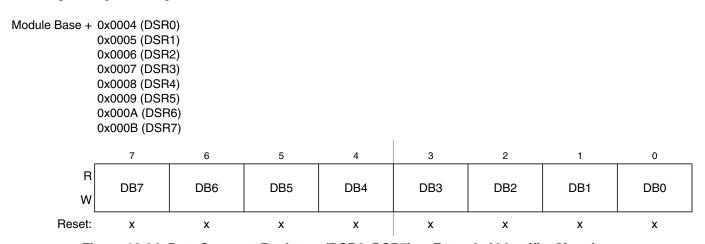


Figure 16-34. Data Segment Registers (DSR0-DSR7) — Extended Identifier Mapping

Table 16-31. DSR0-DSR7 Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 DB[7:0]	Data bits 7:0

Freescale Semiconductor 655

www.DataSheet4U.com

16.3.3.3 Data Length Register (DLR)

This register keeps the data length field of the CAN frame.

Module Base + 0x00XB

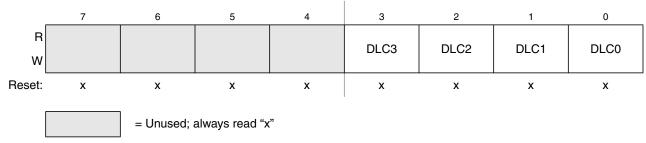


Figure 16-35. Data Length Register (DLR) — Extended Identifier Mapping

Table 16-32. DLR Register Field Descriptions

Field	Description
3:0 DLC[3:0]	Data Length Code Bits — The data length code contains the number of bytes (data byte count) of the respective message. During the transmission of a remote frame, the data length code is transmitted as programmed while the number of transmitted data bytes is always 0. The data byte count ranges from 0 to 8 for a data frame. Table 16-33 shows the effect of setting the DLC bits.

Table 16-33. Data Length Codes

	Data Byte				
DLC3	DLC2	DLC1	DLC0	Count	
0	0	0	0	0	
0	0	0	1	1	
0	0	1	0	2	
0	0	1	1	3	
0	1	0	0	4	
0	1	0	1	5	
0	1	1	0	6	
0	1	1	1	7	
1	0	0	0	8	

16.3.3.4 Transmit Buffer Priority Register (TBPR)

This register defines the local priority of the associated message buffer. The local priority is used for the internal prioritization process of the MSCAN and is defined to be highest for the smallest binary number. The MSCAN implements the following internal prioritization mechanisms:

- All transmission buffers with a cleared TXEx flag participate in the prioritization immediately before the SOF (start of frame) is sent.
- The transmission buffer with the lowest local priority field wins the prioritization.

In cases of more than one buffer having the same lowest priority, the message buffer with the lower index number wins.

Module Base + 0xXXXD

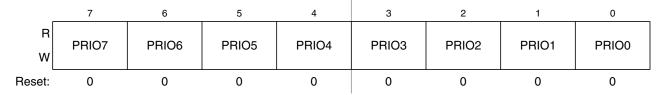


Figure 16-36. Transmit Buffer Priority Register (TBPR)

Read: Anytime when TXEx flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)") and the corresponding transmit buffer is selected in CANTBSEL (see Section 16.3.2.11, "MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)").

Write: Anytime when TXEx flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)") and the corresponding transmit buffer is selected in CANTBSEL (see Section 16.3.2.11, "MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)").

16.3.3.5 Time Stamp Register (TSRH–TSRL)

If the TIME bit is enabled, the MSCAN will write a time stamp to the respective registers in the active transmit or receive buffer right after the EOF of a valid message on the CAN bus (see Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)"). In case of a transmission, the CPU can only read the time stamp after the respective transmit buffer has been flagged empty.

The timer value, which is used for stamping, is taken from a free running internal CAN bit clock. A timer overrun is not indicated by the MSCAN. The timer is reset (all bits set to 0) during initialization mode. The CPU can only read the time stamp registers.

Module Base + 0xXXXE

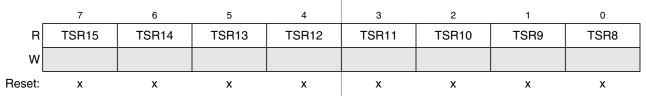


Figure 16-37. Time Stamp Register — High Byte (TSRH)

Module Base + 0xXXXF

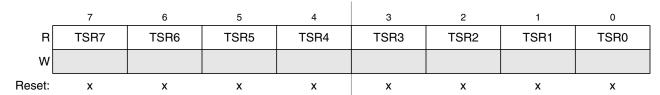


Figure 16-38. Time Stamp Register — Low Byte (TSRL)

Chapter 16 Freescale's Scalable Controller Area Network (S12MSCANV3)

Read: Anytime when TXEx flag is set (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)") and the corresponding transmit buffer is selected in CANTBSEL (see Section 16.3.2.11, "MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)").

Write: Unimplemented

16.4 Functional Description

16.4.1 General

This section provides a complete functional description of the MSCAN. It describes each of the features and modes listed in the introduction.

16.4.2 Message Storage

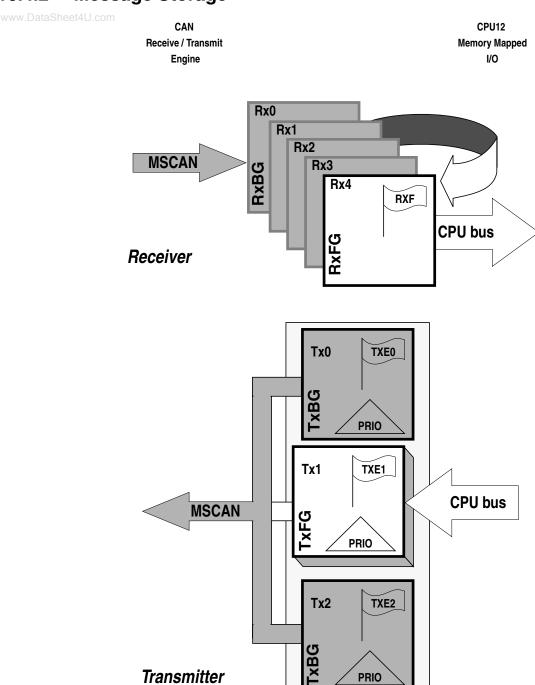


Figure 16-39. User Model for Message Buffer Organization

MSCAN facilitates a sophisticated message storage system which addresses the requirements of a broad range of network applications.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

16.4.2.1 Message Transmit Background

Modern application layer software is built upon two fundamental assumptions:

- Any CAN node is able to send out a stream of scheduled messages without releasing the CAN bus between the two messages. Such nodes arbitrate for the CAN bus immediately after sending the previous message and only release the CAN bus in case of lost arbitration.
- The internal message queue within any CAN node is organized such that the highest priority message is sent out first, if more than one message is ready to be sent.

The behavior described in the bullets above cannot be achieved with a single transmit buffer. That buffer must be reloaded immediately after the previous message is sent. This loading process lasts a finite amount of time and must be completed within the inter-frame sequence (IFS) to be able to send an uninterrupted stream of messages. Even if this is feasible for limited CAN bus speeds, it requires that the CPU reacts with short latencies to the transmit interrupt.

A double buffer scheme de-couples the reloading of the transmit buffer from the actual message sending and, therefore, reduces the reactiveness requirements of the CPU. Problems can arise if the sending of a message is finished while the CPU re-loads the second buffer. No buffer would then be ready for transmission, and the CAN bus would be released.

At least three transmit buffers are required to meet the first of the above requirements under all circumstances. The MSCAN has three transmit buffers.

The second requirement calls for some sort of internal prioritization which the MSCAN implements with the "local priority" concept described in Section 16.4.2.2, "Transmit Structures."

16.4.2.2 Transmit Structures

The MSCAN triple transmit buffer scheme optimizes real-time performance by allowing multiple messages to be set up in advance. The three buffers are arranged as shown in Figure 16-39.

All three buffers have a 13-byte data structure similar to the outline of the receive buffers (see Section 16.3.3, "Programmer's Model of Message Storage"). An additional Section 16.3.3.4, "Transmit Buffer Priority Register (TBPR) contains an 8-bit local priority field (PRIO) (see Section 16.3.3.4, "Transmit Buffer Priority Register (TBPR)"). The remaining two bytes are used for time stamping of a message, if required (see Section 16.3.3.5, "Time Stamp Register (TSRH–TSRL)").

To transmit a message, the CPU must identify an available transmit buffer, which is indicated by a set transmitter buffer empty (TXEx) flag (see Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)"). If a transmit buffer is available, the CPU must set a pointer to this buffer by writing to the CANTBSEL register (see Section 16.3.2.11, "MSCAN Transmit Buffer Selection Register (CANTBSEL)"). This makes the respective buffer accessible within the CANTXFG address space (see Section 16.3.3, "Programmer's Model of Message Storage"). The algorithmic feature associated with the CANTBSEL register simplifies the transmit buffer selection. In addition, this scheme makes the handler software simpler because only one address area is applicable for the transmit process, and the required address space is minimized.

The CPU then stores the identifier, the control bits, and the data content into one of the transmit buffers. Finally, the buffer is flagged as ready for transmission by clearing the associated TXE flag.

The MSCAN then schedules the message for transmission and signals the successful transmission of the buffer by setting the associated TXE flag. A transmit interrupt (see Section 16.4.7.2, "Transmit Interrupt") is generated when TXEx is set and can be used to drive the application software to re-load the buffer.

If more than one buffer is scheduled for transmission when the CAN bus becomes available for arbitration, the MSCAN uses the local priority setting of the three buffers to determine the prioritization. For this purpose, every transmit buffer has an 8-bit local priority field (PRIO). The application software programs this field when the message is set up. The local priority reflects the priority of this particular message relative to the set of messages being transmitted from this node. The lowest binary value of the PRIO field is defined to be the highest priority. The internal scheduling process takes place whenever the MSCAN arbitrates for the CAN bus. This is also the case after the occurrence of a transmission error.

When a high priority message is scheduled by the application software, it may become necessary to abort a lower priority message in one of the three transmit buffers. Because messages that are already in transmission cannot be aborted, the user must request the abort by setting the corresponding abort request bit (ABTRQ) (see Section 16.3.2.9, "MSCAN Transmitter Message Abort Request Register (CANTARQ)".) The MSCAN then grants the request, if possible, by:

- 1. Setting the corresponding abort acknowledge flag (ABTAK) in the CANTAAK register.
- 2. Setting the associated TXE flag to release the buffer.
- 3. Generating a transmit interrupt. The transmit interrupt handler software can determine from the setting of the ABTAK flag whether the message was aborted (ABTAK = 1) or sent (ABTAK = 0).

16.4.2.3 Receive Structures

The received messages are stored in a five stage input FIFO. The five message buffers are alternately mapped into a single memory area (see Figure 16-39). The background receive buffer (RxBG) is exclusively associated with the MSCAN, but the foreground receive buffer (RxFG) is addressable by the CPU (see Figure 16-39). This scheme simplifies the handler software because only one address area is applicable for the receive process.

All receive buffers have a size of 15 bytes to store the CAN control bits, the identifier (standard or extended), the data contents, and a time stamp, if enabled (see Section 16.3.3, "Programmer's Model of Message Storage").

The receiver full flag (RXF) (see Section 16.3.2.5, "MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)") signals the status of the foreground receive buffer. When the buffer contains a correctly received message with a matching identifier, this flag is set.

On reception, each message is checked to see whether it passes the filter (see Section 16.4.3, "Identifier Acceptance Filter") and simultaneously is written into the active RxBG. After successful reception of a valid message, the MSCAN shifts the content of RxBG into the receiver FIFO², sets the RXF flag, and generates a receive interrupt (see Section 16.4.7.3, "Receive Interrupt") to the CPU³. The user's receive handler must read the received message from the RxFG and then reset the RXF flag to acknowledge the interrupt and to release the foreground buffer. A new message, which can follow immediately after the IFS field of the CAN frame, is received into the next available RxBG. If the MSCAN receives an invalid

- 1. The transmit interrupt occurs only if not masked. A polling scheme can be applied on TXEx also.
- 2. Only if the RXF flag is not set.
- 3. The receive interrupt occurs only if not masked. A polling scheme can be applied on RXF also.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

message in its RxBG (wrong identifier, transmission errors, etc.) the actual contents of the buffer will be over-written by the next message. The buffer will then not be shifted into the FIFO.

When the MSCAN module is transmitting, the MSCAN receives its own transmitted messages into the background receive buffer, RxBG, but does not shift it into the receiver FIFO, generate a receive interrupt, or acknowledge its own messages on the CAN bus. The exception to this rule is in loopback mode (see Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)") where the MSCAN treats its own messages exactly like all other incoming messages. The MSCAN receives its own transmitted messages in the event that it loses arbitration. If arbitration is lost, the MSCAN must be prepared to become a receiver.

An overrun condition occurs when all receive message buffers in the FIFO are filled with correctly received messages with accepted identifiers and another message is correctly received from the CAN bus with an accepted identifier. The latter message is discarded and an error interrupt with overrun indication is generated if enabled (see Section 16.4.7.5, "Error Interrupt"). The MSCAN remains able to transmit messages while the receiver FIFO being filled, but all incoming messages are discarded. As soon as a receive buffer in the FIFO is available again, new valid messages will be accepted.

16.4.3 Identifier Acceptance Filter

The MSCAN identifier acceptance registers (see Section 16.3.2.12, "MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Control Register (CANIDAC)") define the acceptable patterns of the standard or extended identifier (ID[10:0] or ID[28:0]). Any of these bits can be marked 'don't care' in the MSCAN identifier mask registers (see Section 16.3.2.18, "MSCAN Identifier Mask Registers (CANIDMR0–CANIDMR7)").

A filter hit is indicated to the application software by a set receive buffer full flag (RXF = 1) and three bits in the CANIDAC register (see Section 16.3.2.12, "MSCAN Identifier Acceptance Control Register (CANIDAC)"). These identifier hit flags (IDHIT[2:0]) clearly identify the filter section that caused the acceptance. They simplify the application software's task to identify the cause of the receiver interrupt. If more than one hit occurs (two or more filters match), the lower hit has priority.

A very flexible programmable generic identifier acceptance filter has been introduced to reduce the CPU interrupt loading. The filter is programmable to operate in four different modes (see Bosch CAN 2.0A/B protocol specification):

- Two identifier acceptance filters, each to be applied to:
 - The full 29 bits of the extended identifier and to the following bits of the CAN 2.0B frame:
 - Remote transmission request (RTR)
 - Identifier extension (IDE)
 - Substitute remote request (SRR)
 - The 11 bits of the standard identifier plus the RTR and IDE bits of the CAN 2.0A/B messages¹. This mode implements two filters for a full length CAN 2.0B compliant extended identifier. Figure 16-40 shows how the first 32-bit filter bank (CANIDAR0–CANIDAR3, CANIDMR0–CANIDMR3) produces a filter 0 hit. Similarly, the second filter bank (CANIDAR4–CANIDAR7, CANIDMR4–CANIDMR7) produces a filter 1 hit.
- Four identifier acceptance filters, each to be applied to
- 1. Although this mode can be used for standard identifiers, it is recommended to use the four or eight identifier acceptance filters for standard identifiers

- a) the 14 most significant bits of the extended identifier plus the SRR and IDE bits of CAN 2.0B www.DataShemessages or
 - b) the 11 bits of the standard identifier, the RTR and IDE bits of CAN 2.0A/B messages. Figure 16-41 shows how the first 32-bit filter bank (CANIDAR0–CANIDA3, CANIDMR0–3CANIDMR) produces filter 0 and 1 hits. Similarly, the second filter bank (CANIDAR4–CANIDAR7, CANIDMR4–CANIDMR7) produces filter 2 and 3 hits.
 - Eight identifier acceptance filters, each to be applied to the first 8 bits of the identifier. This mode implements eight independent filters for the first 8 bits of a CAN 2.0A/B compliant standard identifier or a CAN 2.0B compliant extended identifier. Figure 16-42 shows how the first 32-bit filter bank (CANIDAR0–CANIDAR3, CANIDMR0–CANIDMR3) produces filter 0 to 3 hits. Similarly, the second filter bank (CANIDAR4–CANIDAR7, CANIDMR4–CANIDMR7) produces filter 4 to 7 hits.
 - Closed filter. No CAN message is copied into the foreground buffer RxFG, and the RXF flag is never set.

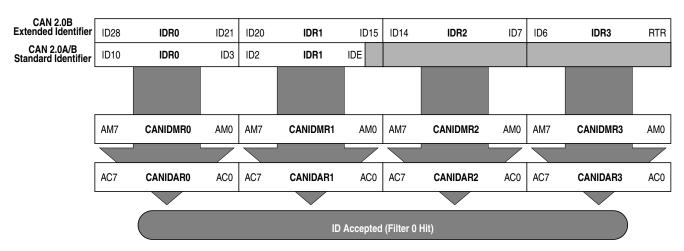


Figure 16-40. 32-bit Maskable Identifier Acceptance Filter

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

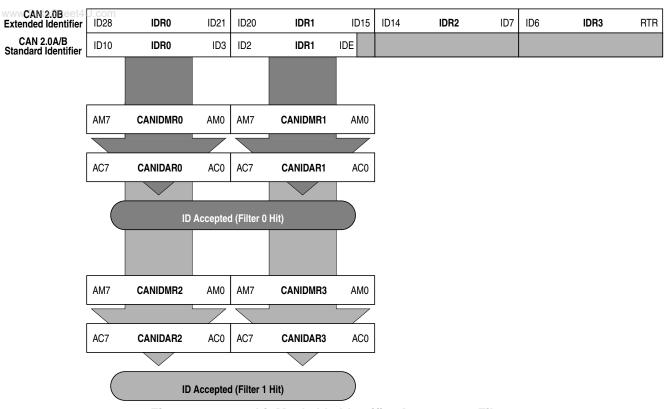


Figure 16-41. 16-bit Maskable Identifier Acceptance Filters

www.DataSheet4U.com

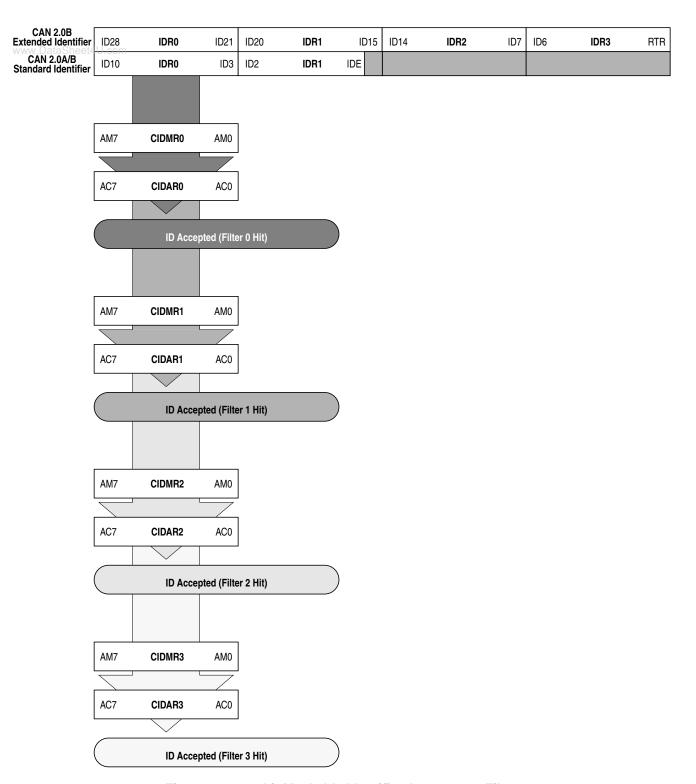


Figure 16-42. 8-bit Maskable Identifier Acceptance Filters

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

16.4.3.1 Protocol Violation Protection

The MSCAN protects the user from accidentally violating the CAN protocol through programming errors. The protection logic implements the following features:

- The receive and transmit error counters cannot be written or otherwise manipulated.
- All registers which control the configuration of the MSCAN cannot be modified while the MSCAN is on-line. The MSCAN has to be in Initialization Mode. The corresponding INITRQ/INITAK handshake bits in the CANCTL0/CANCTL1 registers (see Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)") serve as a lock to protect the following registers:
 - MSCAN control 1 register (CANCTL1)
 - MSCAN bus timing registers 0 and 1 (CANBTR0, CANBTR1)
 - MSCAN identifier acceptance control register (CANIDAC)
 - MSCAN identifier acceptance registers (CANIDAR0–CANIDAR7)
 - MSCAN identifier mask registers (CANIDMR0–CANIDMR7)
- The TXCAN pin is immediately forced to a recessive state when the MSCAN goes into the power down mode or initialization mode (see Section 16.4.5.6, "MSCAN Power Down Mode," and Section 16.4.5.5, "MSCAN Initialization Mode").
- The MSCAN enable bit (CANE) is writable only once in normal system operation modes, which provides further protection against inadvertently disabling the MSCAN.

16.4.3.2 Clock System

Figure 16-43 shows the structure of the MSCAN clock generation circuitry.

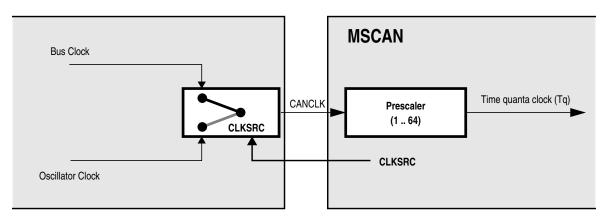


Figure 16-43. MSCAN Clocking Scheme

The clock source bit (CLKSRC) in the CANCTL1 register (16.3.2.2/16-628) defines whether the internal CANCLK is connected to the output of a crystal oscillator (oscillator clock) or to the bus clock.

The clock source has to be chosen such that the tight oscillator tolerance requirements (up to 0.4%) of the CAN protocol are met. Additionally, for high CAN bus rates (1 Mbps), a 45% to 55% duty cycle of the clock is required.

If the bus clock is generated from a PLL, it is recommended to select the oscillator clock rather than the bus clock due to jitter considerations, especially at the faster CAN bus rates.

For microcontrollers without a clock and reset generator (CRG), CANCLK is driven from the crystal oscillator (oscillator clock).

A programmable prescaler generates the time quanta (Tq) clock from CANCLK. A time quantum is the atomic unit of time handled by the MSCAN.

$$Tq = \frac{f_{CANCLK}}{(Prescaler value)}$$

A bit time is subdivided into three segments as described in the Bosch CAN specification. (see Figure 16-44):

- SYNC_SEG: This segment has a fixed length of one time quantum. Signal edges are expected to happen within this section.
- Time Segment 1: This segment includes the PROP_SEG and the PHASE_SEG1 of the CAN standard. It can be programmed by setting the parameter TSEG1 to consist of 4 to 16 time quanta.
- Time Segment 2: This segment represents the PHASE_SEG2 of the CAN standard. It can be programmed by setting the TSEG2 parameter to be 2 to 8 time quanta long.

Egn. 16-3

Bit Rate=
$$\frac{f_{Tq}}{(number of Time Quanta)}$$

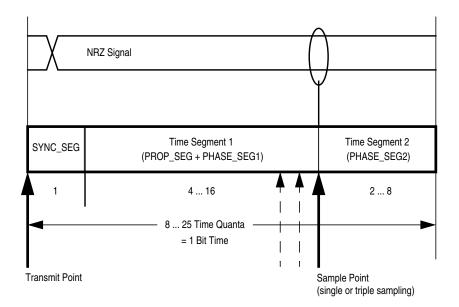


Figure 16-44. Segments within the Bit Time

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4II.com

Table 16-34. Time Segment Syntax

Syntax	Description
SYNC_SEG	System expects transitions to occur on the CAN bus during this period.
Transmit Point	A node in transmit mode transfers a new value to the CAN bus at this point.
Sample Point	A node in receive mode samples the CAN bus at this point. If the three samples per bit option is selected, then this point marks the position of the third sample.

The synchronization jump width (see the Bosch CAN specification for details) can be programmed in a range of 1 to 4 time quanta by setting the SJW parameter.

The SYNC_SEG, TSEG1, TSEG2, and SJW parameters are set by programming the MSCAN bus timing registers (CANBTR0, CANBTR1) (see Section 16.3.2.3, "MSCAN Bus Timing Register 0 (CANBTR0)" and Section 16.3.2.4, "MSCAN Bus Timing Register 1 (CANBTR1)").

Table 16-35 gives an overview of the CAN compliant segment settings and the related parameter values.

NOTE

It is the user's responsibility to ensure the bit time settings are in compliance with the CAN standard.

Synchronization Time Segment 1 TSEG1 **Time Segment 2** TSEG2 **SJW** Jump Width 5..10 4..9 2 1 1..2 0..1 4 .. 11 3 .. 10 2 0..2 3 1...3 5 .. 12 4 .. 11 4 3 0 .. 3 1..4 6..13 5..12 5 4 1..4 0..3 7...14 6..13 6 5 1..4 0..3 7..14 7 8..15 6 1..4 0..3 9..16 8..15 8 7 1..4 0..3

Table 16-35. CAN Standard Compliant Bit Time Segment Settings

16.4.4 Modes of Operation

16.4.4.1 Normal Modes

The MSCAN module behaves as described within this specification in all normal system operation modes.

16.4.4.2 Special Modes

The MSCAN module behaves as described within this specification in all special system operation modes.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

16.4.4.3 Emulation Modes

In all emulation modes, the MSCAN module behaves just like normal system operation modes as described within this specification.

16.4.4.4 Listen-Only Mode

In an optional CAN bus monitoring mode (listen-only), the CAN node is able to receive valid data frames and valid remote frames, but it sends only "recessive" bits on the CAN bus. In addition, it cannot start a transmision. If the MAC sub-layer is required to send a "dominant" bit (ACK bit, overload flag, or active error flag), the bit is rerouted internally so that the MAC sub-layer monitors this "dominant" bit, although the CAN bus may remain in recessive state externally.

16.4.4.5 Security Modes

The MSCAN module has no security features.

16.4.5 Low-Power Options

If the MSCAN is disabled (CANE = 0), the MSCAN clocks are stopped for power saving.

If the MSCAN is enabled (CANE = 1), the MSCAN has two additional modes with reduced power consumption, compared to normal mode: sleep and power down mode. In sleep mode, power consumption is reduced by stopping all clocks except those to access the registers from the CPU side. In power down mode, all clocks are stopped and no power is consumed.

Table 16-36 summarizes the combinations of MSCAN and CPU modes. A particular combination of modes is entered by the given settings on the CSWAI and SLPRQ/SLPAK bits.

For all modes, an MSCAN wake-up interrupt can occur only if the MSCAN is in sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1), wake-up functionality is enabled (WUPE = 1), and the wake-up interrupt is enabled (WUPIE = 1).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 669

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 16-36. CPU vs. MSCAN Operating Modes

wv.DataSheet4U.com	MSCAN Mode						
CPU Mode		Reduced Power Consumption					
	Normal	Sleep Power Down		Disabled (CANE=0)			
RUN	CSWAI = X ⁽¹⁾ SLPRQ = 0 SLPAK = 0	CSWAI = X SLPRQ = 1 SLPAK = 1		CSWAI = X SLPRQ = X SLPAK = X			
WAIT	CSWAI = 0 SLPRQ = 0 SLPAK = 0	CSWAI = 0 SLPRQ = 1 SLPAK = 1	CSWAI = 1 SLPRQ = X SLPAK = X	CSWAI = X SLPRQ = X SLPAK = X			
STOP			CSWAI = X SLPRQ = X SLPAK = X	CSWAI = X SLPRQ = X SLPAK = X			

^{1. &#}x27;X' means don't care.

16.4.5.1 Operation in Run Mode

As shown in Table 16-36, only MSCAN sleep mode is available as low power option when the CPU is in run mode.

16.4.5.2 Operation in Wait Mode

The WAI instruction puts the MCU in a low power consumption stand-by mode. If the CSWAI bit is set, additional power can be saved in power down mode because the CPU clocks are stopped. After leaving this power down mode, the MSCAN restarts its internal controllers and enters normal mode again.

While the CPU is in wait mode, the MSCAN can be operated in normal mode and generate interrupts (registers can be accessed via background debug mode). The MSCAN can also operate in any of the low-power modes depending on the values of the SLPRQ/SLPAK and CSWAI bits as seen in Table 16-36.

16.4.5.3 Operation in Stop Mode

The STOP instruction puts the MCU in a low power consumption stand-by mode. In stop mode, the MSCAN is set in power down mode regardless of the value of the SLPRQ/SLPAK and CSWAI bits (Table 16-36).

16.4.5.4 MSCAN Sleep Mode

The CPU can request the MSCAN to enter this low power mode by asserting the SLPRQ bit in the CANCTL0 register. The time when the MSCAN enters sleep mode depends on a fixed synchronization delay and its current activity:

- If there are one or more message buffers scheduled for transmission (TXEx = 0), the MSCAN will continue to transmit until all transmit message buffers are empty (TXEx = 1, transmitted successfully or aborted) and then goes into sleep mode.
- If the MSCAN is receiving, it continues to receive and goes into sleep mode as soon as the CAN bus next becomes idle.
- If the MSCAN is neither transmitting nor receiving, it immediately goes into sleep mode.

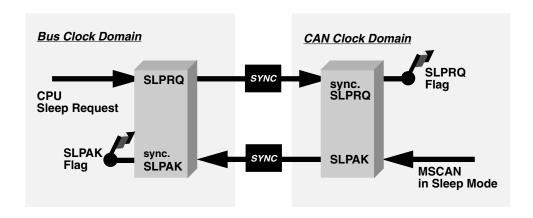


Figure 16-45. Sleep Request / Acknowledge Cycle

NOTE

The application software must avoid setting up a transmission (by clearing one or more TXEx flag(s)) and immediately request sleep mode (by setting SLPRQ). Whether the MSCAN starts transmitting or goes into sleep mode directly depends on the exact sequence of operations.

If sleep mode is active, the SLPRQ and SLPAK bits are set (Figure 16-45). The application software must use SLPAK as a handshake indication for the request (SLPRQ) to go into sleep mode.

When in sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1), the MSCAN stops its internal clocks. However, clocks that allow register accesses from the CPU side continue to run.

If the MSCAN is in bus-off state, it stops counting the 128 occurrences of 11 consecutive recessive bits due to the stopped clocks. The TXCAN pin remains in a recessive state. If RXF = 1, the message can be read and RXF can be cleared. Shifting a new message into the foreground buffer of the receiver FIFO (RxFG) does not take place while in sleep mode.

It is possible to access the transmit buffers and to clear the associated TXE flags. No message abort takes place while in sleep mode.

If the WUPE bit in CANCTL0 is not asserted, the MSCAN will mask any activity it detects on CAN. The RXCAN pin is therefore held internally in a recessive state. This locks the MSCAN in sleep mode. WUPE must be set before entering sleep mode to take effect.

The MSCAN is able to leave sleep mode (wake up) only when:

CAN bus activity occurs and WUPE = 1

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

or

www.Datthe-CPU clears the SLPRQ bit

NOTE

The CPU cannot clear the SLPRQ bit before sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1) is active.

After wake-up, the MSCAN waits for 11 consecutive recessive bits to synchronize to the CAN bus. As a consequence, if the MSCAN is woken-up by a CAN frame, this frame is not received.

The receive message buffers (RxFG and RxBG) contain messages if they were received before sleep mode was entered. All pending actions will be executed upon wake-up; copying of RxBG into RxFG, message aborts and message transmissions. If the MSCAN remains in bus-off state after sleep mode was exited, it continues counting the 128 occurrences of 11 consecutive recessive bits.

16.4.5.5 MSCAN Initialization Mode

In initialization mode, any on-going transmission or reception is immediately aborted and synchronization to the CAN bus is lost, potentially causing CAN protocol violations. To protect the CAN bus system from fatal consequences of violations, the MSCAN immediately drives the TXCAN pin into a recessive state.

NOTE

The user is responsible for ensuring that the MSCAN is not active when initialization mode is entered. The recommended procedure is to bring the MSCAN into sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1) before setting the INITRQ bit in the CANCTL0 register. Otherwise, the abort of an on-going message can cause an error condition and can impact other CAN bus devices.

In initialization mode, the MSCAN is stopped. However, interface registers remain accessible. This mode is used to reset the CANCTL0, CANRFLG, CANRIER, CANTFLG, CANTIER, CANTARQ, CANTAAK, and CANTBSEL registers to their default values. In addition, the MSCAN enables the configuration of the CANBTR0, CANBTR1 bit timing registers; CANIDAC; and the CANIDAR, CANIDMR message filters. See Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)," for a detailed description of the initialization mode.

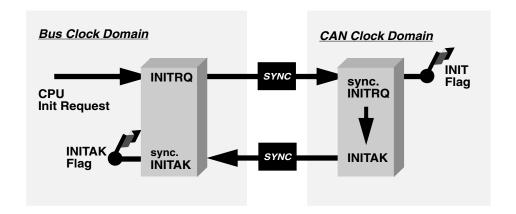


Figure 16-46. Initialization Request/Acknowledge Cycle

Due to independent clock domains within the MSCAN, INITRQ must be synchronized to all domains by using a special handshake mechanism. This handshake causes additional synchronization delay (see Section Figure 16-46., "Initialization Request/Acknowledge Cycle").

If there is no message transfer ongoing on the CAN bus, the minimum delay will be two additional bus clocks and three additional CAN clocks. When all parts of the MSCAN are in initialization mode, the INITAK flag is set. The application software must use INITAK as a handshake indication for the request (INITRQ) to go into initialization mode.

NOTE

The CPU cannot clear INITRQ before initialization mode (INITRQ = 1 and INITAK = 1) is active.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

16.4.5.6 MSCAN Power Down Mode

The MSCAN is in power down mode (Table 16-36) when

- CPU is in stop mode or
- CPU is in wait mode and the CSWAI bit is set

When entering the power down mode, the MSCAN immediately stops all ongoing transmissions and receptions, potentially causing CAN protocol violations. To protect the CAN bus system from fatal consequences of violations to the above rule, the MSCAN immediately drives the TXCAN pin into a recessive state.

NOTE

The user is responsible for ensuring that the MSCAN is not active when power down mode is entered. The recommended procedure is to bring the MSCAN into Sleep mode before the STOP or WAI instruction (if CSWAI is set) is executed. Otherwise, the abort of an ongoing message can cause an error condition and impact other CAN bus devices.

In power down mode, all clocks are stopped and no registers can be accessed. If the MSCAN was not in sleep mode before power down mode became active, the module performs an internal recovery cycle after powering up. This causes some fixed delay before the module enters normal mode again.

16.4.5.7 Programmable Wake-Up Function

The MSCAN can be programmed to wake up the MSCAN as soon as CAN bus activity is detected (see control bit WUPE in Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)"). The sensitivity to existing CAN bus action can be modified by applying a low-pass filter function to the RXCAN input line while in sleep mode (see control bit WUPM in Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)").

This feature can be used to protect the MSCAN from wake-up due to short glitches on the CAN bus lines. Such glitches can result from—for example—electromagnetic interference within noisy environments.

16.4.6 Reset Initialization

The reset state of each individual bit is listed in Section 16.3.2, "Register Descriptions," which details all the registers and their bit-fields.

16.4.7 Interrupts

This section describes all interrupts originated by the MSCAN. It documents the enable bits and generated flags. Each interrupt is listed and described separately.

16.4.7.1 Description of Interrupt Operation

The MSCAN supports four interrupt vectors (see Table 16-37), any of which can be individually masked (for details see sections from Section 16.3.2.6, "MSCAN Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CANRIER)," to Section 16.3.2.8, "MSCAN Transmitter Interrupt Enable Register (CANTIER)").

NOTE

The dedicated interrupt vector addresses are defined in the Resets and Interrupts chapter.

 Interrupt Source
 CCR Mask
 Local Enable

 Wake-Up Interrupt (WUPIF)
 I bit
 CANRIER (WUPIE)

 Error Interrupts Interrupt (CSCIF, OVRIF)
 I bit
 CANRIER (CSCIE, OVRIE)

 Receive Interrupt (RXF)
 I bit
 CANRIER (RXFIE)

 Transmit Interrupts (TXE[2:0])
 I bit
 CANTIER (TXEIE[2:0])

Table 16-37. Interrupt Vectors

16.4.7.2 Transmit Interrupt

At least one of the three transmit buffers is empty (not scheduled) and can be loaded to schedule a message for transmission. The TXEx flag of the empty message buffer is set.

16.4.7.3 Receive Interrupt

A message is successfully received and shifted into the foreground buffer (RxFG) of the receiver FIFO. This interrupt is generated immediately after receiving the EOF symbol. The RXF flag is set. If there are multiple messages in the receiver FIFO, the RXF flag is set as soon as the next message is shifted to the foreground buffer.

16.4.7.4 Wake-Up Interrupt

A wake-up interrupt is generated if activity on the CAN bus occurs during MSCAN internal sleep mode. WUPE (see Section 16.3.2.1, "MSCAN Control Register 0 (CANCTL0)") must be enabled.

16.4.7.5 Error Interrupt

An error interrupt is generated if an overrun of the receiver FIFO, error, warning, or bus-off condition occurrs. Section 16.3.2.5, "MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG) indicates one of the following conditions:

- **Overrun** An overrun condition of the receiver FIFO as described in Section 16.4.2.3, "Receive Structures," occurred.
- CAN Status Change The actual value of the transmit and receive error counters control the CAN bus state of the MSCAN. As soon as the error counters skip into a critical range (Tx/Rxwarning, Tx/Rx-error, bus-off) the MSCAN flags an error condition. The status change, which caused the error condition, is indicated by the TSTAT and RSTAT flags (see Section 16.3.2.5,

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

"MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)" and Section 16.3.2.6, "MSCAN Receiver Interrupt Enable Register (CANRIER)").

16.4.7.6 Interrupt Acknowledge

Interrupts are directly associated with one or more status flags in either the Section 16.3.2.5, "MSCAN Receiver Flag Register (CANRFLG)" or the Section 16.3.2.7, "MSCAN Transmitter Flag Register (CANTFLG)." Interrupts are pending as long as one of the corresponding flags is set. The flags in CANRFLG and CANTFLG must be reset within the interrupt handler to handshake the interrupt. The flags are reset by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position. A flag cannot be cleared if the respective condition prevails.

NOTE

It must be guaranteed that the CPU clears only the bit causing the current interrupt. For this reason, bit manipulation instructions (BSET) must not be used to clear interrupt flags. These instructions may cause accidental clearing of interrupt flags which are set after entering the current interrupt service routine.

16.4.7.7 Recovery from Stop or Wait

The MSCAN can recover from stop or wait via the wake-up interrupt. This interrupt can only occur if the MSCAN was in sleep mode (SLPRQ = 1 and SLPAK = 1) before entering power down mode, the wake-up option is enabled (WUPE = 1), and the wake-up interrupt is enabled (WUPE = 1).

16.5 Initialization/Application Information

16.5.1 MSCAN initialization

The procedure to initially start up the MSCAN module out of reset is as follows:

- 1. Assert CANE
- 2. Write to the configuration registers in initialization mode
- 3. Clear INITRQ to leave initialization mode and enter normal mode

If the configuration of registers which are writable in initialization mode needs to be changed only when the MSCAN module is in normal mode:

- 1. Bring the module into sleep mode by setting SLPRQ and awaiting SLPAK to assert after the CAN bus becomes idle.
- 2. Enter initialization mode: assert INITRQ and await INITAK
- 3. Write to the configuration registers in initialization mode
- 4. Clear INITRQ to leave initialization mode and continue in normal mode

16.5.2 Bus-Off Recovery

The bus-off recovery is user configurable. The bus-off state can either be left automatically or on user request.

For reasons of backwards compatibility, the MSCAN defaults to automatic recovery after reset. In this case, the MSCAN will become error active again after counting 128 occurrences of 11 consecutive recessive bits on the CAN bus (See the Bosch CAN specification for details).

If the MSCAN is configured for user request (BORM set in Section 16.3.2.2, "MSCAN Control Register 1 (CANCTL1)"), the recovery from bus-off starts after both independent events have become true:

- 128 occurrences of 11 consecutive recessive bits on the CAN bus have been monitored
- BOHOLD in Section 16.3.2.14, "MSCAN Miscellaneous Register (CANMISC) has been cleared by the user

These two events may occur in any order.

Freescale Semiconductor

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

677

Chapter 16 Freescale's Scalable Controller	Area Network (S12MSCANV3)	
www.DataSheet4U.com		
MC	9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev	<i>i</i> . 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 17 Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)

17.1 Introduction

The period interrupt timer (PIT) is an array of 24-bit timers that can be used to trigger peripheral modules or raise periodic interrupts. Refer to Figure 17-1 for a simplified block diagram.

17.1.1 Glossary

Acronyms and Abbreviations					
PIT	Periodic Interrupt Timer				
ISR	Interrupt Service Routine				
CCR	Condition Code Register				
SoC	System on Chip				
micro time bases	clock periods of the 16-bit timer modulus down-counters, which are generated by the 8-bit modulus down-counters.				

17.1.2 Features

The PIT includes these features:

- Eight timers implemented as modulus down-counters with independent time-out periods.
- Time-out periods selectable between 1 and 2^{24} bus clock cycles. Time-out equals m*n bus clock cycles with $1 \le m \le 256$ and $1 \le n \le 65536$.
- Timers that can be enabled individually.
- Eight time-out interrupts.
- Eight time-out trigger output signals available to trigger peripheral modules.
- Start of timer channels can be aligned to each other.

17.1.3 Modes of Operation

Refer to the SoC guide for a detailed explanation of the chip modes.

- Run mode
 This is the basic mode of operation.
- Wait mode

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

PIT operation in wait mode is controlled by the PITSWAI bit located in the PITCFLMT register. In wait mode, if the bus clock is globally enabled and if the PITSWAI bit is clear, the PIT operates like in run mode. In wait mode, if the PITSWAI bit is set, the PIT module is stalled.

- Stop mode
 In full stop mode or pseudo stop mode, the PIT module is stalled.
- Freeze mode

PIT operation in freeze mode is controlled by the PITFRZ bit located in the PITCFLMT register. In freeze mode, if the PITFRZ bit is clear, the PIT operates like in run mode. In freeze mode, if the PITFRZ bit is set, the PIT module is stalled.

17.1.4 Block Diagram

Figure 17-1 shows a block diagram of the PIT.

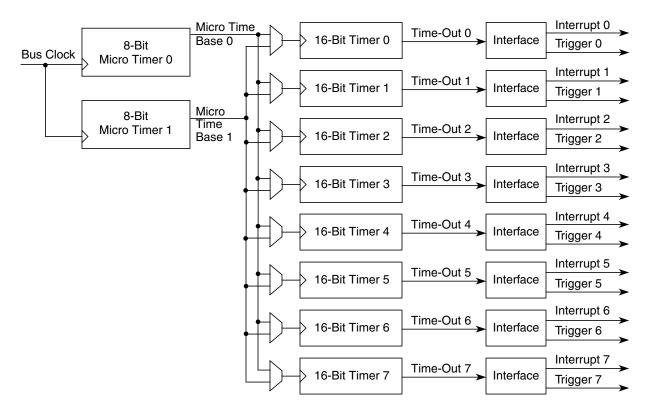


Figure 17-1. PIT Block Diagram

17.2 External Signal Description

The PIT module has no external pins.

17.3 Register Definition

This section consists of register descriptions in address order of the PIT. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000	R	PITE	PITSWAI	PITFRZ	0	0	0	0	0
PITCFLMT	W		11101111					PFLMT1	PFLMT0
0x0001	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PITFLT	W	PFLT7	PFLT6	PFLT5	PFLT4	PFLT3	PFLT2	PFLT1	PFLT0
0x0002 PITCE	R W	PCE7	PCE6	PCE5	PCE4	PCE3	PCE2	PCE1	PCE0
0x0003 PITMUX	R W	PMUX7	PMUX6	PMUX5	PMUX4	PMUX3	PMUX2	PMUX1	PMUX0
0x0004 PITINTE	R W	PINTE7	PINTE6	PINTE5	PINTE4	PINTE3	PINTE2	PINTE1	PINTE0
0x0005 PITTF	R W	PTF7	PTF6	PTF5	PTF4	PTF3	PTF2	PTF1	PTF0
0x0006 PITMTLD0	R W	PMTLD7	PMTLD6	PMTLD5	PMTLD4	PMTLD3	PMTLD2	PMTLD1	PMTLD0
0x0007 PITMTLD1	R W	PMTLD7	PMTLD6	PMTLD5	PMTLD4	PMTLD3	PMTLD2	PMTLD1	PMTLD0
0x0008 PITLD0 (High)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0009 PITLD0 (Low)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x000A PITCNT0 (High)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x000B PITCNT0 (Low)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x000C PITLD1 (High)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
	[] = Unimplem	ented or Res	erved				

Figure 17-2. PIT Register Summary (Sheet 1 of 3)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DITL D4 (L.)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
DITONITA (LISTIN)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
DITONITA (Laura)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
DITL DO (LL. L.)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
DITL DO (L.)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
DITONITO (LILLA	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
DITONITO (L)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
DITL DO (LISTE)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
DITL DO (L.)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
DITONITO (LISTIN)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
DITONITO (L)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
DITL D4 (Liab)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
DITL D 4 (L)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
DITONIT 4 (LILL)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
DITONIT (//)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
	[= Unimplem	ented or Rese	erved				

Figure 17-2. PIT Register Summary (Sheet 2 of 3)

Register www.Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x001C PITLD5 (High)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x001D PITLD5 (Low)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x001E PITCNT5 (High)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x001F PITCNT5 (Low)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0020 PITLD6 (High)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0021 PITLD6 (Low)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x0022 PITCNT6 (High)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x0023 PITCNT6 (Low)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0024 PITLD7 (High)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0025 PITLD7 (Low)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x0026 PITCNT7 (High)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x0027 PITCNT7 (Low)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
	[= Unimplem	ented or Res	erved				

Figure 17-2. PIT Register Summary (Sheet 3 of 3)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

17.3.0.1 PIT Control and Force Load Micro Timer Register (PITCFLMT)

Module Base + 0x0000

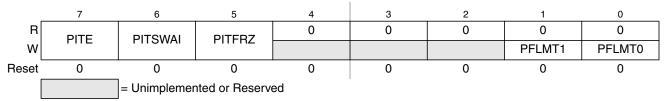


Figure 17-3. PIT Control and Force Load Micro Timer Register (PITCFLMT)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime; writes to the reserved bits have no effect

Table 17-1. PITCFLMT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PITE	PIT Module Enable Bit — This bit enables the PIT module. If PITE is cleared, the PIT module is disabled and flag bits in the PITTF register are cleared. When PITE is set, individually enabled timers (PCE set) start down-counting with the corresponding load register values. 0 PIT disabled (lower power consumption). 1 PIT is enabled.
6 PITSWAI	PIT Stop in Wait Mode Bit — This bit is used for power conservation while in wait mode. 0 PIT operates normally in wait mode 1 PIT clock generation stops and freezes the PIT module when in wait mode
5 PITFRZ	PIT Counter Freeze while in Freeze Mode Bit — When during debugging a breakpoint (freeze mode) is encountered it is useful in many cases to freeze the PIT counters to avoid e.g. interrupt generation. The PITFRZ bit controls the PIT operation while in freeze mode. 0 PIT operates normally in freeze mode 1 PIT counters are stalled when in freeze mode
1:0 PFLMT[1:0]	PIT Force Load Bits for Micro Timer 1:0 — These bits have only an effect if the corresponding micro timer is active and if the PIT module is enabled (PITE set). Writing a one into a PFLMT bit loads the corresponding 8-bit micro timer load register into the 8-bit micro timer down-counter. Writing a zero has no effect. Reading these bits will always return zero. Note: A micro timer force load affects all timer channels that use the corresponding micro time base.

685

www.DataSheet4U.com

17.3.0.2 PIT Force Load Timer Register (PITFLT)

Module Base + 0x0001

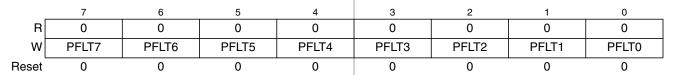


Figure 17-4. PIT Force Load Timer Register (PITFLT)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 17-2. PITFLT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PFLT[7:0]	PIT Force Load Bits for Timer 7-0 — These bits have only an effect if the corresponding timer channel (PCE set) is enabled and if the PIT module is enabled (PITE set). Writing a one into a PFLT bit loads the corresponding 16-bit timer load register into the 16-bit timer down-counter. Writing a zero has no effect. Reading these bits will always return zero.

17.3.0.3 PIT Channel Enable Register (PITCE)

Module Base + 0x0002

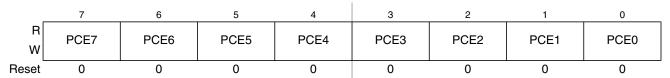


Figure 17-5. PIT Channel Enable Register (PITCE)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 17-3. PITCE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PCE[7:0]	PIT Enable Bits for Timer Channel 7:0 — These bits enable the PIT channels 7-0. If PCE is cleared, the PIT channel is disabled and the corresponding flag bit in the PITTF register is cleared. When PCE is set, and if the PIT module is enabled (PITE = 1) the 16-bit timer counter is loaded with the start count value and starts down-counting. 0 The corresponding PIT channel is disabled. 1 The corresponding PIT channel is enabled.

17.3.0.4 PIT Multiplex Register (PITMUX)

Module Base + 0x0003

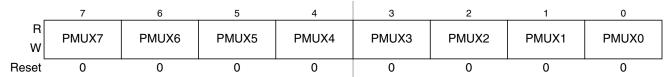


Figure 17-6. PIT Multiplex Register (PITMUX)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 17-4. PITMUX Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PMUX[7:0]	PIT Multiplex Bits for Timer Channel 7:0 — These bits select if the corresponding 16-bit timer is connected to micro time base 1 or 0. If PMUX is modified, the corresponding 16-bit timer is immediately switched to the other micro time base. 0 The corresponding 16-bit timer counts with micro time base 0. 1 The corresponding 16-bit timer counts with micro time base 1.

17.3.0.5 PIT Interrupt Enable Register (PITINTE)

Module Base + 0x0004

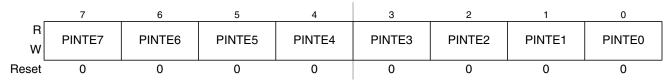


Figure 17-7. PIT Interrupt Enable Register (PITINTE)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 17-5. PITINTE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PINTE[7	PIT Time-out Interrupt Enable Bits for Timer Channel 7:0 — These bits enable an interrupt service request whenever the time-out flag PTF of the corresponding PIT channel is set. When an interrupt is pending (PTF set) enabling the interrupt will immediately cause an interrupt. To avoid this, the corresponding PTF flag has to be cleared first. O Interrupt of the corresponding PIT channel is disabled. Interrupt of the corresponding PIT channel is enabled.

17.3.0.6 PIT Time-Out Flag Register (PITTF)

Module Base + 0x0005

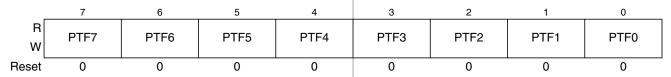


Figure 17-8. PIT Time-Out Flag Register (PITTF)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime (write to clear)

Table 17-6. PITTF Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PTF[7:0]	PIT Time-out Flag Bits for Timer Channel 7:0 — PTF is set when the corresponding 16-bit timer modulus down-counter and the selected 8-bit micro timer modulus down-counter have counted to zero. The flag can be cleared by writing a one to the flag bit. Writing a zero has no effect. If flag clearing by writing a one and flag setting happen in the same bus clock cycle, the flag remains set. The flag bits are cleared if the PIT module is disabled or if the corresponding timer channel is disabled. 0 Time-out of the corresponding PIT channel has not yet occurred. 1 Time-out of the corresponding PIT channel has occurred.

17.3.0.7 PIT Micro Timer Load Register 0 to 1 (PITMTLD0-1)

Module Base + 0x0006

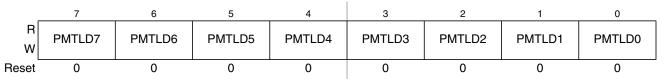


Figure 17-9. PIT Micro Timer Load Register 0 (PITMTLD0)

Module Base + 0x0007

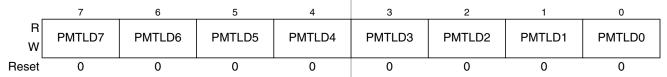


Figure 17-10. PIT Micro Timer Load Register 1 (PITMTLD1)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

687

Chapter 17 Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)

Table 17-7. PITMTLD0-1 Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description
7:0 PMTLD[7:0]	PIT Micro Timer Load Bits 7:0 — These bits set the 8-bit modulus down-counter load value of the micro timers. Writing a new value into the PITMTLD register will not restart the timer. When the micro timer has counted down to zero, the PMTLD register value will be loaded. The PFLMT bits in the PITCFLMT register can be used to immediately update the count register with the new value if an immediate load is desired.

17.3.0.8 PIT Load Register 0 to 7 (PITLD0-7)

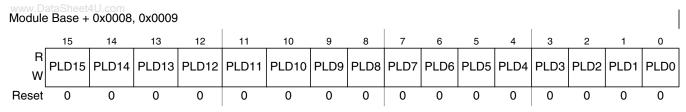


Figure 17-11. PIT Load Register 0 (PITLD0)

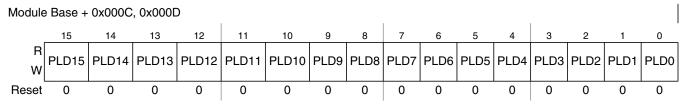


Figure 17-12. PIT Load Register 1 (PITLD1)

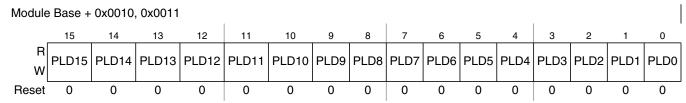


Figure 17-13. PIT Load Register 2 (PITLD2)

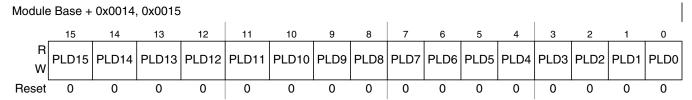


Figure 17-14. PIT Load Register 3 (PITLD3)

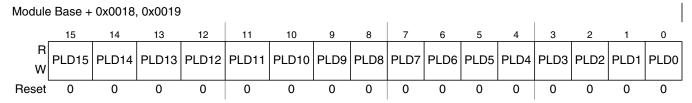


Figure 17-15. PIT Load Register 4 (PITLD4)

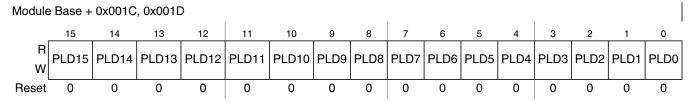


Figure 17-16. PIT Load Register 5 (PITLD5)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 17 Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)

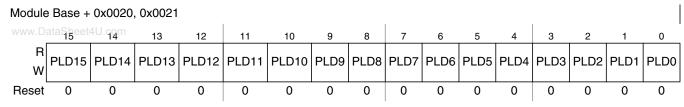


Figure 17-17. PIT Load Register 6 (PITLD6)

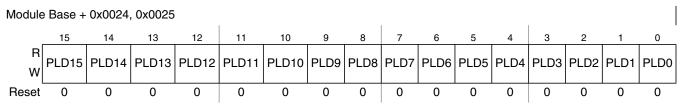


Figure 17-18. PIT Load Register 7 (PITLD7)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 17-8. PITLD0-7 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15:0 PLD[15:0]	PIT Load Bits 15:0 — These bits set the 16-bit modulus down-counter load value. Writing a new value into the PITLD register must be a 16-bit access, to ensure data consistency. It will not restart the timer. When the timer has counted down to zero the PTF time-out flag will be set and the register value will be loaded. The PFLT bits in the PITFLT register can be used to immediately update the count register with the new value if an immediate load is desired.

17.3.0.9 PIT Count Register 0 to 7 (PITCNT0-7)

Module	Base +	0x000A	, 0x000E	3												
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT
w	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 17-19. PIT Count Register 0 (PITCNT0)

Module	Base +	0x000E	, 0x000F	=												
_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT
w	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 17-20. PIT Count Register 1 (PITCNT1)

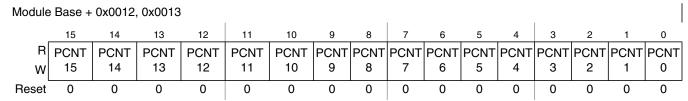


Figure 17-21. PIT Count Register 2 (PITCNT2)

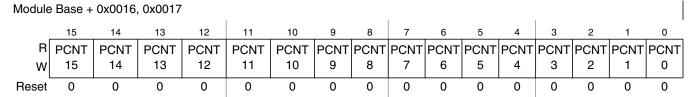


Figure 17-22. PIT Count Register 3 (PITCNT3)

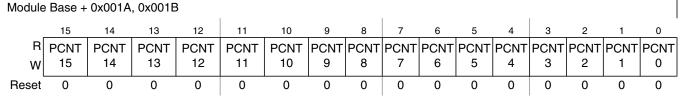


Figure 17-23. PIT Count Register 4 (PITCNT4)

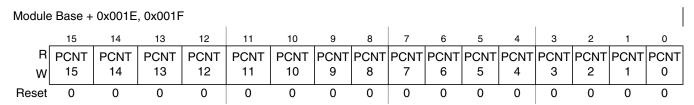


Figure 17-24. PIT Count Register 5 (PITCNT5)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 17 Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)

Module Base + 0x0022, 0x0023

www.Da	ataSbeet	4U.99m	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT	PCNT
w	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 17-25. PIT Count Register 6 (PITCNT6)

Module Base + 0x0026, 0x0027

_	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	PCNT															
w	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 17-26. PIT Count Register 7 (PITCNT7)

Read: Anytime

Write: Has no meaning or effect

Table 17-9. PITCNT0-7 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15:0 PCNT[15:0]	PIT Count Bits 15-0 — These bits represent the current 16-bit modulus down-counter value. The read access for the count register must take place in one clock cycle as a 16-bit access.

17.4 Functional Description

Figure 17-27 shows a detailed block diagram of the PIT module. The main parts of the PIT are status, control and data registers, two 8-bit down-counters, eight16-bit down-counters and an interrupt/trigger interface.

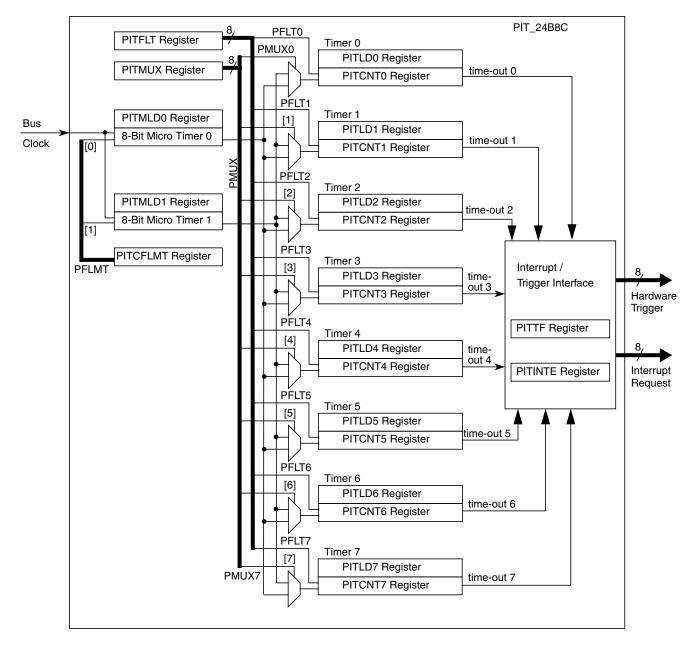


Figure 17-27. PIT Detailed Block Diagram

17.4.1 Timer

As shown in Figure 17-1and Figure 17-27, the 24-bit timers are built in a two-stage architecture with eight 16-bit modulus down-counters and two 8-bit modulus down-counters. The 16-bit timers are clocked with two selectable micro time bases which are generated with 8-bit modulus down-counters. Each 16-bit timer is connected to micro time base 0 or 1 via the PMUX[7:0] bit setting in the PIT Multiplex (PITMUX) register.

A timer channel is enabled if the module enable bit PITE in the PIT control and force load micro timer (PITCFLMT) register is set and if the corresponding PCE bit in the PIT channel enable (PITCE) register is set. Two 8-bit modulus down-counters are used to generate two micro time bases. As soon as a micro time base is selected for an enabled timer channel, the corresponding micro timer modulus down-counter will load its start value as specified in the PITMTLD0 or PITMTLD1 register and will start down-counting. Whenever the micro timer down-counter has counted to zero the PITMTLD register is reloaded and the connected 16-bit modulus down-counters count one cycle.

Whenever a 16-bit timer counter and the connected 8-bit micro timer counter have counted to zero, the PITLD register is reloaded and the corresponding time-out flag PTF in the PIT time-out flag (PITTF) register is set, as shown in Figure 17-28. The time-out period is a function of the timer load (PITLD) and micro timer load (PITMTLD) registers and the bus clock f_{BUS} :

time-out period =
$$(PITMTLD + 1) * (PITLD + 1) / f_{BUS}$$
.

For example, for a 40 MHz bus clock, the maximum time-out period equals:

The current 16-bit modulus down-counter value can be read via the PITCNT register. The micro timer down-counter values cannot be read.

The 8-bit micro timers can individually be restarted by writing a one to the corresponding force load micro timer PFLMT bits in the PIT control and force load micro timer (PITCFLMT) register. The 16-bit timers can individually be restarted by writing a one to the corresponding force load timer PFLT bits in the PIT forceload timer (PITFLT) register. If desired, any group of timers and micro timers can be restarted at the same time by using one 16-bit write to the adjacent PITCFLMT and PITFLT registers with the relevant bits set, as shown in Figure 17-28.

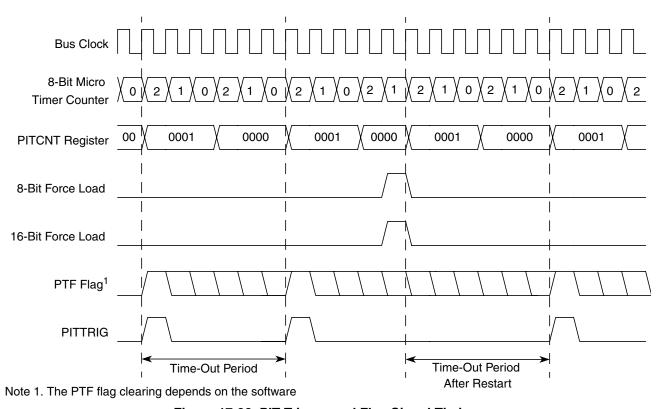


Figure 17-28. PIT Trigger and Flag Signal Timing

17.4.2 Interrupt Interface

Each time-out event can be used to trigger an interrupt service request. For each timer channel, an individual bit PINTE in the PIT interrupt enable (PITINTE) register exists to enable this feature. If PINTE

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 17 Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)

is set, an interrupt service is requested whenever the corresponding time-out flag PTF in the PIT time-out flag (PITTF) register is set. The flag can be cleared by writing a one to the flag bit.

NOTE

Be careful when resetting the PITE, PINTE or PITCE bits in case of pending PIT interrupt requests, to avoid spurious interrupt requests.

17.4.3 Hardware Trigger

The PIT module contains eight hardware trigger signal lines PITTRIG[7:0], one for each timer channel. These signals can be connected on SoC level to peripheral modules enabling e.g. periodic ATD conversion (please refer to the SoC Guide for the mapping of PITTRIG[7:0] signals to peripheral modules).

Whenever a timer channel time-out is reached, the corresponding PTF flag is set and the corresponding trigger signal PITTRIG triggers a rising edge. The trigger feature requires a minimum time-out period of two bus clock cycles because the trigger is asserted high for at least one bus clock cycle. For load register values PITLD = 0x0001 and PITMTLD = 0x0002 the flag setting, trigger timing and a restart with force load is shown in Figure 17-28.

17.5 Initialization

17.5.1 Startup

Set the configuration registers before the PITE bit in the PITCFLMT register is set. Before PITE is set, the configuration registers can be written in arbitrary order.

17.5.2 Shutdown

When the PITCE register bits, the PITINTE register bits or the PITE bit in the PITCFLMT register are cleared, the corresponding PIT interrupt flags are cleared. In case of a pending PIT interrupt request, a spurious interrupt can be generated. Two strategies, which avoid spurious interrupts, are recommended:

- 1. Reset the PIT interrupt flags only in an ISR. When entering the ISR, the I mask bit in the CCR is set automatically. The I mask bit must not be cleared before the PIT interrupt flags are cleared.
- 2. After setting the I mask bit with the SEI instruction, the PIT interrupt flags can be cleared. Then clear the I mask bit with the CLI instruction to re-enable interrupts.

17.5.3 Flag Clearing

A flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag bit. Always use store or move instructions to write a one in certain bit positions. Do not use the BSET instructions. Do not use any C-constructs that compile to BSET instructions. "BSET flag_register, #mask" must not be used for flag clearing because BSET is a read-modify-write instruction which writes back the "bit-wise or" of the flag_register and the mask into the flag_register. BSET would clear all flag bits that were set, independent from the mask.

For example, to clear flag bit 0 use: MOVB #\$01,PITTF.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

17.6 Application Information

To get started quickly with the PIT24B8C module this section provides a small code example how to use the block. Please note that the example provided is only one specific case out of the possible configurations and implementations.

Functionality: Generate an PIT interrupt on channel 0 every 500 PIT clock cycles.

	ORG	CODESTART	; place the program into specific ; range (to be selected)
	LDS	RAMEND	; load stack pointer to top of RAM
	MOVW	#CH0_ISR,VEC_PIT_CH0	; Change value of channel 0 ISR adr
. *************	**** Start PI	Γ Initialization *********	************
	CLR	PITCFLMT	; disable PIT
	MOVB	#\$01,PITCE	; enable timer channel 0
	CLR	PITMUX	; ch0 connected to micro timer 0
	MOVB	#\$63,PITMTLD0	; micro time base 0 equals 100 clock cycles
	MOVW	#\$0004,PITLD0	; time base 0 eq. 5 micro time bases $0 = 5*100 = 500$
	MOVB	#\$01,PITINTE	; enable interupt channel 0
	MOVB	#\$80,PITCFLMT	; enable PIT
	CLI		; clear Interupt disable Mask bit
.********	*** Main Pro	ogram *************	*************
MAIN:	BRA *		; loop until interrupt
.***********	**** Channel	0 Interupt Routine ******	***************
CH0_ISR:	LDAA	PITTF	; 8 bit read of PIT time out flags
	MOVB	#\$01,PITTF	; clear PIT channel 0 time out flag
	RTI		; return to MAIN

Chapter 17 Periodic Interrupt Timer (S12PIT24B8CV1)
www.DataSheet4U.com
MC0S13VE Family Deference Manual, Day 1.07
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 18 Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)

18.1 Introduction

The PWM definition is based on the HC12 PWM definitions. It contains the basic features from the HC11 with some of the enhancements incorporated on the HC12: center aligned output mode and four available clock sources. The PWM module has eight channels with independent control of left and center aligned outputs on each channel.

Each of the eight channels has a programmable period and duty cycle as well as a dedicated counter. A flexible clock select scheme allows a total of four different clock sources to be used with the counters. Each of the modulators can create independent continuous waveforms with software-selectable duty rates from 0% to 100%. The PWM outputs can be programmed as left aligned outputs or center aligned outputs.

18.1.1 Features

The PWM block includes these distinctive features:

- Eight independent PWM channels with programmable period and duty cycle
- Dedicated counter for each PWM channel
- Programmable PWM enable/disable for each channel
- Software selection of PWM duty pulse polarity for each channel
- Period and duty cycle are double buffered. Change takes effect when the end of the effective period is reached (PWM counter reaches zero) or when the channel is disabled.
- Programmable center or left aligned outputs on individual channels
- Eight 8-bit channel or four 16-bit channel PWM resolution
- Four clock sources (A, B, SA, and SB) provide for a wide range of frequencies
- Programmable clock select logic
- Emergency shutdown

18.1.2 Modes of Operation

There is a software programmable option for low power consumption in wait mode that disables the input clock to the prescaler.

In freeze mode there is a software programmable option to disable the input clock to the prescaler. This is useful for emulation.

18.1.3 Block Diagram

Figure 18-1 shows the block diagram for the 8-bit 8-channel PWM block.

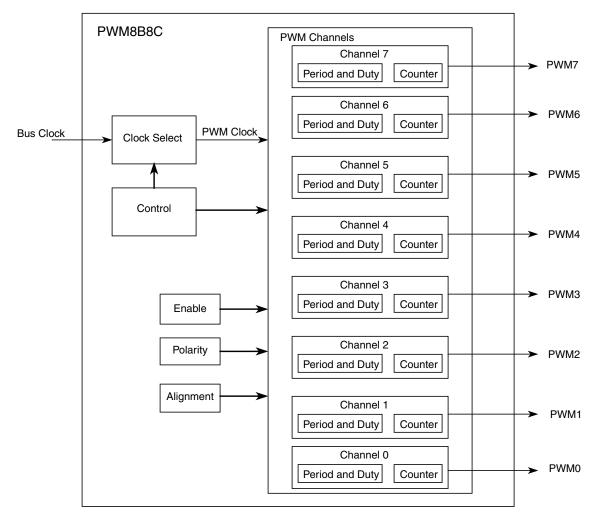


Figure 18-1. PWM Block Diagram

18.2 External Signal Description

The PWM module has a total of 8 external pins.

18.2.1 **PWM7** — **PWM** Channel 7

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 7 and as an input for the emergency shutdown feature.

18.2.2 PWM6 — PWM Channel 6

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 6.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

18.2.3 PWM5 — PWM Channel 5

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 5.

18.2.4 PWM4 — PWM Channel 4

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 4.

18.2.5 PWM3 — PWM Channel 3

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 3.

18.2.6 PWM3 — PWM Channel 2

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 2.

18.2.7 PWM3 — PWM Channel 1

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 1.

18.2.8 PWM3 — PWM Channel 0

This pin serves as waveform output of PWM channel 0.

18.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section describes in detail all the registers and register bits in the PWM module.

The special-purpose registers and register bit functions that are not normally available to device end users, such as factory test control registers and reserved registers, are clearly identified by means of shading the appropriate portions of address maps and register diagrams. Notes explaining the reasons for restricting access to the registers and functions are also explained in the individual register descriptions.

18.3.1 **Module Memory Map**

This section describes the content of the registers in the PWM module. The base address of the PWM module is determined at the MCU level when the MCU is defined. The register decode map is fixed and begins at the first address of the module address offset. The figure below shows the registers associated with the PWM and their relative offset from the base address. The register detail description follows the order they appear in the register map.

Reserved bits within a register will always read as 0 and the write will be unimplemented. Unimplemented functions are indicated by shading the bit. .

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 701 Freescale Semiconductor

NOTE

www.DataSheet4URegister Address = Base Address + Address Offset, where the Base Address is defined at the MCU level and the Address Offset is defined at the module level.

18.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section describes in detail all the registers and register bits in the PWM module.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 PWME	R W	PWME7	PWME6	PWME5	PWME4	PWME3	PWME2	PWME1	PWME0
0x0001 PWMPOL	R W	PPOL7	PPOL6	PPOL5	PPOL4	PPOL3	PPOL2	PPOL1	PPOL0
0x0002 PWMCLK	R W	PCLK7	PCLKL6	PCLK5	PCLK4	PCLK3	PCLK2	PCLK1	PCLK0
0x0003 PWMPRCLK	R W	0	PCKB2	PCKB1	PCKB0	0	PCKA2	PCKA1	PCKA0
0x0004 PWMCAE	R W	CAE7	CAE6	CAE5	CAE4	CAE3	CAE2	CAE1	CAE0
0x0005 PWMCTL	R W	CON67	CON45	CON23	CON01	PSWAI	PFRZ	0	0
0x0006 PWMTST ⁽¹⁾	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0007 PWMPRSC ¹	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0008 PWMSCLA	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0009 PWMSCLB	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x000A PWMSCNTA 1	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	[= Unimplem	ented or Rese	rved				

Figure 18-2. PWM Register Summary (Sheet 1 of 3)

Register	t4U.	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x000B	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PWMSCNTB 1	w								
0x000C	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT0	w	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x000D	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT1	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x000E	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT2	w	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x000F	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT3	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0010	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT4	w	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0011	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT5	w	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0012	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT6	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0013	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
PWMCNT7	w	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0014 PWMPER0	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0015 PWMPER1	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0016 PWMPER2	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0017 PWMPER3	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0018 PWMPER4	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0019 PWMPER5	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
		= Unimplemented or Reserved							

Figure 18-2. PWM Register Summary (Sheet 2 of 3)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register ww.Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADED 6	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADEDZ	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADTIA	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADELIA	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADEL (C	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
D14414DT140	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADEN	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADELIC	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADTIA	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
DIAMADE) (R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
D14/140D11	R W	PWMIF	PWMIE	0 PWMRSTRT	PWMLVL	0	PWM7IN	PWM7INL	PWM7ENA
			= Unimplem	ented or Reser	rved				

Figure 18-2. PWM Register Summary (Sheet 3 of 3)

18.3.2.1 PWM Enable Register (PWME)

Each PWM channel has an enable bit (PWMEx) to start its waveform output. When any of the PWMEx bits are set (PWMEx = 1), the associated PWM output is enabled immediately. However, the actual PWM waveform is not available on the associated PWM output until its clock source begins its next cycle due to the synchronization of PWMEx and the clock source.

NOTE

The first PWM cycle after enabling the channel can be irregular.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

^{1.} Intended for factory test purposes only.

An exception to this is when channels are concatenated. Once concatenated mode is enabled (CONxx bits set in PWMCTL register), enabling/disabling the corresponding 16-bit PWM channel is controlled by the low order PWMEx bit. In this case, the high order bytes PWMEx bits have no effect and their corresponding PWM output lines are disabled.

While in run mode, if all eight PWM channels are disabled (PWME7-0 = 0), the prescaler counter shuts off for power savings.

Module Base + 0x0000

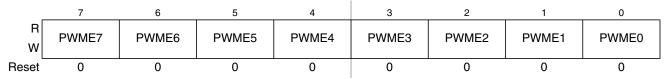


Figure 18-3. PWM Enable Register (PWME)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 18-1. PWME Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PWME7	Pulse Width Channel 7 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 7 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 7 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM output bit 7 when its clock source begins its next cycle.
6 PWME6	Pulse Width Channel 6 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 6 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 6 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM output bit6 when its clock source begins its next cycle. If CON67=1, then bit has no effect and PWM output line 6 is disabled.
5 PWME5	Pulse Width Channel 5 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 5 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 5 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM output bit 5 when its clock source begins its next cycle.
4 PWME4	Pulse Width Channel 4 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 4 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 4 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM, output bit 4 when its clock source begins its next cycle. If CON45 = 1, then bit has no effect and PWM output bit4 is disabled.
3 PWME3	Pulse Width Channel 3 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 3 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 3 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM, output bit 3 when its clock source begins its next cycle.
2 PWME2	Pulse Width Channel 2 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 2 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 2 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM, output bit 2 when its clock source begins its next cycle. If CON23 = 1, then bit has no effect and PWM output bit2 is disabled.

Table 18-1. PWME Field Descriptions (continued)

www.Field ^{Sheet}	4U.com Description
1 PWME1	Pulse Width Channel 1 Enable 0 Pulse width channel 1 is disabled. 1 Pulse width channel 1 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM, output bit 1 when its clock source begins its next cycle.
0 PWME0	Pulse Width Channel 0 Enable Pulse width channel 0 is disabled. Pulse width channel 0 is enabled. The pulse modulated signal becomes available at PWM, output bit 0 when its clock source begins its next cycle. If CON01 = 1, then bit has no effect and PWM output line0 is disabled.

18.3.2.2 PWM Polarity Register (PWMPOL)

The starting polarity of each PWM channel waveform is determined by the associated PPOLx bit in the PWMPOL register. If the polarity bit is one, the PWM channel output is high at the beginning of the cycle and then goes low when the duty count is reached. Conversely, if the polarity bit is zero, the output starts low and then goes high when the duty count is reached.

Module Base + 0x0001

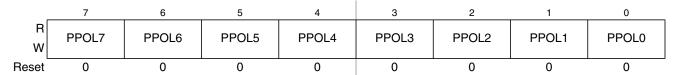


Figure 18-4. PWM Polarity Register (PWMPOL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

NOTE

PPOLx register bits can be written anytime. If the polarity is changed while a PWM signal is being generated, a truncated or stretched pulse can occur during the transition

Table 18-2. PWMPOL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 PPOL[7:0]	 Pulse Width Channel 7–0 Polarity Bits PWM channel 7–0 outputs are low at the beginning of the period, then go high when the duty count is reached. PWM channel 7–0 outputs are high at the beginning of the period, then go low when the duty count is reached.

18.3.2.3 PWM Clock Select Register (PWMCLK)

Each PWM channel has a choice of two clocks to use as the clock source for that channel as described below.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

Module Base + 0x0002

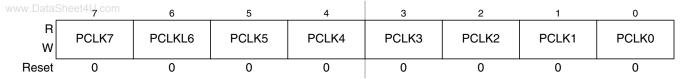


Figure 18-5. PWM Clock Select Register (PWMCLK)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

NOTE

Register bits PCLK0 to PCLK7 can be written anytime. If a clock select is changed while a PWM signal is being generated, a truncated or stretched pulse can occur during the transition.

Table 18-3. PWMCLK Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 PCLK7	Pulse Width Channel 7 Clock Select O Clock B is the clock source for PWM channel 7. Clock SB is the clock source for PWM channel 7.
6 PCLK6	Pulse Width Channel 6 Clock Select Clock B is the clock source for PWM channel 6. Clock SB is the clock source for PWM channel 6.
5 PCLK5	Pulse Width Channel 5 Clock Select Clock A is the clock source for PWM channel 5. Clock SA is the clock source for PWM channel 5.
4 PCLK4	Pulse Width Channel 4 Clock Select Clock A is the clock source for PWM channel 4. Clock SA is the clock source for PWM channel 4.
3 PCLK3	Pulse Width Channel 3 Clock Select Clock B is the clock source for PWM channel 3. Clock SB is the clock source for PWM channel 3.
2 PCLK2	Pulse Width Channel 2 Clock Select Clock B is the clock source for PWM channel 2. Clock SB is the clock source for PWM channel 2.
1 PCLK1	Pulse Width Channel 1 Clock Select Clock A is the clock source for PWM channel 1. Clock SA is the clock source for PWM channel 1.
0 PCLK0	Pulse Width Channel 0 Clock Select 0 Clock A is the clock source for PWM channel 0. 1 Clock SA is the clock source for PWM channel 0.

18.3.2.4 PWM Prescale Clock Select Register (PWMPRCLK)

This register selects the prescale clock source for clocks A and B independently.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 18 Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)

Module Base + 0x0003

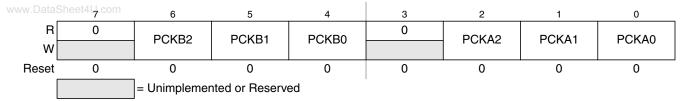


Figure 18-6. PWM Prescale Clock Select Register (PWMPRCLK)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

NOTE

PCKB2–0 and PCKA2–0 register bits can be written anytime. If the clock pre-scale is changed while a PWM signal is being generated, a truncated or stretched pulse can occur during the transition.

Table 18-4. PWMPRCLK Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6–4 PCKB[2:0]	Prescaler Select for Clock B — Clock B is one of two clock sources which can be used for channels 2, 3, 6, or 7. These three bits determine the rate of clock B, as shown in Table 18-5.
2-0 PCKA[2:0]	Prescaler Select for Clock A — Clock A is one of two clock sources which can be used for channels 0, 1, 4 or 5. These three bits determine the rate of clock A, as shown in Table 18-6.

Table 18-5. Clock B Prescaler Selects

PCKB2	PCKB1	PCKB0	Value of Clock B
0	0	0	Bus clock
0	0	1	Bus clock / 2
0	1	0	Bus clock / 4
0	1	1	Bus clock / 8
1	0	0	Bus clock / 16
1	0	1	Bus clock / 32
1	1	0	Bus clock / 64
1	1	1	Bus clock / 128

Table 18-6. Clock A Prescaler Selects

PCKA2	PCKA1	PCKA0	Value of Clock A
0	0	0	Bus clock
0	0	1	Bus clock / 2
0	1	0	Bus clock / 4
0	1	1	Bus clock / 8
1	0	0	Bus clock / 16
1	0	1	Bus clock / 32
1	1	0	Bus clock / 64
1	1	1	Bus clock / 128

18.3.2.5 PWM Center Align Enable Register (PWMCAE)

The PWMCAE register contains eight control bits for the selection of center aligned outputs or left aligned outputs for each PWM channel. If the CAEx bit is set to a one, the corresponding PWM output will be center aligned. If the CAEx bit is cleared, the corresponding PWM output will be left aligned. See Section 18.4.2.5, "Left Aligned Outputs" and Section 18.4.2.6, "Center Aligned Outputs" for a more detailed description of the PWM output modes.

Module Base + 0x0004

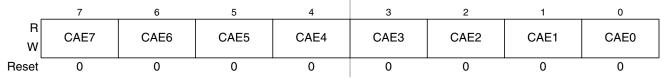


Figure 18-7. PWM Center Align Enable Register (PWMCAE)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

NOTE

Write these bits only when the corresponding channel is disabled.

Table 18-7. PWMCAE Field Descriptions

Field	Description					
7–0 CAE[7:0]	Center Aligned Output Modes on Channels 7–0 Channels 7–0 operate in left aligned output mode. Channels 7–0 operate in center aligned output mode.					

18.3.2.6 PWM Control Register (PWMCTL)

The PWMCTL register provides for various control of the PWM module.

Module Base + 0x0005

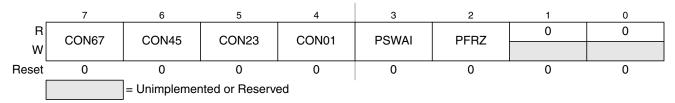


Figure 18-8. PWM Control Register (PWMCTL)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

There are three control bits for concatenation, each of which is used to concatenate a pair of PWM channels into one 16-bit channel. When channels 6 and 7 are concatenated, channel 6 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel. When channels 4 and 5 are concatenated, channel 4 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel. When channels 2 and 3 are concatenated, channel

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 18 Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)

2 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel. When channels $\mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{1}$ are concatenated, channel 0 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel.

See Section 18.4.2.7, "PWM 16-Bit Functions" for a more detailed description of the concatenation PWM Function.

NOTE

Change these bits only when both corresponding channels are disabled.

Table 18-8. PWMCTL Field Descriptions

Field	Description					
7 CON67	Concatenate Channels 6 and 7 O Channels 6 and 7 are separate 8-bit PWMs. Channels 6 and 7 are concatenated to create one 16-bit PWM channel. Channel 6 becomes the high order byte and channel 7 becomes the low order byte. Channel 7 output pin is used as the output for this 16-bit PWM (bit 7 of port PWMP). Channel 7 clock select control-bit determines the clock source, channel 7 polarity bit determines the polarity, channel 7 enable bit enables the output and channel 7 center aligned enable bit determines the output mode.					
6 CON45	Concatenate Channels 4 and 5 0 Channels 4 and 5 are separate 8-bit PWMs. 1 Channels 4 and 5 are concatenated to create one 16-bit PWM channel. Channel 4 becomes the high order byte and channel 5 becomes the low order byte. Channel 5 output pin is used as the output for this 16-bit PWM (bit 5 of port PWMP). Channel 5 clock select control-bit determines the clock source, channel 5 polarity bit determines the polarity, channel 5 enable bit enables the output and channel 5 center aligned enable bit determines the output mode.					
5 CON23	Concatenate Channels 2 and 3 O Channels 2 and 3 are separate 8-bit PWMs. Channels 2 and 3 are concatenated to create one 16-bit PWM channel. Channel 2 becomes the high order byte and channel 3 becomes the low order byte. Channel 3 output pin is used as the output for this 16-bit PWM (bit 3 of port PWMP). Channel 3 clock select control-bit determines the clock source, channel 3 polarity bit determines the polarity, channel 3 enable bit enables the output and channel 3 center aligned enable bit determines the output mode.					
4 CON01	Concatenate Channels 0 and 1 0 Channels 0 and 1 are separate 8-bit PWMs. 1 Channels 0 and 1 are concatenated to create one 16-bit PWM channel. Channel 0 becomes the high order byte and channel 1 becomes the low order byte. Channel 1 output pin is used as the output for this 16-bit PWM (bit 1 of port PWMP). Channel 1 clock select control-bit determines the clock source, channel 1 polarity bit determines the polarity, channel 1 enable bit enables the output and channel 1 center aligned enable bit determines the output mode.					
3 PSWAI	 PWM Stops in Wait Mode — Enabling this bit allows for lower power consumption in wait mode by disabling the input clock to the prescaler. O Allow the clock to the prescaler to continue while in wait mode. 1 Stop the input clock to the prescaler whenever the MCU is in wait mode. 					
2 PFREZ	PWM Counters Stop in Freeze Mode — In freeze mode, there is an option to disable the input clock to the prescaler by setting the PFRZ bit in the PWMCTL register. If this bit is set, whenever the MCU is in freeze mode, the input clock to the prescaler is disabled. This feature is useful during emulation as it allows the PWM function to be suspended. In this way, the counters of the PWM can be stopped while in freeze mode so that once normal program flow is continued, the counters are re-enabled to simulate real-time operations. Since the registers can still be accessed in this mode, to re-enable the prescaler clock, either disable the PFRZ bit or exit freeze mode. O Allow PWM to continue while in freeze mode. Disable PWM input clock to the prescaler whenever the part is in freeze mode. This is useful for emulation.					

710 www.DataSheet4U.com

18.3.2.7 Reserved Register (PWMTST)

This register is reserved for factory testing of the PWM module and is not available in normal modes.

Module Base + 0x0006

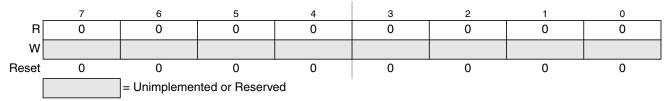


Figure 18-9. Reserved Register (PWMTST)

Read: Always read \$00 in normal modes

Write: Unimplemented in normal modes

NOTE

Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the PWM functionality.

18.3.2.8 Reserved Register (PWMPRSC)

This register is reserved for factory testing of the PWM module and is not available in normal modes.

Module Base + 0x0007

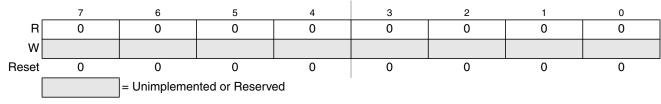


Figure 18-10. Reserved Register (PWMPRSC)

Read: Always read \$00 in normal modes

Write: Unimplemented in normal modes

NOTE

Writing to this register when in special modes can alter the PWM functionality.

18.3.2.9 PWM Scale A Register (PWMSCLA)

PWMSCLA is the programmable scale value used in scaling clock A to generate clock SA. Clock SA is generated by taking clock A, dividing it by the value in the PWMSCLA register and dividing that by two.

Clock SA = Clock A / (2 * PWMSCLA)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U.When PWMSCLA = \$00, PWMSCLA value is considered a full scale value of 256. Clock A is thus divided by 512.

Any value written to this register will cause the scale counter to load the new scale value (PWMSCLA).

Module Base + 0x0008

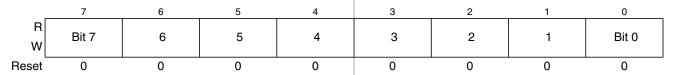


Figure 18-11. PWM Scale A Register (PWMSCLA)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime (causes the scale counter to load the PWMSCLA value)

18.3.2.10 PWM Scale B Register (PWMSCLB)

PWMSCLB is the programmable scale value used in scaling clock B to generate clock SB. Clock SB is generated by taking clock B, dividing it by the value in the PWMSCLB register and dividing that by two.

Clock SB = Clock B / (2 * PWMSCLB)

NOTE

When PWMSCLB = \$00, PWMSCLB value is considered a full scale value of 256. Clock B is thus divided by 512.

Any value written to this register will cause the scale counter to load the new scale value (PWMSCLB).

Module Base + 0x0009

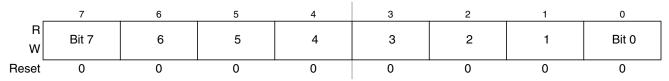


Figure 18-12. PWM Scale B Register (PWMSCLB)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime (causes the scale counter to load the PWMSCLB value).

18.3.2.11 Reserved Registers (PWMSCNTx)

The registers PWMSCNTA and PWMSCNTB are reserved for factory testing of the PWM module and are not available in normal modes.

Module Base + 0x000A, 0x000B

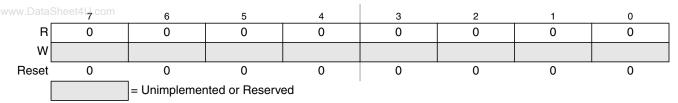


Figure 18-13. Reserved Registers (PWMSCNTx)

Read: Always read \$00 in normal modes

Write: Unimplemented in normal modes

NOTE

Writing to these registers when in special modes can alter the PWM functionality.

18.3.2.12 PWM Channel Counter Registers (PWMCNTx)

Each channel has a dedicated 8-bit up/down counter which runs at the rate of the selected clock source. The counter can be read at any time without affecting the count or the operation of the PWM channel. In left aligned output mode, the counter counts from 0 to the value in the period register - 1. In center aligned output mode, the counter counts from 0 up to the value in the period register and then back down to 0.

Any value written to the counter causes the counter to reset to \$00, the counter direction to be set to up, the immediate load of both duty and period registers with values from the buffers, and the output to change according to the polarity bit. The counter is also cleared at the end of the effective period (see Section 18.4.2.5, "Left Aligned Outputs" and Section 18.4.2.6, "Center Aligned Outputs" for more details). When the channel is disabled (PWMEx = 0), the PWMCNTx register does not count. When a channel becomes enabled (PWMEx = 1), the associated PWM counter starts at the count in the PWMCNTx register. For more detailed information on the operation of the counters, see Section 18.4.2.4, "PWM Timer Counters".

In concatenated mode, writes to the 16-bit counter by using a 16-bit access or writes to either the low or high order byte of the counter will reset the 16-bit counter. Reads of the 16-bit counter must be made by 16-bit access to maintain data coherency.

NOTE

Writing to the counter while the channel is enabled can cause an irregular PWM cycle to occur. Module Base + 0x000C = PWMCNT0, 0x000D = PWMCNT1, 0x000E = PWMCNT2, 0x000F = PWMCNT3 Module Base + 0x0010 = PWMCNT4, 0x0011 = PWMCNT5, 0x0012 = PWMCNT6, 0x0013 = PWMCNT7

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 18-14. PWM Channel Counter Registers (PWMCNTx)

Read: Anytime

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Write: Anytime (any value written causes PWM counter to be reset to \$00).

www.DataSheet4U.com

18.3.2.13 PWM Channel Period Registers (PWMPERx)

There is a dedicated period register for each channel. The value in this register determines the period of the associated PWM channel.

The period registers for each channel are double buffered so that if they change while the channel is enabled, the change will NOT take effect until one of the following occurs:

- The effective period ends
- The counter is written (counter resets to \$00)
- The channel is disabled

In this way, the output of the PWM will always be either the old waveform or the new waveform, not some variation in between. If the channel is not enabled, then writes to the period register will go directly to the latches as well as the buffer.

NOTE

Reads of this register return the most recent value written. Reads do not necessarily return the value of the currently active period due to the double buffering scheme.

See Section 18.4.2.3, "PWM Period and Duty" for more information.

To calculate the output period, take the selected clock source period for the channel of interest (A, B, SA, or SB) and multiply it by the value in the period register for that channel:

- Left aligned output (CAEx = 0)
- PWMx Period=Channel Clock Period * PWMPERx Center Aligned Output (CAEx=1)

PWMx Period = Channel Clock Period * (2 * PWMPERx)

For boundary case programming values, please refer to Section 18.4.2.8, "PWM Boundary Cases".

Module Base + 0x0014 = PWMPER0, 0x0015 = PWMPER1, 0x0016 = PWMPER2, 0x0017 = PWMPER3 Module Base + 0x0018 = PWMPER4, 0x0019 = PWMPER5, 0x001A = PWMPER6, 0x001B = PWMPER7



Figure 18-15. PWM Channel Period Registers (PWMPERx)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

18.3.2.14 PWM Channel Duty Registers (PWMDTYx)

There is a dedicated duty register for each channel. The value in this register determines the duty of the associated PWM channel. The duty value is compared to the counter and if it is equal to the counter value a match occurs and the output changes state.

The duty registers for each channel are double buffered so that if they change while the channel is enabled, the change will NOT take effect until one of the following occurs:

- The effective period ends
- The counter is written (counter resets to \$00)
- The channel is disabled

In this way, the output of the PWM will always be either the old duty waveform or the new duty waveform, not some variation in between. If the channel is not enabled, then writes to the duty register will go directly to the latches as well as the buffer.

NOTE

Reads of this register return the most recent value written. Reads do not necessarily return the value of the currently active duty due to the double buffering scheme.

See Section 18.4.2.3, "PWM Period and Duty" for more information.

NOTE

Depending on the polarity bit, the duty registers will contain the count of either the high time or the low time. If the polarity bit is one, the output starts high and then goes low when the duty count is reached, so the duty registers contain a count of the high time. If the polarity bit is zero, the output starts low and then goes high when the duty count is reached, so the duty registers contain a count of the low time.

To calculate the output duty cycle (high time as a\% of period) for a particular channel:

- Polarity = 0 (PPOL x = 0)
 Duty Cycle = [(PWMPERx-PWMDTYx)/PWMPERx] * 100%
- Polarity = 1 (PPOLx = 1)
 Duty Cycle = [PWMDTYx / PWMPERx] * 100%

For boundary case programming values, please refer to Section 18.4.2.8, "PWM Boundary Cases".

Module Base + 0x001C = PWMDTY0, 0x001D = PWMDTY1, 0x001E = PWMDTY2, 0x001F = PWMDTY3
Module Base + 0x0020 = PWMDTY4, 0x0021 = PWMDTY5, 0x0022 = PWMDTY6, 0x0023 = PWMDTY7



Figure 18-16. PWM Channel Duty Registers (PWMDTYx)

Read: Anytime

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Write: Anytime

www.DataSheet4U.com

18.3.2.15 PWM Shutdown Register (PWMSDN)

The PWMSDN register provides for the shutdown functionality of the PWM module in the emergency cases. For proper operation, channel 7 must be driven to the active level for a minimum of two bus clocks.

Module Base + 0x0024

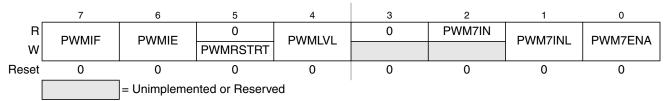


Figure 18-17. PWM Shutdown Register (PWMSDN)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 18-9. PWMSDN Field Descriptions

Field	Description						
7 PWMIF	PWM Interrupt Flag — Any change from passive to asserted (active) state or from active to passive state will be flagged by setting the PWMIF flag = 1. The flag is cleared by writing a logic 1 to it. Writing a 0 has no effect 0 No change on PWM7IN input. 1 Change on PWM7IN input						
6 PWMIE	PWM Interrupt Enable — If interrupt is enabled an interrupt to the CPU is asserted. 0 PWM interrupt is disabled. 1 PWM interrupt is enabled.						
5 PWMRSTRT	PWM Restart — The PWM can only be restarted if the PWM channel input 7 is de-asserted. After writing a logic 1 to the PWMRSTRT bit (trigger event) the PWM channels start running after the corresponding counter passes next "counter == 0" phase. Also, if the PWM7ENA bit is reset to 0, the PWM do not start before the counter passes \$00. The bit is always read as "0".						
4 PWMLVL	PWM Shutdown Output Level If active level as defined by the PWM7IN input, gets asserted all enabled PWM channels are immediately driven to the level defined by PWMLVL. 0 PWM outputs are forced to 0 1 Outputs are forced to 1.						
2 PWM7IN	PWM Channel 7 Input Status — This reflects the current status of the PWM7 pin.						
1 PWM7INL	PWM Shutdown Active Input Level for Channel 7 — If the emergency shutdown feature is enabled (PWM7ENA = 1), this bit determines the active level of the PWM7channel. 0 Active level is low 1 Active level is high						
0 PWM7ENA	PWM Emergency Shutdown Enable — If this bit is logic 1, the pin associated with channel 7 is forced to input and the emergency shutdown feature is enabled. All the other bits in this register are meaningful only if PWM7ENA = 1. 0 PWM emergency feature disabled. 1 PWM emergency feature is enabled.						

18.4 Functional Description

www.DataSheet4LLcom

18.4.1 PWM Clock Select

There are four available clocks: clock A, clock B, clock SA (scaled A), and clock SB (scaled B). These four clocks are based on the bus clock.

Clock A and B can be software selected to be 1, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8,..., 1/64, 1/128 times the bus clock. Clock SA uses clock A as an input and divides it further with a reloadable counter. Similarly, clock SB uses clock B as an input and divides it further with a reloadable counter. The rates available for clock SA are software selectable to be clock A divided by 2, 4, 6, 8,..., or 512 in increments of divide by 2. Similar rates are available for clock SB. Each PWM channel has the capability of selecting one of two clocks, either the pre-scaled clock (clock A or B) or the scaled clock (clock SA or SB).

The block diagram in Figure 18-18 shows the four different clocks and how the scaled clocks are created.

18.4.1.1 Prescale

The input clock to the PWM prescaler is the bus clock. It can be disabled whenever the part is in freeze mode by setting the PFRZ bit in the PWMCTL register. If this bit is set, whenever the MCU is in freeze mode (freeze mode signal active) the input clock to the prescaler is disabled. This is useful for emulation in order to freeze the PWM. The input clock can also be disabled when all eight PWM channels are disabled (PWME7-0 = 0). This is useful for reducing power by disabling the prescale counter.

Clock A and clock B are scaled values of the input clock. The value is software selectable for both clock A and clock B and has options of 1, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, 1/32, 1/64, or 1/128 times the bus clock. The value selected for clock A is determined by the PCKA2, PCKA1, PCKA0 bits in the PWMPRCLK register. The value selected for clock B is determined by the PCKB2, PCKB1, PCKB0 bits also in the PWMPRCLK register.

18.4.1.2 Clock Scale

The scaled A clock uses clock A as an input and divides it further with a user programmable value and then divides this by 2. The scaled B clock uses clock B as an input and divides it further with a user programmable value and then divides this by 2. The rates available for clock SA are software selectable to be clock A divided by 2, 4, 6, 8,..., or 512 in increments of divide by 2. Similar rates are available for clock SB.

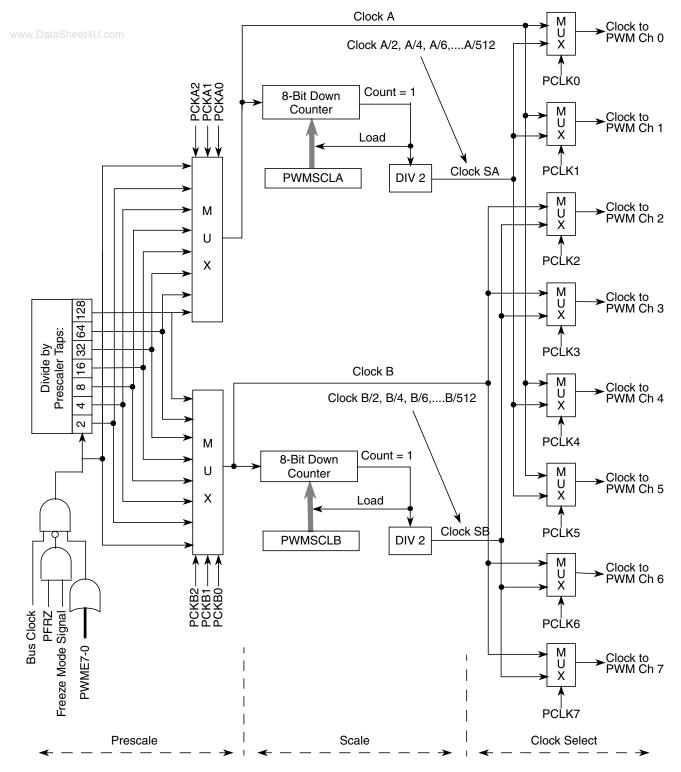


Figure 18-18. PWM Clock Select Block Diagram

Clock A is used as an input to an 8-bit down counter. This down counter loads a user programmable scale value from the scale register (PWMSCLA). When the down counter reaches one, a pulse is output and the 8-bit counter is re-loaded. The output signal from this circuit is further divided by two. This gives a greater range with only a slight reduction in granularity. Clock SA equals clock A divided by two times the value in the PWMSCLA register.

NOTE

Clock SA = Clock A / (2 * PWMSCLA)

When PWMSCLA = \$00, PWMSCLA value is considered a full scale value of 256. Clock A is thus divided by 512.

Similarly, clock B is used as an input to an 8-bit down counter followed by a divide by two producing clock SB. Thus, clock SB equals clock B divided by two times the value in the PWMSCLB register.

NOTE

Clock SB = Clock B / (2 * PWMSCLB)

When PWMSCLB = \$00, PWMSCLB value is considered a full scale value of 256. Clock B is thus divided by 512.

As an example, consider the case in which the user writes \$FF into the PWMSCLA register. Clock A for this case will be E divided by 4. A pulse will occur at a rate of once every 255x4 E cycles. Passing this through the divide by two circuit produces a clock signal at an E divided by 2040 rate. Similarly, a value of \$01 in the PWMSCLA register when clock A is E divided by 4 will produce a clock at an E divided by 8 rate.

Writing to PWMSCLA or PWMSCLB causes the associated 8-bit down counter to be re-loaded. Otherwise, when changing rates the counter would have to count down to \$01 before counting at the proper rate. Forcing the associated counter to re-load the scale register value every time PWMSCLA or PWMSCLB is written prevents this.

NOTE

Writing to the scale registers while channels are operating can cause irregularities in the PWM outputs.

18.4.1.3 Clock Select

Each PWM channel has the capability of selecting one of two clocks. For channels 0, 1, 4, and 5 the clock choices are clock A or clock SA. For channels 2, 3, 6, and 7 the choices are clock B or clock SB. The clock selection is done with the PCLKx control bits in the PWMCLK register.

NOTE

Changing clock control bits while channels are operating can cause irregularities in the PWM outputs.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

18.4.2 PWM Channel Timers

The main part of the PWM module are the actual timers. Each of the timer channels has a counter, a period register and a duty register (each are 8-bit). The waveform output period is controlled by a match between the period register and the value in the counter. The duty is controlled by a match between the duty register and the counter value and causes the state of the output to change during the period. The starting polarity of the output is also selectable on a per channel basis. Shown below in Figure 18-19 is the block diagram for the PWM timer.

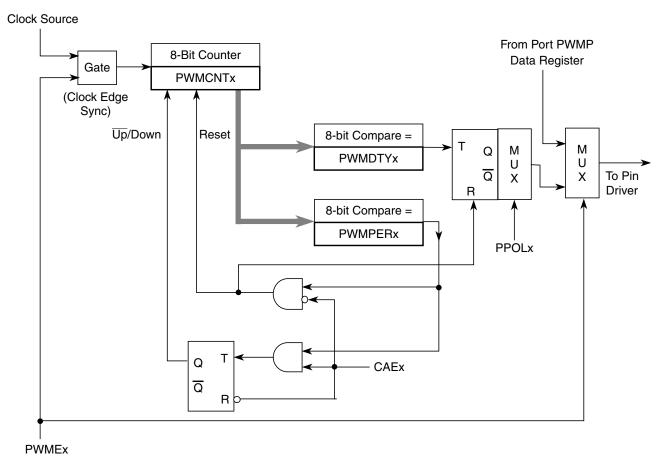


Figure 18-19. PWM Timer Channel Block Diagram

18.4.2.1 PWM Enable

Each PWM channel has an enable bit (PWMEx) to start its waveform output. When any of the PWMEx bits are set (PWMEx = 1), the associated PWM output signal is enabled immediately. However, the actual PWM waveform is not available on the associated PWM output until its clock source begins its next cycle due to the synchronization of PWMEx and the clock source. An exception to this is when channels are concatenated. Refer to Section 18.4.2.7, "PWM 16-Bit Functions" for more detail.

NOTE

The first PWM cycle after enabling the channel can be irregular.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

720 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

On the front end of the PWM timer, the clock is enabled to the PWM circuit by the PWMEx bit being high. There is an edge-synchronizing circuit to guarantee that the clock will only be enabled or disabled at an edge. When the channel is disabled (PWMEx = 0), the counter for the channel does not count.

18.4.2.2 PWM Polarity

Each channel has a polarity bit to allow starting a waveform cycle with a high or low signal. This is shown on the block diagram as a mux select of either the Q output or the \overline{Q} output of the PWM output flip flop. When one of the bits in the PWMPOL register is set, the associated PWM channel output is high at the beginning of the waveform, then goes low when the duty count is reached. Conversely, if the polarity bit is zero, the output starts low and then goes high when the duty count is reached.

18.4.2.3 PWM Period and Duty

Dedicated period and duty registers exist for each channel and are double buffered so that if they change while the channel is enabled, the change will NOT take effect until one of the following occurs:

- The effective period ends
- The counter is written (counter resets to \$00)
- The channel is disabled

In this way, the output of the PWM will always be either the old waveform or the new waveform, not some variation in between. If the channel is not enabled, then writes to the period and duty registers will go directly to the latches as well as the buffer.

A change in duty or period can be forced into effect "immediately" by writing the new value to the duty and/or period registers and then writing to the counter. This forces the counter to reset and the new duty and/or period values to be latched. In addition, since the counter is readable, it is possible to know where the count is with respect to the duty value and software can be used to make adjustments

NOTE

When forcing a new period or duty into effect immediately, an irregular PWM cycle can occur.

Depending on the polarity bit, the duty registers will contain the count of either the high time or the low time.

18.4.2.4 PWM Timer Counters

Each channel has a dedicated 8-bit up/down counter which runs at the rate of the selected clock source (see Section 18.4.1, "PWM Clock Select" for the available clock sources and rates). The counter compares to two registers, a duty register and a period register as shown in Figure 18-19. When the PWM counter matches the duty register, the output flip-flop changes state, causing the PWM waveform to also change state. A match between the PWM counter and the period register behaves differently depending on what output mode is selected as shown in Figure 18-19 and described in Section 18.4.2.5, "Left Aligned Outputs" and Section 18.4.2.6, "Center Aligned Outputs".

Freescale Semiconductor 721

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 18 Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)

Each channel counter can be read at anytime without affecting the count or the operation of the PWM channel.

Any value written to the counter causes the counter to reset to \$00, the counter direction to be set to up, the immediate load of both duty and period registers with values from the buffers, and the output to change according to the polarity bit. When the channel is disabled (PWMEx = 0), the counter stops. When a channel becomes enabled (PWMEx = 1), the associated PWM counter continues from the count in the PWMCNTx register. This allows the waveform to continue where it left off when the channel is reenabled. When the channel is disabled, writing "0" to the period register will cause the counter to reset on the next selected clock.

NOTE

If the user wants to start a new "clean" PWM waveform without any "history" from the old waveform, the user must write to channel counter (PWMCNTx) prior to enabling the PWM channel (PWMEx = 1).

Generally, writes to the counter are done prior to enabling a channel in order to start from a known state. However, writing a counter can also be done while the PWM channel is enabled (counting). The effect is similar to writing the counter when the channel is disabled, except that the new period is started immediately with the output set according to the polarity bit.

NOTE

Writing to the counter while the channel is enabled can cause an irregular PWM cycle to occur.

The counter is cleared at the end of the effective period (see Section 18.4.2.5, "Left Aligned Outputs" and Section 18.4.2.6, "Center Aligned Outputs" for more details).

Counter Clears (\$00)	Counter Counts	Counter Stops
When PWMCNTx register written to any value	When PWM channel is enabled (PWMEx = 1). Counts from last value in	When PWM channel is disabled (PWMEx = 0)
Effective period ends	PWMCNTx.	

Table 18-10. PWM Timer Counter Conditions

18.4.2.5 Left Aligned Outputs

The PWM timer provides the choice of two types of outputs, left aligned or center aligned. They are selected with the CAEx bits in the PWMCAE register. If the CAEx bit is cleared (CAEx = 0), the corresponding PWM output will be left aligned.

In left aligned output mode, the 8-bit counter is configured as an up counter only. It compares to two registers, a duty register and a period register as shown in the block diagram in Figure 18-19. When the PWM counter matches the duty register the output flip-flop changes state causing the PWM waveform to also change state. A match between the PWM counter and the period register resets the counter and the output flip-flop, as shown in Figure 18-19, as well as performing a load from the double buffer period and duty register to the associated registers, as described in Section 18.4.2.3, "PWM Period and Duty". The counter counts from 0 to the value in the period register – 1.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U.Changing the PWM output mode from left aligned to center aligned output (or vice versa) while channels are operating can cause irregularities in the PWM output. It is recommended to program the output mode before enabling the PWM channel.

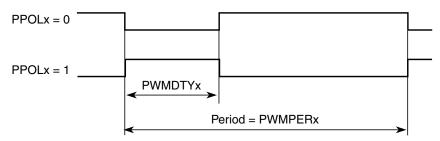


Figure 18-20. PWM Left Aligned Output Waveform

To calculate the output frequency in left aligned output mode for a particular channel, take the selected clock source frequency for the channel (A, B, SA, or SB) and divide it by the value in the period register for that channel.

- PWMx Frequency = Clock (A, B, SA, or SB) / PWMPERx
- PWMx Duty Cycle (high time as a\% of period):
 - Polarity = 0 (PPOLx = 0)
- Duty Cycle = [(PWMPERx-PWMDTYx)/PWMPERx] * 100%
 - Polarity = 1 (PPOLx = 1)

Duty Cycle = [PWMDTYx / PWMPERx] * 100%

As an example of a left aligned output, consider the following case:

```
Clock Source = E, where E = 10 \text{ MHz} (100 ns period)
   PPOLx = 0
   PWMPERx = 4
   PWMDTYx = 1
PWMx Frequency = 10 \text{ MHz/4} = 2.5 \text{ MHz}
PWMx Period = 400 ns
PWMx Duty Cycle = 3/4 *100\% = 75\%
```

The output waveform generated is shown in Figure 18-21.

723

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

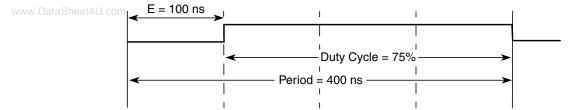


Figure 18-21. PWM Left Aligned Output Example Waveform

18.4.2.6 Center Aligned Outputs

For center aligned output mode selection, set the CAEx bit (CAEx = 1) in the PWMCAE register and the corresponding PWM output will be center aligned.

The 8-bit counter operates as an up/down counter in this mode and is set to up whenever the counter is equal to \$00. The counter compares to two registers, a duty register and a period register as shown in the block diagram in Figure 18-19. When the PWM counter matches the duty register, the output flip-flop changes state, causing the PWM waveform to also change state. A match between the PWM counter and the period register changes the counter direction from an up-count to a down-count. When the PWM counter decrements and matches the duty register again, the output flip-flop changes state causing the PWM output to also change state. When the PWM counter decrements and reaches zero, the counter direction changes from a down-count back to an up-count and a load from the double buffer period and duty registers to the associated registers is performed, as described in Section 18.4.2.3, "PWM Period and Duty". The counter counts from 0 up to the value in the period register and then back down to 0. Thus the effective period is PWMPERx*2.

NOTE

Changing the PWM output mode from left aligned to center aligned output (or vice versa) while channels are operating can cause irregularities in the PWM output. It is recommended to program the output mode before enabling the PWM channel.

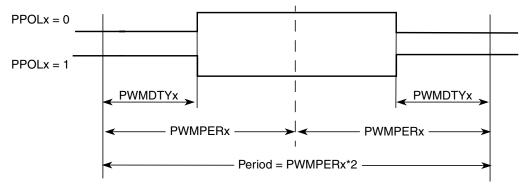


Figure 18-22. PWM Center Aligned Output Waveform

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

To calculate the output frequency in center aligned output mode for a particular channel, take the selected clock source frequency for the channel (A, B, SA, or SB) and divide it by twice the value in the period register for that channel.

- PWMx Frequency = Clock (A, B, SA, or SB) / (2*PWMPERx)
- PWMx Duty Cycle (high time as a% of period):

— Polarity =
$$0$$
 (PPOLx = 0)

— Polarity =
$$1 \text{ (PPOLx = 1)}$$

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

As an example of a center aligned output, consider the following case:

```
www.DatClock Source = E, where E = 10 MHz (100 ns period)

PPOLx = 0

PWMPERx = 4

PWMDTYx = 1

PWMx Frequency = 10 MHz/8 = 1.25 MHz

PWMx Period = 800 ns

PWMx Duty Cycle = 3/4 *100% = 75%
```

Shown in Figure 18-23 is the output waveform generated.

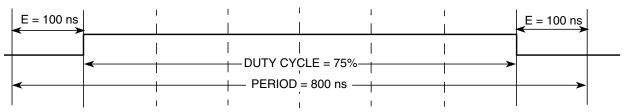


Figure 18-23. PWM Center Aligned Output Example Waveform

18.4.2.7 PWM 16-Bit Functions

The PWM timer also has the option of generating 8-channels of 8-bits or 4-channels of 16-bits for greater PWM resolution. This 16-bit channel option is achieved through the concatenation of two 8-bit channels.

The PWMCTL register contains four control bits, each of which is used to concatenate a pair of PWM channels into one 16-bit channel. Channels 6 and 7 are concatenated with the CON67 bit, channels 4 and 5 are concatenated with the CON45 bit, channels 2 and 3 are concatenated with the CON23 bit, and channels 0 and 1 are concatenated with the CON01 bit.

NOTE

Change these bits only when both corresponding channels are disabled.

When channels 6 and 7 are concatenated, channel 6 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel, as shown in Figure 18-24. Similarly, when channels 4 and 5 are concatenated, channel 4 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel. When channels 2 and 3 are concatenated, channel 2 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel. When channels 0 and 1 are concatenated, channel 0 registers become the high order bytes of the double byte channel.

When using the 16-bit concatenated mode, the clock source is determined by the low order 8-bit channel clock select control bits. That is channel 7 when channels 6 and 7 are concatenated, channel 5 when channels 4 and 5 are concatenated, channel 3 when channels 2 and 3 are concatenated, and channel 1 when channels 0 and 1 are concatenated. The resulting PWM is output to the pins of the corresponding low order 8-bit channel as also shown in Figure 18-24. The polarity of the resulting PWM output is controlled by the PPOLx bit of the corresponding low order 8-bit channel as well.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

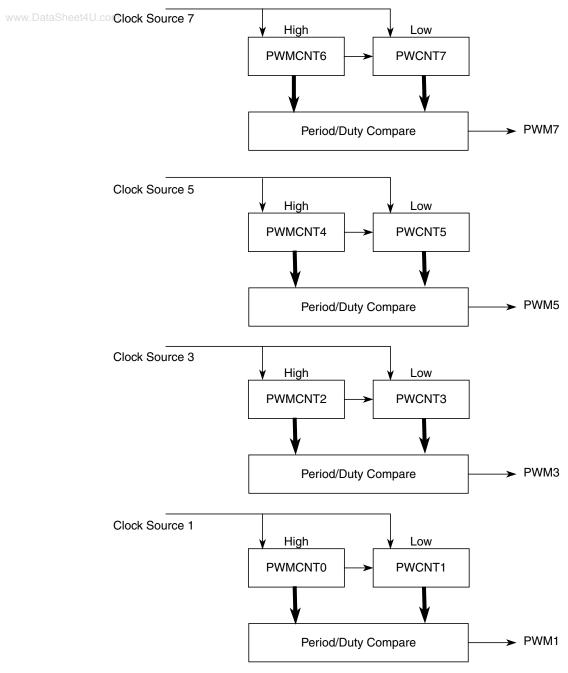


Figure 18-24. PWM 16-Bit Mode

Once concatenated mode is enabled (CONxx bits set in PWMCTL register), enabling/disabling the corresponding 16-bit PWM channel is controlled by the low order PWMEx bit. In this case, the high order bytes PWMEx bits have no effect and their corresponding PWM output is disabled.

In concatenated mode, writes to the 16-bit counter by using a 16-bit access or writes to either the low or high order byte of the counter will reset the 16-bit counter. Reads of the 16-bit counter must be made by 16-bit access to maintain data coherency.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 18 Pulse-Width Modulator (S12PWM8B8CV1)

Either left aligned or center aligned output mode can be used in concatenated mode and is controlled by the low order CAEx bit. The high order CAEx bit has no effect.

Table 18-11 is used to summarize which channels are used to set the various control bits when in 16-bit mode.

CONxx	PWMEx	PPOLx	PCLKx	CAEx	PWMx Output
CON67	PWME7	PPOL7	PCLK7	CAE7	PWM7
CON45	PWME5	PPOL5	PCLK5	CAE5	PWM5
CON23	PWME3	PPOL3	PCLK3	CAE3	PWM3
CON01	PWME1	PPOL1	PCLK1	CAE1	PWM1

Table 18-11. 16-bit Concatenation Mode Summary

18.4.2.8 PWM Boundary Cases

Table 18-12 summarizes the boundary conditions for the PWM regardless of the output mode (left aligned or center aligned) and 8-bit (normal) or 16-bit (concatenation).

PWMDTYx	PWMPERx	PPOLx	PWMx Output
\$00 (indicates no duty)	>\$00	1	Always low
\$00 (indicates no duty)	>\$00	0	Always high
XX	\$00 ⁽¹⁾ (indicates no period)	1	Always high
XX	\$00 ¹ (indicates no period)	0	Always low
>= PWMPERx	XX	1	Always high
>= PWMPERx	XX	0	Always low

Table 18-12. PWM Boundary Cases

18.5 Resets

The reset state of each individual bit is listed within the Section 18.3.2, "Register Descriptions" which details the registers and their bit-fields. All special functions or modes which are initialized during or just following reset are described within this section.

- The 8-bit up/down counter is configured as an up counter out of reset.
- All the channels are disabled and all the counters do not count.

^{1.} Counter = \$00 and does not count.

18.6 Interrupts

The PWM module has only one interrupt which is generated at the time of emergency shutdown, if the corresponding enable bit (PWMIE) is set. This bit is the enable for the interrupt. The interrupt flag PWMIF is set whenever the input level of the PWM7 channel changes while PWM7ENA = 1 or when PWMENA is being asserted while the level at PWM7 is active.

In stop mode or wait mode (with the PSWAI bit set), the emergency shutdown feature will drive the PWM outputs to their shutdown output levels but the PWMIF flag will not be set.

A description of the registers involved and affected due to this interrupt is explained in Section 18.3.2.15, "PWM Shutdown Register (PWMSDN)".

The PWM block only generates the interrupt and does not service it. The interrupt signal name is PWM interrupt signal.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 729

Chapter 18 Pulse-width Modulator (512PWM8B8CV1)
www.DataSheet4U.com
www.DataSneet40.com
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 19 Serial Communication Interface (S12SCIV5)

19.1 Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
05.00	06/02/2003		Joachim Krucken Andy Zhang	Opened three new registers using a Mode bit. Added Wakeup capability on Receive Input Added LIN transmit collision detect capability Added LIN break detect capability; Updated block diagram Updated Table 4-3 to use more general bus clock frequency Updated to be SRS3.0 compliant
05.01	04/16/2004		Andy Zhang	Update OR and PF flag description; Correct baud rate tolerance in 4.7.5.1 and 4.7.5.2; Clean up classification and NDA message banners
05.02	10/14/2005		Andy Zhang	Correct alternative registers address; Remove unavailable baud rate in Table1-16

19.2 Introduction

This block guide provides an overview of the serial communication interface (SCI) module.

The SCI allows asynchronous serial communications with peripheral devices and other CPUs.

19.2.1 Glossary

IR: InfraRed

IrDA: Infrared Design Associate

IRQ: Interrupt Request

LIN: Local Interconnect Network

LSB: Least Significant Bit

MSB: Most Significant Bit

NRZ: Non-Return-to-Zero

RZI: Return-to-Zero-Inverted

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 19 Serial Communication Interface (S12SCIV5)

RXD: Receive Pin

SCI: Serial Communication Interface

TXD: Transmit Pin

19.2.2 Features

The SCI includes these distinctive features:

- Full-duplex or single-wire operation
- Standard mark/space non-return-to-zero (NRZ) format
- Selectable IrDA 1.4 return-to-zero-inverted (RZI) format with programmable pulse widths
- 13-bit baud rate selection
- Programmable 8-bit or 9-bit data format
- Separately enabled transmitter and receiver
- Programmable polarity for transmitter and receiver
- Programmable transmitter output parity
- Two receiver wakeup methods:
 - Idle line wakeup
 - Address mark wakeup
- Interrupt-driven operation with eight flags:
 - Transmitter empty
 - Transmission complete
 - Receiver full
 - Idle receiver input
 - Receiver overrun
 - Noise error
 - Framing error
 - Parity error
 - Receive wakeup on active edge
 - Transmit collision detect supporting LIN
 - Break Detect supporting LIN
- Receiver framing error detection
- Hardware parity checking
- 1/16 bit-time noise detection

19.2.3 Modes of Operation

The SCI functions the same in normal, special, and emulation modes. It has two low power modes, wait and stop modes.

- Run mode
- Wait mode
- Stop mode

19.2.4 Block Diagram

Figure 19-1 is a high level block diagram of the SCI module, showing the interaction of various function blocks.

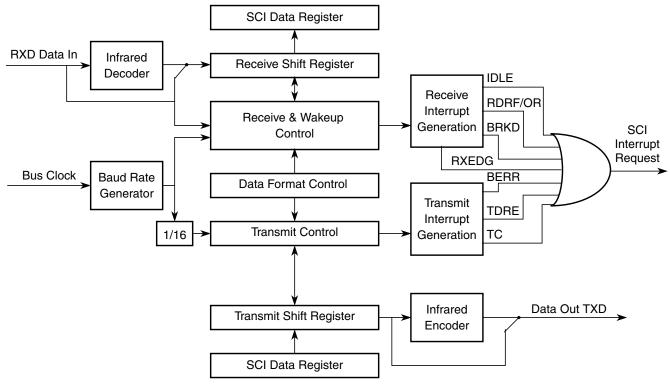


Figure 19-1. SCI Block Diagram

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.3 External Signal Description

The SCI module has a total of two external pins.

19.3.1 TXD — Transmit Pin

The TXD pin transmits SCI (standard or infrared) data. It will idle high in either mode and is high impedance anytime the transmitter is disabled.

19.3.2 RXD — Receive Pin

The RXD pin receives SCI (standard or infrared) data. An idle line is detected as a line high. This input is ignored when the receiver is disabled and should be terminated to a known voltage.

19.4 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all the SCI registers.

19.4.1 Module Memory Map and Register Definition

The memory map for the SCI module is given below in Figure 19-2. The address listed for each register is the address offset. The total address for each register is the sum of the base address for the SCI module and the address offset for each register.

19.4.2 Register Descriptions

This section consists of register descriptions in address order. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Writes to a reserved register locations do not have any effect and reads of these locations return a zero. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 SCIBDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x0001 SCIBDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x0002 SCICR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	РТ
0x0000	R	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
SCIASR1 ²	w	TIXEBUII					DETITIV	DET II III	BRDII
0x0001	R	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
SCIACR1 ²	w	TIXEDUIL						DEIMIL	DNDIL
0x0002	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
SCIACR2 ²	w[DENNIVI	BENNIVIO	DRDFE
0x0003 SCICR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x0004	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
SCISR1	w								
0x0005 SCISR2	R W	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
0x0006	R[R8		0	0	0	0	0	0
SCIDRH	w		Т8						
0x0007	R[R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
COLDE	w	T7	T6	T5	T4	Т3	T2	T1	ТО

^{1.} These registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCISR2 register is set to zero.

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 19-2. SCI Register Summary

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

^{2,}These registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCISR2 register is set to one.

¹ Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCISR2 register is set to zero

² Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCISR2 register is set to one

19.4.2.1 SCI Baud Rate Registers (SCIBDH, SCIBDL)

Module Base + 0x0000

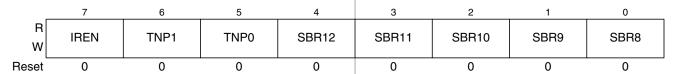


Figure 19-3. SCI Baud Rate Register (SCIBDH)

Module Base + 0x0001

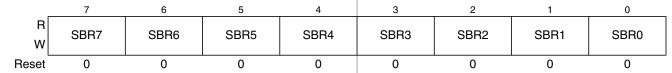


Figure 19-4. SCI Baud Rate Register (SCIBDL)

Read: Anytime, if AMAP = 0. If only SCIBDH is written to, a read will not return the correct data until SCIBDL is written to as well, following a write to SCIBDH.

Write: Anytime, if AMAP = 0.

NOTE

Those two registers are only visible in the memory map if AMAP = 0 (reset condition).

The SCI baud rate register is used by to determine the baud rate of the SCI, and to control the infrared modulation/demodulation submodule.

Table 19-1. SCIBDH and SCIBDL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 IREN	Infrared Enable Bit — This bit enables/disables the infrared modulation/demodulation submodule. 0 IR disabled 1 IR enabled
6:5 TNP[1:0]	Transmitter Narrow Pulse Bits — These bits enable whether the SCI transmits a 1/16, 3/16, 1/32 or 1/4 narrow pulse. See Table 19-2.
4:0 7:0 SBR[12:0]	SCI Baud Rate Bits — The baud rate for the SCI is determined by the bits in this register. The baud rate is calculated two different ways depending on the state of the IREN bit. The formulas for calculating the baud rate are: When IREN = 0 then, SCI baud rate = SCI bus clock / (16 x SBR[12:0]) When IREN = 1 then, SCI baud rate = SCI bus clock / (32 x SBR[12:1]) Note: The baud rate generator is disabled after reset and not started until the TE bit or the RE bit is set for the first time. The baud rate generator is disabled when (SBR[12:0] = 0 and IREN = 0) or (SBR[12:1] = 0 and IREN = 1). Note: Writing to SCIBDH has no effect without writing to SCIBDL, because writing to SCIBDH puts the data in a temporary location until SCIBDL is written to.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table 19-2. IRSCI Transmit Pulse Width

www.DataSheet4U.com

TNP[1:0]	Narrow Pulse Width
11	1/4
10	1/32
01	1/16
00	3/16

19.4.2.2 SCI Control Register 1 (SCICR1)

Module Base + 0x0002

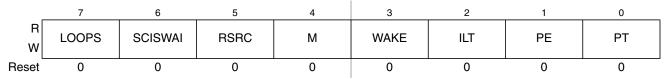


Figure 19-5. SCI Control Register 1 (SCICR1)

Read: Anytime, if AMAP = 0. Write: Anytime, if AMAP = 0.

NOTE

This register is only visible in the memory map if AMAP = 0 (reset condition).

Table 19-3. SCICR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 LOOPS	Loop Select Bit — LOOPS enables loop operation. In loop operation, the RXD pin is disconnected from the SCI and the transmitter output is internally connected to the receiver input. Both the transmitter and the receiver must be enabled to use the loop function. O Normal operation enabled 1 Loop operation enabled The receiver input is determined by the RSRC bit.
6 SCISWAI	SCI Stop in Wait Mode Bit — SCISWAI disables the SCI in wait mode. 0 SCI enabled in wait mode 1 SCI disabled in wait mode
5 RSRC	Receiver Source Bit — When LOOPS = 1, the RSRC bit determines the source for the receiver shift register input. See Table 19-4. O Receiver input internally connected to transmitter output Receiver input connected externally to transmitter
4 M	Data Format Mode Bit — MODE determines whether data characters are eight or nine bits long. One start bit, eight data bits, one stop bit One start bit, nine data bits, one stop bit
3 WAKE	Wakeup Condition Bit — WAKE determines which condition wakes up the SCI: a logic 1 (address mark) in the most significant bit position of a received data character or an idle condition on the RXD pin. 0 Idle line wakeup 1 Address mark wakeup

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 19 Serial Communication Interface (S12SCIV5)

Table 19-3. SCICR1 Field Descriptions (continued)

wwwFieldShee	t4U.com Description
2 ILT	Idle Line Type Bit — ILT determines when the receiver starts counting logic 1s as idle character bits. The counting begins either after the start bit or after the stop bit. If the count begins after the start bit, then a string of logic 1s preceding the stop bit may cause false recognition of an idle character. Beginning the count after the stop bit avoids false idle character recognition, but requires properly synchronized transmissions. 0 Idle character bit count begins after start bit 1 Idle character bit count begins after stop bit
1 PE	Parity Enable Bit — PE enables the parity function. When enabled, the parity function inserts a parity bit in the most significant bit position. 0 Parity function disabled 1 Parity function enabled
0 PT	Parity Type Bit — PT determines whether the SCI generates and checks for even parity or odd parity. With even parity, an even number of 1s clears the parity bit and an odd number of 1s sets the parity bit. With odd parity, an odd number of 1s clears the parity bit and an even number of 1s sets the parity bit. 1 Even parity 1 Odd parity

Table 19-4. Loop Functions

LOOPS	RSRC	Function
0	х	Normal operation
1	0	Loop mode with transmitter output internally connected to receiver input
1	1	Single-wire mode with TXD pin connected to receiver input

19.4.2.3 SCI Alternative Status Register 1 (SCIASR1)

Module Base + 0x0000

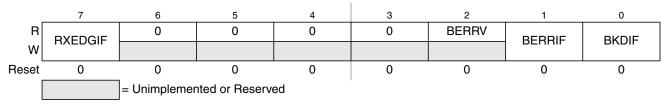


Figure 19-6. SCI Alternative Status Register 1 (SCIASR1)

Read: Anytime, if AMAP = 1 Write: Anytime, if AMAP = 1

Table 19-5. SCIASR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 RXEDGIF	Receive Input Active Edge Interrupt Flag — RXEDGIF is asserted, if an active edge (falling if RXPOL = 0, rising if RXPOL = 1) on the RXD input occurs. RXEDGIF bit is cleared by writing a "1" to it. 0 No active receive on the receive input has occurred 1 An active edge on the receive input has occurred
2 BERRV	Bit Error Value — BERRV reflects the state of the RXD input when the bit error detect circuitry is enabled and a mismatch to the expected value happened. The value is only meaningful, if BERRIF = 1. O A low input was sampled, when a high was expected 1 A high input reassembled, when a low was expected
1 BERRIF	Bit Error Interrupt Flag — BERRIF is asserted, when the bit error detect circuitry is enabled and if the value sampled at the RXD input does not match the transmitted value. If the BERRIE interrupt enable bit is set an interrupt will be generated. The BERRIF bit is cleared by writing a "1" to it. O No mismatch detected A mismatch has occurred
0 BKDIF	Break Detect Interrupt Flag — BKDIF is asserted, if the break detect circuitry is enabled and a break signal is received. If the BKDIE interrupt enable bit is set an interrupt will be generated. The BKDIF bit is cleared by writing a "1" to it. 0 No break signal was received 1 A break signal was received

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.4.2.4 SCI Alternative Control Register 1 (SCIACR1)

Module Base + 0x0001

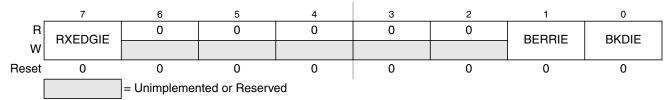


Figure 19-7. SCI Alternative Control Register 1 (SCIACR1)

Read: Anytime, if AMAP = 1 Write: Anytime, if AMAP = 1

Table 19-6. SCIACR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description			
7 RSEDGIE	Receive Input Active Edge Interrupt Enable — RXEDGIE enables the receive input active edge interrupt flag, RXEDGIF, to generate interrupt requests. 0 RXEDGIF interrupt requests disabled 1 RXEDGIF interrupt requests enabled			
1 BERRIE	Bit Error Interrupt Enable — BERRIE enables the bit error interrupt flag, BERRIF, to generate interrupt requests. 0 BERRIF interrupt requests disabled 1 BERRIF interrupt requests enabled			
0 BKDIE	Break Detect Interrupt Enable — BKDIE enables the break detect interrupt flag, BKDIF, to generate interrupt requests. 0 BKDIF interrupt requests disabled 1 BKDIF interrupt requests enabled			

19.4.2.5 SCI Alternative Control Register 2 (SCIACR2)

Module Base + 0x0002

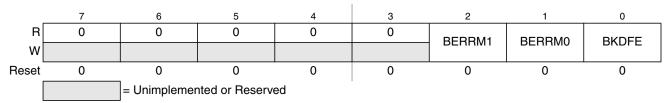


Figure 19-8. SCI Alternative Control Register 2 (SCIACR2)

Read: Anytime, if AMAP = 1 Write: Anytime, if AMAP = 1

Table 19-7. SCIACR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description			
2:1 BERRM[1:0]	Bit Error Mode — Those two bits determines the functionality of the bit error detect feature. See Table 19-8.			
0 BKDFE	Break Detect Feature Enable — BKDFE enables the break detect circuitry. 0 Break detect circuit disabled 1 Break detect circuit enabled			

Table 19-8. Bit Error Mode Coding

BERRM1	BERRM0	Function	
0	0	Bit error detect circuit is disabled	
0	1	Receive input sampling occurs during the 9th time tick of a transmitted bit (refer to Figure 19-19)	
1	0	Receive input sampling occurs during the 13th time tick of a transmitted bit (refer to Figure 19-19)	
1	1	Reserved	

Freescale Semiconductor 741

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.4.2.6 SCI Control Register 2 (SCICR2)

Module Base + 0x0003

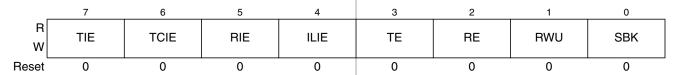


Figure 19-9. SCI Control Register 2 (SCICR2)

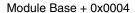
Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 19-9. SCICR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description				
7 TIE	Transmitter Interrupt Enable Bit — TIE enables the transmit data register empty flag, TDRE, to generate interrupt requests. 1 TDRE interrupt requests enabled				
6 TCIE	Transmission Complete Interrupt Enable Bit — TCIE enables the transmission complete flag, TC, to generate interrupt requests. O TC interrupt requests disabled 1 TC interrupt requests enabled				
5 RIE	Receiver Full Interrupt Enable Bit — RIE enables the receive data register full flag, RDRF, or the overrun flag, OR, to generate interrupt requests. O RDRF and OR interrupt requests disabled 1 RDRF and OR interrupt requests enabled				
4 ILIE	Idle Line Interrupt Enable Bit — ILIE enables the idle line flag, IDLE, to generate interrupt requests. 0 IDLE interrupt requests disabled 1 IDLE interrupt requests enabled				
3 TE	Transmitter Enable Bit — TE enables the SCI transmitter and configures the TXD pin as being controlled by the SCI. The TE bit can be used to queue an idle preamble. 0 Transmitter disabled 1 Transmitter enabled				
2 RE	Receiver Enable Bit — RE enables the SCI receiver. O Receiver disabled 1 Receiver enabled				
1 RWU	Receiver Wakeup Bit — Standby state Normal operation. RWU enables the wakeup function and inhibits further receiver interrupt requests. Normally, hardware wak the receiver by automatically clearing RWU.				
0 SBK	Send Break Bit — Toggling SBK sends one break character (10 or 11 logic 0s, respectively 13 or 14 logics 0s if BRK13 is set). Toggling implies clearing the SBK bit before the break character has finished transmitting. As long as SBK is set, the transmitter continues to send complete break characters (10 or 11 bits, respectively 13 or 14 bits). O No break characters 1 Transmit break characters				

19.4.2.7 SCI Status Register 1 (SCISR1)

The SCISR1 and SCISR2 registers provides inputs to the MCU for generation of SCI interrupts. Also, these registers can be polled by the MCU to check the status of these bits. The flag-clearing procedures require that the status register be read followed by a read or write to the SCI data register. It is permissible to execute other instructions between the two steps as long as it does not compromise the handling of I/O, but the order of operations is important for flag clearing.



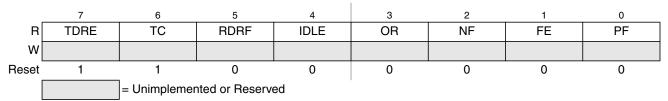


Figure 19-10. SCI Status Register 1 (SCISR1)

Read: Anytime

Write: Has no meaning or effect

Table 19-10. SCISR1 Field Descriptions

Table 10 10: Colorri Ficia Bessriptions			
Field	Description		
7 TDRE	Transmit Data Register Empty Flag — TDRE is set when the transmit shift register receives a byte from the SCI data register. When TDRE is 1, the transmit data register (SCIDRH/L) is empty and can receive a new value to transmit.Clear TDRE by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1), with TDRE set and then writing to SCI data register low (SCIDRL). O No byte transferred to transmit shift register Byte transferred to transmit shift register; transmit data register empty		
6 TC	Transmit Complete Flag — TC is set low when there is a transmission in progress or when a preamble or break character is loaded. TC is set high when the TDRE flag is set and no data, preamble, or break character is being transmitted. When TC is set, the TXD pin becomes idle (logic 1). Clear TC by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with TC set and then writing to SCI data register low (SCIDRL). TC is cleared automatically when data, preamble, or break is queued and ready to be sent. TC is cleared in the event of a simultaneous set and clear of the TC flag (transmission not complete). O Transmission in progress 1 No transmission in progress		
5 RDRF	Receive Data Register Full Flag — RDRF is set when the data in the receive shift register transfers to the SCI data register. Clear RDRF by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with RDRF set and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL). 0 Data not available in SCI data register 1 Received data available in SCI data register		
4 IDLE	Idle Line Flag — IDLE is set when 10 consecutive logic 1s (if M = 0) or 11 consecutive logic 1s (if M = 1) appear on the receiver input. Once the IDLE flag is cleared, a valid frame must again set the RDRF flag before an idle condition can set the IDLE flag.Clear IDLE by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with IDLE set and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL). O Receiver input is either active now or has never become active since the IDLE flag was last cleared 1 Receiver input has become idle Note: When the receiver wakeup bit (RWU) is set, an idle line condition does not set the IDLE flag.		

Table 19-10. SCISR1 Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
3 OR	Overrun Flag — OR is set when software fails to read the SCI data register before the receive shift register receives the next frame. The OR bit is set immediately after the stop bit has been completely received for the second frame. The data in the shift register is lost, but the data already in the SCI data registers is not affected. Clear OR by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with OR set and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL). 0 No overrun 1 Overrun Note: OR flag may read back as set when RDRF flag is clear. This may happen if the following sequence of
	 events occurs: After the first frame is received, read status register SCISR1 (returns RDRF set and OR flag clear); Receive second frame without reading the first frame in the data register (the second frame is not received and OR flag is set); Read data register SCIDRL (returns first frame and clears RDRF flag in the status register); Read status register SCISR1 (returns RDRF clear and OR set). Event 3 may be at exactly the same time as event 2 or any time after. When this happens, a dummy SCIDRL read following event 4 will be required to clear the OR flag if further frames are to be received.
2 NF	Noise Flag — NF is set when the SCI detects noise on the receiver input. NF bit is set during the same cycle as the RDRF flag but does not get set in the case of an overrun. Clear NF by reading SCI status register 1(SCISR1), and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL). 0 No noise 1 Noise
1 FE	Framing Error Flag — FE is set when a logic 0 is accepted as the stop bit. FE bit is set during the same cycle as the RDRF flag but does not get set in the case of an overrun. FE inhibits further data reception until it is cleared. Clear FE by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with FE set and then reading the SCI data register low (SCIDRL). 0 No framing error 1 Framing error
0 PF	Parity Error Flag — PF is set when the parity enable bit (PE) is set and the parity of the received data does not match the parity type bit (PT). PF bit is set during the same cycle as the RDRF flag but does not get set in the case of an overrun. Clear PF by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1), and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL). 0 No parity error 1 Parity error

19.4.2.8 SCI Status Register 2 (SCISR2)

Module Base + 0x0005

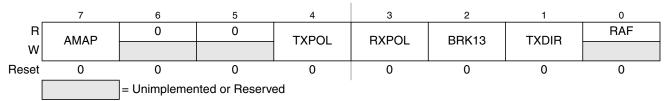


Figure 19-11. SCI Status Register 2 (SCISR2)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 19-11. SCISR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description			
7 AMAP	Alternative Map — This bit controls which registers sharing the same address space are accessible. In the reset condition the SCI behaves as previous versions. Setting AMAP=1 allows the access to another set of control and status registers and hides the baud rate and SCI control Register 1. 0 The registers labelled SCIBDH (0x0000),SCIBDL (0x0001), SCICR1 (0x0002) are accessible 1 The registers labelled SCIASR1 (0x0000),SCIACR1 (0x0001), SCIACR2 (0x00002) are accessible			
4 TXPOL	Transmit Polarity — This bit control the polarity of the transmitted data. In NRZ format, a one is represented by a mark and a zero is represented by a space for normal polarity, and the opposite for inverted polarity. In IrDA format, a zero is represented by short high pulse in the middle of a bit time remaining idle low for a one for normal polarity, and a zero is represented by short low pulse in the middle of a bit time remaining idle high for a one for inverted polarity. O Normal polarity Inverted polarity			
3 RXPOL	Receive Polarity — This bit control the polarity of the received data. In NRZ format, a one is represented by a mark and a zero is represented by a space for normal polarity, and the opposite for inverted polarity. In IrDA format, a zero is represented by short high pulse in the middle of a bit time remaining idle low for a one for normal polarity, and a zero is represented by short low pulse in the middle of a bit time remaining idle high for a one for inverted polarity. O Normal polarity Inverted polarity			
2 BRK13	Break Transmit Character Length — This bit determines whether the transmit break character is 10 or 11 bit respectively 13 or 14 bits long. The detection of a framing error is not affected by this bit. 0 Break character is 10 or 11 bit long 1 Break character is 13 or 14 bit long			
1 TXDIR	Transmitter Pin Data Direction in Single-Wire Mode — This bit determines whether the TXD pin is going to be used as an input or output, in the single-wire mode of operation. This bit is only relevant in the single-wire mode of operation. O TXD pin to be used as an input in single-wire mode 1 TXD pin to be used as an output in single-wire mode			
0 RAF				

19.4.2.9 SCI Data Registers (SCIDRH, SCIDRL)

Module Base + 0x0006

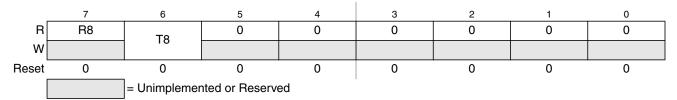


Figure 19-12. SCI Data Registers (SCIDRH)

Module Base + 0x0007

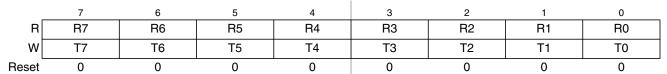


Figure 19-13. SCI Data Registers (SCIDRL)

Read: Anytime; reading accesses SCI receive data register

Write: Anytime; writing accesses SCI transmit data register; writing to R8 has no effect

Table 19-12. SCIDRH and SCIDRL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
SCIDRH 7 R8	Received Bit 8 — R8 is the ninth data bit received when the SCI is configured for 9-bit data format (M = 1).
SCIDRH 6 T8	Transmit Bit 8 — T8 is the ninth data bit transmitted when the SCI is configured for 9-bit data format (M = 1).
SCIDRL 7:0 R[7:0] T[7:0]	R7:R0 — Received bits seven through zero for 9-bit or 8-bit data formats T7:T0 — Transmit bits seven through zero for 9-bit or 8-bit formats

NOTE

If the value of T8 is the same as in the previous transmission, T8 does not have to be rewritten. The same value is transmitted until T8 is rewritten

In 8-bit data format, only SCI data register low (SCIDRL) needs to be accessed.

When transmitting in 9-bit data format and using 8-bit write instructions, write first to SCI data register high (SCIDRH), then SCIDRL.

19.5 Functional Description

This section provides a complete functional description of the SCI block, detailing the operation of the design from the end user perspective in a number of subsections.

Figure 19-14 shows the structure of the SCI module. The SCI allows full duplex, asynchronous, serial communication between the CPU and remote devices, including other CPUs. The SCI transmitter and receiver operate independently, although they use the same baud rate generator. The CPU monitors the status of the SCI, writes the data to be transmitted, and processes received data.

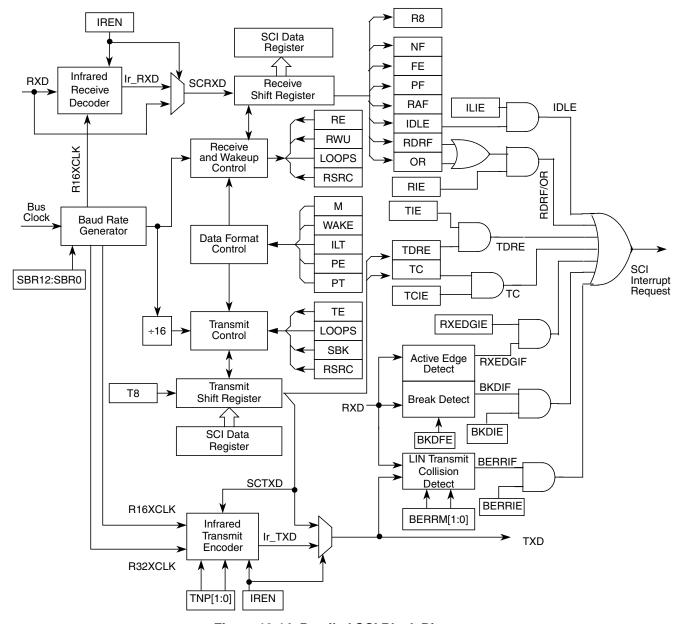


Figure 19-14. Detailed SCI Block Diagram

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.5.1 Infrared Interface Submodule

This module provides the capability of transmitting narrow pulses to an IR LED and receiving narrow pulses and transforming them to serial bits, which are sent to the SCI. The IrDA physical layer specification defines a half-duplex infrared communication link for exchange data. The full standard includes data rates up to 16 Mbits/s. This design covers only data rates between 2.4 Kbits/s and 115.2 Kbits/s.

The infrared submodule consists of two major blocks: the transmit encoder and the receive decoder. The SCI transmits serial bits of data which are encoded by the infrared submodule to transmit a narrow pulse for every zero bit. No pulse is transmitted for every one bit. When receiving data, the IR pulses should be detected using an IR photo diode and transformed to CMOS levels by the IR receive decoder (external from the MCU). The narrow pulses are then stretched by the infrared submodule to get back to a serial bit stream to be received by the SCI. The polarity of transmitted pulses and expected receive pulses can be inverted so that a direct connection can be made to external IrDA transceiver modules that uses active low pulses.

The infrared submodule receives its clock sources from the SCI. One of these two clocks are selected in the infrared submodule in order to generate either 3/16, 1/16, 1/32 or 1/4 narrow pulses during transmission. The infrared block receives two clock sources from the SCI, R16XCLK and R32XCLK, which are configured to generate the narrow pulse width during transmission. The R16XCLK and R32XCLK are internal clocks with frequencies 16 and 32 times the baud rate respectively. Both R16XCLK and R32XCLK clocks are used for transmitting data. The receive decoder uses only the R16XCLK clock.

19.5.1.1 Infrared Transmit Encoder

The infrared transmit encoder converts serial bits of data from transmit shift register to the TXD pin. A narrow pulse is transmitted for a zero bit and no pulse for a one bit. The narrow pulse is sent in the middle of the bit with a duration of 1/32, 1/16, 3/16 or 1/4 of a bit time. A narrow high pulse is transmitted for a zero bit when TXPOL is cleared, while a narrow low pulse is transmitted for a zero bit when TXPOL is set.

19.5.1.2 Infrared Receive Decoder

The infrared receive block converts data from the RXD pin to the receive shift register. A narrow pulse is expected for each zero received and no pulse is expected for each one received. A narrow high pulse is expected for a zero bit when RXPOL is cleared, while a narrow low pulse is expected for a zero bit when RXPOL is set. This receive decoder meets the edge jitter requirement as defined by the IrDA serial infrared physical layer specification.

19.5.2 LIN Support

This module provides some basic support for the LIN protocol. At first this is a break detect circuitry making it easier for the LIN software to distinguish a break character from an incoming data stream. As a further addition is supports a collision detection at the bit level as well as cancelling pending transmissions.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

19.5.3 Data Format

The SCI uses the standard NRZ mark/space data format. When Infrared is enabled, the SCI uses RZI data format where zeroes are represented by light pulses and ones remain low. See Figure 19-15 below.

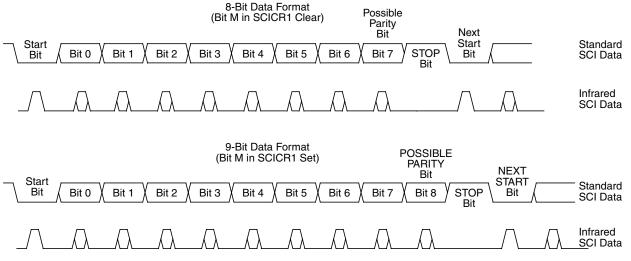


Figure 19-15. SCI Data Formats

Each data character is contained in a frame that includes a start bit, eight or nine data bits, and a stop bit. Clearing the M bit in SCI control register 1 configures the SCI for 8-bit data characters. A frame with eight data bits has a total of 10 bits. Setting the M bit configures the SCI for nine-bit data characters. A frame with nine data bits has a total of 11 bits.

Table 19-13. Example of 8-Bit Data Formats

Start Bit	Data Bits	Address Bits	Parity Bits	Stop Bit
1	8	0	0	1
1	7	0	1	1
1	7	1 ¹	0	1

The address bit identifies the frame as an address character. See Section 19.5.6.6, "Receiver Wakeup".

When the SCI is configured for 9-bit data characters, the ninth data bit is the T8 bit in SCI data register high (SCIDRH). It remains unchanged after transmission and can be used repeatedly without rewriting it. A frame with nine data bits has a total of 11 bits.

Table 19-14. Example of 9-Bit Data Formats

Start Bit	Data Bits	Address Bits	Parity Bits	Stop Bit
1	9	0	0	1
1	8	0	1	1
1	8	1 ¹	0	1

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

www DataSheet4U com

The address bit identifies the frame as an address character. See Section 19.5.6.6, "Receiver Wakeup".

19.5.4 Baud Rate Generation

A 13-bit modulus counter in the baud rate generator derives the baud rate for both the receiver and the transmitter. The value from 0 to 8191 written to the SBR12:SBR0 bits determines the bus clock divisor. The SBR bits are in the SCI baud rate registers (SCIBDH and SCIBDL). The baud rate clock is synchronized with the bus clock and drives the receiver. The baud rate clock divided by 16 drives the transmitter. The receiver has an acquisition rate of 16 samples per bit time.

Baud rate generation is subject to one source of error:

2604

5208

• Integer division of the bus clock may not give the exact target frequency.

Table 19-15 lists some examples of achieving target baud rates with a bus clock frequency of 25 MHz.

When IREN = 0 then,

SCI baud rate = SCI bus clock / (16 * SCIBR[12:0])

9600.6

4800.0

Bits Receiver **Transmitter** Target **Error** SBR[12:0] Clock (Hz) **Baud Rate** Clock (Hz) (%) 38,400 .76 609,756.1 38,109.8 81 308,642.0 19,290.1 19,200 .47 163 153,374.2 9585.9 9,600 .16 326 76,687.1 4792.9 4,800 .15 38,402.5 651 2400.2 2,400 .01 19,201.2 1200.1 1,200 1302 .01

600.0

300.0

600

300

.00

.00

Table 19-15. Baud Rates (Example: Bus Clock = 25 MHz)

19.5.5 Transmitter

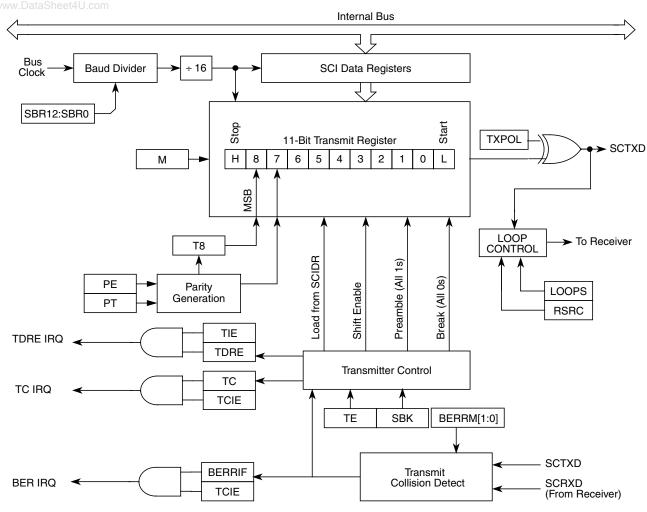


Figure 19-16. Transmitter Block Diagram

19.5.5.1 Transmitter Character Length

The SCI transmitter can accommodate either 8-bit or 9-bit data characters. The state of the M bit in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1) determines the length of data characters. When transmitting 9-bit data, bit T8 in SCI data register high (SCIDRH) is the ninth bit (bit 8).

19.5.5.2 Character Transmission

To transmit data, the MCU writes the data bits to the SCI data registers (SCIDRH/SCIDRL), which in turn are transferred to the transmitter shift register. The transmit shift register then shifts a frame out through the TXD pin, after it has prefaced them with a start bit and appended them with a stop bit. The SCI data registers (SCIDRH and SCIDRL) are the write-only buffers between the internal data bus and the transmit shift register.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 19 Serial Communication Interface (S12SCIV5)

The SCI also sets a flag, the transmit data register empty flag (TDRE), every time it transfers data from the buffer (SCIDRH/L) to the transmitter shift register. The transmit driver routine may respond to this flag by writing another byte to the Transmitter buffer (SCIDRH/SCIDRL), while the shift register is still shifting out the first byte.

To initiate an SCI transmission:

- 1. Configure the SCI:
 - a) Select a baud rate. Write this value to the SCI baud registers (SCIBDH/L) to begin the baud rate generator. Remember that the baud rate generator is disabled when the baud rate is zero. Writing to the SCIBDH has no effect without also writing to SCIBDL.
 - b) Write to SCICR1 to configure word length, parity, and other configuration bits (LOOPS,RSRC,M,WAKE,ILT,PE,PT).
 - c) Enable the transmitter, interrupts, receive, and wake up as required, by writing to the SCICR2 register bits (TIE,TCIE,RIE,ILIE,TE,RE,RWU,SBK). A preamble or idle character will now be shifted out of the transmitter shift register.
- 2. Transmit Procedure for each byte:
 - a) Poll the TDRE flag by reading the SCISR1 or responding to the TDRE interrupt. Keep in mind that the TDRE bit resets to one.
 - b) If the TDRE flag is set, write the data to be transmitted to SCIDRH/L, where the ninth bit is written to the T8 bit in SCIDRH if the SCI is in 9-bit data format. A new transmission will not result until the TDRE flag has been cleared.
- 3. Repeat step 2 for each subsequent transmission.

NOTE

The TDRE flag is set when the shift register is loaded with the next data to be transmitted from SCIDRH/L, which happens, generally speaking, a little over half-way through the stop bit of the previous frame. Specifically, this transfer occurs 9/16ths of a bit time AFTER the start of the stop bit of the previous frame.

Writing the TE bit from 0 to a 1 automatically loads the transmit shift register with a preamble of 10 logic 1s (if M = 0) or 11 logic 1s (if M = 1). After the preamble shifts out, control logic transfers the data from the SCI data register into the transmit shift register. A logic 0 start bit automatically goes into the least significant bit position of the transmit shift register. A logic 1 stop bit goes into the most significant bit position.

Hardware supports odd or even parity. When parity is enabled, the most significant bit (MSB) of the data character is the parity bit.

The transmit data register empty flag, TDRE, in SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) becomes set when the SCI data register transfers a byte to the transmit shift register. The TDRE flag indicates that the SCI data register can accept new data from the internal data bus. If the transmit interrupt enable bit, TIE, in SCI control register 2 (SCICR2) is also set, the TDRE flag generates a transmitter interrupt request.

When the transmit shift register is not transmitting a frame, the TXD pin goes to the idle condition, logic 1. If at any time software clears the TE bit in SCI control register 2 (SCICR2), the transmitter enable signal goes low and the transmit signal goes idle.

If software clears TE while a transmission is in progress (TC = 0), the frame in the transmit shift register continues to shift out. To avoid accidentally cutting off the last frame in a message, always wait for TDRE to go high after the last frame before clearing TE.

To separate messages with preambles with minimum idle line time, use this sequence between messages:

- 1. Write the last byte of the first message to SCIDRH/L.
- 2. Wait for the TDRE flag to go high, indicating the transfer of the last frame to the transmit shift register.
- 3. Queue a preamble by clearing and then setting the TE bit.
- 4. Write the first byte of the second message to SCIDRH/L.

19.5.5.3 Break Characters

Writing a logic 1 to the send break bit, SBK, in SCI control register 2 (SCICR2) loads the transmit shift register with a break character. A break character contains all logic 0s and has no start, stop, or parity bit. Break character length depends on the M bit in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1). As long as SBK is at logic 1, transmitter logic continuously loads break characters into the transmit shift register. After software clears the SBK bit, the shift register finishes transmitting the last break character and then transmits at least one logic 1. The automatic logic 1 at the end of a break character guarantees the recognition of the start bit of the next frame.

The SCI recognizes a break character when there are 10 or 11(M = 0 or M = 1) consecutive zero received. Depending if the break detect feature is enabled or not receiving a break character has these effects on SCI registers.

If the break detect feature is disabled (BKDFE = 0):

- Sets the framing error flag, FE
- Sets the receive data register full flag, RDRF
- Clears the SCI data registers (SCIDRH/L)
- May set the overrun flag, OR, noise flag, NF, parity error flag, PE, or the receiver active flag, RAF (see 3.4.4 and 3.4.5 SCI Status Register 1 and 2)

If the break detect feature is enabled (BKDFE = 1) there are two scenarios 1

The break is detected right from a start bit or is detected during a byte reception.

- Sets the break detect interrupt flag, BLDIF
- Does not change the data register full flag, RDRF or overrun flag OR
- Does not change the framing error flag FE, parity error flag PE.
- Does not clear the SCI data registers (SCIDRH/L)
- May set noise flag NF, or receiver active flag RAF.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

^{1.} A Break character in this context are either 10 or 11 consecutive zero received bits

Figure 19-17 shows two cases of break detect. In trace RXD_1 the break symbol starts with the start bit, while in RXD_2 the break starts in the middle of a transmission. If BRKDFE = 1, in RXD_1 case there will be no byte transferred to the receive buffer and the RDRF flag will not be modified. Also no framing error or parity error will be flagged from this transfer. In RXD_2 case, however the break signal starts later during the transmission. At the expected stop bit position the byte received so far will be transferred to the receive buffer, the receive data register full flag will be set, a framing error and if enabled and appropriate a parity error will be set. Once the break is detected the BRKDIF flag will be set.

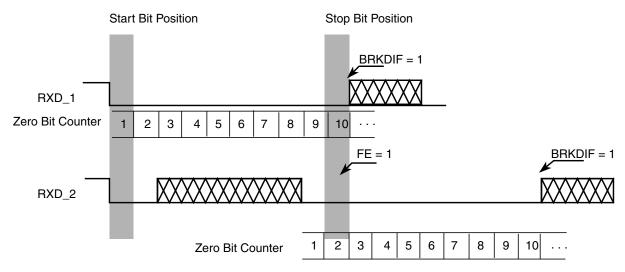


Figure 19-17. Break Detection if BRKDFE = 1 (M = 0)

19.5.5.4 Idle Characters

An idle character (or preamble) contains all logic 1s and has no start, stop, or parity bit. Idle character length depends on the M bit in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1). The preamble is a synchronizing idle character that begins the first transmission initiated after writing the TE bit from 0 to 1.

If the TE bit is cleared during a transmission, the TXD pin becomes idle after completion of the transmission in progress. Clearing and then setting the TE bit during a transmission queues an idle character to be sent after the frame currently being transmitted.

NOTE

When queueing an idle character, return the TE bit to logic 1 before the stop bit of the current frame shifts out through the TXD pin. Setting TE after the stop bit appears on TXD causes data previously written to the SCI data register to be lost. Toggle the TE bit for a queued idle character while the TDRE flag is set and immediately before writing the next byte to the SCI data register.

If the TE bit is clear and the transmission is complete, the SCI is not the master of the TXD pin

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

19.5.5.5 LIN Transmit Collision Detection

This module allows to check for collisions on the LIN bus.

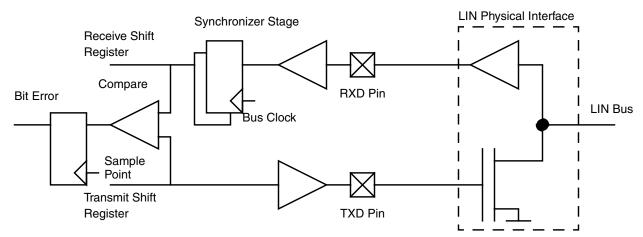


Figure 19-18. Collision Detect Principle

If the bit error circuit is enabled (BERRM[1:0] = 0:1 or = 1:0]), the error detect circuit will compare the transmitted and the received data stream at a point in time and flag any mismatch. The timing checks run when transmitter is active (not idle). As soon as a mismatch between the transmitted data and the received data is detected the following happens:

- The next bit transmitted will have a high level (TXPOL = 0) or low level (TXPOL = 1)
- The transmission is aborted and the byte in transmit buffer is discarded.
- the transmit data register empty and the transmission complete flag will be set
- The bit error interrupt flag, BERRIF, will be set.
- No further transmissions will take place until the BERRIF is cleared.

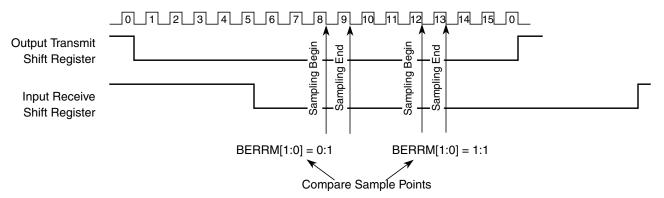


Figure 19-19. Timing Diagram Bit Error Detection

If the bit error detect feature is disabled, the bit error interrupt flag is cleared.

NOTE

The RXPOL and TXPOL bit should be set the same when transmission collision detect feature is enabled, otherwise the bit error interrupt flag may be set incorrectly.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.5.6 Receiver

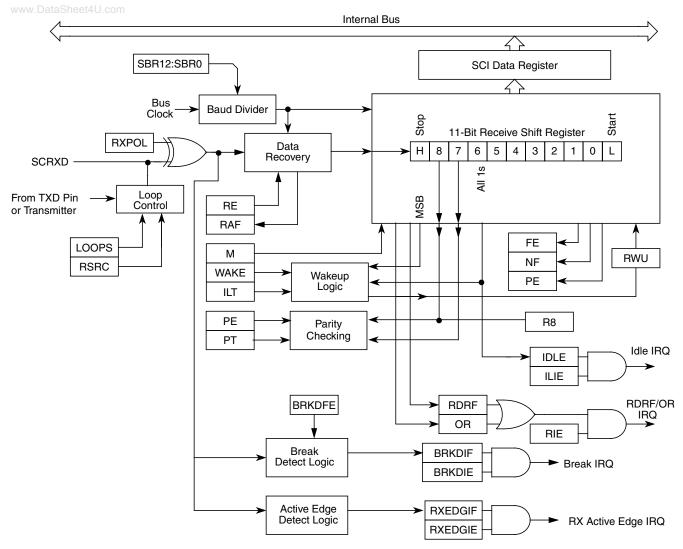


Figure 19-20. SCI Receiver Block Diagram

19.5.6.1 Receiver Character Length

The SCI receiver can accommodate either 8-bit or 9-bit data characters. The state of the M bit in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1) determines the length of data characters. When receiving 9-bit data, bit R8 in SCI data register high (SCIDRH) is the ninth bit (bit 8).

19.5.6.2 Character Reception

During an SCI reception, the receive shift register shifts a frame in from the RXD pin. The SCI data register is the read-only buffer between the internal data bus and the receive shift register.

After a complete frame shifts into the receive shift register, the data portion of the frame transfers to the SCI data register. The receive data register full flag, RDRF, in SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) becomes set,

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

indicating that the received byte can be read. If the receive interrupt enable bit, RIE, in SCI control register 2 (SCICR2) is also set, the RDRF flag generates an RDRF interrupt request.

19.5.6.3 Data Sampling

The RT clock rate. The RT clock is an internal signal with a frequency 16 times the baud rate. To adjust for baud rate mismatch, the RT clock (see Figure 19-21) is re-synchronized:

- After every start bit
- After the receiver detects a data bit change from logic 1 to logic 0 (after the majority of data bit samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10 returns a valid logic 1 and the majority of the next RT8, RT9, and RT10 samples returns a valid logic 0)

To locate the start bit, data recovery logic does an asynchronous search for a logic 0 preceded by three logic 1s. When the falling edge of a possible start bit occurs, the RT clock begins to count to 16.

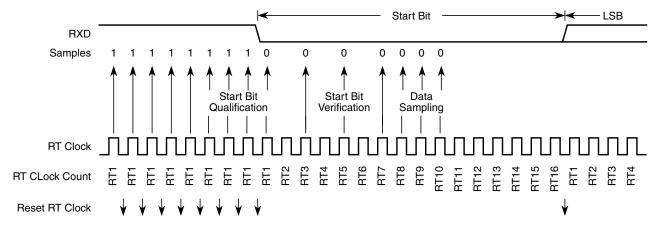


Figure 19-21. Receiver Data Sampling

To verify the start bit and to detect noise, data recovery logic takes samples at RT3, RT5, and RT7. Figure 19-16 summarizes the results of the start bit verification samples.

RT3, RT5, and RT7 Samples	Start Bit Verification	Noise Flag
000	Yes	0
001	Yes	1
010	Yes	1
011	No	0
100	Yes	1
101	No	0
110	No	0
111	No	0

Table 19-16. Start Bit Verification

If start bit verification is not successful, the RT clock is reset and a new search for a start bit begins.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

757

To determine the value of a data bit and to detect noise, recovery logic takes samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10. Table 19-17 summarizes the results of the data bit samples.

Table 19-17. Data Bit Recovery

RT8, RT9, and RT10 Samples	Data Bit Determination	Noise Flag
000	0	0
001	0	1
010	0	1
011	1	1
100	0	1
101	1	1
110	1	1
111	1	0

NOTE

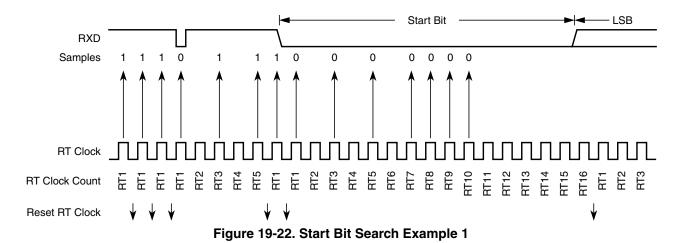
The RT8, RT9, and RT10 samples do not affect start bit verification. If any or all of the RT8, RT9, and RT10 start bit samples are logic 1s following a successful start bit verification, the noise flag (NF) is set and the receiver assumes that the bit is a start bit (logic 0).

To verify a stop bit and to detect noise, recovery logic takes samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10. Table 19-18 summarizes the results of the stop bit samples.

Table 19-18. Stop Bit Recovery

RT8, RT9, and RT10 Samples	Framing Error Flag	Noise Flag
000	1	0
001	1	1
010	1	1
011	0	1
100	1	1
101	0	1
110	0	1
111	0	0

In Figure 19-22 the verification samples RT3 and RT5 determine that the first low detected was noise and not the beginning of a start bit. The RT clock is reset and the start bit search begins again. The noise flag is not set because the noise occurred before the start bit was found.



In Figure 19-23, verification sample at RT3 is high. The RT3 sample sets the noise flag. Although the perceived bit time is misaligned, the data samples RT8, RT9, and RT10 are within the bit time and data recovery is successful.

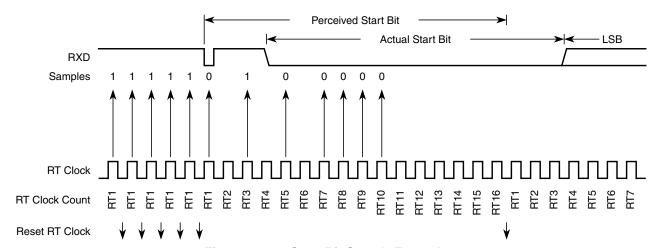


Figure 19-23. Start Bit Search Example 2

In Figure 19-24, a large burst of noise is perceived as the beginning of a start bit, although the test sample at RT5 is high. The RT5 sample sets the noise flag. Although this is a worst-case misalignment of perceived bit time, the data samples RT8, RT9, and RT10 are within the bit time and data recovery is successful.

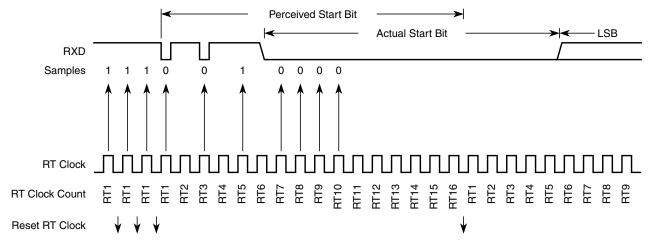


Figure 19-24. Start Bit Search Example 3

Figure 19-25 shows the effect of noise early in the start bit time. Although this noise does not affect proper synchronization with the start bit time, it does set the noise flag.

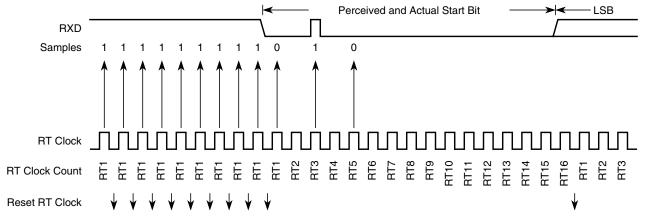
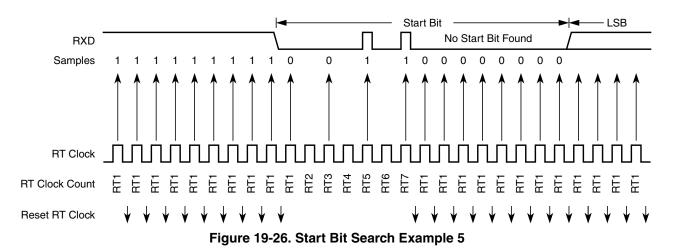
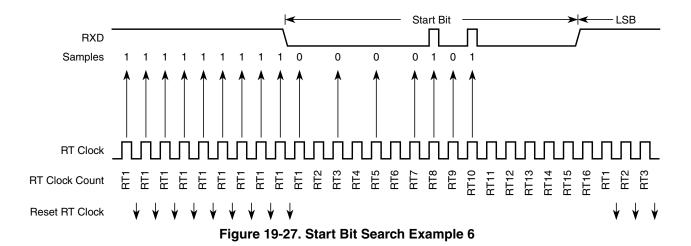


Figure 19-25. Start Bit Search Example 4

Figure 19-26 shows a burst of noise near the beginning of the start bit that resets the RT clock. The sample after the reset is low but is not preceded by three high samples that would qualify as a falling edge. Depending on the timing of the start bit search and on the data, the frame may be missed entirely or it may set the framing error flag.



In Figure 19-27, a noise burst makes the majority of data samples RT8, RT9, and RT10 high. This sets the noise flag but does not reset the RT clock. In start bits only, the RT8, RT9, and RT10 data samples are ignored.



19.5.6.4 Framing Errors

If the data recovery logic does not detect a logic 1 where the stop bit should be in an incoming frame, it sets the framing error flag, FE, in SCI status register 1 (SCISR1). A break character also sets the FE flag because a break character has no stop bit. The FE flag is set at the same time that the RDRF flag is set.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.5.6.5 Baud Rate Tolerance

A transmitting device may be operating at a baud rate below or above the receiver baud rate. Accumulated bit time misalignment can cause one of the three stop bit data samples (RT8, RT9, and RT10) to fall outside the actual stop bit. A noise error will occur if the RT8, RT9, and RT10 samples are not all the same logical values. A framing error will occur if the receiver clock is misaligned in such a way that the majority of the RT8, RT9, and RT10 stop bit samples are a logic zero.

As the receiver samples an incoming frame, it re-synchronizes the RT clock on any valid falling edge within the frame. Re synchronization within frames will correct a misalignment between transmitter bit times and receiver bit times.

19.5.6.5.1 Slow Data Tolerance

Figure 19-28 shows how much a slow received frame can be misaligned without causing a noise error or a framing error. The slow stop bit begins at RT8 instead of RT1 but arrives in time for the stop bit data samples at RT8, RT9, and RT10.

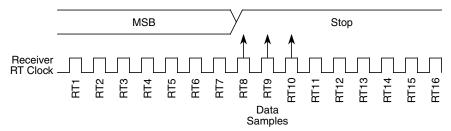


Figure 19-28. Slow Data

Let's take RTr as receiver RT clock and RTt as transmitter RT clock.

For an 8-bit data character, it takes the receiver 9 bit times x 16 RTr cycles +7 RTr cycles = 151 RTr cycles to start data sampling of the stop bit.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 19-28, the receiver counts 151 RTr cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is 9 bit times x 16 RTt cycles = 144 RTt cycles.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a slow 8-bit data character with no errors is:

$$((151 - 144) / 151) \times 100 = 4.63\%$$

For a 9-bit data character, it takes the receiver 10 bit times x 16 RTr cycles + 7 RTr cycles = 167 RTr cycles to start data sampling of the stop bit.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 19-28, the receiver counts 167 RTr cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is 10 bit times \times 16 RTt cycles = 160 RTt cycles.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a slow 9-bit character with no errors is:

$$((167 - 160) / 167) \times 100 = 4.19\%$$

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

19.5.6.5.2 Fast Data Tolerance

Figure 19-29 shows how much a fast received frame can be misaligned. The fast stop bit ends at RT10 instead of RT16 but is still sampled at RT8, RT9, and RT10.

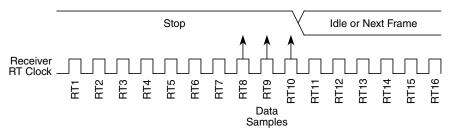


Figure 19-29. Fast Data

For an 8-bit data character, it takes the receiver 9 bit times \times 16 RTr cycles + 10 RTr cycles = 154 RTr cycles to finish data sampling of the stop bit.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 19-29, the receiver counts 154 RTr cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is 10 bit times \times 16 RTt cycles = 160 RTt cycles.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a fast 8-bit character with no errors is:

$$((160 - 154) / 160) \times 100 = 3.75\%$$

For a 9-bit data character, it takes the receiver 10 bit times x 16 RTr cycles + 10 RTr cycles + 10 RTr cycles to finish data sampling of the stop bit.

With the misaligned character shown in Figure 19-29, the receiver counts 170 RTr cycles at the point when the count of the transmitting device is 11 bit times x 16 RTt cycles = 176 RTt cycles.

The maximum percent difference between the receiver count and the transmitter count of a fast 9-bit character with no errors is:

$$((176-170)/176) \times 100 = 3.40\%$$

19.5.6.6 Receiver Wakeup

To enable the SCI to ignore transmissions intended only for other receivers in multiple-receiver systems, the receiver can be put into a standby state. Setting the receiver wakeup bit, RWU, in SCI control register 2 (SCICR2) puts the receiver into standby state during which receiver interrupts are disabled. The SCI will still load the receive data into the SCIDRH/L registers, but it will not set the RDRF flag.

The transmitting device can address messages to selected receivers by including addressing information in the initial frame or frames of each message.

The WAKE bit in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1) determines how the SCI is brought out of the standby state to process an incoming message. The WAKE bit enables either idle line wakeup or address mark wakeup.

Freescale Semiconductor 763

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.5.6.6.1 Idle Input line Wakeup (WAKE = 0)

In this wakeup method, an idle condition on the RXD pin clears the RWU bit and wakes up the SCI. The initial frame or frames of every message contain addressing information. All receivers evaluate the addressing information, and receivers for which the message is addressed process the frames that follow. Any receiver for which a message is not addressed can set its RWU bit and return to the standby state. The RWU bit remains set and the receiver remains on standby until another idle character appears on the RXD pin.

Idle line wakeup requires that messages be separated by at least one idle character and that no message contains idle characters.

The idle character that wakes a receiver does not set the receiver idle bit, IDLE, or the receive data register full flag, RDRF.

The idle line type bit, ILT, determines whether the receiver begins counting logic 1s as idle character bits after the start bit or after the stop bit. ILT is in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1).

19.5.6.6.2 Address Mark Wakeup (WAKE = 1)

In this wakeup method, a logic 1 in the most significant bit (MSB) position of a frame clears the RWU bit and wakes up the SCI. The logic 1 in the MSB position marks a frame as an address frame that contains addressing information. All receivers evaluate the addressing information, and the receivers for which the message is addressed process the frames that follow. Any receiver for which a message is not addressed can set its RWU bit and return to the standby state. The RWU bit remains set and the receiver remains on standby until another address frame appears on the RXD pin.

The logic 1 MSB of an address frame clears the receiver's RWU bit before the stop bit is received and sets the RDRF flag.

Address mark wakeup allows messages to contain idle characters but requires that the MSB be reserved for use in address frames.

NOTE

With the WAKE bit clear, setting the RWU bit after the RXD pin has been idle can cause the receiver to wake up immediately.

19.5.7 Single-Wire Operation

Normally, the SCI uses two pins for transmitting and receiving. In single-wire operation, the RXD pin is disconnected from the SCI. The SCI uses the TXD pin for both receiving and transmitting.

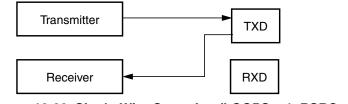


Figure 19-30. Single-Wire Operation (LOOPS = 1, RSRC = 1)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Enable single-wire operation by setting the LOOPS bit and the receiver source bit, RSRC, in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1). Setting the LOOPS bit disables the path from the RXD pin to the receiver. Setting the RSRC bit connects the TXD pin to the receiver. Both the transmitter and receiver must be enabled (TE = 1 and RE = 1). The TXDIR bit (SCISR2[1]) determines whether the TXD pin is going to be used as an input (TXDIR = 0) or an output (TXDIR = 1) in this mode of operation.

NOTE

In single-wire operation data from the TXD pin is inverted if RXPOL is set.

19.5.8 Loop Operation

In loop operation the transmitter output goes to the receiver input. The RXD pin is disconnected from the SCI.

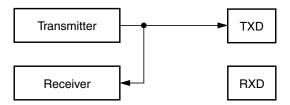


Figure 19-31. Loop Operation (LOOPS = 1, RSRC = 0)

Enable loop operation by setting the LOOPS bit and clearing the RSRC bit in SCI control register 1 (SCICR1). Setting the LOOPS bit disables the path from the RXD pin to the receiver. Clearing the RSRC bit connects the transmitter output to the receiver input. Both the transmitter and receiver must be enabled (TE = 1 and RE = 1).

NOTE

In loop operation data from the transmitter is not recognized by the receiver if RXPOL and TXPOL are not the same.

19.6 Initialization/Application Information

19.6.1 Reset Initialization

See Section 19.4.2, "Register Descriptions".

19.6.2 Modes of Operation

19.6.2.1 Run Mode

Normal mode of operation.

To initialize a SCI transmission, see Section 19.5.5.2, "Character Transmission".

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

19.6.2.2 Wait Mode

SCI operation in wait mode depends on the state of the SCISWAI bit in the SCI control register 1 (SCICR1).

- If SCISWAI is clear, the SCI operates normally when the CPU is in wait mode.
- If SCISWAI is set, SCI clock generation ceases and the SCI module enters a power-conservation state when the CPU is in wait mode. Setting SCISWAI does not affect the state of the receiver enable bit, RE, or the transmitter enable bit, TE.

If SCISWAI is set, any transmission or reception in progress stops at wait mode entry. The transmission or reception resumes when either an internal or external interrupt brings the CPU out of wait mode. Exiting wait mode by reset aborts any transmission or reception in progress and resets the SCI.

19.6.2.3 Stop Mode

The SCI is inactive during stop mode for reduced power consumption. The STOP instruction does not affect the SCI register states, but the SCI bus clock will be disabled. The SCI operation resumes from where it left off after an external interrupt brings the CPU out of stop mode. Exiting stop mode by reset aborts any transmission or reception in progress and resets the SCI.

The receive input active edge detect circuit is still active in stop mode. An active edge on the receive input can be used to bring the CPU out of stop mode.

19.6.3 Interrupt Operation

This section describes the interrupt originated by the SCI block. The MCU must service the interrupt requests. Table 19-19 lists the eight interrupt sources of the SCI.

Interrupt	Source	Local Enable	Description	
TDRE	SCISR1[7]	TIE	Active high level. Indicates that a byte was transferred from SCIDRH/L to the transmit shift register.	
TC	SCISR1[6]	TCIE	Active high level. Indicates that a transmit is complete.	
RDRF	SCISR1[5]	RIE	Active high level. The RDRF interrupt indicates that received data is available in the SCI data register.	
OR	SCISR1[3]		Active high level. This interrupt indicates that an overrun condition has occurred.	
IDLE	SCISR1[4]	ILIE	Active high level. Indicates that receiver input has become idle.	
RXEDGIF	SCIASR1[7]	RXEDGIE	Active high level. Indicates that an active edge (falling for RXPOL = 0, rising fo RXPOL = 1) was detected.	
BERRIF	SCIASR1[1]	BERRIE	Active high level. Indicates that a mismatch between transmitted and received data in a single wire application has happened.	
BKDIF	SCIASR1[0]	BRKDIE	Active high level. Indicates that a break character has been received.	

Table 19-19. SCI Interrupt Sources

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

19.6.3.1 Description of Interrupt Operation

The SCI only originates interrupt requests. The following is a description of how the SCI makes a request and how the MCU should acknowledge that request. The interrupt vector offset and interrupt number are chip dependent. The SCI only has a single interrupt line (SCI Interrupt Signal, active high operation) and all the following interrupts, when generated, are ORed together and issued through that port.

19.6.3.1.1 TDRE Description

The TDRE interrupt is set high by the SCI when the transmit shift register receives a byte from the SCI data register. A TDRE interrupt indicates that the transmit data register (SCIDRH/L) is empty and that a new byte can be written to the SCIDRH/L for transmission. Clear TDRE by reading SCI status register 1 with TDRE set and then writing to SCI data register low (SCIDRL).

19.6.3.1.2 TC Description

The TC interrupt is set by the SCI when a transmission has been completed. Transmission is completed when all bits including the stop bit (if transmitted) have been shifted out and no data is queued to be transmitted. No stop bit is transmitted when sending a break character and the TC flag is set (providing there is no more data queued for transmission) when the break character has been shifted out. A TC interrupt indicates that there is no transmission in progress. TC is set high when the TDRE flag is set and no data, preamble, or break character is being transmitted. When TC is set, the TXD pin becomes idle (logic 1). Clear TC by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with TC set and then writing to SCI data register low (SCIDRL).TC is cleared automatically when data, preamble, or break is queued and ready to be sent.

19.6.3.1.3 RDRF Description

The RDRF interrupt is set when the data in the receive shift register transfers to the SCI data register. A RDRF interrupt indicates that the received data has been transferred to the SCI data register and that the byte can now be read by the MCU. The RDRF interrupt is cleared by reading the SCI status register one (SCISR1) and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL).

19.6.3.1.4 OR Description

The OR interrupt is set when software fails to read the SCI data register before the receive shift register receives the next frame. The newly acquired data in the shift register will be lost in this case, but the data already in the SCI data registers is not affected. The OR interrupt is cleared by reading the SCI status register one (SCISR1) and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL).

19.6.3.1.5 IDLE Description

The IDLE interrupt is set when 10 consecutive logic 1s (if M = 0) or 11 consecutive logic 1s (if M = 1) appear on the receiver input. Once the IDLE is cleared, a valid frame must again set the RDRF flag before an idle condition can set the IDLE flag. Clear IDLE by reading SCI status register 1 (SCISR1) with IDLE set and then reading SCI data register low (SCIDRL).

Freescale Semiconductor

767

19.6.3.1.6 RXEDGIF Description

The RXEDGIF interrupt is set when an active edge (falling if RXPOL = 0, rising if RXPOL = 1) on the RXD pin is detected. Clear RXEDGIF by writing a "1" to the SCIASR1 SCI alternative status register 1.

19.6.3.1.7 BERRIF Description

The BERRIF interrupt is set when a mismatch between the transmitted and the received data in a single wire application like LIN was detected. Clear BERRIF by writing a "1" to the SCIASR1 SCI alternative status register 1. This flag is also cleared if the bit error detect feature is disabled.

19.6.3.1.8 BKDIF Description

The BKDIF interrupt is set when a break signal was received. Clear BKDIF by writing a "1" to the SCIASR1 SCI alternative status register 1. This flag is also cleared if break detect feature is disabled.

19.6.4 Recovery from Wait Mode

The SCI interrupt request can be used to bring the CPU out of wait mode.

19.6.5 Recovery from Stop Mode

An active edge on the receive input can be used to bring the CPU out of stop mode.

www.DataSheet4U.com

Chapter 20 Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)

Revision History

Revision Number	Date	Author	Summary of Changes
05.00	24 MAR 2005	Added 16-bit transfer width feature.	

20.1 Introduction

The SPI module allows a duplex, synchronous, serial communication between the MCU and peripheral devices. Software can poll the SPI status flags or the SPI operation can be interrupt driven.

20.1.1 Glossary of Terms

SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface		
SS	Slave Select		
SCK	Serial Clock		
MOSI	Master Output, Slave Input		
MISO	Master Input, Slave Output		
MOMI	Master Output, Master Input		
SISO	Slave Input, Slave Output		

20.1.2 Features

The SPI includes these distinctive features:

- Master mode and slave mode
- Selectable 8 or 16-bit transfer width
- · Bidirectional mode
- Slave select output
- Mode fault error flag with CPU interrupt capability

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 20 Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)

- Double-buffered data register
- www.DatSerial clock with programmable polarity and phase
 - Control of SPI operation during wait mode

20.1.3 Modes of Operation

The SPI functions in three modes: run, wait, and stop.

- Run mode
 This is the basic mode of operation.
- Wait mode

SPI operation in wait mode is a configurable low power mode, controlled by the SPISWAI bit located in the SPICR2 register. In wait mode, if the SPISWAI bit is clear, the SPI operates like in run mode. If the SPISWAI bit is set, the SPI goes into a power conservative state, with the SPI clock generation turned off. If the SPI is configured as a master, any transmission in progress stops, but is resumed after CPU goes into run mode. If the SPI is configured as a slave, reception and transmission of data continues, so that the slave stays synchronized to the master.

Stop mode

The SPI is inactive in stop mode for reduced power consumption. If the SPI is configured as a master, any transmission in progress stops, but is resumed after CPU goes into run mode. If the SPI is configured as a slave, reception and transmission of data continues, so that the slave stays synchronized to the master.

For a detailed description of operating modes, please refer to Section 20.4.7, "Low Power Mode Options".

20.1.4 Block Diagram

Figure 20-1 gives an overview on the SPI architecture. The main parts of the SPI are status, control and data registers, shifter logic, baud rate generator, master/slave control logic, and port control logic.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

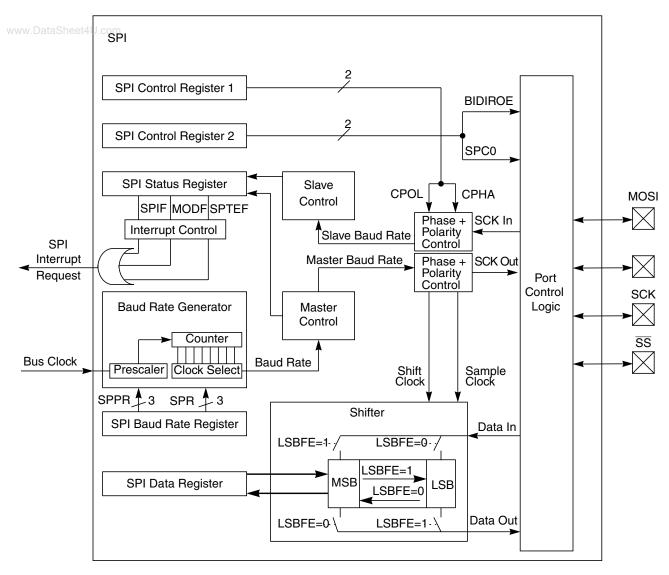


Figure 20-1. SPI Block Diagram

20.2 External Signal Description

This section lists the name and description of all ports including inputs and outputs that do, or may, connect off chip. The SPI module has a total of four external pins.

20.2.1 MOSI — Master Out/Slave In Pin

This pin is used to transmit data out of the SPI module when it is configured as a master and receive data when it is configured as slave.

20.2.2 MISO — Master In/Slave Out Pin

This pin is used to transmit data out of the SPI module when it is configured as a slave and receive data when it is configured as master.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

20.2.3 SS — Slave Select Pin

This pin is used to output the select signal from the SPI module to another peripheral with which a data transfer is to take place when it is configured as a master and it is used as an input to receive the slave select signal when the SPI is configured as slave.

20.2.4 SCK — Serial Clock Pin

In master mode, this is the synchronous output clock. In slave mode, this is the synchronous input clock.

20.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of address space and registers used by the SPI.

20.3.1 Module Memory Map

The memory map for the SPI is given in Figure 20-2. The address listed for each register is the sum of a base address and an address offset. The base address is defined at the SoC level and the address offset is defined at the module level. Reads from the reserved bits return zeros and writes to the reserved bits have no effect.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 SPICR1	R W	SPIE	SPE	SPTIE	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SSOE	LSBFE
0x0001 SPICR2	R W	0	XFRW	0	MODFEN	BIDIROE	0	SPISWAI	SPC0
0x0002 SPIBR	R W	0	SPPR2	SPPR1	SPPR0	0	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0
0x0003	R┌	SPIF	0	SPTEF	MODF	0	0	0	0
SPISR	w								
0x0004	R	R15	R14	R13	R12	R11	R10	R9	R8
SPIDRH	W	T15	T14	T13	T12	T11	T10	T9	Т8
0x0005	R┌	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
SPIDRL	w	T7	Т6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0
0x0006	R□								
Reserved	w								
0x0007	R								
Reserved	w								
		= Unimplemented or Reserved							

Figure 20-2. SPI Register Summary

20.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section consists of register descriptions in address order. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

SPI Control Register 1 (SPICR1) 20.3.2.1

Module Base +0x0000

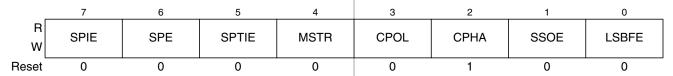


Figure 20-3. SPI Control Register 1 (SPICR1)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 20-1. SPICR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 SPIE	SPI Interrupt Enable Bit — This bit enables SPI interrupt requests, if SPIF or MODF status flag is set. 0 SPI interrupts disabled. 1 SPI interrupts enabled.
6 SPE	SPI System Enable Bit — This bit enables the SPI system and dedicates the SPI port pins to SPI system functions. If SPE is cleared, SPI is disabled and forced into idle state, status bits in SPISR register are reset. O SPI disabled (lower power consumption). SPI enabled, port pins are dedicated to SPI functions.
5 SPTIE	SPI Transmit Interrupt Enable — This bit enables SPI interrupt requests, if SPTEF flag is set. 0 SPTEF interrupt disabled. 1 SPTEF interrupt enabled.
4 MSTR	SPI Master/Slave Mode Select Bit — This bit selects whether the SPI operates in master or slave mode. Switching the SPI from master to slave or vice versa forces the SPI system into idle state. O SPI is in slave mode. 1 SPI is in master mode.
3 CPOL	SPI Clock Polarity Bit — This bit selects an inverted or non-inverted SPI clock. To transmit data between SPI modules, the SPI modules must have identical CPOL values. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state. O Active-high clocks selected. In idle state SCK is low. 1 Active-low clocks selected. In idle state SCK is high.
2 CPHA	SPI Clock Phase Bit — This bit is used to select the SPI clock format. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state. O Sampling of data occurs at odd edges (1,3,5,) of the SCK clock. Sampling of data occurs at even edges (2,4,6,) of the SCK clock.
1 SSOE	Slave Select Output Enable — The \overline{SS} output feature is enabled only in master mode, if MODFEN is set, by asserting the SSOE as shown in Table 20-2. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state.
0 LSBFE	LSB-First Enable — This bit does not affect the position of the MSB and LSB in the data register. Reads and writes of the data register always have the MSB in the highest bit position. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state. O Data is transferred most significant bit first. 1 Data is transferred least significant bit first.

774 Freescale Semiconductor www.DataSheet4U.com

Table 20-2. SS Input / Output Selection

modfen Modfen	SSOE	Master Mode	Slave Mode
0	0	SS not used by SPI	SS input
0	1	SS not used by SPI	SS input
1	0	SS input with MODF feature	SS input
1	1	SS is slave select output	SS input

20.3.2.2 SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)

Module Base +0x0001

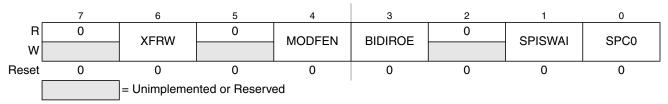


Figure 20-4. SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)

Read: Anytime

Freescale Semiconductor

Write: Anytime; writes to the reserved bits have no effect

Table 20-3. SPICR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6 XFRW	Transfer Width — This bit is used for selecting the data transfer width. If 8-bit transfer width is selected, SPIDRL becomes the dedicated data register and SPIDRH is unused. If 16-bit transfer width is selected, SPIDRH and SPIDRL form a 16-bit data register. Please refer to Section 20.3.2.4, "SPI Status Register (SPISR) for information about transmit/receive data handling and the interrupt flag clearing mechanism. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state. 0 8-bit Transfer Width $(n = 8)^1$ 1 16-bit Transfer Width $(n = 16)^1$
4 MODFEN	Mode Fault Enable Bit — This bit allows the MODF failure to be detected. If the SPI is in master mode and MODFEN is cleared, then the \$\overline{SS}\$ port pin is not used by the SPI. In slave mode, the \$\overline{SS}\$ is available only as an input regardless of the value of MODFEN. For an overview on the impact of the MODFEN bit on the \$\overline{SS}\$ port pin configuration, refer to Table 20-2. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state. 0 \$\overline{SS}\$ port pin is not used by the SPI. 1 \$\overline{SS}\$ port pin with MODF feature.
3 BIDIROE	Output Enable in the Bidirectional Mode of Operation — This bit controls the MOSI and MISO output buffer of the SPI, when in bidirectional mode of operation (SPC0 is set). In master mode, this bit controls the output buffer of the MOSI port, in slave mode it controls the output buffer of the MISO port. In master mode, with SPC0 set, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI into idle state. O Output buffer disabled. Output buffer enabled.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 20-3. SPICR2 Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	4U.com Description
6 XFRW	Transfer Width — This bit is used for selecting the data transfer width. If 8-bit transfer width is selected, SPIDRL becomes the dedicated data register and SPIDRH is unused. If 16-bit transfer width is selected, SPIDRH and SPIDRL form a 16-bit data register. Please refer to Section 20.3.2.4, "SPI Status Register (SPISR) for information about transmit/receive data handling and the interrupt flag clearing mechanism. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state. 0 8-bit Transfer Width $(n = 8)^1$ 1 16-bit Transfer Width $(n = 16)^1$
1 SPISWAI	SPI Stop in Wait Mode Bit — This bit is used for power conservation while in wait mode. O SPI clock operates normally in wait mode. 1 Stop SPI clock generation when in wait mode.
0 SPC0	Serial Pin Control Bit 0 — This bit enables bidirectional pin configurations as shown in Table 20-4. In master mode, a change of this bit will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state.

¹ n is used later in this document as a placeholder for the selected transfer width.

Table 20-4. Bidirectional Pin Configurations

Pin Mode	SPC0	BIDIROE	MISO	MOSI
		Mas	ter Mode of Operation	1
Normal	0	Х	Master In	Master Out
Bidirectional	1	0	MISO not used by SPI	Master In
		1		Master I/O
		Sla	ve Mode of Operation	
Normal	0	Х	Slave Out	Slave In
Bidirectional	1	0	Slave In	MOSI not used by SPI
		1	Slave I/O	1

20.3.2.3 SPI Baud Rate Register (SPIBR)

Module Base +0x0002

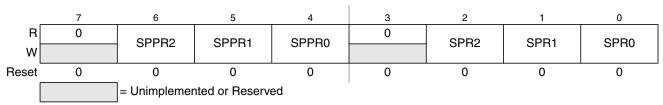


Figure 20-5. SPI Baud Rate Register (SPIBR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime; writes to the reserved bits have no effect

Table 20-5. SPIBR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
6–4 SPPR[2:0]	SPI Baud Rate Preselection Bits — These bits specify the SPI baud rates as shown in Table 20-6. In master mode, a change of these bits will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state.
2–0 SPR[2:0]	SPI Baud Rate Selection Bits — These bits specify the SPI baud rates as shown in Table 20-6. In master mode, a change of these bits will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI system into idle state.

The baud rate divisor equation is as follows:

The baud rate can be calculated with the following equation:

Baud Rate = BusClock / BaudRateDivisor Eqn. 20-2

NOTE

For maximum allowed baud rates, please refer to the SPI Electrical Specification in the Electricals chapter of this data sheet.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 777

Egn. 20-1

Table 20-6. Example SPI Baud Rate Selection (25 MHz Bus Clock)

ww.DataShee SPPR2	SPPR1	SPPR0	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0	Baud Rate Divisor	Baud Rate	
0	0	0	0	0	0	2	12.5 Mbit/s	
0	0	0	0	0	1	4	6.25 Mbit/s	
0	0	0	0	1	0	8	3.125 Mbit/s	
0	0	0	0	1	1	16	1.5625 Mbit/s	
0	0	0	1	0	0	32	781.25 kbit/s	
0	0	0	1	0	1	64	390.63 kbit/s	
0	0	0	1	1	0	128	195.31 kbit/s	
0	0	0	1	1	1	256	97.66 kbit/s	
0	0	1	0	0	0	4	6.25 Mbit/s	
0	0	1	0	0	1	8	3.125 Mbit/s	
0	0	1	0	1	0	16	1.5625 Mbit/s	
0	0	1	0	1	1	32	781.25 kbit/s	
0	0	1	1	0	0	64	390.63 kbit/s	
0	0	1	1	0	1	128	195.31 kbit/s	
0	0	1	1	1	0	256	97.66 kbit/s	
0	0	1	1	1	1	512	48.83 kbit/s	
0	1	0	0	0	0	6	4.16667 Mbit/s	
0	1	0	0	0	1	12	2.08333 Mbit/s	
0	1	0	0	1	0	24	1.04167 Mbit/s	
0	1	0	0	1	1	48	520.83 kbit/s	
0	1	0	1	0	0	96	260.42 kbit/s	
0	1	0	1	0	1	192	130.21 kbit/s	
0	1	0	1	1	0	384	65.10 kbit/s	
0	1	0	1	1	1	768	32.55 kbit/s	
0	1	1	0	0	0	8	3.125 Mbit/s	
0	1	1	0	0	1	16	1.5625 Mbit/s	
0	1	1	0	1	0	32	781.25 kbit/s	
0	1	1	0	1	1	64	390.63 kbit/s	
0	1	1	1	0	0	128	195.31 kbit/s	
0	1	1	1	0	1	256	97.66 kbit/s	
0	1	1	1	1	0	512	48.83 kbit/s	
0	1	1	1	1	1	1024	24.41 kbit/s	
1	0	0	0	0	0	10	2.5 Mbit/s	
1	0	0	0	0	1	20	1.25 Mbit/s	
1	0	0	0	1	0	40	625 kbit/s	
1	0	0	0	1	1	80	312.5 kbit/s	
1	0	0	1	0	0	160	156.25 kbit/s	
1	0	0	1	0	1	320	78.13 kbit/s	
1	0	0	1	1	0	640	39.06 kbit/s	

Table 20-6. Example SPI Baud Rate Selection (25 MHz Bus Clock) (continued)

www.DataShee	sPPR1	SPPR0	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0	Baud Rate Divisor	Baud Rate
1	0	0	1	1	1	1280	19.53 kbit/s
1	0	1	0	0	0	12	2.08333 Mbit/s
1	0	1	0	0	1	24	1.04167 Mbit/s
1	0	1	0	1	0	48	520.83 kbit/s
1	0	1	0	1	1	96	260.42 kbit/s
1	0	1	1	0	0	192	130.21 kbit/s
1	0	1	1	0	1	384	65.10 kbit/s
1	0	1	1	1	0	768	32.55 kbit/s
1	0	1	1	1	1	1536	16.28 kbit/s
1	1	0	0	0	0	14	1.78571 Mbit/s
1	1	0	0	0	1	28	892.86 kbit/s
1	1	0	0	1	0	56	446.43 kbit/s
1	1	0	0	1	1	112	223.21 kbit/s
1	1	0	1	0	0	224	111.61 kbit/s
1	1	0	1	0	1	448	55.80 kbit/s
1	1	0	1	1	0	896	27.90 kbit/s
1	1	0	1	1	1	1792	13.95 kbit/s
1	1	1	0	0	0	16	1.5625 Mbit/s
1	1	1	0	0	1	32	781.25 kbit/s
1	1	1	0	1	0	64	390.63 kbit/s
1	1	1	0	1	1	128	195.31 kbit/s
1	1	1	1	0	0	256	97.66 kbit/s
1	1	1	1	0	1	512	48.83 kbit/s
1	1	1	1	1	0	1024	24.41 kbit/s
1	1	1	1	1	1	2048	12.21 kbit/s

20.3.2.4 SPI Status Register (SPISR)

Module Base +0x0003

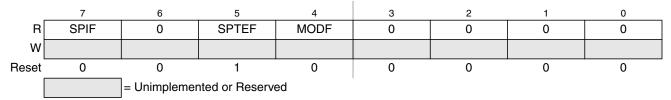


Figure 20-6. SPI Status Register (SPISR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Has no effect

Table 20-7. SPISR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 SPIF	SPIF Interrupt Flag — This bit is set after received data has been transferred into the SPI data register. For information about clearing SPIF Flag, please refer to Table 20-8. 0 Transfer not yet complete. 1 New data copied to SPIDR.
5 SPTEF	SPI Transmit Empty Interrupt Flag — If set, this bit indicates that the transmit data register is empty. For information about clearing this bit and placing data into the transmit data register, please refer to Table 20-9. O SPI data register not empty. SPI data register empty.
4 MODF	Mode Fault Flag — This bit is set if the SS input becomes low while the SPI is configured as a master and mode fault detection is enabled, MODFEN bit of SPICR2 register is set. Refer to MODFEN bit description in Section 20.3.2.2, "SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)". The flag is cleared automatically by a read of the SPI status register (with MODF set) followed by a write to the SPI control register 1. 0 Mode fault has not occurred. 1 Mode fault has occurred.

Table 20-8. SPIF Interrupt Flag Clearing Sequence

XFRW Bit	SPIF Interrupt Flag Clearing Sequence							
0	Read SPISR with SPIF == 1	then	Read SPIDRL					
1	Read SPISR with SPIF == 1		Byte Read SPIDRL ¹					
			or Byte Read SPIDRH ² Byte Read SPID					
		then						
			or					
			Word Read (SPIDRH:SPIDRL)					

¹ Data in SPIDRH is lost in this case.

SPIDRH can be read repeatedly without any effect on SPIF. SPIF Flag is cleared only by the read of SPIDRL after reading SPISR with SPIF == 1.

Table 20-9. SPTEF Interrupt Flag Clearing Sequence

www.DataSheet4U.com

XFRW Bit	SPTEF Interrupt Flag Clearing Sequence								
0	Read SPISR with SPTEF == 1	then	Write to SPIDRL ¹						
1	Read SPISR with SPTEF == 1		Byte Write to SPIDRL 12						
			or						
		then	Byte Write to SPIDRH ¹³ Byte Write to SPID						
			or Word Write to (SPIDRH:SPIDRL) 1						

¹ Any write to SPIDRH or SPIDRL with SPTEF == 0 is effectively ignored.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

² Data in SPIDRH is undefined in this case.

SPIDRH can be written repeatedly without any effect on SPTEF. SPTEF Flag is cleared only by writing to SPIDRL after reading SPISR with SPTEF == 1.

20.3.2.5 SPI Data Register (SPIDR = SPIDRH:SPIDRL)

Module Base +0x0004

_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	R15	R14	R13	R12	R11	R10	R9	R8
W	T15	T14	T13	T12	T11	T10	Т9	Т8
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 20-7. SPI Data Register High (SPIDRH)

Module Base +0x0005

_	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Figure 20-8. SPI Data Register Low (SPIDRL)

Read: Anytime; read data only valid when SPIF is set

Write: Anytime

The SPI data register is both the input and output register for SPI data. A write to this register allows data to be queued and transmitted. For an SPI configured as a master, queued data is transmitted immediately after the previous transmission has completed. The SPI transmitter empty flag SPTEF in the SPISR register indicates when the SPI data register is ready to accept new data. Received data in the SPIDR is valid when SPIF is set.

If SPIF is cleared and data has been received, the received data is transferred from the receive shift register to the SPIDR and SPIF is set.

If SPIF is set and not serviced, and a second data value has been received, the second received data is kept as valid data in the receive shift register until the start of another transmission. The data in the SPIDR does not change.

If SPIF is set and valid data is in the receive shift register, and SPIF is serviced before the start of a third transmission, the data in the receive shift register is transferred into the SPIDR and SPIF remains set (see Figure 20-9).

If SPIF is set and valid data is in the receive shift register, and SPIF is serviced after the start of a third transmission, the data in the receive shift register has become invalid and is not transferred into the SPIDR (see Figure 20-10).

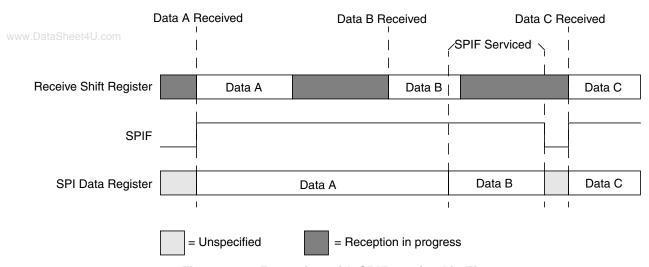


Figure 20-9. Reception with SPIF serviced in Time

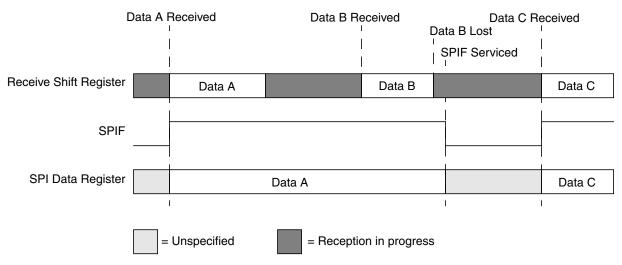


Figure 20-10. Reception with SPIF serviced too late

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

20.4 Functional Description

The SPI module allows a duplex, synchronous, serial communication between the MCU and peripheral devices. Software can poll the SPI status flags or SPI operation can be interrupt driven.

The SPI system is enabled by setting the SPI enable (SPE) bit in SPI control register 1. While SPE is set, the four associated SPI port pins are dedicated to the SPI function as:

- Slave select (\overline{SS})
- Serial clock (SCK)
- Master out/slave in (MOSI)
- Master in/slave out (MISO)

The main element of the SPI system is the SPI data register. The n-bit¹ data register in the master and the n-bit¹ data register in the slave are linked by the MOSI and MISO pins to form a distributed 2n-bit¹ register. When a data transfer operation is performed, this 2n-bit¹ register is serially shifted n¹ bit positions by the S-clock from the master, so data is exchanged between the master and the slave. Data written to the master SPI data register becomes the output data for the slave, and data read from the master SPI data register after a transfer operation is the input data from the slave.

A read of SPISR with SPTEF = 1 followed by a write to SPIDR puts data into the transmit data register. When a transfer is complete and SPIF is cleared, received data is moved into the receive data register. This data register acts as the SPI receive data register for reads and as the SPI transmit data register for writes. A common SPI data register address is shared for reading data from the read data buffer and for writing data to the transmit data register.

The clock phase control bit (CPHA) and a clock polarity control bit (CPOL) in the SPI control register 1 (SPICR1) select one of four possible clock formats to be used by the SPI system. The CPOL bit simply selects a non-inverted or inverted clock. The CPHA bit is used to accommodate two fundamentally different protocols by sampling data on odd numbered SCK edges or on even numbered SCK edges (see Section 20.4.3, "Transmission Formats").

The SPI can be configured to operate as a master or as a slave. When the MSTR bit in SPI control register1 is set, master mode is selected, when the MSTR bit is clear, slave mode is selected.

NOTE

A change of CPOL or MSTR bit while there is a received byte pending in the receive shift register will destroy the received byte and must be avoided.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

^{1.} n depends on the selected transfer width, please refer to Section 20.3.2.2, "SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)

www.DataSheet4U.com

20.4.1 Master Mode

The SPI operates in master mode when the MSTR bit is set. Only a master SPI module can initiate transmissions. A transmission begins by writing to the master SPI data register. If the shift register is empty, data immediately transfers to the shift register. Data begins shifting out on the MOSI pin under the control of the serial clock.

Serial clock

The SPR2, SPR1, and SPR0 baud rate selection bits, in conjunction with the SPPR2, SPPR1, and SPPR0 baud rate preselection bits in the SPI baud rate register, control the baud rate generator and determine the speed of the transmission. The SCK pin is the SPI clock output. Through the SCK pin, the baud rate generator of the master controls the shift register of the slave peripheral.

MOSI, MISO pin

In master mode, the function of the serial data output pin (MOSI) and the serial data input pin (MISO) is determined by the SPC0 and BIDIROE control bits.

SS pin

If MODFEN and SSOE are set, the \overline{SS} pin is configured as slave select output. The \overline{SS} output becomes low during each transmission and is high when the SPI is in idle state.

If MODFEN is set and SSOE is cleared, the \overline{SS} pin is configured as input for detecting mode fault error. If the \overline{SS} input becomes low this indicates a mode fault error where another master tries to drive the MOSI and SCK lines. In this case, the SPI immediately switches to slave mode, by clearing the MSTR bit and also disables the slave output buffer MISO (or SISO in bidirectional mode). So the result is that all outputs are disabled and SCK, MOSI, and MISO are inputs. If a transmission is in progress when the mode fault occurs, the transmission is aborted and the SPI is forced into idle state.

This mode fault error also sets the mode fault (MODF) flag in the SPI status register (SPISR). If the SPI interrupt enable bit (SPIE) is set when the MODF flag becomes set, then an SPI interrupt sequence is also requested.

When a write to the SPI data register in the master occurs, there is a half SCK-cycle delay. After the delay, SCK is started within the master. The rest of the transfer operation differs slightly, depending on the clock format specified by the SPI clock phase bit, CPHA, in SPI control register 1 (see Section 20.4.3, "Transmission Formats").

NOTE

A change of the bits CPOL, CPHA, SSOE, LSBFE, XFRW, MODFEN, SPC0, or BIDIROE with SPC0 set, SPPR2-SPPR0 and SPR2-SPR0 in master mode will abort a transmission in progress and force the SPI into idle state. The remote slave cannot detect this, therefore the master must ensure that the remote slave is returned to idle state.

20.4.2 Slave Mode

The SPI operates in slave mode when the MSTR bit in SPI control register 1 is clear.

- Serial clock
 - In slave mode, SCK is the SPI clock input from the master.
- MISO, MOSI pin
 - In slave mode, the function of the serial data output pin (MISO) and serial data input pin (MOSI) is determined by the SPC0 bit and BIDIROE bit in SPI control register 2.
- SS pin

The \overline{SS} pin is the slave select input. Before a data transmission occurs, the \overline{SS} pin of the slave SPI must be low. \overline{SS} must remain low until the transmission is complete. If \overline{SS} goes high, the SPI is forced into idle state.

The \overline{SS} input also controls the serial data output pin, if \overline{SS} is high (not selected), the serial data output pin is high impedance, and, if \overline{SS} is low, the first bit in the SPI data register is driven out of the serial data output pin. Also, if the slave is not selected (\overline{SS} is high), then the SCK input is ignored and no internal shifting of the SPI shift register occurs.

Although the SPI is capable of duplex operation, some SPI peripherals are capable of only receiving SPI data in a slave mode. For these simpler devices, there is no serial data out pin.

NOTE

When peripherals with duplex capability are used, take care not to simultaneously enable two receivers whose serial outputs drive the same system slave's serial data output line.

As long as no more than one slave device drives the system slave's serial data output line, it is possible for several slaves to receive the same transmission from a master, although the master would not receive return information from all of the receiving slaves.

If the CPHA bit in SPI control register 1 is clear, odd numbered edges on the SCK input cause the data at the serial data input pin to be latched. Even numbered edges cause the value previously latched from the serial data input pin to shift into the LSB or MSB of the SPI shift register, depending on the LSBFE bit.

If the CPHA bit is set, even numbered edges on the SCK input cause the data at the serial data input pin to be latched. Odd numbered edges cause the value previously latched from the serial data input pin to shift into the LSB or MSB of the SPI shift register, depending on the LSBFE bit.

When CPHA is set, the first edge is used to get the first data bit onto the serial data output pin. When CPHA is clear and the \overline{SS} input is low (slave selected), the first bit of the SPI data is driven out of the serial data output pin. After the nth¹ shift, the transfer is considered complete and the received data is transferred into the SPI data register. To indicate transfer is complete, the SPIF flag in the SPI status register is set.

NOTE

A change of the bits CPOL, CPHA, SSOE, LSBFE, MODFEN, SPC0, or BIDIROE with SPC0 set in slave mode will corrupt a transmission in progress and must be avoided.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

^{1.} n depends on the selected transfer width, please refer to Section 20.3.2.2, "SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)

20.4.3 Transmission Formats

During an SPI transmission, data is transmitted (shifted out serially) and received (shifted in serially) simultaneously. The serial clock (SCK) synchronizes shifting and sampling of the information on the two serial data lines. A slave select line allows selection of an individual slave SPI device; slave devices that are not selected do not interfere with SPI bus activities. Optionally, on a master SPI device, the slave select line can be used to indicate multiple-master bus contention.

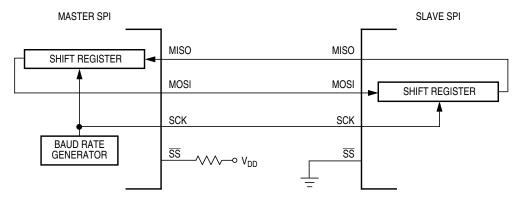


Figure 20-11. Master/Slave Transfer Block Diagram

20.4.3.1 Clock Phase and Polarity Controls

Using two bits in the SPI control register 1, software selects one of four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity.

The CPOL clock polarity control bit specifies an active high or low clock and has no significant effect on the transmission format.

The CPHA clock phase control bit selects one of two fundamentally different transmission formats.

Clock phase and polarity should be identical for the master SPI device and the communicating slave device. In some cases, the phase and polarity are changed between transmissions to allow a master device to communicate with peripheral slaves having different requirements.

20.4.3.2 CPHA = 0 Transfer Format

The first edge on the SCK line is used to clock the first data bit of the slave into the master and the first data bit of the master into the slave. In some peripherals, the first bit of the slave's data is available at the slave's data out pin as soon as the slave is selected. In this format, the first SCK edge is issued a half cycle after \overline{SS} has become low.

A half SCK cycle later, the second edge appears on the SCK line. When this second edge occurs, the value previously latched from the serial data input pin is shifted into the LSB or MSB of the shift register, depending on LSBFE bit.

After this second edge, the next bit of the SPI master data is transmitted out of the serial data output pin of the master to the serial input pin on the slave. This process continues for a total of 16 edges on the SCK line, with data being latched on odd numbered edges and shifted on even numbered edges.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

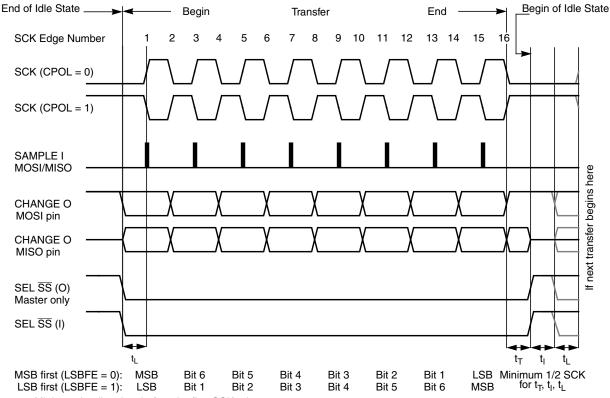
Chapter 20 Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)

Data reception is double buffered. Data is shifted serially into the SPI shift register during the transfer and is transferred to the parallel SPI data register after the last bit is shifted in.

After 2n¹ (last) SCK edges:

- Data that was previously in the master SPI data register should now be in the slave data register and the data that was in the slave data register should be in the master.
- The SPIF flag in the SPI status register is set, indicating that the transfer is complete.

Figure 20-12 is a timing diagram of an SPI transfer where CPHA = 0. SCK waveforms are shown for CPOL = 0 and CPOL = 1. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram because the SCK, MISO, and MOSI pins are connected directly between the master and the slave. The MISO signal is the output from the slave and the MOSI signal is the output from the master. The \overline{SS} pin of the master must be either high or reconfigured as a general-purpose output not affecting the SPI.



t_I = Minimum leading time before the first SCK edge

Figure 20-12. SPI Clock Format 0 (CPHA = 0), with 8-bit Transfer Width selected (XFRW = 0)

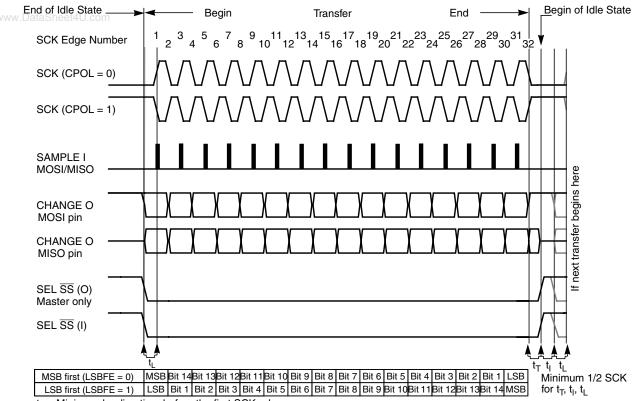
788

 t_T = Minimum trailing time after the last SCK edge

 t_1 = Minimum idling time between transfers (minimum \overline{SS} high time)

 t_L , t_T , and t_I are guaranteed for the master mode and required for the slave mode.

^{1.} n depends on the selected transfer width, please refer to Section 20.3.2.2, "SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)



 t_L = Minimum leading time before the first SCK edge

Figure 20-13. SPI Clock Format 0 (CPHA = 0), with 16-Bit Transfer Width selected (XFRW = 1)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

t_T = Minimum trailing time after the last SCK edge

 t_I = Minimum idling time between transfers (minimum \overline{SS} high time)

 t_L , t_T , and t_I are guaranteed for the master mode and required for the slave mode.

Chapter 20 Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)

In slave mode, if the \overline{SS} line is not deasserted between the successive transmissions then the content of the SPI data register is not transmitted; instead the last received data is transmitted. If the \overline{SS} line is deasserted for at least minimum idle time (half SCK cycle) between successive transmissions, then the content of the SPI data register is transmitted.

In master mode, with slave select output enabled the \overline{SS} line is always deasserted and reasserted between successive transfers for at least minimum idle time.

20.4.3.3 CPHA = 1 Transfer Format

Some peripherals require the first SCK edge before the first data bit becomes available at the data out pin, the second edge clocks data into the system. In this format, the first SCK edge is issued by setting the CPHA bit at the beginning of the n¹-cycle transfer operation.

The first edge of SCK occurs immediately after the half SCK clock cycle synchronization delay. This first edge commands the slave to transfer its first data bit to the serial data input pin of the master.

A half SCK cycle later, the second edge appears on the SCK pin. This is the latching edge for both the master and slave.

When the third edge occurs, the value previously latched from the serial data input pin is shifted into the LSB or MSB of the SPI shift register, depending on LSBFE bit. After this edge, the next bit of the master data is coupled out of the serial data output pin of the master to the serial input pin on the slave.

This process continues for a total of n¹ edges on the SCK line with data being latched on even numbered edges and shifting taking place on odd numbered edges.

Data reception is double buffered, data is serially shifted into the SPI shift register during the transfer and is transferred to the parallel SPI data register after the last bit is shifted in.

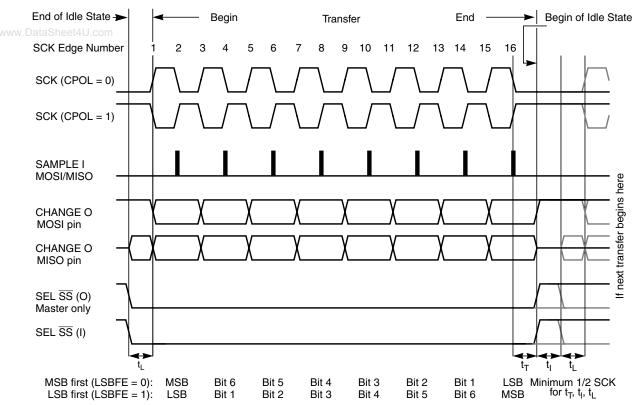
After 2n¹ SCK edges:

- Data that was previously in the SPI data register of the master is now in the data register of the slave, and data that was in the data register of the slave is in the master.
- The SPIF flag bit in SPISR is set indicating that the transfer is complete.

Figure 20-14 shows two clocking variations for CPHA = 1. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram because the SCK, MISO, and MOSI pins are connected directly between the master and the slave. The MISO signal is the output from the slave, and the MOSI signal is the output from the master. The \overline{SS} line is the slave select input to the slave. The \overline{SS} pin of the master must be either high or reconfigured as a general-purpose output not affecting the SPI.

790

^{1.} n depends on the selected transfer width, please refer to Section 20.3.2.2, "SPI Control Register 2 (SPICR2)

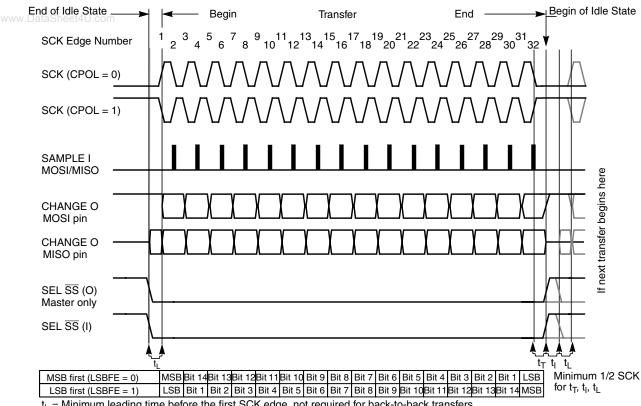


t_L = Minimum leading time before the first SCK edge, not required for back-to-back transfers

Figure 20-14. SPI Clock Format 1 (CPHA = 1), with 8-Bit Transfer Width selected (XFRW = 0)

t_T = Minimum trailing time after the last SCK edge

t_I = Minimum idling time between transfers (minimum \overline{SS} high time), not required for back-to-back transfers



t_L = Minimum leading time before the first SCK edge, not required for back-to-back transfers

Figure 20-15. SPI Clock Format 1 (CPHA = 1), with 16-Bit Transfer Width selected (XFRW = 1)

The \overline{SS} line can remain active low between successive transfers (can be tied low at all times). This format is sometimes preferred in systems having a single fixed master and a single slave that drive the MISO data line.

Back-to-back transfers in master mode In master mode, if a transmission has completed and new data is available in the SPI data register, this data is sent out immediately without a trailing and minimum idle time.

The SPI interrupt request flag (SPIF) is common to both the master and slave modes. SPIF gets set one half SCK cycle after the last SCK edge.

t_T = Minimum trailing time after the last SCK edge

 t_1 = Minimum idling time between transfers (minimum \overline{SS} high time), not required for back-to-back transfers

20.4.4 SPI Baud Rate Generation

Baud rate generation consists of a series of divider stages. Six bits in the SPI baud rate register (SPPR2, SPPR1, SPPR0, SPR2, SPR1, and SPR0) determine the divisor to the SPI module clock which results in the SPI baud rate.

The SPI clock rate is determined by the product of the value in the baud rate preselection bits (SPPR2–SPPR0) and the value in the baud rate selection bits (SPR2–SPR0). The module clock divisor equation is shown in Equation 20-3.

Egn. 20-3

When all bits are clear (the default condition), the SPI module clock is divided by 2. When the selection bits (SPR2–SPR0) are 001 and the preselection bits (SPPR2–SPPR0) are 000, the module clock divisor becomes 4. When the selection bits are 010, the module clock divisor becomes 8, etc.

When the preselection bits are 001, the divisor determined by the selection bits is multiplied by 2. When the preselection bits are 010, the divisor is multiplied by 3, etc. See Table 20-6 for baud rate calculations for all bit conditions, based on a 25 MHz bus clock. The two sets of selects allows the clock to be divided by a non-power of two to achieve other baud rates such as divide by 6, divide by 10, etc.

The baud rate generator is activated only when the SPI is in master mode and a serial transfer is taking place. In the other cases, the divider is disabled to decrease I_{DD} current.

NOTE

For maximum allowed baud rates, please refer to the SPI Electrical Specification in the Electricals chapter of this data sheet.

20.4.5 Special Features

20.4.5.1 **SS** Output

The \overline{SS} output feature automatically drives the \overline{SS} pin low during transmission to select external devices and drives it high during idle to deselect external devices. When \overline{SS} output is selected, the \overline{SS} output pin is connected to the \overline{SS} input pin of the external device.

The \overline{SS} output is available only in master mode during normal SPI operation by asserting SSOE and MODFEN bit as shown in Table 20-2.

The mode fault feature is disabled while \overline{SS} output is enabled.

NOTE

Care must be taken when using the \overline{SS} output feature in a multimaster system because the mode fault feature is not available for detecting system errors between masters.

Freescale Semiconductor 793

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

20.4.5.2 Bidirectional Mode (MOMI or SISO)

The bidirectional mode is selected when the SPC0 bit is set in SPI control register 2 (see Table 20-10). In this mode, the SPI uses only one serial data pin for the interface with external device(s). The MSTR bit decides which pin to use. The MOSI pin becomes the serial data I/O (MOMI) pin for the master mode, and the MISO pin becomes serial data I/O (SISO) pin for the slave mode. The MISO pin in master mode and MOSI pin in slave mode are not used by the SPI.

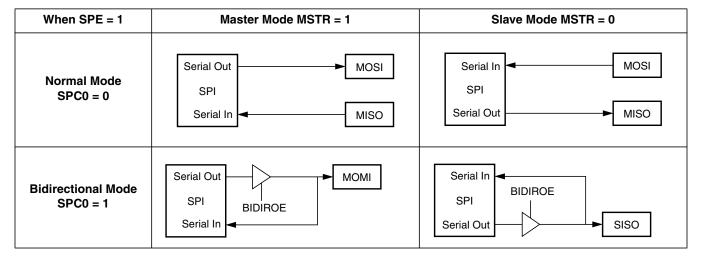


Table 20-10. Normal Mode and Bidirectional Mode

The direction of each serial I/O pin depends on the BIDIROE bit. If the pin is configured as an output, serial data from the shift register is driven out on the pin. The same pin is also the serial input to the shift register.

- The SCK is output for the master mode and input for the slave mode.
- The \overline{SS} is the input or output for the master mode, and it is always the input for the slave mode.
- The bidirectional mode does not affect SCK and \overline{SS} functions.

NOTE

In bidirectional master mode, with mode fault enabled, both data pins MISO and MOSI can be occupied by the SPI, though MOSI is normally used for transmissions in bidirectional mode and MISO is not used by the SPI. If a mode fault occurs, the SPI is automatically switched to slave mode. In this case MISO becomes occupied by the SPI and MOSI is not used. This must be considered, if the MISO pin is used for another purpose.

20.4.6 Error Conditions

The SPI has one error condition:

Mode fault error

20.4.6.1 Mode Fault Error

If the \overline{SS} input becomes low while the SPI is configured as a master, it indicates a system error where more than one master may be trying to drive the MOSI and SCK lines simultaneously. This condition is not permitted in normal operation, the MODF bit in the SPI status register is set automatically, provided the MODFEN bit is set.

In the special case where the SPI is in master mode and MODFEN bit is cleared, the \overline{SS} pin is not used by the SPI. In this special case, the mode fault error function is inhibited and MODF remains cleared. In case the SPI system is configured as a slave, the \overline{SS} pin is a dedicated input pin. Mode fault error doesn't occur in slave mode.

If a mode fault error occurs, the SPI is switched to slave mode, with the exception that the slave output buffer is disabled. So SCK, MISO, and MOSI pins are forced to be high impedance inputs to avoid any possibility of conflict with another output driver. A transmission in progress is aborted and the SPI is forced into idle state.

If the mode fault error occurs in the bidirectional mode for a SPI system configured in master mode, output enable of the MOMI (MOSI in bidirectional mode) is cleared if it was set. No mode fault error occurs in the bidirectional mode for SPI system configured in slave mode.

The mode fault flag is cleared automatically by a read of the SPI status register (with MODF set) followed by a write to SPI control register 1. If the mode fault flag is cleared, the SPI becomes a normal master or slave again.

NOTE

If a mode fault error occurs and a received data byte is pending in the receive shift register, this data byte will be lost.

20.4.7 Low Power Mode Options

20.4.7.1 SPI in Run Mode

In run mode with the SPI system enable (SPE) bit in the SPI control register clear, the SPI system is in a low-power, disabled state. SPI registers remain accessible, but clocks to the core of this module are disabled.

20.4.7.2 SPI in Wait Mode

SPI operation in wait mode depends upon the state of the SPISWAI bit in SPI control register 2.

- If SPISWAI is clear, the SPI operates normally when the CPU is in wait mode
- If SPISWAI is set, SPI clock generation ceases and the SPI module enters a power conservation state when the CPU is in wait mode.
 - If SPISWAI is set and the SPI is configured for master, any transmission and reception in progress stops at wait mode entry. The transmission and reception resumes when the SPI exits wait mode.
 - If SPISWAI is set and the SPI is configured as a slave, any transmission and reception in progress continues if the SCK continues to be driven from the master. This keeps the slave synchronized to the master and the SCK.

If the master transmits several bytes while the slave is in wait mode, the slave will continue to send out bytes consistent with the operation mode at the start of wait mode (i.e., if the slave is currently sending its SPIDR to the master, it will continue to send the same byte. Else if the slave is currently sending the last received byte from the master, it will continue to send each previous master byte).

NOTE

Care must be taken when expecting data from a master while the slave is in wait or stop mode. Even though the shift register will continue to operate, the rest of the SPI is shut down (i.e., a SPIF interrupt will **not** be generated until exiting stop or wait mode). Also, the byte from the shift register will not be copied into the SPIDR register until after the slave SPI has exited wait or stop mode. In slave mode, a received byte pending in the receive shift register will be lost when entering wait or stop mode. An SPIF flag and SPIDR copy is generated only if wait mode is entered or exited during a tranmission. If the slave enters wait mode in idle mode and exits wait mode in idle mode, neither a SPIF nor a SPIDR copy will occur.

20.4.7.3 SPI in Stop Mode

Stop mode is dependent on the system. The SPI enters stop mode when the module clock is disabled (held high or low). If the SPI is in master mode and exchanging data when the CPU enters stop mode, the transmission is frozen until the CPU exits stop mode. After stop, data to and from the external SPI is exchanged correctly. In slave mode, the SPI will stay synchronized with the master.

The stop mode is not dependent on the SPISWAI bit.

20.4.7.4 Reset

The reset values of registers and signals are described in Section 20.3, "Memory Map and Register Definition", which details the registers and their bit fields.

- If a data transmission occurs in slave mode after reset without a write to SPIDR, it will transmit garbage, or the data last received from the master before the reset.
- Reading from the SPIDR after reset will always read zeros.

20.4.7.5 Interrupts

The SPI only originates interrupt requests when SPI is enabled (SPE bit in SPICR1 set). The following is a description of how the SPI makes a request and how the MCU should acknowledge that request. The interrupt vector offset and interrupt priority are chip dependent.

The interrupt flags MODF, SPIF, and SPTEF are logically ORed to generate an interrupt request.

20.4.7.5.1 MODF

MODF occurs when the master detects an error on the \overline{SS} pin. The master SPI must be configured for the MODF feature (see Table 20-2). After MODF is set, the current transfer is aborted and the following bit is changed:

• MSTR = 0, The master bit in SPICR1 resets.

The MODF interrupt is reflected in the status register MODF flag. Clearing the flag will also clear the interrupt. This interrupt will stay active while the MODF flag is set. MODF has an automatic clearing process which is described in Section 20.3.2.4, "SPI Status Register (SPISR)".

20.4.7.5.2 SPIF

SPIF occurs when new data has been received and copied to the SPI data register. After SPIF is set, it does not clear until it is serviced. SPIF has an automatic clearing process, which is described in Section 20.3.2.4, "SPI Status Register (SPISR)".

20.4.7.5.3 SPTEF

SPTEF occurs when the SPI data register is ready to accept new data. After SPTEF is set, it does not clear until it is serviced. SPTEF has an automatic clearing process, which is described in Section 20.3.2.4, "SPI Status Register (SPISR)".

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 20 Serial Peripheral Interface (S12SPIV5)	
www.DataSheet4U.com	
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07	

Chapter 21 Timer Module (TIM16B8CV2) Block Description

21.1 **Revision History**

21.2 Introduction

The basic timer consists of a 16-bit, software-programmable counter driven by a enhanced programmable prescaler.

This timer can be used for many purposes, including input waveform measurements while simultaneously generating an output waveform. Pulse widths can vary from microseconds to many seconds.

This timer contains 8 complete input capture/output compare channels and one pulse accumulator. The input capture function is used to detect a selected transition edge and record the time. The output compare function is used for generating output signals or for timer software delays. The 16-bit pulse accumulator is used to operate as a simple event counter or a gated time accumulator. The pulse accumulator shares timer channel 7 when in event mode.

A full access for the counter registers or the input capture/output compare registers should take place in one clock cycle. Accessing high byte and low byte separately for all of these registers may not yield the same result as accessing them in one word.

21.2.1 **Features**

The TIM16B8CV2 includes these distinctive features:

- Eight input capture/output compare channels.
- Clock prescaling.
- 16-bit counter.
- 16-bit pulse accumulator.

21.2.2 **Modes of Operation**

Timer is off because clocks are stopped. Stop:

Freeze: Timer counter keep on running, unless TSFRZ in TSCR (0x0006) is set to 1.

Wait: Counters keep on running, unless TSWAI in TSCR (0x0006) is set to 1.

Normal: Timer counter keep on running, unless TEN in TSCR (0x0006) is cleared to 0.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07 799 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

21.2.3 Block Diagrams

Channel 0 Input capture Prescaler Bus clock-►IOC0 Output compare Channel 1 Input capture 16-bit Counter **→**IOC1 Output compare Channel 2 Timer overflow Input capture interrupt ►IOC2 Output compare Timer channel 0 Channel 3 interrupt Input capture ►IOC3 Output compare Registers Channel 4 Input capture **→**IOC4 Output compare Channel 5 Input capture **→**IOC5 Output compare Timer channel 7 Channel 6 interrupt Input capture ►IOC6 Output compare PA overflow Channel 7 interrupt 16-bit Input capture ►IOC7 Pulse accumulator Output compare PA input interrupt

Figure 21-1. TIM16B8CV2 Block Diagram

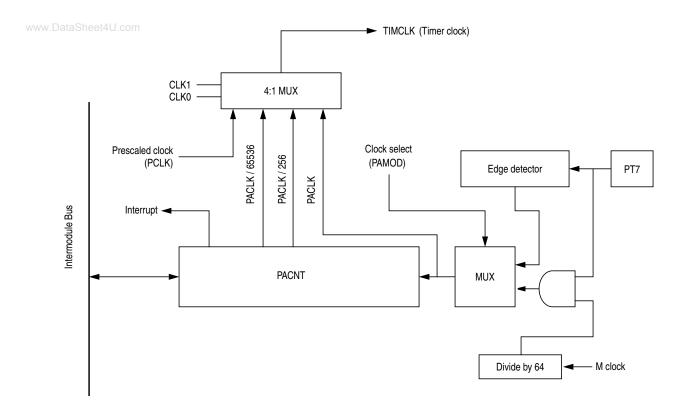


Figure 21-2. 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator Block Diagram

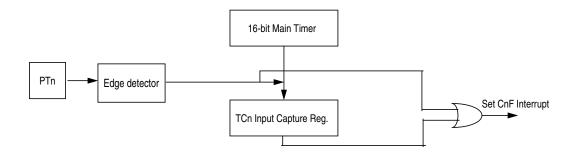


Figure 21-3. Interrupt Flag Setting

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

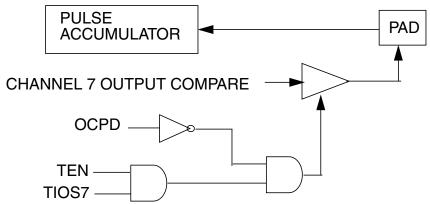


Figure 21-4. Channel 7 Output Compare/Pulse Accumulator Logic

21.3 External Signal Description

The TIM16B8CV2 module has a total of eight external pins.

21.3.1 IOC7 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 7 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 7. This can also be configured as pulse accumulator input.

21.3.2 IOC6 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 6 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 6.

21.3.3 IOC5 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 5 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 5.

21.3.4 IOC4 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 4 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 4. Pin

21.3.5 IOC3 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 3 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 3.

21.3.6 IOC2 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 2 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 2.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

21.3.7 IOC1 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 1 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 1.

21.3.8 IOC0 — Input Capture and Output Compare Channel 0 Pin

This pin serves as input capture or output compare for channel 0.

NOTE

For the description of interrupts see Section 21.7, "Interrupts".

21.4 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all memory and registers.

21.4.1 Module Memory Map

The memory map for the TIM16B8CV2 module is given below in Figure 21-5. The address listed for each register is the address offset. The total address for each register is the sum of the base address for the TIM16B8CV2 module and the address offset for each register.

21.4.2 Register Descriptions

This section consists of register descriptions in address order. Each description includes a standard register diagram with an associated figure number. Details of register bit and field function follow the register diagrams, in bit order.

Register Name		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0000 TIOS	R W	IOS7	IOS6	IOS5	IOS4	IOS3	IOS2	IOS1	IOS0
0x0001	R [0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CFORC	W	FOC7	FOC6	FOC5	FOC4	FOC3	FOC2	FOC1	FOC0
0.0000	- I								
0x0002 OC7M	R W	OC7M7	OC7M6	OC7M5	OC7M4	OC7M3	OC7M2	OC7M1	ОС7М0
0x0003	R [00707	00700	00705	00704	00700	00700	00704	00700
OC7D	W	OC7D7	OC7D6	OC7D5	OC7D4	OC7D3	OC7D2	OC7D1	OC7D0
0x0004	R [
TCNTH	W	TCNT15	TCNT14	TCNT13	TCNT12	TCNT11	TCNT10	TCNT9	TCNT8
0.0005	- I		1	· T	1	1	<u> </u>		
0x0005 TCNTL	R W	TCNT7	TCNT6	TCNT5	TCNT4	TCNT3	TCNT2	TCNT1	TCNT0
	ı.		ı	1	1	1	ı		

Figure 21-5. TIM16B8CV2 Register Summary

= Unimplemented or Reserved

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Register Name www.DataSifeet4U.co		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0006 TSCR1	R W	TEN	TSWAI	TSFRZ	TFFCA	PRNT	0	0	0
0x0007 TTOV	R W	TOV7	TOV6	TOV5	TOV4	TOV3	TOV2	TOV1	TOV0
0x0008 TCTL1	R W	OM7	OL7	ОМ6	OL6	OM5	OL5	OM4	OL4
0x0009 TCTL2	R W	ОМЗ	OL3	OM2	OL2	OM1	OL1	ОМО	OL0
0x000A TCTL3	R W	EDG7B	EDG7A	EDG6B	EDG6A	EDG5B	EDG5A	EDG4B	EDG4A
0x000B TCTL4	R W	EDG3B	EDG3A	EDG2B	EDG2A	EDG1B	EDG1A	EDG0B	EDG0A
0x000C TIE	R W	C7I	C6I	C5I	C4I	C3I	C2I	C1I	COI
0x000D TSCR2	R W	TOI	0	0	0	TCRE	PR2	PR1	PR0
0x000E TFLG1	R W	C7F	C6F	C5F	C4F	C3F	C2F	C1F	C0F
0x000F TFLG2	R W	TOF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0010-0x001F	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
TCxH-TCxL	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0020 PACTL	R W	0	PAEN	PAMOD	PEDGE	CLK1	CLK0	PAOVI	PAI
0x0021 PAFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	PAOVF	PAIF
0x0022 PACNTH	R W	PACNT15	PACNT14	PACNT13	PACNT12	PACNT11	PACNT10	PACNT9	PACNT8
0x0023 PACNTL	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6	PACNT5	PACNT4	PACNT3	PACNT2	PACNT1	PACNT0
0x0024–0x002B Reserved	R W								

Figure 21-5. TIM16B8CV2 Register Summary (continued)

= Unimplemented or Reserved

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

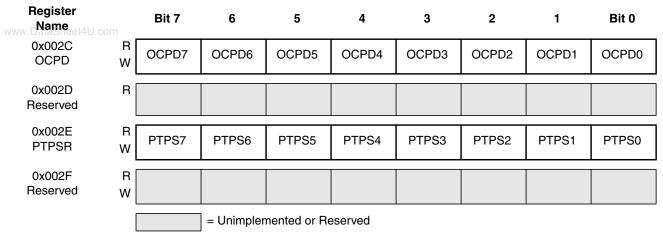


Figure 21-5. TIM16B8CV2 Register Summary (continued)

21.4.2.1 Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Select (TIOS)

Module Base + 0x0000

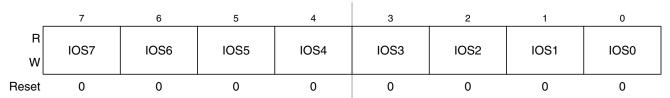


Figure 21-6. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Select (TIOS)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 21-1. TIOS Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 IOS[7:0]	Input Capture or Output Compare Channel Configuration 0 The corresponding channel acts as an input capture. 1 The corresponding channel acts as an output compare.

21.4.2.2 Timer Compare Force Register (CFORC)

Module Base + 0x0001

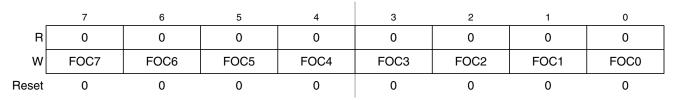


Figure 21-7. Timer Compare Force Register (CFORC)

Read: Anytime but will always return 0x0000 (1 state is transient)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Write: Anytime

www.DataSheet4LL.com

Table 21-2. CFORC Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 FOC[7:0]	Force Output Compare Action for Channel 7:0 — A write to this register with the corresponding data bit(s) set causes the action which is programmed for output compare "x" to occur immediately. The action taken is the same as if a successful comparison had just taken place with the TCx register except the interrupt flag does not get set. Note: A successful channel 7 output compare overrides any channel 6:0 compares. If forced output compare on any channel occurs at the same time as the successful output compare then forced output compare action will take precedence and interrupt flag won't get set.

21.4.2.3 Output Compare 7 Mask Register (OC7M)

Module Base + 0x0002

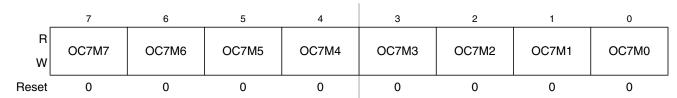


Figure 21-8. Output Compare 7 Mask Register (OC7M)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 21-3. OC7M Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 OC7M[7:0]	Output Compare 7 Mask — Setting the OC7Mx (x ranges from 0 to 6) will set the corresponding port to be an output port when the corresponding TIOSx (x ranges from 0 to 6) bit is set to be an output compare and the corresponding OCPDx (x ranges from 0 to 6) bit is set to zero to enable the timer port. A successful channel 7 output compare overrides any channel 6:0 compares. For each OC7M bit that is set, the output compare action reflects the corresponding OC7D bit.

21.4.2.4 Output Compare 7 Data Register (OC7D)

Module Base + 0x0003

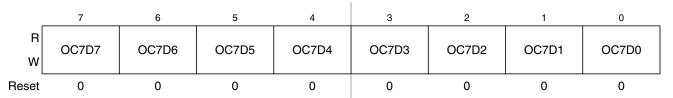


Figure 21-9. Output Compare 7 Data Register (OC7D)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual , Rev. 1.07

Table 21-4. OC7D Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	t4U.com Description
	Output Compare 7 Data — A channel 7 output compare can cause bits in the output compare 7 data register to transfer to the timer port data register depending on the output compare 7 mask register.

21.4.2.5 Timer Count Register (TCNT)

Module Base + 0x0004

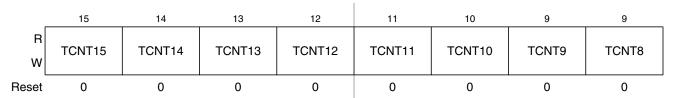


Figure 21-10. Timer Count Register High (TCNTH)

Module Base + 0x0005

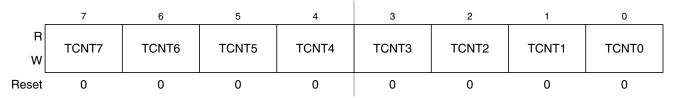


Figure 21-11. Timer Count Register Low (TCNTL)

The 16-bit main timer is an up counter.

A full access for the counter register should take place in one clock cycle. A separate read/write for high byte and low byte will give a different result than accessing them as a word.

Read: Anytime

Write: Has no meaning or effect in the normal mode; only writable in special modes (test_mode = 1).

The period of the first count after a write to the TCNT registers may be a different size because the write is not synchronized with the prescaler clock.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR1) 21.4.2.6

Module Base + 0x0006

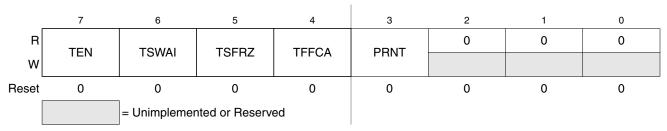


Figure 21-12. Timer System Control Register 1 (TSCR2)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 21-5. TSCR1 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TEN	Timer Enable 0 Disables the main timer, including the counter. Can be used for reducing power consumption. 1 Allows the timer to function normally. If for any reason the timer is not active, there is no ÷64 clock for the pulse accumulator because the ÷64 is generated by the timer prescaler.
6 TSWAI	Timer Module Stops While in Wait O Allows the timer module to continue running during wait. Disables the timer module when the MCU is in the wait mode. Timer interrupts cannot be used to get the MCU out of wait. TSWAI also affects pulse accumulator.
5 TSFRZ	Timer Stops While in Freeze Mode 0 Allows the timer counter to continue running while in freeze mode. 1 Disables the timer counter whenever the MCU is in freeze mode. This is useful for emulation. TSFRZ does not stop the pulse accumulator.
4 TFFCA	Timer Fast Flag Clear All O Allows the timer flag clearing to function normally. For TFLG1(0x000E), a read from an input capture or a write to the output compare channel (0x0010–0x001F) causes the corresponding channel flag, CnF, to be cleared. For TFLG2 (0x000F), any access to the TCNT register (0x0004, 0x0005) clears the TOF flag. Any access to the PACNT registers (0x0022, 0x0023) clears the PAOVF and PAIF flags in the PAFLG register (0x0021). This has the advantage of eliminating software overhead in a separate clear sequence. Extra care is required to avoid accidental flag clearing due to unintended accesses.
3 PRNT	 Precision Timer 0 Enables legacy timer. PR0, PR1, and PR2 bits of the TSCR2 register are used for timer counter prescaler selection. 1 Enables precision timer. All bits of the PTPSR register are used for Precision Timer Prescaler Selection, and all bits. This bit is writable only once out of reset.

808 Freescale Semiconductor www.DataSheet4U.com

Timer Toggle On Overflow Register 1 (TTOV) 21.4.2.7

Module Base + 0x0007

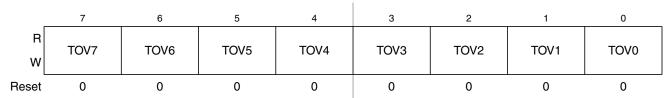


Figure 21-13. Timer Toggle On Overflow Register 1 (TTOV)

Read: Anytime Write: Anytime

Table 21-6. TTOV Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 TOV[7:0]	Toggle On Overflow Bits — TOVx toggles output compare pin on overflow. This feature only takes effect when in output compare mode. When set, it takes precedence over forced output compare but not channel 7 override
	events. O Toggle output compare pin on overflow feature disabled. 1 Toggle output compare pin on overflow feature enabled.

Timer Control Register 1/Timer Control Register 2 (TCTL1/TCTL2) 21.4.2.8

Module Base + 0x0008

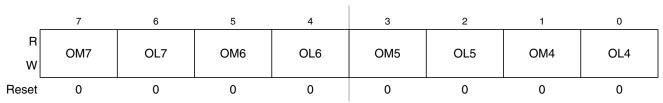


Figure 21-14. Timer Control Register 1 (TCTL1)

Module Base + 0x0009

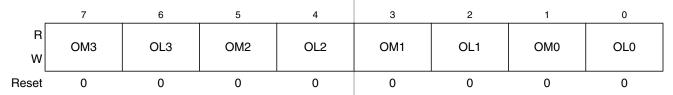


Figure 21-15. Timer Control Register 2 (TCTL2)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

Table 21-7. TCTL1/TCTL2 Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description Description
7:0 OMx	Output Mode — These eight pairs of control bits are encoded to specify the output action to be taken as a result of a successful OCx compare. When either OMx or OLx is 1, the pin associated with OCx becomes an output tied to OCx. Note: To enable output action by OMx bits on timer port, the corresponding bit in OC7M should be cleared. For an output line to be driven by an OCx the OPCDx must be cleared.
7:0 OLx	Output Level — These eight pairs of control bits are encoded to specify the output action to be taken as a result of a successful OCx compare. When either OMx or OLx is 1, the pin associated with OCx becomes an output tied to OCx. Note: To enable output action by OLx bits on timer port, the corresponding bit in OC7M should be cleared. For an output line to be driven by an OCx the OPCDx must be cleared.

Table 21-8. Compare Result Output Action

OMx	OLx	Action
0	0	No output compare action on the timer output signal
0 1		Toggle OCx output line
1	0	Clear OCx output line to zero
1	1	Set OCx output line to one

To operate the 16-bit pulse accumulator independently of input capture or output compare 7 and 0 respectively the user must set the corresponding bits IOSx = 1, OMx = 0 and OLx = 0. OC7M7 in the OC7M register must also be cleared.

21.4.2.9 Timer Control Register 3/Timer Control Register 4 (TCTL3 and TCTL4)

Module Base + 0x000A

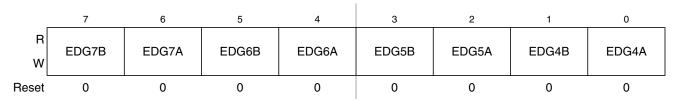


Figure 21-16. Timer Control Register 3 (TCTL3)

Module Base + 0x000B

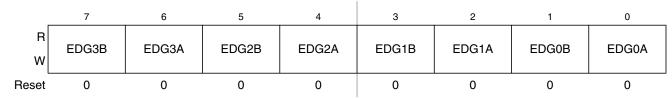


Figure 21-17. Timer Control Register 4 (TCTL4)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime.

Table 21-9. TCTL3/TCTL4 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 EDGnB EDGnA	Input Capture Edge Control — These eight pairs of control bits configure the input capture edge detector circuits.

Table 21-10. Edge Detector Circuit Configuration

EDGnB	EDGnA	Configuration
0	0 Capture disabled	
0	1	Capture on rising edges only
1	0	Capture on falling edges only
1	1	Capture on any edge (rising or falling)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

21.4.2.10 Timer Interrupt Enable Register (TIE)

Module Base + 0x000C

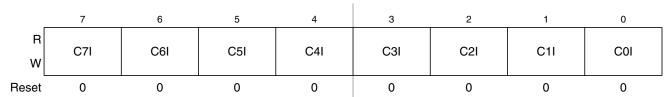


Figure 21-18. Timer Interrupt Enable Register (TIE)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime.

Table 21-11. TIE Field Descriptions

Field	Description
C7I:C0I	Input Capture/Output Compare "x" Interrupt Enable — The bits in TIE correspond bit-for-bit with the bits in the TFLG1 status register. If cleared, the corresponding flag is disabled from causing a hardware interrupt. If set, the corresponding flag is enabled to cause a interrupt.

21.4.2.11 Timer System Control Register 2 (TSCR2)

Module Base + 0x000D

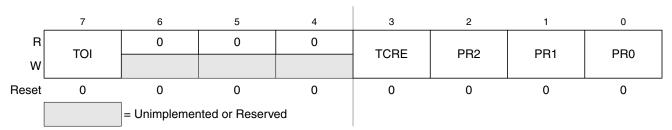


Figure 21-19. Timer System Control Register 2 (TSCR2)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime.

Table 21-12. TSCR2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description	
7	Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable	
TOI	0 Interrupt inhibited.	
	1 Hardware interrupt requested when TOF flag set.	

Table 21-12. TSCR2 Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
3 TCRE	Timer Counter Reset Enable — This bit allows the timer counter to be reset by a successful output compare 7 event. This mode of operation is similar to an up-counting modulus counter. 0 Counter reset inhibited and counter free runs. 1 Counter reset by a successful output compare 7. If TC7 = 0x0000 and TCRE = 1, TCNT will stay at 0x0000 continuously. If TC7 = 0xFFFF and TCRE = 1, TOF will never be set when TCNT is reset from 0xFFFF to 0x0000.
2 PR[2:0]	Timer Prescaler Select — These three bits select the frequency of the timer prescaler clock derived from the Bus Clock as shown in Table 21-13.

Table 21-13. Timer Clock Selection

PR2	PR1	PR0	Timer Clock
0	0	0	Bus Clock / 1
0	0	1	Bus Clock / 2
0	1	0	Bus Clock / 4
0	1	1	Bus Clock / 8
1	0	0	Bus Clock / 16
1	0	1	Bus Clock / 32
1	1	0	Bus Clock / 64
1	1	1	Bus Clock / 128

NOTE

The newly selected prescale factor will not take effect until the next synchronized edge where all prescale counter stages equal zero.

21.4.2.12 Main Timer Interrupt Flag 1 (TFLG1)

Module Base + 0x000E

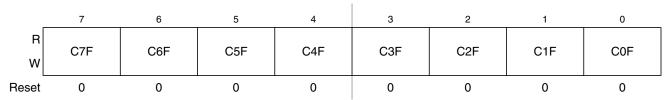


Figure 21-20. Main Timer Interrupt Flag 1 (TFLG1)

Read: Anytime

Write: Used in the clearing mechanism (set bits cause corresponding bits to be cleared). Writing a zero will not affect current status of the bit.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 21-14. TRLG1 Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description
7:0 C[7:0]F	Input Capture/Output Compare Channel "x" Flag — These flags are set when an input capture or output compare event occurs. Clear a channel flag by writing one to it.
	When TFFCA bit in TSCR register is set, a read from an input capture or a write into an output compare channel (0x0010–0x001F) will cause the corresponding channel flag CxF to be cleared.

21.4.2.13 Main Timer Interrupt Flag 2 (TFLG2)

Module Base + 0x000F

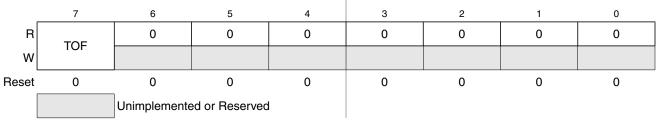


Figure 21-21. Main Timer Interrupt Flag 2 (TFLG2)

TFLG2 indicates when interrupt conditions have occurred. To clear a bit in the flag register, write the bit to one.

Read: Anytime

Write: Used in clearing mechanism (set bits cause corresponding bits to be cleared).

Any access to TCNT will clear TFLG2 register if the TFFCA bit in TSCR register is set.

Table 21-15. TRLG2 Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 TOF	Timer Overflow Flag — Set when 16-bit free-running timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. This bit is cleared automatically by a write to the TFLG2 register with bit 7 set. (See also TCRE control bit explanation.)

21.4.2.14 Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Registers High and Low 0–7 (TCxH and TCxL)

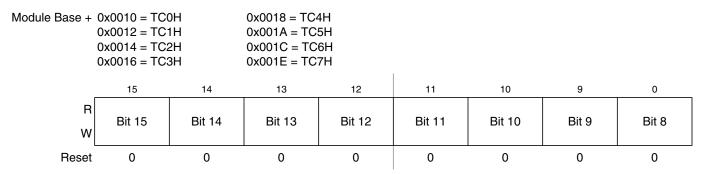


Figure 21-22. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register x High (TCxH)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

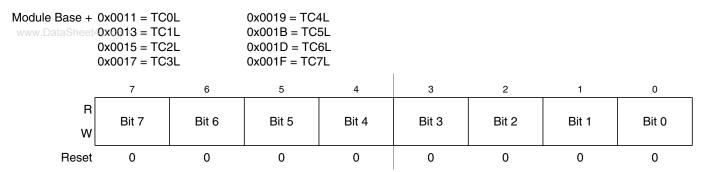


Figure 21-23. Timer Input Capture/Output Compare Register x Low (TCxL)

Depending on the TIOS bit for the corresponding channel, these registers are used to latch the value of the free-running counter when a defined transition is sensed by the corresponding input capture edge detector or to trigger an output action for output compare.

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime for output compare function. Writes to these registers have no meaning or effect during input capture. All timer input capture/output compare registers are reset to 0x0000.

NOTE

Read/Write access in byte mode for high byte should takes place before low byte otherwise it will give a different result.

21.4.2.15 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator Control Register (PACTL)

Module Base + 0x0020

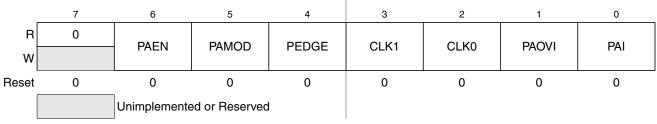


Figure 21-24. 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator Control Register (PACTL)

When PAEN is set, the PACT is enabled. The PACT shares the input pin with IOC7.

Read: Any time Write: Any time

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 21-16. PACTL Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description Description
6 PAEN	Pulse Accumulator System Enable — PAEN is independent from TEN. With timer disabled, the pulse accumulator can function unless pulse accumulator is disabled. 0 16-Bit Pulse Accumulator system disabled. 1 Pulse Accumulator system enabled.
5 PAMOD	Pulse Accumulator Mode — This bit is active only when the Pulse Accumulator is enabled (PAEN = 1). See Table 21-17. 0 Event counter mode. 1 Gated time accumulation mode.
4 PEDGE	Pulse Accumulator Edge Control — This bit is active only when the Pulse Accumulator is enabled (PAEN = 1). For PAMOD bit = 0 (event counter mode). See Table 21-17. 0 Falling edges on IOC7 pin cause the count to be incremented. 1 Rising edges on IOC7 pin cause the count to be incremented. For PAMOD bit = 1 (gated time accumulation mode). 0 IOC7 input pin high enables M (bus clock) divided by 64 clock to Pulse Accumulator and the trailing falling edge on IOC7 sets the PAIF flag. 1 IOC7 input pin low enables M (bus clock) divided by 64 clock to Pulse Accumulator and the trailing rising edge on IOC7 sets the PAIF flag.
3:2 CLK[1:0]	Clock Select Bits — Refer to Table 21-18.
1 PAOVI	Pulse Accumulator Overflow Interrupt Enable 0 Interrupt inhibited. 1 Interrupt requested if PAOVF is set.
0 PAI	Pulse Accumulator Input Interrupt Enable 0 Interrupt inhibited. 1 Interrupt requested if PAIF is set.

Table 21-17. Pin Action

PAMOD	PEDGE	Pin Action
0	0	Falling edge
0	1	Rising edge
1	0	Div. by 64 clock enabled with pin high level
1	1	Div. by 64 clock enabled with pin low level

NOTE

If the timer is not active (TEN = 0 in TSCR), there is no divide-by-64 because the \div 64 clock is generated by the timer prescaler.

Table 21-18. Timer Clock Selection

www.DataSheet4U.com

CLK1	CLK0	Timer Clock
0	0	Use timer prescaler clock as timer counter clock
0	1	Use PACLK as input to timer counter clock
1	0	Use PACLK/256 as timer counter clock frequency
1	1	Use PACLK/65536 as timer counter clock frequency

For the description of PACLK please refer Figure 21-24.

If the pulse accumulator is disabled (PAEN = 0), the prescaler clock from the timer is always used as an input clock to the timer counter. The change from one selected clock to the other happens immediately after these bits are written.

21.4.2.16 Pulse Accumulator Flag Register (PAFLG)

Module Base + 0x0021

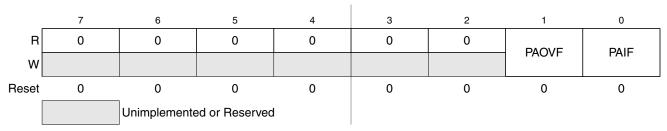


Figure 21-25. Pulse Accumulator Flag Register (PAFLG)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

When the TFFCA bit in the TSCR register is set, any access to the PACNT register will clear all the flags in the PAFLG register.

Table 21-19. PAFLG Field Descriptions

Field	Description
1 PAOVF	Pulse Accumulator Overflow Flag — Set when the 16-bit pulse accumulator overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. This bit is cleared automatically by a write to the PAFLG register with bit 1 set.
0 PAIF	Pulse Accumulator Input edge Flag — Set when the selected edge is detected at the IOC7 input pin.In event mode the event edge triggers PAIF and in gated time accumulation mode the trailing edge of the gate signal at the IOC7 input pin triggers PAIF.
	This bit is cleared by a write to the PAFLG register with bit 0 set. Any access to the PACNT register will clear all the flags in this register when TFFCA bit in register TSCR(0x0006) is set.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

21.4.2.17 Pulse Accumulators Count Registers (PACNT)

Module Base + 0x0022

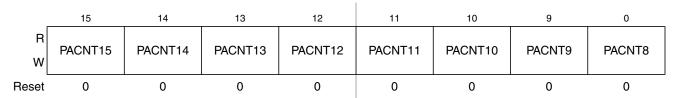


Figure 21-26. Pulse Accumulator Count Register High (PACNTH)

Module Base + 0x0023

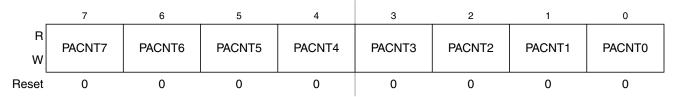


Figure 21-27. Pulse Accumulator Count Register Low (PACNTL)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

These registers contain the number of active input edges on its input pin since the last reset.

When PACNT overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the Interrupt flag PAOVF in PAFLG (0x0021) is set.

Full count register access should take place in one clock cycle. A separate read/write for high byte and low byte will give a different result than accessing them as a word.

NOTE

Reading the pulse accumulator counter registers immediately after an active edge on the pulse accumulator input pin may miss the last count because the input has to be synchronized with the bus clock first.

21.4.2.18 Output Compare Pin Disconnect Register(OCPD)

Module Base + 0x002C

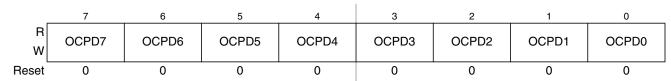


Figure 21-28. Ouput Compare Pin Disconnect Register (OCPD)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

[™] Field [□]	Description
OCPD[7:0}	Output Compare Pin Disconnect Bits 0 Enables the timer channel port. Ouptut Compare action will occur on the channel pin. These bits do not affect the input capture or pulse accumulator functions 1 Disables the timer channel port. Output Compare action will not occur on the channel pin, but the output compare flag still become set .

21.4.2.19 Precision Timer Prescaler Select Register (PTPSR)

Module Base + 0x002E

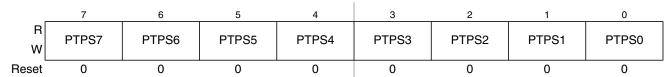


Figure 21-29. Precision Timer Prescaler Select Register (PTPSR)

Read: Anytime

Write: Anytime

All bits reset to zero.

Table 21-20. PTPSR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7:0 PTPS[7:0]	Precision Timer Prescaler Select Bits — These eight bits specify the division rate of the main Timer prescaler. These are effective only when the PRNT bit of TSCR1 is set to 1. Table 21-21 shows some selection examples in this case.
	The newly selected prescale factor will not take effect until the next synchronized edge where all prescale counter stages equal zero.

Table 21-21. Precision Timer Prescaler Selection Examples when PRNT = 1

PTPS7	PTPS6	PTPS5	PTPS4	PTPS3	PTPS2	PTPS1	PTPS0	Prescale Factor
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	4
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	5
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	6
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	7
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	8
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	16
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	32
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	64

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table 21-21. Precision Timer Prescaler Selection Examples when PRNT = 1

www.DataShe PTPS7	et4U.com PTPS6	PTPS5	PTPS4	PTPS3	PTPS2	PTPS1	PTPS0	Prescale Factor
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	128
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	256

21.5 Functional Description

This section provides a complete functional description of the timer TIM16B8CV2 block. Please refer to the detailed timer block diagram in Figure 21-30 as necessary.

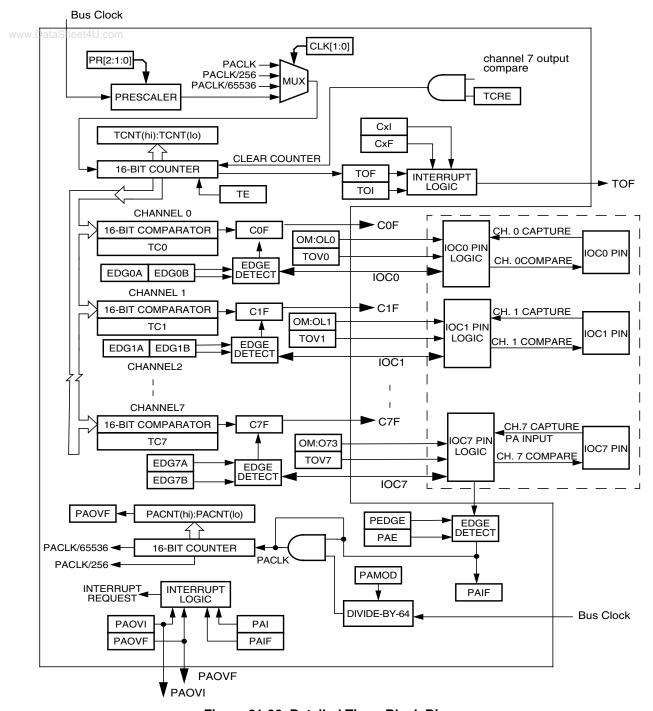


Figure 21-30. Detailed Timer Block Diagram

21.5.1 Prescaler

The prescaler divides the bus clock by 1,2,4,8,16,32,64 or 128. The prescaler select bits, PR[2:0], select the prescaler divisor. PR[2:0] are in timer system control register 2 (TSCR2).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 21 Timer Module (TIM16B8CV2) Block Description

The prescaler divides the bus clock by a prescalar value. Prescaler select bits PR[2:0] of in timer system control register 2 (TSCR2) are set to define a prescalar value that generates a divide by 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64 and 128 when the PRNT bit in TSCR1 is disabled.

By enabling the PRNT bit of the TSCR1 register, the performance of the timer can be enhanced. In this case, it is possible to set additional prescaler settings for the main timer counter in the present timer by using PTPSR[7:0] bits of PTPSR register.

21.5.2 Input Capture

Clearing the I/O (input/output) select bit, IOSx, configures channel x as an input capture channel. The input capture function captures the time at which an external event occurs. When an active edge occurs on the pin of an input capture channel, the timer transfers the value in the timer counter into the timer channel registers, TCx.

The minimum pulse width for the input capture input is greater than two bus clocks.

An input capture on channel x sets the CxF flag. The CxI bit enables the CxF flag to generate interrupt requests.

21.5.3 Output Compare

Setting the I/O select bit, IOSx, configures channel x as an output compare channel. The output compare function can generate a periodic pulse with a programmable polarity, duration, and frequency. When the timer counter reaches the value in the channel registers of an output compare channel, the timer can set, clear, or toggle the channel pin if the corresponding OCPDx bit is set to zero. An output compare on channel x sets the CxF flag. The CxI bit enables the CxF flag to generate interrupt requests.

The output mode and level bits, OMx and OLx, select set, clear, toggle on output compare. Clearing both OMx and OLx results in no output compare action on the output compare channel pin.

Setting a force output compare bit, FOCx, causes an output compare on channel x. A forced output compare does not set the channel flag.

A successful output compare on channel 7 overrides output compares on all other output compare channels. The output compare 7 mask register masks the bits in the output compare 7 data register. The timer counter reset enable bit, TCRE, enables channel 7 output compares to reset the timer counter. A channel 7 output compare can reset the timer counter even if the IOC7 pin is being used as the pulse accumulator input.

Writing to the timer port bit of an output compare pin does not affect the pin state. The value written is stored in an internal latch. When the pin becomes available for general-purpose output, the last value written to the bit appears at the pin.

21.5.3.1 OC Channel Initialization

Internal register whose output drives OCx can be programmed before timer drives OCx. The desired state can be programmed to this Internal register by writing a one to CFORCx bit with TIOSx, OCPDx and TEN

bits set to one. Setting OCPDx to zero allows Interal register to drive the programmed state to OCx. This allows a glitch free switch over of port from general purpose I/O to timer output once the OCPDx bit is set to zero.

21.5.4 Pulse Accumulator

The pulse accumulator (PACNT) is a 16-bit counter that can operate in two modes:

Event counter mode — Counting edges of selected polarity on the pulse accumulator input pin, PAI.

Gated time accumulation mode — Counting pulses from a divide-by-64 clock. The PAMOD bit selects the mode of operation.

The minimum pulse width for the PAI input is greater than two bus clocks.

21.5.5 Event Counter Mode

Clearing the PAMOD bit configures the PACNT for event counter operation. An active edge on the IOC7 pin increments the pulse accumulator counter. The PEDGE bit selects falling edges or rising edges to increment the count.

NOTE

The PACNT input and timer channel 7 use the same pin IOC7. To use the IOC7, disconnect it from the output logic by clearing the channel 7 output mode and output level bits, OM7 and OL7. Also clear the channel 7 output compare 7 mask bit, OC7M7.

The Pulse Accumulator counter register reflect the number of active input edges on the PACNT input pin since the last reset.

The PAOVF bit is set when the accumulator rolls over from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. The pulse accumulator overflow interrupt enable bit, PAOVI, enables the PAOVF flag to generate interrupt requests.

NOTE

The pulse accumulator counter can operate in event counter mode even when the timer enable bit, TEN, is clear.

21.5.6 Gated Time Accumulation Mode

Setting the PAMOD bit configures the pulse accumulator for gated time accumulation operation. An active level on the PACNT input pin enables a divided-by-64 clock to drive the pulse accumulator. The PEDGE bit selects low levels or high levels to enable the divided-by-64 clock.

The trailing edge of the active level at the IOC7 pin sets the PAIF. The PAI bit enables the PAIF flag to generate interrupt requests.

The pulse accumulator counter register reflect the number of pulses from the divided-by-64 clock since the last reset.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U.The timer prescaler generates the divided-by-64 clock. If the timer is not active, there is no divided-by-64 clock.

21.6 Resets

The reset state of each individual bit is listed within Section 21.4, "Memory Map and Register Definition" which details the registers and their bit fields.

21.7 Interrupts

This section describes interrupts originated by the TIM16B8CV2 block. Table 21-22 lists the interrupts generated by the TIM16B8CV2 to communicate with the MCU.

Vector¹ Offset1 Priority¹ Interrupt Source Description C[7:0]F Timer Channel 7-0 Active high timer channel interrupts 7-0 **PAOVI** Pulse Accumulator Active high pulse accumulator input interrupt Input PAOVE Pulse Accumulator Pulse accumulator overflow interrupt Overflow **TOF Timer Overflow** Timer Overflow interrupt

Table 21-22. TIM16B8CV1 Interrupts

The TIM16B8CV2 uses a total of 11 interrupt vectors. The interrupt vector offsets and interrupt numbers are chip dependent.

21.7.1 Channel [7:0] Interrupt (C[7:0]F)

This active high outputs will be asserted by the module to request a timer channel 7-0 interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

21.7.2 Pulse Accumulator Input Interrupt (PAOVI)

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer pulse accumulator input interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

21.7.3 Pulse Accumulator Overflow Interrupt (PAOVF)

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer pulse accumulator overflow interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

Chip Dependent.

21.7.4 Timer Overflow Interrupt (TOF)

This active high output will be asserted by the module to request a timer overflow interrupt to be serviced by the system controller.

Chapter 21 Timer Module (TIM 1688CV2) Block Description
www.DataSheet4U.com
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4LLcom

Chapter 22 Voltage Regulator (S12VREGL3V3V1) Revision History

Version Number	Revision Date	Effective Date	Author	Description of Changes
V01.02	09 Sep 2005	09 Sep 2005		Updates for API external access and LVR flags.
V01.03	23 Sep 2005	23 Sep 2005		VAE reset value is 1.

22.1 Introduction

Module VREG_3V3 is a tri output voltage regulator that provides two separate 1.84V (typical) supplies differing in the amount of current that can be sourced and a 2.82V (typical) supply. The regulator input voltage range is from 3.3V up to 5V (typical).

22.1.1 Features

Module VREG 3V3 includes these distinctive features:

- Three parallel, linear voltage regulators with bandgap reference
- Low-voltage detect (LVD) with low-voltage interrupt (LVI)
- Power-on reset (POR)
- Low-voltage reset (LVR)
- Autonomous periodical interrupt (API)

22.1.2 Modes of Operation

There are three modes VREG_3V3 can operate in:

- Full performance mode (FPM) (MCU is not in stop mode)
 The regulator is active, providing the nominal supply voltages with full current sourcing capability.
 Features LVD (low-voltage detect), LVR (low-voltage reset), and POR (power-on reset) are available. The API is available.
- 2. Reduced power mode (RPM) (MCU is in stop mode)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 22 Voltage Regulator (S12VREGL3V3V1)

The purpose is to reduce power consumption of the device. The output voltage may degrade to a lower value than in full performance mode, additionally the current sourcing capability is substantially reduced. Only the POR is available in this mode, LVD and LVR are disabled. The API is available.

3. Shutdown mode

Controlled by VREGEN (see device level specification for connectivity of VREGEN).

This mode is characterized by minimum power consumption. The regulator outputs are in a high-impedance state, only the POR feature is available, LVD and LVR are disabled. The API internal RC oscillator clock is not available.

This mode must be used to disable the chip internal regulator VREG_3V3, i.e., to bypass the VREG_3V3 to use external supplies.

22.1.3 Block Diagram

Figure 22-1 shows the function principle of VREG_3V3 by means of a block diagram. The regulator core REG consists of three parallel subblocks, REG1, REG2 and REG3, providing three independent output voltages.

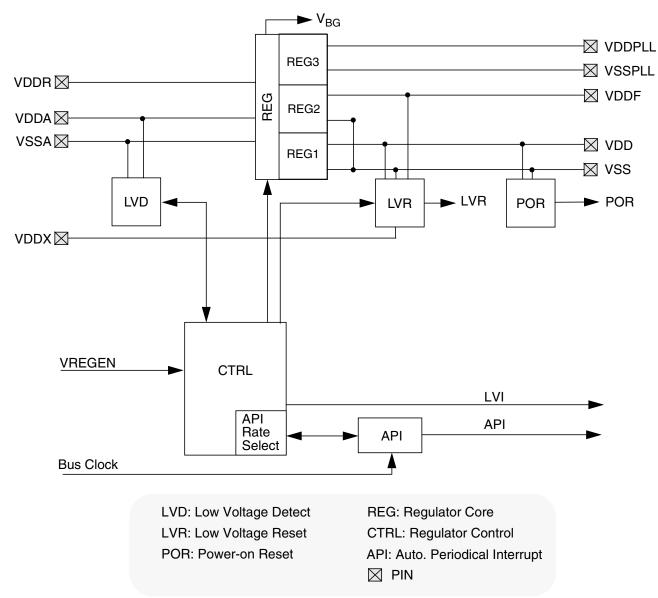


Figure 22-1. VREG_3V3 Block Diagram

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

22.2 External Signal Description

Due to the nature of VREG_3V3 being a voltage regulator providing the chip internal power supply voltages, most signals are power supply signals connected to pads.

Table 22-1 shows all signals of VREG_3V3 associated with pins.

Table 22-1. Signal Properties

Name	Function	Reset State	Pull Up
VDDR	Power input (positive supply)	_	_
VDDA	Quiet input (positive supply)	_	_
VSSA	Quiet input (ground)	_	_
VDDX	Power input (positive supply)	_	_
VDD	Primary output (positive supply)	_	_
VSS	Primary output (ground)	_	_
VDDF	Secondary output (positive supply)	_	_
VDDPLL	Tertiary output (positive supply)	_	_
VSSPLL	Tertiary output (ground)	_	_
VREGEN (optional)	Optional Regulator Enable	_	_
VREG_API (optional)	VREG Autonomous Periodical Interrupt output	_	_

NOTE

Check device level specification for connectivity of the signals.

22.2.1 VDDR — Regulator Power Input Pins

Signal VDDR is the power input of VREG_3V3. All currents sourced into the regulator loads flow through this pin. A chip external decoupling capacitor (100 nF...220 nF, X7R ceramic) between VDDR and VSSR (if VSSR is not available VSS) can smooth ripple on VDDR.

For entering Shutdown Mode, pin VDDR should also be tied to ground on devices without VREGEN pin.

22.2.2 VDDA, VSSA — Regulator Reference Supply Pins

Signals VDDA/VSSA, which are supposed to be relatively quiet, are used to supply the analog parts of the regulator. Internal precision reference circuits are supplied from these signals. A chip external decoupling capacitor (100 nF...220 nF, X7R ceramic) between VDDA and VSSA can further improve the quality of this supply.

22.2.3 VDD, VSS — Regulator Output1 (Core Logic) Pins

Signals VDD/VSS are the primary outputs of VREG_3V3 that provide the power supply for the core logic. These signals are connected to device pins to allow external decoupling capacitors (220 nF, X7R ceramic).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

In Shutdown Mode an external supply driving VDD/VSS can replace the voltage regulator.

www.DataSheet4U.com

22.2.4 VDDF — Regulator Output2 (NVM Logic) Pins

Signals VDDF/VSS are the secondary outputs of VREG_3V3 that provide the power supply for the NVM logic. These signals are connected to device pins to allow external decoupling capacitors (220 nF, X7R ceramic).

In Shutdown Mode an external supply driving VDDF/VSS can replace the voltage regulator.

22.2.5 VDDPLL, VSSPLL — Regulator Output3 (PLL) Pins

Signals VDDPLL/VSSPLL are the secondary outputs of VREG_3V3 that provide the power supply for the PLL and oscillator. These signals are connected to device pins to allow external decoupling capacitors (100 nF...220 nF, X7R ceramic).

In Shutdown Mode, an external supply driving VDDPLL/VSSPLL can replace the voltage regulator.

22.2.6 VDDX — Power Input Pin

Signals VDDX/VSS are monitored by VREG_3V3 with the LVR feature.

22.2.7 VREGEN — Optional Regulator Enable Pin

This optional signal is used to shutdown VREG_3V3. In that case, VDD/VSS and VDDPLL/VSSPLL must be provided externally. Shutdown mode is entered with VREGEN being low. If VREGEN is high, the VREG 3V3 is either in Full Performance Mode or in Reduced Power Mode.

For the connectivity of VREGEN, see device specification.

NOTE

Switching from FPM or RPM to shutdown of VREG_3V3 and vice versa is not supported while MCU is powered.

22.2.8 VREG_API — Optional Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Output Pin

This pin provides the signal selected via APIEA if system is set accordingly. See 22.3.2.3, "Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Control Register (VREGAPICL) and 22.4.7, "Autonomous Periodical Interrupt (API) for details.

For the connectivity of VREG_API, see device specification.

22.3 Memory Map and Register Definition

This section provides a detailed description of all registers accessible in VREG_3V3.

If enabled in the system, the VREG_3V3 will abort all read and write accesses to reserved registers within it's memory slice. See device level specification for details.

Freescale Semiconductor 831

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

22.3.1 Module Memory Map

A summary of the registers associated with the VREG_3V3 sub-block is shown in Table 22-2. Detailed descriptions of the registers and bits are given in the subsections that follow

0x02F0 VREGHTCL R W O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O)
0x02F1 VREGCTRL R 0 0 0 0 0 LVDS LVIE LVII 0x02F2 VREGAPIC R APICI K 0 0 APIFES APIFA APIFE APIF	
0x02F1 VREGCTRL W LVIE LVIII 0x02F2 VREGAPIC R APICLK 0 0 APIFES APIFA APIFE APIF	
OXO2F2 VREGAPIC R APICLK 0 0 APIFES APIFA APIFE APIF	
0x02F2 ··· APICIK APIF APIF APIF APIF	
0x02F2 ··· APICIK APIF APIF APIF APIF	\equiv
	=
VIDEO ADIT D	二
0x02F3 VREGAPIT R APITR5 APITR4 APITR3 APITR2 APITR1 APITR0 0 0	
R W 74 THE 74 THE 74 THE 74 THE 74 THE	
OVOCEA VREGAPIR R ADID16 ADID10 ADID10 ADID10 ADID10 ADID10 ADID10	
0x02F4	•
OVERTICAL VREGAPIR R ADIDO ADIDO ADIDO ADIDO ADIDO ADIDO ADIDO ADIDO	\equiv
0x02F5	.0
	_
0x02F6 Reserved R 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
06 W	
O COET VIDEOUTTE R 0 0 0	
0x02F7 VREGHTTR W	

Table 22-2. Quick Reference to S12XDBG Registers

www.DataSheet4U.com

22.3.2 Register Descriptions

This section describes all the VREG_3V3 registers and their individual bits.

22.3.2.1 HT Control Register (VREGHTCL)

The VREGHTCL is reserved for test purposes. This register should not be written.

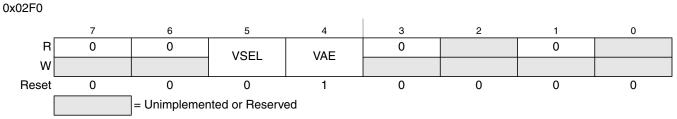


Figure 22-2. HT Control Register (VREGHTCL)

22.3.2.2 Control Register (VREGCTRL)

Table 22-3. VREGHTCL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
5 VSEL	Voltage Access Select Bit — If set, the bandgap reference voltage V _{BG} can be accessed internally (i.e. multiplexed to an internal Analog to Digital Converter channel). The internal access must be enabled by bit VAE. See device level specification for connectivity. O An internal voltage can be accessed internally if VAE is set. 1 Bandgap reference voltage V _{BG} can be accessed internally if VAE is set.
4 VAE	Voltage Access Enable Bit — If set, the voltage selected by bit VSEL can be accessed internally (i.e. multiplexed to an internal Analog to Digital Converter channel). See device level specification for connectivity. 0 Voltage selected by VSEL can not be accessed internally (i.e. External analog input is connected to Analog to Digital Converter channel). 1 Voltage selected by VSEL can be accessed internally.

The VREGCTRL register allows the configuration of the VREG_3V3 low-voltage detect features.

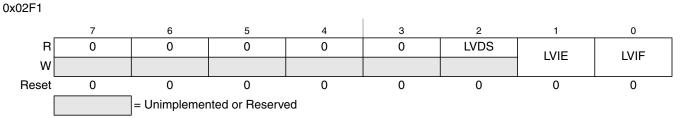


Figure 22-3. Control Register (VREGCTRL)

Chapter 22 Voltage Regulator (S12VREGL3V3V1)

Table 22-4. VREGCTRL Field Descriptions

www.FieldSheet	4U.com Description
2 LVDS	 Low-Voltage Detect Status Bit — This read-only status bit reflects the input voltage. Writes have no effect. Input voltage V_{DDA} is above level V_{LVID} or RPM or shutdown mode. Input voltage V_{DDA} is below level V_{LVIA} and FPM.
1 LVIE	Low-Voltage Interrupt Enable Bit 0 Interrupt request is disabled. 1 Interrupt will be requested whenever LVIF is set.
0 LVIF	Low-Voltage Interrupt Flag — LVIF is set to 1 when LVDS status bit changes. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1. Writing a 0 has no effect. If enabled (LVIE = 1), LVIF causes an interrupt request. 0 No change in LVDS bit. 1 LVDS bit has changed. Note: On entering the Reduced Power Mode the LVIF is not cleared by the VREG_3V3.

22.3.2.3 Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Control Register (VREGAPICL)

The VREGAPICL register allows the configuration of the VREG_3V3 autonomous periodical interrupt features.

0x02F2

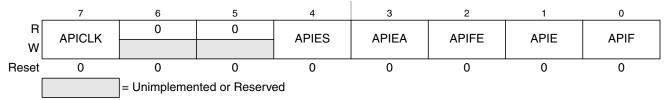


Figure 22-4. Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Control Register (VREGAPICL)

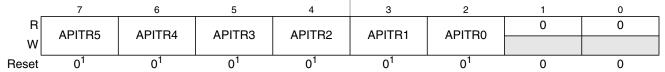
Table 22-5. VREGAPICL Field Descriptions

Field	Description		
7 APICLK	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Clock Select Bit — Selects the clock source for the API. Writable only if APIFE = 0; APICLK cannot be changed if APIFE is set by the same write operation. O Autonomous periodical interrupt clock used as source. 1 Bus clock used as source.		
4 APIES	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt External Select Bit — Selects the waveform at the external pin. If set, at the external pin a clock is visible with 2 times the selected API Period (Table 22-9). If not set, at the external pin will be a high pulse at the end of every selected period with the size of half of the min period (Table 22-9). See device level specification for connectivity. O At the external periodic high pulses are visible, if APIEA and APIFE is set. 1 At the external pin a clock is visible, if APIEA and APIFE is set.		
3 APIEA	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt External Access Enable Bit — If set, the waveform selected by bit APIES can be accessed externally. See device level specification for connectivity. 0 Waveform selected by APIES can not be accessed externally. 1 Waveform selected by APIES can be accessed externally, if APIFE is set.		
2 APIFE	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Feature Enable Bit — Enables the API feature and starts the API timer when set. O Autonomous periodical interrupt is disabled. 1 Autonomous periodical interrupt is enabled and timer starts running.		
1 APIE	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Enable Bit O API interrupt request is disabled. 1 API interrupt will be requested whenever APIF is set.		
0 APIF	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Flag — APIF is set to 1 when the in the API configured time has elapsed. This flag can only be cleared by writing a 1 to it. Clearing of the flag has precedence over setting. Writing a 0 has no effect. If enabled (APIE = 1), APIF causes an interrupt request. O API timeout has not yet occurred. API timeout has occurred.		

22.3.2.4 Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Trimming Register (VREGAPITR)

The VREGAPITR register allows to trim the API timeout period.

0x02F3



1. Reset value is either 0 or preset by factory. See Section 1 (Device Overview) for details.

= Unimplemented or Reserved

Figure 22-5. Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Trimming Register (VREGAPITR)

Table 22-6. VREGAPITR Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–2 APITR[5:0]	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Period Trimming Bits — See Table 22-7 for trimming effects.

Table 22-7. Trimming Effect of APIT

Bit	Trimming Effect	
APITR[5]	Increases period	
APITR[4]	Decreases period less than APITR[5] increased it	
APITR[3]	Decreases period less than APITR[4]	
APITR[2]	Decreases period less than APITR[3]	
APITR[1]	Decreases period less than APITR[2]	
APITR[0]	Decreases period less than APITR[1]	

www.DataSheet4U.com

22.3.2.5 Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Rate High and Low Register www.DataSheet4(VREGAPIRH / VREGAPIRL)

The VREGAPIRH and VREGAPIRL register allows the configuration of the VREG_3V3 autonomous periodical interrupt rate.

0x02F4

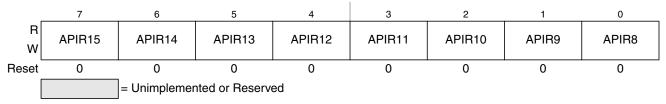


Figure 22-6. Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Rate High Register (VREGAPIRH)

0x02F5

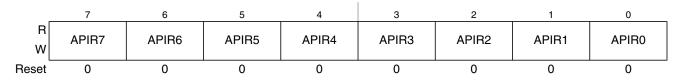


Figure 22-7. Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Rate Low Register (VREGAPIRL)

Table 22-8. VREGAPIRH / VREGAPIRL Field Descriptions

Field	Description
15-0 APIR[15:0]	Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Rate Bits — These bits define the timeout period of the API. See Table 22-9 for details of the effect of the autonomous periodical interrupt rate bits. Writable only if APIFE = 0 of VREGAPICL register.

Table 22-9. Selectable Autonomous Periodical Interrupt Periods

www.DataSheet41

APICLK	APIR[15:0]	Selected Period		
0	0000	0.2 ms ¹		
0	0001	0.4 ms ¹		
0	0002	0.6 ms ¹		
0	0003	0.8 ms ¹		
0	0004	1.0 ms ¹		
0	0005	1.2 ms ¹		
0				
0	FFFD	13106.8 ms ¹		
0	FFFE	13107.0 ms ¹		
0	FFFF	13107.2 ms ¹		
1	0000	2 * bus clock period		
1	0001	4 * bus clock period		
1	0002	6 * bus clock period		
1	0003	8 * bus clock period		
1	0004	10 * bus clock period		
1	0005	12 * bus clock period		
1				
1	FFFD	131068 * bus clock period		
1	FFFE	131070 * bus clock period		
1	FFFF	FFFF 131072 * bus clock period		

¹ When trimmed within specified accuracy. See electrical specifications for details.

The period can be calculated as follows depending of APICLK:

Period = 2*(APIR[15:0] + 1) * 0.1 ms or period = 2*(APIR[15:0] + 1) * bus clock period

22.3.2.6 Reserved 06

The Reserved 06 is reserved for test purposes.

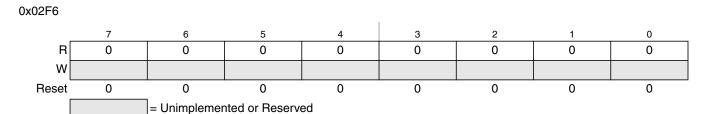


Figure 22-8. Reserved 06

22.3.2.7 HTTrimming Register (VREGHTTR)

The Trimming Register (VREGHTTR) is reserved for test purposes.

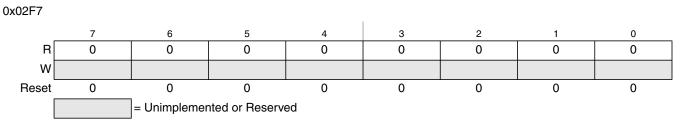


Figure 22-9. Trimming Register (VREGHTTR)

22.4 Functional Description

22.4.1 General

Module VREG_3V3 is a voltage regulator, as depicted in Figure 22-1. The regulator functional elements are the regulator core (REG), a low-voltage detect module (LVD), a control block (CTRL), a power-on reset module (POR), and a low-voltage reset module (LVR).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

22.4.2 Regulator Core (REG)

Respectively its regulator core has three parallel, independent regulation loops (REG1,REG2 and REG3). REG1 and REG3 differ only in the amount of current that can be delivered.

The regulators are linear regulator with a bandgap reference when operated in Full Performance Mode. They act as a voltage clamp in Reduced Power Mode. All load currents flow from input VDDR to VSS or VSSPLL. The reference circuits are supplied by VDDA and VSSA.

22.4.2.1 Full Performance Mode

In Full Performance Mode, the output voltage is compared with a reference voltage by an operational amplifier. The amplified input voltage difference drives the gate of an output transistor.

22.4.2.2 Reduced Power Mode

In Reduced Power Mode, the gate of the output transistor is connected directly to a reference voltage to reduce power consumption. Mode switching from reduced power to full performance requires a transition time of t_{vup} , if the voltage regulator is enabled.

22.4.3 Low-Voltage Detect (LVD)

Subblock LVD is responsible for generating the low-voltage interrupt (LVI). LVD monitors the input voltage ($V_{DDA}-V_{SSA}$) and continuously updates the status flag LVDS. Interrupt flag LVIF is set whenever status flag LVDS changes its value. The LVD is available in FPM and is inactive in Reduced Power Mode or Shutdown Mode.

22.4.4 Power-On Reset (POR)

This functional block monitors VDD. If V_{DD} is below V_{PORD} , POR is asserted; if V_{DD} exceeds V_{PORD} , the POR is deasserted. POR asserted forces the MCU into Reset. POR Deasserted will trigger the power-on sequence.

22.4.5 Low-Voltage Reset (LVR)

Block LVR monitors the supplies VDD, VDDX and VDDF. If one (or more) drops below it's corresponding assertion level, signal LVR asserts; if all VDD, VDDX and VDDF supplies are above their corresponding deassertion levels, signal LVR deasserts. The LVR function is available only in Full Performance Mode.

22.4.6 Regulator Control (CTRL)

This part contains the register block of VREG_3V3 and further digital functionality needed to control the operating modes. CTRL also represents the interface to the digital core logic.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

22.4.7 Autonomous Periodical Interrupt (API)

Subblock API can generate periodical interrupts independent of the clock source of the MCU. To enable the timer, the bit APIFE needs to be set.

The API timer is either clocked by a trimmable internal RC oscillator or the bus clock. Timer operation will freeze when MCU clock source is selected and bus clock is turned off. See CRG specification for details. The clock source can be selected with bit APICLK. APICLK can only be written when APIFE is not set.

The APIR[15:0] bits determine the interrupt period. APIR[15:0] can only be written when APIFE is cleared. As soon as APIFE is set, the timer starts running for the period selected by APIR[15:0] bits. When the configured time has elapsed, the flag APIF is set. An interrupt, indicated by flag APIF = 1, is triggered if interrupt enable bit APIE = 1. The timer is started automatically again after it has set APIF.

The procedure to change APICLK or APIR[15:0] is first to clear APIFE, then write to APICLK or APIR[15:0], and afterwards set APIFE.

The API Trimming bits APITR[5:0] must be set so the minimum period equals 0.2 ms if stable frequency is desired.

See Table 22-7 for the trimming effect of APITR.

NOTE

The first period after enabling the counter by APIFE might be reduced by API start up delay t_{sdel} . The API internal RC oscillator clock is not available if VREG_3V3 is in Shutdown Mode.

It is possible to generate with the API a waveform at an external pin by enabling the API by setting APIFE and enabling the external access with setting APIEA. By setting APIES the waveform can be selected. If APIES is set, then at the external pin a clock is visible with 2 times the selected API Period (Table 22-9). If APIES is not set, then at the external pin will be a high pulse at the end of every selected period with the size of half of the min period (Table 22-9). See device level specification for connectivity.

22.4.8 Resets

This section describes how VREG_3V3 controls the reset of the MCU. The reset values of registers and signals are provided in Section 22.3, "Memory Map and Register Definition". Possible reset sources are listed in Table 22-10.

 Reset Source
 Local Enable

 Power-on reset
 Always active

 Low-voltage reset
 Available only in Full Performance Mode

Table 22-10. Reset Sources

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

22.4.9 Description of Reset Operation

www.DataSheet4U.com

22.4.9.1 Power-On Reset (POR)

During chip power-up the digital core may not work if its supply voltage V_{DD} is below the POR deassertion level (V_{PORD}). Therefore, signal POR, which forces the other blocks of the device into reset, is kept high until V_{DD} exceeds V_{PORD} . The MCU will run the start-up sequence after POR deassertion. The power-on reset is active in all operation modes of VREG_3V3.

22.4.9.2 Low-Voltage Reset (LVR)

For details on low-voltage reset, see Section 22.4.5, "Low-Voltage Reset (LVR)".

22.4.10 Interrupts

This section describes all interrupts originated by VREG_3V3.

The interrupt vectors requested by VREG_3V3 are listed in Table 22-11. Vector addresses and interrupt priorities are defined at MCU level.

Interrupt Source	Local Enable
Low-voltage interrupt (LVI)	LVIE = 1; available only in Full Performance Mode
Autonomous periodical interrupt (API)	APIE = 1

Table 22-11. Interrupt Vectors

22.4.10.1 Low-Voltage Interrupt (LVI)

In FPM, VREG_3V3 monitors the input voltage V_{DDA} . Whenever V_{DDA} drops below level V_{LVIA} , the status bit LVDS is set to 1. On the other hand, LVDS is reset to 0 when V_{DDA} rises above level V_{LVID} . An interrupt, indicated by flag LVIF = 1, is triggered by any change of the status bit LVDS if interrupt enable bit LVIE = 1.

NOTE

On entering the Reduced Power Mode, the LVIF is not cleared by the VREG_3V3.

22.4.10.2 Autonomous Periodical Interrupt (API)

As soon as the configured timeout period of the API has elapsed, the APIF bit is set. An interrupt, indicated by flag APIF = 1, is triggered if interrupt enable bit APIE = 1.

www.DataSheet4LL.com

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Version Revision **Author Description of Changes** Number Date 02FEB07 2.3 - correct FDIV vs XTAL Table 23-8 - add Program IFR Field Table 23-4 09MAR07 - Modify Security Description in Section 23.5 2.4 - Add Version ID field to Program IFR in Table 23-4 2.5 02MAY07 - swap address location for protection bytes in the configuration field (see Table 23-3) - minor edit to Program P-Flash and Program Once command descriptions - modify FPVIOL error condition for Unsecure Flash command - remove reference to Flash array writes in Section 23.5.3, "Unsecuring the MCU using Backdoor Key Access

Table 23-1. FTM1024K5 Revision History

23.1 Introduction

The FTM1024K5 module implements the following:

- 1024 Kbytes of P-Flash (Program Flash) memory, consisting of 5 physical Flash blocks, intended primarily for nonvolatile code storage
- 4 Kbytes of buffer RAM, consisting of 1 physical RAM block, that can be used as emulated EEPROM using a built-in hardware scheme, as basic RAM, or as a combination of both
- 32 Kbytes of D-Flash (Data Flash) memory, consisting of 1 physical Flash block, that can be used as nonvolatile storage to support the built-in hardware scheme for emulated EEPROM, as basic Flash memory primarily intended for nonvolatile data storage, or as a combination of both

The Flash memory is ideal for single-supply applications allowing for field reprogramming without requiring external high voltage sources for program or erase operations. The Flash module includes a memory controller that executes commands to modify Flash memory contents or configure module resources for emulated EEPROM operation. The user interface to the memory controller consists of the indexed Flash Common Command Object (FCCOB) register which is written to with the command, global address, data, and any required command parameters. The memory controller must complete the execution of a command before the FCCOB register can be written to with a new command.

Freescale Semiconductor 843

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

CAUTION

A Flash word or phrase must be in the erased state before being programmed. Cumulative programming of bits within a Flash word or phrase is not allowed.

The RAM and Flash memory may be read as bytes, aligned words, or misaligned words. Read access time is one bus cycle for bytes and aligned words, and two bus cycles for misaligned words. For Flash memory, an erased bit reads 1 and a programmed bit reads 0. It is not possible to read from a Flash block while any command is executing on that specific Flash block. It is possible to read from a Flash block while a command is executing on a different Flash block.

Both P-Flash and D-Flash memories are implemented with Error Correction Codes (ECC) that can resolve single bit faults and detect double bit faults. For P-Flash memory, the ECC implementation requires that programming be done on an aligned 8 byte basis (a Flash phrase).

23.1.1 Glossary

Buffer RAM — The buffer RAM constitutes the volatile memory store required for EEE. Memory space in the buffer RAM not required for EEE can be partitioned to provide volatile memory space for applications.

Command Write Sequence — An MCU instruction sequence to execute built-in algorithms (including program and erase) on the Flash memory.

D-Flash Memory — The D-Flash memory constitutes the nonvolatile memory store required for EEE. Memory space in the D-Flash memory not required for EEE can be partitioned to provide nonvolatile memory space for applications.

D-Flash Sector — The D-Flash sector is the smallest portion of the D-Flash memory that can be erased. The D-Flash sector consists of four 64 byte rows for a total of 256 bytes.

EEE (Emulated EEPROM) — A method to emulate the small sector size features and endurance characteristics associated with an EEPROM.

EEE IFR — Nonvolatile information register located in the D-Flash block that contains data required to partition the D-Flash memory and buffer RAM for EEE. The EEE IFR is visible in the global memory map by setting the EEEIFRON bit in the MMCCTL1 register.

NVM Command Mode — An NVM mode using the CPU to setup the FCCOB register to pass parameters required for Flash command execution.

Phrase — An aligned group of four words within the P-Flash memory associated with eight ECC bits.

P-Flash Memory — The P-Flash memory constitutes the main nonvolatile memory store for applications.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

P-Flash Sector — The P-Flash sector is the smallest portion of the P-Flash memory that can be erased. The P-Flash sector consists of four 256 byte rows for a total of 1024 bytes.

Program IFR — Nonvolatile information register located in the P-Flash block that contains the Device ID and the Program Once field. The Program IFR is visible in the global memory map by setting the PGMIFRON bit in the MMCCTL1 register.

23.1.2 **Features**

23.1.2.1 P-Flash Features

- 1024 Kbytes of P-Flash memory composed of three 256 Kbyte Flash blocks and two 128 Kbyte Flash blocks. The 256 Kbyte Flash block consists of two 128 Kbyte sections each divided into 128 sectors of 1024 bytes. The 128 Kbyte Flash blocks are each divided into 128 sectors of 1024 bytes.
- Single bit fault correction and double bit fault detection within a phrase during read operations.
- Automated program and erase algorithm with verify and generation of ECC parity bits.
- Fast sector erase and phrase program operation.
- Ability to program up to one phrase in each P-Flash block simultaneously.
- Flexible protection scheme to prevent accidental program or erase of P-Flash memory.

23.1.2.2 **Emulated EEPROM Features**

- Up to 4 Kbytes of emulated EEPROM (EEE) accessible as 4 Kbytes of RAM
- Flexible protection scheme to prevent accidental program or erase of data
- Automatic EEE file handling using an internal Memory Controller
- Automatic transfer of valid EEE data from D-Flash memory to buffer RAM on reset
- Ability to monitor the number of outstanding EEE related buffer RAM words left to be programmed into D-Flash memory
- Ability to disable EEE operation and allow priority access to the D-Flash memory
- Ability to cancel all pending EEE operations and allow priority access to the D-Flash memory

23.1.2.3 **User D-Flash Features**

- Up to 32 Kbytes of D-Flash memory with 256 byte sectors for user access
- Dedicated commands to control access to the D-Flash memory over EEE operation
- Single bit fault correction and double bit fault detection within a word during read operations
- Automated program and erase algorithm with verify and generation of ECC parity bits
- Fast sector erase and word program operation
- Ability to program up to four words in a burst sequence

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 845 Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

23.1.2.4 User Buffer RAM Features

www.Dat Up to 4 Kbytes of RAM for user access

23.1.2.5 Other Flash Module Features

- No external high-voltage power supply required for Flash memory program and erase operations
- Interrupt on Flash command completion and Flash error detection
- Security mechanism to prevent unauthorized access to the Flash memory

23.1.3 Block Diagram

The block diagram of the Flash module is shown in Figure 23-1.

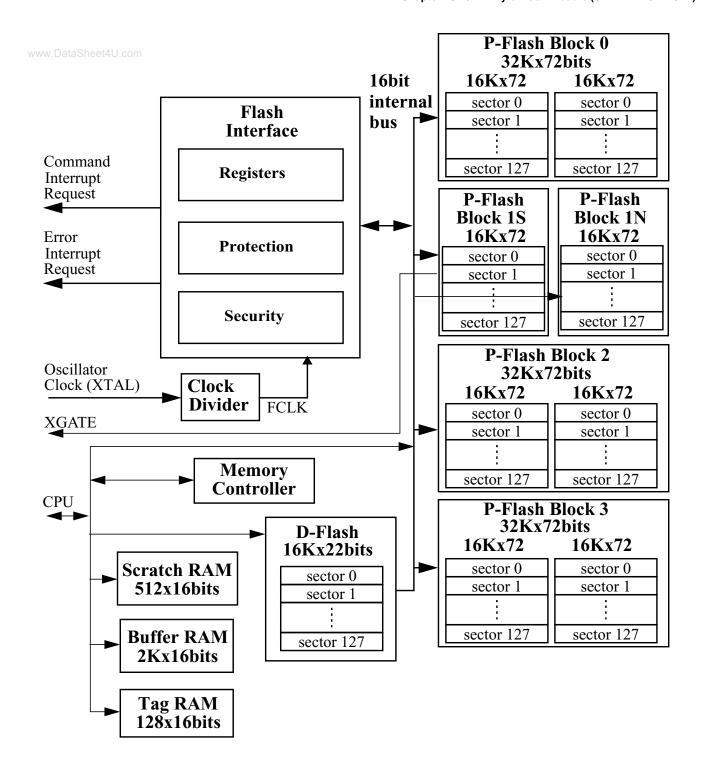


Figure 23-1. FTM1024K5 Block Diagram

23.2 External Signal Description

The Flash module contains no signals that connect off-chip.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

23.3 Memory Map and Registers

This section describes the memory map and registers for the Flash module. Read access to unimplemented or reserved memory space in the Flash module will return 0x0000. Write access to unimplemented or reserved memory space in the Flash module will be ignored by the Flash module.

23.3.1 Module Memory Map

The P-Flash memory map is shown in Figure 23-2. The S12X architecture places the P-Flash memory between global addresses 0x70_0000 and 0x7F_FFFF as shown in Table 23-2.

Global Address	Size (Bytes)	Description
0x7C_0000 – 0x7F_FFFF	256 K	P-Flash Block 0 Contains Flash Configuration Field (see Table 23-3)
0x7A_0000 - 0x7B_FFFF	128 K	P-Flash Block 1N
0x78_0000 - 0x79_FFFF	128 K	P-Flash Block 1S
0x74_0000 - 0x77_FFFF	256 K	P-Flash Block 2
0x70_0000 - 0x73_FFFF	256 K	P-Flash Block 3

Table 23-2. P-Flash Memory Addressing

The FPROT register, described in Section 23.3.2.9, can be set to protect regions in the Flash memory from accidental program or erase. Three separate memory regions, one growing upward from global address $0x7F_8000$ in the Flash memory (called the lower region), one growing downward from global address $0x7F_FFFF$ in the Flash memory (called the higher region), and the remaining addresses in the Flash memory, can be activated for protection. The Flash memory addresses covered by these protectable regions are shown in the P-Flash memory map. The higher address region is mainly targeted to hold the boot loader code since it covers the vector space. Default protection settings as well as security information that allows the MCU to restrict access to the Flash module are stored in the Flash configuration field as described in Table 23-3.

i and to or i and to might all or i local			
Global Address	Size (Bytes)	Description	
0x7F_FF00 - 0x7F_FF07	8	Backdoor Comparison Key Refer to Section 23.4.2.3, "Erase Verify P-Flash Section Command"	
0x7F_FF08 - 0x7F_FF0B ²	4	Reserved	
0x7F_FF0C ²	1	P-Flash Protection byte. Refer to Section 23.3.2.9, "P-Flash Protection Register (FPROT)"	
0x7F_FF0D ²	1	EEE Protection byte Refer to Section 23.3.2.10, "EEE Protection Register (EPROT)"	
0x7F_FF0E ²	1	Flash Nonvolatile byte Refer to Section 23.3.2.14, "Flash Option Register (FOPT)"	

Table 23-3. Flash Configuration Field¹

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table 23-3. Flash Configuration Field¹

WW	w.DataSheet4U.com Global Address	Size (Bytes)	Description
	0x7F_FF0F ²	1	Flash Security byte Refer to Section 23.3.2.2, "Flash Security Register (FSEC)"

Older versions may have swapped protection byte addresses

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

² 0x7FF08 - 0x7F_FF0F form a Flash phase and must be programmed in a single command write sequence. Each byte in the 0x7F_FF08 - 0x7F_FF0B reserved field should be programmed to 0xFF.

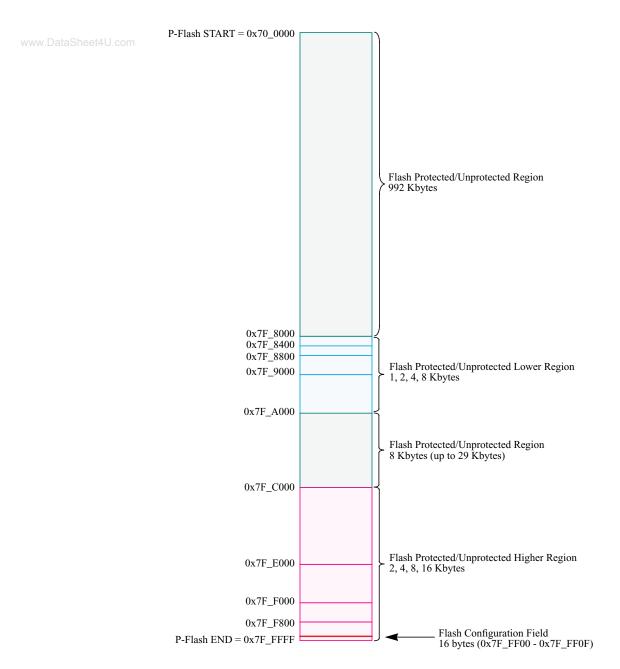


Figure 23-2. P-Flash Memory Map

Table 23-4. Program IFR Fields

Global Address (PGMIFRON)	Size (Bytes)	Field Description
0x40_0000 - 0x40_0007	8	Device ID
0x40_0008 - 0x40_00E7	224	Reserved

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table 23-4. Program IFR Fields

Global Address (PGMIFRON)	Size (Bytes)	Field Description
0x40_00E8 - 0x40_00E9	2	Version ID
0x40_00EA - 0x40_00FF	22	Reserved
0x40_0100 - 0x40_013F	64	Program Once Field Refer to Section 23.4.2.7, "Program Once Command"
0x40_0140 - 0x40_01FF	192	Reserved

Table 23-5. EEE Resource Fields

Global Address	Size (Bytes)	Description
0x10_0000 - 0x10_7FFF	32,768	D-Flash Memory (User and EEE)
0x10_8000 - 0x11_FFFF	98,304	Reserved
0x12_0000 - 0x12_007F	128	EEE Nonvolatile Information Register (EEEIFRON ¹ = 1)
0x12_0080 - 0x12_0FFF	3,968	Reserved
0x12_1000 - 0x12_1EFF	3,840	Reserved
0x12_1F00 - 0x12_1FFF	256	EEE Tag RAM (TMGRAMON ¹ = 1)
0x12_2000 - 0x12_3BFF	7,168	Reserved
0x12_3C00 - 0x12_3FFF	1,024	Memory Controller Scratch RAM (TMGRAMON ¹ = 1)
0x12_4000 - 0x12_DFFF	40,960	Reserved
0x12_E000 - 0x12_FFFF	8,192	Reserved
0x13_0000 - 0x13_EFFF	61,440	Reserved
0x13_F000 - 0x13_FFFF	4,096	Buffer RAM (User and EEE)

¹ MMCCTL1 register bit

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

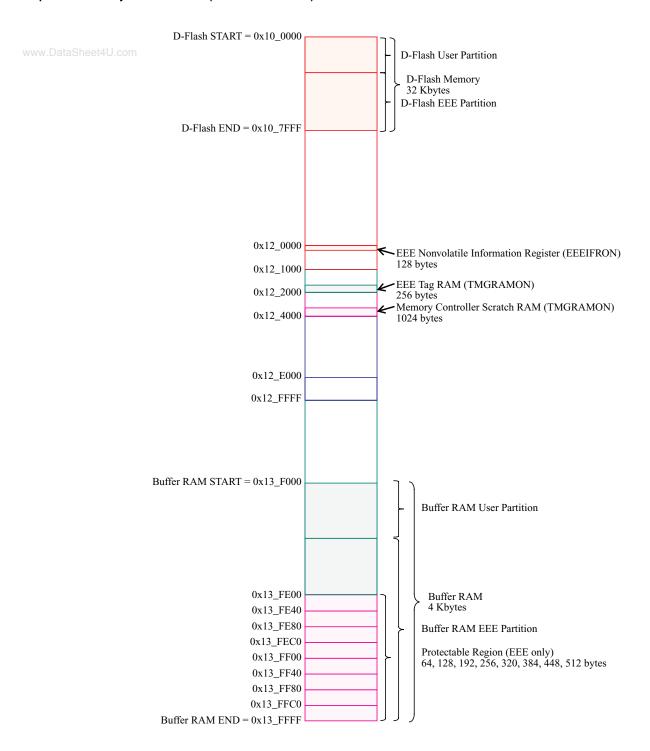


Figure 23-3. EEE Resource Memory Map

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

The Full Partition D-Flash command (see Section 23.4.2.15) is used to program the EEE nonvolatile information register fields where address 0x12_0000 defines the D-Flash partition for user access and address 0x12_0004 defines the buffer RAM partition for EEE operations.

Table 23-6. EEE Nonvolatile Information Register Fields

Global Address (EEEIFRON)	Size (Bytes)	Description
0x12_0000 - 0x12_0001	2	D-Flash User Partition (DFPART) Refer to Section 23.4.2.15, "Full Partition D-Flash Command"
0x12_0002 - 0x12_0003	2	D-Flash User Partition (duplicate ¹)
0x12_0004 - 0x12_0005	2	Buffer RAM EEE Partition (ERPART) Refer to Section 23.4.2.15, "Full Partition D-Flash Command"
0x12_0006 - 0x12_0007	2	Buffer RAM EEE Partition (duplicate ¹)
0x12_0008 - 0x12_007F	120	Reserved

¹ Duplicate value used if primary value generates a double bit fault when read during the reset sequence.

23.3.2 Register Descriptions

The Flash module contains a set of 17 control and status registers located between Flash module base + 0x0000 and 0x0010. A summary of the Flash module registers is given in Figure 23-4 while their accessibility is detailed in Section 23.3.2, "Register Descriptions".

Register Name		7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
0x0000	R	FDIVLD	FDIV6	FDIV5	FDIV4	FDIV3	FDIV2	FDIV1	FDIV0	
FCLKDIV	w	V	FDIVO	FDIV3	FDIV4	FDIVS	FDIVZ	FDIVI	FDIVO	
0x0001	R	KEYEN1	KEYEN0	RNV5	RNV4	RNV3	RNV2	SEC1	SEC0	
FSEC	w									
0x0002	R	0	0	0	0	0	CCOBIX2	CCOBIX1	CCOBIX0	
FCCOBIX	W						ССОВІА	ССОВІХІ	ССОВІХО	
0x0003	R	0	0	0	0	0	ECCRIX2	ECCRIX1	ECCRIX0	
FECCRIX	w						ECCRIAZ	ECCRIAT	ECCRIAO	
0x0004	R	CCIE	0	0	IGNSF	0	0	FDFD	FSFD	
FCNFG	w	CCIE								
0x0005	R	ERSERIE	PGMERIE	0	EPVIOLIE	ERSVIE1	ERSVIE0	DFDIE	SFDIE	
FERCNFG	W	EKSEKIE	TOWERIE		EI VIOLIE	LITOVILI	2.134120	D. DIL	J. J.L	
0x0006	R	CCIF	0 ACCEPP	ACCERR	FPVIOL	MGBUSY	RSVD	MGSTAT1	MGSTAT0	
FSTAT	W	CCII		ACCEPTE	TTVIOL					
0x0007	R	ERSERIF	PGMERIF	0	EPVIOLIF	ERSVIF1	ERSVIF0	DFDIF	SFDIF	
FERSTAT	w	LHOLIM	1 GIVIETIII		LI VIOLII	LIIOVII I	LIIOVII O	DI DII	Si Dii	
0x0008	R	R	FPOPEN	RNV6	FPHDIS	FPHS1	FPHS0	FPLDIS	FPLS1	FPLS0
FPROT	W	TT OI LIV		1111010	111101	111100	TT LDIO	11 201	11 200	
0x0009	w	EPOPEN	RNV6	RNV5	RNV4	EPDIS	EPS2	EPS1	ED00	
EPROT	R	LI OI LIN				LI DIO	LI JZ	LISI	EPS0	
0x000A	R	CCOB15	CCOB14	CCOB13	CCOB12	CCOB11	CCOB10	CCOB9	CCOB8	
FCCOBHI	W	300010	000014	000010	CCOB12	000011	CCOBIO	CCOB9	CCOB8	
0x000B	R	CCOB7	CCOB6	CCOB5	CCOB4	CCOB3	CCOB2	CCOB1	ССОВ0	
FCCOBLO	W	00007	00000	00000	00004	00000	00002	00001	ССОВО	

Figure 23-4. FTM1024K5 Register Summary

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Register www.Nameheet	4U.co	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x000C	R	ETAG15	ETAG14	ETAG13	ETAG12	ETAG11	ETAG10	ETAG9	ETAG8
ETAGHI	w								
0x000D	R	ETAG7	ETAG6	ETAG5	ETAG4	ETAG3	ETAG2	ETAG1	ETAG0
ETAGLO	w								
0x000E	R	ECCR15	ECCR14	ECCR13	ECCR12	ECCR11	ECCR10	ECCR9	ECCR8
FECCRHI	W								
0x000F	R	ECCR7	ECCR6	ECCR5	ECCR4	ECCR3	ECCR2	ECCR1	ECCR0
FECCRLO	w								
0x0010	R	NV7	NV6	NV5	NV4	NV3	NV2	NV1	NV0
FOPT	w								
0x0011	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FRSV0	w								
0x0012	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FRSV1	w								
0x0013	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FRSV2	w								
	[= Unimpleme	ented or Rese	erved				

Figure 23-4. FTM1024K5 Register Summary (continued)

23.3.2.1 Flash Clock Divider Register (FCLKDIV)

The FCLKDIV register is used to control timed events in program and erase algorithms.

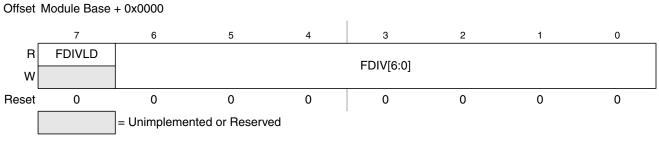


Figure 23-5. Flash Clock Divider Register (FCLKDIV)

All bits in the FCLKDIV register are readable, bits 6–0 are write once and bit 7 is not writable.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Table 23-7. FCLKDIV Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	t4U.com Description				
7 FDIVLD	Clock Divider Loaded 0 FCLKDIV register has not been written 1 FCLKDIV register has been written since the last reset				
6–0 FDIV[6:0]	Clock Divider Bits — FDIV[6:0] must be set to effectively divide the oscillator clock, XTAL, down to generate an internal Flash clock, FCLK, with a target frequency of 1 MHz (range from 800 kHz – 1.05 MHz) for use by the Flash module to control timed events during program and erase algorithms. Table 23-8 shows recommended values for FDIV[6:0] based on XTAL frequency. Please refer to Section 23.4.1, "Flash Command Operations," for more information.				

Table 23-8. FDIV vs XTAL Frequency

www.DataSheet41

XTAL Frequ	iency (MHz)	EDIVIC.01	XTAL Frequ	XTAL Frequency (MHz)		
MIN ¹	MAX ²	FDIV[6:0]	MIN ¹	MAX ²	FDIV[6:0]	
1.60	2.10	0x01	33.60	34.65	0x20	
2.40	3.15	0x02	34.65	35.70	0x21	
3.20	4.20	0x03	35.70	36.75	0x22	
4.20	5.25	0x04	36.75	37.80	0x23	
5.25	6.30	0x05	37.80	38.85	0x24	
6.30	7.35	0x06	38.85	39.90	0x25	
7.35	8.40	0x07	39.90	40.95	0x26	
8.40	9.45	0x08	40.95	42.00	0x27	
9.45	10.50	0x09	42.00	43.05	0x28	
10.50	11.55	0x0A	43.05	44.10	0x29	
11.55	12.60	0x0B	44.10	45.15	0x2A	
12.60	13.65	0x0C	45.15	46.20	0x2B	
13.65	14.70	0x0D	46.20	47.25	0x2C	
14.70	15.75	0x0E	47.25	48.30	0x2D	
15.75	16.80	0x0F	48.30	49.35	0x2E	
16.80	17.85	0x10	49.35	50.40	0x2F	
17.85	18.90	0x11				
18.90	19.95	0x12				
19.95	21.00	0x13				
21.00	22.05	0x14				
22.05	23.10	0x15				
23.10	24.15	0x16				
24.15	25.20	0x17				
25.20	26.25	0x18				
26.25	27.30	0x19				
27.30	28.35	0x1A				
28.35	29.40	0x1B				
29.40	30.45	0x1C				
30.45	31.50	0x1D				
31.50	32.55	0x1E				
32.55	33.60	0x1F				

¹ FDIV shown generates an FCLK frequency of >0.8 MHz

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

 $^{^{2}\,}$ FDIV shown generates an FCLK frequency of 1.05 MHz

23.3.2.2 Flash Security Register (FSEC)

The FSEC register holds all bits associated with the security of the MCU and Flash module.

Offset Module Base + 0x0001

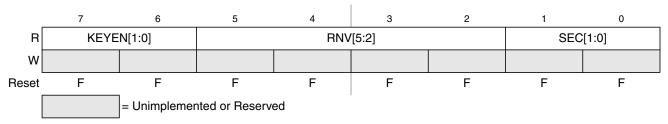


Figure 23-6. Flash Security Register (FSEC)

All bits in the FSEC register are readable but not writable.

During the reset sequence, the FSEC register is loaded with the contents of the Flash security byte in the Flash configuration field at global address $0x7F_FF0F$ located in P-Flash memory (see Table 23-3) as indicated by reset condition F in Figure 23-6. If a double bit fault is detected while reading the P-Flash phrase containing the Flash security byte during the reset sequence, all bits in the FSEC register will be set to leave the Flash module in a secured state with backdoor key access disabled.

Table 23-9. FSEC Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–6 KEYEN[1:0]	Backdoor Key Security Enable Bits — The KEYEN[1:0] bits define the enabling of backdoor key access to the Flash module as shown in Table 23-10.
5–2 RNV[5:2}	Reserved Nonvolatile Bits — The RNV bits should remain in the erased state for future enhancements.
1–0 SEC[1:0]	Flash Security Bits — The SEC[1:0] bits define the security state of the MCU as shown in Table 23-11. If the Flash module is unsecured using backdoor key access, the SEC bits are forced to 1:0.

Table 23-10. Flash KEYEN States

KEYEN[1:0]	Status of Backdoor Key Access
00	DISABLED
01	DISABLED ¹
10	ENABLED
11	DISABLED

¹ Preferred KEYEN state to disable backdoor key access.

Table 23-11. Flash Security States

SEC[1:0]	Status of Security
00	SECURED
01	SECURED ¹
10	UNSECURED
11	SECURED

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

¹ Preferred SEC state to set MCU to secured state.

www.DataSheet4LL.com

The security function in the Flash module is described in Section 23.5.

23.3.2.3 Flash CCOB Index Register (FCCOBIX)

The FCCOBIX register is used to index the FCCOB register for Flash memory operations.

Offset Module Base + 0x0002

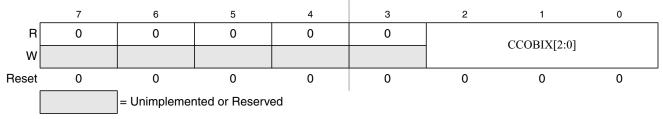


Figure 23-7. FCCOB Index Register (FCCOBIX)

CCOBIX bits are readable and writable while remaining bits read 0 and are not writable.

Table 23-12. FCCOBIX Field Descriptions

Field	Description
2–0	Common Command Register Index— The CCOBIX bits are used to select which word of the FCCOB register
CCOBIX:0]	array is being read or written to. See Section 23.3.2.11, ".Flash Common Command Object Register (FCCOB)
	for more details.

23.3.2.4 Flash ECCR Index Register (FECCRIX)

The FECCRIX register is used to index the FECCR register for ECC fault reporting.

Offset Module Base + 0x0003

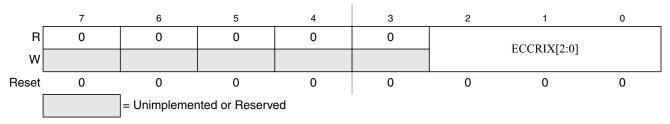


Figure 23-8. FECCR Index Register (FECCRIX)

ECCRIX bits are readable and writable while remaining bits read 0 and are not writable.

Table 23-13. FECCRIX Field Descriptions

Field	Description
	ECC Error Register Index — The ECCRIX bits are used to select which word of the FECCR register array is being read. See Section 23.3.2.13, "Flash ECC Error Results Register (FECCR) for more details.
20011171[2:0]	Soling Toda. God Goddion Zolo Zino, Tradin Zolo Zino, Treading Troggletor (T Zolot) for more detailed.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Flash Configuration Register (FCNFG) 23.3.2.5

The FCNFG register enables the Flash command complete interrupt and forces ECC faults on Flash array read access from the CPU or XGATE.

Offset Module Base + 0x0004

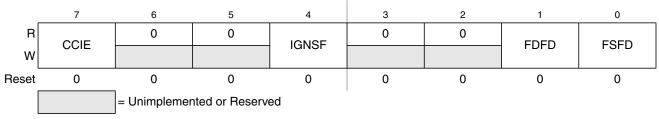


Figure 23-9. Flash Configuration Register (FCNFG)

CCIE, IGNSF, FDFD, and FSFD bits are readable and writable while remaining bits read 0 and are not writable.

Table 23-14. FCNFG Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 CCIE	Command Complete Interrupt Enable — The CCIE bit controls interrupt generation when a Flash command has completed. O Command complete interrupt disabled An interrupt will be requested whenever the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register is set (see Section 23.3.2.7)
4 IGNSF	Ignore Single Bit Fault — The IGNSF controls single bit fault reporting in the FERSTAT register (see Section 23.3.2.8). 0 All single bit faults detected during array reads are reported 1 Single bit faults detected during array reads are not reported and the single bit fault interrupt will not be generated
1 FDFD	Force Double Bit Fault Detect — The FDFD bit allows the user to simulate a double bit fault during Flash array read operations and check the associated interrupt routine. The FDFD bit is cleared by writing a 0 to FDFD. The FECCR registers will not be updated during the Flash array read operation with FDFD set unless an actual double bit fault is detected. O Flash array read operations will set the DFDIF flag in the FERSTAT register only if a double bit fault is detected 1 Any Flash array read operation will force the DFDIF flag in the FERSTAT register to be set (see Section 23.3.2.7) and an interrupt will be generated as long as the DFDIE interrupt enable in the FERCNFG register is set (see Section 23.3.2.6)
0 FSFD	Force Single Bit Fault Detect — The FSFD bit allows the user to simulate a single bit fault during Flash array read operations and check the associated interrupt routine. The FSFD bit is cleared by writing a 0 to FSFD. The FECCR registers will not be updated during the Flash array read operation with FSFD set unless an actual single bit fault is detected. 0 Flash array read operations will set the SFDIF flag in the FERSTAT register only if a single bit fault is detected 1 Flash array read operation will force the SFDIF flag in the FERSTAT register to be set (see Section 23.3.2.7) and an interrupt will be generated as long as the SFDIE interrupt enable in the FERCNFG register is set (see Section 23.3.2.6)

Flash Error Configuration Register (FERCNFG) 23.3.2.6

The FERCNFG register enables the Flash error interrupts for the FERSTAT flags.

Offset Module Base + 0x0005

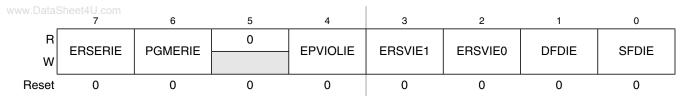


Figure 23-10. Flash Error Configuration Register (FERCNFG)

All assigned bits in the FERCNFG register are readable and writable.

Table 23-15. FERCNFG Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 ERSERIE	EEE Erase Error Interrupt Enable — The ERSERIE bit controls interrupt generation when a failure is detected during an EEE erase operation. 0 ERSERIF interrupt disabled 1 An interrupt will be requested whenever the ERSERIF flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)
6 PGMERIE	EEE Program Error Interrupt Enable — The PGMERIE bit controls interrupt generation when a failure is detected during an EEE program operation. 0 PGMERIF interrupt disabled 1 An interrupt will be requested whenever the PGMERIF flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)
4 EPVIOLIE	EEE Protection Violation Interrupt Enable — The EPVIOLIE bit controls interrupt generation when a protection violation is detected during a write to the buffer RAM EEE partition. 0 EPVIOLIF interrupt disabled 1 An interrupt will be requested whenever the EPVIOLIF flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)
3 ERSVIE1	EEE Error Type 1 Interrupt Enable — The ERSVIE1 bit controls interrupt generation when a change state error is detected during an EEE operation. 0 ERSVIF1 interrupt disabled 1 An interrupt will be requested whenever the ERSVIF1 flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)
2 ERSVIE0	EEE Error Type 0 Interrupt Enable — The ERSVIE0 bit controls interrupt generation when a sector format error is detected during an EEE operation. 0 ERSVIF0 interrupt disabled 1 An interrupt will be requested whenever the ERSVIF0 flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)
1 DFDIE	Double Bit Fault Detect Interrupt Enable — The DFDIE bit controls interrupt generation when a double bit fault is detected during a Flash block read operation. 0 DFDIF interrupt disabled 1 An interrupt will be requested whenever the DFDIF flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)
0 SFDIE	Single Bit Fault Detect Interrupt Enable — The SFDIE bit controls interrupt generation when a single bit fault is detected during a Flash block read operation. 0 SFDIF interrupt disabled whenever the SFDIF flag is set (see Section 23.3.2.8)

23.3.2.7 Flash Status Register (FSTAT)

The FSTAT register reports the operational status of the Flash module.

Offset Module Base + 0x0006

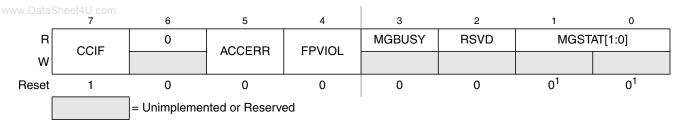


Figure 23-11. Flash Status Register (FSTAT)

CCIF, ACCERR, and FPVIOL bits are readable and writable, MGBUSY and MGSTAT bits are readable but not writable, while remaining bits read 0 and are not writable.

Table 23-16. FSTAT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 CCIF	Command Complete Interrupt Flag — The CCIF flag indicates that a Flash command has completed. The CCIF flag is cleared by writing a 1 to CCIF to launch a command and CCIF will stay low until command completion or command violation. 0 Flash command in progress 1 Flash command has completed
5 ACCERR	Flash Access Error Flag — The ACCERR bit indicates an illegal access has occurred to the Flash memory caused by either a violation of the command write sequence (see Section 23.4.1.2) or issuing an illegal Flash command. While ACCERR is set, the CCIF flag cannot be cleared to launch a command. The ACCERR bit is cleared by writing a 1 to ACCERR. Writing a 0 to the ACCERR bit has no effect on ACCERR. 0 No access error detected 1 Access error detected
4 FPVIOL	Flash Protection Violation Flag — The FPVIOL bit indicates an attempt was made to program or erase an address in a protected area of P-Flash memory during a command write sequence. The FPVIOL bit is cleared by writing a 1 to FPVIOL. Writing a 0 to the FPVIOL bit has no effect on FPVIOL. While FPVIOL is set, it is not possible to launch a command or start a command write sequence. O No protection violation detected Protection violation detected
3 MGBUSY	Memory Controller Busy Flag — The MGBUSY flag reflects the active state of the Memory Controller. 0 Memory Controller is idle 1 Memory Controller is busy executing a Flash command (CCIF = 0) or is handling internal EEE operations
2 RSVD	Reserved Bit — This bit is reserved and always reads 0.
1-0 MGSTAT[1:0]	Memory Controller Command Completion Status Flag — The MGSTAT flag is set if an error is detected during execution of a Flash command or the Flash reset sequence. See Section 23.4.2, "Flash Command Description" and Section 23.6.3, "Error Handling during Reset Sequence" for details.

23.3.2.8 Flash Error Status Register (FERSTAT)

The FERSTAT register reflects the error status of internal Flash operations.

¹ Reset value can deviate from the value shown if a double bit fault is detected during the reset sequence (see Section 23.6.3, "Error Handling during Reset Sequence").

Offset Module Base + 0x0007

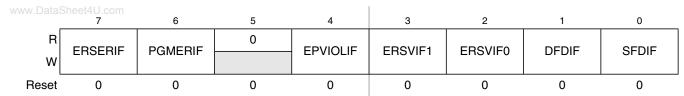


Figure 23-12. Flash Error Status Register (FERSTAT)

All flags in the FERSTAT register are readable and only writable to clear the flag.

Table 23-17. FERSTAT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 ERSERIF	EEE Erase Error Interrupt Flag — The setting of the ERSERIF flag occurs due to an error in a Flash erase command that resulted in the erase operation not being successful during EEE operations. The ERSERIF flag is cleared by writing a 1 to ERSERIF. Writing a 0 to the ERSERIF flag has no effect on ERSERIF. While ERSERIF is set, it is possible to write to the buffer RAM EEE partition but the data written will not be transferred to the D-Flash EEE partition. 0 Erase command successfully completed on the D-Flash EEE partition 1 Erase command failed on the D-Flash EEE partition
6 PGMERIF	EEE Program Error Interrupt Flag — The setting of the PGMERIF flag occurs due to an error in a Flash program command that resulted in the program operation not being successful during EEE operations. The PGMERIF flag is cleared by writing a 1 to PGMERIF. Writing a 0 to the PGMERIF flag has no effect on PGMERIF. While PGMERIF is set, it is possible to write to the buffer RAM EEE partition but the data written will not be transferred to the D-Flash EEE partition. O Program command successfully completed on the D-Flash EEE partition 1 Program command failed on the D-Flash EEE partition
4 EPVIOLIF	J EEE Protection Violation Interrupt Flag —The setting of the EPVIOLIF flag indicates an attempt was made to write to a protected area of the buffer RAM EEE partition. The EPVIOLIF flag is cleared by writing a 1 to EPVIOLIF. Writing a 0 to the EPVIOLIF flag has no effect on EPVIOLIF. While EPVIOLIF is set, it is possible to write to the buffer RAM EEE partition as long as the address written to is not in a protected area. 0 No EEE protection violation 1 EEE protection violation detected
3 ERSVIF1	EEE Error Interrupt 1 Flag — The setting of the ERSVIF1 flag indicates that the memory controller was unable to change the state of a D-Flash EEE sector. The ERSVIF1 flag is cleared by writing a 1 to ERSVIF1. Writing a 0 to the ERSVIF1 flag has no effect on ERSVIF1. While ERSVIF1 is set, it is possible to write to the buffer RAM EEE partition but the data written will not be transferred to the D-Flash EEE partition. 0 No EEE sector state change error detected 1 EEE sector state change error detected
2 ERSVIF0	EEE Error Interrupt 0 Flag —The setting of the ERSVIF0 flag indicates that the memory controller was unable to format a D-Flash EEE sector for EEE use. The ERSVIF0 flag is cleared by writing a 1 to ERSVIF0. Writing a 0 to the ERSVIF0 flag has no effect on ERSVIF0. While ERSVIF0 is set, it is possible to write to the buffer RAM EEE partition but the data written will not be transferred to the D-Flash EEE partition. 0 No EEE sector format error detected 1 EEE sector format error detected

Table 23-17. FERSTAT Field Descriptions (continued)

www.FieldShee	t4U.com Description
1 DFDIF	Double Bit Fault Detect Interrupt Flag — The setting of the DFDIF flag indicates that a double bit fault was detected in the stored parity and data bits during a Flash array read operation or that a Flash array read operation was attempted on a Flash block that was under a Flash command operation. The DFDIF flag is cleared by writing a 1 to DFDIF. Writing a 0 to DFDIF has no effect on DFDIF. O No double bit fault detected Double bit fault detected or an invalid Flash array read operation attempted
0 SFDIF	Single Bit Fault Detect Interrupt Flag — With the IGNSF bit in the FCNFG register clear, the SFDIF flag indicates that a single bit fault was detected in the stored parity and data bits during a Flash array read operation or that a Flash array read operation was attempted on a Flash block that was under a Flash command operation. The SFDIF flag is cleared by writing a 1 to SFDIF. Writing a 0 to SFDIF has no effect on SFDIF. 0 No single bit fault detected 1 Single bit fault detected and corrected or an invalid Flash array read operation attempted

23.3.2.9 P-Flash Protection Register (FPROT)

The FPROT register defines which P-Flash sectors are protected against program and erase operations.

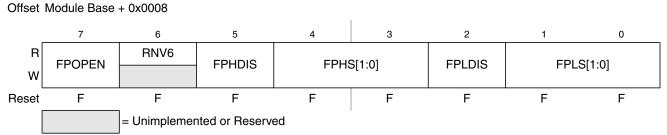


Figure 23-13. Flash Protection Register (FPROT)

All bits in the FPROT register are readable and writable with restrictions (see Section 23.3.2.9.1, "P-Flash Protection Restrictions") except for RNV[6] which is only readable.

During the reset sequence, the FPROT register is loaded with the contents of the P-Flash protection byte in the Flash configuration field at global address $0x7F_FF0C$ located in P-Flash memory (see Table 23-3) as indicated by reset condition F in Figure 23-13. To change the P-Flash protection that will be loaded during the reset sequence, the upper sector of the P-Flash memory must be unprotected, then the P-Flash protection byte must be reprogrammed. If a double bit fault is detected while reading the P-Flash phrase containing the P-Flash protection byte during the reset sequence, the FPOPEN bit will be cleared and remaining bits in the FPROT register will be set to leave the P-Flash memory fully protected.

Trying to alter data in any protected area in the P-Flash memory will result in a protection violation error and the FPVIOL bit will be set in the FSTAT register. The block erase of a P-Flash block is not possible if any of the P-Flash sectors contained in the same P-Flash block are protected.

Table 23-18. FPROT Field Descriptions

www.DataShee	Description Description
7 FPOPEN	Flash Protection Operation Enable — The FPOPEN bit determines the protection function for program or erase operations as shown in Table 23-19 for the P-Flash block. 0 When FPOPEN is clear, the FPHDIS and FPLDIS bits define unprotected address ranges as specified by the corresponding FPHS and FPLS bits 1 When FPOPEN is set, the FPHDIS and FPLDIS bits enable protection for the address range specified by the corresponding FPHS and FPLS bits
6 RNV[6]	Reserved Nonvolatile Bit — The RNV bit should remain in the erased state for future enhancements.
5 FPHDIS	Flash Protection Higher Address Range Disable — The FPHDIS bit determines whether there is a protected/unprotected area in a specific region of the P-Flash memory ending with global address 0x7F_FFFF. 0 Protection/Unprotection enabled 1 Protection/Unprotection disabled
4–3 FPHS[1:0]	Flash Protection Higher Address Size — The FPHS bits determine the size of the protected/unprotected area in P-Flash memory as shown in Table 23-20. The FPHS bits can only be written to while the FPHDIS bit is set.
2 FPLDIS	Flash Protection Lower Address Range Disable — The FPLDIS bit determines whether there is a protected/unprotected area in a specific region of the P-Flash memory beginning with global address 0x7F_8000. 0 Protection/Unprotection enabled 1 Protection/Unprotection disabled
1-0 FPLS[1:0]	Flash Protection Lower Address Size — The FPLS bits determine the size of the protected/unprotected area in P-Flash memory as shown in Table 23-21. The FPLS bits can only be written to while the FPLDIS bit is set.

Table 23-19. P-Flash Protection Function

FPOPEN	FPHDIS	FPLDIS	Function ¹
1	1	1	No P-Flash Protection
1	1	0	Protected Low Range
1	0	1	Protected High Range
1	0	0	Protected High and Low Ranges
0	1	1	Full P-Flash Memory Protected
0	1	0	Unprotected Low Range
0	0	1	Unprotected High Range
0	0	0	Unprotected High and Low Ranges

¹ For range sizes, refer to Table 23-20 and Table 23-21.

Table 23-20. P-Flash Protection Higher Address Range

FPHS[1:0]	Global Address Range	Protected Size
00	0x7F_F800-0x7F_FFFF	2 Kbytes
01	0x7F_F000-0x7F_FFFF	4 Kbytes
10	0x7F_E000-0x7F_FFFF	8 Kbytes
11	0x7F_C000-0x7F_FFFF	16 Kbytes

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

865

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Table 23-21. P-Flash Protection Lower Address Range

www.DataSheet4U.com

FPLS[1:0]	Global Address Range	Protected Size
00	0x7F_8000-0x7F_83FF	1 Kbyte
01	0x7F_8000-0x7F_87FF	2 Kbytes
10	0x7F_8000-0x7F_8FFF	4 Kbytes
11	0x7F_8000-0x7F_9FFF	8 Kbytes

All possible P-Flash protection scenarios are shown in Figure 23-14. Although the protection scheme is loaded from the Flash memory at global address 0x7F_FF0C during the reset sequence, it can be changed by the user. The P-Flash protection scheme can be used by applications requiring reprogramming in single chip mode while providing as much protection as possible if reprogramming is not required.

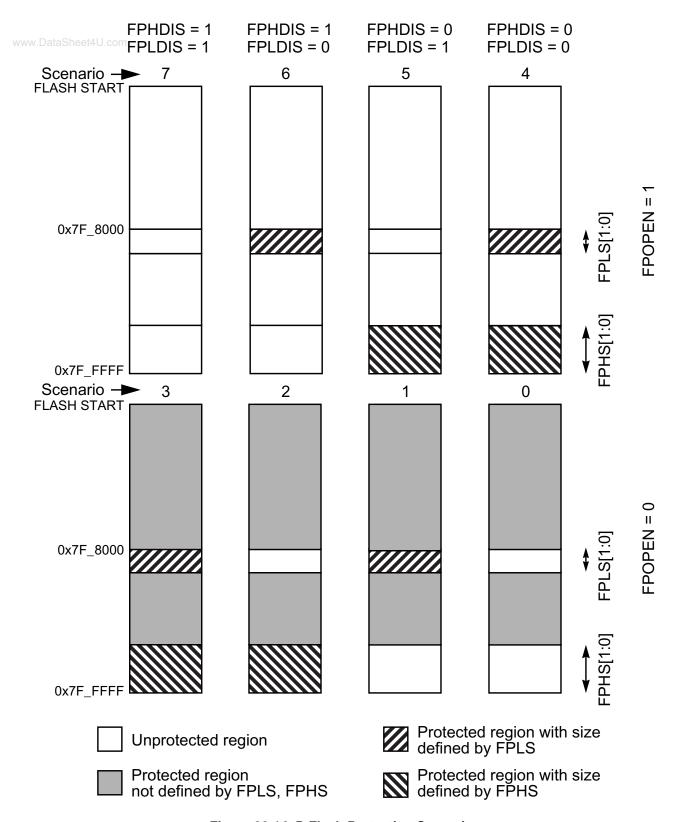


Figure 23-14. P-Flash Protection Scenarios

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 867

23.3.2.9.1 P-Flash Protection Restrictions

The general guideline is that P-Flash protection can only be added and not removed. Table 23-22 specifies all valid transitions between P-Flash protection scenarios. Any attempt to write an invalid scenario to the FPROT register will be ignored. The contents of the FPROT register reflect the active protection scenario. See the FPHS and FPLS bit descriptions for additional restrictions.

From		To Protection Scenario ¹						
Protection Scenario	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	Х	Х	Х	Х				
1		Х		Х				
2			Х	Х				
3				Х				
4				Х	Х			
5			Х	Х	Х	Х		
6		Х		Х	Х		Х	
7	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х

Table 23-22. P-Flash Protection Scenario Transitions

23.3.2.10 EEE Protection Register (EPROT)

The EPROT register defines which buffer RAM EEE partition areas are protected against writes.

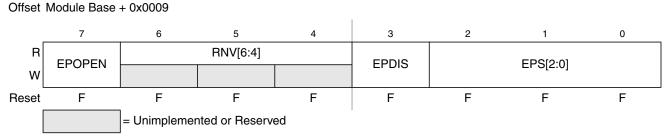


Figure 23-15. EEE Protection Register (EPROT)

All bits in the EPROT register are readable and writable except for RNV[6:4] which are only readable. The EPOPEN and EPDIS bits can only be written to the protected state. The EPS bits can be written anytime until the EPDIS bit is cleared. If the EPOPEN bit is cleared, the state of the EPDIS and EPS bits is irrelevant.

During the reset sequence, the EPROT register is loaded from the EEE protection byte in the Flash configuration field at global address $0x7F_FF0D$ located in P-Flash memory (see Table 23-3) as indicated by reset condition F in Figure 23-15. To change the EEE protection that will be loaded during the reset sequence, the P-Flash sector containing the EEE protection byte must be unprotected, then the EEE protection byte must be programmed. If a double bit fault is detected while reading the P-Flash phrase

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Allowed transitions marked with X.

containing the EEE protection byte during the reset sequence, the EPOPEN bit will be cleared and remaining bits in the EPROT register will be set to leave the buffer RAM EEE partition fully protected.

Trying to write data to any protected area in the buffer RAM EEE partition will result in a protection violation error and the EPVIOLIF flag will be set in the FERSTAT register. Trying to write data to any protected area in the buffer RAM partitioned for user access will not be prevented and the EPVIOLIF flag in the FERSTAT register will not set.

Table 23-23. EPROT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7 EPOPEN	Enables writes to the Buffer RAM partitioned for EEE 0 The entire buffer RAM EEE partition is protected from writes 1 Unprotected buffer RAM EEE partition areas are enabled for writes
6–4 RNV[6:4]	Reserved Nonvolatile Bits — The RNV bits should remain in the erased state for future enhancements
3 EPDIS	Buffer RAM Protection Address Range Disable — The EPDIS bit determines whether there is a protected area in a specific region of the buffer RAM EEE partition. 0 Protection enabled 1 Protection disabled
2-0 EPS[2:0]	Buffer RAM Protection Size — The EPS[2:0] bits determine the size of the protected area in the buffer RAM EEE partition as shown inTable 23-20. The EPS bits can only be written to while the EPDIS bit is set.

Table 23-24. Buffer RAM EEE Partition Protection Address Range

EPS[2:0]	Global Address Range	Protected Size
000	0x13_FFC0 - 0x13_FFFF	64 bytes
001	0x13_FF80 - 0x13_FFFF	128 bytes
010	0x13_FF40 - 0x13_FFFF	192 bytes
011	0x13_FF00 - 0x13_FFFF	256 bytes
100	0x13_FEC0 - 0x13_FFFF	320 bytes
101	0x13_FE80 - 0x13_FFFF	384 bytes
110	0x13_FE40 - 0x13_FFFF	448 bytes
111	0x13_FE00 - 0x13_FFFF	512 bytes

23.3.2.11 Flash Common Command Object Register (FCCOB)

The FCCOB is an array of six words addressed via the CCOBIX index found in the FCCOBIX register. Byte wide reads and writes are allowed to the FCCOB register.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 869

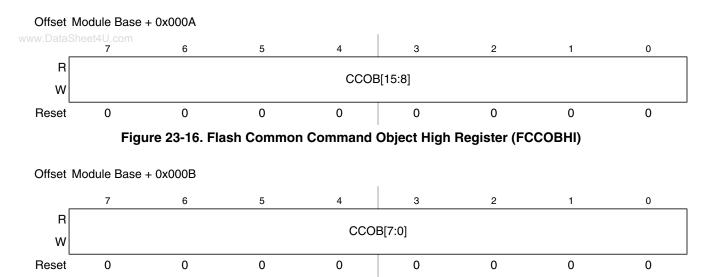


Figure 23-17. Flash Common Command Object Low Register (FCCOBLO)

23.3.2.11.1 FCCOB - NVM Command Mode

NVM command mode uses the FCCOB parameter fields to provide information to the Memory Controller defining the Flash command, and additional parameters relevant to that specific Flash command. Some commands return also information in this register array. The FCCOB parameter fields become effective when the CCIF bit in the FSTAT register is cleared. The generic format for the FCCOB parameter fields in NVM command mode is shown in Table 23-25. The return values are valid for read access when the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register is set. Writes to the FCCOB are ignored if CCIF = 0. Writes to the unimplemented parameter fields for CCOBIX = 100 or CCOBIX = 111 are ignored with reads from these fields returning 0x0000.

Table 23-25 shows the generic Flash command format. The high byte of the first word in the CCOB array contains the command code, followed by the parameters for this specific Flash command. For details, see the description for the specific Flash command.

CCOBIX[2:0]	Byte	FCCOB Parameter Fields (NVM Command Mode)
000	HI	FCMD[7:0] defining Flash command
000	LO	0, Global address [22:16]
001	HI	Global address [15:8]
001	LO	Global address [7:0]
010	HI	Data 0 [15:8]
010	LO	Data 0 [7:0]
011	HI	Data 1 [15:8]
UII	LO	Data 1 [7:0]
100	HI	Data 2 [15:8]
100	LO	Data 2 [7:0]

Table 23-25. FCCOB - NVM Command Mode (Typical Usage)

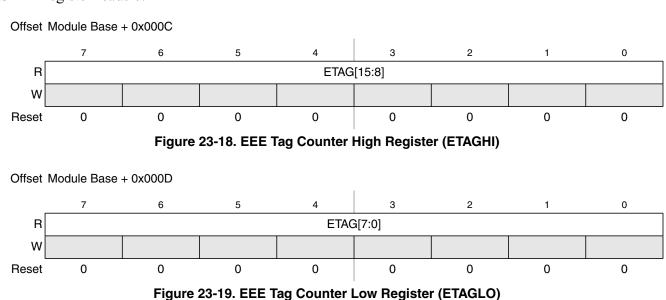
MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table 23-25. FCCOB - NVM Command Mode (Typical Usage)

ww.DataSheet4U.co	CCOBIX[2:0]	Byte	FCCOB Parameter Fields (NVM Command Mode)
	101	HI	Data 3 [15:8]
	101	LO	Data 3 [7:0]

23.3.2.12 EEE Tag Counter Register (ETAG)

The ETAG register contains the number of outstanding words in the buffer RAM EEE partition that need to be programmed into the D-Flash EEE partition. The ETAG register is decremented prior to the related tagged word being programmed into the D-Flash EEE partition. All tagged words have been programmed into the D-Flash EEE partition once all bits in the ETAG register read 0 and the MGBUSY flag in the FSTAT register reads 0.



All ETAG bits are readable but not writable and are cleared by the Memory Controller.

23.3.2.13 Flash ECC Error Results Register (FECCR)

The FECCR registers contain the result of a detected ECC fault for both single bit and double bit faults. The FECCR register provides access to several ECC related fields as defined by the ECCRIX index bits in the FECCRIX register (see Section 23.3.2.4). Once ECC fault information has been stored, no other fault information will be recorded until the specific ECC fault flag has been cleared. In the event of simultaneous ECC faults, the priority for fault recording is:

- 1. Double bit fault over single bit fault
- 2. CPU over XGATE

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 871

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Offset Module Base + 0x000E

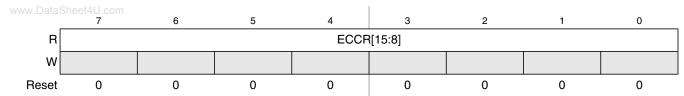
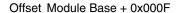


Figure 23-20. Flash ECC Error Results High Register (FECCRHI)



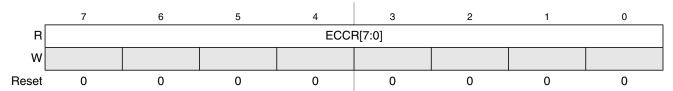


Figure 23-21. Flash ECC Error Results Low Register (FECCRLO)

All FECCR bits are readable but not writable.

Table 23-26. FECCR Index Settings

ECCRIX[2:0]	FECCR Register Content				
	Bits [15:8]	Bit7	Bits[6:0]		
000	Parity bits read from Flash block	CPU or XGATE source identity	Global address [22:16]		
001		Global address [15:0]			
010		Data 0 [15:0]			
011	Data 1 [15:0] (P-Flash only)				
100	Da	ıta 2 [15:0] (P-Flash on	ly)		
101	Data 3 [15:0] (P-Flash only)				
110	Not used, returns 0x0000 when read				
111	Not used, returns 0x0000 when read				

Table 23-27. FECCR Index=000 Bit Descriptions

Field	Description
	ECC Parity Bits — Contains the 8 parity bits from the 72 bit wide P-Flash data word or the 6 parity bits, allocated to PAR[5:0], from the 22 bit wide D-Flash word with PAR[7:6]=00.

Table 23-27. FECCR Index=000 Bit Descriptions

www.PataSheet4l	Description Description
7 XBUS01	Bus Source Identifier — The XBUS01 bit determines whether the ECC error was caused by a read access from the CPU or XGATE. 0 ECC Error happened on the CPU access 1 ECC Error happened on the XGATE access
6–0 GADDR[22:16]	Global Address — The GADDR[22:16] field contains the upper seven bits of the global address having caused the error.

The P-Flash word addressed by ECCRIX = 001 contains the lower 16 bits of the global address. The following four words addressed by ECCRIX = 010 to 101 contain the 64-bit wide data phrase. The four data words and the parity byte are the uncorrected data read from the P-Flash block.

The D-Flash word addressed by ECCRIX=001 contains the lower 16 bits of the global address. The uncorrected 16-bit data word is addressed by ECCRIX=010feature: FECCR, ECC Error Results register.

23.3.2.14 Flash Option Register (FOPT)

The FOPT register is the Flash option register.

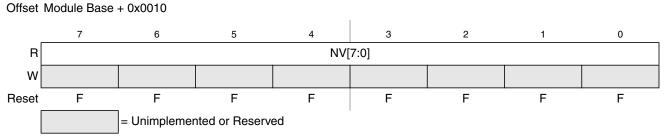


Figure 23-22. Flash Option Register (FOPT)

All bits in the FOPT register are readable but are not writable.

During the reset sequence, the FOPT register is loaded from the Flash nonvolatile byte in the Flash configuration field at global address 0x7F_FF0E located in P-Flash memory (see Table 23-3) as indicated by reset condition F in Figure 23-22. If a double bit fault is detected while reading the P-Flash phrase containing the Flash nonvolatile byte during the reset sequence, all bits in the FOPT register will be set.

Table 23-28. FOPT Field Descriptions

Field	Description
7–0 NV[7:0]	Nonvolatile Bits — The NV[7:0] bits are available as nonvolatile bits. Refer to the device user guide for proper use of the NV bits.

23.3.2.15 Flash Reserved0 Register (FRSV0)

This Flash register is reserved for factory testing.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 873

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Offset Module Base + 0x0011

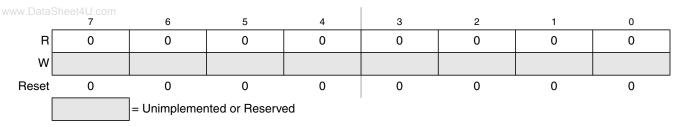


Figure 23-23. Flash Reserved0 Register (FRSV0)

All bits in the FRSV0 register read 0 and are not writable.

23.3.2.16 Flash Reserved1 Register (FRSV1)

This Flash register is reserved for factory testing.

Offset Module Base + 0x0012

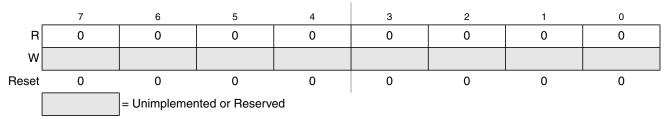


Figure 23-24. Flash Reserved0 Register (FRSV1)

All bits in the FRSV1 register read 0 and are not writable.

23.3.2.17 Flash Reserved2 Register (FRSV2)

This Flash register is reserved for factory testing.

Offset Module Base + 0x0013

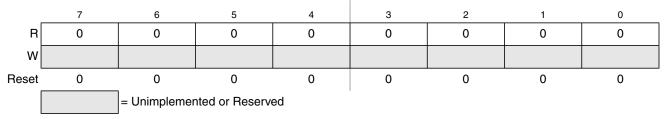


Figure 23-25. Flash Reserved0 Register (FRSV2)

All bits in the FRSV2 register read 0 and are not writable.

Functional Description 23.4

23.4.1 Flash Command Operations

Flash commands operations are used to modify Flash memory contents or configure module resources for EEE operation.

The next sections describe:

- 1. How to write the FCLKDIV register that is used to generate a time base (FCLK) derived from the oscillator clock (XTAL) for Flash program and erase command operations
- 2. The command write sequence used to set Flash command parameters and launch execution
- Valid Flash commands available for execution

23.4.1.1 Writing the FCLKDIV Register

Prior to issuing any Flash program or erase command after a reset, the user is required to write the FCLKDIV register to divide the oscillator clock (XTAL) down to a target FCLK of 1 MHz (range of 800 kHz to 1.05 MHz). Table 23-8 shows recommended values for FDIV[6:0] based on XTAL frequency.

NOTE

Because of the impact of clock synchronization, programming or erasing the Flash memory cannot be performed if the bus clock runs at less than 1 MHz. Setting FDIV too high can destroy the Flash memory due to overstress. Setting FDIV too low can result in incomplete programming or erasure of the Flash memory cells.

If the FCLKDIV register is written, the FDIVLD bit is set automatically. If the FDIVLD bit is 0, the FCLKDIV register has not been written since the last reset. If the FCLKDIV register has not been written, the Flash program or erase command loaded during a command write sequence will not execute and the ACCERR bit in the FSTAT register will set.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 875 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

23.4.1.2 Command Write Sequence

The Memory Controller will launch all valid Flash commands entered using a command write sequence.

Before launching a command, the ACCERR and FPVIOL bits in the FSTAT register must be clear (see Section 23.3.2.7) and the CCIF flag should be tested to determine the status of the current command write sequence. If the CCIF flag is clear, indicating that the command write sequence is still active, a new command write sequence cannot be started and all writes to the FCCOB register will be ignored.

23.4.1.2.1 Define FCCOB Contents

The FCCOB parameter fields must be loaded with all required parameters for the Flash command being executed. Access to the FCCOB parameter fields is controlled via the CCOBIX bits in the FCCOBIX register (see Section 23.3.2.3).

The contents of the FCCOB parameter fields are transferred to the Memory Controller by clearing the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register. Once the CCIF flag is cleared, the CCIF flag will remain clear until the Flash command has completed. Upon completion, the FCCOB register will be used to communicate any results. The flow for a generic command write sequence is shown in Figure 23-26.

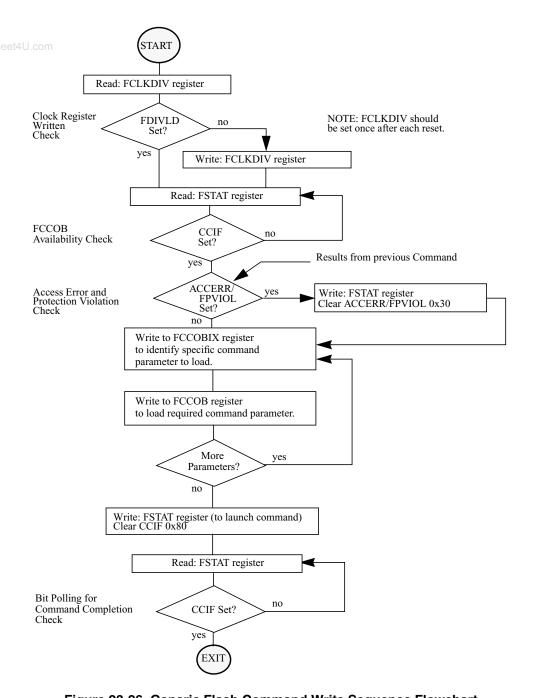


Figure 23-26. Generic Flash Command Write Sequence Flowchart

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 877

23.4.1.3 Valid Flash Module Commands

www.DataSheet4

Table 23-29. Flash Commands by Mode.

FOLID	Command		Unsecured			Secured			
FCMD	Command	NS ¹	NX ²	SS ³	ST ⁴	NS ⁵	NX ⁶	SS ⁷	ST ⁸
0x01	Erase Verify All Blocks	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
0x02	Erase Verify Block	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
0x03	Erase Verify P-Flash Section	*	*	*	*	*			
0x04	Read Once	*	*	*	*	*			
0x05	Load Data Field	*	*	*	*	*			
0x06	Program P-Flash	*	*	*	*	*			
0x07	Program Once	*	*	*	*	*			
0x08	Erase All Blocks			*	*			*	*
0x09	Erase P-Flash Block	*	*	*	*	*			
0x0A	Erase P-Flash Sector	*	*	*	*	*			
0x0B	Unsecure Flash			*	*			*	*
0x0C	Verify Backdoor Access Key	*				*			
0x0D	Set User Margin Level	*	*	*	*	*			
0x0E	Set Field Margin Level			*	*				
0x0F	Full Partition D-Flash			*	*				
0x10	Erase Verify D-Flash Section	*	*	*	*	*			
0x11	Program D-Flash	*	*	*	*	*			
0x12	Erase D-Flash Sector	*	*	*	*	*			
0x13	Enable EEPROM Emulation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
0x14	Disable EEPROM Emulation	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
0x15	EEPROM Emulation Query	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
0x20	Partition D-Flash	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

¹ Unsecured Normal Single Chip mode.

² Unsecured Normal Expanded mode.

³ Unsecured Special Single Chip mode.

⁴ Unsecured Special Mode.

⁵ Secured Normal Single Chip mode.

⁶ Secured Normal Expanded mode.

⁷ Secured Special Single Chip mode.

⁸ Secured Special Mode.

23.4.1.4 P-Flash Commands

Table 23-30 summarizes the valid P-Flash commands along with the effects of the commands on the P-Flash block and other resources within the Flash module.

Table 23-30. P-Flash Commands

FCMD	Command	Function on P-Flash Memory
0x01	Erase Verify All Blocks	Verify that all P-Flash (and D-Flash) blocks are erased.
0x02	Erase Verify Block	Verify that a P-Flash block is erased.
0x03	Erase Verify P-Flash Section	Verify that a given number of words starting at the address provided are erased.
0x04	Read Once	Read a dedicated 64 byte phrase in the nonvolatile information register in P-Flash block 0 that was previously programmed using the Program Once command.
0x05	Load Data Field	Load data for simultaneous multiple P-Flash block operations.
0x06	Program P-Flash	Program a phrase in a P-Flash block and any previously loaded phrases for any other P-Flash block (see Load Data Field command).
0x07	Program Once	Program a dedicated 64 byte phrase in the nonvolatile information register in P-Flash block 0 that is allowed to be programmed only once.
0x08	Erase All Blocks	Erase all P-Flash (and D-Flash) blocks. An erase of all Flash blocks is only possible when the FPLDIS, FPHDIS, and FPOPEN bits in the FPROT register and the EPDIS and EPOPEN bits in the EPROT register are set prior to launching the command.
0x09	Erase P-Flash Block	Erase a single P-Flash block. An erase of the full P-Flash block is only possible when FPLDIS, FPHDIS and FPOPEN bits in the FPROT register are set prior to launching the command.
0x0A	Erase P-Flash Sector	Erase all bytes in a P-Flash sector.
0x0B	Unsecure Flash	Supports a method of releasing MCU security by erasing all P-Flash (and D-Flash) blocks and verifying that all P-Flash (and D-Flash) blocks are erased.
0x0C	Verify Backdoor Access Key	Supports a method of releasing MCU security by verifying a set of security keys.
0x0D	Set User Margin Level	Specifies a user margin read level for all P-Flash blocks.
0x0E	Set Field Margin Level	Specifies a field margin read level for all P-Flash blocks (special modes only).

Freescale Semiconductor 879

23.4.1.5 D-Flash and EEE Commands

Table 23-30 summarizes the valid D-Flash and EEE commands along with the effects of the commands on the D-Flash block and EEE operation.

Table 23-31. D-Flash Commands

FCMD	Command	Function on D-Flash Memory
0x01	Erase Verify All Blocks	Verify that all D-Flash (and P-Flash) blocks are erased.
0x02	Erase Verify Block	Verify that the D-Flash block is erased.
0x08	Erase All Blocks	Erase all D-Flash (and P-Flash) blocks. An erase of all Flash blocks is only possible when the FPLDIS, FPHDIS, and FPOPEN bits in the FPROT register and the EPDIS and EPOPEN bits in the EPROT register are set prior to launching the command.
0x0B	Unsecure Flash	Supports a method of releasing MCU security by erasing all D-Flash (and P-Flash) blocks and verifying that all D-Flash (and P-Flash) blocks are erased.
0x0D	Set User Margin Level	Specifies a user margin read level for the D-Flash block.
0x0E	Set Field Margin Level	Specifies a field margin read level for the D-Flash block (special modes only).
0x0F	Full Partition D-Flash	Erase the D-Flash block and partition an area of the D-Flash block for user access.
0x10	Erase Verify D-Flash Section	Verify that a given number of words starting at the address provided are erased.
0x11	Program D-Flash	Program up to four words in the D-Flash block.
0x12	Erase D-Flash Sector	Erase all bytes in a sector of the D-Flash block.
0x13	Enable EEPROM Emulation	Enable EEPROM emulation where writes to the buffer RAM EEE partition will be copied to the D-Flash EEE partition.
0x14	Disable EEPROM Emulation	Suspend all current erase and program activity related to EEPROM emulation but leave current EEE tags set.
0x15	EEPROM Emulation Query	Returns EEE partition and status variables.
0x20	Partition D-Flash	Partition an area of the D-Flash block for user access.

23.4.2 Flash Command Description

This section provides details of all available Flash commands launched by a command write sequence. The ACCERR bit in the FSTAT register will be set during the command write sequence if any of the following illegal steps are performed, causing the command not to be processed by the Memory Controller:

- Starting any command write sequence that programs or erases Flash memory before initializing the FCLKDIV register
- Writing an invalid command as part of the command write sequence
- For additional possible errors, refer to the error handling table provided for each command

If a Flash block is read during execution of an algorithm (CCIF = 0) on that same block, the read operation will return invalid data. If the SFDIF or DFDIF flags were not previously set when the invalid read operation occurred, both the SFDIF and DFDIF flags will be set and the FECCR registers will be loaded with the global address used in the invalid read operation with the data and parity fields set to all 0.

If the ACCERR or FPVIOL bits are set in the FSTAT register, the user must clear these bits before starting any command write sequence (see Section 23.3.2.7).

CAUTION

A Flash word or phrase must be in the erased state before being programmed. Cumulative programming of bits within a Flash word or phrase is not allowed.

Freescale Semiconductor

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

881

23.4.2.1 Erase Verify All Blocks Command

The Erase Verify All Blocks command will verify that all P-Flash and D-Flash blocks have been erased.

Table 23-32. Erase Verify All Blocks Command FCCOB Requirements.

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB P	arameters	
000	0x01	Not required	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase Verify All Blocks command, the Memory Controller will verify that the entire Flash memory space is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase Verify All Blocks operation has completed.

Table 23-33. Erase Verify All Blocks Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
FSTAT	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the read
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the read
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

23.4.2.2 Erase Verify Block Command

The Erase Verify Block command allows the user to verify that an entire Flash block has been erased. The FCCOB upper global address bits determine which block must be verified.

Table 23-34. Erase Verify Block Command FCCOB Requirements.

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB P	arameters	
000	0x02	Global address [22:16] of the Flash block to be verified.	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase Verify Block command, the Memory Controller will verify that the selected P-Flash or D-Flash block is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase Verify Block operation has completed.

Table 23-35. Erase Verify Block Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
FSTAT		Set if an invalid global address [22:16] is supplied
FSTAI	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the read
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the read
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

23.4.2.3 Erase Verify P-Flash Section Command

The Erase Verify P-Flash Section command will verify that a section of code in the P-Flash memory is erased. The Erase Verify P-Flash Section command defines the starting point of the code to be verified and the number of phrases. The section to be verified cannot cross a 256 Kbyte boundary in the P-Flash memory space.

Table 23-36. Erase Verify P-Flash Section Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB P	arameters	
000	0x03	Global address [22:16] of a P-Flash block	
001	Global address [15:0] of the first phrase to be verifie		
010	Number of phrases to be verified		

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase Verify P-Flash Section command, the Memory Controller will verify the selected section of Flash memory is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase Verify P-Flash Section operation has completed.

Table 23-37. Erase Verify P-Flash Section Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 010 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
	ACCERR	Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)
	ACCERR	Set if an invalid global address [22:0] is supplied
FSTAT		Set if a misaligned phrase address is supplied (global address [2:0] != 000)
		Set if the requested section crosses a 256 Kbyte boundary
	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the read
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the read
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

23.4.2.4 Read Once Command

The Read Once command provides read access to a reserved 64 byte field (8 phrases) located in the nonvolatile information register of P-Flash block 0. The Read Once field is programmed using the Program Once command described in Section 23.4.2.7.

Table 23-38. Read Once Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x04 Not Required		
001	Read Once phrase index		
010	Read Once word 0 value		
011	Read Once word 1 value		
100	Read Once word 2 value		
101	Read Once word 3 value		

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Read Once command, a Read Once phrase is fetched and stored in the FCCOB indexed register. The CCIF flag will set after the Read Once operation has completed. Valid phrase index values for the Read Once command range from 0x00 to 0x07. During execution of the Read Once command, any attempt to read addresses within P-Flash block 0 will return invalid data.

Table 23-39. Read Once Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 001 at command launch
	ACCEDE	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
	ACCERR	Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)
FSTAT		Set if an invalid phrase index is supplied
	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the read
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the read
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

Freescale Semiconductor 885

www.DataSheet4U.com

23.4.2.5 Load Data Field Command

The Load Data Field command is executed to provide FCCOB parameters for multiple P-Flash blocks for a future simultaneous program operation in the P-Flash memory space.

Table 23-40. Load Data Field Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x05 Global address [22:16] to identify P-Flash block		
001	Global address [15:0] of phrase location to be programmed ¹		
010	Word 0		
011	Word 1		
100	Word 2		
101	Word 3		

¹ Global address [2:0] must be 000

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Load Data Field command, the FCCOB registers will be transferred to the Memory Controller and be programmed in the block specified at the global address given with a future Program P-Flash command launched on a P-Flash block. The CCIF flag will set after the Load Data Field operation has completed. Note that once a Load Data Field command sequence has been initiated, the Load Data Field command sequence will be cancelled if any command other than Load Data Field or the future Program P-Flash is launched. Similarly, if an error occurs after launching a Load Data Field or Program P-Flash command, the associated Load Data Field command sequence will be cancelled.

Table 23-41. Load Data Field Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition		
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 101 at command launch		
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)		
		Set if an invalid global address [22:0] is supplied		
	ACCERR	Set if a misaligned phrase address is supplied (global address [2:0] != 000)		
FSTAT	ACCERN	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active and the selected block has previously been selected in the same command sequence		
, 5		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active and global address [17:0] does not match that previously supplied in the same command sequence		
	FPVIOL	Set if the global address [22:0] points to a protected area		
	MGSTAT1	None		
	MGSTAT0	None		
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None		

23.4.2.6 Program P-Flash Command

The Program P-Flash operation will program a previously erased phrase in the P-Flash memory using an embedded algorithm.

CAUTION

A Flash word or phrase must be in the erased state before being programmed. Cumulative programming of bits within a Flash word or phrase is not allowed.

Table 23-42. Program P-Flash Command FCCOB Requirements.

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x06 Global address [22:16] to identify P-Flash block		
001	Global address [15:0] of phrase location to be programmed ¹		
010	Word 0 program value		
011	Word 1 program value		
100	Word 2 program value		
101	Word 3 program value		

¹ Global address [2:0] must be 000

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Program P-Flash command the Memory Controller will program the data words to the supplied global address and will then proceed to verify the data words read back as expected. The CCIF flag will set after the Program P-Flash operation has completed.

Table 23-43. Program P-Flash Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 101 at command launch	
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
		Set if an invalid global address [22:0] is supplied	
	ACCERR	Set if a misaligned phrase address is supplied (global address [2:0] != 000)	
	ACCERR	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active and the selected block has previously been selected in the same command sequence	
FSTAT		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active and global address [17:0] does not match that previously supplied in the same command sequence	
	FPVIOL	Set if the global address [22:0] points to a protected area	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 887

23.4.2.7 Program Once Command

The Program Once command restricts programming to a reserved 64 byte field (8 phrases) in the nonvolatile information register located in P-Flash block 0. The Program Once reserved field can be read using the Read Once command as described in Section 23.4.2.4. The Program Once command must only be issued once since the nonvolatile information register in P-Flash block 0 cannot be erased.

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x07 Not Required		
001	Program Once phrase index		
010	Program Once word 0 value		
011	Program Once word 1 value		
100	Program Once word 2 value		
101	Program Once word 3 value		

Table 23-44. Program Once Command FCCOB Requirements

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Program Once command, if the selected phrase is verified as erased then the phrase will be programmed and will then be verified the data words read back as expected. The CCIF flag will remain clear, setting only after the Program Once operation has completed. The Program Once reserved nonvolatile information register cannot be erased and any attempt to program a specific phrase a second time will not be allowed. Valid phrase index values for the Program Once command range from 0x00 to 0x07. During execution of the Program Once command, any attempt to read addresses within P-Flash block 0 will return invalid data.

	Tabl	le 23-45.	Program	Once	Command	Error I	Handling	1
--	------	-----------	---------	------	---------	---------	----------	---

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 101 at command launch	
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
	ACCERR	Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
		Set if an invalid phrase index is supplied	
FSTAT		Set if the requested phrase has already been programmed ¹	
	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

If a Program Once phrase is initially programmed to 0xFFFF_FFFF_FFFF, the Program Once command will be allowed to execute again on that same phrase.

23.4.2.8 Erase All Blocks Command

The Erase All Blocks operation will erase the entire P-Flash and D-Flash memory space including the EEE nonvolatile information register.

Table 23-46. Erase All Blocks Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x08	Not required

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase All Blocks command, the Memory Controller will erase the entire Flash memory space and verify that it is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase All Blocks operation has completed.

Table 23-47. Erase All Blocks Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch	
	ACCERR	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
FSTAT	FPVIOL	Set if any area of the P-Flash memory is protected	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	Set if any area of the buffer RAM EEE partition is protected	

23.4.2.9 Erase P-Flash Block Command

The Erase P-Flash Block operation will erase all addresses in a P-Flash block.

Table 23-48. Erase P-Flash Block Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x09	Global address [22:16] to identify P-Flash block	
001	Global address [15:0] in P-Flash block to be erased		

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase P-Flash Block command, the Memory Controller will erase the selected P-Flash block and verify that it is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase P-Flash Block operation has completed.

Table 23-49. Erase P-Flash Block Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 001 at command launch	
	ACCERR	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
	ACCENN	Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
FSTAT		Set if an invalid global address [22:16] is supplied	
	FPVIOL	Set if an area of the selected P-Flash block is protected	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

23.4.2.10 Erase P-Flash Sector Command

The Erase P-Flash Sector operation will erase all addresses in a P-Flash sector.

Table 23-50. Erase P-Flash Sector Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x0A	Global address [22:16] to identify P-Flash block to be erased	
001	Global address [15:0] in sector to be erased		

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase P-Flash Sector command, the Memory Controller will erase the selected Flash sector and verify that it is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase P-Flash Sector operation has completed.

Table 23-51. Erase P-Flash Sector Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 001 at command launch	
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
		Set if an invalid global address [22:16] is supplied	
FSTAT		Set if a misaligned phrase address is supplied (global address [2:0] != 000)	
	FPVIOL	Set if the selected P-Flash sector is protected	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 891

23.4.2.11 Unsecure Flash Command

The Unsecure Flash command will erase the entire P-Flash and D-Flash memory space and, if successful, will release security.

Table 23-52. Unsecure Flash Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x0B	Not required

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Unsecure Flash command, the Memory Controller will erase the entire Flash memory space and verify that it is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Unsecure Flash operation has completed. If the Memory Controller detects a programmed location in the Flash memory space the Unsecure Flash operation will terminate without releasing security. If the Memory Controller verifies that the entire Flash memory space is erased, security will be released.

Table 23-53. Unsecure Flash Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch	
	ACCERR	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
FSTAT	FPVIOL	Set if any area of the P-Flash memory is protected	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	Set if any area of the buffer RAM EEE partition is protected	

23.4.2.12 Verify Backdoor Access Key Command

The Verify Backdoor Access Key operation will compare a set of security keys provided with those stored in the Flash security byte in the Flash configuration field. The Verify Backdoor Access Key command write sequence will set the ACCERR bit in the FSTAT register unless the command is enabled by the KEYEN bits in the FSEC register.

Table 23-54. Verify Backdoor Access Key Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x0C Not required	
001	Key 0	
010	Key 1	
011	Key 2	
100	Key 3	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Verify Backdoor Access Key command, the Memory Controller will compare the key provided with the backdoor comparison key in the Flash configuration field. If the key is successfully verified, security will be released. If an invalid attempt is made to verify the Backdoor Keys the command will be locked out until a power down occurs. The CCIF flag will set after the Verify Backdoor Access Key operation has completed.

Table 23-55. Verify Backdoor Access Key Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 100 at command launch	
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
		Set if an incorrect Backdoor Key is supplied	
FSTAT		Set if Backdoor Key access has not been enabled (KEYEN[1:0] != 10, see Section 23.3.2.2)	
		Set if an incorrect Bypass Code has been supplied since the last power down	
	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	None	
	MGSTAT0	None	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

Freescale Semiconductor 893

www.DataSheet4U.com

23.4.2.13 Set User Margin Level Command

The Set User Margin Level command causes the Memory Controller to set the margin level specified for future read operations of a specific P-Flash or D-Flash block.

Table 23-56. Set User Margin Level Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x0D	Global address [22:16] of the Flash block
001	Margin level setting	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Set User Margin Level command, the Memory Controller will set the user margin level and then set the CCIF flag. Valid margin level settings for the Set User Margin Level command are defined in Table 23-57.

Table 23-57. Valid Set User Margin Level Settings

CCOB (CCOBIX=001)	Level Description	
0x0000	Return to Normal Level	
0x0001	User Margin-1 Level ¹	
0x0002	User Margin-0 Level ²	

¹ Read margin to the erased state

Table 23-58. Set User Margin Level Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 001 at command launch	
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
FSTAT		Set if an invalid global address [22:16] is supplied	
FSIAI		Set if an invalid margin level setting is supplied	
	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	None	
	MGSTAT0	None	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

² Read margin to the programmed state

NOTE

www.DataSheet4U.User margin levels can be used to check that Flash memory contents have adequate margin for normal level read operations. If unexpected results are encountered when checking Flash memory contents at user margin levels, a potential loss of information has been detected.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 895

23.4.2.14 Set Field Margin Level Command

The Set Field Margin Level command, valid in special modes only, causes the Memory Controller to set the margin level specified for future read operations of a specific P-Flash or D-Flash block.

Table 23-59. Set Field Margin Level Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x0E	Global address [22:16] of the Flash block
001	Margin level setting	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Set Field Margin Level command, the Memory Controller will set the field margin level and then set the CCIF flag. Valid margin level settings for the Set Field Margin Level command are defined in Table 23-60.

Table 23-60. Valid Set Field Margin Level Settings

CCOB (CCOBIX=001)	Level Description	
0x0000	Return to Normal Level	
0x0001	User Margin-1 Level ¹	
0x0002	User Margin-0 Level ²	
0x0003	Field Margin-1 Level ¹	
0x0004	Field Margin-0 Level ²	

¹ Read margin to the erased state

Table 23-61. Set Field Margin Level Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 001 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)
FSTAT		Set if an invalid global address [22:16] is supplied
FSIAI		Set if an invalid margin level setting is supplied
	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	None
	MGSTAT0	None
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

CAUTION

Field margin levels must only be used after initial factory programming.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

² Read margin to the programmed state

NOTE

www.DataSheet4UField margin levels can be used to check that Flash memory contents have adequate margin for data retention at the normal level setting. If unexpected results are encountered when checking Flash memory contents at field margin levels, the Flash memory contents should be erased and reprogrammed.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

23.4.2.15 Full Partition D-Flash Command

The Full Partition D-Flash command allows the user to allocate sectors within the D-Flash block for applications and a partition within the buffer RAM for EEPROM access. The D-Flash block consists of 128 sectors with 256 bytes per sector.

Table 23-62. Full Partition D-Flash Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x0F Not required		
001	Number of 256 byte sectors for the D-Flash user partition (DFPART)		
010	Number of 256 byte sectors for buffer RAM EEE partition (ERPART)		

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Full Partition D-Flash command, the following actions are taken to define a partition within the D-Flash block for direct access (DFPART) and a partition within the buffer RAM for EEE use (ERPART):

- Validate the DFPART and ERPART values provided:
 - DFPART <= 128 (maximum number of 256 byte sectors in D-Flash block)
 - ERPART <= 16 (maximum number of 256 byte sectors in buffer RAM)
 - If ERPART > 0, 128 DFPART >= 12 (minimum number of 256 byte sectors in the D-Flash block required to support EEE)
 - If ERPART > 0, ((128-DFPART)/ERPART) >= 8 (minimum ratio of D-Flash EEE space to buffer RAM EEE space to support EEE)
- Erase the D-Flash block and the EEE nonvolatile information register
- Program DFPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12_0000 (see Table 23-6)
- Program a duplicate DFPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12_0002 (see Table 23-6)
- Program ERPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12_0004 (see Table 23-6)
- Program a duplicate ERPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12_0006 (see Table 23-6)

The D-Flash user partition will start at global address $0x10_0000$. The buffer RAM EEE partition will end at global address $0x13_FFFF$. After the Full Partition D-Flash operation has completed, the CCIF flag will set.

Running the Full Partition D-Flash command a second time will result in the previous partition values and the entire D-Flash memory being erased. The data value written corresponds to the number of 256 byte sectors allocated for either direct D-Flash access (DFPART) or buffer RAM EEE access (ERPART).

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Table 23-63. Full Partition D-Flash Command Error Handling

/.DataSheet4U.com Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
FSTAT	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 010 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)
		Set if an invalid DFPART or ERPART selection is supplied
	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	None
	MGSTAT0	None
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

23.4.2.16 Erase Verify D-Flash Section Command

The Erase Verify D-Flash Section command will verify that a section of code in the D-Flash user partition is erased. The Erase Verify D-Flash Section command defines the starting point of the data to be verified and the number of words.

Table 23-64. Erase Verify D-Flash Section Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB P	arameters
000	0x10	Global address [22:16] of the D-Flash block
001	Global address [15:0] of the first word to be verified	
010	Number of words to be verified	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase Verify D-Flash Section command, the Memory Controller will verify the selected section of D-Flash memory is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase Verify D-Flash Section operation has completed.

Table 23-65. Erase Verify D-Flash Section Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
FSTAT	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 010 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)
		Set if an invalid global address [22:0] is supplied
		Set if a misaligned word address is supplied (global address [0] != 0)
		Set if the global address [22:0] points to an area of the D-Flash EEE partition
		Set if the requested section breaches the end of the D-Flash block or goes into the D-Flash EEE partition
	FPVIOL	None
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the read
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the read
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

23.4.2.17 Program D-Flash Command

The Program D-Flash operation will program a previously erased word in the D-Flash user partition. The Program D-Flash operation will confirm that a location was erased prior to programming and that the location was successfully programmed on completion.

CAUTION

A Flash word must be in the erased state before being programmed. Cumulative programming of bits within a Flash word is not allowed.

Table 23-66. Program D-Flash Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters		
000	0x11	0x11 Global address [22:16] to identify D-Flash block	
001	Global address [15:0] of word to be programmed		
010	Word 0 program value		
011	Word 1 program value, if desired		
100	Word 2 program value, if desired		
101	Word 3 program value, if desired		

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Program D-Flash command, the FCCOB parameters will be transferred to the Memory Controller and be programmed. The CCOBIX index value at Program D-Flash command launch determines how many words will be programmed in the D-Flash block. No protection checks are made in the Program D-Flash operation on the D-Flash block, only access error checks. Once the Program D-Flash command has successfully launched on the D-Flash block, the CCIF flag will remain clear, setting only after the Program D-Flash operation has completed in the D-Flash block.

Table 23-67. Program D-Flash Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] < 010 at command launch
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] > 101 at command launch
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active
		Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)
	ACCERR	Set if an invalid global address [22:0] is supplied
		Set if a misaligned word address is supplied (global address [0] != 0)
FSTAT		Set if the global address [22:0] points to an area in the D-Flash EEE partition
		Set if the requested group of words breaches the end of the D-Flash block or goes into the D-Flash EEE partition
		None
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Table 23-67. Program D-Flash Command Error Handling

w.DataSheet411 com	Error Bit	Error Condition
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None

23.4.2.18 Erase D-Flash Sector Command

The Erase D-Flash Sector operation will erase all addresses in a sector of the D-Flash user partition.

Table 23-68. Erase D-Flash Sector Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x12	Global address [22:16] to identify D-Flash block to be erased
001	Global address [15:0] in sector to be erased	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Erase P-Flash Sector command, the Memory Controller will erase the selected Flash sector and verify that it is erased. The CCIF flag will set after the Erase D-Flash Sector operation has completed.

Table 23-69. Erase D-Flash Sector Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 001 at command launch	
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
	ACCERR	Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)	
	ACCERR	Set if an invalid global address [22:0] is supplied	
FSTAT		Set if a misaligned word address is supplied (global address [0] != 0)	
		Set if the global address [22:0] points to the D-Flash EEE partition	
	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	Set if any errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
	MGSTAT0	Set if any non-correctable errors have been encountered during the verify operation	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

Freescale Semiconductor 903

www.DataSheet4U.com

23.4.2.19 Enable EEPROM Emulation Command

The Enable EEPROM Emulation command causes the Memory Controller to enable EEE activity. EEE activity is disabled after any reset.

Table 23-70. Enable EEPROM Emulation Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x13	Not required

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Enable EEPROM Emulation command, the CCIF flag will set after the Memory Controller enables EEE operations using the contents of the EEE tag RAM and tag counter. The Full Partition D-Flash or the Partition D-Flash command must be run prior to launching the Enable EEPROM Emulation command.

Table 23-71. Enable EEPROM Emulation Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch	
	ACCERR	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
FSTAT		Set if Full Partition D-Flash or Partition D-Flash command not previously run	
FSIAI	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	None	
	MGSTAT0	None	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

23.4.2.20 Disable EEPROM Emulation Command

The Disable EEPROM Emulation command causes the Memory Controller to suspend current EEE activity.

Table 23-72. Disable EEPROM Emulation Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x14	Not required

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Disable EEPROM Emulation command, the Memory Controller will halt EEE operations at the next convenient point without clearing the EEE tag RAM or tag counter before setting the CCIF flag.

Table 23-73. Disable EEPROM Emulation Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
	ACCERR	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch	
	ACCERN	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
FSTAT	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	None	
MGSTAT0		None	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

www.DataSheet4U.com

23.4.2.21 EEPROM Emulation Query Command

The EEPROM Emulation Query command returns EEE partition and status variables.

Table 23-74. EEPROM Emulation Query Command FCCOB Requirements

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x15 Not required	
001	Return MDFPART	
010	Return MERPART	
011	Return ECOUNT	
100	Return Dead Sector Count Return Ready Sector Count	

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the EEPROM Emulation Query command, the CCIF flag will set after the EEE partition and status variables are stored in the FCCOBIX register.

Table 23-75. EEPROM Emulation Query Command Error Handling

Register	Error Bit	Error Condition	
	ACCEPP	Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 000 at command launch	
	ACCERR	Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active	
FSTAT	FPVIOL	None	
	MGSTAT1	None	
MGSTAT0		None	
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None	

23.4.2.22 Partition D-Flash Command

The Partition D-Flash command allows the user to allocate sectors within the D-Flash block for applications and a partition within the buffer RAM for EEPROM access. The D-Flash block consists of 128 sectors with 256 bytes per sector. The Erase All Blocks command must be run prior to launching the Partition D-Flash command.

CCOBIX[2:0]	FCCOB Parameters	
000	0x20	Not required
001	Number of 256 byte sectors for the D-Flash user partition (DFPART)	
010	Number of 256 byte sectors for buffer RAM EEE partition (ERPART)	

Table 23-76. Partition D-Flash Command FCCOB Requirements

Upon clearing CCIF to launch the Partition D-Flash command, the following actions are taken to define a partition within the D-Flash block for direct access (DFPART) and a partition within the buffer RAM for EEE use (ERPART):

- Validate the DFPART and ERPART values provided:
 - DFPART <= 128 (maximum number of 256 byte sectors in D-Flash block)
 - ERPART <= 16 (maximum number of 256 byte sectors in buffer RAM)
 - If ERPART > 0, 128 DFPART >= 12 (minimum number of 256 byte sectors in the D-Flash block required to support EEE)
 - If ERPART > 0, ((128-DFPART)/ERPART) >= 8 (minimum ratio of D-Flash EEE space to buffer RAM EEE space to support EEE)
- Erase verify the D-Flash block and the EEE nonvolatile information register
- Program DFPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12_0000 (see Table 23-6)
- Program a duplicate DFPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12 0002 (see Table 23-6)
- Program ERPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12_0004 (see Table 23-6)
- Program a duplicate ERPART to the EEE nonvolatile information register at global address 0x12 0006 (see Table 23-6)

The D-Flash user partition will start at global address $0x10_0000$. The buffer RAM EEE partition will end at global address $0x13_FFFF$. After the Partition D-Flash operation has completed, the CCIF flag will set.

Running the Partition D-Flash command a second time will result in the ACCERR bit within the FSTAT register being set. The data value written corresponds to the number of 256 byte sectors allocated for either direct D-Flash access (DFPART) or buffer RAM EEE access (ERPART).

Freescale Semiconductor

907

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

Table 23-77. Partition D-Flash Command Error Handling

w.DataSheet4U.com Register	Error Bit Error Condition					
		Set if CCOBIX[2:0] != 010 at command launch				
		Set if a Load Data Field command sequence is currently active				
	ACCERR	Set if command not available in current mode (see Table 23-29)				
FSTAT		Set if partitions have already been defined				
FSIAI		Set if an invalid DFPART or ERPART selection is supplied				
	FPVIOL	None				
	MGSTAT1	None				
	MGSTAT0	None				
FERSTAT	EPVIOLIF	None				

23.4.3Interrupts

The Flash module can generate an interrupt when a Flash command operation has completed or when a Flash command operation has detected an EEE error or an ECC fault.

Global (CCR) **Interrupt Source Interrupt Flag Local Enable** Mask Flash Command Complete CCIF CCIE I Bit (FSTAT register) (FCNFG register) Flash EEE Erase Error **ERSERIF ERSERIE** I Bit (FERSTAT register) (FERCNFG register) Flash EEE Program Error **PGMERIF PGMERIE** I Bit (FERCNFG register) (FERSTAT register) Flash EEE Protection Violation **EPVIOLIF EPVIOLIE** I Bit (FERSTAT register) (FERCNFG register) Flash EEE Error Type 1 Violation **ERSVIF1** ERSVIE1 I Bit (FERCNFG register) (FERSTAT register) Flash EEE Error Type 0 Violation ERSVIF0 **ERSVIE0** I Bit (FERSTAT register) (FERCNFG register) **DFDIE DFDIF** ECC Double Bit Fault on Flash Read I Bit (FERSTAT register) (FERCNFG register) ECC Single Bit Fault on Flash Read **SFDIF SFDIE** I Bit (FERSTAT register) (FERCNFG register)

Table 23-78. Flash Interrupt Sources

NOTE

Vector addresses and their relative interrupt priority are determined at the MCU level.

23.4.3.1 **Description of Flash Interrupt Operation**

The Flash module uses the CCIF flag in combination with the CCIE interrupt enable bit to generate the Flash command interrupt request. The Flash module uses the ERSEIF, PGMEIF, EPVIOLIF, ERSVIF1, ERSVIFO, DFDIF and SFDIF flags in combination with the ERSEIE, PGMEIE, EPVIOLIE, ERSVIE1, ERSVIE0, DFDIE and SFDIE interrupt enable bits to generate the Flash error interrupt request. For a detailed description of the register bits involved, refer to Section 23.3.2.5, "Flash Configuration Register (FCNFG)", Section 23.3.2.6, "Flash Error Configuration Register (FERCNFG)", Section 23.3.2.7, "Flash Status Register (FSTAT)", and Section 23.3.2.8, "Flash Error Status Register (FERSTAT)".

The logic used for generating the Flash module interrupts is shown in Figure 23-27.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 909

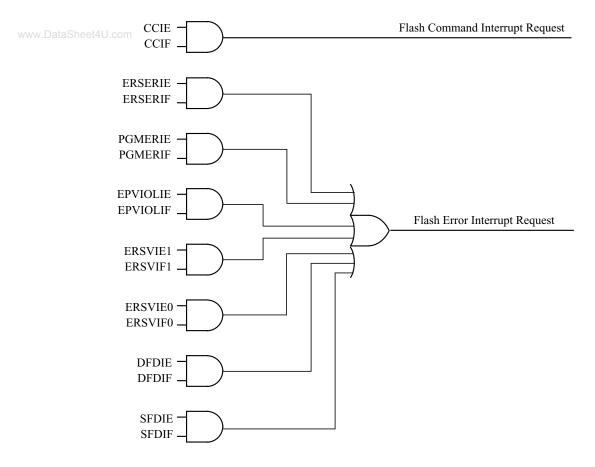


Figure 23-27. Flash Module Interrupts Implementation

23.4.4 Wait Mode

The module is not affected if the MCU enters wait mode. The Flash module can recover the MCU from wait if the CCIF interrupt is enabled (see Section 23.4.3, ".....Interrupts").

23.4.5 **Stop Mode**

If a command is active (CCIF = 0) or an EE-Emulation operation is pending when the MCU requests to enter into stop mode, the current operation will be completed before the CPU enters stop mode.

23.4.6 Background Debug Mode

In background debug mode (BDM), the FPROT register is writable. If the MCU is unsecured, then all Flash commands described in Section 23.4.2 can be executed unless otherwise noted. If the MCU is secured and is in special single chip mode, the following Flash commands are available:

- Erase Verify All Blocks (0x01)
- Erase Verify Block (0x02)
- Erase All Blocks (0x08)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

910 Freescale Semiconductor

www.DataSheet4U.com

- Unsecure Flash (0x0B))
- www.DatWerify Backdoor Access Key (0x0C)
 - Enable EEPROM Emulation (0x13)
 - Disable EEPROM Emulation (0x14)
 - EEPROM Emulation Query (0x15)
 - Partition D-Flash (0x20)

23.5 Security

The Flash module provides the necessary security information to the MCU. After each reset, the Flash module determines the security state of the MCU as defined in Section 23.3.2.2, "Flash Security Register (FSEC)".

The contents of the Flash security byte at global address $0x7F_FF0F$ in the Flash configuration field must be changed directly by programming $0x7F_FF0F$ when the MCU is unsecured and the higher address sector is unprotected. If the Flash security byte is successfully programmed to $0x7F_FF0F$, security will be released after the next reset of the MCU. If the Flash security byte is left in a secured state, any reset will cause the MCU to initialize to a secure operating mode.

The availability and extent of the operating modes of the Flash module depend on the state of the MCU. How the MCU modes of operation affect Flash command availability is shown in Table 23-29.

This section describes security-related operation of the Flash module and covers the following subjects:

- Flash Module Operation while Unsecure
- Flash Module Operation while Secure
- Unsecuring the MCU using Backdoor Key Access
- Unsecuring the MCU in Special Single Chip Mode using BDM

23.5.1 Flash Module Operation while Unsecure

23.5.1.1 MCU Normal Operating Modes

In MCU normal operating modes with the Flash module unsecure, NVM command mode allows Flash commands as described in Section 23.4.2 to execute.

The FPROT register (see Section 23.3.2.9) is loaded from the Flash protection byte during the reset sequence. Writes to the FPROT register are restricted to specific scenarios. The Program P-Flash (0x06), Erase All Blocks (0x08), Erase P-Flash Block (0x09), and Erase P-Flash Sector (0x0A) commands will cause a protection violation if the command will attempt to alter data in a protected area.

The EPROT register (see Section 23.3.2.10) is loaded from the EEE protection byte during the reset sequence. All writes to a protected area of the buffer RAM EEE partition will result in a protection violation.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

23.5.1.2 MCU Special Operating Modes

In MCU special operating modes with the Flash module unsecure, NVM command mode allows all Flash commands described in Section 23.4.2 to execute.

The FPROT register is loaded from the Flash protection byte during the reset sequence. Writes to the FPROT register are not restricted. The Program P-Flash (0x06), Erase All Blocks (0x08), Erase P-Flash Block (0x09), and Erase P-Flash Sector (0x0A) commands will cause a protection violation if the command will attempt to alter data in a protected area.

The EPROT register is loaded from the EEE protection byte during the reset sequence. Writes to the EPROT register are not restricted. All writes to a protected area of the buffer RAM EEE partition will result in a protection violation.

23.5.2 Flash Module Operation while Secure

23.5.2.1 MCU Normal Operating Modes

In MCU normal modes with the Flash module secure, NVM command mode allows the following Flash commands:

- 0x01 Erase Verify All Blocks
- 0x02 Erase Verify Block
- 0x03 Erase Verify P-Flash Section (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x04 Read Once (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x05 Load Data Field (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x06 Program P-Flash (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x07 Program Once (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x09 Erase P-Flash Block (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x0A Erase P-Flash Sector (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x0C Verify Backdoor Access Key (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x0D Set User Margin Level (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x10 Erase Verify D-Flash Section (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x11 Program D-Flash (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x12 Erase D-Flash Sector (normal single chip mode only)
- 0x13 Enable EEPROM Emulation
- 0x14 Disable EEPROM Emulation
- 0x15 EEPROM Emulation Query
- 0x20 Partition D-Flash

The FPROT register (see Section 23.3.2.9) is loaded from the Flash protection byte during the reset sequence. Writes to the FPROT register are restricted to specific scenarios in MCU normal operating modes. The Program P-Flash (0x06), Erase P-Flash Block (0x09), and Erase P-Flash Sector (0x0A) commands will cause a protection violation if the command will attempt to alter data in a protected area.

The EPROT register (see Section 23.3.2.10) is loaded from the EEE protection byte during the reset sequence. All writes to a protected area of the buffer RAM EEE partition will result in a protection violation in MCU normal operating modes.

23.5.2.2 MCU Special Operating Modes

In MCU special modes with the Flash module secure, NVM command mode allows the following Flash commands:

- 0x01 Erase Verify All Blocks
- 0x02 Erase Verify Block
- 0x08 Erase All Blocks
- 0x0B Unsecure Flash
- 0x13 Enable EEPROM Emulation
- 0x14 Disable EEPROM Emulation
- 0x15 EEPROM Emulation Query
- 0x20 Partition D-Flash

The FPROT register (see Section 23.3.2.9) is loaded from the Flash protection byte during the reset sequence. Writes to the FPROT register are not restricted in MCU special operating modes. The Erase All Blocks (0x08) command will cause a protection violation if protection is enabled in P-Flash memory in MCU special operating modes.

The EPROT register (see Section 23.3.2.10) is loaded from the EEE protection byte during the reset sequence. Writes to the EPROT register are not restricted in MCU special operating modes. All writes to a protected area of the buffer RAM EEE partition will result in a protection violation in MCU special operating modes.

23.5.3 Unsecuring the MCU using Backdoor Key Access

The MCU may be unsecured by using the backdoor key access feature which requires knowledge of the contents of the backdoor keys (four 16-bit words programmed at addresses $0x7F_FF00-0x7F_FF07$). If the KEYEN[1:0] bits are in the enabled state (see Section 23.3.2.2), the Verify Backdoor Access Key command allows the user to present four prospective keys for comparison to the keys stored in the Flash memory via the Memory Controller. If the keys presented in the Verify Backdoor Access Key command matches the backdoor keys stored in the Flash memory, the MCU will be unsecured. Key values of 0x0000 and 0xFFFF are not permitted as backdoor keys. While the Verify Backdoor Access Key command is active, Flash block 0 will not be available for read access and will return invalid data.

The user code stored in the P-Flash memory must have a method of receiving the backdoor keys from an external stimulus. This external stimulus would typically be through one of the on-chip serial ports.

If the KEYEN[1:0] bits are in the enabled state (see Section 23.3.2.2), the MCU can be unsecured by the backdoor key access sequence described below:

1. Follow the command sequence for the Verify Backdoor Access Key command as explained in Section 23.4.2.12

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

2. If the Verify Backdoor Access Key command is successful, the MCU is unsecured and the SEC[1:0] bits in the FSEC register are forced to the unsecure state of 1:0

The Verify Backdoor Access Key command is monitored by the Memory Controller and an illegal key will prohibit future use of the Verify Backdoor Access Key command. A reset of the MCU is the only method to re-enable the Verify Backdoor Access Key command.

After the backdoor keys have been correctly matched, the MCU will be unsecured. After the MCU is unsecured, the sector containing the Flash security byte can be erased and the Flash security byte can be reprogrammed to the unsecure state, if desired.

In the unsecure state, the user has full control of the contents of the backdoor keys by programming addresses 0x7F_FF00–0x7F_FF07 in the Flash configuration field.

The security as defined in the Flash security byte (0x7F_FF0F) is not changed by using the Verify Backdoor Access Key command sequence. The backdoor keys stored in addresses 0x7F_FF00 – 0x7F_FF07 are unaffected by the Verify Backdoor Access Key command sequence. After the next reset of the MCU, the security state of the Flash module is determined by the Flash security byte (0x7F_FF0F). The Verify Backdoor Access Key command sequence has no effect on the program and erase protections defined in the Flash protection register.

23.5.4 Unsecuring the MCU in Special Single Chip Mode using BDM

The MCU can be unsecured in special single chip mode by erasing the P-Flash and D-Flash memory by one of the following methods:

- Reset the MCU into special single chip mode, delay while the erase test is performed by the BDM, send BDM commands to disable protection in the P-Flash and D-Flash memory, and execute the Erase All Blocks command write sequence to erase the P-Flash and D-Flash memory.
- Reset the MCU into special expanded wide mode, disable protection in the P-Flash and D-Flash memory and run code from external memory to execute the Erase All Blocks command write sequence to erase the P-Flash and D-Flash memory.

After the CCIF flag sets to indicate that the Erase All Blocks operation has completed, reset the MCU into special single chip mode. The BDM will execute the Erase Verify All Blocks command write sequence to verify that the P-Flash and D-Flash memory is erased. If the P-Flash and D-Flash memory are verified as erased and the MCU will be unsecured. All BDM commands will be enabled and the Flash security byte may be programmed to the unsecure state by the following method:

• Send BDM commands to execute a word program sequence to program the Flash security byte to the unsecured state and reset the MCU.

23.6 Initialization

On each system reset, the Flash module executes the Flash reset sequence, consisting of the core hold phase followed by the core active phase, to initialize the Flash module. During the Flash reset sequence, the D-Flash block and buffer RAM are not accessible until the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register is set.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

23.6.1 Flash Reset Sequence - Core Hold Phase

During the core hold phase of the Flash reset sequence, the Flash module will hold CPU activity and the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register will remain clear while executing the following steps:

- 1. Copy block configuration parameters from the P-Flash IFR to the Memory Controller Scratch RAM. For any block configuration parameter, if a double bit fault is detected or the location reads 0xFFFF, default values for all block configuration parameters are copied from the Memory Controller ROM to the Memory Controller Scratch RAM.
- 2. Write block configuration parameters from the Memory Controller Scratch RAM to all P-Flash and D-Flash blocks.
- 3. Copy the EEE protection and P-Flash protection bytes from the Flash configuration field (see Table 23-3) to the EPROT and FPROT registers, respectively (see Section 23.3.2.10 and Section 23.3.2.9). If a double bit fault is detected, the EPROT and FPROT registers will each be loaded with 0x7F to leave the buffer RAM EEE partition and P-Flash memory fully protected after the reset sequence.
- 4. Copy the nonvolatile and security bytes from the Flash configuration field to the FOPT and FSEC registers, respectively (see Section 23.3.2.14 and Section 23.3.2.2). If a double bit fault is detected, the FOPT and FSEC registers will each be loaded with 0xFF, leaving the Flash module in a secured state with backdoor key access disabled after the reset sequence.

23.6.2 Flash Reset Sequence - Core Active Phase

During the core active phase of the Flash reset sequence, the Flash module will release CPU activity and the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register will remain clear while executing the following steps:

- 1. If a double bit fault was not detected during step 1 of the core hold phase, copy algorithm parameters from the P-Flash IFR to the Memory Controller Scratch RAM. If a double bit fault was detected during step 1 of the core hold phase or if a double bit fault is detected during the copy of the algorithm parameters or if any algorithm parameter reads 0xFFFF, default values for all algorithm parameters are copied from the Memory Controller ROM to the Memory Controller Scratch RAM.
- 2. If ERPART > 0, copy all valid EEE records from the D-Flash EEE partition to the buffer RAM EEE partition.

Upon completion of the core active phase of the Flash reset sequence, the CCIF flag in the FSTAT register will be set.

23.6.3 Error Handling during Reset Sequence

If a double bit fault is detected during either phase of the Flash reset sequence, the MGSTAT bits in the FSTAT register will both be set along with the CCIF flag at the end of the core active phase of the Flash reset sequence.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 915 Chapter 23 1024 KByte Flash Module (S12XFTM1024K5V2)

23.6.4 Reset While Flash Command Active

If a reset occurs while any Flash command is in progress, that command will be immediately aborted. The state of the word being programmed or the sector/block being erased is not guaranteed.

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

A.1 General

NOTE

The electrical characteristics given in this section should be used as a guide only. Values cannot be guaranteed by Freescale and are subject to change without notice.

This supplement contains the most accurate electrical information for the MC9S12XE-Family microcontroller available at the time of publication.

This introduction is intended to give an overview on several common topics like power supply, current injection etc.

A.1.1 Parameter Classification

The electrical parameters shown in this supplement are guaranteed by various methods. To give the customer a better understanding the following classification is used and the parameters are tagged accordingly in the tables where appropriate.

NOTE

This classification is shown in the column labeled "C" in the parameter tables where appropriate.

- P: Those parameters are guaranteed during production testing on each individual device.
- C: Those parameters are achieved by the design characterization by measuring a statistically relevant sample size across process variations.
- T: Those parameters are achieved by design characterization on a small sample size from typical devices under typical conditions unless otherwise noted. All values shown in the typical column are within this category.
- D: Those parameters are derived mainly from simulations.

A.1.2 Power Supply

The MC9S12XE-Family utilizes several pins to supply power to the I/O ports, A/D converter, oscillator, and PLL as well as the digital core.

The VDDA, VSSA pin pairs supply the A/D converter and parts of the internal voltage regulator.

The VDDX, VSSX pin pairs [7:1] supply the I/O pins.

VDDR supplies the internal voltage regulator.

NOTE

Connecting VDDR to VSS disables the internal voltage regulator.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

The VDDF VSS1 pin pair supplies the internal NVM logic.

The VDD, VSS2 are the supply pins for the internal digital logic.

VDDPLL, VSSPLL pin pair supply the oscillator and the PLL.

VSS1, VSS2 and VSS3 are internally connected by metal.

VDDA1, and VDDA2 are internally connected by metal.

All VDDX pins are internally connected by metal.

All VSSX pins are internally connected by metal.

VDDA, VDDX and VSSA, VSSX are connected by anti-parallel diodes for ESD protection.

NOTE

In the following context V_{DD35} is used for either VDDA, VDDR, and VDDX; V_{SS35} is used for either VSSA and VSSX unless otherwise noted.

 I_{DD35} denotes the sum of the currents flowing into the VDDA, VDDX and VDDR pins.

 V_{DD} is used for VDD, V_{SS} is used for VSS1, VSS2 and VSS3.

 V_{DDPLL} is used for VDDPLL, V_{SSPLL} is used for VSSPLL

I_{DD} is used for the sum of the currents flowing into VDD, VDDF and VDDPLL.

A.1.3 Pins

There are four groups of functional pins.

A.1.3.1 I/O Pins

Standard I/O pins have a level in the range of 3.13V to 5.5 V. This class of pins is comprised of all port I/O pins (including PortAD), BKGD and the \overline{RESET} pins. The internal structure of all those pins is identical; however, some of the functionality may be disabled. For example the BKGD pin pull up is always enabled.

A.1.3.2 Analog Reference

This group is made up by the V_{RH} and V_{RL} pins.

A.1.3.3 Oscillator

The pins EXTAL, XTAL dedicated to the oscillator have a nominal 1.8 V level. They are supplied by VDDPLL.

A.1.3.4 TEST

This pin is used for production testing only.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

A.1.4 **Current Injection**

Power supply must maintain regulation within operating V_{DD35} or V_{DD} range during instantaneous and operating maximum current conditions. If positive injection current ($V_{in} > V_{DD35}$) is greater than I_{DD35} , the injection current may flow out of V_{DD35} and could result in external power supply going out of regulation. Ensure external V_{DD35} load will shunt current greater than maximum injection current. This will be the greatest risk when the MCU is not consuming power; e.g., if no system clock is present, or if clock rate is very low which would reduce overall power consumption.

A.1.5 **Absolute Maximum Ratings**

Absolute maximum ratings are stress ratings only. A functional operation under or outside those maxima is not guaranteed. Stress beyond those limits may affect the reliability or cause permanent damage of the device.

This device contains circuitry protecting against damage due to high static voltage or electrical fields; however, it is advised that normal precautions be taken to avoid application of any voltages higher than

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

maximum-rated voltages to this high-impedance circuit. Reliability of operation is enhanced if unused inputs are tied to an appropriate logic voltage level (e.g., either V_{SS35} or V_{DD35}).

Table A-1. Absolute Maximum Ratings¹

Num	Rating	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
1	I/O, regulator and analog supply voltage	V _{DD35}	-0.3	6.0	V
2	Digital logic supply voltage ²	V_{DD}	-0.3	2.16	V
3	PLL supply voltage ²	V _{DDPLL}	-0.3	2.16	V
4	NVM supply voltage ²	V_{DDF}	-0.3	3.6	V
5	Voltage difference V _{DDX} to V _{DDA}	Δ_{VDDX}	-6.0	0.3	V
6	Voltage difference V _{SSX} to V _{SSA}	Δ_{VSSX}	-0.3	0.3	V
7	Digital I/O input voltage	V _{IN}	-0.3	6.0	V
8	Analog reference	$V_{RH,}V_{RL}$	-0.3	6.0	V
9	EXTAL, XTAL	V _{ILV}	-0.3	2.16	V
10	TEST input	V _{TEST}	-0.3	10.0	V
11	Instantaneous maximum current Single pin limit for all digital I/O pins ³	I _D	-25	+25	mA
12	Instantaneous maximum current Single pin limit for EXTAL, XTAL ⁴	I _{DL}	-25	+25	mA
13	Instantaneous maximum current Single pin limit for TEST ⁵	I _{DT}	-0.25	0	mA
14	Storage temperature range	T _{stg}	- 65	155	°C

ESD Protection and Latch-up Immunity A.1.6

All ESD testing is in conformity with CDF-AEC-Q100 stress test qualification for automotive grade integrated circuits. During the device qualification ESD stresses were performed for the Human Body Model (HBM) and the Charge Device Model.

A device will be defined as a failure if after exposure to ESD pulses the device no longer meets the device specification. Complete DC parametric and functional testing is performed per the applicable device

Beyond absolute maximum ratings device might be damaged.
The device contains an internal voltage regulator to generate the logic and PLL supply out of the I/O supply. The absolute maximum ratings apply when the device is powered from an external source.
All digital I/O pins are internally clamped to V_{SSX} and V_{DDX}, or V_{SSA} and V_{DDA}.
Those pins are internally clamped to V_{SSPLL} and V_{DDPLL}.
This pin is clamped low to V_{SSPLL}, but not clamped high. This pin must be tied low in applications.

specification at room temperature followed by hot temperature, unless specified otherwise in the device $specification_{\text{4U.com}}$

Table A-2. ESD and Latch-up Test Conditions

Model	Description	Symbol	Value	Unit
Human Body	Series resistance	R1	1500	Ohm
	Storage capacitance	С	100	pF
	Number of pulse per pin Positive Negative		3 3	
Latch-up	Minimum input voltage limit		-2.5	V
	Maximum input voltage limit		7.5	V

Table A-3. ESD and Latch-Up Protection Characteristics

Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
1	С	Human Body Model (HBM)	V _{HBM}	2000	_	V
2	С	Charge Device Model (CDM)	V _{CDM}	500	_	V
3	С	Latch-up current at T _A = 125°C Positive Negative	I _{LAT}	+100 -100	-	mA
4	С	Latch-up current at T _A = 27°C Positive Negative	I _{LAT}	+200 -200	_ _	mA

A.1.7 **Operating Conditions**

This section describes the operating conditions of the device. Unless otherwise noted those conditions apply to all the following data.

NOTE

Please refer to the temperature rating of the device (C, V, M) with regards to the ambient temperature T_A and the junction temperature T_I . For power dissipation calculations refer to Section A.1.8, "Power Dissipation and Thermal Characteristics".

Table A-4. Operating Conditions

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
I/O, regulator and analog supply voltage	V _{DD35}	3.13	5	5.5	V
NVM logic supply voltage ¹	V _{DDF}	2.7	2.8	2.9	V
Voltage difference V _{DDX} to V _{DDA}	Δ_{VDDX}		refer to Tab	le A-14	
Voltage difference V _{DDR} to V _{DDX}	Δ_{VDDR}	-0.1	0	0.1	V
Voltage difference V _{SSX} to V _{SSA}	Δ_{VSSX}		refer to Tab	le A-14	•
Voltage difference V _{SS1} , V _{SS2} , V _{SS3} , V _{SSPLL} to V _{SSX}	Δ_{VSS}	-0.1	0	0.1	V
Digital logic supply voltage ¹	V_{DD}	1.72	1.8	1.98	V
PLL supply voltage	V _{DDPLL}	1.72	1.8	1.98	V
Oscillator ² (Loop Controlled Pierce) (Full Swing Pierce)	f _{osc}	4 2	_	16 40	MHz
Bus frequency ³	f _{bus}	0.5	_	50	MHz
Sailfish C Operating junction temperature range Operating ambient temperature range ⁴	T _J TA	-40 -40	 27	110 85	°C
Sailfish V Operating junction temperature range Operating ambient temperature range ²	T _J TA	-40 -40	 27	130 105	°C
Sailfish M Operating junction temperature range Operating ambient temperature range ²	T _J T _A	-40 -40	 27	150 125	°C

The device contains an internal voltage regulator to generate the logic and PLL supply out of the I/O supply. .

NOTE

Using the internal voltage regulator, operation is guaranteed in a power down until a low voltage reset assertion.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

This refers to the oscillator base frequency. Typical crystal & resonator tolerances are supported.

Please refer to Table A-24 for maximum bus frequency limits with frequency modulation enabled

Please refer to Section A.1.8, "Power Dissipation and Thermal Characteristics" for more details about the relation between

ambient temperature T_A and device junction temperature T_J.

www.DataSheet4U.com

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

A.1.8 Power Dissipation and Thermal Characteristics

Power dissipation and thermal characteristics are closely related. The user must assure that the maximum operating junction temperature is not exceeded. The average chip-junction temperature (T_J) in ${}^{\circ}C$ can be obtained from:

$$T_J = T_A + (P_D \bullet \Theta_{JA})$$

 $T_{J} = Junction Temperature, [°C]$

 $T_A = Ambient Temperature, [°C]$

P_D = Total Chip Power Dissipation, [W]

 Θ_{JA} = Package Thermal Resistance, [°C/W]

The total power dissipation can be calculated from:

$$P_D = P_{INT} + P_{IO}$$

P_{INT} = Chip Internal Power Dissipation, [W]

$$P_{IO} = \sum_{i} R_{DSON} \cdot I_{IO_i}^2$$

 $P_{\rm IO}$ is the sum of all output currents on I/O ports associated with $V_{\rm DDX},$ whereby

www.DataSheet4U
$$\frac{V_{OL}^{m}}{OL}$$
; for outputs driven low

$$R_{DSON} = \frac{V_{DD35} - V_{OH}}{I_{OH}}$$
; for outputs driven high

Two cases with internal voltage regulator enabled and disabled must be considered:

1. Internal voltage regulator disabled

$$P_{INT} = I_{DD} \cdot V_{DD} + I_{DDPLL} \cdot V_{DDPLL} + I_{DDA} \cdot V_{DDA}$$

2. Internal voltage regulator enabled

$$P_{INT} = I_{DDR} \cdot V_{DDR} + I_{DDA} \cdot V_{DDA}$$
Table A-5. Thermal Package Characteristics (9S12XEP100)¹

Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
	208MAPBGA						
1	D	Thermal resistance 208MAPBGA, single sided PCB ²	θ_{JA}	_	_	50	°C/W
2	D	Thermal resistance208MAPBGA, double sided PCB with 2 internal planes ³	θ_{JA}	_	_	33	°C/W
3	D	Junction to Board 208MAPBGA ²	θ_{JB}	_	_	20	°C/W

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor

925

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

Table A-5. Thermal Package Characteristics (9S12XEP100)¹

wv 4 v.D	at p 6h	Junction to Case 208MAPBGA ⁴	θ _{JC}	_	_	9	°C/W	
5	D	Junction to Package Top 208MAPBGA ⁵	Ψ_{JT}	_	_	2	°C/W	
	LQFP144							
1	D	Thermal resistance LQFP144, single sided PCB ³	θ_{JA}	_	_	41	°C/W	
2	D	Thermal resistance LQFP144, double sided PCB with 2 internal planes ³	θ_{JA}	_	_	32	°C/W	
3	D	Junction to Board LQFP 144	θ_{JB}	_	_	22	°C/W	
4	D	Junction to Case LQFP 144 ⁴	θ _{JC}	_	_	7.4	°C/W	
5	D	Junction to Package Top LQFP144 ⁵	Ψ_{JT}	_	_	3	°C/W	
		LQFP112						
6	D	Thermal resistance LQFP112, single sided PCB ³	θ_{JA}	_	_	43	°C/W	
7	D	Thermal resistance LQFP112, double sided PCB with 2 internal planes ⁴	θ_{JA}	_	_	32	°C/W	
8	D	Junction to Board LQFP112	θ_{JB}	_	_	22	°C/W	
9	D	Junction to Case LQFP112 ⁴	θ_{JC}	_	_	7	°C/W	
10	D	Junction to Package Top LQFP112 ⁵	Ψ_{JT}	_	_	3	°C/W	
		QFP80						
11	D	Thermal resistance QFP 80, single sided PCB ³	θ_{JA}	_	_	45	°C/W	
12	D	Thermal resistance QFP 80, double sided PCB with 2 internal planes ³	θ_{JA}	_	_	33	°C/W	
13	D	Junction to Board QFP 80	θ_{JB}	_	_	19	°C/W	
14	D	Junction to Case QFP 80 ⁵	θ _{JC}	_	_	11	°C/W	
15	D	Junction to Package Top QFP 80 ⁶	Ψ_{JT}	_	_	3	°C/W	

The values for thermal resistance are achieved by package simulations for the 9S12XEP100 die.

Junction to ambient thermal resistance, θ_{JA} was simulated to be equivalent to the JEDEC specification JESD51-7 in a horizontal configuration in natural convection.

Measured per JEDEC JESD51-8. Measured on top surface of the board near the package. Junction to ambient thermal resistance, θ_{JA} was simulated to be equivalent to the JEDEC specification JESD51-2 in a horizontal configuration in natural convection.

Junction to case thermal resistance was simulated to be equivalent to the measured values using the cold plate technique with the cold plate temperature used as the "case" temperature. This basic cold plate measurement technique is described by MIL-STD 883D, Method 1012.1. This is the correct thermal metric to use to calculate thermal performance when the package is being used with a heat sink.

Thermal characterization parameter Ψ_{JT} is the "resistance" from junction to reference point thermocouple on top center of the case as defined in JESD51-2. Ψ_{JT} is a useful value to use to estimate junction temperature in a steady state customer enviroment.

I/O Characteristics A.1.9

This section describes the characteristics of all I/O pins except EXTAL, XTAL, TEST and supply pins.

Table A-6. 3.3-V I/O Characteristics ALL 3.3V RANGE I/O PARAMETERS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE FOLLOWING CHARACTERIZATION

Conditions are 3.13 V < V_{DD35} < 3.6 V temperature from –40°C to +150°C, unless otherwise noted I/O Characteristics for all I/O pins except EXTAL, XTAL, TEST and supply pins.

I/O Characteristics for all I/O pins except EXTAL, XTAL, TEST and supply pins.							
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	Р	Input high voltage	V _{IH}	0.65*V _{DD35}	_	_	V
	Т	Input high voltage	V _{IH}	_	_	V _{DD35} + 0.3	V
2	Р	Input low voltage	V _{IL}	_	_	0.35*V _{DD35}	V
	Т	Input low voltage	V _{IL}	V _{SS35} - 0.3	_	_	V
3	Т	Input hysteresis	V _{HYS}	_	250	_	mV
4	Р	Input leakage current (pins in high impedance input mode) ¹ Vin = VDD35 or VSS35	I _{in}	-1	_	1	μΑ
5	O	Output high voltage (pins in output mode) Partial drive $I_{OH} = -0.75$ mA	V _{OH}	V _{DD35} – 0.4	_	_	V
6	Р	Output high voltage (pins in output mode) Full drive $I_{OH} = -4$ mA	V _{OH}	V _{DD35} – 0.4	_	_	V
7	С	Output low voltage (pins in output mode) Partial Drive I _{OL} = +0.9 mA	V _{OL}	_	_	0.4	V
8	Р	Output low voltage (pins in output mode) Full Drive IOL = +4.75 mA	V _{OL}	_	_	0.4	V
9	Р	Internal pull up resistance V _{IH} min > input voltage > V _{IL} max	R _{PUL}	25	_	50	ΚΩ
10	Р	Internal pull down resistance V _{IH} min > input voltage > V _{IL} max	R _{PDH}	25	_	50	ΚΩ
11	D	Input capacitance	C _{in}	_	6	_	pF
12	Т	Injection current ² Single pin limit Total device limit, sum of all injected currents	I _{ICS}	-2.5 -25	_	2.5 25	mA
13	D	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse filtered (STOP) ³	t _{PULSE}	_	_	3	μs
14	D	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse passed(STOP) ³	t _{PULSE}	10	_	_	μs
15	D	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse filtered (STOP)	t _{PULSE}	_	_	3	tcyc
16	D	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse passed(STOP)	t _{PULSE}	4	_	_	tcyc
17	D	TRQ pulse width, edge-sensitive mode (STOP)	PW _{IRQ}	1	_	_	tcyc

Maximum leakage current occurs at maximum operating temperature.

Refer to Section A.1.4, "Current Injection" for more details Parameter only applies in stop or pseudo stop mode.

Table A-7. 5-V I/O Characteristics

Conditions are $4.5~V < V_{DD35} < 5.5~V$ temperature from -40° C to $+150^{\circ}$ C, unless otherwise noted I/O Characteristics for all I/O pins except EXTAL, XTAL, TEST and supply pins.

Num	C	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	Р	Input high voltage	V _{IH}	0.65*V _{DD35}	_	_	V
	Т	Input high voltage	V _{IH}	_	_	V _{DD35} + 0.3	V
2	Р	Input low voltage	V _{IL}	_	_	0.35*V _{DD35}	V
	Т	Input low voltage	V _{IL}	V _{SS35} - 0.3	_	_	V
3	Т	Input hysteresis	V _{HYS}	_	250	_	mV
4	Р	Input leakage current (pins in high impedance input mode) ¹ $V_{in} = V_{DD35} \text{ or } V_{SS35}$	I _{in}	-1	_	1	μΑ
5	С	Output high voltage (pins in output mode) Partial drive $I_{OH} = -2 \text{ mA}$	V _{OH}	V _{DD35} – 0.8	_	_	V
6	Р	Output high voltage (pins in output mode) Full drive $I_{OH} = -10 \text{ mA}$	V _{OH}	V _{DD35} – 0.8	_	_	V
7	С	Output low voltage (pins in output mode) Partial drive I _{OL} = +2 mA	V _{OL}	_	_	0.8	V
8	Р	Output low voltage (pins in output mode) Full drive I _{OL} = +10 mA	V _{OL}	_	_	0.8	V
9	Р	Internal pull up resistance V _{IH} min > input voltage > V _{IL} max	R _{PUL}	25	_	50	ΚΩ
10	Р	Internal pull down resistance V _{IH} min > input voltage > V _{IL} max	R _{PDH}	25	_	50	ΚΩ
11	D	Input capacitance	C _{in}	_	6	_	pF
12	Т	Injection current ² Single pin limit Total device Limit, sum of all injected currents	I _{ICS}	-2.5 -25	_	2.5 25	mA
13	Р	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse filtered(STOP) ³	t _{PULSE}	_	_	3	μs
14	Р	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse passed(STOP) ³	t _{PULSE}	10	_	_	μs
15	D	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse filtered (STOP)	t _{PULSE}	_	_	3	tcyc
16	ם	Port H, J, P interrupt input pulse passed (STOP)	t _{PULSE}	4		_	tcyc
17	D	TRQ pulse width, edge-sensitive mode (STOP)	PW _{IRQ}	1	_	_	tcyc

Maximum leakage current occurs at maximum operating temperature.
Refer to Section A.1.4, "Current Injection" for more details
Parameter only applies in stop or pseudo stop mode.

Table A-8. Characteristics of Expantion Bus Inputs Port C, D, PE5, PE6, and PE7 for Reduced Input Voltage Thresholds

www.DataSheet4LLcom

Condit	Conditions are 4.5 V < V _{DD35} < 5.5 V Temperature from –40°C to +150°C, unless otherwise noted						
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	D	Input high voltage	V _{IH}	1.75	_	_	V
2	D	Input low voltage	V _{IL}	_	_	0.75	V
3	Т	Input hysteresis	VHYS	_	100	_	mV

A.1.10 Supply Currents

This section describes the current consumption characteristics of the device family as well as the conditions for the measurements.

NOTE

Supply current values for smaller derivates are lower than for Sailfish and shall be added at a later date. Currently the specified values are valid for all S12XE-Family devices until more accurate derivative data is available.

A.1.10.1 Typical Run Current Measurement Conditions

Since the current consumption of the output drivers is load dependent, all measurements are without output loads and with minimum I/O activity. The currents are measured in single chip mode, S12XCPU code is executed from Flash and XGATE code is executed from RAM. V_{DD35} =5V, internal voltage regulator is enabled and the bus frequency is 50MHz using a 4-MHz oscillator in loop controlled Pierce mode.

Furthermore in expanded modes the currents flowing in the system are highly dependent on the load at the address, data, and control signals as well as on the duty cycle of those signals. No generally applicable numbers can be given. A very good estimate is to take the single chip currents and add the currents due to the external loads.

Since the DBG and BDM modules are typically not used in the end application, the supply current values for these modules is not specified.

An overhead of current consumption exisits independent of the listed modules, due to voltage regulation and clock logic that is not dedicated to a specific module. This is listed in the table row named "overhead".

A.1.10.2 Maximum Run Current Measurement Conditions

Currents are measured in single chip mode, S12XCPU and XGATE code is executed from RAM with V_{DD35} =5.5V, internal voltage regulator enabled and a 50MHz bus frequency from a 4-MHz input. Characterized parameters are derived using a 4MHz loop controlled Pierce oscillator. Production test parameters are tested with a 4MHz square wave oscillator.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

A.1.10.3 Stop Current Conditions

Unbonded ports must be correctly initialized to prevent current consumption due to floating inputs. Typical Stop current is measured with V_{DD35} =5V, maximum Stop current is measured with V_{DD35} =5.5V. Pseudo Stop currents are measured with the oscillator configured for 4MHz LCP mode.

Table A-9. shows the configuration of the peripherals for typical run current; Table A-10. shows the configuration of the peripherals for maximum run current.

Table A-9. Module Configurations for Typical Run Supply Current V_{DD35} =5V

Peripheral	Configuration
S12XCPU	420 cycle loop: 384 DBNE cycles plus subroutine entry to stimulate stacking (RAM access)
XGATE	XGATE fetches code from RAM, XGATE runs in an infinite loop, reading the Status and Flag registers of CAN's, SPI's, SCI's in sequence and doing some bit manipulation on the data
MSCAN	Configured to loop-back mode using a bit rate of 500kbit/s
SPI	Configured to master mode, continuously transmit data (0x55 or 0xAA) at 2Mbit/s
SCI	Configured into loop mode, continuously transmit data (0x55) at speed of 19200 baud
IIC	Operate in master mode and continuously transmit data (0x55 or 0xAA) at 100Kbit/s
PWM	Configured to toggle its pins at the rate of 1kHz
ECT	The peripheral shall be configured in output compare mode. Pulse accumulator and modulus counter enabled.
ATD	The peripheral is configured to operate at its maximum specified frequency and to continuously convert voltages on all input channels in sequence.
RTI	Enabled with RTI Control Register (RTICTL) set to \$59
API	The module is configured to run from the RC oscillator clock source.
PIT	PIT is enabled, Micro-timer register 0 and 1 loaded with \$0F and timer registers 0 to 3 are loaded with \$03/07/0F/1F.
Overhead	VREG supplying 1.8V from a 5V input voltage, PLL on

Table A-10. Module Configurations for Maximum Run Supply Current V_{DD35} =5.5V

Peripheral	Configuration
S12XCPU	420 cycle loop: 384 DBNE cycles plus subroutine entry to stimulate stacking (RAM access)
XGATE	XGATE fetches code from RAM, XGATE runs in an infinite loop, reading the Status and Flag registers of CAN's, SPI's, SCI's in sequence and doing some bit manipulation on the data
MSCAN	Configured to loop-back mode using a bit rate of 1Mbit/s
SPI	Configured to master mode, continuously transmit data (0x55 or 0xAA) at 4Mbit/s
SCI	Configured into loop mode, continuously transmit data (0x55) at speed of 57600 baud
IIC	Operate in master mode and continuously transmit data (0x55 or 0xAA) at 100Kbit/s
PWM	Configured to toggle its pins at the rate of 40kHz
ECT	The peripheral shall be configured in output compare mode. Pulse accumulator and modulus counter enabled.
ATD	The peripheral is configured to operate at its maximum specified frequency and to continuously convert voltages on all input channels in sequence.
RTI	Enabled with RTI Control Register (RTICTL) set to \$FF
API	The module is configured to run from the RC oscillator clock source.
PIT	PIT is enabled, Micro-timer register 0 and 1 loaded with \$0F and timer registers 0 to 3 are loaded with \$03/07/0F/1F.
Overhead	VREG supplying 1.8V from a 5V input voltage, PLL on

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

 Table A-11. Module Run Supply Currents

Conditions are shown in Table A-9 and Table A-10 at ambient temperature unless otherwise noted								
Num	С	Rating	Min	Тур	Max	Unit		
1	Т	S12XCPU	_	TBD	TBD	mA		
2	Т	XGATE	_	TBD	TBD			
3	Т	MSCAN	_	TBD	TBD			
4	Т	SPI	_	TBD	TBD			
5	Т	SCI	_	TBD	TBD			
6	Т	IIC	_	TBD	TBD			
7	Т	PWM	_	TBD	TBD			
8	Т	ECT	_	TBD	TBD			
9	Т	ATD	_	TBD	TBD			
10	Т	RTI	_	TBD	TBD			
11	Т	API	_	TBD	TBD			
12	Т	PIT	_	TBD	TBD			
13	Т	Overhead	_	TBD	TBD			

Table A-12. Run and Wait Current Characteristics

Conditions are shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted											
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit				
Run supply current (No external load, Peripheral Configuration see Table A-10.)											
1	Р	Peripheral Set ¹ f _{osc} =4MHz, f _{bus} =50MHz	I _{DD35}	_	_	100	mA				
	Run supply current (No external load, Peripheral Configuration see Table A-9.)										
2	C T T	Peripheral Set ¹ $f_{osc}=4MHz, f_{bus}=50MHz$ $f_{osc}=4MHz, f_{bus}=20MHz$ $f_{osc}=4MHz, f_{bus}=8MHz$	I _{DD35}		84 43 24		mA				
3	T T T	Peripheral Set ² f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =50MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =20MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =8MHz		_ _ _	63 35 21	_ _ _	mA				
4	T T T	Peripheral Set ³ f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =50MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =20MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =8MHz			62 34 21	_ _ _	mA				
5	T T T	Peripheral Set ⁴ $f_{osc}=4MHz, f_{bus}=50MHz$ $f_{osc}=4MHz, f_{bus}=20MHz$ $f_{osc}=4MHz, f_{bus}=8MHz$		_ _ _	60 33 20	_ _ _	mA				
6	T T T	Peripheral Set ⁵ f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =50MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =20MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =8MHz		_ _ _	59 33 20	_ _ _	mA				
7	T T T	Peripheral Set ⁶ f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =50MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =20MHz f_{osc} =4MHz, f_{bus} =8MHz		_ _ _	57 33 20	_ _ _	mA				
Wait supply current											
8	С	Peripheral Set ¹ ,PLL on XGATE executing code from RAM	I _{DDW}	_	_	85	mA				
9	T T	Peripheral Set ² f _{osc} =4MHz, f _{bus} =50MHz f _{osc} =4MHz, f _{bus} =8MHz		_ _	50 12	_ _					
10	Р	All modules disabled, RTI enabled, PLL off		_	_	10					

The following peripherals are on: ATD0/ATD1/ECT/IIC1/PWM/SPI0-SPI2/SCI0-SCI3/CAN0-CAN4/XGATE
The following peripherals are on: ATD0/ATD1/ECT/IIC1/PWM/SPI0-SPI2/SCI0-SCI3/CAN0-CAN4
The following peripherals are on: ATD0/ATD1/ECT/IIC1/PWM/SPI0-SPI2/SCI0-SCI3
The following peripherals are on: ATD0/ATD1/ECT/IIC1/PWM/SPI0-SPI2
The following peripherals are on: ATD0/ATD1/ECT/IIC1/PWM
The following peripherals are on: ATD0/ATD1/ECT/IIC1

933

Table A-13. Pseudo Stop and Full Stop Current

Conditions are shown in Table A-4, junction temperature, unless otherwise noted									
Num	С		Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit	
Pseudo stop current (API, RTI, and COP disabled) PLL off, LCP mode									
10	00000	-40°C 27°C 70°C 85°C		I _{DDPS}	_ _ _	175 185 255 305	155 — —	μА	
	C P P	105°C 110°C 130°C 150°C			_ _ _	455 505 805 1555	2155 3655 7655		
			Pseudo stop current (API, RTI, and C	<u> </u>	PLL off, LCF		1	T	
11	000000	27°C 70°C 85°C 105°C 125°C 150°C		I _{DDPS}	_ _ _ _ _	205 275 325 475 810 1575	_ _ _ _ _	μΑ	
			Stop Cur	rent					
12	CPCCCPCPP	-40°C 27°C 70°C 85°C 105°C 110°C 125°C 130°C 150°C		I _{DDS}	- - - - - - -	20 30 100 150 300 350 550 650 1400	100 2000 3500 7500	μА	
			Stop Current (A	PI active)					
13	T T T T	-40°C 27°C 85°C 110°C 130°C		I _{DDS}	_ _ _ _ _	32 42 162 362 662	_ _ _ _ _	μА	
	Stop Current (one ATD active)								
14	T T T	27°C 85°C 125°C		I _{DDS}	_ _ _	300 420 820	_ _ _	μΑ	

A.2 ATD Characteristics

This section describes the characteristics of the analog-to-digital converter.

ATD Operating Characteristics A.2.1

The Table A-14 and Table A-15 show conditions under which the ATD operates.

The following constraints exist to obtain full-scale, full range results:

$$V_{SSA} \le V_{RL} \le V_{IN} \le V_{RH} \le V_{DDA}$$
.

This constraint exists since the sample buffer amplifier can not drive beyond the power supply levels that it ties to. If the input level goes outside of this range it will effectively be clipped.

Table A-14. ATD Operating Characteristics

Conditions are shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted, supply voltage 3.13V < V _{DDA} < 5.5 V							
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	D	Reference potential Low High	V _{RL} V _{RH}	V _{SSA} V _{DDA} /2		V _{DDA} /2 V _{DDA}	V
2	D	Voltage difference V _{DDX} to V _{DDA}	Δ_{VDDX}	-2.35	0	0.1	V
3	D	Voltage difference V _{SSX} to V _{SSA}	Δ_{VSSX}	-0.1	0	0.1	V
4	С	Differential reference voltage ¹	V _{RH} -V _{RL}	3.13	5.0	5.5	V
5	С	ATD Clock Frequency (derived from bus clock via the prescaler)	f _{ATDCLk}	0.25	_	8.3	MHz
6	Р	ATD Clock Frequency in Stop mode (internal generated temperature and voltage dependent clock, ICLK)		0.6	1	1.7	MHz
7	D	ADC conversion in stop, recovery time ²	t _{ATDSTPRC} V	_	_	1.5	us
8	D	ATD Conversion Period ³ 12 bit resolution: 10 bit resolution: 8 bit resolution:	N _{CONV12} N _{CONV10} N _{CONV8}	20 19 17	_ _ _	42 41 39	ATD clock Cycles

A.2.2 Factors Influencing Accuracy

Source resistance, source capacitance and current injection have an influence on the accuracy of the ATD. A further factor is that PortAD pins that are configured as output drivers switching.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Full accuracy is not guaranteed when differential voltage is less than 4.50 V When converting in Stop Mode (ICLKSTP=1) an ATD Stop Recovery time tATDSTPRCV is required to switch back to bus clock based ATDCLK when leaving Stop Mode. Do not access ATD registers during this time.

The minimum time assumes a sample time of 4 ATD clock cycles. The maximum time assumes a sample time of 24 ATD clock

cycles and the discharge feature (SMP_DIS) enabled, which adds 2 ATD clock cycles.

A.2.2.1 Port AD Output Drivers Switching

PortAD output drivers switching can adversely affect the ATD accuracy whilst converting the analog voltage on other PortAD pins because the output drivers are supplied from the VDDA/VSSA ATD supply pins. Although internal design measures are implemented to minimize the affect of output driver noise, it is recommended to configure PortAD pins as outputs only for low frequency, low load outputs. The impact on ATD accuracy is load dependent and not specified. The values specified are valid under condition that no PortAD output drivers switch during conversion.

A.2.2.2 Source Resistance

Due to the input pin leakage current as specified in Table A-7 in conjunction with the source resistance there will be a voltage drop from the signal source to the ATD input. The maximum source resistance R_S specifies results in an error (10-bit resolution) of less than 1/2 LSB (2.5 mV) at the maximum leakage current. If device or operating conditions are less than worst case or leakage-induced error is acceptable, larger values of source resistance of up to 10Kohm are allowed.

A.2.2.3 Source Capacitance

When sampling an additional internal capacitor is switched to the input. This can cause a voltage drop due to charge sharing with the external and the pin capacitance. For a maximum sampling error of the input voltage \leq 1LSB (10-bit resolution), then the external filter capacitor, $C_f \geq 1024 * (C_{INS}-C_{INN})$.

A.2.2.4 Current Injection

There are two cases to consider.

- 1. A current is injected into the channel being converted. The channel being stressed has conversion values of \$3FF (in 10-bit mode) for analog inputs greater than V_{RH} and \$000 for values less than V_{RL} unless the current is higher than specified as disruptive condition.
- 2. Current is injected into pins in the neighborhood of the channel being converted. A portion of this current is picked up by the channel (coupling ratio K), This additional current impacts the accuracy of the conversion depending on the source resistance.

The additional input voltage error on the converted channel can be calculated as:

$$_{\text{www}}$$
 $_{\text{e}}$ $_{$

with I_{INJ} being the sum of the currents injected into the two pins adjacent to the converted channel.

Table A-15. ATD Electrical Characteristics

Condit	Conditions are shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted										
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit				
1	С	Max input source resistance ¹	R _S	_	_	1	ΚΩ				
2	D	Total input capacitance Non sampling Total input capacitance Sampling	C _{INN} C _{INS}	_ _	_	10 16	pF				
3	D	Input internal Resistance	R _{INA}	_	5	15	kΩ				
4	С	Disruptive analog input current	I _{NA}	-2.5	_	2.5	mA				
5	С	Coupling ratio positive current injection	K _p	_	_	1E-4	A/A				
6	С	Coupling ratio negative current injection	K _n	_	_	2E-3	A/A				

¹ Refer to A.2.2.2 for further information concerning source resistance

A.2.3 ATD Accuracy

Table A-16 and Table A-17 specify the ATD conversion performance excluding any errors due to current injection, input capacitance and source resistance.

A.2.3.1 ATD Accuracy Definitions

For the following definitions see also Figure A-1.

Differential non-linearity (DNL) is defined as the difference between two adjacent switching steps.

$$DNL(i) = \frac{V_i - V_{i-1}}{1LSB} - 1$$

The integral non-linearity (INL) is defined as the sum of all DNLs:

INL(n) =
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} DNL(i) = \frac{V_n - V_0}{1LSB} - n$$

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

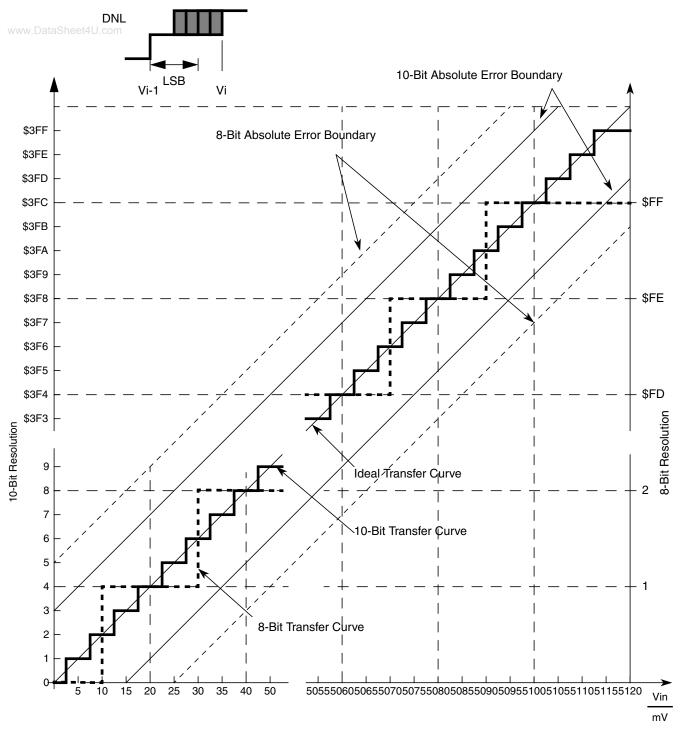


Figure A-1. ATD Accuracy Definitions

NOTE

Figure A-1 shows only definitions, for specification values refer to Table A-16 and Table A-17

Table A-16. ATD Conversion Performance 5V range

Conditions are shown in Table A-4. unless otherwise noted. $V_{REF} = V_{RH} - V_{RL} = 5.12V$. $f_{ATDCLK} = 8.3MHz$ The values are tested to be valid with no PortAD output drivers switching simultaneous with conversions.

Num	С	Rating ^{1 ,2}		Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	Р	Resolution	12-Bit	LSB	_	1.25	_	mV
2	Р	Differential Nonlinearity	12-Bit	DNL	-4	±2	4	counts
3	Р	Integral Nonlinearity	12-Bit	INL	-5	±2.5	5	counts
4	Р	Absolute Error ³	12-Bit	AE	-7	±4	7	counts
5	С	Resolution	10-Bit	LSB	_	5	_	mV
6	С	Differential Nonlinearity	10-Bit	DNL	-1	±0.5	1	counts
7	С	Integral Nonlinearity	10-Bit	INL	-2	±1	2	counts
8	С	Absolute Error ³	10-Bit	AE	-3	±2	3	counts
9	С	Resolution	8-Bit	LSB	_	20	_	mV
10	С	Differential Nonlinearity	8-Bit	DNL	-0.5	±0.3	0.5	counts
11	С	Integral Nonlinearity	8-Bit	INL	-1	±0.5	1	counts
12	С	Absolute Error ³	8-Bit	AE	-1.5	±1	1.5	counts

The 8-bit and 10-bit mode operation is structurally tested in production test. Absolute values are tested in 12-bit mode. Better performance is possible using specially designed multi-layer PCBs or averaging techniques.

Table A-17. ATD Conversion Performance 3.3V range

Conditions are shown in Table A-4. unless otherwise noted. $V_{REF} = V_{RH} - V_{RL} = 3.3V$. $f_{ATDCLK} = 8.3MHz$ The values are tested to be valid with no PortAD output drivers switching simultaneous with conversions.

Num	С	Rating ^{1,2}		Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	Р	Resolution	12-Bit	LSB	_	0.80	_	mV
2	Р	Differential Nonlinearity	12-Bit	DNL	-6	±3	6	counts
3	Р	Integral Nonlinearity	12-Bit	INL	-7	±3	7	counts
4	Р	Absolute Error ³	12-Bit	AE	-8	±4	8	counts
5	С	Resolution	10-Bit	LSB	_	3.22	_	mV
6	С	Differential Nonlinearity	10-Bit	DNL	-1.5	±1	1.5	counts
7	С	Integral Nonlinearity	10-Bit	INL	-2	±1	2	counts
8	С	Absolute Error ³	10-Bit	AE	-3	±2	3	counts
9	С	Resolution	8-Bit	LSB	_	12.89	_	mV
10	С	Differential Nonlinearity	8-Bit	DNL	-0.5	±0.3	0.5	counts
11	С	Integral Nonlinearity	8-Bit	INL	-1	±0.5	1	counts
12	С	Absolute Error ³	8-Bit	AE	-1.5	±1	1.5	counts

The 8-bit and 10-bit mode operation is structurally tested in production test. Absolute values are tested in 12-bit mode.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

These values include the quantization error which is inherently 1/2 count for any A/D converter.

Better performance is possible using specially designed multi-layer PCBs or averaging techniques.

3 These values include the quantization error which is inherently 1/2 count for any A/D converter.

A.3 NVM, Flash and Emulated EEPROM

A.3.1 Timing Parameters

The time base for all NVM program or erase operations is derived from the oscillator. A minimum oscillator frequency f_{NVMOSC} is required for performing program or erase operations. The NVM modules do not have any means to monitor the frequency and will not prevent program or erase operation at frequencies above or below the specified minimum. When attempting to program or erase the NVM modules at a lower frequency, a full program or erase transition is not assured.

The program and erase operations are timed using a clock derived from the oscillator using the FCLKDIV register. The frequency of this clock must be set within the limits specified as f_{NVMOP}.

The minimum program and erase times shown in Table A-18 are calculated for maximum f_{NVMOP} and maximum f_{bus} unless otherwise shown. The maximum times are calculated for minimum f_{NVMOP}

A.3.1.1 Program Flash Phrase Programming

The programming time for a single phrase of four program flash words + associated eight ECC bits is dependant on the bus frequency as a well as on the frequency f_{NVMOP} and can be calculated according to the following formulas, whereby N_{DLOAD} is the number of extra blocks being programmed by DLOAD, i.e. programming 2,3,4 blocks using DLOAD, $N_{DLOAD} = 1,2,3$ respectively.

The typical phrase programming time can be calculated using the following equation

$$t_{bwpgm} = 132 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}} + (1515 + (1150 \cdot N_{DLOAD})) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}$$

The maximum phrase programming time can be calculated using the following equation

$$t_{bwpgm} = 132 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}} + (1915 + (1550 \cdot N_{DLOAD})) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}$$

A.3.1.2 Program Flash Sector Erase

The typical time to erase a1024-byte Program flash sector can be calculated using:

$$t_{era} = \left(20000 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}}\right) + \left(700 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}\right)$$

The maximum time to erase a 1024-byte Program flash sector can be calculated using:

$$t_{era} = \left(20000 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}}\right) + \left(1100 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}\right)$$

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

www.DataSheet4U.com

A.3.1.3 Mass Erase

Erasing an NVM block takes:

$$t_{\text{mass}} \approx 100000 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{\text{NVMOP}}} + 70000 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{\text{NVMBUS}}}$$

A.3.1.4 Blank Check

The time it takes to perform a blank check is dependent on the location of the first non-blank word starting at relative address zero. It takes one bus cycle per phrase to verify plus a setup of the command. Assuming that no non blank location is found, then the blank check time is given by.

$$t_{check} = 33500 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}$$

A.3.1.5 **Data Flash Programming**

Data flash programming time is dependent on the number of words being programmed and their location with respect to a row boundary, because programming across a row boundary requires extra steps. The data flash programming time is specified for different cases (1,2,3,4 words and 4 words across a row boundary) at a 50MHz bus frequency. The typical programming time can be calculated using the following equation, whereby N_w denotes the number of words; BC=0 if no boundary is crossed and BC=1 if a boundary is crossed.

$$t_{dpgm} = \left((100 + (1100 \cdot N_w) + (500 \cdot BC)) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}} \right) + \left(((43 \cdot N_w) + (16 \cdot BC) + 21) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}} \right)$$

The maximum programming time can be calculated using the following equation...

$$t_{dpgm} = \left((100 + (1300 \cdot N_w) + (500 \cdot BC)) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}} \right) + \left(((43 \cdot N_w) + (16 \cdot BC) + 21) \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}} \right)$$

A.3.1.6 **Data Flash Sector Erase**

Typical data flash sector erase times are those expected on a new device, where no margin verify fails occur. They can be calculated using the following equation.

$$t_{eradf} \approx 5200 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}} + 700 \cdot \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}$$

Maximum data flash sector erase times can be calculated using the following equation.

teradf≈20.8 ·
$$\frac{1}{f_{NVMOP}}$$
 + 3300 · $\frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}$

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07 Freescale Semiconductor 941

A.3.1.7 **EEE Copy Down**

$$t_{dfcd} = (33944 + (316 \cdot N_{rs}) + (1500 \cdot (N_{dfs} - 4))) \times \frac{1}{f_{NVMBUS}}$$

Table A-18. NVM Timing Characteristics

Condit	Conditions are as shown in Table A-4, with 50MHz bus and f _{NVMOP} = 1MHz unless otherwise noted.										
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit				
1	D	External oscillator clock	f _{NVMOSC}	2	_	50 ¹	MHz				
2	D	Bus frequency for programming or erase operations	f _{NVMBUS}	1	_	50	MHz				
3	D	Operating frequency	f _{NVMOP}	800	_	1050	kHz				
4	D	Program Flash phrase programming	t _{bwpgm}		162	171	μs				
5a	D	Program Flash phrase program time using D-LOAD on 4 blocks in parallel	t _{bwpgm4}	_	231	264	μs				
5b	D	Program Flash phrase program time using D-LOAD on 3 blocks in parallel	t _{bwpgm3}	_	208	233	μs				
5c	D	Program Flash phrase program time using D-LOAD on 2 blocks in parallel	t _{bwpgm2}	_	185	202	μs				
6	Р	Program Flash sector erase time	t _{era}	_	20	21	ms				
7	Р	Mass erase time	t _{mass}		101	102	ms				
8	ם	Program Flash blank check time ²	t _{check}	1	_	33500 ²	t _{cyc}				
9a	D	Data Flash word programming one word	t _{dpgm}		88	95	μs				
9b	D	Data Flash word programming two words	t _{dpgm}	-	153	165	μs				
9с	D	Data Flash word programming three words	t _{dpgm}	1	212	230	μs				
9d	D	Data Flash word programming four words	t _{dpgm}		282	300	μs				
9e	D	Data Flash word programming four words crossing row boundary	t _{dpgm}	_	298	320	μs				
10	D	Data Flash sector erase time	t _{eradf}	_	5.2 ³	21	ms				
11	D	Data Flash blank check time per block	t _{check}	_	_	33500	t _{cyc}				
12	D	EEE copy down	t _{dfrcd}	_	205000	225000 ⁴	t _{cyc}				

Restrictions for oscillator in crystal mode apply.
Valid for both "Erase verify all" or "Erase verify block" without failing locations
This is a typical value for a new device

Maximum partitioning

A.3.2 NVM Reliability Parameters

The reliability of the NVM blocks is guaranteed by stress test during qualification, constant process monitors and burn-in to screen early life failures.

The data retention and program/erase cycling failure rates are specified at the operating conditions noted. The program/erase cycle count on the sector is incremented every time a sector or mass erase event is executed.

Table A-19. NVM Reliability Characteristics

Condit	ions	s are shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted					
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
		Program Flash Arrays					
1	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of $T_{Javg} = 85^{\circ}C^{1}$ after up to 10,000 program/erase cycles	t _{PNVMRET}	20	100 ²	_	Years
2	С	Program Flash number of program/erase cycles $(-40^{\circ}C \le tj \le 150^{\circ}C)$	n _{PFLPE}	10K	100K ³	_	Cycles
	•	Data Flash Array					
3	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of $T_{Javg} = 85^{\circ}C^{1}$ after up to 50,000 program/erase cycles	t _{DNVMRET}	5	100 ²	_	Years
4	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of T _{Javg} = 85°C ¹ after less than 10,000 program/erase cycles	t _{DNVMRET}	10	100 ²	_	Years
5	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of T _{Javg} = 85°C ¹ after less than 100 program/erase cycles	t _{DNVMRET}	20	100 ²	_	Years
6	С	Data Flash number of program/erase cycles (-40°C \leq tj \leq 150°C)	n _{DFLPE}	50K	500K ³	_	Cycles
		Emulated EEPROM					
7	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of T _{Javg} = 85°C after spec. program/erase cycles	t _{EENVMRET}	5 ⁴	100 ²	_	Years
8	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of T _{Javg} = 85°C after less than 20% spec.program/erase cycles. (e.g. after <20,000 cycles / Spec 100,000 cycles)	t _{EENVMRET}	10	100 ²		Years
9	С	Data retention at an average junction temperature of T _{Javg} = 85°C after less than 0.2% spec. program/erase cycles (e.g. after < 200 cycles / Spec 100,000 cycles)	t _{EENVMRET}	20	100 ²		Years
10	С	EEPROM number of program/erase cycles with a ratio of FLASH-EE to RAM-EE = 8 (-40 $^{\circ}$ C \leq tj \leq 150 $^{\circ}$ C)	n _{EEPE}	100K ⁴	1M ⁵	_	Cycles
11	С	EEPROM number of program/erase cycles with a ratio of FLASH-EE to RAM-EE = 128 (-40°C ≤ tj ≤ 150°C)	n _{EEPE}	1.6M ⁴	16M	_	Cycles
12	С	EEPROM number of program/erase cycles with a ratio of FLASH-EE to RAM-EE = 8064^6 (- 40° C \leq tj \leq 150° C)	n _{EEPE}	100M ⁴	1000M	_	Cycles

¹ T_{Javg} does not exceed 85°C in a typical temperature profile over the lifetime of a consumer, industrial or automotive application.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Typical data retention values are based on intrinsic capability of the technology measured at high temperature and de-rated to 25°C using the Arrhenius equation. For additional information on how Freescale defines Typical Data Retention, please refer to Engineering Bulletin EB618

Spec table quotes typical endurance evaluated at 25°C for this product family. For additional information on how Freescale defines Typical Endurance, please refer to Engineering Bulletin EB619.

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

This represents the number of writes of updated data words to the EEE-RAM partition. Minimum specification (endurance and data retention) of the Emulated EEPROM array is based on the minimum specification of the Data Flash array per item 6.

This represents the number of writes of updated data words to the EEE-RAM partition. Typical endurance performance for the Emulated EEPROM array is based on typical endurance performance and the EEE algorithm implemented on this product family. Spec. table quotes typical endurance evaluated at 25°C for this product family.

This is equivalent to using a single byte or aligned word in the EEE RAM with 32K D-Flash allocated for EEEPROM

The number of program/erase cycles for the EEPROM/Data Flash resources depends upon the partitioning of data flash used for EEPROM Emulation. Defining RAM size allocated for EEE as RAM-EE and Data Flash partition used for emulation as FLASH-EE, the minimum number of program/erase cycles is specified depending upon the ratio of FLASH-EE/RAM-EE. The minimum ratio FLASH-EE/RAM-EE=8.

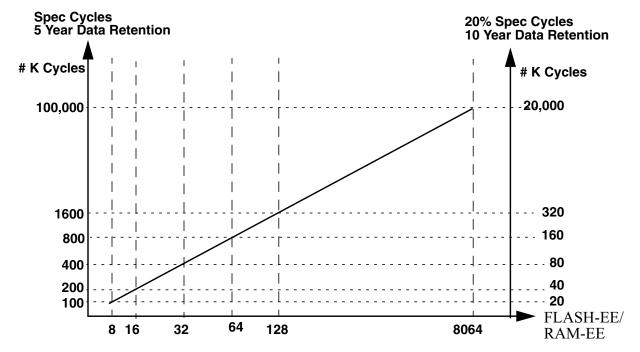


Figure A-2. Program/Erase Dependency on Data Flash Partitioning

Voltage Regulator A.4

Table A-20. Voltage Regulator Electrical Characteristics

Condit	ions a	re shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted					
Num	С	Characteristic	Symbol	Min	Typical	Max	Unit
1	Р	Input Voltages	V _{VDDR,A}	3.13	_	5.5	V
2	Р	Output Voltage Core Full Performance Mode Reduced Power Mode (MCU STOP mode) Shutdown Mode	V _{DD}	1.72 — —	1.84 1.6 1	1.98 — —	V V V
3	Р	Output Voltage Flash Full Performance Mode Reduced Power Mode (MCU STOP mode) Shutdown Mode	V _{DDF}	2.6 — —	2.82 2.2 1	2.9 — —	V V V
4	Р	Output Voltage PLL Full Performance Mode Reduced Power Mode (MCU STOP mode) Shutdown Mode	V _{DDPLL}	1.72 — —	1.84 1.6 1	1.98 — —	V V V
5	Р	Low Voltage Interrupt Asser Level ² Low Voltage InterruptDeassert Level	V _{LVIA} V _{LVID}	4.04 4.19	4.23 4.38	4.40 4.49	V
6	Р	VDDX Low Voltage Reset Deassert ^{3 4}	V _{LVRXD}	_	_	3.13	V
7	С	Trimmed API internal clock ⁵ Δf / f _{nominal}	df _{API}	- 5%	_	+ 5%	_
8	D	The first period after enabling the counter by APIFE might be reduced by API start up delay	t _{sdel}	_	_	100	us
9	С	Temperature Sensor Slope	dV _{TS}	_	5.15	_	mV/°C

A.5 Output Loads

A.5.1 **Resistive Loads**

The voltage regulator is intended to supply the internal logic and oscillator. It allows no external DC loads.

A.5.2 **Capacitive Loads**

The capacitive loads are specified in Table A-21. Ceramic capacitors with X7R dielectricum are required.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Voltage Regulator Disabled. High Impedance Output Monitors VDDA, active only in Full Performance Mode. Indicates I/O & ADC performance degradation due to low supply

Device functionality is guaranteed on power down to the LVR assert level
Monitors VDDX, active only in Full Performance Mode. MCU is monitored by the POR in RPM (see Figure A-3)

The API Trimming bits must be set that the minimum period equals to 0.2 ms.

Table A-21. Sailfish
- Required Capacitive Loads

www.DataSheet4LL.com

Num	Characteristic	Symbol	Min	Recommended	Max	Unit
1	VDD/VDDF external capacitive load	C _{DDext}	176	220	264	nF
3	VDDPLL external capacitive load	C _{DDPLLext}	80	220	264	nF

A.5.3 Chip Power-up and Voltage Drops

LVI (low voltage interrupt), POR (power-on reset) and LVRs (low voltage reset) handle chip power-up or drops of the supply voltage. Their function is shown in Figure A-3.

Figure A-3. MC9S12XE-Family - Chip Power-up and Voltage Drops (not scaled)

V_DDX

V_LVID

V_LVID

V_LVRXD

V_LVRXA

V_DD

LVI enabled LVI disabled due to LVR

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

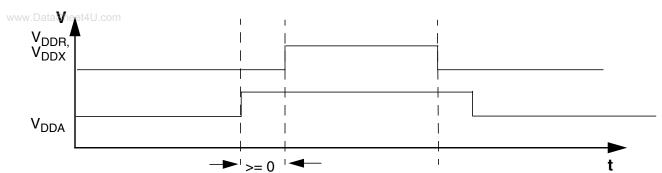


Figure A-4. MC9S12XE-Family Power Sequencing

During power sequencing V_{DDA} can be powered up before V_{DDR} , V_{DDX} . V_{DDR} and V_{DDX} must be powered up together adhering to the operating conditions differential. V_{RH} power up must follow V_{DDA} to avoid current injection.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

A.6 Reset, Oscillator and PLL

This section summarizes the electrical characteristics of the various startup scenarios for oscillator and phase-locked loop (PLL).

A.6.1 Startup

Table A-22 summarizes several startup characteristics explained in this section. Detailed description of the startup behavior can be found in the Clock and Reset Generator (CRG) block description

Conditions are shown in Table A-4unless otherwise noted C Num Rating **Symbol** Min Typ Max Unit 1 D Reset input pulse width, minimum input time **PW_{RSTL}** 2 tosc 2 D | Startup from reset 192 196 n_{osc} n_{RST} 3 Wait recovery startup time 14 twRS t_{cyc} 4 Fast wakeup from STOP1 100 50 μs

Table A-22. Startup Characteristics

A.6.1.1 POR

The release level V_{PORR} and the assert level V_{PORA} are derived from the V_{DD} supply. They are also valid if the device is powered externally. After releasing the POR reset the oscillator and the clock quality check are started. If after a time t_{CQOUT} no valid oscillation is detected, the MCU will start using the internal self clock. The fastest startup time possible is given by n_{uposc} .

A.6.1.2 SRAM Data Retention

Provided an appropriate external reset signal is applied to the MCU, preventing the CPU from executing code when V_{DD35} is out of specification limits, the SRAM contents integrity is guaranteed if after the reset the PORF bit in the CRG flags register has not been set.

A.6.1.3 External Reset

When external reset is asserted for a time greater than PW_{RSTL} the CRG module generates an internal reset, and the CPU starts fetching the reset vector without doing a clock quality check, if there was an oscillation before reset.

A.6.1.4 Stop Recovery

Out of stop the controller can be woken up by an external interrupt. A clock quality check as after POR is performed before releasing the clocks to the system.

If the MCU is woken-up by an interrupt and the fast wake-up feature is enabled (FSTWKP = 1 and SCME = 1), the system will resume operation in self-clock mode after t_{fws} .

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

 $_{1}$ Including voltage regulator startup; V_{DD} / V_{DDF} filter capacitors 220 nF, V_{DD35} = 5 V, T= 25°C

A.6.1.5 Pseudo Stop and Wait Recovery

The recovery from pseudo stop and wait is essentially the same since the oscillator is not stopped in both modes. The controller can be woken up by internal or external interrupts. After t_{wrs} the CPU starts fetching the interrupt vector.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

A.6.2 **Oscillator**

Table A-23. Oscillator Characteristics

Condit	ions	s are shown in Table A-4. unless otherwise noted					
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1a	С	Crystal oscillator range (loop controlled Pierce)	fosc	4.0	_	16	MHz
1b	С	Crystal oscillator range (full swing Pierce) 1,2	fosc	2.0	_	40	MHz
2	Р	Startup Current	iosc	100	_	_	μΑ
За	С	Oscillator start-up time (LCP, 4MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	2	10	ms
3b	С	Oscillator start-up time (LCP, 8MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	1.6	8	ms
3с	С	Oscillator start-up time (LCP, 16MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	1	5	ms
4a	С	Oscillator start-up time (full swing Pierce, 2MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	8	40	ms
4b	С	Oscillator start-up time (full swing Pierce, 4MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	4	20	ms
4c	С	Oscillator start-up time (full swing Pierce, 8MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	2	10	ms
4d	С	Oscillator start-up time (full swing Pierce, 16MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	1	5	ms
4e	С	Oscillator start-up time (full swing Pierce, 40MHz) ³	t _{UPOSC}	_	0.8	4	ms
5	D	Clock Quality check time-out	t _{CQOUT}	0.45	_	2.5	s
6	Р	Clock Monitor Failure Assert Frequency	f _{CMFA}	200	400	1000	KHz
7	Р	External square wave input frequency	f _{EXT}	2.0	_	50	MHz
8	D	External square wave pulse width low	t _{EXTL}	9.5	_	_	ns
9	D	External square wave pulse width high	t _{EXTH}	9.5	_	_	ns
10	D	External square wave rise time	t _{EXTR}	_	_	1	ns
11	D	External square wave fall time	t _{EXTF}	_	_	1	ns
12	D	Input Capacitance (EXTAL, XTAL pins)	C _{IN}	_	7	_	pF
13	Р	EXTAL Pin Input High Voltage	V _{IH,EXTAL}	0.75*V _{DDPLL}	_	_	V
	Т	EXTAL Pin Input High Voltage,4	V _{IH,EXTAL}	_	_	V _{DDPLL} + 0.3	٧
14	Р	EXTAL Pin Input Low Voltage	$V_{IL,EXTAL}$	_	_	0.25*V _{DDPLL}	V
	Т	EXTAL Pin Input Low Voltage ^{,4}	V _{IL,EXTAL}	V _{SSPLL} - 0.3	_	_	٧
15	С	EXTAL Pin Input Hysteresis	V _{HYS,EXTAL}	_	180	_	mV
16	С	EXTAL Pin oscillation amplitude (loop controlled Pierce)	V _{PP,EXTAL}		0.9		V

Depending on the crystal a damping series resistor might be necessary
Only valid if full swing Pierce oscillator/external clock mode is selected
These values apply for carefully designed PCB layouts with capacitors that match the crystal/resonator requirements..
Only applies if EXTAL is externally driven

A.6.3 Phase Locked Loop

www.DataSheet4U.com

A.6.3.1 Jitter Information

With each transition of the clock f_{cmp} , the deviation from the reference clock f_{ref} is measured and input voltage to the VCO is adjusted accordingly. The adjustment is done continuously with no abrupt changes in the clock output frequency. Noise, voltage, temperature and other factors cause slight variations in the control loop resulting in a clock jitter. This jitter affects the real minimum and maximum clock periods as illustrated in Figure A-5.

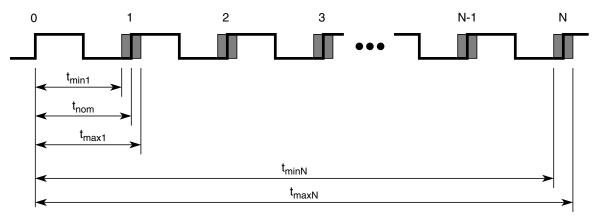


Figure A-5. Jitter Definitions

The relative deviation of t_{nom} is at its maximum for one clock period, and decreases towards zero for larger number of clock periods (N).

Defining the jitter as:

$$J(N) = \max \left(\left| 1 - \frac{t_{max}(N)}{N \cdot t_{nom}} \right|, \left| 1 - \frac{t_{min}(N)}{N \cdot t_{nom}} \right| \right)$$

For N < 100, the following equation is a good fit for the maximum jitter:

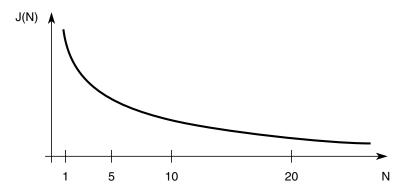


Figure A-6. Maximum bus clock jitter approximation

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

www.DataSheet4U.com

$$J(N) = \frac{j_1}{\sqrt{N}} + j_2$$

This is important to note with respect to timers, serial modules where a prescaler will eliminate the effect of the jitter to a large extent.

Table A-24. IPLL Characteristics

Condit	ions	s are shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted					
Num	С	Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	Р	Self Clock Mode frequency ¹	f _{SCM}	1	_	4	MHz
2	С	VCO locking range	f _{VCO}	32	_	120	MHz
3	С	Reference Clock	f _{REF}	1	_	40	MHz
4	D	Lock Detection	$ \Delta_{Lock} $	0	_	1.5	% ²
5	D	Un-Lock Detection	Δ _{unl} l	0.5	_	2.5	% ²
7	С	Time to lock	t _{lock}	_	214	150 + 256/f _{REF}	μs
8	С	Jitter fit parameter 1 ³	j ₁	_	_	1.2	%
9	С	Jitter fit parameter 2 ³	j ₂	_	_	0	%
10	D	Bus Frequency for FM1=1, FM0=1 (frequency modulation in PLLCTL register of s12xe_crg)	f _{bus}	_	_	48	MHz
11	D	Bus Frequency for FM1=1, FM0=0 (frequency modulation in PLLCTL register of s12xe_crg)	f _{bus}	_	_	49	MHz
12	D	Bus Frequency for FM1=0, FM0=1 (frequency modulation in PLLCTL register of s12xe_crg)	f _{bus}	_	_	49	MHz

External Interface Timing A.7

A.7.1 **MSCAN**

Table A-25. MSCAN Wake-up Pulse Characteristics

Condit	Conditions are shown in Table A-4 unless otherwise noted									
Num C Rating Symbol Min Typ Max U						Unit				
1	Р	MSCAN wakeup dominant pulse filtered	t _{WUP}	_	_	1.5	μs			
2	Р	MSCAN wakeup dominant pulse pass	t _{WUP}	5	_	_	μs			

A.7.2 **SPI Timing**

This section provides electrical parametrics and ratings for the SPI. In Table A-26 the measurement conditions are listed.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Bus frequency is equivalent to $f_{SCM}/2$ % deviation from target frequency $f_{OSC} = 4MHz$, $f_{BUS} = 50MHz$ equivalent $f_{PLL} = 100MHz$: REFDIV=\$01, REFRQ=01, SYNDIV=\$18, VCOFRQ=11, POSTDIV=\$00.

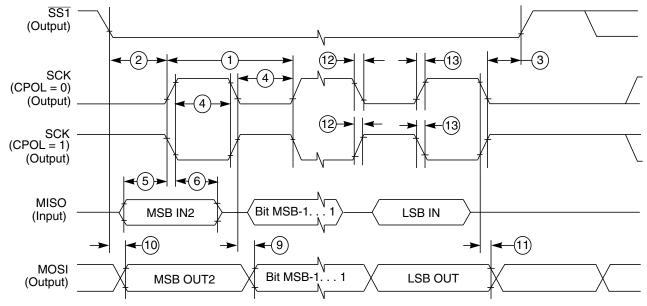
Table A-26. Measurement Conditions

www.DataSheet4U.com Description	Value	Unit
Drive mode	Full drive mode	_
Load capacitance C _{LOAD} ¹ , on all outputs	50	pF
Thresholds for delay measurement points	(20% / 80%) V _{DDX}	V

¹ Timing specified for equal load on all SPI output pins. Avoid asymmetric load.

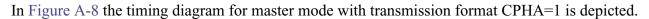
A.7.2.1 Master Mode

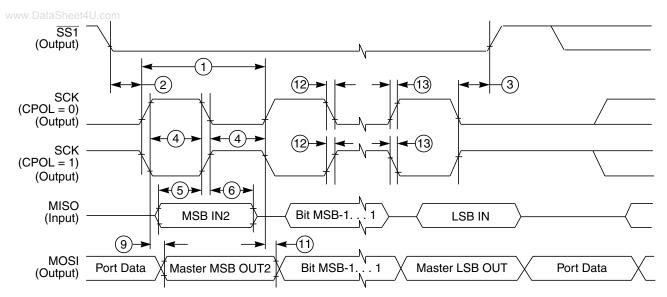
In Figure A-7 the timing diagram for master mode with transmission format CPHA = 0 is depicted.



- 1. If configured as an output.
- 2. LSBF = 0. For LSBF = 1, bit order is LSB, bit 1, bit 2... MSB.

Figure A-7. SPI Master Timing (CPHA = 0)





- 1.If configured as output
- 2. LSBF = 0. For LSBF = 1, bit order is LSB, bit 1,bit 2... MSB.

Figure A-8. SPI Master Timing (CPHA = 1)

In Table A-27 the timing characteristics for master mode are listed.

www.DataSheet4U.com

Table A-27. SPI Master Mode Timing Characteristics

Num	С	Characteristic	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	D	SCK frequency	f _{sck}	1/2048	_	1/21	f _{bus}
1	D	SCK period	t _{sck}	2 ¹	_	2048	t _{bus}
2	D	Enable lead time	t _{lead}	_	1/2	_	t _{sck}
3	D	Enable lag time	t _{lag}	_	1/2	_	t _{sck}
4	D	Clock (SCK) high or low time	t _{wsck}	_	1/2	_	t _{sck}
5	D	Data setup time (inputs)	t _{su}	8	_	_	ns
6	D	Data hold time (inputs)	t _{hi}	8	_	_	ns
9	D	Data valid after SCK edge	t _{vsck}	_	_	15	ns
10	D	Data valid after SS fall (CPHA = 0)	t _{vss}	_	_	15	ns
11	D	Data hold time (outputs)	t _{ho}	0	_	_	ns
12	D	Rise and fall time inputs	t _{rfi}	_	_	8	ns
13	D	Rise and fall time outputs	t _{rfo}	_	_	8	ns

¹ See Figure A-9.

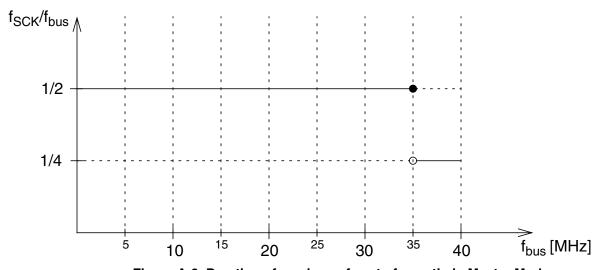


Figure A-9. Derating of maximum $f_{\mbox{\footnotesize SCK}}$ to $f_{\mbox{\footnotesize bus}}$ ratio in Master Mode

A.7.2.2 Slave Mode

In Figure A-10 the timing diagram for slave mode with transmission format CPHA = 0 is depicted.

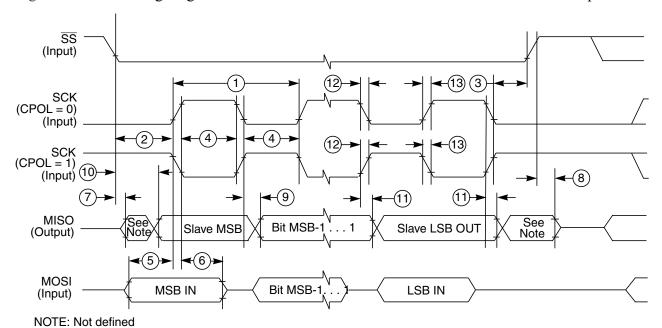


Figure A-10. SPI Slave Timing (CPHA = 0)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

In Figure A-11 the timing diagram for slave mode with transmission format CPHA = 1 is depicted.

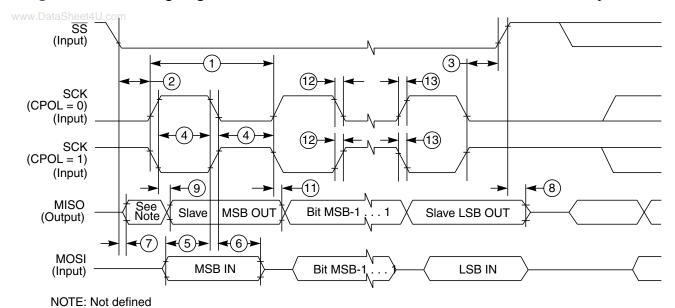


Figure A-11. SPI Slave Timing (CPHA = 1)

In Table A-28 the timing characteristics for slave mode are listed.

Table A-28. SPI Slave Mode Timing Characteristics

Num	С	Characteristic	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
1	D	SCK frequency	f _{sck}	DC	_	1/4	f _{bus}
1	D	SCK period	t _{sck}	4	_	~	t _{bus}
2	D	Enable lead time	t _{lead}	4	_	_	t _{bus}
3	D	Enable lag time	t _{lag}	4	_	_	t _{bus}
4	D	Clock (SCK) high or low time	t _{wsck}	4	_	_	t _{bus}
5	D	Data setup time (inputs)	t _{su}	8	_	_	ns
6	D	Data hold time (inputs)	t _{hi}	8	_	_	ns
7	D	Slave access time (time to data active)	t _a	_	_	20	ns
8	D	Slave MISO disable time	t _{dis}	_	_	22	ns
9	D	Data valid after SCK edge	t _{vsck}	_	_	$28 + 0.5 \cdot t_{\text{bus}}^{1}$	ns
10	D	Data valid after SS fall	t _{vss}	_	_	$28 + 0.5 \cdot t_{\text{bus}}^{1}$	ns
11	D	Data hold time (outputs)	t _{ho}	20	_	_	ns
12	D	Rise and fall time inputs	t _{rfi}	_	_	8	ns
13	D	Rise and fall time outputs	t _{rfo}	_	_	8	ns

 $_{\rm 1}~$ 0.5 $\rm t_{\rm bus}$ added due to internal synchronization delay

A.7.3 External Bus Timing

The following conditions are assumed for all following external bus timing values:

- Crystal input within 45% to 55% duty
- Equal loads of pins
- Pad full drive (reduced drive must be off)

A.7.3.1 Normal Expanded Mode (External Wait Feature Disabled)

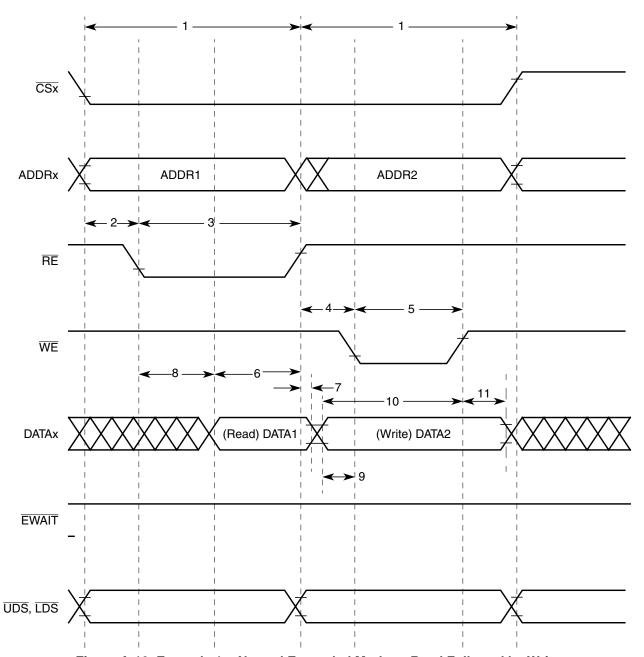


Figure A-12. Example 1a: Normal Expanded Mode — Read Followed by Write

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Table A-29. Example 1a: Normal Expanded Mode Timing 50 MHz bus (EWAIT disabled)

No.	Characteristic	Symbol	,	V _{DD5} =5	.0V	,	Unit		
140.	Characteristic	Symbol	C Min Max C Mir - D.C. 50.0 - D.C - 20 ∞ - 20 - D.C. 25.0 - D.C - 40 ∞ - 40 E D 4 - C tbd E D 4 - C tbd E D 4 - C tbd E D 18 - C tbd E D 19 - C tbd E D 23 - C tbd E D 23 - C tbd E D 23 - C tbd	Min	Max				
-	Frequency of internal bus	f _i	-	D.C.	50.0	-	D.C.	50.0	MHz
-	Internal cycle time	t _{cyc}	-	20	8	-	20	8	ns
-	Frequency of external bus	f _o	-	D.C.	25.0	-	D.C.	25.0	MHz
1	External cycle time (selected by EXSTR)	t _{cyce}	-	40	8	-	40	∞	ns
2	Address ¹ valid to RE fall	t _{ADRE}	D	4	-	С	tbd	-	ns
3	Pulse width, RE	PW _{RE}	D	28	-	С	tbd	-	ns
4	Address valid to WE fall	t _{ADWE}	D	4	-	С	tbd	-	ns
5	Pulse width, WE	PW _{WE}	D	18	-	С	tbd	-	ns
6	Read data setup time (if ITHRS = 0)	t _{DSR}	D	19	-	С	tbd	-	ns
	Read data setup time (if ITHRS = 1)	t _{DSR}	D	23	-	С	N	/A	ns
7	Read data hold time	t _{DHR}	D	0	-	С	tbd	-	ns
8	Read enable access time	t _{ACCR}	D	4	-	С	tbd	-	ns
9	Write data valid to WE fall	t _{WDWE}	D	5	-	С	tbd	-	ns
10	Write data setup time	t _{DSW}	D	23	-	С	tbd	-	ns
11	Write data hold time	t _{DHW}	D	6	1	С	tbd	-	ns

 $_1$ Includes the following signals: ADDRx, $\overline{\text{UDS}},$ $\overline{\text{LDS}},$ and $\overline{\text{CSx}}.$

A.7.3.2 Normal Expanded Mode (External Wait Feature Enabled)

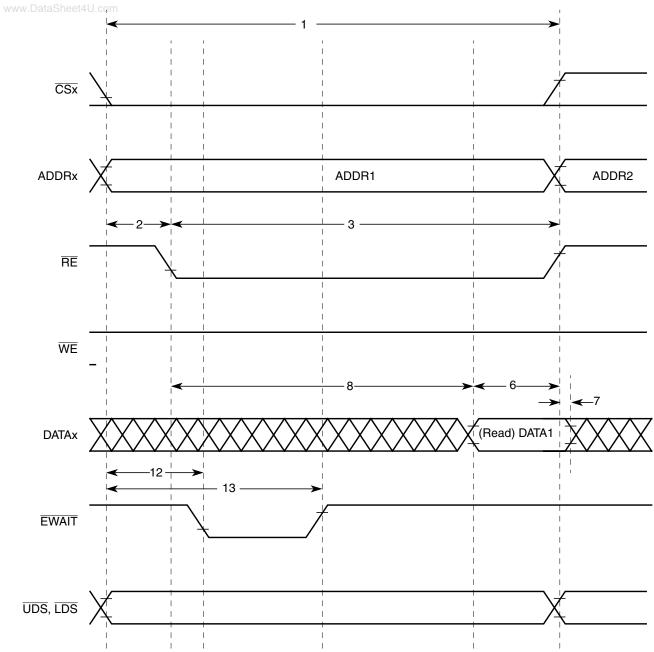


Figure A-13. Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode — Stretched Read Access

Appendix A Electrical Characteristics

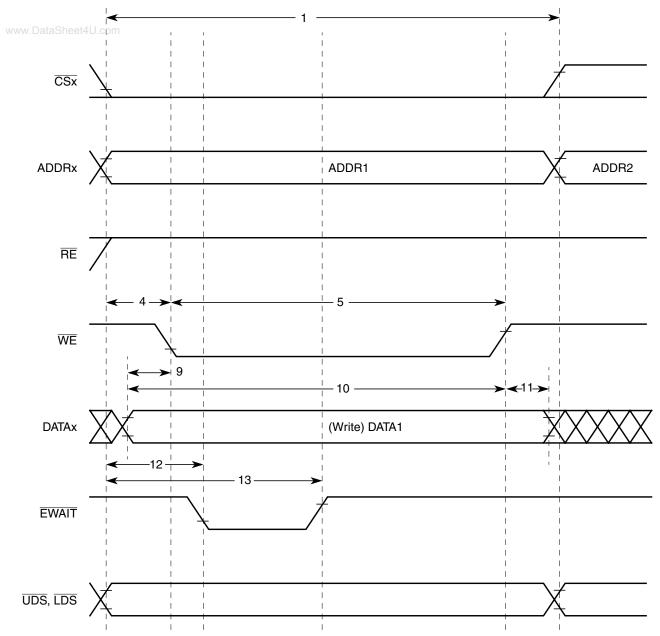


Figure A-14. Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode — Stretched Write Access

Table A-30. Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode Timing at 50MHz bus (EWAIT enabled)

No.				V _{DD5} = 5.0V					V _{DD5} = 3.3V					
	Characteristic	Symbol	С		retch cles		retch cles	С		stretch ycles Max		retch cles	Unit	
				Min	Max	Min	Max		Min	Max	Min	Max		
-	Frequency of internal bus	f _i	-	D.C.	50.0	D.C.	50.0	-	D.C.	50.0	D.C.	50.0	MHz	
-	Internal cycle time	t _{cyc}	-	20	∞	20	∞	-	20	8	20	∞	ns	
-	Frequency of external bus	f _o	-	D.C.	16.7	D.C.	12.5	-	D.C.	16.7	D.C.	12.5	MHz	

Table A-30. Example 1b: Normal Expanded Mode Timing at 50MHz bus (EWAIT enabled)

www.DataSheet4U.com				,	V _{DD5} = 5	5.0V			,	V _{DD5} = 3	3.3V				
No.	Characteristic	Symbol	С		retch cles		retch cles	С		retch cles		retch cles	Unit		
				Min	Max	Min	Max		Min	Max	Min	Max			
-	External cycle time (selected by EXSTR)	t _{cyce}	-	60	∞	80	∞	-	60	∞	80	∞	ns		
1	External cycle time (EXSTR+1EWAIT)	t _{cycew}	-	80	∞	100	∞	-	80	∞	100	∞	ns		
2	Address ¹ valid to RE fall	t _{ADRE}	D	4	-	4	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
3	Pulse width, RE 2	PW _{RE}	D	68	-	88	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
4	Address valid to WE fall	t _{ADWE}	D	4	-	4	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
5	Pulse width, WE	PW _{WE}	D	58	-	78	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
6	Read data setup time (if ITHRS = 0)	t _{DSR}	D	19	-	19	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
	Read data setup time (if ITHRS = 1)	t _{DSR}	D	23	-	23	-	С	N/A			ns			
7	Read data hold time	t _{DHR}	D	0	-	0	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
8	Read enable access time	t _{ACCR}	D	49	-	69	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
9	Write data valid to WE fall	t _{WDWE}	D	5	-	5	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
10	Write data setup time	t _{DSW}	D	63	-	93	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
11	Write data hold time	t _{DHW}	D	6	-	6	-	С	tbd	-	tbd	-	ns		
12	Address to EWAIT fall	t _{ADWF}	D	0	16	0	36	С	tbd	tbd	tbd	tbd	ns		
13	Address to EWAIT rise	t _{ADWR}	D	30	39	50	58	С	tbd	tbd	tbd	tbd	ns		

¹ Includes the following signals: ADDRx, UDS, LDS, and CSx. 2 Affected by EWAIT.

A.7.3:3 heeld Emulation Single-Chip Mode (Without Wait States)

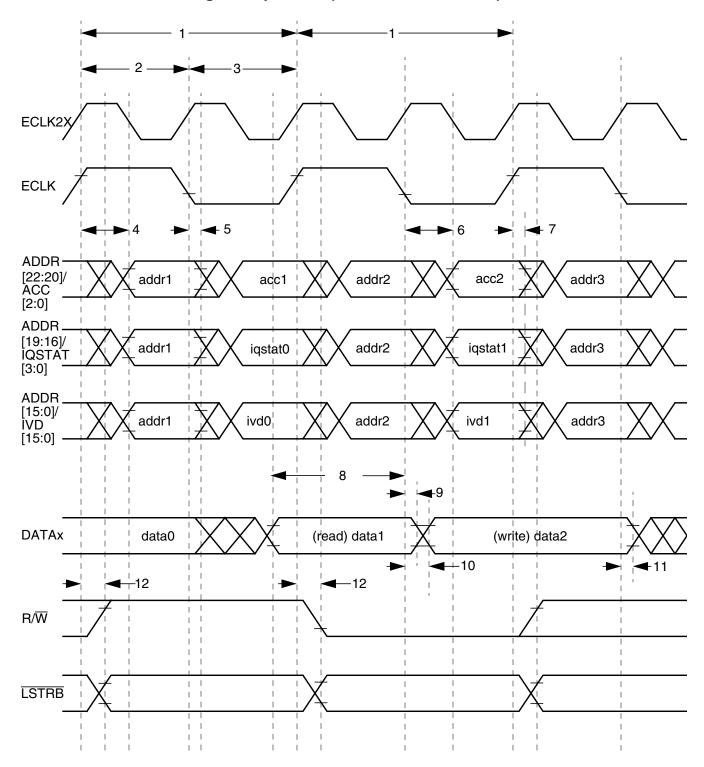


Figure A-15. Example 2a: Emulation Single-Chip Mode — Read Followed by Write

Table A-31. Example 2a: Emulation Single-Chip Mode Timing 50 Mhz bus, V_{DD5}=5.0V (EWAIT disabled)

Characteristic 1 No. C **Symbol** Min Max Unit Frequency of internal bus fį D.C. 50.0 MHz Cycle time 20 1 ∞ ns t_{cyc} 2 Pulse width, E high 9 D PW_{EH} ns Pulse width, E low PW_{FI} 3 9 ns 4 Address delay time D 5 t_{AD} ns 5 D Address hold time 0 t_{AH} ns IVDx delay time 2 6 4.5 ns t_{IVDD} 7 IVDx hold time 0 t_{IVDH} ns Read data setup time (ITHRS = 1 only) 8 D 15 t_{DSR} ns 9 Read data hold time 0 t_{DHR} ns 10 Write data delay time 5 ns t_{DDW} 11 D Write data hold time 0 t_{DHW} ns Read/write data delay time 3 12 D -1 5 ns t_{RWD}

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Typical Supply and Silicon, Room Temperature Only Includes also ACCx, IQSTATx Includes LSTRB

A.7.3.4 Emulation Expanded Mode (With Optional Access Stretching)

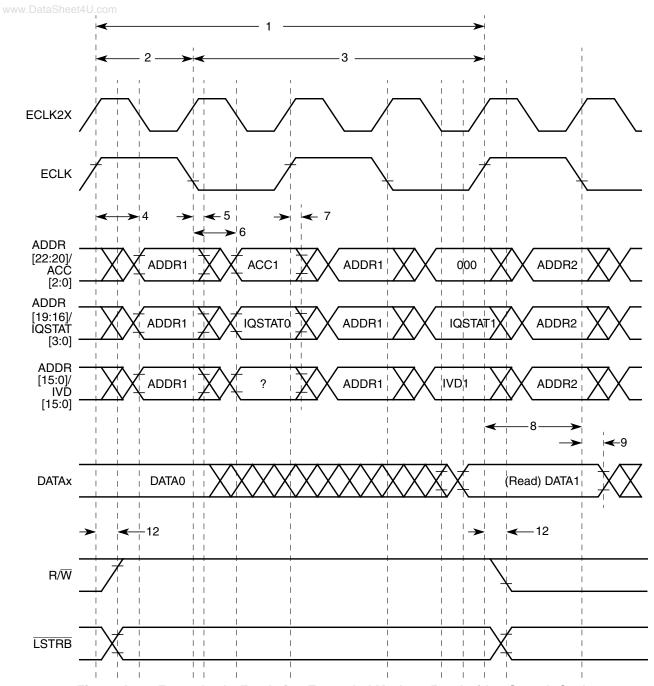


Figure A-16. Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode — Read with 1 Stretch Cycle

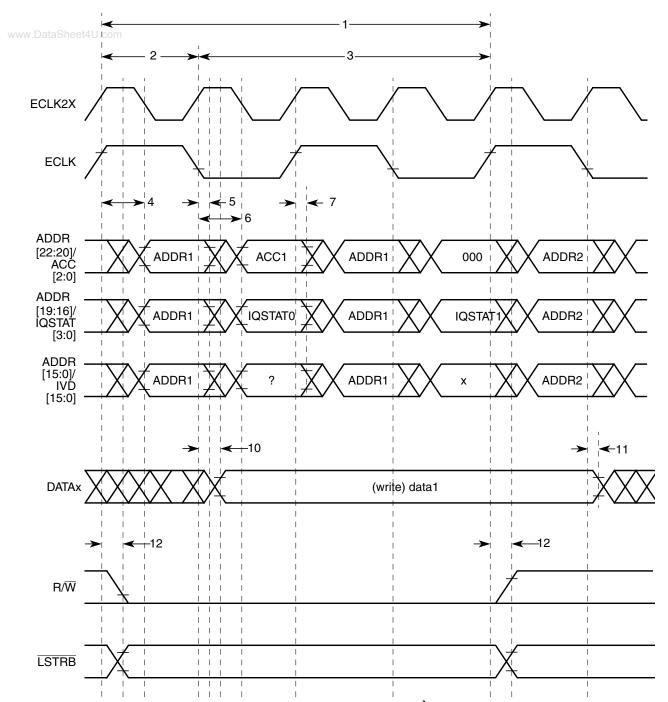


Figure A-17. Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode Ò Write with 1 Stretch Cycle

Table A-32. Example 2b: Emulation Expanded Mode Timing 50 MHz bus, V_{DD5}=5.0V (EWAIT disabled)

No.	С	Characteristic ¹	Symbol	1 stretch cycle		2 stretch cycles		3 stretch cycles		Unit
				Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
-	-	Internal cycle time	t _{cyc}	20	∞	20	∞	20	∞	ns
1	-	Cycle time	t _{cyce}	40	∞	60	∞	80	∞	ns
2	D	Pulse width, E high	PW _{EH}	9	11	9	11	9	11	ns
3	D	E falling to sampling E rising	t _{EFSR}	28	32	48	52	68	72	ns
4	D	Address delay time	t _{AD}		o table	refer to table		refer to table Table A-31		ns
5	D	Address hold time	t _{AH}	Table	A-31	Table	A-31	ns		
6	D	IVD delay time ²	t _{IVDD}							ns
7	D	IVD hold time	t _{IVDH}							ns
8	D	Read data setup time	t _{DSR}							ns
9	D	Read data hold time	t _{DHR}							ns
10	D	Write data delay time	t _{DDW}	1						ns
11	D	Write data hold time	t _{DHW}							ns
12	D	Read/write data delay time ³	t _{RWD}							ns

Typical Supply and Silicon, Room Temperature Only Includes also ACCx, IQSTATx Includes LSTRB

A.7.3.5 External Tag Trigger Timing

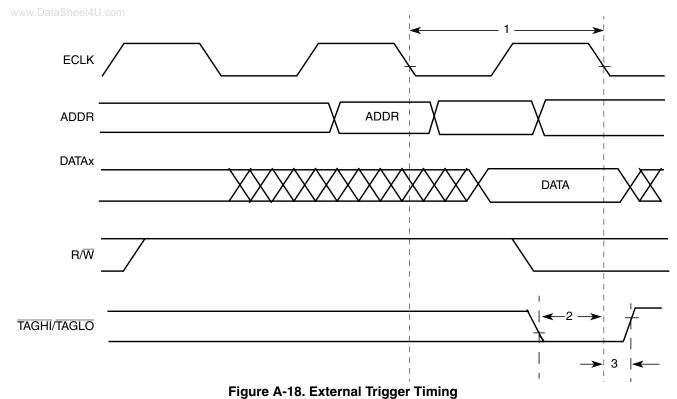


Table A-33. External Tag Trigger Timing $V_{DD35} = 5.0 \text{ V}$

No.	С	Characteristic ¹	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
-	D	Frequency of internal bus	f _i	D.C.	50.0	MHz
1	D	Cycle time	t _{cyc}	20	∞	ns
2	D	TAGHI/TAGLO setup time	t _{TS}	10	_	ns
3	D	TAGHI/TAGLO hold time	t _{TH}	0	_	ns

¹ Typical supply and silicon, room temperature only

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 969

Appendix B Package Information

Appendix B Package Information

This section provides the physical dimensions of the Sailfish packages.

B.1 208 MAPBGA

www.DataSheet4U.com

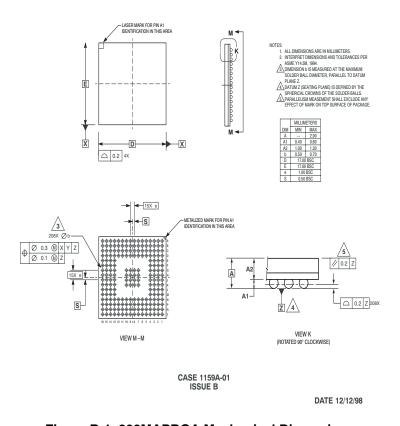


Figure B-1. 208MAPBGA Mechanical Dimensions

B.2 144-Pin LQFP

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix B Package Information

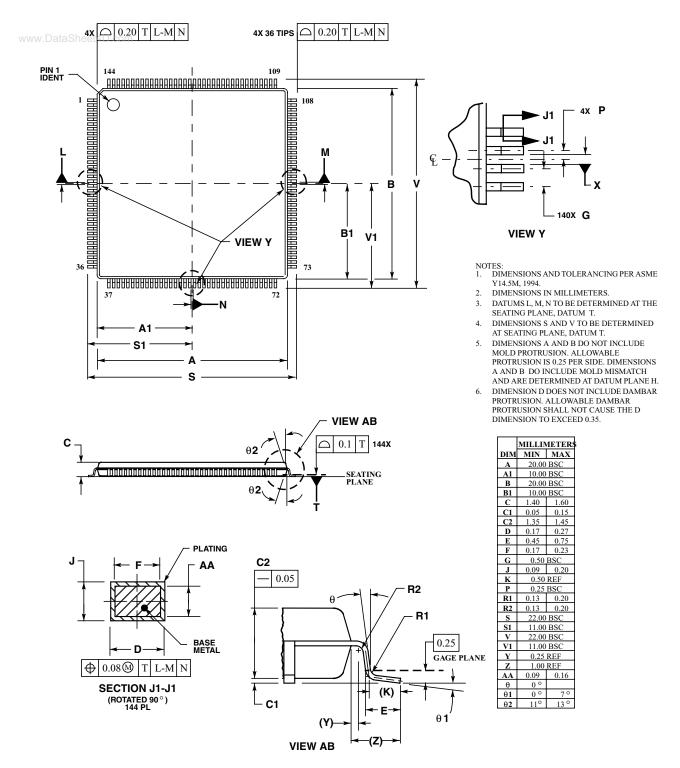
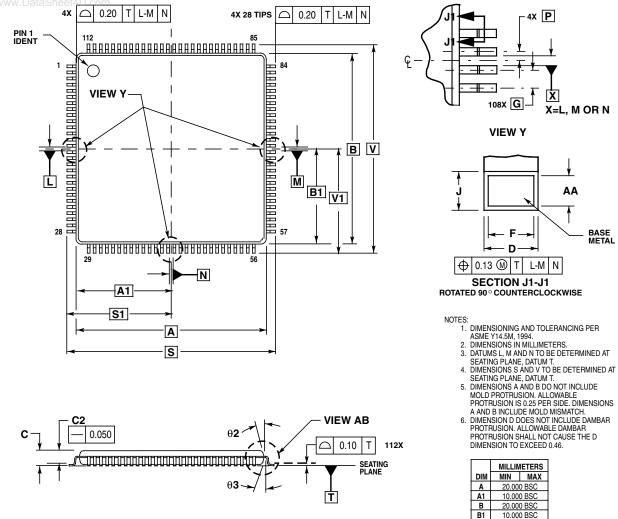
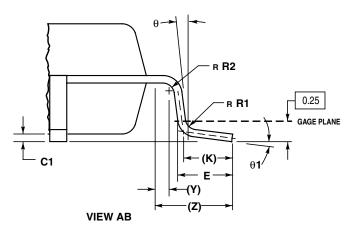


Figure B-2. 144-Pin LQFP Mechanical Dimensions (Case No. 918-03)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

B.3 112-Pin LQFP Package





С 1.600 1.350 1.450 C2 D E F 0.270 | 0.370 0.450 0.750 G 0.650 BSC J 0.090 0.170 0.325 BS0 R1 0.100 | 0.200 R2 0.100 0.200 22.000 BSC \$1 V 11.000 BS 22.000 BSC V1 11.000 BSC 0.250 REF 1.000 REF AA 0.090 0.160 θ1 θ2

Figure B-3. 112-Pin LQFP Mechanical Dimensions (Case No. 987)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

B.4 80-Pin QFP Package

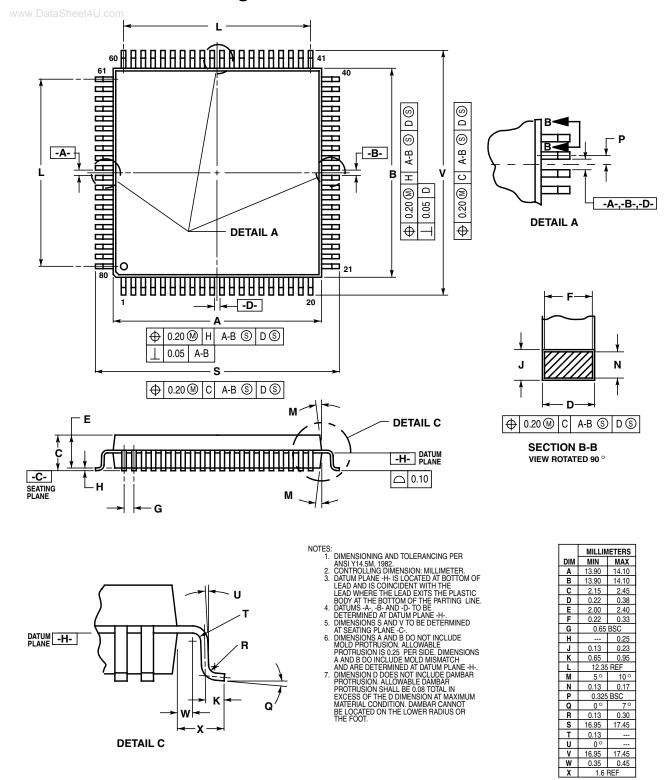


Figure B-4. 80-Pin QFP Mechanical Dimensions (Case No. 841B)

Appendix C PCB Layout Guidelines

The PCB must be carefully laid out to ensure proper operation of the voltage regulator as well as of the MCU itself. The following rules must be observed:

- Every supply pair must be decoupled by a ceramic capacitor connected as near as possible to the corresponding pins.
- Central point of the ground star should be the VSS3 pin.
- Use low ohmic low inductance connections between VSS1, VSS2 and VSS3.
- VSSPLL must be directly connected to VSS3.
- Keep traces of VSSPLL, EXTAL, and XTAL as short as possible and occupied board area for C7, C8, and Q1 as small as possible.
- Do not place other signals or supplies underneath area occupied by C7, C8, and Q1 and the connection area to the MCU.
- Central power input should be fed in at the VDDA/VSSA pins.

Example layouts are illustrated on the following pages.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Freescale Semiconductor 975

www.DataSheet4LLcon

Table C-1. Recommended Decoupling Capacitor Choice

Component	Purpose	Туре	Value
C1	V _{DDF} filter capacitor	Ceramic X7R	220 nF
C2	V _{DDX4} filter capacitor (MAPBGA208, LQFP144 only	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C3	V _{DDX2} filter capacitor	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C4	V _{DDPLL} filter capacitor	Ceramic X7R	220 nF
C5	OSC load capacitor	From crystal ma	nufacturer
C6	OSC load capacitor		
C7	V _{DDR} filter capacitor	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C8	V _{DDX3} filter capacitor (MAPBGA208, LQFP144 only	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C9	V _{DD} filter capacitor	Ceramic X7R	220 nF
C10	V _{DDA1} filter capacitor	Ceramic X7R	>=100 nF
C11	V _{DDX1} filter capacitor	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C12	V _{DDX5} filter capacitor (MAPBGA208 package only)	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C13	V _{DDX6} filter capacitor (MAPBGA208 package only)	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C14	V _{DDX7} filter capacitor (MAPBGA208 package only)	X7R/tantalum	>=100 nF
C15	V _{DDA2} filter capacitor(MAPBGA208 package only)	Ceramic X7R	>=100 nF
Q1	Quartz	_	_

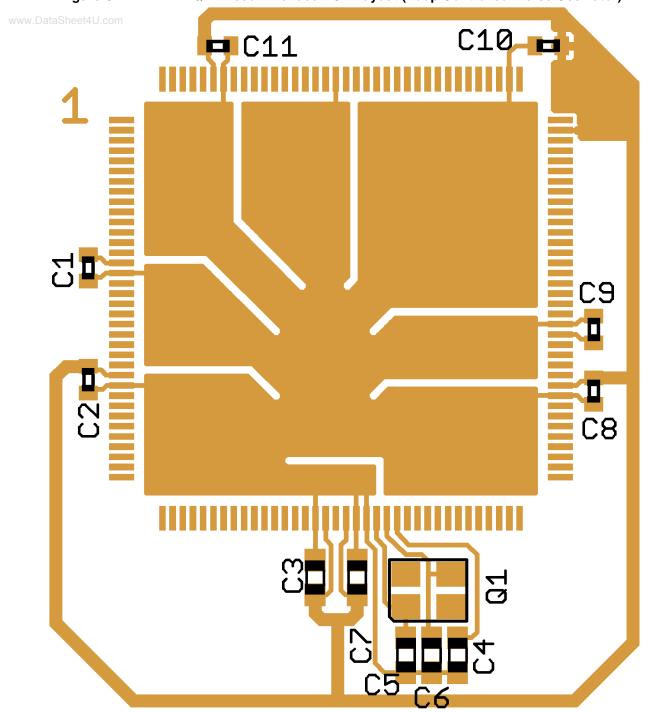


Figure C-1. 144-Pin LQFP Recommended PCB Layout (Loop Controlled Pierce Oscillator)

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

977

Figure C-2. 112-Pin LQFP Recommended PCB Layout (Loop Controlled Pierce Oscillator)

www.DataSheet4U.com

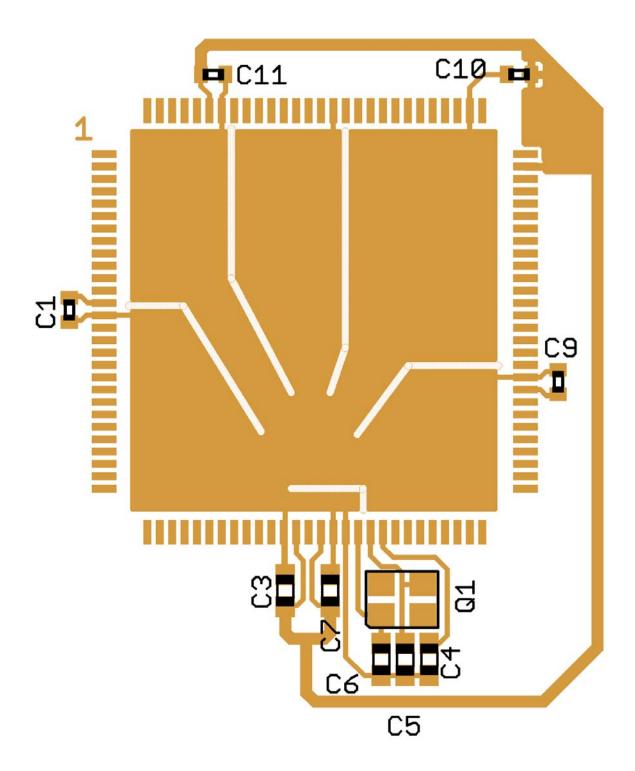
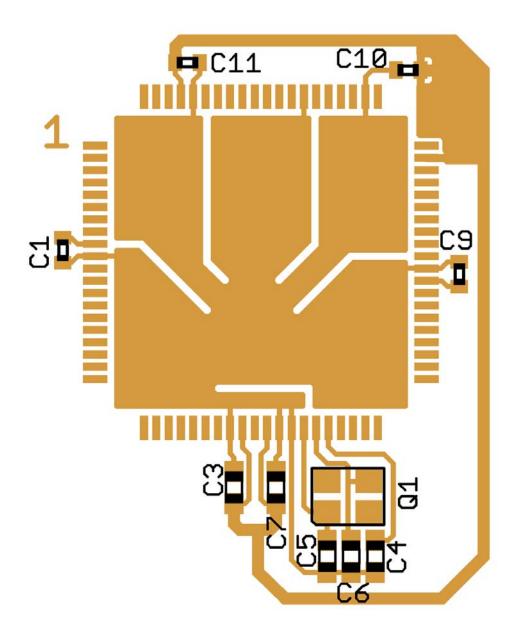


Figure C-3. 80-Pin QFP Recommended PCB Layout (Loop Controlled Pierce Oscillator)

www.DataSheet4U.com



979

Appendix D:Derivative Differences

www.DataSheet4U.com

D.1 Memory Sizes and Package Options S12XE - Family

Table D-1. Package and Memory Options of MC9S12XE-Family

Device	Package	Flash	RAM	EEPROM	DATA FLASH
	208 MAPBGA				
9S12XEP100	144 LQFP	1M	64K		
	112 LQFP				
	208 MAPBGA				
9S12XEP768	144 LQFP	768K	48K		
	112 LQFP				
	144 LQFP				
9S12XEQ512	112 LQFP	512K	32K	4K	32K
	80 QFP				
	144 LQFP				
9S12XEQ384	112 LQFP	384K	24K		
	80 QFP				
	144 LQFP				
9S12XET256	112 LQFP	256K	16K		
	80 QFP				
9S12XEG128	112 LQFP	128K	12K	2K	16K
9312/120	80 QFP	IZON	12K		ION

Table D-2. Peripheral Options of MC9S12XE-Family Members

Device	Package	XGATE	CAN	SCI	SPI	IIC	ECT	TIM	PIT	A/D	I/O
	208 MAPBGA		5	8	3	2	8ch	8ch	8ch	2/32	152
9S12XEP100	144LQFP		5	8	3	2	8ch	8ch ¹	8ch	2/24	119
	112LQFP		5	4	3	2	8ch	0	4ch	2/16 ²	91
	208 MAPBGA		5	8	3	2	8ch	8ch	8ch	2/32	152
9S12XEP768	144LQFP		5	8	3	2	8ch	8ch ¹	8ch	2/24	119
	112LQFP		5	4	3	2	8ch	0	4ch	2/16 ²	91
	144LQFP		4	6	3	2	8ch	0	4ch	2/24	119
9S12XEQ512	112LQFP	yes	4	4	3	2	8ch	0	4ch	2/16 ²	91
	80QFP		4	2	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/8 ²	59
	144LQFP		4	4	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/24	119
9S12XEQ384	112LQFP		4	4	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/16 ²	91
	80QFP		4	2	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/8 ²	59
	144LQFP		3	4	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/24	119
9S12XET256	112LQFP		3	4	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/16 ²	91
	80QFP		3	2	3	1	8ch	0	4ch	2/8 ²	59

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Table D-2. Peripheral Options of MC9S12XE-Family Members

Device Device	Package	XGATE	CAN	SCI	SPI	IIC	ECT	TIM	PIT	A/D	I/O
9S12XEG128	112LQFP	ves ³	2	2	2	1	8ch	0	2ch	1/16	91
	80QFP	yes	2	2	2	1	8ch	0	2ch	1/8	59

₁Internal only, not bonded out

 $_{2}^{\rm The}$ device features 2 ATD modules, only one of which is bonded out in this package option $_{3}^{\rm Can}$ execute code only from RAM

D.2 Pinout explanations:

- Pinout compatibility is maintained throughout the device family
 - A/D is the number of modules/total number of A/D channels.
 - I/O is the sum of ports capable to act as digital input or output.
 - For additional flexibility especially for the low pin count packages several I/O functions can be routed under software control to different pins. For details refer to the device overview section..
 - Versions with 5 CAN modules will have CAN0, CAN1, CAN2, CAN3 and CAN4.
 - Versions with 4 CAN modules will have CAN0, CAN1, CAN2 and CAN4.
 - Versions with 3 CAN modules will have CAN0, CAN1 and CAN4.
 - Versions with 2 CAN modules will have CAN0 and CAN4.
 - Versions with 1 CAN module will have CAN0.
 - Versions with 3 SPI modules will have SPI0, SPI1 and SPI2.
 - Versions with 2 SPI modules will have SPI0 and SPI1.
 - Versions with 1 SPI modules will have SPI0.
 - Versions with 8 SCI modules will have SCI0, SCI1, SCI2, SCI3, SCI4, SCI5, SCI6 and SCI7.
 - Versions with 7 SCI modules will have SCI0, SCI1, SCI2, SCI3, SCI4, SCI5, and SCI6.
 - Versions with 6 SCI modules will have SCI0, SCI1, SCI2, SCI3, SCI4 and SCI5.
 - Versions with 5 SCI modules will have SCI0, SCI1, SCI2, SCI3 and SCI4.
 - Versions with 4 SCI modules will have SCI0, SCI1, SCI2 and SCI4.
 - Versions with 3 SCI modules will have SCI0, SCI1 and SCI2.
 - Versions with 2 SCI modules will have SCI0 and SCI1.
 - Versions with 1 SCI module will have SCI0.
 - Versions with 2 IIC modules will have IIC0 and IIC1.
 - Versions with 1 IIC module will have IIC0.
 - Versions with 1 ATD module will have ATD0.

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

Appendix E Detailed Register Address Map

23.6.5 Detailed Register Map

The following tables show the detailed register map of the Sailfish

0x0000-0x0009 Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 1 of 6

Address	Name	_	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0000	PORTA	R W	PA7	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1	PA 0
0x0001	PORTB	R W	PB7	PB6	PB5	PB4	PB3	PB2	PB1	PB0
0x0002	DDRA	R W	DDRA7	DDRA6	DDRA5	DDRA4	DDRA3	DDRA2	DDRA1	DDRA0
0x0003	DDRB	R W	DDRB7	DDRB6	DDRB5	DDRB4	DDRB3	DDRB2	DDRB1	DDRB0
0x0004	PORTC	R W	PC7	PC6	PC5	PC4	PC3	PC2	PC1	PC0
0x0005	PORTD	R W	PD7	PD6	PD5	PD4	PD3	PD2	PD1	PD0
0x0006	DDRC	R W	DDRC7	DDRC6	DDRC5	DDRC4	DDRC3	DDRC2	DDRC1	DDRC0
0x0007	DDRD	R W	DDRD7	DDRD6	DDRD5	DDRD4	DDRD3	DDRD2	DDRD1	DDRD0
0x0008	PORTE	R W	PE7	PE6	PE5	PE4	PE3	PE2	PE1	PE0
0x0009	DDRE	R W	DDRE7	DDRE6	DDRE5	DDRE4	DDRE3	DDRE2	0	0

0x000A-0x000B Module Mapping Control (S12XMMC) Map 1 of 2

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x000A	MMCCTL0	R W	CS3E1	CS2E1	CS1E1	CS0E1	CS3E0	CS2E0	CS1E0	CS0E0
0x000B	MODE	R	MODC	MODB	MODA	0	0	0	0	0
OXOOOD	WODL	W	MODO	MODD	MODA					

0x000C-0x000D Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 2 of 6

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x000C	PUCR	R W	PUPKE	BKPUE	0	PUPEE	PUPDE	PUPCE	PUPBE	PUPAE
0x000D	RDRIV	R	RDPK	0	0	RDPE	RDPD	RDPC	RDPB	RDPA
OXOGOD	TIDITIV	W	TIDIT			TIDIL	11010	11010	11010	TIDIA

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x000E-0x000F External Bus Interface (S12XEBI) Map

Address	neet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x000E	EBICTL0	R W	ITHRS	0	HDBE	ASIZ4	ASIZ3	ASIZ2	ASIZ1	ASIZ0
0x000F	EBICTL1	R	0	EXSTR12	EXSTR11	EXSTR10	0	EXSTR02	EXSTR01	EXSTR00
		W								

0x0010-0x0017 Module Mapping Control (S12XMMC) Map 2 of 2

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0010	GPAGE	R W	0	GP6	GP5	GP4	GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
0x0011	DIRECT	R W	DP15	DP14	DP13	DP12	DP11	DP10	DP9	DP8
0x0012	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		W								
0x0013	MMCCTL1	R W	TGMRAM ON	MGROMO N	EEEIFRO N	PGMIFRO N	RAMHM	EROMON	ROMHM	ROMON
0x0014	Decembed	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
00014	Reserved	W								
0x0015	PPAGE	R W	PIX7	PIX6	PIX5	PIX4	PIX3	PIX2	PIX1	PIX0
0x0016	RPAGE	R W	RP7	RP6	RP5	RP4	RP3	RP2	RP1	RP0
0x0017	EPAGE	R W	EP7	EP6	EP5	EP4	EP3	EP2	EP1	EP0

0x0018-0x001B Miscellaneous Peripheral

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0018	Reserved	R[0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
000010	neserveu	W								
0x0019	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0,0013	i leserveu	W								
0x001A	PARTIDH	R	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0
0,00174	TAITIDIT	W								
0x001B	PARTIDL	R	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOUTD	IAIIIDL	W								

0x001C-0x001D Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 3 of 6

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x001C	ECLKCTL	R W	NECLK	NCLKX2	DIV16	EDIV4	EDIV3	EDIV2	EDIV1	EDIV0
0x001D	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0,0010	i iesei veu	W								

www.DataSheet4U.com

0x001E-0x001F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 3 of 6

www.DataSi Address	heet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
0x001E	IRQCR	R	IRQE	IRQEN	0	0	0	0	0	0	
UXUUTE	INQUN	INQUN	W	II IQL	3						
0x001F	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0,0011	i iesei veu	W									

0x0020-0x0027 Debug Module (S12XDBG) Map

None	Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
DBGSR	0x0020	DBGC1		ARM		XGSBPE	BDM	DBG	BRK	CON	MRV
DBGC2	0v0021	DRCCD	R	TBF	EXTF	0	0	0	SSF2	SSF1	SSF0
DBGC2	0.0021	DBGGIT									
DRICCO	0x0022	DBGTCR	W	TSOU	JRCE	TRA	NGE	TRC	MOD	TAL	IGN
0X0024 DBGTBL W Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 Bit 4 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0 0X0026 DBGCNT W O CNT 0X0027 DBGSCRX W O O O SC3 SC2 SC1 SC0 0X0027 DBGMFR W O O O MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0X00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) W W NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0X00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0X0029 DBGXAH W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0X002B DBGXAL W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0X002C DBGXDL W Bit 7 6 5 4 3 <td>0x0023</td> <td>DBGC2</td> <td>_ L</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>CD</td> <td>СМ</td> <td>AB</td> <td>СМ</td>	0x0023	DBGC2	_ L	0	0	0	0	CD	СМ	AB	СМ
0x0025 DBGTBL R Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 Bit 4 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0 0x0026 DBGCNT R 0 CNT	0.0004	DDCTDU	R	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x0026 DBGTBL W O CNT 0x0027 DBGSCRX R O O O O SC3 SC2 SC1 SC0 0x0027 DBGMFR R O O O O MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0x00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) R O NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R O Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAH W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDL R Bit 15 14 13 <td>0X0024</td> <td>DBGTBH</td> <td>W</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	0X0024	DBGTBH	W								
0x0026 DBGCNT R 0 CNT 0x0027 DBGSCRX R 0 0 0 0 SC3 SC2 SC1 SC0 0x0027 DBGMFR R 0 0 0 0 MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0x00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) R 0 NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R 0 Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002C DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5	0x0025	DBGTBL	- 1	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0027 DBGSCRX R 0 0 0 0 SC3 SC2 SC1 SC0 0x0027 DBGMFR R 0 0 0 0 MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0x00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) (COMPA/C) W NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R 0 Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAH W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXDL R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDL R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0.0020	554.52									
0x0027 DBGSCRX R 0 0 0 0 0 SC3 SC2 SC1 SC0 0x0027 DBGMFR R 0 0 0 0 MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0x00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) W NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R 0 Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0	0x0026	DBGCNT	L	0				CNT			
0x0027 DBGSCRX W R 0 0 0 0 MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0x00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) W R 0 NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R 0 Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAM R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0				0	0	0	0				
0x0027 DBGMFR R 0 0 0 0 MC3 MC2 MC1 MC0 0x00281 DBGXCTL (COMPA/C) R 0 NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R 0 Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0	0x0027	DBGSCRX	L		0	0	U	SC3	SC2	SC1	SC0
0x00281 DBGMFR (COMPA/C) W (COMPA/C) W NDB TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x00282 DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) W (COMPB/D) W SZE SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH RW Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAM RW Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL RW Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDH RW Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002D DBGXDH RW Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0				0	0	0	0	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
0x0028* (COMPA/C) W NDB IAG BHK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0028* DBGXCTL (COMPB/D) R (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ TAG BRK RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R W Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAM R W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002C DBGXDL R W Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002D DBGXDL R W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0x0027	DBGMFR	L								
0x0028 ² (COMPB/D) W SZE SZ IAG BHK RW RW RWE SRC COMPE 0x0029 DBGXAH R 0 Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAM R W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R W Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002C DBGXDH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002E DBGXDHM R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0x0028 ¹		_ L	0	NDB	TAG	BRK	RW	RWE	SRC	COMPE
0x0029 DBGXAH W Bit 22 21 20 19 18 17 Bit 16 0x002A DBGXAM R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002C DBGXDH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0	0x0028 ²			SZE	SZ	TAG	BRK	RW	RWE	SRC	COMPE
0x002A DBGXAM W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002B DBGXAL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002C DBGXDH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002E DBGXDHM R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0x0029	DBGXAH	L	0	Bit 22	21	20	19	18	17	Bit 16
0x002B DBGXAL W Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002C DBGXDH R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002E DBGXDHM R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0x002A	DBGXAM		Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x002C DBGXDH W Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8 0x002D DBGXDL R Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0 0x002E DBGXDHM R Bit 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0x002B	DBGXAL		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x002D DBGXDL W Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0	0x002C	DBGXDH		Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0V009E DBGXDHM Bit 15 1/1 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 8	0x002D	DBGXDL		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
	0x002E	DBGXDHM		Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x002F DBGXDLM R W Bit 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Bit 0	0x002F	DBGXDLM		Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0

This represents the contents if the Comparator A or C control register is blended into this address This represents the contents if the Comparator B or D control register is blended into this address

Appendix E Detailed Register Address Map

Reserved

DDRK

0x0030-0x0031 Reserved Register Space

0x0030 She Reserved

0x0031

0x0033

R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
W								
R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
W								

0x0032-0x0033 Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 4 of 6

Address	Name
0x0032	PORTK

	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
R W	PK7	PK6	PK5	PK4	PK3	PK2	PK1	PK0
R W	DDRK7	DDRK6	DDRK5	DDRK4	DDRK3	DDRK2	DDRK1	DDRK0

0x0034-0x003F Clock and Reset Generator (CRG) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
0x0034	SYNR	R W	VCOF	RQ[1:0]	SYNDIV5	SYNDIV4	SYNDIV3	SYNDIV2	SYNDIV1	SYNDIV0	
0x0035	REFDV	R W	REFFF	RQ[1:0]	REFDIV5	REFDIV4	REFDIV3	REFDIV2	REFDIV1	REFDIV0	
0x0036	POSTDIV	R W	0	0	0	POSTDIV[4:0]]					
0x0037	CRGFLG	R W	RTIF	PORF	LVRF	LOCKIF	LOCK	ILAF	SCMIF	SCM	
0x0038	CRGINT	R W	RTIE	0	0	LOCKIE	0	0	SCMIE	0	
0x0039	CLKSEL	R W	PLLSEL	PSTP	XCLKS	0	PLLWAI	0	RTIWAI	COPWAI	
0x003A	PLLCTL	R W	CME	PLLON	FM1	FM0	FSTWKP	PRE	PCE	SCME	
0x003B	RTICTL	R W	RTDEC	RTR6	RTR5	RTR4	RTR3	RTR2	RTR1	RTR0	
0x003C	COPCTL	R W	WCOP	RSBCK	0 WRTMASK	0	0	CR2	CR1	CR0	
0x003D	FORBYP	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
ОХОООВ	TONDIT	W		Г			r Factory Tes				
0x003E	CTCTL	R	0	0	0	0		. 0	0	0	
		W					r Factory Tes		0		
0x003F	ARMCOP	R	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0 Bit 0	
		W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0	

0x0040-0x007F Enhanced Capture Timer 16-Bit 8-Channels (ECT) Map (Sheet 1 of 3)

www.DataS Address	Sheet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0040	TIOS	R W	IOS7	IOS6	IOS5	IOS4	IOS3	IOS2	IOS1	IOS0
0x0041	CFORC	R W	0 FOC7	0 FOC6	0 FOC5	0 FOC4	0 FOC3	0 FOC2	0 FOC1	0 FOC0
0x0042	OC7M	R W	OC7M7	OC7M6	OC7M5	OC7M4	ОС7М3	OC7M2	OC7M1	OC7M0
0x0043	OC7D	R W	OC7D7	OC7D6	OC7D5	OC7D4	OC7D3	OC7D2	OC7D1	OC7D0
0x0044	TCNT (high)	R W	TCNT15	TCNT14	TCNT13	TCNT12	TCNT11	TCNT10	TCNT9	TCNT8
0x0045	TCNT (low)	R W	TCNT7	TCNT6	TCNT5	TCNT4	TCNT3	TCNT2	TCNT1	TCNT0
0x0046	TSCR1	R W	TEN	TSWAI	TSFRZ	TFFCA	PRNT	0	0	0
0x0047	TTOV	R W	TOV7	TOV6	TOV5	TOV4	TOV3	TOV2	TOV1	TOV0
0x0048	TCTL1	R W	OM7	OL7	OM6	OL6	OM5	OL5	OM4	OL4
0x0049	TCTL2	R W	ОМЗ	OL3	OM2	OL2	OM1	OL1	ОМО	OL0
0x004A	TCTL3	R W	EDG7B	EDG7A	EDG6B	EDG6A	EDG5B	EDG5A	EDG4B	EDG4A
0x004B	TCTL4	R W	EDG3B	EDG3A	EDG2B	EDG2A	EDG1B	EDG1A	EDG0B	EDG0A
0x004C	TIE	R W	C7I	C6I	C5I	C4I	C3I	C2I	C1I	C0I
0x004D	TSCR2	R W	TOI	0	0	0	TCRE	PR2	PR1	PR0
0x004E	TFLG1	R W	C7F	C6F	C5F	C4F	C3F	C2F	C1F	C0F
0x004F	TFLG2	R W	TOF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0050	TC0 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x0051	TC0 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0052	TC1 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x0053	TC1 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0054	TC2 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x0055	TC2 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x0040-0x007F Enhanced Capture Timer 16-Bit 8-Channels (ECT) Map (Sheet 2 of 3)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0056	TC3 (hi)	R W	I Rit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x0057	TC3 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0058	TC4 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x0059	TC4 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x005A	TC5 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x005B	TC5 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x005C	TC6 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x005D	TC6 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x005E	TC7 (hi)	R W	Bit 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit 8
0x005F	TC7 (lo)	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0060	PACTL	R W	0	PAEN	PAMOD	PEDGE	CLK1	CLK0	PAOVI	PAI
0x0061	PAFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	PAOVF	PAIF
0x0062	PACN3 (hi)	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6 (14)	PACNT5 (13)	PACNT4 (12)	PACNT3 (11)	PACNT2 (10)	PACNT1 (9)	PACNT0 (8)
0x0063	PACN2 (lo)	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6	PACNT5	PACNT4	PACNT3	PACNT2	PACNT1	PACNT0
0x0064	PACN1 (hi)	R W	PACNT7 (15)	PACNT6 (14)	PACNT5 (13)	PACNT4 (12)	PACNT3 (11)	PACNT2 (10)	PACNT1 (9)	PACNT0 (8)
0x0065	PACN0 (lo)	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6	PACNT5	PACNT4	PACNT3	PACNT2	PACNT1	PACNT0
0x0066	MCCTL	R W	1 1/1(:/1	MODMC	RDMCL	0 ICLAT	0 FLMC	MCEN	MCPR1	MCPR0
0x0067	MCFLG	R	MCZF	0	0	0	POLF3	POLF2	POLF1	POLF0
		W R		0	0	0				
0x0068	ICPAR	W		U	U	U	PA3EN	PA2EN	PA1EN	PA0EN
0x0069	DLYCT	R W	DLY7	DLY6	DLY5	DLY4	DLY3	DLY2	DLY1	DLY0
0x006A	ICOVW	R W	NOVW7	NOVW6	NOVW5	NOVW4	NOVW3	NOVW2	NOVW1	NOVW0
0x006B	ICSYS	R W	SH37	SH26	SH15	SH04	TFMOD	PACMX	BUFEN	LATQ
0x006C	OCPD	R W	OCPD7	OCPD6	OCPD5	OCPD4	OCPD3	OCPD2	OCPD1	OCPD0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

0x0040-0x007F Enhanced Capture Timer 16-Bit 8-Channels (ECT) Map (Sheet 3 of 3)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x006D	TIMTST	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUUOD	TIIVITST	W			F	Reserved Fo	r Factory Tes	st		
0x006E	PTPSR	R W	PTPS7	PTPS6	PTPS5	PTPS4	PTPS3	PTPS2	PTPS1	PTPS0
0x006F	PTMCPSR	R W	PTMPS7	PTMPS6	PTMPS5	PTMPS4	PTMPS3	PTMPS2	PTMPS1	PTMPS0
0x0070	PBCTL	R W	0	PBEN	0	0	0	0	PBOVI	0
0x0071	PBFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	PBOVF	0
0x0072	РАЗН	R W	PA3H7	PA3H6	PA3H5	PA3H4	PA3H3	PA3H2	PA3H1	PA3H0
0x0073	PA2H	R	PA2H7	PA2H6	PA2H5	PA2H4	PA2H3	PA2H2	PA2H1	PA2H0
0x0074	PA1H	R W	PA1H7	PA1H6	PA1H5	PA1H4	PA1H3	PA1H2	PA1H1	PA1H 0
0x0075	PA0H	R W	PA0H7	PA0H6	PA0H5	PA0H4	PA0H3	PA0H2	PA0H1	PA0H0
0x0076	MCCNT (hi)	R W	MCCNT15	MCCNT14	MCCNT13	MCCNT12	MCCNT11	MCCNT10	MCCNT9	MCCNT8
0x0077	MCCNT (Io)	R W	MCCNT7	MCCNT6	MCCNT5	MCCNT4	MCCNT3	MCCNT2	MCCNT1	MCCNT0
0x0078	TC0H (hi)	R W	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
0x0079	TC0H (lo)	R W	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
0x007A	TC1H (hi)	R W	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
0x007B	TC1H (lo)	R W	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
0x007C	TC2H (hi)	R W	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
0x007D	TC2H (lo)	R W	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0
0x007E	TC3H (hi)	R W	TC15	TC14	TC13	TC12	TC11	TC10	TC9	TC8
0x007F	TC3H (lo)	R W	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0

0x0080–0x00AF Analog-to-Digital Converter 12-bit 16-Channels (ATD1) Map (Sheet 1 of 3) w. DataSheet4U.com

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0080	ATD1CTL0	R W	0	0	0	0	WRAP3	WRAP2	WRAP1	WRAP0
0x0081	ATD1CTL1	R W	ETRIG SEL	SRES1	SRES0	SMP_DIS	ETRIG CH3	ETRIG CH2	ETRIG CH1	ETRIG CH0
0x0082	ATD1CTL2	R W	0	AFFC	ICLKSTP	ETRIGLE	ETRIGP	ETRIGE	ASCIE	ACMPIE
0x0083	ATD1CTL3	R W	DJM	S8C	S4C	S2C	S1C	FIFO	FRZ1	FRZ0
0x0084	ATD1CTL4	R W	SMP2	SMP1	SMP0	PRS4	PRS3	PRS2	PRS1	PRS0
0x0085	ATD1CTL5	R W	0	sc	SCAN	MULT	CD	СС	СВ	CA
0x0086	ATD1STAT0	R W	SCF	0	ETORF	FIFOR	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
		R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0087	Reserved	W	U	U	0	0	U	U	U	0
0x0088	ATD1CMPEH	R W	CMPE15	CMPE14	CMPE13	CMPE12	CMPE11	CMPE10	CMPE9	CMPE8
0x0089	ATD1CMPEL	R W	CMPE7	CMPE6	CMPE5	CMPE4	CMPE3	CMPE2	CMPE1	CMPE0
0x008A	ATD1STAT2H	R W	CCF15	CCF14	CCF13	CCF12	CCF11	CCF10	CCF9	CCF8
0x008B	ATD1STATL	R W	CCF7	CCF6	CCF5	CCF4	CCF3	CCF2	CCF1	CCF0
0x008C	ATD1DIENH	R W	IEN15	IEN14	IEN13	IEN12	IEN11	IEN10	IEN9	IEN8
0x008D	ATD1DIENL	R W	IEN7	IEN6	IEN5	IEN4	IEN3	IEN2	IEN1	IEN0
0x008E	ATD1CMPHTH	R W	CMPHT15	CMPHT14	CMPHT13	CMPHT12	CMPHT11	CMPHT10	СМРНТ9	СМРНТ8
0x008F	ATD1CMPHTL	R W	CMPHT7	CMPHT6	CMPHT5	CMPHT4	СМРНТ3	CMPHT2	CMPHT1	СМРНТ0
0x0090	ATD1DR0H	R W	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x0091	ATD1DR0L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0092	ATD1DR1H	R W	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x0093	ATD1DR1L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0094	ATD1DR2H	R W	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x0095	ATD1DR2L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0

0x0080-0x00AF Analog-to-Digital Converter 12-bit 16-Channels (ATD1) Map (Sheet 2 of 3), w.DataSheet4U.com

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0096	ATD1DR3H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
		W R	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0097	ATD1DR3L	W	DIL7	Dito	U	0	0	0	0	0
0x0098	ATD1DR4H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
CACCCC	7.1.5.15.11.11	W	D:+7	Ditc	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0099	ATD1DR4L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	U	0	0	0	0	0
0x009A	ATD1DR5H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
ONO COT I	7.1.2.12.1011	W	D:+7	Ditc	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x009B	ATD1DR5L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x009C	ATD1DR6H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0,0000	7111111111111	W	D:+7	Ditc	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x009D	ATD1DR6L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	U	U	U	0	0	0
0x009E	ATD1DR7H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0X000E	7(10101(711	W	D:17	Dito	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x009F	ATD1DR7L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00A0	ATD1DR8H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
OXOOAO	AIDIDIOII	W	D::-7	D''I O	•					
0x00A1	ATD1DR8L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00A2	ATD1DR9H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
UXUUAZ	AIDIDHSII	W		511.4						_
0x00A3	ATD1DR9L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0×00 4 4	ATD1DD10U	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x00A4	ATD1DR10H	W								
0x00A5	ATD1DR10L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0,0046	ATD1DD11U	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
UXUUAb	ATD1DR11H	W						_		_
0x00A7	ATD1DR11L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
00040	ATD4DD40U	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x00A8	ATD1DR12H	W								
0x00A9	ATD1DR12L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.00044	ATD4DD40''	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x00AA	ATD1DR13H	W								
0x00AB	ATD1DR13L	R W	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
		۷۷								

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x0080-0x00AF Analog-to-Digital Converter 12-bit 16-Channels (ATD1) Map (Sheet 3 of 3) May DataSheet 4U.com

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00AC	ATD1DR14H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
UXUUAC	AIDIDN14II	W								
0x00AD	ATD1DR14L	R	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOOAD	AIDIDITITE	W								
0x00AE	ATD1DR15H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
OXOOAL	XUUAE AIDIDRISH									
0x00AF	0x00AF ATD1DR15L		Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOUAI	ALDIDITIOL	W								

0x00B0-0x00B7 Inter IC Bus (IIC1) Map

Address	ataShe Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00B0	IBAD	R W	ADR7	ADR6	ADR5	ADR4	ADR3	ADR2	ADR1	0
0x00B1	IBFD	R W	IBC7	IBC6	IBC5	IBC4	IBC3	IBC2	IBC1	IBC0
0x00B2	IBCR	R	IBEN	IBIE	MS/SL	TX/ RX	TXAK	0	0	IBSWAI
OXOODZ	ibort	W	IDLIN	IDIL	IVIO/OL	17/11/	IXAIX	RSTA		IDOVVAI
0x00B3	IBSR	R	TCF	IAAS	IBB	IBAL	0	SRW	IBIF	RXAK
OXOODO	ibort	W				IDAL			ווטוו	
0x00B4	IBDR	R W	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D 0
0x00B5	Reserved	R	GCAEN	ADTYPE	0	0	0	ADD10	ADD9	ADD8
OXOODS	i iesei veu	W	GOALIN	ADITIL				ADDIO	ADD3	ADDO
0x00B6	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UNUUDU	i iesei veu	W								
0x00B7	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUUD7	1 10301 100	W								

0x00B8-0x00BF Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI2) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00B8	SCI2BDH ¹	R W	IRFN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x00B9	SCI2BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x00BA	SCI2CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x00B8	SCI2ASR1 ²	R	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
OXOODO	GOIZAGITI	W	TIXEDGII					DETTILV	DETTITUT	DIADII
0x00B9	SCI2ACR1 ²	R	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
OXOODO	0012/10111	W	TIXEDGIL						DETTILL	DINDIL
0x00BA	SCI2ACR2 ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
OXOODA	0012/10112	W						DETTIMIT	DETTIMO	DIOLE
0x00BB	SCI2CR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x00BC	SCI2SR1	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
OXOODC	3012311	W								
0x00BD	SCI2SR2	R	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
OXOODD	30123H2	W	AWAF			IXFOL	HAFOL	DUKIS	IVDIU	
0x00BE	SCIADBH	R	R8	Т8	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUUDE	SCI2DRH	W		10						
0x00BF	SCI2DRL	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
OXOODE	JUIZDAL	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI2SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI2SR2 register is set to one

0x00C0-0x00C7 Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI3) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00C0	SCI3BDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x00C1	SCI3BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x00C2	SCI3CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x00C0	SCI3ASR1 ²	R	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
		W								
0x00C1	SCI3ACR1 ²	R	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
0,0001	0010/10111	W	S						DETTILL	BRDIE
0x00C2	SCI3ACR2 ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
0,0002	0010/10112	W						DETTITION	BEITIMO	DIXDI L
0x00C3	SCI3CR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x00C4	CCIOCD1	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
UXUUC4	SCI3SR1	W								
00005	CCIOCDO	R	A M A D	0	0	TVDOL	DVDOL	DDV10	TVDID	RAF
0x00C5	SCI3SR2	W	AMAP			TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	
00000	CCIODDIII	R	R8	Τ.	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00C6	SCI3DRH	W		Т8						
00007	CCIODDI	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
0x00C7	SCI3DRL	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	Т3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI3SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI3SR2 register is set to one

0x00C8-0x00CF Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI0) Map

Address	Sheet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00C8	SCI0BDH ¹	R W	I IRENI	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x00C9	SCI0BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x00CA	SCI0CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x00C8	SCI0ASR1 ²	R	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
		W								
0x00C9	SCI0ACR1 ²	R	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
0,0000	0010/10111	W	TIXEDGIE						DEI II II E	BRBIL
0x00CA	SCI0ACR2 ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
0,000,1	0010/10112	W						DETTIMIT	BEI II IIVIO	DINDI L
0x00CB	SCI0CR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x00CC	SCI0SR1	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
UXUUCC	3010311	W								
0,0000	SCI0SR2	R	AMAP	0	0	TVDOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
0x00CD	30103H2	W	AWAF			TXPOL	HAPOL	DUKIS	IVDIU	
0000	CCIODDIII	R	R8	Τ0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00CE	SCI0DRH	W		T8						
0,000	CCIODDI	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
0x00CF	SCI0DRL	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI0SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI0SR2 register is set to one

0x00D0-0x00D7 Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI1) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00D0	SCI1BDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x00D1	SCI1BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x00D2	SCI1CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x00D0	SCI1ASR1 ²	R	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
		W								
0x00D1	SCI1ACR1 ²	R	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
OXOODT	SCHACKI- W		TIXEDGIL						DEITHE	DINDIL
0x00D2	SCI1ACR2 ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
UXUUDZ	SCHACHZ	W						DENNIVI	BENNIVIO	BRDFE
0x00D3	SCI1CR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
		R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
0x00D4	SCI1SR1	W								

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x00D0-0x00D7 Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI1) Map (continued)

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00D5	SCI1SR2	R	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
CACCEC	00110112	W	,			1741 02	100002	51(10	17.5	
0x00D6	SCI1DRH	R	R8	Т8	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUUDO	SCHDRH	W		10						
0x00D7	SCI1DRL	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
UXUUD7	SCHUNL	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI1SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI1SR2 register is set to one

0x00D8-0x00DF Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI0) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00D8	SPI0CR1	R W	SPIE	SPE	SPTIE	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SSOE	LSBFE
0x00D9	SPI0CR2	R W	0	XFRW	0	MODFEN	BIDIROE	0	SPISWAI	SPC0
0x00DA	SPI0BR	R W	0	SPPR2	SPPR1	SPPR0	0	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0
0x00DB	SPI0SR	R W	SPIF	0	SPTEF	MODF	0	0	0	0
0x00DC	SPI0DRH	R W	R15	R14 T14	R13	R12 T12	R11	R10 T10	R9 T9	R8 T8
0x00DD	SPI0DRL	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
000DE	Decembed	W R	T7 0	T6 0	T5 0	T4 0	T3 0	T2 0	T1 0	T0 0
0x00DE	Reserved	W								
0x00DF	Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

0x00E0-0x00E7 Inter IC Bus (IIC0) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00E0	IBAD	R W	ADR7	ADR6	ADR5	ADR4	ADR3	ADR2	ADR1	0
0x00E1	IBFD	R W	IBC7	IBC6	IBC5	IBC4	IBC3	IBC2	IBC1	IBC0
0x00E2	IBCR	R	IBEN	IBIE	MS/SL	TX/ RX	TXAK	0	0	IBSWAI
0X00E2	IDUN	W	IDEIN	IDIE	IVIO/OL	I A/DA	IAAN	RSTA		IDOWAI
0x00E3	IBSR	R	TCF	IAAS	IBB	IBAL	0	SRW	IBIF	RXAK
OXOUE3	IDON	W				IDAL			IDII	
0x00E4	IBDR	R W	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D 0

www.DataSheet4U.com

0x00E0-0x00E7 Inter IC Bus (IIC0) Map (continued)

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00E5	Reserved	R	GCEN	ADTYPE	0	0	0	ADD10	ADD9	ADD8
000_0		W	0.02	7.2				7.22.0	7.220	7.226
0,0056	Decembed	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00E6	Reserved	W								
0x00E7	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUUL1	i iesei veu	W								

0x00E8-0x00EF Reserved

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00E8	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUULU	i iesei veu	W								
0x00E9	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUULS	i iesei veu	W								
0x00EA	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUULA	neserveu	W								
0x00EB	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUULD	i iesei veu	W								
0x00EC	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UNUULU	i leserveu	W								
0x00ED	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUULD	i iesei veu	W								
0x00EE	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UNUULL	i iesei veu	W								
0x00EF	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ONOULI	i iesei veu	W								

0x00F0-0x00F7 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI1) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00F0	SPI1CR1	R W	SPIE	SPE	SPTIE	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SSOE	LSBFE
0x00F1	SPI1CR2	R W	0	XFRW	0	MODFEN	BIDIROE	0	SPISWAI	SPC0
0x00F2	SPI1BR	R W	0	SPPR2	SPPR1	SPPR0	0	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0
0x00F3	SPI1SR	R W	SPIF	0	SPTEF	MODF	0	0	0	0
0x00F4	Reserved	R W	R15	R14	R13	R12	R11	R10 T10	R9 T9	R8 T8
0x00F5	SPI1DR	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
0x00F6	Reserved	W R	T7 0	T6 0	T5 0	T4 0	T3 0	T2 0	T1 0	T0 0
		W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00F7	Reserved	W								

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x00F8-0x00FF Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI2) Map

www.DataSi Address	heet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x00F8	SPI2CR1	R W	SPIE	SPE	SPTIE	MSTR	CPOL	СРНА	SSOE	LSBFE
0x00F9	SPI2CR2	R	0	XFRW	0	MODFEN	BIDIROE	0	SPISWAI	SPC0
0x00FA	SPI2BR	W R	0	SPPR2	SPPR1	SPPR0	0	SPR2	SPR1	SPR0
OXOOI A	OI IZDIT	W					0		_	
0x00FB	SPI2SR	R W	SPIF	0	SPTEF	MODF	0	0	0	0
0x00FC	Reserved	R	R15	R14	R13	R12	R11	R10	R9	R8
0,0001 0	i lesei ved	W	T15	T14	T13	T12	T11	T10	T9	T8
0x00FD	SPI2DR	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
0X001 D	SI IZDIT	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0
0x00FE	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOULE	neserveu	W								
0200EE	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x00FF	neserveu	W								

0x0100-0x0113 NVM Control Register (FTM) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0100	FCLKDIV	R W	FDIVLD	FDIV6	FDIV5	FDIV4	FDIV3	FDIV2	FDIV1	FDIV0
0x0101	FSEC	R W	KEYEN1	KEYEN0	RNV5	RNV4	RNV3	RNV2	SEC1	SEC0
0x0102	FCCOBIX	R W	0	0	0	0	0	CCOBIX2	CCOBIX1	ССОВІХ0
0x0103	FECCRIX	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ECCRIX2	ECCRIX1	ECCRIX0
0x0104	FCNFG	R W	CCIE	0	0	IGNSF	0	0	FDFD	FSFD
0x0105	FERCNFG	R W	ERSERIE	PGMERIE	EACCEIE	EPVIOLIE	ERSVIE1	ERSVIE0	DFDIE	SFDIE
0x0106	FSTAT	R W	CCIF	0	ACCERR	FPVIOL	MGBUSY	RSVD	MGSTAT1	MGSTAT0
0x0107	FERSTAT	R W	ERSERIF	PGMERIF	EACCEIF	EPVIOLIF	ERSVIF1	ERSVIF0	DFDIF	SFDIF
0x0108	FPROT	R W	FPOPEN	RNV6	FPHDIS	FPHS1	FPHS0	FPLDIS	FPLS1	FPLS0
0x0109	EPROT	R W	EPOPEN	RNV6	RNV5	RNV4	EPDIS	EPS2	EPS1	EPS0
0x010A	FCCOBHI	R W	CCOB15	CCOB14	CCOB13	CCOB12	CCOB11	CCOB10	ССОВ9	CCOB8
0x010B	FCCOBLO	R W	CCOB7	CCOB6	CCOB5	CCOB4	CCOB3	CCOB2	CCOB1	ССОВ0

0x0100-0x0113 NVM Control Register (FTM) Map (continued)

Address	heet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x010C	ETAGHI	R	ETAG15	ETAG14	ETAG13	ETAG12	ETAG11	ETAG10	ETAG9	ETAG8
0.00100	LIAGIII	W								
0x010D	ETAGLO	R	ETAG7	ETAG6	ETAG5	ETAG4	ETAG3	ETAG2	ETAG1	ETAG0
000100	LIAGEO	W								
0x010E	FECCRHI	R	ECCR15	ECCR14	ECCR13	ECCR12	ECCR11	ECCR10	ECCR9	ECCR8
OXOTOL	1 LOOI II II	W								
0x010F	FECCRLO	R	ECCR7	ECCR6	ECCR5	ECCR4	ECCR3	ECCR2	ECCR1	ECCR0
0.0101	LOONLO	W								
0x0110	FOPT	R	NV7	NV6	NV5	NV4	NV3	NV2	NV1	NV0
0.0110	1011	W								
0x0111	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOTTT	i lesei vea	W								
0x0112	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOTIZ	rieservea	W								
0x0113	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0110	i iesei veu	W								

0x0114-0x011F Memory Protection Unit (MPU) Map

Address	Sheet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0114	MPUFLG	R	AEF	WPF	NEXF	0	0	0	0	SVSF
0.0114	WII OI LO	W	/\LI							
0x0115	MPUASTAT0	R	0			,	ADDR[22:16]		
0,101.10	67.16 6	W								
0x0116	MPUASTAT1	R				ADDF	R[15:8]			
		W				455	217.01			
0x0117	MPUASTAT2	R				ADDI	R[7:0]			
		W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0118	Reserved	W		U	U	0	0	U	0	0
		R		0	0	0	0			
0x0119	MPUSEL	W	SVSEN	-	-	-	-		SEL[2:0]	
0x011A	MPUDESC0 ¹	R W	MSTR0	MSTR1	MSTR2	MSTR3		LOW_ADI	DR[22:19]	
0x011B	MPUDESC1 ¹	R W				LOW_AD	DR[18:11]			
0x011C	MPUDESC2 ¹	R W				LOW_AD	DR[10:3]			
0x011D	MPUDESC3 ¹	R W	WP	NEX	0	0		HIGH_AD	DR[22:19]	
0x011E	MPUDESC4 ¹	R W				HIGH_AD	DR[18:11]			
0x011F	MPUDESC5 ¹	R W	HIGH ADDRITO'31							

¹ The module addresses 0x03C6–0x03CB represent a window in the register map through which different descriptor registers are visible.

0x0120-0x012F Interrupt Module (S12XINT) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0120	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0X0120	neserveu	W								
0x0121	IVBR	R W				IVB_AD	DR[7:0]			
0x0122	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
000122	i iesei veu	W								
0x0123	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
000123	neserveu	W								
0x0124	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
000124	i lesei veu	W								
0x0125	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0125	i lesei veu	W								
0x0126	INT_XGPRIO	R	0	0	0	0	0		XILVL[2:0]	
0.0120	INT_XGI TIIO	W							AILVL[2.0]	
0x0127	INT_CFADDR	R		INT CEA	DDR[7:4]		0	0	0	0
0.0127	IIVI_OI ADDU	W		IIVI_OFA	ניי. זו וטט					

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

0x0120-0x012F Interrupt Module (S12XINT) Map

Address Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0
0x0128 INT_CFDA	TAO R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
0.01.2001.2.	W						
0x0129 INT_CFD	ΔTΔ1 R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
0.0123 1111_01 D7	`'^'' W	HQOT					T THOEVE[2.0]
0x012A INT_CFDA	TΔ2 R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
OXO12A INT_OLDA	`'^_ W	11001					T THOEVE[2.0]
0x012B INT_CFDA	TΛ3 R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
0.0120 1111_01 07	`'^3 W	ngor					THOLVE[2.0]
0x012C INT_CFDA	TΛΛ R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
UXU12C INT_CFD/	1174 W	ngoi					FRIOLVE[2.0]
0x012D INT_CFDA	TAS R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
0.0120 1111_01 07	`'^' W	ngor					THOLVE[2.0]
0x012E INT_CFDA	TAE R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
ONOTEL INT_OFDA	W TIA	11001					THOLVE[2.0]
0x012F INT_CFDA	TAZ R	RQST	0	0	0	0	PRIOLVL[2:0]
ONOTEL HAT_OFDA	`'^' w	HQJI					T THOLVE[2.0]

0x00130-0x0137 Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI4) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0130	SCI4BDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x0131	SCI4BDL ¹	R W	I SBB/	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x0132	SCI4CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x0130	SCI4ASR1 ²	R W	RXFDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
0x0131	SCI4ACR1 ²	R W	HXFD(iIF	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
0x0132	SCI4ACR2 ²	R W		0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
0x0133	SCI4CR2	R W	⊢	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x0134	SCI4SR1	R W		TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
0x0135	SCI4SR2	R W	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
0x0136	SCI4DRH	R	R8	Т8	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0100	55Bi ii i	W		-						
0x0137	SCI4DRL	R		R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
	_	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	Т3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI4SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI4SR2 register is set to one

0x0138-0x013F Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI5) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0138	SCI5BDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x0139	SCI5BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x013A	SCI5CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x0138	SCI5ASR1 ²	R	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
000100	00.07.01.1	W	10.25 6.11					DEITH	D 2.111111	
0x0139	SCI5ACR1 ²	R	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
000100	0010/10111	W	TIXEDUIL						DEITHE	BRDIE
0x013A	SCI5ACR2 ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
UXUTSA	SCISACHZ	W						DENNIVII	DENNIVIU	DNDFE
0x013B	SCIECE2	R	TIE	TCIE	RIE	1115	TE	RE	RWU	CDV
UXUI3D	SCI5CR2	W	IIE	ICIE	NIE	ILIE		NE	HVVU	SBK
0.0100	COLEOD4	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
0x013C	SCI5SR1	W								

0x0138-0x013F Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI5) Map (continued)

Address	neet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x013D	SCI5SR2	R	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
000102	00.00.12	W	,,			1741 02	100002	51(10	17.5	
0.010	COLEDDA	R	R8	то	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x013E	SCI5DRH	W		Т8						
0x013F	SCI5DRL	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
UXUTSI	SCISDIL	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI5SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI5SR2 register is set to one

0x0140-0x017F MSCAN (CAN0) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0140	CAN0CTL0	R W	RXFRM	RXACT	CSWAI	SYNCH	TIME	WUPE	SLPRQ	INITRQ
0x0141	CAN0CTL1	R W	CANE	CLKSRC	LOOPB	LISTEN	BORM	WUPM	SLPAK	INITAK
0x0142	CAN0BTR0	R W	SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0
0x0143	CAN0BTR1	R W	SAMP	TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10
0x0144	CAN0RFLG	R W	WUPIF	CSCIF	RSTAT1	RSTAT0	TSTAT1	TSTAT0	OVRIF	RXF
0x0145	CAN0RIER	R W	WUPIE	CSCIE	RSTATE1	RSTATE0	TSTATE1	TSTATE0	OVRIE	RXFIE
0x0146	CAN0TFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXE2	TXE1	TXE0
0x0147	CAN0TIER	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXEIE2	TXEIE1	TXEIE0
0x0148	CAN0TARQ	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTRQ2	ABTRQ1	ABTRQ0
0x0149	CAN0TAAK	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTAK2	ABTAK1	ABTAK0
0x014A	CAN0TBSEL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TX2	TX1	TX0
0x014B	CANOIDAC	R	0	0	IDAM1	IDAM0	0	IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0
0x014C	Reserved	W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x014D	CANOMISC	W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BOHOLD
0x014E	CANORXERR	W R	RXERR7	RXERR6	RXERR5	RXERR4	RXERR3	RXERR2	RXERR1	RXERR0
0x014F	CAN0TXERR	W R	TXERR7	TXERR6	TXERR5	TXERR4	TXERR3	TXERR2	TXERR1	TXERR0
0x0150- 0x0153	CANOIDARO- CANOIDAR3	W R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0

0x0140-0x017F MSCAN (CAN0) Map (continued)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0154– 0x0157	CANOIDMR0- CANOIDMR3	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0158– 0x015B	CANOIDAR4- CANOIDAR7	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x015C - 0x015F	CANOIDMR4- CANOIDMR7	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0160- 0x016F	CAN0RXFG	R		(See Detail			RECEIVE BU Receive and		iffer Layout)	
0.0101		W								
0x0170-	CAN0TXFG	R		(2 - -			RANSMIT BU			
0x017F		W		(See Detail	ed MSCAN I	oreground I	Receive and	Transmit Bu	iffer Layout)	

Detailed MSCAN Foreground Receive and Transmit Buffer Layout

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Extended ID	R	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21
0xXXX0	Standard ID	R	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3
	CANxRIDR0	W								
	Extended ID	R	ID20	ID19	ID18	SRR=1	IDE=1	ID17	ID16	ID15
0xXXX1	Standard ID	R	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR	IDE=0			
	CANxRIDR1	W								
	Extended ID	R	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7
0xXXX2	Standard ID	R								
	CANxRIDR2	W								
	Extended ID	R	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR
0xXXX3	Standard ID	R								
	CANxRIDR3	W								
0xXXX4	CANxRDSR0-	R	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0xXXXB	CANXRDSR7	W								
0xXXXC	CANRxDLR	R					DLC3	DLC2	DLC1	DLC0
υλλλλο	OANTABLIT	W								
0xXXXD	Reserved	R W								
		R	TSR15	TSR14	TSR13	TSR12	TSR11	TSR10	TSR9	TSR8
0xXXXE	CANxRTSRH	w	101110	101111	101110	TOTTIE	101111	101110	10110	10110
		R	TSR7	TSR6	TSR5	TSR4	TSR3	TSR2	TSR1	TSR0
0xXXXF	CANxRTSRL	w	-			-		-	-	
0-3/3/40	Extended ID CANxTIDR0	R W	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21
0xXX10	Standard ID	R W	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3

Detailed MSCAN Foreground Receive and Transmit Buffer Layout (continued)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0xXX0x	Extended ID CANxTIDR1	R W	ID20	ID19	ID18	SRR=1	IDE=1	ID17	ID16	ID15
XX10	Standard ID	R W	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR	IDE=0			
0xXX12	Extended ID CANxTIDR2	R W	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID7
OXOCIZ	Standard ID	R W								
0xXX13	Extended ID CANxTIDR3	R W	ID6	ID5	ID4	ID3	ID2	ID1	ID0	RTR
	Standard ID	R W								
0xXX14 - 0xXX1B	CANxTDSR0- CANxTDSR7	R W	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
0xXX1C	CANxTDLR	R W					DLC3	DLC2	DLC1	DLC0
0xXX1D	CANxTTBPR	R W	PRIO7	PRIO6	PRIO5	PRIO4	PRIO3	PRIO2	PRIO1	PRIO0
0xXX1E	CANxTTSRH	R W	TSR15	TSR14	TSR13	TSR12	TSR11	TSR10	TSR9	TSR8
0xXX1F	CANxTTSRL	R W	TSR7	TSR6	TSR5	TSR4	TSR3	TSR2	TSR1	TSR0

0x0180-0x01BF MSCAN (CAN1) Map (Sheet 1 of 2)

www.Data Address	Sheet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0180	CAN1CTL0	R W	RXFRM	RXACT	CSWAI	SYNCH	TIME	WUPE	SLPRQ	INITRQ
0x0181	CAN1CTL1	R W	CANE	CLKSRC	LOOPB	LISTEN	BORM	WUPM	SLPAK	INITAK
0x0182	CAN1BTR0	R W	SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0
0x0183	CAN1BTR1	R W	SAMP	TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10
0x0184	CAN1RFLG	R W	WUPIF	CSCIF	RSTAT1	RSTAT0	TSTAT1	TSTAT0	OVRIF	RXF
0x0185	CAN1RIER	R W	WUPIE	CSCIE	RSTATE1	RSTATE0	TSTATE1	TSTATE0	OVRIE	RXFIE
0x0186	CAN1TFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXE2	TXE1	TXE0
0x0187	CAN1TIER	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXEIE2	TXEIE1	TXEIE0
0x0188	CAN1TARQ	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTRQ2	ABTRQ1	ABTRQ0
0x0189	CAN1TAAK	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTAK2	ABTAK1	ABTAK0
0x018A	CAN1TBSEL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TX2	TX1	TX0
0x018B	CAN1IDAC	R W	0	0	IDAM1	IDAM0	0	IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0
0x018C	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x018D	CAN1MISC	W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BOHOLD
0x018E	CAN1RXERR	W R	RXERR7	RXERR6	RXERR5	RXERR4	RXERR3	RXERR2	RXERR1	RXERR0
0x018F	CAN1TXERR	W R	TXERR7	TXERR6	TXERR5	TXERR4	TXERR3	TXERR2	TXERR1	TXERR0
0x0190	CAN1IDAR0	W R	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0191	CAN1IDAR1	W R	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0192	CAN1IDAR2	W R	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0193	CAN1IDAR3	W R	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0194	CAN1IDMR0	W R	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0195	CAN1IDMR1	W R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0

0x0180-0x01BF MSCAN (CAN1) Map (Sheet 2 of 2)

Address Name			Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
0x0196	CAN1IDMR2	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0	
0x0197	CAN1IDMR3	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0	
0x0198	CAN1IDAR4	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0	
0x0199	CAN1IDAR5	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0	
0x019A	CAN1IDAR6	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0	
0x019B	CAN1IDAR7	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0	
0x019C	CAN1IDMR4	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0	
0x019D	CAN1IDMR5	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0	
0x019E	CAN1IDMR6	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0	
0x019F	CAN1IDMR7	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0	
0x01A0- 0x01AF	CAN1RXFG	R W		FOREGROUND RECEIVE BUFFER (See Detailed MSCAN Foreground Receive and Transmit Buffer Layout)							
0x01B0- 0x01BF	CAN1TXFG	R W	FOREGROUND TRANSMIT BUFFER (See Detailed MSCAN Foreground Receive and Transmit Buffer Layout)								

0x01C0-0x01FF MSCAN (CAN2) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x01C0	CAN2CTL0	R W	RXFRM	RXACT	CSWAI	SYNCH	TIME	WUPE	SLPRQ	INITRQ
0x01C1	CAN2CTL1	R W	CANE	CLKSRC	LOOPB	LISTEN	BORM	WUPM	SLPAK	INITAK
0x01C2	CAN2BTR0	R W	SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0
0x01C3	CAN2BTR1	R W	SAMP	TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10
0x01C4	CAN2RFLG	R W	WUPIF	CSCIF	RSTAT1	RSTAT0	TSTAT1	TSTAT0	OVRIF	RXF
0x01C5	CAN2RIER	R W	WUPIE	CSCIE	RSTATE1	RSTATE0	TSTATE1	TSTATE0	OVRIE	RXFIE
0x01C6	CAN2TFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXE2	TXE1	TXE0
0x01C7	CAN2TIER	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXEIE2	TXEIE1	TXEIE0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x01C0-0x01FF MSCAN (CAN2) Map (continued)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x01C8	CAN2TARQ	R W		0	0	0	0	ABTRQ2	ABTRQ1	ABTRQ0
0x01C9	CAN2TAAK	R	0	0	0	0	0	ABTAK2	ABTAK1	ABTAK0
0.0103	OANZ IAAR	W								
0x01CA	CAN2TBSEL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TX2	TX1	TX0
0x01CB	CAN2IDAC	R	0	0	IDAM1	IDAM0	0	IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0
0x01CC	Reserved	W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0100	ricscrvca	W								
0x01CD	CAN2MISC	R W		0	0	0	0	0	0	BOHOLD
0x01CE	CAN2RXERR	R	RXERR7	RXERR6	RXERR5	RXERR4	RXERR3	RXERR2	RXERR1	RXERR0
0x01CF	CAN2TXERR	W R	TXERR7	TXERR6	TXERR5	TXERR4	TXERR3	TXERR2	TXERR1	TXERR0
		W								
0x01D0	CAN2IDAR0	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01D1	CAN2IDAR1	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01D2	CAN2IDAR2	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01D3	CAN2IDAR3	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01D4	CAN2IDMR0	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x01D5	CAN2IDMR1	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x01D6	CAN2IDMR2	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x01D7	CAN2IDMR3	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x01D8	CAN2IDAR4	R W	I AC/	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01D9	CAN2IDAR5	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01DA	CAN2IDAR6	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01DB	CAN2IDAR7	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x01DC	CAN2IDMR4	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x01DD	CAN2IDMR5	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x01DE	CAN2IDMR6	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМ3	AM2	AM1	AM0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

0x01C0-0x01FF MSCAN (CAN2) Map (continued)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 Bit 4 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0										
0x01DF	CAN2IDMR7	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0				
0x01E0- 0x01EF CAN2RXFG (See Detailed MSCAN Foreground Receive and Transmit Buffer Layout)														
OXOTE		W												
0x01F0-	CAN2TXFG	R	TOTAL CONTROLLED TO A TOTAL CONTROL CONTROL CONTROL CONTROLLED TO A TOTAL CONTROL											
0x01FF	CANZIXIC	W	(See Detailed MSCAN Foreground Receive and Transmit Buffer Layout)											

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x0200-0x023F MSCAN (CAN3)

Address	Sheet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0200	CAN3CTL0	R W	RXFRM	RXACT	CSWAI	SYNCH	TIME	WUPE	SLPRQ	INITRQ
0x0201	CAN3CTL1	R W	CANE	CLKSRC	LOOPB	LISTEN	BORM	WUPM	SLPAK	INITAK
0x0202	CAN3BTR0	R W	SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0
0x0203	CAN3BTR1	R W	SAMP	TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10
0x0204	CAN3RFLG	R W	WUPIF	CSCIF	RSTAT1	RSTAT0	TSTAT1	TSTAT0	OVRIF	RXF
0x0205	CAN3RIER	R W	WUPIE	CSCIE	RSTATE1	RSTATE0	TSTATE1	TSTATE0	OVRIE	RXFIE
0x0206	CAN3TFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXE2	TXE1	TXE0
0x0207	CAN3TIER	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXEIE2	TXEIE1	TXEIE0
0x0208	CAN3TARQ	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTRQ2	ABTRQ1	ABTRQ0
0x0209	CAN3TAAK	R W	0	0	0	0	0	ABTAK2	ABTAK1	ABTAK0
0x020A	CAN3TBSEL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TX2	TX1	TX0
0x020B	CAN3IDAC	R W	0	0	IDAM1	IDAM0	0	IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0
0x020C	Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x020D	CAN3MISC	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BOHOLD
0x020E	CAN3RXERR	R W	RXERR7	RXERR6	RXERR5	RXERR4	RXERR3	RXERR2	RXERR1	RXERR0
0x020F	CAN3TXERR	R W	TXERR7	TXERR6	TXERR5	TXERR4	TXERR3	TXERR2	TXERR1	TXERR0
0x0210	CAN3IDAR0	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0211	CAN3IDAR1	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0212	CAN3IDAR2	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0213	CAN3IDAR3	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0214	CAN3IDMR0	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0215	CAN3IDMR1	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0

0x0200-0x023F MSCAN (CAN3) (continued)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 7 Bit 6 Bit 5 Bit 4 Bit 3 Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0									
0x0216	CAN3IDMR2	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0			
0x0217	CAN3IDMR3	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0			
0x0218	CAN3IDAR4	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0			
0x0219	CAN3IDAR5	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0			
0x021A	CAN3IDAR6	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0			
0x021B	CAN3IDAR7	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0			
0x021C	CAN3IDMR4	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0			
0x021D	CAN3IDMR5	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0			
0x021E	CAN3IDMR6	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0			
0x021F	CAN3IDMR7	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0			
0x0220- 0x022F	CAN3RXFG	R W		(See Detaile			RECEIVE BU Receive and		ffer Layout)				
0x0230- 0x023F	CAN3TXFG	R W		(See Detaile	_		RANSMIT BURECEIVE and	_	ffer Layout)				

0x0240-0x027F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 5 of 6

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0240	PTT	R W	I PH7	PTT6	PTT5	PTT4	PTT3	PTT2	PTT1	PTT0
0x0241	PTIT	R	PTIT7	PTIT6	PTIT5	PTIT4	PTIT3	PTIT2	PTIT1	PTIT0
0,0241	1 111	W								
0x0242	DDRT	R W	DDRT7	DDRT7	DDRT5	DDRT4	DDRT3	DDRT2	DDRT1	DDRT0
0x0243	RDRT	R W	RDRT7	RDRT6	RDRT5	RDRT4	RDRT3	RDRT2	RDRT1	RDRT0
0x0244	PERT	R W	PERT7	PERT6	PERT5	PERT4	PERT3	PERT2	PERT1	PERT0
0x0245	PPST	R W	PPST7	PPST6	PPST5	PPST4	PPST3	PPST2	PPST1	PPST0
0x0246	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0,0240	i lesei veu	W								
0x0247	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1 loger ved	W								

0x0240-0x027F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 5 of 6

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0248	PTS	R W	PTS7	PTS6	PTS5	PTS4	PTS3	PTS2	PTS1	PTS0
0x0249	PTIS	R	PTIS7	PTIS6	PTIS5	PTIS4	PTIS3	PTIS2	PTIS1	PTIS0
		W R								
0x024A	DDRS	W	DDRS7	DDRS7	DDRS5	DDRS4	DDRS3	DDRS2	DDRS1	DDRS0
0x024B	RDRS	R W	RDRS7	RDRS6	RDRS5	RDRS4	RDRS3	RDRS2	RDRS1	RDRS0
0x024C	PERS	R W	PERS7	PERS6	PERS5	PERS4	PERS3	PERS2	PERS1	PERS0
0x024D	PPSS	R W	PPSS7	PPSS6	PPSS5	PPSS4	PPSS3	PPSS2	PPSS1	PPSS0
0x024E	WOMS	R W	WOMS7	WOMS6	WOMS5	WOMS4	WOMS3	WOMS2	WOMS1	WOMS0
0x024F	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		R								
0x0250	PTM	W	PTM7	PTM6	PTM5	PTM4	PTM3	PTM2	PTM1	PTM0
0x0251	PTIM	R W	PTIM7	PTIM6	PTIM5	PTIM4	PTIM3	PTIM2	PTIM1	PTIM0
0x0252	DDRM	R W	DDRM7	DDRM7	DDRM5	DDRM4	DDRM3	DDRM2	DDRM1	DDRM0
0x0253	RDRM	R W	RDRM7	RDRM6	RDRM5	RDRM4	RDRM3	RDRM2	RDRM1	RDRM0
0x0254	PERM	R W	PERM7	PERM6	PERM5	PERM4	PERM3	PERM2	PERM1	PERM0
0x0255	PPSM	R W	PPSM7	PPSM6	PPSM5	PPSM4	PPSM3	PPSM2	PPSM1	PPSM0
0x0256	WOMM	R W	WOMM7	WOMM6	WOMM5	WOMM4	WОММЗ	WOMM2	WOMM1	WOMM0
0x0257	MODRR	R W	0	MODRR6	MODRR5	MODRR4	MODRR3	MODRR2	MODRR1	MODRR0
0x0258	PTP	R W	PTP7	PTP6	PTP5	PTP4	PTP3	PTP2	PTP1	PTP0
0x0259	PTIP	R W	PTIP7	PTIP6	PTIP5	PTIP4	PTIP3	PTIP2	PTIP1	PTIP0
0x025A	DDRP	R W	DDRP7	DDRP7	DDRP5	DDRP4	DDRP3	DDRP2	DDRP1	DDRP0
0x025B	RDRP	R W	RDRP7	RDRP6	RDRP5	RDRP4	RDRP3	RDRP2	RDRP1	RDRP0
0x025C	PERP	R W	PERP7	PERP6	PERP5	PERP4	PERP3	PERP2	PERP1	PERP0
0x025D	PPSP	R W	PPSP7	PPSP6	PPSP5	PPSP4	PPSP3	PPSP2	PPSP1	PPSS0
0x025E	PIEP	R W	PIEP7	PIEP6	PIEP5	PIEP4	PIEP3	PIEP2	PIEP1	PIEP0
0x025F	PIFP	R W	PIFP7	PIFP6	PIFP5	PIFP4	PIFP3	PIFP2	PIFP1	PIFP0

0x0240-0x027F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 5 of 6

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0260	PTH	R W	PTH7	PTH6	PTH5	PTH4	PTH3	PTH2	PTH1	PTH0
0 0004	DTILL	R	PTIH7	PTIH6	PTIH5	PTIH4	PTIH3	PTIH2	PTIH1	PTIH0
0x0261	PTIH	W								
0x0262	DDRH	R W	DDRH7	DDRH7	DDRH5	DDRH4	DDRH3	DDRH2	DDRH1	DDRH0
0x0263	RDRH	R W	RDRH7	RDRH6	RDRH5	RDRH4	RDRH3	RDRH2	RDRH1	RDRH0
0x0264	PERH	R W	PERH7	PERH6	PERH5	PERH4	PERH3	PERH2	PERH1	PERH0
0x0265	PPSH	R W	PPSH7	PPSH6	PPSH5	PPSH4	PPSH3	PPSH2	PPSH1	PPSH0
0x0266	PIEH	R W	PIEH7	PIEH6	PIEH5	PIEH4	PIEH3	PIEH2	PIEH1	PIEH0
0x0267	PIFH	R W	PIFH7	PIFH6	PIFH5	PIFH4	PIFH3	PIFH2	PIFH1	PIFH0
0x0268	PTJ	R W	PTJ7	PTJ6	PTJ5	PTJ4	PTJ3	PTJ2	PTJ1	PTJ0
0x0269	PTIJ	R W		PTIJ6	PTIJ5	PTIJ4	PTIJ3	PTIJ2	PTIJ1	PTIJ0
0x026A	DDRJ	R W	DDR 17	DDRJ7	DDRJ5	DDRJ4	DDRJ3	DDRJ2	DDRJ1	DDRJ0
0x026B	RDRJ	R W	RDRJ7	RDRJ6	RDRJ5	RDRJ4	RDRJ3	RDRJ2	RDRJ1	RDRJ0
0x026C	PERJ	R W	PFR.I7	PERJ6	PERJ5	PERJ4	PERJ3	PERJ2	PERJ1	PERJ0
0x026D	PPSJ	R W	PPSJ7	PPSJ6	PPSJ5	PPSJ4	PPSJ3	PPSJ2	PPSJ1	PPSJ0
0x026E	PIEJ	R W	PIEJ7	PIEJ6	PIEJ5	PIEJ4	PIEJ3	PIEJ2	PIEJ1	PIEJ0
0x026f	PIFJ	R W	PIFJ7	PIFJ6	PIFJ5	PIFJ4	PIFJ3	PIFJ2	PIFJ1	PIFJ0
0x0270	PT0AD0	R	PT0AD0	PT0AD0	PT0AD0	PT0AD0	PT0AD0	PT0AD0	PT0AD0	PT0AD0
000270	1 10/100	W		6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0271	PT1AD0	R W	I -	PT1AD0 6	PT1AD0 5	PT1AD0 4	PT1AD0 3	PT1AD0 2	PT1AD0 1	PT1AD0 0
0x0272	DDR0AD0	R W		DDR0AD0 6	DDR0AD0 5	DDR0AD0 4	DDR0AD0 3	DDR0AD0 2	DDR0AD0 1	DDR0AD0 0
0x0273	DDR1AD0	R W	I -	DDR1AD0 6	DDR1AD0 5	DDR1AD0 4	DDR1AD0 3	DDR1AD0 2	DDR1AD0 1	DDR1AD0 0
0x0274	RDR0AD0	R W		RDR0AD0 6	RDR0AD0 5	RDR0AD0 4	RDR0AD0 3	RDR0AD0 2	RDR0AD0 1	RDR0AD0 0
0x0275	RDR1AD0	R W		RDR1AD0 6	RDR1AD0 5	RDR1AD0 4	RDR1AD0 3	RDR1AD0 2	RDR1AD0 1	RDR1AD0 0
0x0276	PER0AD0	R W	PER0AD0	PER0AD0 6	PER0AD0 5	PER0AD0 4	PER0AD0	PER0AD0 2	PER0AD0	PER0AD0 0
0x0277	PER1AD0	R W		PER1AD0 6	PER1AD0 5	PER1AD0 4	PER1AD0 3	PER1AD0 2	PER1AD0 1	PER1AD0 0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x0240-0x027F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 5 of 6

Address S	heet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0278	PT0AD1	R	PT0AD1							
0x0276	FIUADI	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0,0070	PT1AD1	R	PT1AD1							
0x0279	PITADI	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x027A	DDR0AD1	R	DDR0AD1							
0X027A	DDHUADT	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x027B	DDR1AD1	R	DDR1AD1							
0.0276	DUNTADI	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x027C	RDR0AD1	R	RDR0AD1							
0x0270	NUNUAUT	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x027D	RDR1AD1	R	RDR1AD1							
0,0270	HUHHADI	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x027E	PER0AD1	R	PER0AD1							
0X027E	FERUADI	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x027F	PER1AD1	R	PER1AD1	PER1AD1	PER1AD1	PER1AD1	PER1AD1	PER1A1D	PER1AD1	PER1AD1
UXUZ/F	FERIADI	W	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

0x0280-0x02BF MSCAN (CAN4) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0280	CAN4CTL0	R	RXFRM	RXACT	CSWAI	SYNCH	TIME	WUPE	SLPRQ	INITRQ
0.0000	07.11.10.120	W								
0x0281	CAN4CTL1	R	CANE	CLKSRC	LOOPB	LISTEN	BORM	WUPM	SLPAK	INITAK
		W								
0x0282	CAN4BTR0	R W	SJW1	SJW0	BRP5	BRP4	BRP3	BRP2	BRP1	BRP0
00000	CANADIDA	R	CAMD	TOFOOO	TOFOOI	TOFOOO	T0F040	T0F040	T0F011	T0F010
0x0283	CAN4BTR1	W	SAMP	TSEG22	TSEG21	TSEG20	TSEG13	TSEG12	TSEG11	TSEG10
0x0284	CAN4RFLG	R	WUPIF	CSCIF	RSTAT1	RSTAT0	TSTAT1	TSTAT0	OVRIF	RXF
0,0201	0/11/11/11/20	W								1741
0x0285	CAN4RIER	R	WUPIE	CSCIE	RSTATE1	RSTATE0	TSTATE1	TSTATE0	OVRIE	RXFIE
		W		•	•	•	•			
0x0286	CAN4TFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	TXE2	TXE1	TXE0
		R	0	0	0	0	0			
0x0287	CAN4TIER	w		J	-	J	J	TXEIE2	TXEIE1	TXEIE0
	04447470	R	0	0	0	0	0	4.0.7.0.0.0	4.D.T.D.G.4	4.0.7.0.0
0x0288	CAN4TARQ	W						ABTRQ2	ABTRQ1	ABTRQ0
0x0289	CAN4TAAK	R	0	0	0	0	0	ABTAK2	ABTAK1	ABTAK0
0,0209	CAN4 IAAR	W								
0x028A	CAN4TBSEL	R	0	0	0	0	0	TX2	TX1	TX0
0.10207	0 7 1	W								
0x028B	CAN4IDAC	R	0	0	IDAM1	IDAM0	0	IDHIT2	IDHIT1	IDHIT0
		W		0	•	0	0	0	0	
0x028C	Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		٧٧								

0x0280-0x02BF MSCAN (CAN4) Map (continued)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x028D	CAN4MISC	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BOHOLD
0x028E	CAN4RXERR	R W	RXERR7	RXERR6	RXERR5	RXERR4	RXERR3	RXERR2	RXERR1	RXERR0
0x028F	CAN4TXERR	R W	TXERR7	TXERR6	TXERR5	TXERR4	TXERR3	TXERR2	TXERR1	TXERR0
0x0290	CAN4IDAR0	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0291	CAN4IDAR1	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0292	CAN4IDAR2	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0293	CAN4IDAR3	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0294	CAN4IDMR0	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0295	CAN4IDMR1	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0296	CAN4IDMR2	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0297	CAN4IDMR3	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	AM3	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x0298	CAN4IDAR4	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x0299	CAN4IDAR5	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x029A	CAN4IDAR6	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x029B	CAN4IDAR7	R W	AC7	AC6	AC5	AC4	AC3	AC2	AC1	AC0
0x029C	CAN4IDMR4	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x029D	CAN4IDMR5	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x029E	CAN4IDMR6	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x029F	CAN4IDMR7	R W	AM7	AM6	AM5	AM4	АМЗ	AM2	AM1	AM0
0x02A0- 0x02AF	CAN4RXFG	R W		(See Detail			RECEIVE BU Receive and		ffer Layout)	
0x02B0- 0x02BF	CAN4TXFG	R W		(See Detail			RANSMIT BU Receive and		ffer Layout)	

0x02C0-0x02EF Analog-to-Digital Converter 12-Bit 16-Channel (ATD0) Map

0x02C1 ATD0CTL1 R SEL SEL SRES1 SRES0 SMP_DIS CH3 ETRIG CH3 ETRIG CH1 ETRIG CH1 ETRIG CH1 ETRIG CH3 ETRIG CH1 ETRIG CH3 ETRIG CH1 ETRIG CH3 ASCIE A	WRAP0 ETRIG
0x02C1 AIDOCTL1 W SEL SHEST SHEST SHEST SMP_DIS CH3 CH2 CH1 0x02C2 ATDOCTL2 W AFFC ICLKSTP ETRIGLE ETRIGP ETRIGE ASCIE A 0x02C3 ATDOCTL3 W DJM S8C S4C S2C S1C FIFO FRZ1 0x02C4 ATDOCTL4 W SMP2 SMP1 SMP0 PRS4 PRS3 PRS2 PRS1 0x02C5 ATDOCTL5 W SC SCAN MULT CD CC CB 0x02C6 ATDOSTATO W SCF O ETORF FIFOR CC3 CC2 CC1 0x02C7 Reserved W O	ETRIG
0x02C2 ATDOCTL2 W AFFC ICLKSTP ETRIGLE ETRIGP ETRIGE ASCIE A 0x02C3 ATDOCTL3 RW DJM S8C S4C S2C S1C FIFO FRZ1 0x02C4 ATDOCTL4 RW SMP2 SMP1 SMP0 PRS4 PRS3 PRS2 PRS1 0x02C5 ATDOCTL5 RW O SC SCAN MULT CD CC CB 0x02C6 ATDOSTATO RW SCF O ETORF FIFOR CC3 CC2 CC1 0x02C7 Reserved RW CMPE15 CMPE14 CMPE13 CMPE12 CMPE11 CMPE10 CMPE9 CMPE1 0x02C9 ATDOCMPEI R CMPE7 CMPE6 CMPE5 CMPE4 CMPE3 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE1	CH0
0x02C3 AID0CTL3 W DJM S8C S4C S2C S1C FIFO FR21 0x02C4 ATD0CTL4 R SMP2 SMP1 SMP0 PRS4 PRS3 PRS2 PRS1 0x02C5 ATD0CTL5 R 0 SC SCAN MULT CD CC CB 0x02C6 ATD0STATO R SCF 0 ETORF FIFOR CC3 CC2 CC1 0x02C7 Reserved R 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0x02C8 ATD0CMPEH R CMPE15 CMPE14 CMPE13 CMPE4 CMPE3 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE1	ACMPIE
0x02C4 AIDOCTL4 W SMP2 SMP1 SMP0 PRS4 PRS3 PRS2 PRS1 0x02C5 ATDOCTL5 R 0 SC SCAN MULT CD CC CB 0x02C6 ATDOSTATO R SCF 0 ETORF FIFOR CC3 CC2 CC1 0x02C7 Reserved R 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0x02C8 ATDOCMPEH R CMPE15 CMPE14 CMPE13 CMPE12 CMPE11 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE1 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE1 CMPE2 CMPE3 CMPE2 CMPE3 CMPE	FRZ0
0x02C5 ATD0CTL5 W SC SCAN MULT CD CC CB 0x02C6 ATD0STAT0 R O O ETORF FIFOR CC3 CC2 CC1 0x02C7 Reserved R O <td>PRS0</td>	PRS0
0x02C6 ATD0STATO W SCF ETORF FIFOR 0x02C7 Reserved W CMPE15 CMPE14 CMPE13 CMPE12 CMPE11 CMPE10 CMPE9 C 0x02C9 ATD0CMPE1 R CMPE7 CMPE6 CMPE5 CMPE4 CMPE3 CMPE2 CMPE1 CM	CA
0x02C7 Reserved R 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	CC0
0x02C8 ATD0CMPEH R CMPE15 CMPE14 CMPE13 CMPE12 CMPE11 CMPE10 CMPE9 C	0
0x02C8 ATD0CMPEH W CMPETS CMPET4 CMPET3 CMPET2 CMPET1 CMPET0 CMPE9 C	
- 0x02C9 ATD0CMPEL CMPE/ CMPE6 CMPE5 CMPE4 CMPE3 CMPE2 CMPE1 C	CMPE8
W SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES SIMILES	СМРЕ0
0x02CA ATD0STAT2H R CCF15 CCF14 CCF13 CCF12 CCF11 CCF10 CCF9	CCF8
	CCF0
0x02CC ATD0DIENH R W IEN15 IEN14 IEN13 IEN12 IEN11 IEN10 IEN9	IEN8
0x02CD ATD0DIENL R IEN7 IEN6 IEN5 IEN4 IEN3 IEN2 IEN1	IEN0
0x02CE ATD0CMPHTH R CMPHT15 CMPHT14 CMPHT13 CMPHT12 CMPHT11 CMPHT10 CMPHT9 C	СМРНТ8
0x02CF ATD0CMPHTL R CMPHT7 CMPHT6 CMPHT5 CMPHT4 CMPHT3 CMPHT2 CMPHT1 C	СМРНТ0
0x02D0 ATD0DR0H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9	Bit8
0x02D1 ATD0DR0L R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0	0
0x02D2 ATD0DR1H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9	Bit8
0x02D3 ATD0DR1L R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0	0
0x02D4 ATD0DR2H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9	Bit8
0x02D5 ATD0DR2L W Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0	0

0x02C0-0x02EF Analog-to-Digital Converter 12-Bit 16-Channel (ATD0) Map (continued)

0x02D6 ATD0DR3L W Bitf Bit6 0	Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x02D7 ATD0DR3L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0x02D6 A	TD0DR3H	L.	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02D8 ATD0DR4H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 0x02D9 ATD0DR4L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0::0007 4	TDODDO	- 1	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02D8 ATD0DR4L W Bit7 Bit6 0	0X02D7 A	AI DODR3L	- 1								
0x02D9 ATD0DR4L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0x02D8 A	TD0DR4H	- 1	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02DA ATD0DR5H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 0x02DB ATD0DR5L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0x02D9 A	ATDODR4I	R	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02DA ATD0DR5H W Bit7 Bit6 0	ONOLDO /			Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02DB ATD0DR6H W Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bi 0x02DD ATD0DR6L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0x02DA A	TD0DR5H	- 1	Dit10	17	10	12	11	10		Dito
0x02DC ATD0DR6H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bit 0x02DD ATD0DR6L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0x02DB A	ATD0DR5L	L	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02DD ATD0DR6L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0.0000	TDODDCLI		Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02DD ATD0DR6L W Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bi 0x02DF ATD0DR7L R Bit7 Bit6 0	UXUZDC A	NIDUDRON	- 1	Dist	Dito	0	0		0	0	
0x02DE ATD0DR7H W Bit6 0	0x02DD A	ATD0DR6L	L	Bit/	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02DF ATD0DR7L R Bit7 Bit6 0	0x02DE A	TD0DR7H	- 1	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02E0 ATD0DR8H				Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02E0 ATD0DR8H W	0x02DF A	ATD0DR7L	W								
0x02E1 ATD0DR8L R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0x02E0 A	TD0DR8H	- 1	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02F2 ATD0DR9H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bi	0v02E1 A	TDODB8I	- 1	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02E2 ALD0DR9H	UXUZET P	RIDUDHOL		Ditt	4.4	10	10	4.4	10	0	Diao
	0x02E2 A	TD0DR9H	- 1	DILIO	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02E3 ATD0DR9I	0x02E3 A	ATD0DR9L	L L	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
W B Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bi			- 1	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02E4 AID0DR10H W	0x02E4 AT	TD0DR10H	W								
0x02E5 ATD0DR10L R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0 0	0x02E5 A	TD0DR10L	- 1	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0×02E6 A7	TD0DR11H	- 1	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
W	UNUZEU AI	IDODITIII	- 1		Dite	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02E7 ATD0DR11L R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0 0	0x02E7 A	TD0DR11L	L	DIL/	DILO	0	U	0	U	0	0
0x02E8 ALD0DR12H	0x02E8 AT	TD0DR12H		Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0 0			- 1	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02E9 AID0DR12L W	0x02E9 A	TD0DR12L	W								
0x02EA ATD0DR13H R Bit15 14 13 12 11 10 9 Bi	0x02EA AT	TD0DR13H		Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
0x02EB ATD0DB13I R Bit7 Bit6 0 0 0 0 0 0	0x02FR Δ	TD0DR13I	R	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
W	ONOZED A	. DODITIOL		Ri+15	1.4	12	10	11	10	Q	Bit8
0x02EC ATD0DR14H W 13 12 11 10 9 Bi	0x02EC AT	TD0DR14H	L		14	13	12	11	10	3	Dilo

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x02C0-0x02EF Analog-to-Digital Converter 12-Bit 16-Channel (ATD0) Map (continued)

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x02ED	ATD0DR14L	R	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUZLD	AIDODITIAL	W								
0v02EE	ATDODR15H	R	Bit15	14	13	12	11	10	9	Bit8
UXUZLL	0x02EE ATD0DR15H	W								
0v02EE	ATDODR15I	R	Bit7	Bit6	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02EF ATD0DR15L	W									

0x02F0-0x02F7 Voltage Regulator (VREG_3V3) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x02F0	VREGHTCL	R	0	0	VSEL	VAE	0		0	
UXUZFU	VHEGITICE	W			VOLL	VAL				
0x02F1	VREGCTRL	R	0	0	0	0	0	LVDS	LVIE	LVIF
0.021 1	VIILGOTTIL	W							LVIL	LVII
0x02F2	VREGAPICL	R	APICLK	0	0	APIFES	APIEA	APIFE	APIE	APIF
OXOLI L	VIIIEG/II IOE	W	711 TOLIK			71111 20	7111271	74111	/\\	7 (1 11
0x02F3	VREGAPITR	R	APITR5	APITR4	APITR3	APITR2	APITR1	APITR0	0	0
OXOLI O	VIII CONTINUE	W	711 11110	7 (1 11111)	711 11110	711111111111111111111111111111111111111	7 111111	711 11110		
0x02F4	VREGAPIRH	R	APIR15	APIR14	APIR13	APIR12	APIR11	APIR10	APIR9	APIR8
07.02.		W	7	,	, .	, <u>-</u>	,	, .	7 11 11 10	
0x02F5	VREGAPIRL	R	APIR7	APIR6	APIR5	APIR4	APIR3	APIR2	APIR1	APIR0
***************************************		W		_						
0x02F6	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
OXOLI O	110001700	W								
0x02F7	VREGHTTR	R		0	0	0				
ONOZI 7	(Factory Test)	W								

0x02F8-0x02FF Reserved

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x02F8-	Reserved	R[0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x02FF	i lesei vea	W								

0x0300-0x0327 Pulse Width Modulator 8-Bit 8-Channel (PWM) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0300	PWME	R W	PWME7	PWME6	PWME5	PWME4	PWME3	PWME2	PWME1	PWME0
0x0301	PWMPOL	R W	PPOL7	PPOL6	PPOL5	PPOL4	PPOL3	PPOL2	PPOL1	PPOL0
0x0302	PWMCLK	R W	PCLK7	PCLK6	PCLK5	PCLK4	PCLK3	PCLK2	PCLK1	PCLK0
0x0303	PWMPRCLK	R W	0	PCKB2	PCKB1	PCKB0	0	PCKA2	PCKA1	PCKA0
0x0304	PWMCAE	R W	CAE7	CAE6	CAE5	CAE4	CAE3	CAE2	CAE1	CAE0
0x0305	PWMCTL	R W	CON67	CON45	CON23	CON01	PSWAI	PFRZ	0	0
0x0306	PWMTST	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0000	Test Only	W								
0x0307	PWMPRSC	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0007	1 WWW 1100	W								
0x0308	PWMSCLA	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0309	PWMSCLB	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x0300-0x0327 Pulse Width Modulator 8-Bit 8-Channel (PWM) Map

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x030A	PWMSCNTA	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUSUA	1 WWGGN1A	W								
0x030B	PWMSCNTB	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		W	D:: =		_	_				Dir o
0x030C	PWMCNT0	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
		W R	0 Bit 7	6	0 5	0 4	3	2	0	0 Bit 0
0x030D	PWMCNT1	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x030E	PWMCNT2	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0.0005	DWAAONITO	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x030F	PWMCNT3	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0310	PWMCNT4	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0,0010	1 WWOINT4	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0311	PWMCNT5	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0,100		W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0312	PWMCNT6	R	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
		W	0	0	0 5	0 4	3	2	0	0 Bit 0
0x0313	PWMCNT7	R W	Bit 7 0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0
		R		0		0	0		0	0
0x0314	PWMPER0	w	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0315	PWMPER1	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0316	PWMPER2	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0317	PWMPER3	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0318	PWMPER4	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0319	PWMPER5	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x031A	PWMPER6	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x031B	PWMPER7	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x031C	PWMDTY0	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x031D	PWMDTY1	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x031E	PWMDTY2	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x031F	PWMDTY3	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0320	PWMDTY4	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual, Rev. 1.07

0x0300-0x0327 Pulse Width Modulator 8-Bit 8-Channel (PWM) Map

Address	Name Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0321	PWMDTY5	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0322	PWMDTY6	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
0x0323	PWMDTY7	R W	Bit 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Bit 0
		R			0		0	PWM7IN		D\A/\47
0x0324	PWMSDN	W	PWMIF	PWMIE	PWM RSTRT	PWMLVL			PWM7INL	PWM7 ENA
0,000	Dagaruad	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0325	Reserved	W								
0,0226	Boomind	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0326	Reserved	W								
0.0007	Dagariyad	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0327	Reserved	W								

0x0328-0x032F Reserved

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0328-	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x032F	i iesei veu	W								

0x00330-0x0337 Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI6) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0330	SCI6BDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x0331	SCI6BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x0332	SCI6CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x0330	SCI6ASR1 ²	R W	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
0x0331	SCI6ACR1 ²	R W	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
0x0332	SCI6ACR2 ²	R	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
000002	0010/10112	W						DETTIMIN	DEI II IIVIO	DINDI L
0x0333	SCI6CR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x0334	SCI6SR1	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
0,0004	00100111	W								

0x00330-0x0337 Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI6) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0335	SCI6SR2	R	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
OXOGGG	00.00.12	W	,			1741 02	100002	51(10	17.5	
0x0336	SCI6DRH	R	R8	Т8	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x0336	SCIODAH	W		10						
0x0337	SCI6DRL	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
0.00007	SCIODAL	W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI6SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI6SR2 register is set to one

0x00338-0x033F Asynchronous Serial Interface (SCI7) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0338	SCI7BDH ¹	R W	IREN	TNP1	TNP0	SBR12	SBR11	SBR10	SBR9	SBR8
0x0339	SCI7BDL ¹	R W	SBR7	SBR6	SBR5	SBR4	SBR3	SBR2	SBR1	SBR0
0x033A	SCI7CR1 ¹	R W	LOOPS	SCISWAI	RSRC	М	WAKE	ILT	PE	PT
0x0338	SCI7ASR1 ²	R W	RXEDGIF	0	0	0	0	BERRV	BERRIF	BKDIF
0x0339	SCI7ACR1 ²	R W	RXEDGIE	0	0	0	0	0	BERRIE	BKDIE
0x033A	SCI7ACR2 ²	R W	0	0	0	0	0	BERRM1	BERRM0	BKDFE
0x033B	SCI7CR2	R W	TIE	TCIE	RIE	ILIE	TE	RE	RWU	SBK
0x033C	SCI7SR1	R	TDRE	TC	RDRF	IDLE	OR	NF	FE	PF
0.0000	30173111	W								
0x033D	SCI7SR2	R	AMAP	0	0	TXPOL	RXPOL	BRK13	TXDIR	RAF
		W								
0x033E	SCI7DRH	R		T8	0	0	0	0	0	0
		W				5.4			5.4	
0x033F	SCI7DRL	R	R7	R6	R5	R4	R3	R2	R1	R0
		W	T7	T6	T5	T4	T3	T2	T1	T0

Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI7SR2 register is set to zero Those registers are accessible if the AMAP bit in the SCI7SR2 register is set to one

0x00340-0x0367 - Periodic Interrupt Timer (PIT) Map

Address	Sheet Name n		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0340	PITCFLMT	R	PITE	PITSWAI	PITFRZ	0	0	0	0	0
		W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	PFLMT1 0	PFLMT0 0
0x0341	PITFLT	W	PFLT7	PFLT6	PFLT5	PFLT4	PFLT3	PFLT2	PFLT1	PFLT0
0x0342	PITCE	R W	PCE7	PCE6	PCE5	PCE4	PCE3	PCE2	PCE1	PCE0
0x0343	PITMUX	R W	PMUX7	PMUX6	PMUX5	PMUX4	PMUX3	PMUX2	PMUX1	PMUX0
0x0344	PITINTE	R W	PINTE7	PINTE6	PINTE5	PINTE4	PINTE3	PINTE2	PINTE1	PINTE0
0x0345	PITTF	R W	PTF7	PTF6	PTF5	PTF4	PTF3	PTF2	PTF1	PTF0
0x0346	PITMTLD0	R W	PMTLD7	PMTLD6	PMTLD5	PMTLD4	PMTLD3	PMTLD2	PMTLD1	PMTLD0
0x0347	PITMTLD1	R W	PMTLD7	PMTLD6	PMTLD5	PMTLD4	PMTLD3	PMTLD2	PMTLD1	PMTLD0
0x0348	PITLD0 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0349	PITLD0 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x034A	PITCNT0 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x034B	PITCNT0 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x034C	PITLD1 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x034D	PITLD1 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x034E	PITCNT1 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x034F	PITCNT1 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0350	PITLD2 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0351	PITLD2 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x0352	PITCNT2 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x0353	PITCNT2 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0354	PITLD3 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0355	PITLD3 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x0356	PITCNT3 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix E Detailed Register Address Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0357	PITCNT3 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0358	PITLD4 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0359	PITLD4 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x035A	PITCNT4 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x035B	PITCNT4 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x035C	PITLD5 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x035D	PITLD5 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x035E	PITCNT5 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x035F	PITCNT5 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0360	PITLD6 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0361	PITLD6 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x0362	PITCNT6 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x0363	PITCNT6 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0
0x0364	PITLD7 (hi)	R W	PLD15	PLD14	PLD13	PLD12	PLD11	PLD10	PLD9	PLD8
0x0365	PITLD7 (lo)	R W	PLD7	PLD6	PLD5	PLD4	PLD3	PLD2	PLD1	PLD0
0x0366	PITCNT7 (hi)	R W	PCNT15	PCNT14	PCNT13	PCNT12	PCNT11	PCNT10	PCNT9	PCNT8
0x0367	PITCNT7 (lo)	R W	PCNT7	PCNT6	PCNT5	PCNT4	PCNT3	PCNT2	PCNT1	PCNT0

0x0368-0x037F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 6 of 6

	heet4U.com		Ū		` ,	•				
Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0368	PTR	R W	PTR7	PTR6	PTR5	PTR4	PTR3	PTR2	PTR1	PTR0
0x0369	PTIR	R	PTIR7	PTIR6	PTIR5	PTIR4	PTIR3	PTIR2	PTIR1	PTIR0
0,1000		W								
0x036A	DDRR	R W	DDRR7	DDRR7	DDRR5	DDRR4	DDRR3	DDRR2	DDRR1	DDRR0
0x036B	RDRR	R W	RDRR7	RDRR6	RDRR5	RDRR4	RDRR3	RDRR2	RDRR1	RDRR0
0x036C	PERR	R W	PERR7	PERR6	PERR5	PERR4	PERR3	PERR2	PERR1	PERR0
0x036D	PPSR	R W	PPSR7	PPSR6	PPSR5	PPSR4	PPSR3	PPSR2	PPSR1	PPSR0
0x036E	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		W								
0x036F	PTRRR	R W	PTRRR7	PTRRR6	PTRRR5	PTRRR4	PTRRR3	PTRRR2	PTRRR1	PTRRR0
0x0370	PTL	R W	PTL7	PTL6	PTL5	PTL4	PTL3	PTL2	PTL1	PTL0
0x0371	PTIL	R	PTIL7	PTIL6	PTIL5	PTIL4	PTIL3	PTIL2	PTIL1	PTIL0
		W								
0x0372	DDRL	R W	DDRL7	DDRL7	DDRL5	DDRL4	DDRL3	DDRL2	DDRL1	DDRL0
0x0373	RDRL	R W	RDRL7	RDRL6	RDRL5	RDRL4	RDRL3	RDRL2	RDRL1	RDRL0
0x0374	PERL	R W	PERL7	PERL6	PERL5	PERL4	PERL3	PERL2	PERL1	PERL0
0x0375	PPSL	R W	PPSL7	PPSL6	PPSL5	PPSL4	PPSL3	PPSL2	PPSL1	PPSL0
0x0376	WOML	R W	WOML7	WOML6	WOML5	WOML4	WOML3	WOML2	WOML1	WOML0
0x0377	PTLRR	R	PTLRR7	PTLRR6	PTLRR5	PTLRR4	0	0	0	0
======	1 1 = 1 1111	W		1 121110	1 121110	1 1 - 1 1 1 1 1				
0x0378	PTF	R W	I PTF7	PTF6	PTF5	PTF4	PTF3	PTF2	PTF1	PTF0
0x0379	PTIF	R	PTIF7	PTIF6	PTIF5	PTIF4	PTIF3	PTIF2	PTIF1	PTIF0
		W								
0x037A	DDRF	R W	DDRF7	DDRF7	DDRF5	DDRF4	DDRF3	DDRF2	DDRF1	DDRF0
0x037B	RDRF	R W	RDRF7	RDRF6	RDRF5	RDRF4	RDRF3	RDRF2	RDRF1	RDRF0
0x037C	PERF	R W	PERF7	PERF6	PERF5	PERF4	PERF3	PERF2	PERF1	PERF0

Appendix E Detailed Register Address Map

0x0368-0x037F Port Integration Module (PIM) Map 6 of 6

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
0x037D	PPSF	R W	PPSF7	PPSF6	PPSF5	PPSF4	PPSF3	PPSF2	PPSF1	PPSF0	
0.0075	E Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
0x037E		W									
0x037F	PTFRR	DTEDD R	R	0	0	PTFRR5	PTFRR4	PTFRR3	PTFRR2	PTFRR1	PTFRR0
		W	W PIFRS PIFF	FIFTING FIFTING	FIFNNZ	FIFNNI	i ii nnu				

0x0380-0x03BF XGATE Map (Sheet 1 of 3)

Address	heet4U.com Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	V01:07:	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	VOI=::
0x0380	XGMCTL	W	XGEM	XGFRZM	XGDBGM	XGSSM	XGFACTM		XGS WEFM	XGIEM
0x0381	XGMCTL	R W	XGE	XGFRZ	XGDBG	XGSS	XGFACT	0	XGSWEF	XGIE
0x0382	XGCHID	R W	0			<u>'</u>	XGCHID[6:0]			
0x0383	XGCHPL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	XGCHPL	0	0
0x0384	Reserved									
0x0385	XGISPSEL	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	XGISPS	SEL[1:0]
0x0386	XGVBR	R W				XGVB	R[15:8]			
0x0387	XGVBR	R W				XGVBR[7:1]				0
0x0388	XGIF	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	XGIF_78
0x0389	XGIF	R W	XGIF_77	XGIF_76	XGIF_75	XGIF_74	XGIF_73	XGIF_72	XGIF_71	XGIF_70
0x038A	XGIF	R W	XGIF_6F	XGIF_6E	XGIF_6D	XGIF_6C	XGIF_6B	XGIF_6A	XGIF_69	XGIF_68
0x023B	XGIF	R W	XGIF_67	XGIF_66	XGIF_65	XGIF_64	XGIF_63	XGIF_62	XGIF_61	XGIF_60
0x023C	XGIF	R W	XGIF_5F	XGIF_5E	XGIF_5D	XGIF_5C	XGIF_5B	XGIF_5A	XGIF_59	XGIF_58
0x038D	XGIF	R W	XGIF_57	XGIF_56	XGIF_55	XGIF_54	XGIF_53	XGIF_52	XGIF_51	XGIF_50
0x038E	XGIF	R W	XGIF_4F	XGIF_4E	XGIF_4D	XGIF_4C	XGIF_4B	XGIF_4A	XGIF_49	XGIF_48
0x038F	XGIF	R W	XGIF_47	XGIF_46	XGIF_45	XGIF_44	XGIF_43	XGIF_42	XGIF_41	XGIF_40
0x0390	XGIF	R W	XGIF_3F	XGIF_3E	XGIF_3D	XGIF_3C	XGIF_3B	XGIF_3A	XGIF_39	XGIF_38
0x0391	XGIF	R W	XGIF_37	XGIF_36	XGIF_35	XGIF_34	XGIF_33	XGIF_32	XGIF_31	XGIF_30
0x0392	XGIF	R W	XGIF_2F	XGIF_2E	XGIF_2D	XGIF_2C	XGIF_2B	XGIF_2A	XGIF_29	XGIF_28
0x0393	XGIF	R W	XGIF_27	XGIF_26	XGIF_25	XGIF_24	XGIF_23	XGIF_22	XGIF_21	XGIF_20
0x0394	XGIF	R W	XGIF_1F	XGIF_1E	XGIF_1D	XGIF_1C	XGIF_1B	XGIF_1A	XGIF_19	XGIF_18
0x0395	XGIF	R W	XGIF_17	XGIF_16	XGIF_15	XGIF_14	XGIF_13	XGIF_12	XGIF_11	XGIF_10

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

0x0380-0x03BF XGATE Map (Sheet 2 of 3)

Address	Sheet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0		
0x0396	XGIF	R W	XGIF_0F	XGIF_0E	XGIF_0D	XGIF_0C	XGIF_0B	XGIF_0A	XGIF_09	0		
0x0397	XGIF	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x0398	XGSWTM	W					TM[7:0]					
0x0399	XGSWT	R W				XGSW	/T[7:0]					
0x039A	XGSEMM	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		W R				XGSEN	ИМ[7:0]					
0x039B	XGSEM	W				XGSE	M[7:0]					
0x039C	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		W R	0	0	0	0						
0x039D	XGCCR	W					XGN	XGZ	XGV	XGC		
0x039E	XGPC (hi)	R W				XGPC	[15:8]					
0x039F	XGPC (lo)	R W				XGP	C[7:0]					
0x03A0	Reserved	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
		W R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
0x03A1	Reserved	W										
0x03A2	XGR1 (hi)	R W				XGR1	[15:8]					
0x03A3	XGR1 (lo)	R W				XGR	1[7:0]					
0x03A4	XGR2 (hi)	R W				XGR2	2[15:8]					
0x03A5	XGR2 (lo)	R W				XGR	2[7:0]					
0x03A6	XGR3 (hi)	R W				XGR3	B[15:8]					
0x03A7	XGR3 (lo)	R W				XGR	3[7:0]					
0x03A8	XGR4 (hi)	R W				XGR4	[15:8]					
0x03A9	XGR4 (lo)	R W		XGR4[7:0]								
0x03AA	XGR5 (hi)	R W		XGR5[15:8]								
0x03AB	XGR5(lo)	R W		XGR5[7:0]								
0x03AC	XGR6 (hi)	R W				XGR6	6[15:8]					

0x0380-0x03BF XGATE Map (Sheet 3 of 3)

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
0x03AD	XGR6 (lo)	R W		XGR6[7:0]							
0x03AE	XGR7 (hi)	R W		XGR7[15:8]							
0x03AF	XGR7 (lo)	R W		XGR7[7:0]							
0x03B0- 0x03BF	Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

0x03C0-0x03CF Reserved

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
0x03C0	Reserved	R[0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
-0x03CF	neserveu	W									1

0x03D0-0x03FF Timer Module (TIM) Map

Address	Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03D0	TIOS	R W	IOS7	IOS6	IOS5	IOS4	IOS3	IOS2	IOS1	IOS0
0x03D1	CFORC	R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
UXUSDT	Cronc	W	FOC7	FOC6	FOC5	FOC4	FOC3	FOC2	FOC1	FOC0
0x03D2	OC7M	R W	ОС7М7	ОС7М6	OC7M5	OC7M4	ОС7М3	OC7M2	OC7M1	ОС7М0
0x03D3	OC7D	R W	OC7D7	OC7D6	OC7D5	OC7D4	OC7D3	OC7D2	OC7D1	OC7D0
0x03D4	TCNTH	R W	TCNT15	TCNT14	TCNT13	TCNT12	TCNT11	TCNT10	TCNT9	TCNT8
0x03D5	TCNTL	R W	TCNT7	TCNT6	TCNT5	TCNT4	TCNT3	TCNT2	TCNT1	TCNT0
0x03D6	TSCR1	R	TEN	TSWAI	TSFRZ	TFFCA	PRNT	0	0	0
OXOGEO	100111	W	,		101112					
0x03D7	TTOV	R W	TOV7	TOV6	TOV5	TOV4	TOV3	TOV2	TOV1	TOV0
0x03D8	TCTL1	R W	OM7	OL7	OM6	OL6	OM5	OL5	OM4	OL4
0x03D9	TCTL2	R W	ОМЗ	OL3	OM2	OL2	OM1	OL1	ОМО	OL0
0x03DA	TCTL3	R W	EDG7B	EDG7A	EDG6B	EDG6A	EDG5B	EDG5A	EDG4B	EDG4A
0x03DB	TCTL4	R W	EDG3B	EDG3A	EDG2B	EDG2A	EDG1B	EDG1A	EDG0B	EDG0A
0x03DC	TIE	R W	C7I	C6I	C5I	C4I	C3I	C2I	C1I	COI
0x03DD	TSCR2	R W	TOI	0	0	0	TCRE	PR2	PR1	PR0
0x03DE	TFLG1	R W	C7F	C6F	C5F	C4F	C3F	C2F	C1F	C0F
0x03DF	TFLG2	R W	TOF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x03E0	TC0H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03E1	TC0L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03E2	TC1H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03E3	TC1L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0

0x03D0-0x03FF Timer Module (TIM) Map

Address	heet Name		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03E4	TC2H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03E5	TC2L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03E6	ТС3Н	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03E7	TC3L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03E8	TC4H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03E9	TC4L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03EA	TC5H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03EB	TC5L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03EC	TC6H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03ED	TC6L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03EE	TC7H	R W	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
0x03EF	TC7L	R W	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x03F0	PACTL	R W	0	PAEN	PAMOD	PEDGE	CLK1	CLK0	PAOVI	PAI
0x03F1	PAFLG	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	PAOVF	PAIF
0x03F2	PACNTH	R W	PACNT15	PACNT14	PACNT13	PACNT12	PACNT11	PACNT10	PACNT9	PACNT8
0x03F3	PACNTL	R W	PACNT7	PACNT6	PACNT5	PACNT4	PACNT3	PACNT2	PACNT1	PACNT0
0x03F4- 0x03FB	Reserved	R W	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x03FC	OCPD	R W	OCPD7	OCPD6	OCPD5	OCPD4	OCPD3	OCPD2	OCPD1	OCPD0
0x03FD	Reserved	R W								
0x03FE	PTPSR	R W	PTPSR7	PTPSR6	PTPSR5	PTPSR4	PTPSR3	PTPSR2	PTPSR1	PTPSR0
0x03FF	Reserved	R W								

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix E Detailed Register Address Map

0x0400-0x07FF Reserved

Address	eetName		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0x0400- Reserved		R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0x07FF	i lesei veu	W								

Appendix F Ordering Information

The following figure provides an ordering partnumber example for the devices covered by this data book. There are two options when ordering a device. Customers must choose between ordering either the mask-specific partnumber or the generic / mask-independent partnumber. Ordering the mask-specific partnumber enables the customer to specify which particular maskset they will receive whereas ordering the generic maskset means that FSL will ship the currently preferred maskset (which may change over time).

In either case, the marking on the device will always show the generic / mask-independent partnumber and the mask set number.

NOTE

The mask identifier suffix and the Tape & Reel suffix are always both omitted from the partnumber which is actually marked on the device.

For specific partnumbers to order, please contact your local sales office. The below figure illustrates the structure of a typical mask-specific ordering number for the MC9S12XE-Family devices

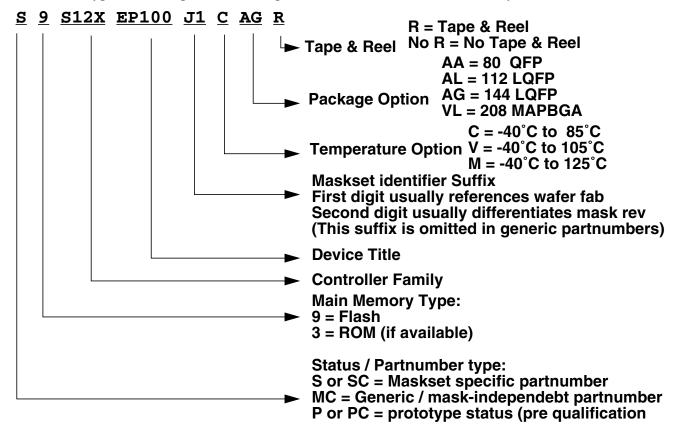


Figure F-1. Order Part Number Example

MC9S12XE-Family Reference Manual Rev. 1.07

Appendix F Ordering Information			
www.DataSheet4U.com			
MC	9S12XE-Family Reference Manual	, Rev. 1.07	

www.DataSheet4U.com

How to Reach Us:

Home Page:

www.freescale.com

USA/Europe or Locations Not Listed:

Freescale Semiconductor Technical Information Center, CH370 1300 N. Alma School Road Chandler, Arizona 85224 1-800-521-6274 or 480-768-2130

Europe, Middle East, and Africa:

+44 1296 380 456 (English) +46 8 52200080 (English) +49 89 92103 559 (German) +33 1 69 35 48 48 (French)

Japan:

Freescale Semiconductor Japan Ltd. Technical Information Center 3-20-1, Minami-Azabu, Minato-ku Tokyo 106-0047, Japan 0120-191014 or +81-3-3440-3569

Asia/Pacific:

Freescale Semiconductor Hong Kong Ltd. Technical Information Center 2 Dai King Street Tai Po Industrial Estate Tai Po, N.T., Hong Kong 852-26668334

For Literature Requests Only:

Freescale Semiconductor Literature Distribution Center P.O. Box 5405 Denver, Colorado 80217 1-800-441-2447 or 303-675-2140

Fax: 303-675-2150

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use Freescale Semiconductor products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits or integrated circuits based on the information in this document.

Freescale Semiconductor reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein. Freescale Semiconductor makes no warranty, representation or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does Freescale Semiconductor assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. "Typical" parameters that may be provided in Freescale Semiconductor data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including "Typicals", must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. Freescale Semiconductor does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. Freescale Semiconductor products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or other applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the Freescale Semiconductor product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use Freescale Semiconductor products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold Freescale Semiconductor and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that Freescale Semiconductor was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.



Freescale[™] and the Freescale logo are trademarks of Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners.

© Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. 2005,2006,2007. All rights reserved. MC9S12XEP100 Rev. 1.07 05/2007